



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

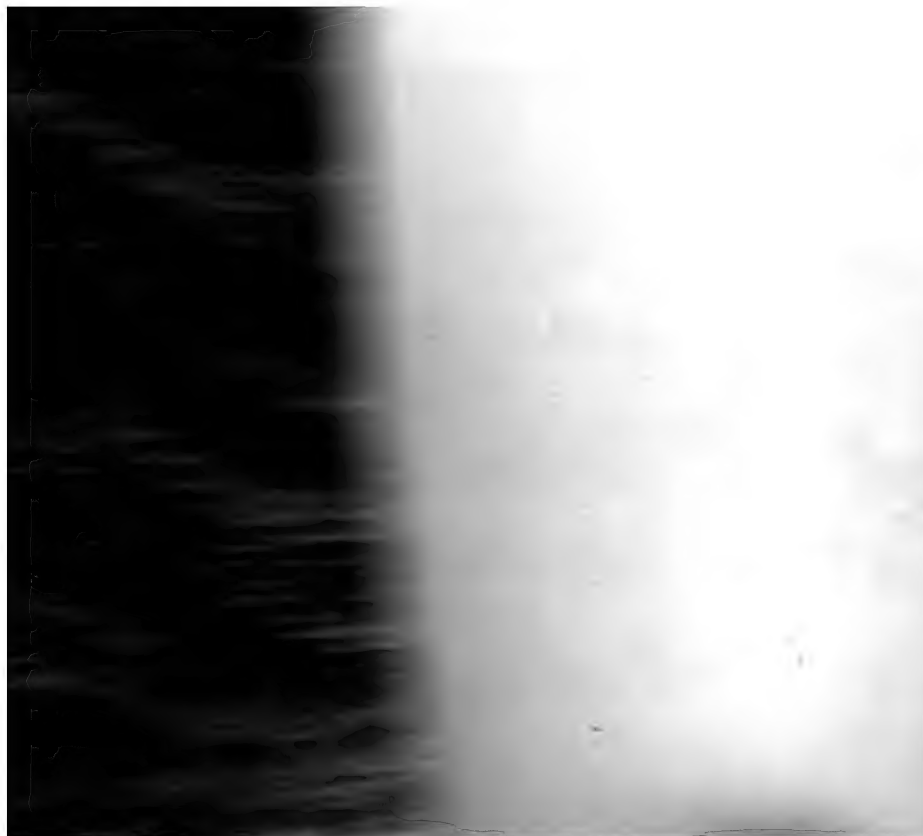
LANE

MEDICAL



LIE

Gift
Dr. H. C. McClenahan



arr.

$$\begin{array}{r} 375 \\ 20 \\ \hline 500 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 450. \end{array}$$

51.6

ZXA0
—
60.00 5606

A

SYSTEM OF SURGERY.

VOL. I.

GENERAL PATHOLOGY.

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

A

SYSTEM OF SURGERY

THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL

IN

TREATISES BY VARIOUS AUTHORS.

EDITED BY

T. HOLMES, M.A. CANTAB.

SURGEON AND LECTURER ON SURGERY AT ST. GEORGE'S HOSPITAL:
MEMB. CORRESP. DE LA SOCIÉTÉ DE CHIRURGIE DE PARIS.

SECOND EDITION, IN FIVE VOLUMES.

With Illustrations.

VOL. I.—GENERAL PATHOLOGY.

LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1870.

The right of translation is reserved.

YASBILI ENA

121
+74
v. 1
1870

PREFACE

TO

THE SECOND EDITION.

THE SECOND EDITION of this work will not be found to differ essentially in plan and arrangement from the First. Some changes have been made in the order in which the essays are placed, and the matter of each essay has been revised, so as to bring the work as far as possible up to the latest time, both in authorised teaching and practice ; but the work remains in the main unchanged. The want of illustrations has been felt as a practical hindrance to its usefulness and this want the Publishers, at the instance of the Editor, have determined to supply, as far as it could be done, without unduly increasing the cost of the book. The aim of the Editor and Contributors has been to supply illustrations which would be of real service, either in making the text intelligible, or in assisting the diagnosis of disease.

On one important subject a deviation from the natural arrangement has been found necessary : viz. the Pathology of Inflammation. The recent researches of Cohnheim and others have thrown so much doubt upon the accepted theories on this matter, and these researches were published so near to the time when the essay on Inflammation was required for the press, that it became necessary either

7785

to delay the publication of the whole until reasonable time had been given to test these authors' statements, or to postpone the pathological section of the essay on Inflammation until the completion of the work. For many reasons, the latter course seemed preferable; but it entails the inconvenience that the chapter on Inflammation will be found to be contained partly in the first volume and partly in the fifth.

In conclusion, the Editor has only to acknowledge gratefully, the favour with which the original work has been received, and to hope that this re-issue of it may deserve and obtain an equally favourable reception.

T. HOLMES.

CLARGES STREET:

August 1869.

PREFACE

TO

THE FIRST EDITION.

THE object of this book is to unite into a complete system the opinions and experience of many men, most of them Hospital Surgeons in London, and most of them writing on subjects of their own choice. As each subject must be treated with something of the completeness of a monograph, the work must necessarily be voluminous; but both Contributors and Editor have done their best to present each essay in as moderate a compass as the topic would allow. Where so many men unite in writing on parts of one great subject, it is hardly possible to avoid some differences of opinion; but none of much importance will, it is hoped, be detected in the following pages, and certainly none which can destroy the uniformity of the teaching.

The arrangement adopted in this work is as follows :

I. The diseases which affect the whole system are first described, and this part comprises the essays ending with that on **CANCER**.

II. The next part treats of injuries which either involve the whole or a large part of the body, or which may be met with in any region. This extends to the end of

the essay on Gun-shot Wounds, in the Second Volume. These two parts comprise the whole subject of Surgical Pathology.

III. The various local injuries are next described; and in this part the anatomical order has been followed, the body having been divided into eight regions—the Head, Face, Neck, Thorax, Back, Pelvis, Upper and Lower Extremity. By this plan it was thought that the injuries which affect the same parts, and which in practice have to be diagnosed from each other, would be brought into the same part of the book and under the treatment of the same author.

IV. The principles of operative and minor Surgery, and of the employment of anæsthetics, follow the essays on local injuries.

V. The next part comprises the surgical diseases of the various organs of the body. These have been arranged according to the function of the parts affected: as diseases of the organs of special sense—the Eye, Ear, and Nose; of the organs of locomotion—the Bones, Joints, Muscles, Tendons, and their Sheaths, &c.

VI. An Appendix completes the work, comprising the Principles of Surgical Diagnosis, of the Surgical Pathology and Treatment of Children's Diseases, the Construction and Management of Hospitals, and various miscellaneous matters which it was found difficult to bring under any of the previous heads.

This arrangement has been chosen, not as being free from objections, but as the best which suggested itself. The principal objection, perhaps, is the difficulty of separating the direct effects of injury from those diseases which frequently result from injury; but it is hoped that it will be found to have the merit of being intelligible, and of not

making unnecessary artificial separations between things nearly connected in practice.

Any difficulty which may be found in discovering the place of any subject will be met by the analytical Tables of Contents at the head of each volume, and the copious Index at the end of the work.

For the plan of the work the Editor must be held responsible; the opinions expressed in each separate essay rest upon the authority of the writer, whose name is signed to it.

The Editor must express his deep sense of the honour done him in selecting him for the important task of preparing this book and seeing it through the press. He has endeavoured to discharge his difficult duties to the best of his ability;—had it not been for the unfailing courtesy and willing coöperation which he has experienced from all the Contributors, it would have been impossible to perform them at all;—nor could the scheme have ever been realised but for the energy and liberality of the Messrs. PARKER. The Editor, as well as all connected with it, have to lament, in the premature death of Mr. PARKER, Junior, one who was warmly interested in the success of this undertaking, whose friendship the Editor was happy enough to form in consequence of their common connection with it, and from whom he constantly received valuable advice and encouragement.

T. HOLMES

22 QUEEN STREET, MAYFAIR:
December 1860.

CONTENTS

OF

THE FIRST VOLUME.



INFLAMMATION.

BY JOHN SIMON, Esq., F.R.S.

SURGEON TO ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL.

	PAGE
I. Etymology	2
II. Description of the inflammatory process and of its symptoms and causes	3
A. The process (see Appendix in Vol. V.)	
B. The symptoms of inflammation	3
1. Redness	4
2. Swelling	5
Inflammatory effusions	6
3. Pain	12
4. Heat	15
5. Feverishness	21
The blood in inflammation	28
C. The causes of inflammation, and their respective modes of action	32
1. Determining causes	32
a. Generalised according to the sources whence they come—	
1. Mechanical and chemical violence	33
2. Morbid products of the body itself	33
3. Altered state of the local nerves	36
4. Abnormal properties of the circulating blood	41
5. Contagion	46
b. Determining causes of inflammation, considered with reference to their modes of action	53
2. Predisposing causes	57

A
SYSTEM OF SURGERY.

VOL. I.
GENERAL PATHOLOGY.

	PAGE
Treatment	157
Special forms of mortification	
Noma	159
Traumatic gangrene	160
Secondary „	163
Hospital „	163
Frostbite	169
Senile gangrene	170
Phagedæna	173
General treatment	176
Local treatment	177

ULCERS.

BY J. PAGET, Esq., F.R.S.

SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

The process of ulceration	179
Classification of ulcers	181
Varieties depending on constitutional causes—	
Simple or healthy ulcers	182
Inflammatory „	183
Eczematous „	184
Cold „	185
Senile „	185
Strumous „	186
Scorbutic „	188
Gouty „	189
Syphilitic „	190
Lupous „	193
Rodent „	195
Cancerous „	197
Varieties depending on local conditions—	
Varicose ulcers	199
Œdematous „	200
Exuberant „	200
Hæmorrhagic „	201
Neuralgic or irritable „	201
Inflamed „	201
Chronic or callous „	202
Phagedænic and sloughing „	204
Other forms of ulcer	204

FIRST VOLUME.

XV

ERYSIPELAS.

By CAMPBELL DE MORGAN, F.R.S.

SURGEON TO THE MIDDLESEX HOSPITAL.

	PAGE
Definition of erysipelas	206
Varieties	207
Erythema and its varieties	209
Symptoms of erysipelas	212
Simple erysipelas	217
Edematous erysipelas	218
Erratic and metastatic erysipelas	219
Phlegmonous erysipelas	220
Diffuse cellular inflammation	224
Causes of erysipelas	227
Predisposing	228
Exciting	231
Efficient	232
a. General atmospheric condition or epidemic influence	232
b. Infection or contagion	232
Diagnosis	235
Prognosis	236
Treatment—General	236
Local	248
„ of phlegmonous erysipelas	249

PYÆMIA.

By G. W. CALLENDER, Esq.

ASSISTANT-SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

Two diseases comprised under this name :	
1. A primary disease—general systemic infection	253
2. Local or secondary complications	255
Predisposing causes of systemic infection	255
An affection of the blood is the most important change	256
Symptoms of pyæmia (secondary complications)	258
Pathological changes	260
Affection of the veins	260
Post-mortem appearances of pyæmia (secondary deposits)	262
Table of cases showing the organs affected	263
Appearances of secondary deposits in the principal viscera	263
Theories of exciting causes of pyæmia examined—	
a. Pus introduced into the blood	267
b. Disorganised fibrine introduced into the blood. Clot-softening	275

	PAGE
Prognosis	279
Diagnosis	280
Treatment	280
Prophylaxis	284

ON HECTIC AND TRAUMATIC FEVER AND ON THE TREATMENT OF CASES AFTER OPERATION.

BY JOHN CROFT, Esq.

ASSISTANT-SURGEON TO ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL.

Symptoms of hectic fever	287
Etiology " "	290
Pathology " "	291
Treatment " "	292
Symptoms of traumatic fever	294
Duration, degree, and result of traumatic fever	295
Treatment " "	298
Table of cases " "	299
Management of patients after operation	301
Complications—	
Shock	306
Chloroform-sickness	307
Other complications	308
Thermographs	308

TETANUS.

BY A. POLAND, Esq.

SURGEON TO GUY'S HOSPITAL.

Definition and divisions	309
Symptoms in the acute form	310
Varieties—trismus, opisthotonos, emprosthotonos, pleurosthotonos	313
Trismus nascentium	313
Other rarer varieties in the symptoms	314
Modes of death	316
Exciting causes—	
Traumatic tetanus	316
Idiopathic "	319
Predisposing causes	320
Diagnosis	322

FIRST VOLUME.

xvii

	PAGE
From strychnia poisoning	324
Prognosis	327
Morbid anatomy	328
Pathology	330
Treatment	331

DELIRIUM TREMENS.

BY A. W. BARCLAY, M.D.

PHYSICIAN TO ST. GEORGE'S HOSPITAL.

First notices of this disease	336
Pathology	337
Clinical history	338
Diagnosis	341
Special characters of the disease	342
Treatment	345
Mode of recovery	350

SCROFULA.

BY W. S. SAVORY, Esq., F.R.S.

SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

Definition of the term	351
Description and varieties of tubercle	352
Microscopical characters of tubercle	354
Progress of tubercle	355
Relative frequency of tubercle in various organs	357
Nature of tubercle	359
Inoculability of tubercle	362
Scrofulous diathesis	363
Causes of scrofula	365
Illustration—tubercle in lymphatic glands	367
Local treatment of scrofula	370
Constitutional " 	373

HYSTERIA.

BY W. S. SAVORY, Esq., F.R.S.

SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

	PAGE
Hysterical fit	379
Symptoms of hysterical disease :	
Of the spine	381
Of the joints	382
Of the mammary gland	383
Hysterical retention of urine	383
" pain	384
Diagnosis	385
Pathology	387
Causes	390
Treatment	391

SYPHILIS.

BY HENRY LEE, Esq.

SURGEON TO ST. GEORGE'S HOSPITAL.

CHAP.

I. Introduction :	
The four processes which follow syphilitic inoculation	395
Pathology of syphilis	397
Characters of chancre	398
Two kinds of syphilis, local and constitutional	399
II. Suppurating syphilitic sore	
This form of syphilis is local	400
Characters of suppurating sore	400
Modifications met with in practice	401
Affections of the glands in suppurating chancre	402
Inoculations from suppurating sores—syphilization	404
III. Syphilitic infection	
Characters of this infection :	
I. A pimple	405
II. An indurated tubercle	405
III. " chancre	405
Diagnostic signs of syphilitic infection	406
Incubation " "	407
Inoculability of this form of syphilis	408
Auto-inoculability not the test of syphilitic infection, but the reverse	409
Affection of the glands in syphilitic infection	411

FIRST VOLUME.

xix

CHAP.	PAGE
IV. Lymphatic absorption	414
Hunter's and other experiments	415
Application of these physiological facts to the affections of the glands in syphilis	418
'Physiological absorption'	425
V. Destructive syphilitic inflammation	
Mortification	426
Phagedæna	427
Serpiginous chancre	428
VI. Local treatment of syphilis	
Treatment of suppurating syphilitic sores	429
" the different kinds of suppurating bubo	432
Local treatment of primary specific inflammation	434
VII. Syphilitic inoculation modified by previous disease. Twofold inoculation	
Inoculation modified by previous disease	435
Twofold inoculation	442
VIII. Transmission of secondary syphilis	
Different opinions as to the inoculability of secondary syphilis	448
Syphilis propagated by transplantation of teeth	445
Cases of transmission of secondary syphilis, and of mixed gonorrhœa and syphilis	447
Conclusions on this subject	453
IX. Hereditary transmission of disease; Vaccino-syphilitic inoculation	
Question how far hereditary syphilis protects from constitu- tional infection	453
Differences in national characteristics of syphilis	454
Also in syphilis as seen in different ranks of life	455
Hereditary syphilis	457
Vaccino-syphilitic inoculation	458
X. Constitutional syphilis	
Early symptoms of constitutional syphilis	461
Secondary symptoms	463
Syphilitic eruptions of the adhesive form	463
Pustular syphilitic eruptions	468
Vesicular syphilitic eruptions	475
Secondary syphilitic ulceration	475
" " disease of mucous membranes	477
XI. Tertiary syphilis	479
Tertiary diseases of the skin and mucous membranes	480
Onychia	480
Diseases of the teeth	481
Diseases of the bones, periosteum, and joints	482
Syphilitic orchitis	483
Glands in tertiary syphilis	484
Treatment of tertiary syphilis	484

	PAGE
XII. Administration of mercury	
Internal use of mercury	486
Mercurial inunction	487
Mercurial fumigation	488

TUMOURS AND CANCER.

BY J. PAGET, Esq., F.R.S.

SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL, AND

C. H. MOORE, Esq.

SURGEON TO THE MIDDLESEX HOSPITAL.

INTRODUCTION (By C. H. Moore, Esq.).	
Division of new growths according to their clinical characters	496
Anatomical principle of classification	497
Common characters of innocent and malignant tumours	498
Source of new growths	499
Causes of new growths	500
Composition and progress of new growths	502
Diagnosis	503

TUMOURS.

BY J. PAGET, Esq., RE-EDITED BY C. H. MOORE, Esq.

Classification	505
I. Cystic tumours	505
Simple or barren cysts—	
Serous	506
Synovial	509
Mucous	509
Sanguineous	509
Oily and colloid	510
Compound or proliferous cysts—	
Complex cystic or cystigerous cysts	511
Cysts proliferous, with vascular growths	511
Cutaneous cysts	514
Dentigerous cysts	518
II. Solid tumours and outgrowths	
Fatty tumours	518
Fibro-cellular tumours	522
Myxoma	525
Psammoma	526

FIRST VOLUME.

xxi

	PAGE
Glioma	526
Fibrous, fibro-muscular, and fibro-cystic tumours	527
Cartilaginous tumours, or enchondromata	530
Myeloid "	535
Osseous "	536
Glandular "	539
Vascular or erectile tumours	541
Recurrent tumours	546
Irritable or neuralgic tumours	549
Pulsating "	550
Floating "	550
Phantom "	551

CANCER.

BY C. H. MOORE, Esq.

Differences between innocent tumours and malignant diseases	552
Varieties of cancer	553
Scirrhus cancer	553
1. Description of the circumscribed form	554
Mode of growth of this form	554
Rate of growth	556
Variations in size	557
Cancerous ulcer	558
Cicatrix of such an ulcer	558
2. The diffused or phagedænic form—its mode of growth	559
Affection of the glands in scirrhus	559
Anatomy of a scirrhus tumour	561
Microscopic appearances of scirrhus in its growth and decay	562
Diagnosis of scirrhus	563
Encephaloid or medullary cancer	564
Its mode of growth	564
Its usual situations	565
Its vascularity	565
Ulceration of encephaloid tumours	566
Ossification in "	566
Course of encephaloid cancer	567
Anatomy and microscopic appearances	568
Melanosis	569
Epithelial cancer, or epithelioma	570
Its usual situations	570
Its various forms	571
Microscopic appearances	571
Course of epithelioma—ulceration	571
Duration "	572
Connection with previous local disease	573
Osteoid cancer	574
Colloid tumours	575
Villous growths	576

	PAGE
Mode of death in cancer	577
Nature of cancer (various theories of)	579
Origin of cancer: primary and secondary tumours	581
The hereditary nature of cancer	583
Method of dissemination of cancer	585
The effect of external agencies and of other diseases on cancer	589
Effects of pregnancy and lactation	591
Effects of concomitant diseases	592
Treatment of cancer	593
I. Constitutional treatment	593
II. Local treatment	595
Local applications	595
Question of operating	597
Arguments for the operation	598
Contra-indications to operation	600
Favourable conditions for operation	602
Method of operating—necessity for thorough extirpation	603
Treatment by caustics	605
" " injections	608
" " congelation	608
" " pressure	609
" " ligature	610

THE MICROSCOPIC STRUCTURE OF TUMOURS AND CANCER.

PLATES AND EXPLANATION BY H. ARNOTT, Esq.

SURGICAL REGISTRAR TO THE MIDDLESEX HOSPITAL 611

CONTUSIONS.

By J. PAGET, Esq., F.R.S.

SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

The state of contused parts studied: (1) In their proper textures;	617
(2) In their blood-vessels and blood	618
Symptoms of contusion	619
Ecchymosis	620
Colours of ecchymosed blood	620
Organisation of extravasated blood	623
Consequences or sequelæ of contusion	623
Treatment	624

WOUNDS.

BY J. PAGET, Esq., F.R.S.

SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

	PAGE
Definition and classification of wounds	626
Incised wounds (described as typical of wounds in general)	626
Retraction of tissues in a wound	627
Bleeding	628
Pain of wounds	629
Consequences of wounds	630
Local consequences	630
General consequences—shock—reaction	631
The healing process in open incised wounds—	
1. Healing by immediate union	632
2. „ primary adhesion or adhesive union	632
3. „ granulation—structure of granulations	633
4. „ secondary adhesion	635
5. „ scabbing, or under a scab	636
Nature of the healing process	636
Local treatment of incised wounds	637
„ „ for primary union	639
„ „ „ secondary union	642
„ „ secondary adhesion and scabbing	643
General treatment	644
Punctured wounds	646
Contused „	647
Lacerated „	648
Poisoned „	649
Subcutaneous wounds	649
Healing of subcutaneous wounds	650
Complications of wounds—	
Hæmorrhage, primary, recurrent, and secondary	652
Pain	655
Spasms	655
Foreign bodies, needles, &c.	656
Defects of the healing process—	
Defective union	658
Inflammation	659
Morbid states of granulations	660
Diseases of cicatrices, viz.	
Defective scars	661
Painful „	662
Excess of scar-formation	663
Cheloid scars	665
Ulceration of scars	667
Tumours „	668
Cancer „	668

ANIMAL POISONS.

BY A. POLAND, ESQ.

SURGEON TO GUY'S HOSPITAL.

Definition of poisoned wounds	670
Poisoned wounds received in dissection	670
Anatomical tubercle, or 'verruca necrogenica'	671
Two forms of poisoned wound described, as mild and acute	671
Pathology of these wounds	673
Treatment	674
Poisoned wounds from healthy animals :	
Insect stings	675
Bites of serpents	676
Symptoms	676
Pathology	679
Treatment	682
Poisoned wounds from diseased animals :	
Hydrophobia	684
Symptoms of the disease in the dog	685
" " man	687
First stage, premonitory or melancholic	687
Second stage, specific, or stage of irritation	689
Third stage, or paralytic	690
Diagnosis	691
Post-mortem appearances	692
Pathology	693
Exciting cause	694
Period of latency	695
Predisposing causes, as sex, age, climate, season, &c.	695
Treatment	697
Glanders and farcy	699
Symptoms of glanders in the horse	700
" farcy "	701
" glanders in man	701
Chronic glanders and farcy	705
Diagnosis in the horse	706
" man	706
Post-mortem appearances	707
Pathology	708
Causes and treatment in the horse	709
Treatment in man	710

WOUNDS OF VESSELS.

BY CHARLES H. MOORE, Esq.

SURGEON TO THE MIDDLESEX HOSPITAL.

	PAGE
Hæmorrhage	712
Symptoms produced by hæmorrhage	713
Hæmorrhage from diseased vessels and in diseased states of blood	715
Periodical hæmorrhages	717
The hæmorrhagic diathesis	718
Symptoms and cases	721
Treatment	722
Treatment of hæmorrhage	724
Acupressure	726
Torsion	729
Transfusion	730
General considerations respecting injuries of vessels	731
Wounds of arteries	732
1. Contusions of arteries	734
2. Laceration of the inner coats, the outer being entire	736
Ligature of arteries, and the changes produced thereby	736
Aneurisms caused by ligature	739
Collateral circulation	741
3. Wounds of the outer coat, the others being entire	742
4. Penetrating wounds	743
Cautions in estimating hæmorrhage	743
Cases illustrating the cessation of hæmorrhage without ligature	744
Recurrent hæmorrhage	746
Wounds incurable without ligature, inclusive of those complicated by the presence of a foreign body	746
Complete division	748
Treatment of wounded arteries	749
Wounds of veins	755
On the entrance of air into wounded veins	756
Examples of this lesion	757
Explanation of the cause of the entrance of air	758
Mode in which death ensues	759
Treatment for prevention and cure of this accident	761

COLLAPSE;

AND THE GENERAL EFFECTS OF SHOCK UPON THE SYSTEM.

BY W. S. SAVORY, Esq., F.R.S.

SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

Mode of death by shock	764
Post-mortem appearances	765

xxvi CONTENTS OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

	PAGE
Definition and symptoms of collapse	765
Relation between syncope and collapse	766
Prognosis	767
Symptoms of reaction	767
Defective reaction, or prostration with excitement	768
Causes of collapse	771
Relations between collapse and hæmorrhage	772
Circumstances which influence collapse	774
Influence of the mind	775
Treatment of collapse	776
" deficient reaction	779
Prophylactic treatment of surgical operations	781
Questions of operating in collapse from injury	782
Use of chloroform in such operations	783

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Lithographs and Chromo-lithographs.

TETANUS.

	TO PAGE	PAGE
Plate 1. Microscopical appearances of the Spinal Cord in Tetanus		330
Fig. 1. Showing lesions of central part of cord and displacement of anterior median fissure, from a preparation by Mr. Lockhart Clarke.		
Fig. 2. Showing similar lesions with extravasation in grey matter and change of shape of cord, from a preparation by Dr. Dickinson.		

SYPHILIS.

Plate 2. Suppurating syphilitic sores		401
Fig. 1. Inoculations of secretion from a suppurating sore, as they appeared on the forty-first day. Phlegmonoid variety.		
Fig. 2. Secretion from suppurating sore, treated with acetic acid and magnified 700 diameters.		
Plate 3. Syphilitic infection		405
Fig. 3. Primary syphilitic inoculation.		
Fig. 4. Secretion from indurated sore, examined in the same way as Fig. 2.		
Fig. 5. Indurated sore, not secreting pus, not inoculable on the same patient. <i>After Cullerier.</i>		
Plate 4. Destructive syphilitic inflammation. Twofold inoculation.		428
Fig. 6. Sloughing of indurated sore. <i>After Cullerier.</i>		
Fig. 7. Twofold inoculation. Sore suppurating, reinoculable on the patient, and followed by secondary symptoms.		
Plate 5. Destructive syphilitic inflammation. (<i>To follow Plate 4.</i>)		428
Fig. 8. Serpiginous phagedæmic chancre, cured by a single application of the actual cautery. <i>After Cullerier.</i>		
Fig. 9. Inoculation from serpiginous sore.		
Fig. 10. Inoculation, second in order, from serpiginous sore.		

	TO FACE PAGE
Plate 6. Syphilitic inoculation	440
Fig. 11. Irritated indurated sore.	
Fig. 12. Inoculation from the above on the thigh, eighth day	
Fig. 12 a. Inoculation, second in order, from the above, eighth day.	
Fig. 13. Inoculated syphilis (on a surgeon).	
Plate 7. Chancre on breast. Vaccino-syphilis.	452
Fig. 14. Chancre on breast.	
Fig. 15. Vaccino-syphilis.	
Plate 8. Hereditary transmission of syphilis	458
Fig. 16. Eruption on daughter at puberty.	
Fig. 17. Arm of mother.	

TUMOURS AND CANCER.

Plate 9. Tumours	611
Fig. 1. Oval-celled sarcoma.	
Fig. 2. Spindle-celled sarcoma.	
Fig. 3. Myeloid tumour.	
Fig. 4. Enchondroma.	
Fig. 5. Fibrous tumour.	
Fig. 6. Lipoma.	
Plate 10. Tumours	612
Fig. 7. Fibro-muscular tumour.	
Fig. 8. Osseous tumour.	
Fig. 9. Glandular tumour.	
Fig. 10. Lymphoma.	
Fig. 11. Glioma.	
Fig. 12. Myxoma.	
Plate 11. Cancer	614
Fig. 13. Scirrhus.	
Fig. 14. Withering scirrhus.	
Fig. 15. Medullary cancer.	
Fig. 16. Cancer invading muscle.	
Fig. 17. Melanosis.	
Fig. 18. Cancer-stroma.	
Plate 12. Cancer	616
Fig. 19. Epithelioma.	
Fig. 20. "	
Fig. 21. "	
Fig. 22. Osteoid cancer.	
Fig. 23. Colloid.	
Fig. 24. Colloid.	

xix

TO FACE PAGE

WOUNDS OF VESSELS.

Woodcuts.

Thermographs of Traumatic fever and its complications, and of Hectic fever 308

INFLAMMATION.

THE purpose of the present article (with one which will hereafter appear as its supplement) is to consider generally the Pathology and Treatment of INFLAMMATION.

In those sections of the work which refer to diseases and injuries of particular organs, there will be better opportunity for discussing how far this or that organ, when inflamed, gives distinctive characters to the inflammation affecting it, or requires that such inflammation should be treated by peculiar means. In the present essay, therefore, such 'local specialities' of the subject will be but lightly touched upon; only so far, indeed, as may be necessary to illustrate general statements, or to render them correct and complete. Thus, for instance, the student who wishes to learn all that may practically aid him with reference to the diagnosis or treatment of ophthalmia or of synovitis will refer to those afterpages in which DISEASES OF THE EYE and DISEASES OF THE JOINTS are considered. Likewise what relates to 'specific varieties' of inflammation may be more advantageously studied in the sections which are devoted to SYPHILIS, SCROFULA, CARBUNCLE, ERYSIPELAS, and other like subjects. Even the so-called 'terminations' of inflammation will not be exhaustively considered in this general article; for many of the facts connected with them can, at least for practical purposes, be more conveniently classed under such special heads as those of ABSCESS, ULCER, and GANGRENE.

Notwithstanding these limitations, the present subject is of large scope and of equally large importance. To the student whose acquaintance with it is first beginning, it seems to branch almost throughout the whole subject-matter of surgery. Nor does a more critical inquiry tend very greatly to abate this first impression. For among the infinite varieties of surgical casualty and disease, singularly few are the cases which do not at some moment of their course—either in their origin, or in

their complications, or in their treatment, involve an appeal to those laws of textural irritability which govern the phenomena of inflammation. And it is no exaggeration to say, that rational surgery depends more upon a knowledge of the inflammatory process than upon all other pathological knowledge put together.

I. ETYMOLOGY.

THE word 'inflammation' is a very old one. That burnt or wounded external parts are apt to become hot, red, painful, and swollen, must have been among the first observations of mankind. The increased heat of the injured part, or the sufferer's feeling of increased heat in it, seems especially to have fixed popular attention; and thus, however far back in time we trace the nomenclature of disease, always we find that such words as our 'inflammation'—deriv. *flamma*, *φλέγμα*, *φλέγειν*—words which denote the physical fact of *having been set on fire*, have been used with regard to textures of the living body, in order to express that peculiar morbid change which external injury excites in them.*

But such words have not, in their application, been restricted to the results of local injury. So far back as medical literature extends, they have embraced cases, both of external and of internal affection, where like phenomena arise independently of exterior lesion. The earliest observers of gout, carbuncle, or erysipelas, must have seen exterior parts of the body becoming hot, swollen, red, and painful, though with no ostensible injury, mechanical or chemical, from without; and conclusions which were formed as to external diseases would soon extend them-

* Every one who reads the German language will recognise that the above statement applies to it (in respect of its word *Entzündung*) and generally to the languages having nearest affinity with German, as much as to the Greek and its derivatives. And the following memorandum, for which the writer is indebted to the kindness and learning of Mr. Charles Rieu of the British Museum, shows the same thought to have been at work in other languages: 'I find that the Arabic equivalents of "inflammation" in its medical sense are التهاب *ilkiháb* (literally a blazing-up), and also حرارة *hardrah* and سخنة *sakhanah*, which both mean heat. In Sanscrit I find दाह *dáha* (burning), ज्वाला *jwálá* (flame), ताप *tápa* (heat), with its compounds उपताप *upatápa* and संताप *santápa* (internal or general heat). My learned friend Mr. Zedner tells me that the best Hebrew equivalent is קדחת *kadkhat* (kindling, burning), which is especially applied to the burning of the fever.'

selves to whatever seemed kindred in the symptomatology of internal organs. To us, with present knowledge, these inferences seem obvious. Yet it is not a trifle that the important generalisation which is implied in our present use of the word 'inflammation' had been made so many centuries ago. Observers had already mastered one very great lesson in pathology. They had learnt to recognise the morbid action irrespectively of its site or cause. They had learnt to see in inflammation a definite state of disease which various causes might produce, and into which any organ might be brought; but which, however caused, or wherever existing, was to be considered as substantially the same.

II. DESCRIPTION OF THE INFLAMMATORY PROCESS AND OF ITS SYMPTOMS AND CAUSES.

A. THE PROCESS.

[THE Process of Inflammation, as regards the intimate nature of those circulatory and textural changes by which it is constituted, is, at the time of the issue of this second edition, matter of the utmost controversy: or, perhaps I should rather say, all previous doctrines on the subject are just now in the very crisis of a reconsideration, of which the morrow cannot be foreseen. In this state of the case, and regard being had to the practical intentions of the present work, it is thought on the whole better not to discuss in this place the questions which are now open; but rather to set aside for the present all deeper pathology of the subject, with the intention of devoting a separate paper to it at or before the close of the work. And meanwhile, in discussing the symptoms and causes of inflammation, the least possible reference will be made to pathological theories concerning the process.]

B. THE SYMPTOMS OF INFLAMMATION.

That inflammation is denoted by 'redness and swelling with heat and pain,' was the teaching of Celsus some eighteen centuries ago. Subject to a somewhat more free interpretation than perhaps he would have given to his words, the statement may still be accepted as true. And there *can* be no more con-

venient way of discussing the symptoms of inflammation than to analyse that celebrated formula ; remembering, of course, that it purports to describe only what is common to all inflammation, and that such symptoms as are special to particular inflamed organs will remain for subsequent study.

In all red-blooded creatures *Redness* necessarily accompanies inflammation ;—redness, seen during life, if the inflamed part be one which we inspect from without, but, at any rate, redness which the anatomist can discover in the dead body. And the redness here meant is not a fixed blot of colour, but a redness which during life vanishes when the part is pressed upon, and almost instantly returns when this pressure is removed. It is the expression of that hyperæmia which excitement of texture invariably produces. The part is over-coloured, because it is over-full of blood. The ministerial blood-vessels, relaxing their muscular tone, have admitted into their canals more than the ordinary flow of contents ; and wherever there is stasis in the capillaries, the colouring elements of this blood are clustered with comparative concentration. Also in many cases, as inflammation proceeds, new blood-vessels develop themselves, and, like the old ones, become filled with blood.

Accidentally, in many inflammations, there will be added to these necessary sources of increased redness the further colouring of hæmorrhage ; for often the distended and softened capillaries break with the impulse of the circulation, and let more or less blood extravasate itself into the inflamed part. Such spots of hæmorrhage, if they admit of being observed during life, can be distinguished from the redness which is essential to inflammation by the fact, that, while the latter disappears under the pressure of the finger, the hæmorrhagic spots remain stationary.

The redness of inflammation varies in degree and in tint. The intensity of red represents the quantity of blood which is in the part. The quality of red, on the other hand, represents the rate of the local circulation. The tint shades from scarlet to purple, in proportion as the blood, moving more slowly through the part, acquires a more venous complexion ; and the quality of redness is therefore notably a sign of the quality of the local process,—the more active inflammation having the brighter red, the more chronic inflammation tending to dark and livid.

. Redness due to vascular fulness must accompany inflamma-

tion. But it is not in itself a sufficient sign of inflammation; for such redness may be the result of venous obstruction,—as we see in the suffused tumid face of a person suffering from dyspnoea. Nor, even when due to arterial expansion, is it necessarily the evidence of inflammation; for every hypertrophic process suffices, like inflammation, to determine an increased supply of blood to the part; and the redness of active hyperæmia is, for instance, as well marked in the uterus during gestation as it would be if the uterus were inflamed.

Generally speaking, the local maximum of redness is contemporaneous with the local maximum of textural excitement;—where there is most of the inflammation, there is most of the redness. But there are cases where this cannot be. With what are called extravascular tissues—tissues which, like cornea and cartilage, are not naturally permeated by blood-vessels, but are nourished by (comparatively speaking) long reaches of imbibition from their ministerial blood-vessels—the maximum of redness will be where these blood-vessels have their capillary plexus. Thus, when the cornea is wounded at its centre and begins to inflame at the injured spot, it is not there, but in the surrounding conjunctiva, that we look for the redness which attends inflammation: for here is the medium through which the cornea in health depends on the circulatory system; and here consequently it is that, when the cornea is inflamed, those vascular changes occur which minister to the act of inflammation.

Swelling in inflammation results partly from the greater abundance of blood which is in the vessels of the inflamed tissue. But mainly it results from the excess of exudation with which the texture is infiltrated, and from the profusion of growth to which that exudation ministers. Obviously then the symptom must vary according to the degree in which an inflamed texture holds this exudation within its substance. In cases of synovial and serous inflammation, the effusion which collects within the shut sac represents what in solid organs would be swelling from infiltration; and where mucous membranes are inflamed, the altered secretion which falls from their surface is, in the same sense, equivalent to swelling. Yet even in these cases (sometimes with the naked eye, sometimes with the microscope) we can recognise that the inflamed texture is not altogether free from true swelling, but presents an amplification of at least its epithelial layer—the interference with

respiration which belongs to the beginning of acute bronchitis, the filling up of the kidney-tubules with modified cell-growth in scarlet-fever, and the diminished stream of urine during the severity of gonorrhœa, being in this respect illustrations of common inflammatory swelling. Not infrequently in such cases tumefaction extends to the subjacent areolar tissue;—acute ophthalmia may thus occasion the peculiar swelling which is called chemosis; and sub-mucous inflammatory swelling is the cause of those ordinary urethral strictures which often remain from gonorrhœa. It needs hardly be said that, with rigid organs, there may be interior effusion which does not show itself outwardly; the crown of a tooth does not swell when its contained pulp is infiltrated, nor is a bone mechanically bulged out by the swelling of its medullary membrane. Likewise it is obvious that, in loose-textured organs, exterior enlargement will be preceded by a certain amount of solidification of the texture;—thus, the state of a lung hepatised by pneumonia (like that, already mentioned, of the scarlatinal kidney) is pathologically equivalent to a state of swelling.

The subject of swelling as a symptom of inflammation would not be sufficiently discussed unless particular consideration were given to the 'effusion' which so often is its main ingredient. Every surgical student must have noticed how apt is an inflamed part to be more than commonly juicy. He has seen synovial and serous sacs, when inflamed, fill themselves with pale fluid. He has seen such fluid as the contents of a blister. He has seen it as the main element of swelling in parts which become 'œdematous' with inflammation. He has seen it drain away, after hæmorrhage has ceased, from the cuts or punctures made into inflamed cellular membrane—as, for instance, in erysipelas. He has seen the dressings of a stump, within the first two days from amputation, soaked through and through with the same sort of drainage. He has seen an inflamed mucous membrane—that of the bowels during cholera, or that of the eyes and nose during common cold in the head—overflow with the same liquidity of product. And even among the ordinary phenomena of suppuration (though here, it may seem, there are more complex conditions to be spoken of) the fact of fluid discharge stands out as the broad characteristic.

What, then, is the meaning of this greater juiciness of an inflamed part? It is an exaggeration of that natural moistening

of the tissues which is necessary for their nourishment: an exaggeration in respect of quantity, and also (if the phrase may be allowed) an exaggeration in respect of quality.

The fluid which naturally sweats through the wall of the capillary blood-vessels, and ministers to the nutrition of texture, is of course* in some chemical correspondence with the liquor sanguinis from which it emanates, but differs from the parent fluid in containing very much less dissolved matter. For, as animal membrane is much more transudable by the water of the blood than by its salts, and more transudable by its salts than by its albumen, the quality of the normal transudation is fixed by these physical conditions. It is colourless, transparent, alkaline, and of faintly-saltish taste; it contains no shaped constituents; and its specific gravity is but little above that of water. In cases of venous obstruction, where transudation takes place under more than normal pressure, we find that the fluid, besides increasing in quantity, so as to constitute the well-known phenomenon of passive dropsy, presents certain changes of quality: changes which, in proportion as the pressure is great, bring it nearer and nearer to the characters of liquor sanguinis. It gets to contain more and more albumen; it even furnishes a fibrinous coagulum. Still it preserves its essential character—that of containing only elements of the liquor sanguinis, and containing them all in less proportion than that wherewith they are contained in the blood. But in extreme cases the apparatus of transudation becomes destroyed, and filtration gives place to hæmorrhage.†

The so-called ‘effusions’ of inflammation—whether they be serous or purulent, whether they come from shut sacs or from

* This is inference, not observation. For the natural blastema of textures cannot be obtained apart from them in quantity which admits of analysis, and our means of judging what it is are founded, partly on filtration-experiments performed under various circumstances with animal membranes and serum, and partly on observation of cases where the natural exudation has become more abundant under influences of a mechanical kind. Carefully-selected instances of passive dropsy, arranged in a series according to the amount of pressure under which (*cæt. par.*) the fluid has been effused, are the safest indications towards what, at present, can only be an approximation to knowledge of the normal *transudatum* of the blood. Lehmann (perhaps not wisely) lets much of his doctrine rest on the qualities of the cerebro-spinal fluid, the liquor amnii, and the aqueous humour—fluids which, though they fulfil merely mechanical uses, are not of identical composition.

† See Dr. Robinson's experiments on the effects of obstructing the renal circulation, *Med.-Chr. Trans.* vol. xxvi.

blisters, or from œdematous cellular membrane, or from abscesses, present the characteristics of a blastema which has transuded under more than normal pressure, or with less than normal resistance. Their specific gravity is high; their proportion of albumen is great; and, where they are not purulent, they commonly give a fibrinous coagulum. Often, too, they contain evidence that capillary blood-vessels have given way,—products of hæmorrhage being mixed, in greater or less quantity, with the products of increased exudation.

[It seems proper to note in this place, though the subject will be more fully discussed in the supplementary pathological section, that capillary blood-vessels cannot in 1869 any longer be spoken of in quite the same language as in 1860. Their canals are now no longer described as bounded by a passive tissue. They must probably be regarded as having in their walls, besides what common physical properties are there, and besides that power of prolescence and ramification which even long ago was claimed for them, also the contractile power of protoplasm, and further, as associated with that power, a certain peculiar penetrability, which perhaps is elective in its exercise, and at least does not mean ordinary disruption. For the investigations of Prof. Stricker, published in 1865 and 1866, seem to have conclusively shown capillary canals undergoing changes of calibre, both spontaneously and under chemical and electrical stimulation; and in the course of his studies, he repeatedly saw red blood-corpuscles sink into the substance of the unbroken capillary wall, and sometimes remain with half their volume within, and half without, the blood-vessels, just as if the wall were an amœba effecting its impropriation of molecules. And in this sense particular importance must be attached to those experiments of Dr. Prussak's (instigated, I believe, by Prof. Stricker) in which the extroition of red corpuscles was seen proceeding on a large and palpably hæmorrhagic scale, as though in imitation of sea-scurvy, in animals whose blood had been artificially overcharged with chloride of sodium. Prof. Cohnheim, too, has shown that a similar 'diapedesis' takes place in the frog from within the capillaries of a strangulated limb. It may be observed, however, that, apart from these microscopical observations, the mere progress of physics would have led us to doubt whether the walls of capillary blood-vessels could any longer, in the sense of 1860, be regarded as continuous stable partitions between contained blood-corpuscles and surrounding

textures. The immensely suggestive researches of Mr. Graham (published* in 1861) on the laws of liquid diffusion, and the subsequent instructive studies and speculations of Dr. Moritz Traube† as to the ultimate fabric of cell-membranes, have obliged us to reconsider more strictly than before what it is that we mean, with reference to mere imbibition phenomena, by such words as 'homogeneous' or 'porous' in anatomy; and as the result of this reconsideration we must now, at least provisionally, refrain from speaking, except in a relative sense, of any 'continuity' of tissue. Whether the capillaries possess (as some authors believe) a definite anatomical arrangement of permanent stomata between the respective cell-territories of their walls, is, I believe, yet very uncertain: but permeability to the 'atoms' of physicists, permeability to the 'molecules' of chemists, and permeability to the 'corpuscles' of anatomists, seem to be permeabilities which shade into one another with differences of textural aggregation; and it is certain that homogeneous protoplasm needs not be permanently discontinuous even in order that 'corpuscles' shall traverse it. The observations of Drs. Stricker and Prussak can no doubt be reconciled with the doctrine of permanent stomata: but they do not seem, in the present state of our knowledge, to require that doctrine to complete them.]

But there are two essential characteristics of inflammatory effusion,—characteristics which absolutely distinguish this effusion from that of obstructional dropsies,—characteristics which cannot be due to any mechanical influence. In the first place, the inflammatory effusion tends to contain certain ingredients in larger proportion than that in which they exist in the blood. In the second place, the inflammatory effusion teems with organic forms.

The great chemical characteristic of inflammatory effusions is their excess of chloride of sodium and of phosphates. Pus (says Prof. Lehmann) contains three times as much chloride of sodium as the serum of the blood; and during pneumonia (as Dr. Beale‡ has shown) the lung is so disproportionately loaded with this salt, that the urine is entirely deprived of it; while as regards the phosphates, Prof. Lehmann states that even the thin bloodless weeping of wounds furnishes a fluid more highly

* *Phil. Trans.*

† *Archiv für Anat.* (Reichert u. Du Bois-Reymond), 1867.

‡ *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xxxv.

phosphatised than the liquor sanguinis. And the value of these facts, in reference to our present subject, may be inferred from a knowledge of the circumstances under which, apart from inflammation, these ingredients generally abound. 'Everywhere, even in the lowest forms of life, where the organism is poor in such salts, everywhere (says Prof. Lehmann) where cells and fibres grow, the phosphates sensibly accumulate. And from the most vitalised textures—from muscle, for instance, where material is most actively renewed—the blood returns greatly more dephosphatised than that which returns from less active organs.' So with the other preponderant salt:—'for, (says Dr. Beale) from the analyses of various observers, it appears that a large quantity of chloride of sodium is present whenever the metamorphosis of tissues depending upon cell-development is going on.'

In accordance with these chemical characteristics is the microscopical one which has been mentioned, that inflammatory effusions abound with living organic forms. Not indeed all such effusions equally:—for, on the one hand, pus is so densely corpusculated that it seems under the microscope to consist of little but cells, and has on this account sometimes been figuratively spoken of as mere 'unsolid texture;' while, on the other hand, in many non-purulent effusions, the water so greatly preponderates that cells are scarcely seen unless searched for. But whether more or less abundant, universally, where there is inflammatory effusion, characteristic cells are to be found—cells of which the pus-cell is the type. The typical form is a globule of about $\frac{1}{2500}$ of an inch in diameter, pellucid, consisting of some semi-fluid albuminous matter, and possessing a compound or simple nucleus, which is best seen when the microscopical specimen is slowly acted on by water, or very diluted acetic acid.

[A very remarkable addition to our positive knowledge was made in 1863, when a paper by Prof. v. Recklinghausen in Virchow's *Archiv* made us aware that pus-cells possess the contractility of amœbæ; in virtue of which endowment, they can undergo infinite changes of form, can (as with a kind of will) protrude and again retract processes or pseudopods of their common substance, can thus alternately intussusceive and discharge particles of finely-divided solid matter, and can slowly migrate from spot to spot in the body, certainly in the natural interspaces of texture, if not even actually making ways for themselves. It follows that previous microscopical descriptions of the

pus-cell—such descriptions as that which is repeated above from my text of 1860—must now be read with the important qualification that they are descriptions of the pus-cell as dead; and that in fresh-formed pus in its natural state those globular pus-cells represent but one of many phases, and, so far as they are present, express only an accidental repose of the function of amœboid motility. Before v. Recklinghausen's discovery, there had been a few isolated and sterile observations of movements of animal cells: but the publication of his paper virtually opened an important new field of study; and during the last six years we have been made acquainted with a very general, perhaps almost universal, diffusion of amœboid power in the normal textures and corpuscles of the living body. In a purely zoological point of view this new knowledge has been of singular interest and suggestiveness in ways which cannot here be spoken of; and its pathological interest, which promises to be equally great, will hereafter appear in the supplement of this article.]

These, then, generally are the changes which characterise the blastema of an inflamed part:—1) it is in most cases demonstrably, in other cases presumably, increased in quantity; 2) it contains far more solid matter, both albuminous and saline, than is normal to it; and besides presenting these features, which may to some extent be attributed to mechanical influences, it 3) gives evidence, by the chemical and microscopical characters which have last been described, that specific chemical affinities are exerted in the part; and 4) it abounds in living organic forms.

Different inflammatory effusions have, however, their special differences. In some there is a great yield of fibrin:—it is distinctive, for instance, of the exudation in diphtheria that, by virtue of this quality, it converts the epithelia of the affected surface into that firm false-membrane from which the disease derives its name; while in some other effusions (and this, generally speaking, is characteristic of well-formed pus) there is no attempt even at partial coagulation. And primary differences of fluidity are noticeable;—compare, for instance, the products of pleurisy or cholera with those of otitis or muscular rheumatism. Moreover, there are differences (not strictly belonging to the present section of the subject) due to the degree in which the detritus of dead and disintegrating tissue mingles itself with the inflammatory effusion. And, not least, there are differences due to the different degrees in which the effusion itself may have

undergone degenerative changes ;—for the products of inflammation, shaped and unshaped, cellular and fibrinous, are apt to degenerate by the same sort of process as belongs to the decay of other albuminous material ; and in proportion as these degenerations occur, the original characters of the effusion give place to others, among which may particularly be mentioned the presence of oil or cholesterine, and eventually of earthy concretions.

That *Pain* is a common symptom of inflammation scarcely needs be said or explained. Nerves would be of little use to the body, if they could remain unagitated during a process which essentially involves an unnatural destruction of living tissue. Whenever any bit of the body sloughs, ulcerates, or softens, every included nerve-fibril must share in the common disorganisation ; and it seems probable* that, even in less destructive inflammation, the involved nerve-fibrils undergo such an amount of structural change as fully to account for pain being experienced by the patient. But different inflammations cause widely different amounts of pain ; and there are cases, even of very considerable inflammation, where pain is almost absent. These differences of the symptom require some consideration.

Disorganisation of nerve-supplied tissue, and stretching or compression of nerve-fibrils, are the two great occasions of inflammatory pain. On both accounts, pain proportions itself rather to the intensity than to the extent of an inflammation ; and the most agonising of all inflammations are those (sometimes of very small extent) where the focus of inflammation is so girt round by unyielding tissue, bone or fascia, that ever so little inflammatory swelling becomes a tight compression of nerve. As instances of this, it is enough to cite the extreme pain which attends inflammation of the tooth-pulp or of the tympanum, or generally the great pain which attends inflammation of bone.

Comparatively painless inflammations are chiefly the superficial desquamative inflammations of membranes : in cholera, for instance, the epithelium of the intestine strips itself off almost without pain ; and in some kinds of peritonitis, pleurisy, and pericarditis, the serous membrane desquamates, amid a

* See Lent, Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie, vol. vii.

vast exudation from the liquor sanguinis, with almost no pain, and but very slight tenderness. The chief governing condition of these apparent exceptions is, it seems, generally, that the inflammation, measured at any one spot, is not intense, and does not much affect the nerve-containing depths of the texture. Moreover, the cases of serous inflammation where there is no pain are eminently cases where the inflammation arises in conditions not primarily of a simply irritant kind—cases especially, where (as in puerperal fever) morbid poisons are operating on the part; and probably the magnitude of the local product, as compared with the local pain, expresses that the product is less due to mere intensity of the local process than to some changed state of the mass of blood, some state which enables a maximum of exudation to take place with a minimum of textural excitement.

As inflamed parts are not all painful in the same degree, neither are they all painful in the same sort. Indeed the quality of pain differs almost as much as the amount. In those phlegmonoid and tight-bound inflammations where pain is most intense, it especially tends to be pulsatile or throbbing; for every beat of the heart increases that local tension which is the immediate cause of suffering. A sense of extreme local compression—a feeling of being screwed in a vice, is often complained of under these circumstances. In surface-inflammations, the more diffused pain is apt to simulate the impression of fire, or, if less, that of nettles or needles; and the suffering part is said to prick, or tingle, or burn. Where ulceration is in progress, the patient's feelings almost represent the fact; for he describes his pain to be that of 'something gnawing' at the part.

It is not only by being painful that an inflamed part gives evidence of disordered nerve-action. Over-sensitiveness to exterior impressions is other evidence to the same effect; and this, sometimes in the form of tenderness on contact or pressure, sometimes in forms special to the affected organ, always accompanies pain if the pain be due to inflammation. The fact of its presence or absence is therefore very important, when we would interpret the meaning of any given pain. And further, since tenderness often exists in cases of inflammation where pain is unmarked or absent, it is a sign which, in difficulties of diagnosis, ought always specially to be looked for. Indeed there are many occasions in practice, where the principal

business of the clinical investigator is thoroughly to ascertain the existence and the limits of this one symptom; and the surgeon can hardly exercise too much care, when conducting this part of an examination, to exclude all sources of fallacy which depend either on himself or on the patient.

Where mucous membranes are inflamed, their increased sensibility often shows itself by producing increased reflex-motory phenomena. And the muscular actions which thus result become indirectly symptomatic of inflammation; for they testify that the nervous centres which regulate them have received from the mucous surface certain exaggerated representations of contact. Thus it is that common catarrh produces cough, that bronchitis and asthma become associated, that inflammation of the stomach is attended by vomiting, and that during the slight cystitis of severe gonorrhoea the patient's urine is often squirted into his breeches.

Where organs of special sense are inflamed, special sensations are experienced. The patient with deep-reaching inflammation of the eye seems to see sparks or flashes of light; the patient with post-nasal catarrh gets a sense of bitterness in his throat; the patient with inflammation of the internal ear has an impression of unreal sounds. Such signs, where they exist, are of course pathologically equivalent to pain. But as there are these special analogues of pain, so there are special analogues of tenderness: witness the intolerance of light which attends many ophthalmic inflammations, and which is as much a fact of over-sensitiveness as if the eye were painful on pressure.

It remains to be mentioned that pain, as a symptom of inflammation, is often referred to a larger extent of tissue than is actually inflamed, and sometimes to parts not directly continuous with the inflamed one. The pain of a whitlow, at first confined to the immediate vicinity of the nail where alone the inflammation exists, may presently involve the finger, then the rest of the hand, then the forearm, and finally may give rise to pain in the whole extremity as high as the shoulder. The pain of ophthalmic disease is at times quite referred to the brow. The pain of laryngeal disease is often chiefly, or even entirely, referred to the throat. One of the pains of common rheumatism, serofibrinous, sero-sanguineous, or serous, may sometimes travel. Inflammation of the liver sometimes produces pain in the right shoulder; the pain of renal inflammation is more or less referred

to the bladder; and inflammations of the pelvic viscera cause pain to be felt in the thigh.

Heat.—It has long been matter of common observation that an inflamed exterior part is hotter than natural. And this increased heat, where it exists, is accepted for a sign of inflammation as much as either pain, redness, or swelling. But hitherto the meaning of the symptom has been much disputed among pathologists.

By some it has been believed, chiefly on the strength of Hunter's experiments, that an inflamed part is passive in the alleged change of temperature; that nothing more can take place in it than a raising of its temperature to that of the blood which supplies it; that, if an exterior part gets warmer when inflamed, this is simply because it is fuller of blood; and that interior parts (since their temperature naturally equals that of aortic blood) cannot be made warmer by inflammation.

Hunter's experiments were such as the following:—

‘A man had an operation for the radical cure of the hydrocele performed at St. George's Hospital. When I opened the tunica vaginalis I immediately introduced the ball of the thermometer into it, and close by the side of the testicle. The mercury rose exactly to 92° . The cavity was filled with lint, dipped in salve, that it might be taken out at will. The next day, when inflammation was come on, the dressings were taken out, and the ball of the thermometer introduced as before, when it arose to $98\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ exactly. Here was an increase of heat of $6\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$; but even this was not equal to that of the blood, probably, at the source of the circulation in the same man. This experiment I have repeated more than once, and with nearly the same event. As the human subject cannot always furnish us with opportunities of ascertaining the fact, and it is often impossible to make experiments when proper cases occur, I was led to make such experiments on animals as appeared to me proper for determining the fact; but in none of them could I ever increase the inflammatory heat so as to make it equal to the natural heat of the blood at its source. I made an incision into the thorax of a dog; the wound was made about the centre of the right side, and the thermometer pushed down, so as to come in contact, or nearly so, with the diaphragm. The degree of heat was 101° ; a large dossil of lint was put into the wound to prevent its healing by the first intention, and covered over

by a sticking-plaster. The dog was affected with a shivering. The day following the lint was extracted, and the thermometer again introduced; the degree of heat appeared exactly the same, viz. 101° .*

Other pathologists have held an opinion different from Hunter's. Partly on theoretical grounds, and partly on the strength of some experiments† performed in 1835 by Messrs. Becquerel and Breschet, they have supposed that an inflamed part is actively calorific; that it is, or tends to be, warmer than the blood which supplies it; and that this excess of heat is as much an effect of local action as the formation of pus, or the softening of spoilt tissue.

The French experimenters (using a thermo-electric apparatus with some arrangements devised for them by M. Sorel) attempted to take the absolute temperatures of certain skin-covered parts by needles thrust through the integument. The temperature of the *biceps flexor cubiti* was commonly thus taken as a standard of internal temperatures; and the temperature was also measured in the mouth. In a scrofulous girl, suffering from marked feverishness, the temperatures thus taken, were:—in the mouth, $C. 37^{\circ}50$; in the biceps, $37^{\circ}25$; in an inflamed scrofulous tumour at the lower part of the neck, 40° ; in a fungating tumour of the cellular membrane, also 40° . In a woman, æt. thirty, having a similar disease:—mouth, $36^{\circ}75$; biceps, 37° ; tumour, $37^{\circ}50$; adjacent cellular membrane, 35° . In a case of cancer of the breast:—mouth, biceps, tumour and certain fungations which were there, all $36^{\circ}60$. In a young man with scrofulous caries of tarsus:—mouth, $36^{\circ}50$; biceps, $37^{\circ}50$; wound (the needle going through the plantar fascia) 32° . In a case of typhoid fever with bronchitis:—mouth, $39^{\circ}65$; biceps, $38^{\circ}80$. I may observe in passing that these observations seem in various respects to contradict one another, and that, even on the assumption of their having been faultlessly made, no definite conclusion can be drawn from them.

With reference to Hunter's view of the case, it may be fully conceded (putting inflammation out of the question) that any exterior part does get warmer in proportion as it is more copiously traversed by blood; witness M. Bernard's discovery, that considerable permanent increase of temperature

* Hunter's Works, ed. 1837, vol. iii. pp. 338-9

† *Comptes rendus de l'Acad. d. Sc.* tom. i., or *Ann. d. Sc. Nat.*

takes place, without inflammation, in the integument of the head, whenever an experimental division of the cervical sympathetic has reduced the external carotid artery and its branches to a state of paralytic dilatation which occasions the textures supplied by them to be habitually overdosed with arterial blood. Accordingly, if Hunter's experiments were conclusive as to the fact of an inflamed part not being hotter than the blood which it receives, the explanations founded on those experiments might be satisfactory. On the other hand, if an inflamed part be, as Messrs. Becquerel and Breschet are supposed in some cases to have found, considerably hotter than internal organs of the body (which in effect would mean considerably hotter than the blood which it receives), then, we need hardly say, Hunter's explanation would be valueless.

Everything therefore turns on facts of comparative thermometry. And the solution is not easily to be obtained. For to learn by experiment, either generally whether textures are hotter than the blood which supplies them, or specially whether inflamed textures are paramount sources of heat, is a matter of infinite nicety. The passage of blood through a part incessantly tends to equalise its temperature with that of other organs; and unless the local production of heat were really great, all traces of difference would be thus swept away in successive waves of the circulation. Therefore not only is it the case that the finest differences of temperature have to be accurately observed, but every alleged great excess of local temperature must at first be accepted with mistrust. It is not too much to affirm, that the opposed sets of experiments hitherto referred to are entirely inconclusive on the subject. In neither one set nor the other was there any attempt to deal with what would now be recognised as the difficulties of the inquiry. Hunter's observations were, in this instance, evidently coarse and imperfect; the rival thermo-electric observations, though purporting to be more exact than his, are perhaps even less trustworthy;* and the alternative there-

* In the judgment of perhaps the first biophysicists of Europe, Helmholtz and Ludwig, the experiments of Becquerel and Breschet are of little value. Helmholtz (*Müller's Archiv*, 1848, p. 145) speaks of them as observations 'gegen deren Richtigkeit viele Einwürfe erhoben werden können;' and Ludwig (*Physiologie*, edit. 1858, vol. i. p. 468) refers to the method of investigation as being 'mit zu vielen Fehlern behaftet, als dass die durch sie gewonnenen Resultate werthvoll wären.'

fore still lies before us for decision,—‘Is heat a symptom of inflammation only in external parts, and only as a passive result of their over-fulness with blood? or is the inflamed part actively productive of heat?’

For settling this uncertainty, the writer believes that some thermo-electric observations which he, with the valuable aid of his colleague Dr. Edmund Montgomery,* has recently made in the subject, may be deemed practically conclusive. And on the evidence of these experiments, he now ventures to say that an inflamed part is no mere passive recipient of heat, but is itself actively calorific.

A miniature thermo-electric battery was made by the angular contact of platinum and iron; each in a single delicate bar, which, where soldered to the other, was brought to such sharpness that the end of the metallic commissure could be thrust, like a pin, into any soft animal texture. Two such thermo-electric pins or batteries, connected by copper wires with one another and with a sensitive nearly astatic galvanometer, were used as means for comparing the relative temperatures of media with which they respectively were brought into contact, and were found quite sufficient for the purpose; for when one of them was made ever so little warmer than the other, the fact was instantly indicated by a corresponding movement of the galvanometric needle. With this preface, the annexed tabular statement of experiments will sufficiently explain itself. (See opposite page.) A preliminary experiment, corresponding to those numbered 1, 7, and 9 in the table, was performed May 21, 1860, and showed (as in Nos. 1, 7, and 9) the higher temperature of blood returning from an inflamed part. The experiments here described were all performed May 24th. It will be observed that only *relative* temperature is measured; but also it is only with *relative* temperature that the argument at present is concerned; and it would have been no easy task, with existing thermometric appliances, to obtain the absolute temperatures for comparison, or even to translate the present comparisons into exact numerical expressions.

The conclusions which these experiments justify are as follows:—first (Exp. 3, 5, 8, 11), that the *arterial blood* supplied to an inflamed limb is less warm than the focus of inflammation itself; secondly (Exp. 2, 4, 10), that the *venous blood* returning from an inflamed limb, though (Exp. 6) less warm than the focus of inflammation, is warmer than the arterial blood supplied to the limb; and, thirdly (Exp. 1, 7, 9), that the venous blood returning from an *inflamed limb* is warmer than the corresponding current on the opposite side of the body.

* The entire merit of the apparatus described in the text belongs to Dr. Edmund Montgomery, who devised and arranged it for the writer.

**TABLE SHOWING COMPARATIVE TEMPERATURES OF
INFLAMED AND UNINFLAMED PARTS.**

Subject of observation, and nature and date of injury which had caused inflammation.	Places of insertion of the thermo-electric pins.		Deflexion of needle, indi- cating the side of higher temperature.	No. for reference.
	Pin connected with the western half of the galvano-multiplier.	Pin connected with the eastern half of the galvano-multiplier.		
A dog with severe compound fracture of the right leg, in- flicted about 72 hours previously; since when his general temperature had risen from 38.2 to 39.5 C.	in femoral vein of inflamed limb	in opposite femoral vein	Westward	1
	in femoral vein of inflamed limb	in opposite femoral artery	Westward	2
	in femoral artery of inflamed limb	in inflamed part	Eastward	3
A second dog with severe compound fracture of the right leg, inflicted about 48 hours previously; since when his gene- ral temperature had risen from 38.1 to 39.3 C.	in femoral artery of inflamed limb	in femoral vein of inflamed limb	Eastward	4
	in femoral artery of inflamed limb	in inflamed part	Eastward	5
	in femoral vein of inflamed limb	in inflamed part	Eastward	6
	in femoral vein of inflamed limb	in opposite femoral vein	Westward	7
	in abdominal aorta	in inflamed part	Eastward	8
A third dog with severe compound fracture of left leg, inflicted about 19 hours previously; since when his gene- ral temperature had risen from 37.6 to 38.9 C.	in femoral vein of healthy (right) limb	in femoral vein of in- flamed (left) limb	Eastward	9
	in femoral artery of healthy (right) limb	in femoral vein of in- flamed (left) limb	Eastward	10
	in inflamed part	in femoral artery of inflamed limb	Westward	11
For Standard	untouched in atmo- sphere of room	between finger and thumb of experimenter	Eastward	12
	between finger and thumb of experimenter	untouched in atmo- sphere of room	Westward	

Unquestionably, therefore, the inflammatory process involves a local production of heat. Doubtless it is an essential connection, and according to what seems the general and normal correlation of heat and life, that an increased evolution of heat accompanies the increased vital effort, the increased textural changes, of inflammation. And let it also be noted, as a fact of which the importance will presently appear, that an inflaming part, in proportion to its heated venous outflow, necessarily raises the temperature of the common mass of circulating blood; that thus the local disorder represents an influence which tends to diffusion throughout the body.

REVIEWING, then, the four classical symptoms—pain, redness, heat, and swelling—we find that in every examinable case of inflammation, they, or signs equivalent to them, may be locally discovered:—if not always pain, at least always *increased sensibility*; if not always redness of the inflamed part, at least always *increased afflux of blood towards it*; if not always swelling, at least always *increased quantity of matter*; and finally, under all circumstances, *increased heat*.

Other local symptoms may be added to these. For, first, something *complicative* may come to them by mere accident of position. Where the walls of a visceral cavity are affected, the contained organs, originally free from disease, may be injuriously pressed upon or denuded. Where the neighbourhood of a canal is inflamed, the canal may be encroached upon by swelling. Where large blood-vessels are concerned, ulceration may be dangerous by hæmorrhage. And so forth.

And further, an inflamed part often gives rise to special symptoms of its own; for its function is interfered with by the disease, and signs of this *functional disturbance* are added to the common symptoms of inflammation. Thus, if the kidneys be inflamed, the urine will be altered in quality, will more or less tend to represent a mere filtration from the blood, or perhaps will be entirely suppressed; and, secondarily, there will arise the consequences of that general blood-poisoning which ensues whenever urine is imperfectly discharged from the system. Thus again, if the lungs be extensively inflamed, due aëration of the blood becomes impossible; and, while the patient is tending to die by suffocation, chemical analysis may show that waste carbon which his lungs cannot oxidise and discharge is passing

by other channels from the body.* In these, and in almost all cases of inflammation, the nature of the functional disturbance is, that the function is more or less suppressed. To some extent this comes mechanically, and is, so to speak, an accidental complication of inflammatory swelling in the part. But greatly also, at least in most cases, it has to do with another influence, and implies for function what disorganisation implies for structure—Death. And just as, amid the structural disorganisation of inflamed parts, we recognise traces of mere hypertrophy where-with the process (if gradual) commenced; similarly, were our knowledge of function more complete, we should probably find that, so far as functional disturbance in inflammation is not of mechanical origin, thus far it also begins with mere over-performance of natural acts, and thus far the eventual suppression of function denotes *exhaustion subsequent to excitement*. It is only with respect to the nervous system that observation can here be appealed to; but the relations of cramp to paralysis, of delirium to coma, and of madness to dementia, may be quoted as of the kind in question.

It remains to be stated that inflammation has, besides its local symptoms, another essential characteristic. In proportion as any considerable part of the body becomes acutely inflamed, the patient's blood (if not affected by perturbing causes) invariably rises in temperature, and herewith the patient complains of what is commonly called *Feverishness*. Taking, for instance, a case of severe compound fracture, without much hæmorrhage, in a person otherwise sound and strong, we find that, before twenty-four hours have elapsed from the time of injury, his general system begins to be thus affected. He feels hot, or alternately very hot and chilly. His skin and lips and mouth are dry. He passes urine in less quantity, but of higher colour, than usual. His pulse is quickened. A sense of general disorder gains upon him. He becomes restless and intolerant of disturbance. Signs of drought increase with him. His urine becomes scantier and more coloured. His skin feels hotter to the surgeon's hand, and his pulse, whether full or hard, is quicker and stronger than before. He craves more and more for water. His face has a flushed anxious look. He is thoroughly uncom-

* See Beale, *op. cit.* p. 354; where an instance is given of melituria thus dependent on pneumonia.

fortable; for the most part feeling distressingly hot, but at irregular intervals feeling touches of chilliness—sometimes even of such cold that he shivers with it. His sleep is troubled and unrefreshing; or, as night comes, he gets delirious. His tongue, besides being dry, is furred. If his bowels act (which commonly they are inapt to do without laxatives) the excretions are morbidly offensive. Gradually these symptoms give way: in proportion as the injured limb ceases to be tense, and passes into suppuration, the skin and mouth become moist again; the excretions lose their concentrated character; the hard pulse softens, and the heart's action becomes quiet; the nervous system is no longer restless; the look of trouble passes from the countenance; and the patient can again take solid food.

The constitutional affection which thus runs its course in sympathy with the local inflammation is commonly known by the name of 'inflammatory fever.' The description just given of its symptoms purports only to represent the chief facts of a typical and uncomplicated case. But practically the affection shows numberless grades and differences and complications.

First there are wide differences of degree and duration: for, in proportion as the local process is less acute and less extensive, there is less attendant febrility; and in proportion as the local process has to invade fewer successive strata of texture, the fever is of shorter course. On the one hand, it may be so slight as readily to escape notice, and may end within a few hours of its commencement; on the other hand, it may last in full force during many successive days, and may be so severe as to shake the patient's life to its foundations.

And besides these differences, there are varieties of result—sometimes from complicative local conditions, sometimes from peculiar susceptibilities of the patient. If the wound become the seat of some large textural disorganisation, with consequent soakage of putrefying material, signs of blood-pollution may be expected to mix with or supersede those of common inflammatory fever; the patient's general state will then incline to be one of depression and apathy; his tongue will be more than commonly foul, and fœtid diarrhœa will probably exist. Or if perchance during the local process it happen (as is especially apt to be the case where cancellous bone-structure is affected, and generally at a time when common febrile excitement has passed its maximum) that pus passes up a vein into the general stream of blood, the patient's improvement is abruptly cut short

by the severe recurrent rigors and sweatings of pyæmia, accompanied by local signs of secondary suppuration in parts to which the pus is conveyed. Further, the quality of the pulse during inflammation, and generally that look of vehemence in the febrile process which depends upon the circulatory system taking an active part in the production of symptoms, will be almost unlimitedly influenced by the more or less vigour of the patient. With weakened nerve-power, with feeble heart-structure, there can be no strong, hard pulse; nor can the pulse be otherwise than soft or small, when the blood-vessels are half-emptied of their contents. Old age, and every kind of depressing, debilitating, or exhausting influence, must therefore tend to prevent certain symptoms of fever from developing themselves; and the surgeon who wishes rightly to estimate the degree in which his patient's general system is sympathising with some existing inflammation, must guard himself against these sources of fallacy, by referring in all doubtful cases to what is the one sure measure of fever.

It has already been said that in proportion as any considerable part of the body becomes acutely inflamed, the patient's blood (if not affected by perturbing causes) invariably rises in temperature. This is the essential fact of inflammatory fever. It is to this fact, that the familiar language of feverishness bears witness; the thirst, the scanty urine, the heat and the shivering, the troubled brain, the excited circulation. As the blood gets hotter and hotter, more and more do these symptoms become developed. As the blood subsequently gets cooler, so, more and more, do they decline.*

It is necessary to remark that what is here said specially of the symptoms of inflammatory fever, is true generally of the febrile state. Whether we are dealing with the effects of mechanical injury, or with a case of small-pox or pneumonia, the symptoms which in common medical language are called *feverish*, are essentially the signs of heated blood. This in effect is no new doctrine; for even Galen, seventeen centuries ago, when maintaining that fever was but a preternatural bodily heat (*παρά φύσιν θερμότης*), disclaimed for himself that he had any origin-

* The following observations of temperature in common inflammatory fever were made for the writer by Dr. Montgomery during the compilation of the present paper, January 1860. The cases were all in the wards of St. Thomas's Hospital; the first three under the writer's care, the fourth under that of a

ality of opinion, and declared that popular instinct, on the present point, concurred with the teaching of all competent physicians. But it is only of late, only with aid of exact thermometric observations, that the facts have been scientifically established; and hitherto the subject has been much less studied in surgical practice than in connection with infected fevers and

colleague. The subject is further illustrated by the observations of general temperature made in connection with the experiments recorded at page 19.

Day of observation.	<i>Man, aged 29.</i> Amputation above knee for osteosarcoma of the tibia.			<i>Man, aged 41.</i> Injection of tincture of iodine into the knee-joint for chronic hydrarthrosis.			<i>Man, aged 36.</i> Small tumour removed from the upper sur- face of the foot, 44 hours before the first tem- perature was taken.			<i>Boy, aged 13.</i> Syme's operation, 48 hours before the first temperature was taken.		
	morn. 10-11	aftern. 3-4	even. 8-9	morn. 9½-10½	aftern. 3-4	even. 8-9	morn. 10-11	aftern. 4-5	even. 8-9	morn. 9-9½	noon. 11½-12	aftern. 4-5
I		36.15	36.50		36.55 ¹	36.50						
II	36.40	36.50	36.60	36.30	36.50	36.70						
III	36.40	Operation at 2:30	36.75	35.90	Operation at 3:20	37.00	38.20 ¹	38.30	38.90		36.60	37.90
IV	38.30	38.30	38.20	37.70 ²	37.70	38.30	38.30 ²	38.30	38.20	37.30	37.80	38.40
V	37.90	38.40	38.30	37.60	37.45 ⁴	38.20	37.65 ³	38.10	38.10	37.20	37.15	39.40 ¹
VI	39.20 ¹	37.30	38.05	36.70 ³	36.90	37.20	37.10	37.10	37.20		36.80	38.80
VII	37.70	39.10	38.20	36.35 ³	36.50	36.20	36.70	36.70	37.10	36.40	39.40 ²	38.00
VIII	37.50	38.00	37.80	36.30			36.60	36.70			36.60	37.40
IX	36.85	37.30	37.7								36.30	37.30
X	36.80	37.20								36.20		37.00
XI										36.25		36.45
XII										36.25		36.60
	¹ At 7 morn. slight shivering.			¹ Patient keeping his bed. ² Pain began after 6 afternoon. ³ Knee swollen and painful. ⁴ Pain also in opposite knee, and in both legs from knees downwards. ⁵ Diminution of pain and swelling has begun. ⁶ Scarcely any more pain.			¹ Inflammation of the tissue surrounding the wound; foul tongue; sickness; headache. ² Inflammation spreading over the upper surface of the foot. ³ Sloughing of flap of integument.			¹ At 1:30 p.m. patient had shivering. ² At 11 morn. some shivering.		

visceral inflammations. Especially the connection of those thermometric facts with others of a chemical kind—a connection tending to show that febrile heat is always associated with an increased devitalisation and waste of organic material within the body, is even yet but in progress of being demonstrated, and only admits of being stated in very unprecise terms. So far, however, as the subject is yet learnt, the following propositions seem certain.

a) increased temperature of the blood is (as above stated) an invariable fact in the febrile state, and, according to its degree, measures the intensity of fever;

b) this statement applies, not only to the facts of continued, uniform febrility, but equally to those of remittent and intermittent febrility, including ague and hectic;

c) the feelings of chilliness—even the rigors, which are a conspicuous symptom in many febrile disorders, furnish no exception to the general statement: on the contrary, febrile chilliness probably denotes a more rapid heating of the blood; and febrile rigor, as it occurs in ague and pyæmia, is distinctively the sign of sudden rises of temperature;

d) febrile excesses of bodily temperature range perhaps to $F. 10^{\circ}$ above the normal heat of the blood; the 'crisis' of a febrile state consists in a rapid and generally continuous reduction, the 'lysis' in a slow and generally discontinuous reduction, of this abnormal temperature;

e) the excessive heat of the blood suffices to explain the apparent drought of the body; for the contact of the hotter blood, acting as an universal textural stimulant, and rendering every particle of living texture throughout the body more than commonly absorbent and appropriative of blastema, necessitates (if the blood's ordinary constitution is to be maintained) that a greatly increased supply of water shall be furnished from without, and implies that, till the satiation of this requirement, the excretions shall be comparatively waterless; beyond which, it is to be counted that the hotter blood inevitably steams away much more vapour by the lung; and further it may possibly be the case, as Dr. Parkes ingeniously suggests,* that some intermediate waste-products of the febrile body are (like gelatine) extraordinarily attractive of water;

* 'It is now well known that during endosmosis different organic substances absorb or take very different quantities of water through membranes. For example, the endosmotic equivalent of sugar is a large amount of water, and,

f) excessive heat of the blood suffices to explain a stimulated state of nervous centres and of organs dependent on them; for (besides what is known of the action of heat on living textures generally) the experiments of Chossat have shown, with special reference to the nervous system, that, when its functions are in the very act of dying by starvation, a mere augmentation of temperature will revive their activity, and gradually bring the subject of experiment into a state from which recovery by nourishment is possible;*

in consequence of this physical law, sugar attracts water largely from the blood, and carries it from the system. Hence the unquenchable thirst of diabetes; for every structure is robbed of its water by the powerful attraction of the diabetic sugar. Is it possible that in fever some substance is produced which has as powerful an attraction for water as sugar, and the action of which may cause the universal thirst? A fact mentioned to me by Mr. Graham will put my meaning in a clearer light. Mr. Graham has discovered that gelatine has an extraordinary attraction for water, so that it will even take it from alcohol, and render alcohol almost, if not quite anhydrous. This property, manifested at all temperatures, is particularly marked at the temperature of 98° to 100° F. Albumen, on the other hand, has little attraction for water, and yields it up at once to alcohol. Now supposing that, in the rapid metamorphosis of albuminous substances in fever, gelatinous compounds, or something approaching to them, were formed—and this is by no means unlikely—then, as a consequence of a physical law, the gelatine would at once take water from the albuminous tissues, and would necessarily give rise to intense thirst. Then, unlike sugar, the gelatinous substance would not be discharged, but must be converted into urea, and uric acid, as ordinary gelatine is when it is taken as food. I mention this hypothesis merely as an example of how water might be retained in the febrile body. At present, of course, we do not know whether any such compound is or is not formed, for the transition-steps, and they may be numerous, between organised albumen and urea are not yet known.' (*Gulstonian Lectures on Pyrexia*, in *Med. Times and Gazette*, vol. x. p. 333.) These Lectures claim a very respectful mention; not only as embodying an admirable statement and criticism of the modern doctrines of fever, but equally as recording many important observations, made by Dr. Parkes himself, with regard to the acts of elimination in fever, and the relation of these acts to the abnormal heat of the blood.

* Chossat's 29th experiment (though it did not, like many of the others, go on to the animal's complete restoration) may be quoted as illustrating this argument:—'Une tourterelle, dont le poids initial était = $142^{\text{gr}}.52$, ayant été soumise à une alimentation insuffisante, vers la fin du 6^{ème} jour de cette alimentation se trouva arrivée à l'état de mort imminente, et son poids était réduit à $96^{\text{gr}}.06$. Dans l'état en question, la station depuis deux heures de temps était devenue impossible: le corps était étendue, la tête pendante; les yeux étaient ouverts, fixes, sans clignotement, et le froissement des orteils n'accusait plus qu'un faible reste de sensibilité aux extrémités postérieures. La respiration, depuis quelques minutes, n'était plus appréciable; le corps froid; la chaleur animale = $23^{\circ}.0$. La perte de poids intégrale proportionnelle = 0.350 . C'est dans cet état, que j'appelle de *mort imminente*, parce qu'au bout de peu de minutes

g) excessive heat of the blood suffices to explain the excitement of the heart's action; partly as the result of a more stimulative impression on the endocardium, partly as the result of a more stimulative supply to the cardiac ganglia.

Taking it then for granted that the leading symptoms of fever are accounted for—some of them entirely, others at least in great part, by the fact of the blood's increased temperature, whence, we may now ask, comes this greater heat of the blood? In the present state of physiological opinion as to the ordinary sources of animal heat, the speculation is instantaneous, that the greater heat of fever must correspond to some greater transformation of organic material. Many excellent observers have set themselves to inquire how far this conjecture is right; and the results of inquiry, so far as they have gone, are to the following effect:—that, either continuously during the intensity of feverishness, or else more abruptly and as it were decumulatively when feverishness begins to subside, there can commonly be traced in the excretions an excess, more or less considerable, of those nitrogenous, sulphurised, and phosphorised products which emanate from textural and humoral waste; that this increased elimination is observed even when ingestion has been reduced to a minimum; and that febrile excretions do therefore, as a rule, undoubtedly attest an increased devitalisation of bodily material. I do not pretend to discuss what is the intimate physical relation between febrile heat and increased

Il devait se terminer par la mort, que j'ai placé l'animal dans l'étuve, et que j'ai commencé le réchauffement. Appelons 0^h 0' le moment du début du réchauffement, et voyons ce qui est arrivé pendant la durée de celui-ci. Après deux minutes (0^h 2'), la respiration est devenue très-marquée; 0^h 6', la respiration est bonne; l'animal est plus animé; il remue la tête; 0^h 7', les yeux sont redevenus sensibles, et le clignotement est rétabli; 0^h 10, respiration naturelle; la vie revient de plus en plus; 0^h 31', l'animal est bien vivace; il agite ses ailes comme pour se sauver; 0^h 34', la station sur les pattes est redevenue possible; mais elle est encore chancelante, et l'animal ne se soutient qu'en écartant les ailes; tête encore vacillante; 0^h 43', l'animal paraît bien remis. Étant obligé de le quitter, je l'enveloppe d'un tissu qui l'empêche de s'envoler de dessus l'étuve pendant mon absence; 2^h 7', à mon retour, je trouve l'animal mort sur l'étuve, la tête renversée en arrière, dans un état d'opisthotonos. La chaleur dans le cloaque = 48° 7; le poids du corps = 90^g 58, et la perte pendant le réchauffement = 2^g 08. L'animal n'ayant pas pu quitter l'étuve, comme il l'aurait fait, s'il n'y avait pas été emprisonné, il est évident que sa chaleur s'y était élevée progressivement à cinq ou six degrés au dessus de l'état normal, ce qui était plus que suffisant, comme on sait, pour amener la mort par la chaleur.

material change. Whether in reference to local inflammation or to general febrility, I can only speak of them as two concurrent groups of phenomena; and instead of pretending to discuss what may be their mutual relations, I take them as essentially conjoint. Viewing them thus together as one complex fact of dynamical excitement (complex in any inflamed texture, and complex in any fevered blood), and confining myself now again to the case of surgical inflammatory fever, I will only attempt to show how it is that this dynamical excitement diffuses itself in the body—how it is that, from being local, it becomes general—how it is that feverishness superadds itself to inflammation.

Without hesitation we may conclude that the process spreads by common material contagion; that the returning fluids of the inflamed part—its venous blood and its lymph—are the agents of general infection. For if a part be developing preternatural heat, and undergoing preternatural change, its venous and lymphatic out-flow must of necessity represent those excesses of heat and change; and this out-flow with all its belongings, material and dynamical, shedding itself without interruption into the blood, must straightway be diffused throughout the body. Not inactively, we may presume; for the blood, receiving such increments of heat as the inflamed part thus contributes to its temperature, and receiving also that unwonted afflux of chemically-changing material which comes from the disorganising textures, is doubtless itself stimulated to greater activity of change. And as it circulates throughout the body, so, to every texture which it supplies, there is brought more than common incentive to change; till, in proportion as the fever is great, every texture, according to its chemical mobility, gets to participate in the excitement, reflects as it were in a lesser scale the disorder of the inflamed part, and contributes a share to that over-production of waste-products and of heat which is characteristic of inflammatory fever. The frequency with which, during accidental febrility, some predisposed texture will break out into the gouty or rheumatic inflammation special to itself, is a beautiful illustration of what is here advanced.

It were greatly to be wished that something definite could be said about the microscopical and chemical character of the blood during inflammatory fever. But observations in this field are among the most difficult in pathology; and probably many

years must yet elapse before the subject can be adequately discussed.

It has been said by competent observers, that during inflammation there is a notable increase in the proportion of colourless corpuscles in the blood. But our means for measuring the proportion of white to red corpuscles are hitherto so imperfect that different microscopical examinations of the same blood will give the most contradictory results; and the reports hitherto made on the subject in its relation to inflammatory fever are too imperfect and too discordant for general conclusions to be drawn from them.

There is another change in the blood which may with more confidence be described as at least very frequently an accompaniment of inflammation—viz., that the blood yields more than the normal amount of fibrin, and coagulates with what is called a 'buffy coat' on its surface. Perhaps no point is better established in the pathology of the blood than a connection between its yield of fibrin and the presence of acute inflammation: in rheumatic fever, in pneumonia, in bronchitis, in pleurisy, in peritonitis, in quinsy, in erysipelas, the blood's normal yield of fibrin has been found doubled, tripled, quadrupled, quintupled. And under like circumstances the buffy coat has been so habitually observed, that, in days when acute inflammation was much treated by venesection, the contents of the bleeding-basin were an ordinary element in diagnosis, and a buffy coat would be pointed to in justification of the blood-letting which had been performed.

Little is known as to the ultimate meaning of these facts. The buffy coat is an upper layer of clot left colourless by the absence of red corpuscles; and its immediate meaning is, that, through some peculiarity of the blood, the corpuscles have found time, before the beginning of coagulation, to subside in the liquor sanguinis from the top towards the bottom of the basin. Where blood shows the buffy coat, often, from the same cause, its clot has the shape of a truncated cone; the upper or buffy part being firmly contracted and having inverted edges, while the lower strata (where contraction is impeded by the volume of intervening corpuscles) become successively broader and looser-textured. Appearances, substantially the same, present themselves to us very frequently in the structure of those clots which form slowly after death in the cavities of the heart and large blood-vessels, and which, because of their slow

formation, are destitute of red corpuscles to a more or less considerable depth from their uppermost surface. And in healthy blood, withdrawn from the body, a buffy coat can to some extent be produced by various influences which, retarding coagulation, give more than normal time for the corpuscles thus to settle down. But slowness of coagulation is not, it seems, the only effective influence in the production of a buffy coat. The appearance may be absent even though coagulation has been slow, and it may be present where coagulation has been of normal rapidity. So at least it would seem from the observations of Dr. Stokes :*—‘ He noted the appearance of the blood in twenty-seven cases. In fifteen of these the buffy coat presented itself; in twelve it did not. Now in three of these twelve, the coagulation of the blood did not begin till from twenty to forty minutes after it was drawn; and in four others there was no coagulation for eight minutes. So that there was plenty of time for the red particles to have left the fibrin and subsided, but they did not do so. On the other hand, in twelve out of the fifteen cases in which the blood was buffed, the coagulation took place in five minutes; and in the remaining three it was delayed only fourteen minutes.’ It is evident that results equivalent to those of slow coagulation might be produced in other ways. If the corpuscles had from any cause acquired a special aptitude to subside (such, for instance, as greater weight would give them), the top of a clot would be left colourless, even though coagulation were not delayed; and some observers allege that, in blood drawn during inflammation, the corpuscles show a remarkable disposition to cohere in masses, which, they think, would be apter than separate corpuscles to sink in the containing fluid.

Probably all that is peculiar in the coagulation of blood drawn during inflammation is essentially connected with that altered state of the fluid which occasions its greater yield of fibrin. And the nature of this state is hitherto quite unknown. Whether there be in the blood such an ingredient as fluid fibrin, chemically distinct from the dissolved albumen; whether the fibrin which we can whip from fluid blood be anything more than some of the albumen coagulating at a common temperature, just as the rest of the albumen would coagulate at 160°; whether the greater ‘*fibriniferousness*’ of the blood during in-

* Quoted by Sir T. Watson, *Lect.* vol. i. p. 155, edit. 1859.

flammation, instead of meaning (as has generally been believed) the increase of a specific ingredient, may not rather mean a general qualitative change in the albumen, rendering it abnormally prone to furnish the coagula which are called fibrinous,—these are questions which great chemists are still endeavouring to solve, and which, while unanswered, imply darkness in many important parts of pathology.*

Nor (whether fibrin be regarded as an ingredient or as a product of the blood) are physiologists altogether agreed as to its meaning in health, or pathologists as to its meaning in inflammation. There are some who believe that the blood is excellent in proportion as it is fibriniferous; that the quantity of fibrin which can be whipped from it represents the degree in which it is available for textural nourishment; that solidifying fibrin is, so to speak, almost incipient tissue; that the blood drawn in inflammation gives, in its fibrinous crust, the sign of being specially adapted to the purpose of additional growth. Others believe (and the writer is most unreservedly among them) that the blood yields more fibrin, not in proportion as it is ripe and perfect, but rather in proportion to quite opposite conditions; that an increased yield of fibrin portrays not perfection, but post-perfection, in the blood; that it corresponds not to the rise, but to the decline, of albuminous material; that its relations are not with repair, but with waste; that its significance is that of something intermediate between life and excretion. That the fibriniferousness of the blood is undiminished, probably even increased, by bleeding; that it is greatly developed during starvation, during violent fatigue, during diseases essentially anæmic; that its increase under these circumstances of exhaustion, weakness, and inanition is to the full as great as its increase during inflammation;—these considerations (to which others might be added) seem conclusive arguments against the view first stated. And when the same considerations are viewed in connection with the general chemistry of inflammatory fever, it seems certain that the alternative view must be right; that the greater fibriniferousness of the blood in inflammation represents actions

* See especially Brücke's paper on the cause of the coagulation of the blood, *Brit. For. Med.-Chir. Rev.* Jan. 1857, and Virchow's *Archiv*, vol. xii. [And since the first edition of the present paper was written, there have been the very interesting researches of Alex. Schmidt, published in the *Arch. f. Anat. u. Phys.* of 1861 and 1862.]

of devitalisation and decay in some albuminous material. Whether this changing material be the inflamed texture gradually dissolving itself into the blood, or be the albumen of the fevered blood itself undergoing accelerated waste, cannot, in the present state of knowledge, be even approximately stated.

C. THE CAUSES OF INFLAMMATION, AND THEIR RESPECTIVE MODES OF ACTION.

As the chemist, referring to common combustion, would not describe its cause to consist in the mere igniting spark which determines its commencement, but would show that conflagration requires the fulfilment of many conditions, whereof only one is represented by that incident;—just so the pathologist, in dealing with the so-called causes of inflammation, recognises that no foreign agent operating on a part of the body would be capable of producing inflammation, unless other conditions were fulfilled by the part whereon it operates.

The powers which concur in producing any given inflammatory process are commonly distinguished as follows, viz.—1) the *determining or exciting* cause popularly spoken of as *the cause* of the inflammation—being that relatively exterior influence which determines the commencement of an action for which the part by its natural endowments is prepared; and 2) the *pre-disposing and modifying* conditions—being all such endowments and circumstances of the part as enable and prepare it to inflame. In accordance with this distinction, the present section will be devoted to considering the Causes of Inflammation. Where ‘cause’ is written without any qualifying word, the reader will understand that ‘determining or exciting cause’ is meant; and the expression ‘determining cause’ may be preferred to the expression ‘exciting cause,’ with which it is synonymous, in order to avoid the ambiguity which would often result from the double meaning of the latter.

1. *Determining Causes of Inflammation.*

If the practical surgeon, from an exclusively clinical point of view, enumerates the influences which he has known to produce inflammation, they at first seem to be of almost infinite variety and multitude. Classification, however, soon simplifies this chaos. For, on the one hand, the innumerable causes of

inflammation may be generalised *according to the sources whence they are derived*—generalised, for instance, into extrinsic and intrinsic causes, with more or less subdivision of each of these chief groups. Or, more philosophically, the causes of inflammation may be classified *according to the nature of the action by which they produce inflammation in the living body*. And since the former mode of arrangement is convenient as an introduction to the latter, the causes of inflammation shall here be considered in that point of view. But, before closing the section, some supplemental remarks will be necessary as to the results of the other kind of classification.

[A] *Determining Causes of Inflammation, generalised according to the sources whence they come.*

1. Parts of the body which have been cut, stabbed, bruised, torn, rubbed, broken, and dislocated; parts which have had foreign bodies, whether lifeless or parasitic, thrust into unnatural contact with them; parts in which, by heat or other caustic and pungent influences, the chemical constitution or chemical mobility of textures has been affected; these, in their several ways, illustrate one great class of causes of inflammation—causes, namely, which may be generalised as *acts of mechanical and chemical violence* inflicted from without.

2. The influence which, as just mentioned, is exerted on living textures of the body when foreign matters (splinters or bullets, for instance) are intruded on them from without, is sometimes effectually imitated by the influence of peculiar *morbid products* of the body itself. Within the kidneys or bladder, for instance, a stone concreted from the urine produces just such effects as if it were a pebble from the sea-shore. Its action is that of a foreign body; and in our long catalogue of bodily diseases there are many cases where, with other anatomical relations, like results are produced. Biliary concretions in the liver and gall-bladder often produce inflammation, which sometimes involves the surrounding parts, and may even lead to the discharge of the irritant by ulceration of the abdominal wall. The salivary ducts, too, are subject to calculi, and to inflammation as the result of their presence. The lachrymal apparatus has the same liability. The joints moreover have their concretions, and the serous cavities have theirs; though in both these cases the

polished surface of the formation renders its presence comparatively unfelt.

Akin to the above are cases where *retained putrefiable excretions* become irritants to the cavities which contain them—where, for instance (as often happens, sometimes unsuspectedly in connection with chronic paralysis), an imperfectly-relieved bladder has arrears of urine always decomposing in it, rendering the calls of micturition more frequent, provoking a large secretion of mucus which itself becomes an aggravation of the disorder, and at length, unless appropriate treatment be adopted, producing destructive results;—or again, where, in connection with stricture of the rectum or some other constipative cause, the retained and decomposing knobs of excrement irritate the mucous membrane of the colon, exciting catarrhal secretion and increased efforts of discharge—a pseudo-diarrhoea, which, unless it be duly diagnosed, may be very erroneously treated.

Of immense importance in the present category are *concretions of blood* (usually extravasated blood) and masses of *tubercle*. Blood, when it is effused among living elements of the body, without exposure to the air, is often little of an irritant; but, to the extent of its influence, it acts as a foreign body, and, where in contact with irritable organs (as we often see with small apoplectic effusions at the roots of nerves), can thus make its presence sufficiently obvious. And for the present purpose miliary tubercles may be regarded as foreign bodies, able to excite textural irritation where they lie. But it is not in their original state that tubercle and effused blood produce their maximum of irritation; it is when decomposition begins either in stagnant blood or in masses of tubercle, that the material, as it softens, has new irritating properties superadded to those of mere extraneity, and becomes to the affected part one of the most disorganising of influences. The common cause of secondary hæmorrhage from tied arteries is an ulceration produced by this irritative transformation of clot; the inflammation of aneurismal sacs with large coagula begins in the same way; and the breaking-up of the lung in phthisis, as more and more tubercle softens in it, is a phenomenon of the same compound sort.

An influence, comparable in some sort to that of concretions and foreign bodies, is the irritation which *parts suddenly deprived of life* produce in the parts next adjoining them.* When, for

* I must guard this passage against being supposed to mean more than it does. It does not purport to explain in full why living parts continuous with

instance, obstruction in the arteries of a limb is such that the extremity dies from anæmia, or when the hand or foot is killed by an extreme action of heat or cold, the dead part, relatively to the adjoining live parts, is as a foreign body; and its elements, which can no longer themselves take part in any vital action, can excite inflammation in those contiguous parts—an inflammation which, so far as it depends on the contact of lifeless matter, becomes aggravated in proportion as that matter (undergoing common post-mortem changes) is rendered also a putrid irritant. A somewhat similar case is that where the crystalline lens, dislocated either by accident or in the barbarous operation of depressing a cataract, becomes an irritant to the parts amid which it is thrust—an irritant which, if at first only mechanical, is liable also to become chemical in proportion as changes occur in the displaced and dead material. A sequestrum of bone differs from soft sloughs in its comparative freedom from decomposing tissue; but, though its influence in irritating contiguous parts is, to this extent, a simpler one, the resulting irritation is well marked. In Flourens's neat experiments, for instance, when a shaft of bone is made to die by the destruction of its medullary membrane, the dead cylinder of bone becomes a cause of inflammation to the untouched periosteum which invests it; and when, contrariwise, a shaft is made to die, by the destruction of its periosteum, it becomes a cause of inflammation to the untouched medullary membrane which lines it; so that while in the former case reparation proceeds from without, in the latter case it proceeds from within. And with the phenomena of necrosis in the human subject, we have daily opportunities, not only of confirming these results of experiment, but of noticing how essentially the effects of a sequestrum are the effects of a foreign irritant—how (for instance, with a dead bit of vertebra or of acetabulum) the surrounding parts are thrown into suppuration as though by a driven-in fragment of wood or metal; how abscess follows abscess, and sinus succeeds sinus; the drain and trouble indefinitely continuing, perhaps even to the destruction of life, unless the quasi-foreign body be removed.

Here then we have a second class of causes of inflammation; *retained concretions, excretions, sloughs, and sequestra*,—which

dead parts tend to inflame at the line of junction. Later passages will show that I also recognise in this fact one of the most mysterious sympathies of co-organisation.

themselves are results of disease, and which secondarily tend, sometimes by irritative products of their decomposition, but more commonly by their mere dead contact as foreign bodies, to provoke inflammation within the sphere of their influence.

3. Thirdly, inflammation may be caused through *an altered state of the local nerves*. It has long been known that injuries and diseases of the ophthalmic division of the fifth nerve lead to injection of the conjunctiva, to clouding and ulceration of the cornea, often to final destruction of the globe of the eye, and sometimes to ulceration of the neighbouring integument. Similarly it is known that experimental division or bruising of the pneumo-gastric nerves, at whatever part of their course, induces inflammation of the lungs. Also within the domain of the spinal nerves, disordered nutritive phenomena, sometimes resulting in ulcer, have been seen apparently dependent on local failures of innervation.* Eminently this is the case, as Dr. Carter has shown, in limbs affected with anæsthetic leprosy; the numb extremities (which perhaps have little or no motor paralysis) not only being remarkably disposed to suffer vesication and superficial ulceration, but also tending to undergo a gradual destruction which affects first the most distant parts, and begins in them as atrophy of bone.† And in this context it is interesting

* 'Several years ago I was consulted, at King's College Hospital, by a man who some months previously had torn his ulnar nerve at the inner condyle: his two inner fingers had become swollen and livid with vascular injection. Two years ago I had a female patient here [St. Thomas's Hospital] with disease in a large portion of the lumbar and sciatic plexus of nerves on one side, causing paralysis and anæsthesia of the limb; neuralgia was referred especially to the vicinity of the knee; and at this spot, when I first saw the patient, ulceration had occurred.'—J. S., *Lect.* 1850. [While revising this paper, I am told of an interesting case, where injury to the ulnar nerve at the elbow, five years ago, has been followed till now by local neuralgia with occasional swelling of forearm, and for the last two years by frequent formation there of abscesses.]

† [On the *Symptoms and Morbid Anatomy of Leprosy*, by Dr. H. V. Carter: *Transact. of Med. and Physical Society of Bombay for the year 1862*.—The progressive interstitial absorption, the most frequent and characteristic mode by which the hands and feet become distorted and partly destroyed, always commences at the ends of the fingers and toes (like the anæsthesia), and it would seem that the terminal phalangeal bone is very early affected. After its removal, the altered nail and pulp are transferred by a kind of involution, as it were, to the second segment of the digit, subsequently to the first, which also not unfrequently disappears, and so destruction proceeds. Striking limitations of this process to one side, or its greater progress there, are sometimes seen, corresponding evidently to deeper implication of the median or ulnar nerves, or in

to refer to some experimental researches by Dr. Mantegazza, and others by Drs. Fasce and Amato, on the textural changes which occur in paralysed limbs: for it appears that within a few weeks after division of the nerve-trunks of an extremity, the bones are considerably reduced in weight, by rarefaction of tissue and predominant loss of earthy constituents, but that this morbid effect is again rectified after the nerve-section has repaired itself.*

It is a curious and hitherto a not perfectly solved question how these various injuries of nerves act in producing inflammation.

A first evident fact is that, at least in the best-known cases, the injured nerve is a sensitive one; and twenty years ago the most probable inference from this fact seemed to be, that inflammation arising in parts deprived of their sensibility was a reflex phenomenon; that the diseased or otherwise injured sensitive nerve conveyed to its ganglionic centre a false impression of the state of distant parts, and that this false impression, acting in a common excito-motory way, determined in the arteries of those distant parts the same changes of calibre, and consequently in the supplied textures the same changes of circulation, as if the misrepresented parts had been really injured. This explanation, however, would now scarcely seem admissible: it only pretends to account for the production of hyperæmia in the affected peripheral part; it would not account for the remaining phenomena of inflammation, except by assuming what, in the present state of knowledge, cannot generally be assumed—that hyperæmia, however induced, is in itself a sufficient cause for those phenomena.

the foot to the inner and outer plantar. . . . Necrosis of the phalanges is not uncommon: it begins at or near the joints which then become swollen, foul ulcers appear on their dorsal surface, and fragments of bone, or a whole phalanx, are extruded there; but this process, infinitely more unsightly, though not more destructive than the first described, is not so prevalent as supposed: the two may co-exist. In either case the hand or foot is mutilated, nay, well nigh destroyed; in the worst examples it is doubtful if even the carpal bones remain, and a good part of the tarsus may be removed by the same interstitial absorption, accompanied with no pain, swelling, or sores. . . . The occurrence of ulcers, sometimes large, deep, and foul, and of local gangrene, may be referred to a combination of accidental causes and deficient nervous influence, aided by exposure and want.†]

* [I have not yet had an opportunity of reading the original articles to which I here refer, but have my knowledge of them only through abstracts given respectively by Professors Grohe and v. Recklinghausen in the *Jahresbericht* (Virchow u. Hirsch) for 1867.]

Later inquiries, however, have pretended to establish that injuries of sensitive nerves operate still less directly in occasioning the remote changes which are here referred to; that, in fact, there is no direct connection between the injury of the sensitive nerve and the inflammation of the anæsthetised part; that the part inflames merely because it cannot, without sensibility, protect itself against innumerable irritants which are naturally around it; and that if it be artificially protected against this kind of irritation, it will, though insensible, show no special tendency to inflame. Thus, for instance, as regards those very remarkable changes in the conjunctiva and cornea which ensue on certain injuries of the fifth nerve, in some experiments made at Utrecht by Dr. Snellen, under the admirable guidance of Professor Donders, it appeared that if, after division of the nerve, the eyelids of the insensible eye were stitched together, and the still sensitive ear of the animal were fastened as a shield over the part, no ocular inflammation would arise.* So again with the pneumonia which has been observed as generally ensuing on injuries of the pneumo-gastric nerve. Prof. Traube, so long ago as 1846-7, made it at least highly probable that this inflammation owes its origin to the circumstance, that, when the action of the vagus is withdrawn, irritative matters pass from the mouth into the air-tubes; for, not only did he detect the presence of such matters in the inflamed lung, but he found that when he had prevented this cause of disturbance (sometimes by cutting the œsophagus across, and sometimes by causing all respiration to go on through a tracheotomy-tube) pneumonia no longer arose within the period to which his experiments extended.† Another familiar illustration of the same kind is the catarrhal state of urinary bladder which arises in cases of paralysis; the results of attentive catheterism sometimes seeming to suggest that this inflammation does not depend on any direct action of the nerves on the nutritive changes of the mucous membrane, but on the mere

* [An admirable illustration of this experiment (accidentally made of peculiar interest by a cross-union which befell the divided nerve-tubule) is given in abstract in the Berlin *Centralblatt* of 1867, from a paper recently published by Drs. Rosow and Snellen in the Dutch *Arch. of Med. and Physiol.*]

† [*Beiträge zur experiment. Path. u. Phys.* 1846. *Entgegnung auf die Einwürl* etc. Roser's und Wunderlich's *Arch.* vii. 6, 1848.]

irritation of urine which the paralysed bladder is not excited or is not able to expel.

The subject, however, is still but imperfectly settled. Against the experiments of Drs. Donders and Snellen, there stands the important assertion of Professor Gräfe,*—that great exposure and irritation of the cornea (such as is occasioned by cutting away the eyelids and the lachrymal glands) do not, when the trigeminus is uninjured, cause nearly so much inflammation as commonly ensues on section of the nerve; and that the phenomena which result from this unlimited exposure of the globe are also to some extent different in kind from those which follow section of the nerve. It has also been alleged by Dr. Samuel of Königsberg, but hitherto not confirmed by others, that galvanic irritation of the Casserian ganglion (effected in the rabbit by carrying into contact respectively with the sella turcica and the extremity of the petrous portion of the temporal bone two needles which are connected with the wires of a battery) develops an inflammation attended with *augmented sensibility* of the inflaming surfaces of conjunctiva and cornea; and the inference which Dr. Samuel draws from these and other experimental premisses which he describes, is, that the inflammation in such cases as we are considering arises through some direct control which nerves, in his opinion, exercise upon textural life.†

[Thus in 1860, when the first edition of this system of surgery was published, all that could be said on the influence of nerve-injuries in producing distant changes of texture, was apparently this:—(a) that a part, in being deprived of sensibility, becomes specially incapable of protecting itself against mechanical and chemical irritants, some of which are almost certain to affect and inflame it; (b) that parts injured in respect of their innervation are likely in consequence to suffer some circulatory disorder with corresponding disturbance of natural temperature, and that perhaps they may thus be thrown into inflammation, or at least be specially predisposed to suffer from

* *Archiv für Ophthalmologie*, 1854.

† Samuel, *Ueber den Einfluss der Nerven auf den Entzündungsprocess*; and *Entzündung durch Nervenreizung*, in *Königsberger Med. Jahrb.* 1858; abstracted by Virchow, *Archiv*, vol. xvi. I may state (though without attaching too much importance to the negative fact) that, in 1860, in several experiments on the Casserian ganglion, performed for me in imitation of Dr. Samuel's, I did not see the concurrence, which he describes, of inflammation with hyperæsthesia. And Otto Weber and Tobias have thrown great doubt on the validity of his other experiments.

various common influences about them; and (c) that the possibility of other modes of action, though problematical, is not absolutely excluded. But now, in 1869, as the following remarks will show, the very interesting question is a little less obscure than it was.

Very elaborate studies, which have been made chiefly by Professor Ludwig, of the various nervous influences to which the submaxillary gland is subject, have established quite uncontestably (*inter alia*) that the chorda tympani conveys from its ganglionic centre to the gland a specific stimulus to secretion: not an influence indirectly operative through the blood-vessels, but a stimulus directly operative on the secreting glandular substance: and this absolute certainty of central nervous power exerted directly over one sort of vegetative change (that, namely, in which secretion consists) removes all *à priori* improbability from the supposition that centrifugal 'trophic' nerves may produce inflammatory changes of texture. And although, so far as I know, Dr. Samuel has not answered the strong objections which were made to his experiments of 1858, some statements made by Dr. Meissner* in 1867, tend very strongly, so far as the ophthalmic division of the fifth nerve is concerned, to support Dr. Samuel's belief in nerve-influence directly exerted on tissue. Dr. Meissner declares that that experimental ground, well-worn as it seemed, has yielded him two certainties—first, that injury of the ophthalmic nerve *not producing ophthalmic anæsthesia* may yet produce the characteristic keratitis; and, secondly, that an injury *which does produce the anæsthesia* may yet not produce the keratitis; and he further states that, having submitted to careful anatomical examination four animals which had given results of this sort (three where there had been anæsthesia without keratitis, and one where there had been keratitis without anæsthesia), he found that the apparently exceptional results depended on whether he had or had not in his experiment mutilated *one particular portion* of the ophthalmic branch of the nerve—the fibres, namely, which lie near the innermost margin of that branch; and he infers that this portion of the nerve-cord does not, like the remainder, consist of centripetal sensitive fibres, but consists of centrifugal fibres, exercising a special 'trophic' function. I

* *Zeitschr. f. ration. Medizin* (Henle u. Pfeuf.), vol. xxix.

may add, that if centrifugal trophic nerves are a fact in the organisation of the body, we should inquire with particular interest whether such nerves are subject to reflex-affection; and in this point of view some cases which Mr. Salter has recently published, among his remarkable collection of cases of reflex-irritation produced by dental disease, deserve, I think, particular consideration: a case, for instance, which he entitles 'superficial sloughing of the cheek caused by a carious tooth-stamp'; another headed 'ulceration of the neck resulting from a carious dens sapientiæ'; and another where the iris underwent permanent change of colour in connection with dental neuralgia.*]

4. In a fourth great group of cases, inflammation results from certain *abnormal properties of the circulating blood*. And these cases are of two chief sorts: for, first, the blood may be a cause of inflammation by reason of certain *deficiencies in its constitution*; and, secondly, it may be a cause of inflammation by reason of its being *charged with some specific irritant*. But, with both sorts equally, the blood is only mediately and passively concerned; so that for practical purposes, the cause of the mal-constitution of the blood is to be regarded as the cause of the inflammation.

First, as regards *defective constitution* of the fluid, there is abundant truth in the popular belief that 'poor blood' causes many inflammations, and that the tissues of ill-nourished persons are, when injured, apt to inflame in more than common proportion to the hurt inflicted on them. Not only by the classical experiments of Magendie and Chossat, but by histories of national famine, and habitually by those instances of semi-starvation which not even a well-administered system of poor-laws can altogether prevent, we thoroughly know that living textures can be starved into inflammation.

Privation of nitrogenous food is a principal influence of the class now being considered. The corneal ulcers which in Magendie's† experiments were observed to arise in dogs fed exclusively on sugar, are important cases in point; and many of the external inflammations which occur so profusely among the poor are probably of similar origin. But the well-known

* Guy's *Hospital Reports*, third series, vol. xiii.

† See his *Précis de Physiologie*.

facts of sea-scurvy show that absence of nitrogenous food is not the only dietetic fault which may lead to disorganisation of texture; and it has been said, though not put beyond controversy, that scurvy depends on privation of vegetable food only in so far as this privation implies an absence of potash from the diet.* Liebig has made thoughts like this common in agricultural science, and it certainly deserves inquiry whether any human inflammations, called idiopathic, may be explained on such a basis: whether, for instance, some of those which are vaguely called 'scrofulous'—the sore eyes, the sore ears, the sore noses, the whitlows, the congested and catarrhal mucous membranes, which so abound among ill-nourished children—may perhaps depend, not generally on the deficient belly-full of food, but distinctively on the absence or insufficiency of one or two chemical elements.

It is a very interesting question to determine by what manner of action different kinds of privation are able to produce inflammatory excitement in the tissues which they thus affect. In the present state of knowledge, the only conceivable explanation is that the excitement is secondary; that a certain quantity of textural death is the primary and direct result of the privation; and that this first-occurring effect leads to the other as its consequence.

Before quitting the subject of defective nutrition as a cause of inflammation, it is necessary to observe that textural starvation may be partial. Obliteration or narrowing of certain arteries—not enough to cause gangrene in mass, but enough almost entirely to exsanguinate the affected part—may cause chronic inflammatory phenomena. It seems probable, too, that the ulceration which is so frequently attendant on varicose veins of the lower extremity is of somewhat analogous origin; for in these cases the local circulation of blood is materially interfered with—not indeed as being stinted, but as being rendered stagnant; and tissues which cannot renew their supply of blood are physiologically circumstanced almost as if blood were withheld from them.

Extreme cases of ulceration from arterial obstruction are so infrequent that the following case, which was under my care in St. Thomas's Hospital in 1858-9, perhaps deserves to be stated at some length:—

* See Dr. Garrod in *Edinburgh Monthly Journal*, 1848.

'E. P., *æt.* thirty-six, had been under observation for twenty months before his death, which took place on the 9th of February, in St. Thomas's Hospital. During this time he had been subject to a peculiar phagedænic process, under which he had lost most of the left side of his face. The disease began in the lower eyelid, and soon involved the globe of the eye; it then extended downwards, destroying the soft parts and exposing the malar, maxillary, and nasal bones, which crumbled away in successive small sequestra; eventually, having opened largely into the nasal and buccal cavities, it attacked the base of the skull, and thus (after many months of extreme suffering) produced death by intra-cranial inflammation. The destruction did not advance uniformly; it was effected by successive little acts of sloughing, which alternated with feeble efforts of repair, and at every access left the patient with a larger and deeper excavation. There was no infiltration of surrounding textures; nor did the granulations, when they formed, ever tend in the smallest degree to exuberance. The meaning of the disease was not arrived at during life. Before the case came under my care, an opinion had been expressed that it was cancerous; but the character of the sore was, I thought, conclusive against this view. The man having undoubtedly suffered syphilis, suspicions were entertained that this taint might be the cause of his local suffering; and various anti-syphilitic drugs were unsuccessfully tried. On post-mortem examination, it appeared certain that the intractable local disease had been a starvation-phenomenon resulting from obstruction of arteries. Of the three vessels arising from the arch of the aorta, the left subclavian was completely obliterated by an old firmly-adherent plug nearly an inch in length, the left carotid communicated with the aorta by an aperture only just capable of admitting an ordinary probe, and the origin of the innominate was reduced by encroaching deposit to one-third of its normal calibre. Beyond their points of origin, these arteries were of proper size and contained but little atheroma. The heart was healthy; but the coats of the thoracic aorta, along its whole length, were so much loaded with earthy deposit as to crackle under pressure. The brain was everywhere perhaps somewhat softer than natural, but with no difference in this respect between its two hemispheres. The lateral ventricles were distended with a turbid purulent fluid; the lining membrane was opaque, and the septum softened almost to diffidence. The base of the brain was coated with a layer of soft yellowish lymph, especially abundant in the middle line and on the under surface of the middle lobe. The dura mater, corresponding to the latter portion of brain, was, for about two square inches, much discoloured, and had its arachnoid surface covered with lymph. The bone beneath it was necrosed to the extent of about a shilling.' A case which has many points of resemblance to the preceding is given by Mr. Savory in vol. xxxix. of the *Medico-Chirurg. Transactions*.

Secondly (as above stated) inflammation may be caused by blood which contains abnormal irritating ingredients. When, for instance, arsenic, improperly applied to an external sore, produces its characteristic effects on the gastric mucous membrane, or when the application of a common blister produces strangury, the remote effect depends on the drug having been received into the circulation; and it is from the contact of a blood thus poisoned that the stomach or the kidney inflames. Similarly,

if serous inflammations and vomiting and purging are incidental to those later stages of Bright's disease wherein the kidneys are almost incapable of secretion, this is because the blood, charged with the essentials of uneliminated urine, is an irritant to organs which it supplies.

A matter of much interest in the working of many common poisons through the blood is the evidence thus afforded of their different textural affinities; for, in whatever way arsenic or cantharides be introduced into the blood, there is always the same gastric or urinary irritation, and (up to a certain intensity of poisoning) always the same immunity of other organs. This electiveness of stimulant action is not confined to a few drugs having strongly marked poisonous characters, but is a property so widely diffused as to determine the common classification of our *Materia Medica*; being, in fact, the basis of our definition of 'purgatives,' 'emetics,' 'diuretics,' 'emmenagogues,' and so forth. And though our knowledge that certain drugs specially affect certain organs is of course not intentionally applied to the object of exciting inflammation in the organs which we can thus attack, it is very extensively applied to the object of stimulating them; and we frequently have opportunities of seeing this effect carried to a pitch where it at least verges on inflammation.

It may be convenient in passing to observe that apparently not all drugs with definite textural affinities are *stimulants* to the organs on which they act. Almost of a certainty, there are some which exert a directly opposite action, and which therefore, if they ever cause inflammation, do so only (after the manner of cold and anæmia) by a power of depressing textural vitality to the point of textural death. Again, a well-known and striking instance of textural affinity is that of madder for growing bone; but here there is no evidence to show that the ordinary process of ossification is in any way affected by the colouring matter which the texture appropriates; and there are similar cases, where, in the course of slow metallic poisoning, particular organs, both secreting and non-secreting, get specially imbued with the metal, yet do not during this process show any excitement of function.

As regards the governing principle of these curious elective affinities, there seems every reason to believe that they are subject to the ordinary laws of chemical combination; that in each case the drug is attracted by something chemically distinctive

in the texture on which it acts; and that the resulting stimulation or depression of the texture's vital activity corresponds to a definite affection of the texture's chemical being, probably to mere increase or decrease in its previous rate of transformation and decay. As a physiological corollary of this argument, it may be expected—and practice confirms the expectation—that, where an organ is specially acted on by a drug, the drug shall be chemically demonstrable in the organ or in its secretion. And, subject only to such limitations as are imposed by the imperfections of our means of analysis, it may probably be said, that, wherever inflammation is caused by irritants acting through the blood, such irritants admit of being shown in the products of the inflammation.

In the study of agents which, when in the blood, exert specific powers of textural irritation, very particular notice is due to some which effect this result by acting after the manner of *Ferments*. Possibly there are drugs which act in this manner; but the familiar and proven instances, which here require special mention, are those of the so-called 'Morbid Poisons,' alternately the products and the causes of various specific inflammations. The inhaled 'something' which, after a fortnight's lingering in the body, covers the skin and mucous membranes with the pustules of small-pox, or develops the cutaneous blotches and respiratory irritation of measles, or sets the skin and kidneys desquamating and the tonsils sloughing with scarlatina, is as real an exciting cause of inflammation as any stab or bruise or burn. But between the two cases there is this difference: in order that stab or bruise or burn shall cause inflammation, no bodily predisposition (except the fact of being alive) is necessary; but in all living persons alike, on a certain quantity of the hurt, inflammation assuredly results; whereas, on the other hand, the morbid poisons are inoperative, as exciting causes of inflammation, except where there is a definite bodily predisposition—the contagium of small-pox or measles or scarlatina having no more power to influence the un-predisposed body than yeast has power to ferment alcohol, or to turn pure water into beer.

Between morbid poisons and the common poisons and drugs before spoken of, there is this further difference: arsenic and scammony, for instance, so soon as the blood brings them into contact with the textures on which they operate, produce results proportionate to their quantity, and by doubling or quadrupling

the dose we can double or quadruple the effect; whereas with small-pox and scarlatina and measles, the characteristic inflammations often appear quite without proportion to the original dose of ferment—whether some infinitesimal whiff of contagion from a passing patient, or the closest attendance in an atmosphere saturated with odours of the disease. The intensity of effect is essentially dependent on the amount of bodily predisposition which the dose of contagion encounters. And it is a further expression of this dependence to say, that the morbid poisons require ‘incubation’ within the body; not overtly acting at once, when absorbed, as though they were the direct producers of inflammation, but manifesting their influence after days or weeks of latency, during which the bodily predisposition has been gradually fructified by their power. Evidently, then, what has to be said of these morbid poisons may best be said when the predisposing causes of inflammation are generally under review.

Here, too, it is requisite to mention, as a fact in close pathological connection with those just referred to, that there are certain well-marked inflammations, wherein, commonly speaking, textural predisposition is the one notorious fact, and exciting causes altogether elude discovery. Such, for instance, is the common paroxysm of gout; seldom associated with any local action of an ordinary exciting cause of inflammation, but, when thus associated, always showing distinctive phenomena which imply a previously exceptional state of tissue. These cases, like the last, may be more conveniently studied in connection with the predisposing, than with the exciting causes of inflammation.

5. It remains to be mentioned (and the fact must at present be kept separate from facts of morbid poisons acting through the blood) that in various cases inflammation arises as the effect of *direct contagion*.

Everybody knows, for instance, that if two almost invisible scratches be made in the skin, one with a clean lancet, the other with a lancet on which previously there has been collected a minute quantity of secretion from a vaccine vesicle, or from a primary syphilitic sore, the one scratch will have no appreciable result, while the other (except under circumstances which need not now be referred to) will assuredly develop a peculiar train of inflammatory phenomena, due to the inoculation which has

been practised. Or, if a little gonorrhœal pus finds its way into the orifice of a healthy urethra, or on to the surface of a healthy conjunctiva, there straightway begins, in the membrane thus acted on, an inflammatory process which often is of great severity. Mr. Robert Ceely tells me that he has twice by inoculation succeeded in communicating ordinary herpes of the lip.

It has been too much the practice to regard these as exceptional facts in the history of inflammation, and to deem them sufficiently accounted for when cow-pox, chancre, and clap are designated 'specific' diseases. Waving for the moment any discussion of what constitutes the undoubted 'specificity' of the first-named two inflammations, it may on good grounds be asked with regard to gonorrhœa, whether it be anything more than a common inflammation of the affected membrane—an inflammation, which perhaps first originated, and may with infinite frequency re-originate, from local accidents of dirt and lust; and which, having thus originated, shows a more communicable character than some other catarrhal inflammations—than common cold in the head, for instance—only because genitals come into inoculative contact more frequently than eyes and noses. In the writer's opinion there is ample reason to question the popular impression, that only 'specific' inflammations are communicable; much reason for suspecting it, on the contrary, to be a generic and essential property of inflammation that its actions (or some of them) are always in their kind to some extent contagious.

Inflammations of the conjunctiva are, in this point of view, especially deserving of study. It has been extensively imputed to them that they are communicable; and although Dr. Mackenzie reserves the title of 'contagious ophthalmia' for that severest variety which has been popularly known as Egyptian, he, in strong terms, claims the property of contagiousness for the common catarrhal ophthalmia of this country. Dr. Guilié proved the contagiousness of the infantile ophthalmia on which his experiments were made; Sir Patrick Macgregor's large experience furnished him with many instances where apparently common ophthalmia displayed contagious properties; and the testimony of these two writers might properly be here quoted, were it not that the following facts seem briefly to exhaust all sources of doubt on the subject. Among ophthalmic surgeons, especially in Germany, there has been a practice of treating

that vasculo-nebulous state of cornea which is called *pannus* by artificially superinducing an attack of acute ophthalmia, and the agency which has been employed for this purpose has been the insertion of some contagious secretion. It is obvious that this method of treatment gives extensive opportunities for testing the communicability of various inflammations; and many such experiments are referred to in Dr. Piringer's work on ophthalmia.* This author states that in his own experience, including a few cases in which his assistant had acted for him, he had 87 times (*i.e.* operating on 87 eyes of 52 different patients) succeeded in exciting conjunctival inflammation by the contact of an inflammatory product; that the material for the operation was taken—in 29 cases from eyes with infantile ophthalmia, in 11 cases from eyes with gonorrhœal ophthalmia, in 2 cases from the urethra of a boy aged three and a half years, in 40 cases from eyes with acute decidedly non-gonorrhœal ophthalmia, in 2 cases from the eye of a child with acute palpebral ophthalmia, in 3 cases from eyes with old-standing chronic ophthalmia. The evidence of such experiments becomes (as Dr. Piringer observes) overwhelming, when it is considered that, in performing them, the secretion was often carried, as we carry vaccine lymph, over a considerable distance from case to case; and that symptoms of ophthalmia not only always began within a few hours of the operation, but began only in that eye which had received the morbid material. Obviously then there is no sense, except one involving a *petitio principii*, in which the word 'specific' can be applied to those communicable conjunctival inflammations. And if they were not 'specific' but 'common' inflammations, where is the reason for believing that the communicability of gonorrhœa constitutes it a 'specific' disease?

Of great importance to the present argument are the facts of simple pyæmia,—*i. e.* the phenomena which result from the passage of mere clean pus into the circulation, as distinguished from those more complex and more rapidly fatal results which arise when the pus is admixed with softening fibrin and other putrescent matters. If clean pus be so introduced into a vein that it passes onward with the stream of blood, it gets mechanically arrested in the next capillaries to which the circulation carries it, and there leads to the formation of abscess; and as further intravascular diffusion of pus proceeds from this source,

* *Die Blennorrhœa am Menschenauge.* Grätz, 1841.

other abscesses arise wherever that pus is carried. Thus, for example, when pus accidentally passes up the vein of an extremity, its corpuscles get more or less completely caught in the capillaries of the lungs, and produce in those organs the earliest effects of their introduction; while such of them as elude that first filter, together perhaps with younger forms of pus which the arrested corpuscles have occasioned to be developed in the lung, pass by the pulmonary veins into the aortic circulation, are diffused by many arteries to many parts of the body, and give rise to the multiple suppurations which are so characteristic of pyæmia. Similarly, when the infective entrance of pus is into some vein of the digestive system (as, for example, into a mesocolic or inferior mesenteric vein, in connection with the ulcers of dysentery), the first stoppage of the inflammatory product is made by the capillaries of the liver, and hepatic abscess is the immediate result; the lung suffering only in proportion as pus passes onward to it from the liver, and other organs suffering only in proportion as the left ventricle transmits to them a purulent blood from the pulmonary circulation. Here then, primarily, secondarily, and tertiarily, are facts of inflammatory contagion: whithersoever the pus is carried, there unfaillingly it produces suppuration—so unfaillingly that, as has been said, ‘if, by way of experiment, you inject a little pus into a vein, you are able to foretell the result just as certainly as if you transferred a handfull of frog’s spawn from one ditch to another.’

But there are other facts—facts almost obtrusively familiar in daily practice—which have hardly yet been appreciated in their bearing on the present subject. What is the meaning of the ordinary ‘sympathetic’ diffusion of inflammatory excitement in the body? When, for instance, in order to make an issue (say, with moxa), we burn a piece of skin the size of a sixpence, why do the surrounding textures to the size of a dollar or more show that they have been disturbed? and why do the nearest lymph-glands become somewhat swollen and sensitive? Why, when inflammation is produced—say, in the skin and cellular membrane of a finger—by the impaction of a splinter of wood, does not this inflammation confine itself to the particles of texture which are in contact with the wood? why does it go on spreading, hour after hour, in wider and wider circles, dying away as vaguely in the distance as the undulations of ruffled water? and why, two feet off, do the lymph-glands in the axilla

swell, and grow painful and tender, and not unfrequently suppurate?

Here are two striking facts of inflammatory contagion. On the one hand, as regards the spread of inflammation according to continuity of tissue, the fact can scarcely be stated in any other ætiological form than this—that such particles of texture as are directly affected by causes of inflammation become capable of exciting inflammation in particles with which they have contact; and the fact, thus stated, embodies the whole doctrine contended for. On the other hand, the fact that lymph-glands in connection with an inflaming part are themselves always more or less thrown into excitement, is assuredly not less suggestive: for, between the primarily inflamed finger and the secondarily inflaming gland in the axilla, there is but one conceivable course or vehicle of influence; and, since the only essential ground of sympathy between the two parts consists in the fact that the one of them naturally receives material from the other (namely, those redundancies of local exudation which at last return as lymph to the blood), we have no alternative but to regard this material as the exciting cause of the secondary inflammation—no alternative but to admit that the lymph of an inflamed part is imbued with contagious properties, which enable it in its course towards the circulation to become an irritant to the lymph-glands where it arrives.

It seems probable, then, that the excitement of tissue which constitutes inflammation is a state which essentially tends to diffuse and equalise itself, like heat and other dynamical undulations; that the 'sympathy' of continuous parts in one another's inflammation, the 'sympathy' of lymph-glands in the inflammation of parts whence they receive lymph, the 'sympathy' of the liver with intestinal pyæmia, the 'sympathy' of the lung with caval pyæmia, the 'sympathy' of numberless parts with aortic pyæmia, the 'sympathy' of the entire blood and thereby of the entire body in every larger inflammatory excitement, are cases which illustrate the operation of this tendency within the limits of a single organism; while the facts of gonorrhœal and ophthalmial 'contagion' apparently show that the same power may operate beyond the first-affected organism, and that, at least under favourable circumstances, the products of common inflammation, transferred from person to person, can carry with them enough excitement to cause new inflammation where they go.

in this be the case, what difference is there, in respect of property of contagiousness, between common and specific inflammations? The materials for generalising on this subject are so imperfect that it would seem presumptuous to do so, but I suggest the following considerations:—

That in order for common communicable inflammation to be communicated from part to part or from person to person, no position is requisite, nor apparently anything more than inflammatory products of the first part or person shall, while living and active, have sufficient immediate contact with chemical elements of tissue in the second part or person; in contrast to this, the specific inflammations cannot be communicated themselves by cutaneous inoculation (any more than gaseous ferments can become operative through the blood) where certain textural predispositions exist;*

Secondly, that the contagiousness of common communicable inflammation seems to be in some special way relative to the development, and the contagium to be inherent in the forms; whereas the contagiousness of the specific inflammations seems rather relative to their destructive acts, the contagium to reside in defunct and dissolving organic products;†

Thirdly, that, in like manner, the susceptibility to common communicable inflammation seems to reside in the common development of the germs of textural growth; whereas the susceptibility to specific contagions seems contingent (as will hereafter be seen) on the parenchymatous presence of lifeless or relationless organic compounds—compounds, which the various contagia, acting on them after the manner of ferments, convert into their own respective likenesses and thus exude from the tissue which contains them; and,

Fourthly (as though by reason of these differences), that in the case of common inoculated inflammation the predominance

Robert Ceely tells me of cases where he has seen eczema proving contagious among members of the same family, whose predispositions may be similar.

Similar illustrations of what is here stated as to the specific contagia may be seen in the microscopy of vaccine and variolous lymph, in their early, as distinguished from their later, stages. And recently Mr. Henry Lee (*Med.-Anat.* vol. xlii. p. 450), dealing with the subject from an entirely different point of view, has noticed that simple inoculable chancres furnish a mass of pus, while chancres which can produce secondary syphilis discharge but little debris.

of pus is a marked and probably essential fact; whereas the specific contagia seem not to produce suppuration except by indirect inessential ways, and there are well-known cases where the products of specific inoculation tend to become inert almost in proportion as they become corpuscular.

[Leaving the above passages as they stood in the edition of 1860, I may now, nine years later, advert to the province of the specific contagia as one in which the ætiology of inflammation has of late been particularly cultivated, and if not yet with final results, at least with most interesting prospects. From a period somewhat anterior to 1860, the kindred chemical subject-matter of common fermentative and putrefactive changes has been under the most critical investigation and controversy; especially as regards the question whether these chemical changes are in any relation of effect or cause to the multiplying microscopic forms which popular observation connects with them; and (according to the common rule which makes controversy hot in proportion as proof is difficult) the old battle of so-called 'spontaneous generation' has been raging in these years with extraordinary ardour amid the subtleties and experimental difficulties of that perhaps insoluble question. It would be foreign to the purpose of this book to refer, except in the most general terms, to the opposite views of MM. Pasteur and Pouchet on the origin of such organic forms as are in question, or to the difference which still exists between followers of Schwann and followers of Liebig as to the relation of such forms to the accompanying chemical process; but passing reference to them is necessary, because our present section of the ætiology of inflammation is, in another point of view, also a section of that great discussion. As it was alleged by Schwann that alcoholic fermentations result from the growth of the yeast-plant in the fermentable material, and as it has for the last ten years been contended by Pasteur that all other fermentatory changes (in the common chemical sense of 'fermentation') have distinctive, living, and multiplying forms as their respective essential causes: in absence of the germs of which forms, no beginning of the respective chemical process will occur: so now, in our pathological province, various of the specific contagia are said to be, in their essence, living microphytes. Especially Dr. Hallier of Jena, who for the last three years has been always working at the subject, believes that he has succeeded in botanically identifying the contagia of eight most important diseases: cholera, typhus, typhoid, small-pox, ovine small-pox, vaccinia, syphilis, and scarlatina.* An American observer, Dr. Salisbury, describes 'two new algaoid vegetations,' one of which appears to him 'to be the specific cause of syphilis, and the other of gonorrhœa.'† M. Davaine has for some time insisted upon bactæridia as the essential contagium of malignant pustule;‡ and while I am writing this note, I find that Dr. Letzerich of Men-

* Dr. Hallier's observations as to most of the diseases named in the text are contained in one pamphlet, *Parasitologische Untersuchungen*, Leipzig, 1868.

† *American Journal of Medical Sciences*, 1868. In the same journal, in 1866, Dr. Salisbury had aimed at proving that intermittent and remittent fevers are caused by the spores of certain species of *Palmellæ*; and in 1862 (also in the same journal), he had sought to show that measles can be caused by fungi of straw.

‡ See particularly *Comptes rendus de l'Acad.* lix. 1864.

gerstkirchen describes a specific fungus as the efficient cause of diphtheria.* There has hardly yet been time (except, perhaps, as regards M. Davaine's case) for much thorough verification to be made of the facts which the just-cited authors rely upon as proof of their doctrine; and even while the facts are still under examination, it may be well to remember that any proven universal occurrence of a specific microphyte in the contagium of a given disease would in the first instance be a fact susceptible of two different interpretations; and that the business of deciding between these two would in its way be of the same sort as that over which MM. Pasteur and Pouchet are still at issue. Meanwhile, nevertheless, the phytological study of the contagia may be productive of practical results. Just as the presence or absence of spermatozoa furnishes empirical ground for opinion as to the fertilising power of a given testal secretion, so, if recent statements are correct, we may hope that it will be with each specific contagium: the microscope, with artificial culture-experiments, enabling *à priori* judgment to be formed as to the infectiveness of given products, and thus affording a sort of test of the efficiency of pretended disinfectants. Indeed, some of Professor Hallier's experiments on the habits of his supposed *noso-fungi* are extremely suggestive in this direction.

It may here be noted that researches of a different sort from the above have tended to throw light on the question of the physical state in which the different specific contagia exist. Dr. Sanderson, in his admirable studies of the cattle-plague, showed that the contagium exists in a state not capable of diffusion through a dialyser; and more recently M. Chauveau has shown that a similar indiffusibility belongs to the vaccine contagium, and to the contagium of ovine small-pox.]

(b) *Determining Causes of Inflammation, considered with reference to their modes of action.*

Something may yet be said towards simplifying our estimate of the determining causes of inflammation. For when these influences are regarded from a physiological point of view—when regard is had solely to their respective modes of operation on the living body (and, of course, it is thus alone that they can be pathologically classified)—it seems that they are no longer so various.

Inflammation may have its starting-point from any undue production of textural death: '*undue* production of textural death,' because probably in every normal textural change ~~some~~ textural death is latent, some supersession of the organic material which acts, some going-away of what is effete, some room-making for what is new. From any *undue* production of this textural death, inflammation, it seems, may originate—equally, whether the texture have received mechanically or chemically some direct and sudden death-blow of an instantly

* Virchow's *Archiv*, vol. xlv. Heft 3, dated Jan. 28, 1869.

disorganising kind, or have been more gradually brought to death by powers distinctly stimulant or depressive.

The characteristic power of stimulants and depressors over the textures on which they act—the power of simply causing those textures to *give more or less of their respective typical manifestations in form or function*—this power belongs only to certain doses of the agent. When, for instance, increasing heat or increasing cold is applied to any part of the body, the result is, that, *within a certain range of temperature*, the heat progressively excites without otherwise changing, and the cold progressively reduces, without otherwise changing, the normal activity of the texture on which it acts; but if, in either direction, this range of temperature be exceeded, the texture no longer responds to different degrees of stimulation—no longer gives that essential sign of life.

Model illustrations of this argument (at least as regards function) might be adduced from Dr. Pickford's very interesting experiments on the actions of heat and cold upon the movement of the heart*; and the same sort of thing in respect of ciliary motion (with isolated epithelial cells) is well shown by Mr. Lister in his paper *On the Early Stages of Inflammation*.

The *modus operandi* of cold, in its power of producing inflammation, may be best illustrated by some experiments which I performed in March, 1860. Having occasion in hospital practice to make some issues (such as are commonly made with potash or moxa), I used, in three cases, an application of solidified carbonic acid. With the intense cold of this contact, effected through a gutta-percha tube, and maintained in the three cases respectively for periods of $5\frac{1}{2}$, 16, and 40 minutes, the skin almost instantly became so frozen as to ring like metal. In from 14 to 20 minutes after the application had ceased, the frozen textures had completed their thaw. Blood rushed them. A swelling, singularly like that of urticaria, appeared, but only transiently, the exact area which had been acted on, and was soon lost in a general puffy swelling extended for some distance around. *With all this, the part remained entirely without sensibility.* Inflammation presently appeared up in the surrounding parts; but the part on which the cold had acted remained without signs of life, and in due

* *Verhältniss der Hyperæmie zu dem Schmerze*, in Henl. u. Pfeuff. *Ann. d. Medicin*, vol. x. 1851.

time, having meanwhile suffered no inflammation nor recovered any sensibility, underwent separation as a slough.

And as with heat and cold, so, it seems, with all kindred influences. Beyond a limited range of operation (be it chemical, mechanical, or what not) the agencies of textural excitement and the agencies of textural depression become indiscriminately the agencies of textural death; bringing the affected elements of tissue into a state from which they cannot return to their normal irritability—a state regarding which it now matters not whether it have come on them by over-stimulation or over-depression. For they being essentially dead, the organ to which they belong can only (if at all) recover its effectiveness by substituting other elements in their place. And, as the need for substitution is of course proportionate to the void produced by death, so the consequent action ranges in magnitude from the greatest inflammatory processes to the impalpable doings of health.

Omitting for the moment such influences, mechanical or chemical, as are instantly destructive and disorganising (though in fact they also fall within the scope of what is about to be said), every determining cause of inflammation acts primarily after one of the two patterns referred to:—like heat, it operates as a textural stimulant; or like cold, it acts as a textural depressor. According to these two types, the determining causes of inflammation must, at least provisionally, be classified.

Of the *depressive type* our knowledge is much less than of its opposite—so much less, that, were it not for the perfection of the typical case, we might hesitate to rest an argument on its reality. But with the analogy of cold to guide us, as illustrated in the experiments I have cited, we can scarcely doubt but that the power of local anæmia to cause inflammation is exerted after the same pattern. Nor can we have difficulty in believing that drugs which depress the functional activity of textures may, in larger doses, be capable of killing the textural elements which they affect, and of thus becoming causes of inflammation.*

* Undoubtedly this is the case with some drugs of the opposite class—strychnine, for instance. This drug is not familiarly recognised as capable of inflaming the spinal cord, because, when it is given in sufficient doses to produce such an effect, the subject of experiment dies before inflammation can arise. But that such is its tendency may be inferred from the observations of Prof. van der Kolk (*infra*, p. 63) as to the microscopical state of the cord in animals poisoned with strychnine.

Under the *stimulant type* are included all the most familiar causes of inflammation—not only heat, which (as before mentioned), when insufficient to inflame the parts on which it acts, increases their growth and promotes their activity; but likewise mechanical influences, which, in less degree than that wherein they irritate or destroy, may be used (as friction is habitually used) to excite healthy textural action; and chemical agencies—increased oxidation, for instance, which, if it be not enough to inflame, excites the healthiest manifestations of life.

By what method of operation it is that textural death, however produced, and in whatsoever proportion, becomes provocative of textural renewal, we know not. Respecting large palpable quantities, indeed, we constantly have opportunities of observing that dead texture is as a foreign body to the parts about it. But it would be hard to believe that inflammation arises only in the mere mechanical irritativeness of particles primarily killed. The laws of textural sympathy are so very imperfectly known to us that strong assertions would here be out of place; but, even amid the obscurity, it seems an almost necessary expression of organic unity, that formative actions should arise in any segment of the organism in reparative response to sub-segmentary death.* If this be so, we may expect that, in proportion as either a depressing or a stimulating influence becomes excessive and mortiferous to any portion of texture, the mother-texture will as of necessity ‘sympathize,’ yet sympathize in but one way:—that, whether a stimulant gradually excite the textural elements from hypertrophy to death, or a depressor gradually reduce them from languidity to death, in either case *pari passu* the mother-texture will be making its efforts of hypertrophy. Thus apparently the fact is to be explained, that, in examining textures which have undergone a not too explosive inflammation, we find in profusion among their dead elements, elements which, before death, had been engaged in efforts of over-growth. And

* Not only with reference to inflammation, but equally with reference to such hypertrophy as is illustrated in the over-growth of over-used muscle, and generally with reference to all similar actions, the ætiological formula seems to lie in these two propositions:—1) that textural waste is the provocative of textural renewal; and 2) that the effort of renewal aims at effects somewhat beyond an exact restitution of the wasted quantity of texture—aims at *restoration with increase*.

thus also comes the fact, that, fading away into the distance all around any focus of inflammation, there are seen abundant signs of simple hypertrophy unmingled with signs of degeneration.

2. *Predisposing Causes of Inflammation.*

There are certain influences, which, though not themselves essentially of an irritant kind, often co-operate with determining causes in producing inflammation: influences, namely, which, if they have possession of the body before certain other agents approach it, render it specially, or even distinctively and exclusively, liable to be inflamed by such agents: so that the various amounts of inflammation excited in different persons by equal quantities of a given determining cause measure the various degrees in which those persons respectively were possessed by such 'predisposing' influences. Likewise it is observed that inflammations produced in different persons by similar determining causes, differ, not only in the quantity, but to some extent in the quality of the process; also that certain inflammations have specific peculiarities which cannot be exclusively referred to peculiarities in their determining causes; and whatsoever in these various cases is differential or specific obliges us to infer the influence of 'differential or specific predispositions.'

Under the title of 'predisposing causes of inflammation' must accordingly be included all those influences which (other things being equal) make one man or one tissue apter than another to initiate an inflammatory disease, or to suffer it in a particularly intense or particularly spreading form, or with a particularly long duration, or with a particular tendency to recurrence, or with a tendency to develop particular properties in its products, or other particular phenomena in its course. In other words, the student must consider not only what predisposes to inflammation generally, but likewise what predisposes to special forms and varieties of inflammation.

The influences which may be most distinctly recognised as, in the above sense, predisponent to inflammation are the following:—chronic inanition, exhaustive diseases and old age; local disease of arteries, local obstruction of veins, and local defects of innervation; the fact of a part's having previously been inflamed; an over-fed state of body; the over-use of strong drinks; the ingestion, by breathing or otherwise, of decomposing organic matters; heat of climate, and perhaps other climatic conditions;

specific incidents of bodily development, either (as the so-called humoral dyscrasies) morbidly occurring in particular persons and families, or (as the several susceptibilities to certain febrile infections) normal to the human body at particular periods of life.

It is evident that these various influences could not take part in causing or modifying inflammation, unless first, somehow or other, they acted in the very tissues which inflame. It is an instructive part of the study of inflammation to consider, even at some length, what is the nature of this local action by which each of them becomes efficient; for the result of such consideration is to render it almost certain that, many and various as are the enumerated influences, their modes of operation are only such as one or two general principles can explain.

Weakness of molecular constitution—not ‘weakness’ in a mechanical sense, but ‘weakness’ in the sense of ‘readiness to die under the action of stimulants and depressors’—this probably is the prime local condition which predisposes to inflammation; and constitutional influences seem capable of conducing to the result only in proportion as they lead to the local establishment of this textural or molecular weakness. The above-given list shows us indeed at a glance, as predisponent to inflammation, various influences which notoriously are of a devitalising kind; and detailed inquiry renders still more manifest the connection which is thus suggested.

By lowerings of temperature which would not much affect healthy textures, the textures of the ill-fed and aged and feeble are easily depressed to gangrene; and equally it is the case that they inflame under comparatively slight degrees of excitement. And as this inflammation probably starts from a too easy exhaustion and death of the stimulated texture, so likewise in its course it is essentially marked by the predominance of destructive processes; ulceration and gangrene tending in such cases to reach some of their highest developments. The chronic inanition of poverty, with the impoverishment of blood and consequently defective nutrition of tissue which it occasions, is effectually imitated, sometimes with further causes of textural weakness, in persons whom disease has exhausted; and in these persons, equally with the poor and aged, the textures are readily thrown into inflammation: witness the facility with which a fever-patient gets bed-sores, as compared with some unexhausted patient (say, with simple fracture of the lower extremity) who lies, equally bed-ridden, beside him. Evidently too, as regards

particular segments of the body, arterial or venous obstruction or arterial rigidity must occasion defects of nourishment very comparable to those which result from general starvation; and it is the fact that parts, having their circulation of blood thus interfered with, are, like common starved tissues, prone, when irritated, to considerable inflammatory destruction. That parts deprived of their normal innervation are predisposed to inflame, and that this inflammation is particularly apt to involve much destruction of tissue, are facts which already have been discussed, and in illustration of which it is only necessary here to quote the rapid and extensive gangrene which Sir Benjamin Brodie has seen arise in paralysed parts when suffering even the most inconsiderable pressure:—‘After injuries of the spinal chord mortification from pressure is very readily induced. In a case in which the spinal chord is injured in the middle of the back, you may find, almost before you suspect that there is anything wrong, a great slough over the sacrum—nay, the pressure of the mattress on the ankles will, in such cases, produce the same mischief. I have known mortification begin in the ankle within twenty-four hours after an injury of the spine.’*

It is very characteristic of all the influences now specially referred to as ‘predisposing’ to inflammation, that (sometimes perhaps erroneously, but often also by right) they figure likewise among ‘determining causes’ of the process. For, when pushed to excess, not only do they enable inflammation to be excited by determining causes which are almost inappreciably slight; but even they can themselves become direct causes of fatal textural depression, and thus secondarily develop that inflammatory excitement which arises in sympathy with textural death.

That textures which once have been inflamed are specially apt to inflame again, is partly due to the fact, that (particularly with dyscrasial inflammations) the old exciting cause is apt again to operate. Partly also it is due to the fact, that, in suffering inflammation, they may have permanently lost substance, and thenceforth have become adequate only to lower functional requirements than before.† But in part also it probably is due to

* See Sir Benj. Brodie's *Lect. on Path. and Surg.*, p. 309.

† With the kidneys, for instance: supposing a quantity of structure to have been permanently destroyed by scarlatinal inflammation, any subsequent diuretic influence would have to work by the instrumentality of a smaller quantity of glandular structure. It would consequently affect that structure more intensely, and with more likelihood of causing inflammation, than if it were operating on the original amount of gland.

the fact, that, in battling with the previous inflammation, not only were textural elements killed, but other textural elements were wounded and weakened; whence, during the survival of these damaged elements, slighter local disturbances suffice to re-initiate inflammation.

Both with reference to some cases which already have been mentioned, and still more with reference to others which will presently be discussed, it seems highly probable that the textural predisposition to inflame is immediately dependent on chemical peculiarities in the texture. And the peculiarity which seems above all others to be influential for the result is that kind of chemical mobility which depends on the texture's being at the time *saturated with certain unstable* (though quiescent) *products of textural waste*. It needs not to be argued that the due defecation of the body is as important to it as its food. But in the present context the student will do well to reflect particularly on the immense amount and complexity of those molecular changes which silently and almost secretly minister to the defecation: how the material of every acting organ changes in its every act, by waste as also by renewal; how products, which eventually appear more or less altered and oxidised in the breath and sweat and urine and fæces, are uninterruptedly being thus disengaged and, as it were, moulted from the living textures; how, while the body grows its healthy growth, these declining products are incessantly merging themselves in the blood which washes past their source—merging themselves in it, not as urea and carbonic acid and excretin, but in impermanent forms infinitely more complex. Reflecting on those many runlets of textural drainage, each with its own protean constitution of effete devitalised material, the student will easily conceive how important a mal-condition it may be for any of them to remain stagnant amid the living substance, instead of continuing its progress to excretion; and he will be prepared to follow with interest the analysis of cases in which apparently this imperfect defecation of tissue constitutes the local predisposition to particular forms of inflammation. 'Specific incidents of bodily development, either morbidly occurring in particular persons and families, or normal to the human body at particular periods of life,' were cited among influences which predispose to inflammation. And, since those developmental conditions are probably of the kind just referred to, the proposed analysis may conveniently begin within them: taking, to illustrate the two sorts of condi-

tions, first, the pathology of gout; and, secondly, the pathology of those eruptive fevers which happen to most persons once, but only once, in life.

Gouty inflammation is characterised by an explosive local appearance of uric acid; and, on consideration of the circumstances under which this explosion occurs, the inference suggests itself, that materials transformable into uric acid were previously accumulated in the texture which inflames. Perhaps this conclusion might not seem fully justified if regard were only had to the cases in which gouty inflammation begins without any known action of a determining local cause; but the fact is notorious that, in podagrous subjects, any common irritative influence which causes the foot to inflame (a blow, a sprain, an overwalking) may cause it to inflame 'specifically'—i. e., may cause an explosive appearance of uric acid where, in common inflammation of equal intensity, there would be merely disintegrated tissue; and we cannot but apply this fact to the elucidation of obscurer cases. Further, the local facts of gout have to be considered in connection with certain points in the general chemistry of the gouty body; and among such points the one of the most present interest is, that habitually during the incubation or latency of gout, there is an imperfect urinary defæcation of the system. That an imperfect formation of urinary constituents is at the root of this imperfect discharge of them seems in the highest degree probable. Taking then summarily (so far as relates to our present subject) the facts of gouty inflammation, it seems that certain nitrogenous matters which ought continuously to flow off more or less oxidised by the kidneys are, in persons of gouty habit, apt to be withheld from their final conversion; that in this state of interrupted transformation, wherein perhaps their solubility and transudability are imperfect, they linger saturatingly in those textures of the body where their conversion has been slowest (most of all in extreme parts), and probably to some extent also in the blood; that this storing-up of certain unripe ingredients, or rather antecedents, of the urinary excretion, constitutes the textural predisposition to gout; that presently some pyrexial or other influence, local or general, acting as a sudden stimulus to the languid transformative energy of the part, and overcoming its chemical indolence, initiates that explosive decomposition into urinary ingredients which ought to have been continuous and gentle; a decomposition which, thus begin-

ning in a part, spreads in its own sort to what kindred material there is in the blood (infecting it with a modified inflammatory fever), and thence extends its contagion to other organs which are similarly predisposed.

To place in its proper light the nature of that continuous chemical languidity by which textures are prepared for the crisis of a gouty inflammation, one fact more must be stated. The tendency to gout is hereditary. The plan of constitution and development which every organism derives from its parentage belongs to its chemical not less than to its anatomical being. And just as the visible forms of the body shape themselves according to an inherited pattern, thus, no doubt, may likenesses of offspring to parent be traced also in the chemical functions of the body: likenesses in the rate at which tissues waste into excrement, likenesses in the chemical forms through which they pass, likenesses in the tendency to particular inactivities and abortions of chemical development and decline, likenesses accordingly in those textural predispositions to disease which are constituted by imperfect defæcation of texture.

It was above suggested with regard to the chemical contrast which subsists in gout between the two states of paroxysm and inter-paroxysm, that gout in that respect may perhaps be the type of a class of diseases. For there are other diseases, which, like gout, have as an essential character that their textural excitement comes on fitfully, sometimes with almost explosive violence: as that excitement of a nervous centre which marks the paroxysm of epilepsy or mania, and that excitement of articular or serous membranes which marks the attack of rheumatic fever. Such faint indications as chemistry can yet afford on the subject suggest it as not improbable that these diseases may be analogous to gout in the general significance of their phenomena; that some impermanent form of textural refuse, locally arrested and accumulated and acquiring chemical tension, may, here as in gout, be the gist of the state between paroxysms; and that an explosive escape from this morbid repose may be the essential fact in a paroxysm. In the present state of chemical knowledge, these matters must be spoken of with uncertainty; but what may more confidently be stated is, that any paroxysm of the diseases referred to involves an inflammatory change in the affected texture: a vehement and obvious inflammation in the case of rheumatism, a stealthy and micro-

seopical inflammation in the case of epilepsy* or mania; that the predisposition to this inflammatory process is of gradual increase before the attack; that the paroxysm is a crisis of intenser chemical action, involving increased discharges (perhaps specific discharges) from the body; and that with these diseases as with gout, and probably for the same physiological reasons, the peculiar constitution which predisposes to the paroxysm is one which tends to repeat itself according to the laws of hereditary succession.

The well-known phenomena of *small-pox* may be referred to as illustrating what, during our present state of knowledge on the subject, may be considered a second specific kind of textural predisposition to inflammation—that kind, namely, where common exciting causes of inflammation do not seem capable of causing the part to inflame specifically; but where, for the production of this result, it seems necessary that a specific exciting cause should co-operate with the specific textural predisposition. During the febrility of small-pox, the patient eliminates (probably in various states or stages of change) a quantity of material which previously was in the texture of his integument, and in losing this material he loses his susceptibility to small-pox; but in order to undergo the pustular inflammations and attendant waste of material which characterise small-pox, it seems that the predisposed integument must (either by inoculation or through the blood) have been acted on by the waste-products of a similarly predisposed integument already thrown into its course of specific change—in other words, must have been contagiously affected by the morbid poison or ferment of small-pox.

Small-pox is so typical a case of specific contagious inflamma-

* Professor van der Kolk, after poisoning dogs with strychnia, has found the gray matter of the spinal cord in the lumbar region presenting numerous small effusions of blood; some capillaries having given way, while others in their neighbourhood were distended to the verge of bursting. And the description which he gives of the state of parts of the medulla oblongata in persons who have suffered from epilepsy seems to show that the epileptic paroxysm involves an almost equally vehement determination of blood to the affected nerve-texture, and often leads to similar rupture of capillaries. It is noticeable that in each of the strychno-tetanic effusions he found a lighter central part, 'where (he says) perhaps the blood is diluted by the subsequent issue of serum;' but for which perhaps earlier parts of the present paper may suggest a different explanation. See his work on the *Minute Struct. and Funct. of the Spinal Cord and Medulla Oblongata and on Epilepsy*, transl. (New Sydenh. Soc.) by Dr. Moore.

tion, that the student will do well to consider its facts somewhat minutely in detail.* ‘ You receive, perhaps from a long distance, a lancet, on the point of which is a little dry animal matter. This lancet has pricked the pustule of a patient suffering from small-pox, and the contents of the pustule have been allowed to dry on the lancet. Now with this lancet, you make a single puncture in the arm of a healthy person, not previously defended by vaccination or otherwise. And what results? On the second day after the operation (says Dr. Gregory), if the part be viewed with a lens, there appears an orange-coloured stain about the incision, and the surrounding skin seems contracted. On the following day a minute papular elevation of the skin is perceptible, which on the fourth day is transformed into a vesicle with a depressed centre. The patient perceives an itching in the part. On the sixth day some pain and stiffness are felt in the axilla, proving the absorption of the virus into the general mass of blood. Occasionally on the seventh, but oftener on the eighth day, rigors occur, accompanied sometimes with faintishness, sometimes with pain in the back, headache or vomiting. The patient complains of a disagreeable taste in the mouth, and the breath is offensive, soon after which the eruption shows itself. If the patient have been a woman, and pregnant, her foetus will generally have been affected, and, if so, will have died. Finally, when the eruption has developed itself, you find that every one of these new pustules inherits the infective power of that from which they were developed; and thus from one patient you can obtain enough of the morbid poison to diffuse small-pox throughout the habitable globe in an inconceivably short space of time. Observe this immense increase of material; remember the almost imperceptible stain on the original lancet: here you have its material reproduced by a more than million-fold multiplication. Your patient having recovered, suppose you try to infect him again in the course of a few months. You charge your lancet; you make the puncture

* The following quotation is from a lecture published by the writer in 1850, but is taken with a few verbal corrections and with this modification—viz., that whereas, in the original, the *blood* exclusively is mentioned as the seat of the material which predisposes to specific contagions, the writer, in transcribing, has altered all passages which imply this doctrine, and has substituted words which imply his present belief (adopted very soon after the publication of that lecture) that the blood does no more than participate in the possession of that predisposing material, and that the textures which are respectively acted on by the specific contagion are themselves the main seats of its accumulation.

as before; or you make half-a-dozen; you accumulate all means of infection about the subject of your experiment; but no longer will he give a single sign of the specific affection. You have got from him all the phenomena he can give in answer to that particular reagent. I may compare his change of condition to this: suppose you had a tumbler full of a solution of carbonate of soda, and added an excess of nitric acid; you would get vehement effervescence, more or less, according to the abundance of your dissolved carbonate, and continuing till it had effected the complete disengagement of the gas; then—that particular moment having passed—you might add nitric acid *ad infinitum*, but not another bubble would rise. Just so, your patient refuses to effervesce any more from new infection; certainly for a long time; perhaps for the rest of his life. You re-apply the same cause as produced the phenomena before—identically the same material—and you get a different result. This fact conclusively proves that a change has occurred in the subject of your experiment; a change in him has altered his relations to an unchanged exterior cause; by this personal change the poison is rendered inert to him, while it retains its activity towards others. We have it accordingly demonstrated, that for the production of the disease there must be a *specific internal*, as well as a specific external condition; that the former is liable to be exhausted; and, as it becomes exhausted in the production of material phenomena (namely, in the generation of pustules) therefore, obviously, it must itself be a something material, like that outward condition with which it co-operates; that, as the contagium of small-pox is a something material and tangible, so the susceptibility to small-pox is a something material and tangible. Of this predisposing material, whatever it may be, no trace remains in the body when the disease has completed its course; and, since the skin and mucous membrane have been the seats of those inflammatory changes amid which it has melted away, there seems every reason to believe that they were its essential seats. It would further seem probable that the blood must to some extent participate in the same possession; that thus it is able to communicate the influence of inoculation from that part of the integument which has the primary pustule to those other parts which pustulate four or five days afterwards; perhaps also itself to receive direct infection from inhaled contagium, and even in certain cases to develop poisonous products with such rapidity as to destroy

life before cutaneous pustulation can begin. Thus we get a general formula for the pathology of small-pox; a certain organic ferment (A) soluble and partially volatile, affects particular relations with (B) an ingredient of the integument and blood: the results of their coming together are the utter destruction of B and the immense increase of A. On the one hand, the contagium augments so much that it is found all over the body, constituting innumerable pustules, and contaminating the breath with its volatile miasma; on the other hand, the inward natural ingredient of the body simultaneously diminishes, and at the end of the process is found totally exhausted. Look at this as a chemical experiment: you add A to B; presently you find that B has vanished, and that A has undergone an immense augmentation. What is the meaning of this? What has become of B? Whence has the new A been derived? It is difficult to avoid the conviction, which arises with almost logical certainty, that the increase of one material and the decrease of the other have stood in essential mutual relation; that, in short, it has been a process of conversion; that the essential relation of the two matters (that derived from without, and that contained within the body) has consisted in the ready convertibility of one into the other; that the specific power of the contagium is its fermentative power of effecting this transformation, and no other. Finally, while that convertible matter, on which the contagium of small-pox effects its assimilative change, does without doubt *normally* form part of the susceptible integument and blood, yet assuredly it is no *essential* constituent of them; for, the patient who recovers from small-pox, though with no demonstrable trace of that constituent in his body, returns to at least as good health as before. It may be added, too, that in a certain very small proportion of persons, this natural susceptibility to small-pox appears not to exist.'

What in such a study as the above is learnt of the predisposition to variolous inflammation may be applied, *mutatis mutandis*, to the pathology of measles and scarlatina. With these diseases, as with that, it seems probable that a specific texture-held chemical compound (representing some impermanent, though for the time stationary, product of textural waste) constitutes in each case the respective textural predisposition;—that as the skin inflames with small-pox only because it contains, and only while it contains, in combination with its texture, certain effete material, so the tonsils and kidneys inflame with

scarlatina only because they contain, and only while they contain, in combination with their texture, certain other effete material ; and so forth.

Generally, then, respecting these textural predispositions to be inflamed by morbid poisons, and by most of them (as a rule) to be thus affected only once in life, the probable argument may be thus summed up. In the first evolution of certain textures, there normally arise certain waste-products, which, it seems, under ordinary circumstances, are difficult of destructive conversion, and therefore tend to an indefinite loitering in the part or in the system. As regards each such stuff respectively, one particular stimulus is always effectual to convert it—the contact, namely, of similar stuff already thrown into its specific process of decay. Let this stimulus remain absent, and the subject retains, even apparently to the end of life, the peculiar susceptibility which it alone can awaken and extinguish.* Let the stimulus come, and forthwith the stagnant material ferments more or less explosively, commonly with destruction of tissue, often with destruction of life ; passing, while it wastes from the body, through a stage of contagiousness similar to that which has stimulated its own change ; and leaving the body, when this discharge is accomplished, more or less permanently incapable of renewing the process, or at least only so far capable of renewing it as the predisponent material is capable of being renewed.

It has been intimated that the specific predispositions here spoken of are normal facts in the development of the body. To this rule indeed there may be exceptions, as to other rules in the same category. Just as, by faulty development of bodily forms, hare-lip or spina bifida or twelve fingers or webbed toes

* The existence of that specific stimulus may reasonably be considered to have been an accident in the pathological history of man ; for millions, no doubt, have reached the natural term of life, healthy in mind and body, to whom measles, or small-pox, or scarlatina has never come, but who to the very last moment have retained their susceptibility to the disease. And of two alternatives it may perhaps rather seem to have been contemplated, in the scheme of construction for man, that the ingredients in question should indefinitely remain in his body, as inactive, indifferent constituents, than that, for a normal process, they should be worked out of him by the fiery ordeal of fever. When the contagion of measles, after an absence of sixty-five years, was imported into the Faroe Islands, the disease did not show itself as an infantine epidemic, but as an epidemic equally affecting all ages which were junior to the last visitation.

may occur as an exceptional phenomenon; so it appears that chemical development may exceptionally omit to complete, or not less exceptionally may hasten to renew, some one of the organic compounds which are respectively fermentable by the several morbid poisons. Such exceptions, however, like the rule itself, mark the developmental source of the predisposition. Either by falling short of what is normal, or by going beyond it, a child may be excepted from the rule of liability once in life to variolous, rubeolar, or scarlatinal inflammation, as he may be excepted from the rule of having ten fingers, or from the rule of having an uncleft palate; and in either case this peculiarity tends to be hereditary. As it is with the one child so it probably is with his brothers or sisters or some of them, and so it probably was with one or other of his parents: it is part of the family-likeness among them that they do not develop the stuff which makes the liability to measles, or that they develop again and again (if it be removed by successive fermentations) that other stuff which makes the liability to small-pox. The tendency of particular families to suffer particular infections with unusually great, or unusually slight, severity, is another fact of the same signification.*

The kind of predisposition to inflame which consists in the textural accumulation of unstable chemical compounds is perhaps further illustrated by other influences in our list. When, for instance, we have the fact before us that great consumers of strong drink, on receiving slight local injuries, especially if the injury be such as to create an open wound, are apt to suffer severe sloughy inflammation, we cannot but advert to what now seems well established respecting the action of alcoholic stimulants—that they retard the excretory changes of tissue, and tend to produce an artificial diathesis in which the organic substance is unduly loaded with refuse. Similarly, that kind of albuminous plethora which exists in persons who over-feed and under-exercise their bodies is probably inconsistent with a due defæcation of the system; and this consideration naturally connects itself with the fact that such persons are peculiarly susceptible of bronchial and muscular inflamma-

* [Some exceptions to liability to morbid poisons are, I think, undoubtedly due to the disease having been undergone in utero. A case lately came under my notice of apparent insusceptibility to vaccinia, in spite of repeated attempts of vaccination, in an infant whose mother during its utero-gestation had been re-vaccinated with full effect.]

tions. So, again, when we see the infants of the poor in crowded town-dwellings suffer many times the mortality which is natural to their period of life, and this mortality mainly from inflammations, we are reminded that, in the animalised atmosphere of those dwellings, respiration can furnish no due excretory channel to the blood, nor adequately assist the tissues to get rid of their effete elements. The characteristic intestinal inflammations of cholera and typhoid fever, excited as each of them is by a specific ferment which develops itself in the decomposition of excrement, strongly suggest the existence of specific textural predispositions, natural or to some extent acquired, and founded on the textural presence of half-eliminated excremental material.* Even in that already-discussed predisposition to inflame which is evinced by ill-nourished textures, and still more in that heightened susceptibility to typhus which arises under the influence of starvation, it seems probable that the chemical conditions are of the kind now spoken of, and, at least in the latter case, are of essential importance to the result.† That, under many of the circumstances here

* Parts of the mucous membrane of the intestinal canal serve as a great disinfectant influence for the blood: fetid contaminations of the body almost invariably excite diarrhoea; and it is a well-known observation of dissectors, that, in flatus voided from their bowels they can recognise the distinctive odour of whatever putrefying matter they may have been busied with—of human gangrene, for instance, or (as the case may be) of porpoise, cuttle-fish, or dog. It is therefore probable that, in persons habitually exposed to putridity, those parts of the mucous membrane of the intestines are constantly in a state more or less approaching saturation with impurities. The urban poor, for instance—frequently dwelling in crowded, unventilated, filthy places, where they breathe a fecal air, and sometimes also drink a fecal water, present one great type of such cases; and whatever chemical changes can occur in fecal matters removed from the system may reasonably be expected to affect, in persons thus circumstanced, that intra-textural excess of fecal or half-faecal matter with which the eliminatory parts of the intestinal surface are charged and clogged. How greatly such persons suffer from the various diarrhoeal infections is now well known. Probably the relations of cholera and typhoid fever to specific putrefactions of excrement is as definite as that of small-pox infection to small-pox virus; and the affection of the intestinal mucous membrane by the diarrhoeal ferments represents the extension of a putrefactive process from refuse matters without the body to refuse matters within it.

† No such ravages have been made by typhus as when it has been associated with famine and, apparently by reason of this association, has prevailed as a national epidemic. There are analogies between the state of persons dwelling in foul atmospheres and the state of persons suffering starvation. 'The starved body, which cannot renew the waste of its texture by the ordinary resources

adverted to, there actually does prevail in certain materials of the body a less than normal fixity of chemical constitution, is not altogether a conclusion from analogy. A very curious generalisation bearing on the subject has recently been published by Dr. Inman of Liverpool, to the effect that during many states of debility the patient's excretions are preternaturally prone to decomposition.* Dr. Inman especially refers to the alvine discharges, to the urine, and to the organic matters which are eliminated with the breath. And so little is this generalisation an effort of medical theory, that Dr. Inman refers his first reflections on the subject to a hint given him by a chemist twelve years ago, during some experimental deodorisations of excrement; for the operator professed to estimate the magnitude of illness with which patients were suffering by the various amounts of putrefaction which their excrements (some hours after evacuation) had undergone; and he alleged that 'he had found, in the course of his experiments, that fæces decomposed rapidly or otherwise, according to the debility of the individual passing them.'

Finally, with respect to the climatic conditions which predispose to inflammation, it seems probable that they act only by affecting that chemical mobility of which so much has been said. Thus it may be that continuous atmospheric deficiencies of ozone predispose to those inflammations which are contingent on imperfect defæcation of texture. And thus apparently it is that heat of climate greatly favours the outbreak of all inflammations which arise in anything like putrid infection; as is illustrated by Magendie's statement † that, by injecting into

of food, probably ekes out its being and maintains the continuity of its organs by stuff, which, under ordinary circumstances of nutrition, would have been discharged as effete. Thus, probably, it comes to consist to an abnormal extent of stale material in a state verging on dissolution. And just as the rags of rerty may by a touch be torn asunder, so those half-starved tissues which over fall under very small injuries into disproportionate ulceration and c. The fact that during times of famine masses of population are found textures and juices in this state (undefæcated because unrenowed) have something to do with their fatal susceptibility to typhus; h circumstances, the contagion of this form of disease will spread like the contagion of small-pox amid an unprotected population) proportionate to the sanitary defects of localities.—*Papery State of the People of England*, 1858, p. xvi.
 u a *New Theory and Practice of Medicine*. London, 1800,

the blood-vessels two grammes, or even one gramme of putrid material, during very hot weather, he could produce death as certainly as by injecting three, four, or even ten grammes during winter.

III. THE TREATMENT OF INFLAMMATION.

A. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

SUBJECT to explanations which will presently appear, it may be said that the treatment of inflammation has for its immediate aim *to reduce that excitement of tissue which essentially constitutes the disease.*

And our endeavours to attain this object—endeavours so various that the detail of them can here be only partially attempted—may, as regards their nature, be generalised under two heads which express the main rational rules of antiphlogistic treatment. These rules are the following:—*first*, with careful regard to all influences which are operating on the inflamed part, to procure the discontinuance of the special cause of the inflammation, and, as far as possible, to relieve the part from the action of other stimulants; *secondly*, by direct and indirect action on the inflamed part, to counteract there, as far as possible, the working of such irritant causes as remain in operation. And, concurrently with all such ætiological treatment of inflammation, this *third* object also has to be fulfilled: that the organised products and waste-products of the disease, and generally its complications and consequences, be so dealt with as to prevent them from re-acting hurtfully on the part, or originating other mischief to the body.

1. *To relieve the part from causes of excitement.*

That inflamed parts spontaneously tend to recovery as soon as inflaming causes are withdrawn from them is a truth which, simple and rudimentary though it appear, is of more fundamental importance than anything else which can be said in reference to the treatment of inflammation. And if our knowledge of the causes of inflammation were complete, all other than ætiological principles of cure would become relatively insignificant.

Under present circumstances, however, there is but one group

of cases in which inflammation is knowingly and habitually cured by the mere withdrawal of its cause; and fortunately for the surgeon this group lies for the most part within his province of practice.

The chronic inflammation which is produced in the mucous membrane of the bladder by the presence and friction of an urinary calculus, the acute inflammation which begins in the cornea when some small fragment of steel is driven into its texture, the repeated suppuration and inveterate sinuses which attend the deep-seated retention of any foreign body, or (as operating in the same way) of sequestra of dead bone,—these are common illustrations of the group of cases referred to. Not all the pharmacopœia of antiphlogistics is so effectual in these cases as the mere mechanical act of removing the calculus, the splinter, or the sequestrum.

The thickening and eventually the ulceration of skin which (as in the course of ordinary corns) result from undue pressure and friction on the surface, the inflammation of subcutaneous bursæ under similar circumstances, the nebulous state of cornea which the scrubbing of inverted eyelashes produces, the ulcers which arise in the varicose leg from the stagnifying vertical pressure of an unvalved column of blood, the bronchitis which associates itself with those various kinds of factory-labour wherein the workman has to inhale mechanical or chemical irritants,—these are further familiar cases where morbid conditions are essentially co-enduring with their respective tangible causes, and are best treated by the removal of these causes. Taking from among them, for example, the case where an ulcer of the leg is enlarging and deepening itself day after day by uninterrupted acts of inflammation: let the patient be confined to bed with his leg horizontal or raised; no sooner is the local circulation thus relieved from its previous mechanical impediments than inflammation ceases in the part, and the foulness of the sore almost immediately gives place to healthy granulations which attest the commencement of repair.

It is amongst the highest problems of pathology to discover new groups of cases capable of being treated, like the above, by the simple removal of their respective causes. With the various dyscrasial inflammations, for instance, which are now treated exclusively from an empirical basis, and consequently

often without success, how great an achievement it would be, if their immediate causes could be made as palpable as the mechanical causes just spoken of, and could, like them, be distinctly aimed at and destroyed!

Only second in importance to the principle of procuring, where possible, the discontinuance of the special cause of the inflammation, is the kindred principle—that the inflamed part should be as far as possible relieved from the action of other stimulants, and from all inconveniences of posture.

Setting the inflamed part thoroughly at rest, as regards the exercise of its own functional activity, is one great step towards fulfilling this rule. It is thus that, with so much advantage, we exclude from an inflamed eye the natural stimulus of light. It is thus again that in the case of inflamed joints (especially where there is subarticular caries) the simple expedient of thoroughly immobilising the part by the application of an appropriate splint will often give chances of recovery which cannot otherwise be attained.

But further: so intimate is the sympathy between all component parts of the living body, that, in order to get the fullest measure of repose for any one organ, it is requisite that other organs be restrained from exercise. In proportion as an inflammation is considerable, and especially in proportion as it is attended with febrile symptoms, we find it of importance to obtain thorough quiet for all the animal functions; to reduce to a minimum all muscular movements, all impressions on the senses, all appeals to the intellect or feelings, and all exertions of the will. Probably every inflammation admits of being treated to most advantage when the patient is kept entirely recumbent; but, at least in every case where there is appreciable feverishness, it is essential that the patient keep bed, in a cool and well-ventilated apartment, with every kind of disturbance excluded, and with every available facility for sleep.

It is necessary that the inflamed part be not left in a dependent or constrained posture, but be sufficiently raised to favour its return of blood; and that, by appropriate covering, it be kept free from all irritative contact.

Any existing mal-condition of body by which inflammation or fever may be aggravated will of course at the same time be attended to. And although purgative medicines ought not to

be given as a matter of routine, the surgeon will always have regard to the state of the bowels, and particularly will see that vitiated secretions be not retained in them.

[Since the publication of the first edition of this work it has been shown with regard to a large class of surgical cases—the class, namely, where open wounds exist or have to be surgically made, that a very important principle of antiphlogistic treatment, in the sense of preventing inflammation, consists in the careful antiseptic management of the part, as specially insisted on by Professor Lister of Glasgow.* The improvement is of the simplest sort. The free use of diluted carbolic acid (or any equivalent chemical) to the whole interior of some unpromising wound, and the closing of the wound, so far as circumstances permit, with dressings of the same antiseptic; the dressings, till the wound is healed, only to be removed of necessity, and always with the least possible admission of air, and the antiseptic to be renewed from day to day; this seems no great thing to do: but practically, as those who have adopted the system can certify, it will often insure the recovery of such compound fractures of bone, or such free openings of joints, as, without it, might fairly be despaired of. And in the opening of great abscesses, acute and chronic, the advantages of the same system are not less conspicuous.]

2 and 3. *To depress the local action, and obviate its hurtful consequences.*

All treatment hitherto spoken of is, in principle, preventive. The treatment next to be discussed—the treatment to which recourse must be had when the progress of inflammation can no longer be prevented by the removal of its determining cause, is, on the contrary, of the nature of an antidote. The cause not being removable, we have to counteract its effects: to counteract them primarily, as consisting in the local excitement; to counteract them secondarily, as consisting in results which the local excitement originates.

In this curative treatment of inflammation and its results, the following objects, or some of them, are aimed at:—

a) by depressors and sedatives, either (like cold) outwardly applied to the inflamed part, or (like opium) administered to it

* *Lancet, and Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1867.

through the blood, to directly reduce its excitement and irritability;

b) by stimulants applied to uninflamed parts of the body, to create counter-excitement, which (as regards attractive influence on the blood, and perhaps also as regards other conditions of existence) shall outbalance the excitement of the inflamed part; or by other derivative means, of which local bleeding is the principal, to attract into collateral channels the flow of blood which otherwise would feed the inflammation;

c) by general depletory measures—of which bleeding and purging are the principal—and by withdrawal of food, and by use of emetics or nauseants, so to impoverish and weaken the general circulation that the entire body (including of course its inflamed part) shall be brought into circumstances of scantier nourishment, and be freed from vascular tension;

d) by febrifuge treatment (not necessarily depletive) to relieve the blood from sympathetic derangement, and render it in temperature and constitution as capable as it can be of contributing to resolve the inflammation.

Further, with reference more particularly to special symptoms or results of the inflammatory process, or to special varieties of inflammation, the practitioner may propose to himself one or more of the following objects:—

e) by cutting into an inflamed part, to relieve it from extreme vascular tension; or, by uniform mechanical pressure on an inflamed part, or otherwise, to promote the emptying of its vessels;

f) by cauterising or intensely irritating an inflamed part, to break the continuity of its particular morbid process;

g) by the use of antiseptics, locally or generally, to cleanse the sources, and obviate the evil results, of putrid infection;

h) by surgical operation, where admissible, to effect the discharge of collected inflammatory fluids, and the removal of gangrenous parts, or of parts rendered irreparable and inconvenient, or of parts which threaten life;

i) by the use of narcotics, to procure the discontinuance of extreme pain;

k) by the use of specific drugs, to counteract specific dyscrasial states;

l) by the use of mercury, to develope such a constitutional state as will resist the formation, or cause the destruction of false membranes and adhesions;

m) finally, with respect to parts where only the consequences of inflammation remain, to excite by stimulants, so far as deficient, the local actions of defæcation and repair.

a, i.) To no exterior influence is textural excitement so directly amenable as to changes of temperature. COLD, continuously applied, is the sedative of every vital manifestation. Under its influence, rhythmical actions become slow or null, sense and volition slumber, reflex phenomena cease, common growth and embryonic development alike stand still, injured parts are unable to repair themselves. In theory, then, it may be said that continuous cold, locally applied, is in direct and essential opposition to the causes of inflammation. But in practice it is by no means common that cold can be thus used as an antiphlogistic.

Not only are there many cases of inflammation (internal inflammations, for instance) where it is mechanically difficult or impossible to apply the agency of cold; not only are there many other cases (exanthematic inflammations, for instance) where, rightly or wrongly, the external repressor is deemed dangerous to life; but, further, the principle on which continuous cold operates is such that, even with external traumatic inflammations, somewhat narrow limits must be assigned to its use. Though clinically it is not always easy to fix these limits with precision, the guiding thought may probably be thus expressed: that, as continuous cold is rather an antidote to the causes of inflammation than a remedy for the resulting changes, so, in order to get full advantage from its use, we must employ it almost from the moment when the causes begin to operate. Thus used in cases to which it is applicable, cold serves as it were to subtract something from the efficiency of the exciting causes of inflammation, and to regulate, from its very start, the momentum of the inflammatory process.

In conformity with the above principles, cold is of great antiphlogistic value in the treatment of wounds, including such as are made in surgical operations. Here, commencing its employment almost from the moment of injury, and thus continuously moderating the local temperature, we are enabled to restrict textural activity within the limits of what is just necessary for the adhesive process; to restrict it in degree, so that it does not run on to suppuration or gangrene; to restrict

it also in extent, so that it does not involve more than the immediate neighbourhood of the injured surface.

Among cases in which the power of attaining these results has more than common importance, may be instanced the wounds of large joints, whether made by accidental incision, or designed for the removal of synovial concretions. Under an effective use of cold (together, of course, with absolute immobilisation of the limb) many a knee-joint recovers without permanent injury from even some considerable incision.

The antiphlogistic use of cold is often turned to good account, not curatively indeed, but retardatively, in cases (if not too far advanced) of strangulated hernia: a first taxis has been unsuccessful; the sac and bowel are beginning to inflame and becoming too sensitive for manipulation; a second surgeon is sent for to operate. Application of cold during the hour or two which may elapse before his coming, will not only prevent the development of symptoms, but often effect their temporary reduction to a point at which the taxis may properly be tried again before the knife is had recourse to.

Though it be the fact (as above stated) that in many internal inflammations the local use of cold is mechanically difficult or impossible, yet there are others to which it is applied with success. I am told that in the great hospitals of Vienna and Prague, an ordinary treatment of peritonitis is treatment by local cold; and it is said by those who have witnessed the practice that the results are of the most satisfactory description.

Local cooling for common antiphlogistic purposes is well effected by water of the desired temperature. Cloths thus wetted are spread over the surface which is to be acted on. It is essential to the result that these cloths should be kept as nearly as possible at their original low temperature, either by being continuously dripped upon from a reservoir of cold water, or by being very frequently changed or re-wetted by hand. Their surface meanwhile should be freely exposed to the air, or, if necessarily within bed, should have ample space for evaporation secured to it; and arrangements should be made to prevent needless and uncomfortable soaking of the patient's bed and clothing. As regards the temperature of water to be employed, it may range, according to the exigencies of the case, from that which the average healthy hand feels to be decidedly cold—say about 45° F.—to the lowest above congelation. And the maintenance of this temperature in a bed-side reservoir of

water can be regulated by ice or freezing mixture. Every application which the inflamed part recognises as cold is, according to its degree, antiphlogistic; but, except in cases where very rapid action is required, the efficiency of the application depends less on extreme degrees of cold than on the continuous and uniform operation of even a moderately reducing temperature. Failing the continuous action of cold, cold is worse than useless. And the too frequent slovenly nursing which lets water-cloths remain for hours unwetted, or swaddles them up under other coverings, is fatal to this method of treatment. The surgeon who wishes to see what can really be effected by the continuous application of cold, must either bestow a little mechanical ingenuity on the construction of a self-acting irrigator for his patient, or must secure such scrupulous attendance at the bed-side as to render interruptions impossible. Bladders of pounded ice are sometimes employed, instead of wetted cloths, for the purpose of local refrigeration; but the cold thus produced is greater than, commonly speaking, is necessary, and greater than can for long periods be continued. Perhaps the best use which can be made of ice is, in certain cases of intense onset of inflammation, to make a first local impression which minor degrees of cold will afterwards maintain.

[Leaving the above passages as they stood in the first edition of the work, I am glad to be able to mention that since 1860 our appliances for refrigerating inflamed parts have been much improved, and the practice of treating inflammation by the local use of cold has in consequence received very great extension. The improvement has been mainly due to an admirable paper by Professor Esmarch of Kiel (translated in 1861 by Dr. Montgomery for the New Sydenham Society) *on the use of Cold in Surgery*. This paper, besides showing the incomparable surgical advantages which in appropriate cases can be got by a right use of cold, brought into currency the very simple but singularly convenient contrivance of india-rubber bags for the local application of ice: a contrivance which enables us to make effective use of ice with about as little inconvenience as would attach to the employment of a poultice. And having myself now for the last eight years habitually followed Professor Esmarch's improvement in practice, I may confidently say that he does not over-rate its advantages; that applied in certain cases separately, and conjoined in certain other cases with the antiseptic manage-

ment of wounds, it very often enables us to get successful results where of old we should commonly have had failure.]

Both as regards a first decision to use cold in the treatment of a particular case of inflammation, and as regards the time when it becomes desirable to discontinue this employment of cold, the surgeon may wisely consult the sensations of his patient. While cold gives comfort, it almost certainly does good; while it gives discomfort, it almost certainly does harm.

ii.) Whether, besides cold, there be other agents which act as direct depressors of textural change, and which may on this principle be used as antagonists to the causes of inflammation, is hitherto very imperfectly known. But it seems probable that the antiphlogistic action of OPIUM (and possibly of other narcotics) is somewhat of the same kind; and the present may therefore be a convenient opportunity for referring to it. With opium, as with cold, our best chance of doing good is where we can adopt the treatment almost as soon as a cause of inflammation begins to operate; where, for instance, after some wound, accidental or operative, we can at once bring our patient under the influence of opium, and keep him, as long as necessary, more or less narcotised by renewed doses of the drug. This method of proceeding is often of signal advantage where the peritoneum has been injured; it often constitutes the main feature of after-treatment in cases where ovarian tumours are removed or cæsarian sections performed, and is often of the utmost benefit after operations for hernia. Its utility under these circumstances is no doubt partly due to its indirect influence in preventing such muscular movement as might displace or irritate the injured parts; for the soporised patient does not care to move from one fixed position, nor do his bowels care to be performing their peristaltic movements. But it seems probable that the same tranquillising power affects the injured texture itself—renders it, so to speak, less percipient or more tolerant of injury than it otherwise would have been, less disposed to undergo diffuse excitement, less apt to invite increased determination of blood.

There are other uses of opium only inferior to that which has been named. Where inflammation has received a considerable check by depletive treatment, and further measures of the same kind are inadmissible, opium often prevents the textural excitement from rekindling. Where (as is particularly apt to be the

case with persons whose constitutions are damaged by irregular and exhaustive modes of life) inflammation is attended rather by nervous irritability than by true feverishness and vascular tension, here, especially if the inflammation be ulcerative or gangrenous, opium, either alone or in aid of any specific drug which an existing specific cachexia requires, may be of indispensable value.

b) The practice of treating certain inflammations by COUNTER-IRRITANT and other DERIVATIVE measures is believed to represent the application of a pathological principle. Different parts of the body naturally exercise a sort of competition with each other in their several claims on the blood, one part necessarily tending to receive less in proportion as other parts receive more. Undoubtedly to a certain extent this rivalry is exercised through the medium of the general circulation; and thus it is that, for instance, any great determination of blood to the skin may diminish supply to the kidneys. But besides this antagonism effected through the general circulation, there probably are antagonisms of a local character; and parts which are respectively supplied by different contiguously-rising branches of one arterial trunk seem specially able thus to antagonise each other. For, assuming the flow through an arterial trunk to remain the same, one branch or set of branches can only transmit more blood, if simultaneously another branch or set of branches transmit less; and we may well conceive it to be an important function of vasi-motor nerves to provide for the adjustment of this antagonism, by establishing such inter-arterial sympathies that the relative opening of one branch shall determine the relative closure of another. As the claim of each part to receive less or more blood is measured by the degree in which it is indolent or active, so to stimulate a part is the sure way of determining blood to it. *Ubi stimulus, illuc affluxus*. And thus by artificially irritating one part, we may, it is believed, divert blood from another. The irritated part, attracting blood to itself through arteries which open wider to facilitate the process, is supposed to become increasingly antagonistic to all parts which are in arterial sympathy with it, including of course any inflamed part which is thus circumstanced; and in proportion as it succeeds in diverting blood to itself, the arteries of these latter parts are supposed to become (relatively speaking) constricted, and the parts themselves to be relieved from pressure of blood.

Here, then, apparently is one considerable channel of influence for counter-irritant applications; that, through inter-arterial sympathies which vasi-motor nerves maintain, or contribute to maintain, and in some cases through the general circulation, they tend to divert blood from flowing into the inflamed part. And, so far as the local process depends upon vascular fulness, counter-irritant treatment may, under certain qualifications, be expected, on this principle, to reduce it.

But counter-irritants may have a value beyond this: for probably it is not only as joint competitors for blood that the several bodily parts influence one another's life. Textural excitability perhaps is not so exclusively local but that in this respect also there may be conditions of inter-textural balance; the total excitability of the body at any given moment being perhaps of fixed amount; so that with regard to excitement, just as with regard to blood supply, '*plus*' in one organ would imply '*minus*' in another. Possibly too the nerves during counter-irritation may operate in other ways than through arterial contractility to modify the vital actions of parts which counter-irritation is intended to relieve. These possibilities deserve to be borne in mind; lest, relying too exclusively on the derivative element in counter-irritation, we should unduly ignore methods of treatment which seem to require other principles for their explanation.

i. Surgical appliances of the class under consideration are of three grades of intensity. The *most intense* is illustrated when by caustic potash, or hot iron, or burning moxa, we make a slough of skin; or when, by running a seton under some inches of integument, we establish a track of subcutaneous suppuration; as is often done (and now chiefly in the form of caustic issue) in the neighbourhood of joints or of the spine, where cancellous bone-structure is chronically inflamed and carious. A *second grade* is illustrated by the various agents which cause vesication or, if they be more sparingly used, desquamation of the skin; as when we apply various preparations of cantharides, iodine, or mustard, to the integument of the chest with the object of relieving some pulmonary or cardiac inflammation. A *third* is illustrated (where perhaps the illustration is not always looked for) in the action of common poultices; as when, on account of a whitlow, we envelope the whole hand and wrist in poultice, and thus solicit from the radial and ulnar arteries into

collateral circulation a share of the blood which before was being so partially distributed that every beat of the heart was felt as a throb in the finger.

The more intense forms of counter-irritant treatment are so painful that it is well worth while to be critical as to their value. And it deserves more general notice than it has yet received, that some of the most accurate clinical observers of the day are profoundly sceptical on this subject. In various cases of thoracic inflammation, for instance, where thousands of practitioners employ blistering as a matter of course, the unsurpassed authority of Professor Skoda pronounces such treatment to be always powerless for good, though sometimes powerful for harm. And probably a large proportion of treatment by long continued setons and issues has subsisted, less from any sure knowledge of its doing good, than as a remnant of the old belief that morbid humours could thus be set running from the body. Assuredly the whole subject requires careful clinical reconsideration towards which, in this place, only two suggestions are offered.

In the first place, particularly with regard to the uses of blistering, there is a source of fallacy against which the student will do well to guard himself. Not every cutaneous inflammation excited for surgical purposes is intended to be counter-irritant and derivative. There are cases (presently to be again adverted to) where it acts simply as a further stimulant to the part originally inflamed. When, for instance, we apply strong blistering fluid directly over a knee-joint with chronic inflammatory effusion, the action of the irritant propagates itself, in lessening degrees, through the intervening small thickness of parts, and sensibly affects the synovial surface; where frequently at first it causes some increase of effusion; and where at any rate the desired removal of fluid only begins when the super-induced excitement has begun to subside. And it is by reason of this action that, with regard to superficial parts, blistering, if it does not resolve their inflammation, commonly determines them to suppurate: a fact, sometimes illustrated in the treatment of indolent inguinal buboes, where it may happen that blistering is deliberately used in order to force this alternative on the part, and, either by one way or the other, to bring the inflammation to a close.

Similarly, we may sometimes be proceeding rather too drastically when we blister the walls of the visceral cavities. I have often seen cerebral distress appear to be much aggravated

by the application of a blister to the scalp; and it has happened, in making the post-mortem examination of a patient to whose abdomen a blister had been applied, to find on the inner surface of the abdominal wall a *red patch* (probably of more injected muscular substance seen through the peritoneum) corresponding to the area of blistered skin.

In the second place, it deserves full trial whether every intense and consequently painful form of counter-irritation might not be superseded by the employment of other means, less intense, but more extensively applied; whether, for instance, ten inches of poultice may not be equivalent to three inches of blister, or to one inch of issue. For probably among the agencies now spoken of there is none to which we can look with better-grounded confidence than to the diffuse local action of warmth, as supplied by poultices and fomentations; particularly when it can be so administered as to affect a surface of skin very greatly larger than the quantity of inflamed texture which we desire to relieve.

In many chronic—probably also in some acute—inflammations, especially in those which arise from catching cold, or are associated with gout or chronic rheumatism, the excitement of the entire skin by baths of hot air or hot vapour is often of the most striking and immediate benefit. And though in most of these cases the result of the exterior heat is probably something more than mere blood-derivation to the skin, yet not the less on that account are they important illustrations of counter-stimulant treatment.

Pending the better settlement of what is doubtful in the present subject, there are cautions which every one admits to be necessary if the counter-irritant treatment of inflammation is to succeed according to its intention. In proportion, namely, as the counter-irritants which we employ are of severe local action, we must take care—first, that they be not so applied as to involve the inflamed part in their direct irritant operation; and, secondly, that they be not so applied as to aggravate any existing febrile disturbance.

ii. It remains to be stated that there are derivatives which are not counter-stimulant. The abstraction of a very few ounces of blood from the vicinity of an inflamed part often gives relief which apparently is quite out of proportion to any effect produced on the general circulation. And there seems

no way of accounting for this result, unless the action be regarded (on the principles already suggested) as a derivation of blood effected through inter-arterial sympathy.

Local blood-letting is effected by leeches or cupping;* and which methods each has its advantages; leeches, that they are commonly less formidable and admit of being more universally applied; cupping, that, if the abstraction of blood is to be large, its quantity can thus be more exactly regulated. It is also believed that cupping exerts its influence through greater thickness of tissue; and that if we wish, for instance, to affect the kidneys, we can better attain our object by cupping than by leeching the loins. Small local abstractions of blood are proper for innumerable cases in which general blood-letting (as requiring to be much more copious in order to produce the same local result) would be wrong or even dangerous. And in cases where recourse is had to general blood-letting, sometimes local blood-letting is thought desirable as an adjunct.

For the objects of local blood-letting it is not necessary that the blood should be drawn actually from the part which is inflamed: to draw blood from the neighbourhood answers the purpose: and indeed, where it is possible to apply leeches directly to an inflamed texture, the results are not always satisfactory as where some uninflamed texture intervenes. It seems very questionable whether inflammation of lymphatic glands is ever benefited by leeching; indeed, in some cases the evil is undoubtedly aggravated. In cases of chronic inflammation, less advantage is got by applying, at once and for a large number of leeches, than by applying few leeches several times in succession at intervals of two or three days; a method which (in aid of other necessary treatment) often seems particularly useful with chronic inflammations of the breast and testicle.

Finally, in reference to the subject-matter of the present section, dry-cupping ought to be mentioned. By this procedure, and others which resemble it, we can effect temporary derivations of blood, without at the same time depleting or counter-irritating our patient. And there may be cases for which this unmixed derivatory treatment is more suitable than local bleeding or blistering.

* The practice of opening a branch of the temporal artery, with a view to relieve inflammations of the eye, has probably now fallen into deserved disuse.

, but on Hunter's plan, as though for aneurism; and the
rian operation, he says, 'was chosen with the distinct end
of combating and checking if possible the destructive
ss, and in some the septic tendency of the inflammation.
of these the pain, the swelling, and the turgescence were
immediately relieved, and the most remarkable change
on presented, as seen in the character of the discharges.'
e maintains 'that no hand, wrist, forearm, or elbow, no
ankle, leg, or knee, should ever be amputated for excessive or
ctive inflammation—especially those cases resulting from
ptic causes, without resorting, whenever the state of the
t will admit of it, to a previous experimental ligation of
tery supplying the affected region.' Professor Vanzetti
la, who advocates the treatment of aneurism by con-
s digital compression of the artery, has recommended the
ethod for controlling temporarily the afflux of blood to
ed parts; and the plan seems to have been followed with
s in Paris, and on a large scale in Prague, as well as in
n hands. In England, for the same end, and with satis-
results, Mr. Moore, of the Middlesex Hospital, in one case
ompression, and Mr. Maunder, of the London Hospital,
l a ligature, to the artery.*]

DEPLETORY TREATMENT includes the oldest and many of
st familiar antiphlogistic measures—blood-letting, purg-

cure for inflammation, sometimes regarded as the deadliest aggravator of what is dangerous in the disease. Reasonable observers of this discord have believed that it must be more apparent than real; that the inflammation spoken of at one time as cured by bleeding cannot but be different from the inflammation spoken of at another time as rendered fatal by bleeding. And especially Sir T. Watson (always as candid towards the opinions of others as he is enlightened and thoughtful in his own) has strongly stated his belief that 'there are waves of time through which the sthenic and asthenic characters of disease prevail in succession.' Probably this is the fact. But also it is certain that differences of opinion as to the good or harm of bleeding in inflammation have not, by any means exclusively, been differences between one time and another: for contemporaries, living under the same sky, and practising in the same year on the same disease, have waged controversy on the subject; and not infrequently it has seemed probable that medical juries, inquesting any given dead patient, would divide in equal numbers whether much bleeding or little bleeding had killed the man. 'Neither to exclude bleeding, nor to bleed in excess of the present necessity—so to bleed as to secure the advantages of the remedy and to avoid its disadvantages,' here, says Sir T. Watson, is 'the accredited practice and the precept of all teachers.' To estimate that 'present necessity' is the art of the skilled practitioner, treating each case according to its own particular claims; an art which cannot be learnt except at the bedside of the sick, and towards which, in the present place, only some general suggestions can be offered.

It is scarcely needful to say that local nutritive changes are powerfully affected by loss of blood from the general circulation. Occasionally it happens, during some process of repair, that a large accidental hæmorrhage occurs—as, for instance, from a stump which, having at first been sloughy, has cleansed itself by healing by granulation at the time when its main artery is cut; and in any such case we are able to observe how highly the local action is arrested, how the granulations and how for some days (if the patient survive) the stump exist as though it did not belong to a living body. But this kind of depletion can so suddenly stop the actions that it does not therefore follow that it can with equal success stop all that we wish to stop in any given inflammatory process, or that blood-letting is an antiphlogistic in that uncon-

ditional sense which is implied in some arguments respecting it.* The notion, that 'if we could completely command the supply of blood to a part, the increased action might be effectually controlled or arrested,' cannot even in speculation be admitted without some reserve. The prudent practitioner will incline to remember John Hunter's terse statement of the meaning of all local determinations of blood—'Action creates the necessity for support, and supplies it;' and regarding inflammatory hyperæmia as but the symptom and legitimate consequence of an existing textural excitement, he will doubt as to the expediency of striking with much abruptness at the continuity of this natural dependence. For if the entire circulatory system could gradually be drained of its contents, would not the inflamed part of the body be the last of all to become bloodless? would it not to the last remain relatively congested? would it not be more prone than other parts to fall into gangrene from anæmia?

Practically, all impartial observers seem now to agree that, while on the one hand there are inflammations which bleeding can relieve, yet on the other hand there are inflammations which every act of depletion, instead of diminishing, will increase. And the obvious inference from this fact is one which certainly pathology would sanction, that the therapeutical value of blood-letting does not so much consist in its directly controlling inflammatory excitement, as in its controlling some condition which may or may not be concomitant.

The condition which in this point of view deserves especial notice is that state of the circulatory system which (often spoken of by the name of 'vascular tension') is characterised by a hard pulse. It has already been suggested, as part of the arrangement by which an inflamed part is able to attract so much blood to itself, that, in proportion as arteries going to the focus of inflammation dilate themselves, collateral arteries become more or less constricted. When inflammation of any magnitude occurs in strong and otherwise healthy subjects, this sympathetic phenomenon diffuses itself widely over the body; the

* 'Blood is the material by which the increased action of the part is maintained. In the figurative language, which the obviously increased heat has suggested, we may say that it is the fuel by which the fire is kept up. If we could completely command the supply of blood, the increased action might be effectually controlled or arrested.'—Lawrence on *Diseases of the Eye*, 1844, p. 182.

arteries generally (in contrast with those of the inflamed part) getting, by contraction of their circular fibres, into a more or less rigid state of reduced calibre : a state during which the heart's action (being of not less than normal force) gives to the arterial pulse its morbid quality of hardness. This quality of hardness in the general arterial pulse is therefore, according to its different degrees, a standard for estimating the pressure which an inflamed part sustains from the heart's action, and the extent to which that pressure may be aggravating the local disorder. Further, it is a symptom which is directly controlled by bleeding, and which probably never has considerable development except in cases where bleeding can be borne without injury. Generally speaking, then, it seems that any inflammation accompanied by hardness of pulse is likely to be relieved by the abstraction of so much blood as shall remove this sign of vascular tension ; that bleeding (or some equivalent measure) becomes necessary in proportion as such an inflammation affects important organs or causes urgent distress ;* and that, employed on these principles, as distinguished from that of attempting to exsanguinate and starve the inflamed part, blood-letting is an important resource in the treatment of severe inflammations.

Always before having recourse to bleeding we must remember that its effects will be more than momentary. Blood cannot renew itself off-hand ; and, while it remains scanty, all actions of repair are enfeebled. Therefore, in proportion as the patient's illness is likely to be protracted and exhaustive, the surgeon will be chary of bleeding for any inflammation which he can affect by less long-acting remedies. Especially he will hesitate to bleed for inflammations which depend on dyscrasial states, and, above all, for those which depend on the infection of morbid poisons. Nor of course will he lightly bleed for inflammations, even though severe, if they be of comparatively unimportant organs. Moreover, it is not conceivable that bleeding can ever be wanted where ulceration or gangrene is in progress. And the delirium of inflammatory fever is in itself no reason for bleeding.

* The peculiarities of the pulmonary circulation render the lung, when its substance is inflamed, more apt than other organs to be embarrassed by fulness of the circulation ; and in cases of traumatic pleuro-pneumonia, a given amount of hardness of pulse may be rendered much more significant by the presence of considerable dyspnoea.

ii. *Purgatives* are in this country very largely (perhaps somewhat extravagantly) used in the treatment of surgical inflammations. Proportionately to the fluid discharges occasioned by them, they act, like blood-letting, in relief of vascular tension; and often perhaps all the more so, because, besides reducing the volume of the circulation, they may act (for instance, with regard to encephalitis) in a somewhat counter-irritant and derivative way. But this is not the total of their antiphlogistic action. For, since the purged bowels discharge albumen as well as water, the blood is to some extent impoverished by purging. And further, since the intestinal surface is a great emunctory for some effete matters, purging (as will presently again be mentioned) has an important place among febrifuge remedies. It is not at present possible to assign a relative value to these different elements in the antiphlogistic action of purgative medicines; but provisionally we know that purging, in its compound influence, is effective against many inflammations. A sufficient dose of some mercurial, followed after some six hours or more by our old-fashioned 'black dose,' is a convenient way of getting an antiphlogistic result. And in cases where almost continuous bowel-action is desirable (as, for instance, often in cases of encephalitis after injury) this kind of proceeding may be repeated on many successive or alternate days. In the few instances where sudden drastic purging is desired, croton oil (which needs not exclude mercury) may be had recourse to. And there are other cases, though probably not where purging is meant for a depletive remedy, where the patient requires more cordial treatment, and the compound tincture of rhubarb is eligible.

iii. With respect to *starvation* as a part of depletive treatment, but little needs be said. Active depletion on the one hand, and supply of nourishment on the other, are influences in mutual opposition; and, in proportion as depletive measures are thought necessary, food must for the time be thought superfluous. And thus in all grave cases of inflammation the patient instinctively settles the thing for himself: incapable of taking a morsel of food, at any time when he is properly being bled; and, at the utmost, not capable of hunger at any time when he is properly being depleted by purging. Therefore in this respect the surgeon has little more to do than to warn the patient's friends against injudiciously pressing him to take

food. In cases where the fullest effects of depletion are desired, there is no reason why the patient's drink should exceed the innutritiveness of pure water.

iv. The antiphlogistic action of certain *emetic and nauseant drugs* appears in part very much to resemble the action of blood-letting. Under the action of full doses of antimony, for instance, the pulse, till vomiting occurs, becomes progressively quicker and feebler, till sometimes it is scarcely perceptible; it then almost instantly changes its character, becoming fuller and much less rapid, but retaining a marked quality of softness; and during this state, in which any pre-existing vascular tension is for the time effectually removed, there is greatly increased action of the skin, increased secretion of urine, and increased discharge from the bowels.* If the inflammation with which we are dealing is one on a very small scale but with very marked painfulness (as, for instance, that which occasions common ear-ache), we find that it is now, perhaps permanently, relieved; that in the great vascular relaxation which has taken place, the little local hyperæmia has ceased to exist. And in more considerable inflammations, the relief, if less complete, is often not less striking. Moreover, by renewed small doses of the drug (which now probably will not produce vomiting) the relaxed state of the arterial system can be maintained, and inflamed parts can thus be continuously kept with all the advantages of lessened vascular tension. Besides these advantages relative to the distribution of blood, there probably are other ways in which antimony serves to reduce acute inflammation, and some of these will hereafter be referred to. The student who wishes fully to appreciate what can be done by this method of treatment should observe it in medical as well as in surgical cases; and perhaps especially he should observe it in cases of pneumonia, since it was here that fifty years ago the Italian *contro-stimolanti* first established its great antiphlogistic virtues. But many ordinary surgical cases will suffice to show him its power; severe cases of acute orchitis, for instance, where the symptoms commonly yield with great rapidity to moderate antimonial treatment. Antimony, like bleeding, is distinctively applicable to such inflammations as are

* Comp. Ackermann, quoted by Clarus in *Heilmittellehre*.

acute, commencing, accompanied with vascular tension, and occurring in unenfeebled subjects.

Some of the properties of antimony are equally possessed by ipecacuan, and at the onset of many inflammations, especially when we are dealing with children, an emetic of ipecacuan is often a very convenient way of making a general impression on the vascular system. But as regards any ulterior use of the drug, there is no evidence that ipecacuan possesses the anti-phlogistic powers of antimony; while on the other hand it has this disadvantage, that after-doses are less easily borne without producing renewed vomiting.

(d) Although inflammatory fever be but a symptom and consequence of the local disease, it does not therefore follow that the blood is entirely passive in the process. For the blood, not less than the tissues, contains declining material; and we may well conceive it to be the case that this material or some part of it gets infected by the inflaming tissue, or gets thrown into change by the greater heat of its menstruum, and, if so, contributes, both in respect of temperature and in respect of excretable products, to the signs of general febrility. If this be the case, the inflammatory fever would be capable of re-acting injuriously on the inflamed part, and would on this account require treatment. But, even it be not the case, there are other reasonable grounds for believing that FEBRIFUGE TREATMENT may be serviceable; since probably the circulating blood, in proportion as its febrile temperature is reduced and its effete ingredients are eliminated, becomes more and more capable of contributing (by equalisation of effect) to reduce the local heat and to absorb the waste-products of inflammation.

As regards our known means of febrifuge treatment, it must first be noticed that all *depletive measures* tend to reduce the temperature of the blood. During inanition, there is a progressive lowering of temperature; and it is by means of this cooling (as Chossat's classical experiments have shown) that starvation at last produces unconsciousness and death. Marshall Hall's researches on the effects of blood-letting have shown that, during slow exsanguination of the body there is the same decline of temperature.

i. To some extent the temperature of the blood can be reduced by other than depletive treatment. *Digitalis*, for

instance, under many conditions of disease, will, by lowering the pulse, reduce the heat of the body; but it seems certain* that where active inflammation exists, the pulse-retarding action of digitalis is by no means easily or uniformly obtained; and the use of the drug in large doses requires so much watchfulness that, under this limitation, little recourse can be had to it.

ii. Effectually and universally the temperature of the blood can be reduced by exposing the surface of the body to *cold air or cold water*. The former influence is made useful in cases of febrility, when we order the sick-room to be kept cool, and the patient (unless we are treating him with diaphoretics) to be but slightly covered with clothing. The latter influence is available in the form of baths or affusions; respecting the febrifuge value of which in surgical practice, it is hitherto, from the absence of sufficient data, not possible to speak with confidence. It is of course evident that, with many surgical fevers, there would be local conditions which might render it practically impossible (even if, on other grounds, it were desirable) to immerse the patient in a bath, or to affuse his entire body with water. But the student, while mindful of this probable restriction in respect of surgical cases, ought to be informed of the very decided febrifuge powers which, abstractedly speaking, belong to the method of treatment. Especially it deserves notice that prolonged immersion in water which commonly would not be called cold, even in water as warm as 95° F., may be made the means of reducing febrile temperature.†

iii. A remaining important object of febrifuge treatment is, as

* See Clarus's *Heilmittellehre*, edit. 1860, pp. 597, 603. And compare Spielmann, *Des Modifications de la Température animale dans les Maladies fébriles aiguës et chroniques*. Strasburg, 1856.

† This is well shown in one of the cases which Dr. Armitage (in his instructive little volume on *Hydropathy in Acute Disease*) describes as having been treated by him under Professor Traube in the Charité Hospital of Berlin. A female typhus-patient, having a temperature of 105° F., being put into a bath at 95° F., and kept in it for fifty-seven minutes, lost during this time nearly 2° F. of temperature. So many writings on the present subject have come from inexpert persons and quacks, that it is satisfactory to be able to refer to Dr. Armitage's observations as to those of an accomplished and accurate physician. The wet-sheet packing of the German water-curers, in the form in which they recommend it during febrile conditions of the system, appears to act as a cool bath.

far as possible, to promote the due excretion of those waste-products which in part probably arise within the febrile blood, and in part accrue to it from the disorganisation of the inflamed textures. The tendency of these products, as they become eliminable, is chiefly to the intestinal canal and to the kidneys, and their final discharge from the body can be assisted in the one direction by *laxative medicines* (which need not be of the more depletive kind) and in the other direction by *diluent drinks*. That more latent part of the eliminative process which is prior to the act of excretion can also, it appears, be aided by treatment: *water*, which the febrile patient so thirsts for, is itself an effectual mover of those chemical changes which eventuate in excretion; and *alkalies*, which from time immemorial have enjoyed a febrifuge reputation, are, in the same respect, perhaps the most useful adjuncts which the pharmacopœia can supply. The unlimited allowance of soda-water or potash-water is a method of treatment which the febrile patient commonly finds in the highest degree agreeable, and which probably does as much as can usefully be done to facilitate the chemical clearing of his blood. In some cases of inflammatory fever—perhaps especially in cases of erysipelas—it seems that ammonia has particular advantages, as it is said also to have in the treatment of eruptive fevers. It may be given either alone or together with the fixed alkalies.*

Both mercury and antimony belong to the class of medicines which simultaneously increase several discharges from the body, and which (it is hence presumed) promote declensive change in the blood and tissues. They too, in small repeated doses, are often used to fulfil a mere febrifuge intention; but unless there be special reasons for employing drugs which also are depletive and depressing, they probably, for the present purpose, are not preferable to alkalies.

(c) The cases are but few where an inflamed part, not containing pus or sloughs, is cut into for the mere relief of vascular tension. In case of severe purulent ophthalmia it used to be deemed good to incise the swollen conjunctiva; † and in some

* See Mr. Witt's interesting pamphlet on the *Use of Ammonia in Scarlet-fever*.

† See Tyrrell on the *Treatment of Acute Purulent Ophthalmia*, *Med.-Chir. Transact.* vol. xxi.

cases of throat-inflammation, it was advised to scarify the surface of the tonsils and soft palate; but these expedients are of very doubtful advantage. If inflammation of the skin and subcutaneous texture be diffusing itself widely and rapidly from a first focus of intenser action, where still the inflammation runs high, here, even though as yet there be no pus or slough, a free incision of the most inflamed part often seems to relieve the remainder, and perhaps sometimes averts what otherwise would be a considerable destruction of tissue.

Pressure, which often has been recommended, and often very injuriously tried in the treatment of sundry acute inflammations, is probably now used only in one such case—namely, in that of orchitis; where perhaps it may be, that the quantity of serous effusion which the tunica vaginalis contains renders surgical pressure more tolerable, because more uniform, than we can elsewhere render it. In common cases of gonorrhoeal orchitis, a patient who cannot or will not keep his bed may move about with comparative impunity (especially when a first good impression has been made by other treatment) if the swelling be firmly and quite evenly compressed by an application of adhesive strapping. In chronic inflammations, treatment by pressure is more extensively applicable: not only in those where (as in chronic ulcers of the lower extremity) it antagonises the mechanical causes of the complaint; but likewise in others (such as chronic inflammation of lymph-glands, and most especially chronic inflammation of the breast) in which the disease is not mechanically caused. In the latter class of cases pressure exerts considerable influence in procuring the removal of morbid tumefaction: an influence which doubtless is not exclusively due to its power of relieving the blood-vessels.

(f) There are certain cases of inflammation—cases which at present do not admit of being well explained, where, irrespectively of any known cause, the process goes on by a sort of local habit, as though the morbid action of to-day were a cause for the morbid action of to-morrow. And, with reference to many of such cases, we practically know that *to interrupt the process* is to cure it. The slight chronic inflammation which occasions ordinary hydrocele of the tunica vaginalis is without known cause, and resists common measures of treatment: the sac may be tapped a hundred times, and a hundred times it will fill again; but let the tapping on any occasion be combined with such an

injection of iodine as shall cause an access of acute (non-suppurative) inflammation, and it will generally be found, on the subsidence of this attack, that the hydrocele is permanently cured. In analogous affections of synovial membranes, the same principle of treatment is successfully acted on; and even more strikingly in some cases of irritable ulceration, we find the great advantage of thus '*changing the action of the part.*' Years ago, when beginning surgical practice, I saw this fact illustrated in a way which many times since it has been useful to me to remember. A young man, of generally weak health, had all one side of his neck affected with very painful ulceration—not deep, but extensive and irregularly spreading; during some months all sorts of tonic and contra-scurfulous treatment had been unsuccessfully tried, and latterly, on account of the patient's continued suffering and broken rest, it had been requisite to give opium freely; when at last, after so much fruitless treatment, it occurred to me that perhaps caustic might do good, and the whole large irregularly ulcerated area was in consequence carefully sponged over with a strong solution of nitrate of silver; from which moment (so soon as the smart of the operation had passed away) no more pain was experienced, ulceration was entirely at an end, and without further treatment the surface forthwith proceeded, like any common healing sore, to complete and permanent cicatrization. If due care be taken to discriminate cases to which this principle of treatment may properly be applied, results not less striking than that just quoted may often be seen to follow its adoption: for instance, the most painful paronychia ulceration may often be cured, as though with a specific, if the strong iodine-paint be once thoroughly applied to its surface.

(g) Where the inflamed part is the seat of a putrefactive process (as, of course, is the case wherever gangrene is present) the use of *chlorinous washes*—or, perhaps better, where practicable, the abundant application of powdered *vegetable charcoal*—is to be recommended; and this, not only for deodorising purposes, but also with a view to reduce as far as possible the entrance of putrid matter into the patient's circulation. Where this putrid infection is occurring (and probably its occurrence in connection with inflammation is not altogether confined to cases where there is gangrene in mass), the resulting diarrhoea seems specifically controllable by *kreosote*, internally given.

(h) In treating particular cases of inflammation it often becomes of great importance to prevent those evils which may accrue, as it were secondarily from the process: evils, that is to say, which *depend on products and results of inflammation*.

i. Look, for instance, at this common case: a patient has some, perhaps inconsiderable, lumbo-vertebral disease, which occasions an abscess to form in front of his spine; this abscess having no ready outward way to empty itself, goes on from day to day slowly getting larger by addition to its contents, extends within the sheath of the psoas muscle on one side, or perhaps on both sides, of the body, and occupies more and more space till presently it reaches the inner side of the thigh; still restrained by fasciæ which it can only slowly traverse, it grows larger and tighter within the belly, and branches in whatever direction offers least impediment to its increase; so that the patient, whose primary disease affected perhaps not a cubic inch of bone, has got, as a secondary result, an abscess reaching from loins almost to mid-thigh; and when at length this abscess bursts or is opened, there at once begins over the whole wall of its enormous cavity a greatly-excited process of suppuration, under which the patient rapidly becomes hectic, and oftener dies than recovers. There are evident anatomical reasons why, in the case described, the surgeon can do comparatively little to prevent the dangerous accumulation; but in innumerable other cases, where similar secondary mischief tends to arise, it is almost entirely under control. For, except where pus is out of reach because of important intervening viscera, an incision can at once render accumulation impossible; and it is one of the most imperative rules of sound surgery, never to let any reachable abscess enlarge for want of this simple proceeding. Especially this rule claims to be well recognised in the management of articular inflammations. For there was an old surgical superstition, that, because wounds of healthy joints are dangerous accidents, therefore abscesses of joints must be specially dangerous to open; and even now sometimes a surgeon can be found, who, with this stupid fear, will let the pus of an articular abscess increase and spread till it disorganises a limb, rather than use his knife to give it a timely escape.

ii. With respect to the *removal of parts* which inflammation has killed, or rendered unpreservable, only a few general

remarks are here necessary. Dead soft parts are dealt with by nature so inimitably well, that the surgeon during this natural process has, as a rule, nothing further to do, than to take precautions (already adverted to) against putrid infection, and to see that subcutaneous or deeper sloughs are not retained or made noxious by the want of sufficient outward opening. With dead bone the case is different: for though the living bone becomes discontinuous from the dead, as completely as any living soft part from its slough, yet the bony sequestrum, sometimes held by overlying textures, sometimes locked within its capsule or cylinder of callus, almost invariably requires surgical assistance for its removal. And this assistance has to be given with due regard to two considerations: first, that it cannot be effectual till the natural discontinuation is complete—a period which varies from less than three weeks in the case of small superficial sequestra, to perhaps more than two months where the entire thickness of a shaft has to divide itself across; and secondly, that, when this period has arrived, the sequestrum (since it is a continuing cause of inflammation) ought without delay to be removed.

Also, when an inflamed extremity becomes in its whole thickness gangrenous, bone and soft parts together, surgery must in most instances be the agent of its separation; and here, even more than in the last-mentioned case, the moment for surgical interference requires to be judiciously chosen. In reference to this choice, the only general principle which can here be stated (and it is one which transfers the discussion to future pages of the present work) is, that, in order to amputate with success for gangrene resulting from inflammation, we must wait till the inflammation have ceased to be a spreading process—wait, till nothing more of it be left than that which the gangrenous tissues maintain in their own immediate vicinity. Indeed, not only where inflammation is gangrenous, but commonly with the results of local injury or disease, in proportion as advancing inflammation and inflammatory fever are present, amputation is likely to bring worse evils than it can remove. And with every inflammation which suggests a necessity to amputate, the same principle applies as that which is recognised with inflammatory gangrenes: to wait till nature have arrested the process, and have circumscribed its results by her own line of demarcation.

Long-continued exhaustive suppuration, and perhaps in a very few cases the mere pain and irritativeness of an intractable chronic inflammation, are other conditions which (for instance where joints are affected) may oblige the surgeon to excise or amputate. But the rules which are appropriate to these cases as well as the rules which relate to the treatment of parts rendered useless and inconvenient by inflammation, are of a special kind to be considered in the present essay.

(2) The *pain of inflamed parts* is very often sufficiently considerable to require that *special means should be taken for relief*. And often under such circumstances, unless in the individual case there be reasons against it, opium, or other treatment, must be had recourse to. But before concluding that this is necessary (especially where severe pain outlasts and outmeasures the apparent intensity of an inflammation) the surgeon will carefully consider whether, instead of thus palliating the patient's pain, he cannot in other ways more effectually remove it. Some of the worst pains depend on the presence of pus: a patient, who perhaps for years has been racked with pain in one or other end of his tibia to an extent that no narcotics could render tolerable, is instantly and permanently relieved by the trephine, which lets out, it may be, not a spoonful of confined pus from within the bone; and in innumerable suppurations of soft parts (breasts, joints, tonsils, lymphatic glands, even cellular membrane) all which is severest pain depends upon the pressure of pus, and may be removed with the stroke of a bistoury. Other extreme pains have removable causes: the pain of simple subarticular inflammation is severe while the joint is let move, becomes tolerable by proper use of the splint; and in the frequent case of articular caries is kept up by the constant irritation of a small sequestrum of bone, its terrible pain will be withdrawn. And there are some atrocious pain, together with the other characteristics, can be treated (as our next essay will show) by drugs more effectual than opium.

Inflammatory pain is often relieved

by leeches and fomentations. The difficulty

is, no doubt, often the immediate

relaxative influence

of the relaxative influence

ectile tissue of the skin may have more to do with

and fomentations at higher degrees of temperature hot as the patient can bear them—are used by some in order to accelerate the formation and discharge and there can be no doubt that the stimulus of heat may produce the proposed effects—may quicken which give pus, and may expedite the ulcerative which allow an abscess to empty itself. But in is the method of treatment is objectionable: for, and, if pus have not formed, its formation ought, to be prevented; and, on the other hand, if pus have course is infinitely better that at once we discharge n, than that, during the slow action of poultices, we abscess painfully to become perhaps many times it needs have been.*

are kinds of inflammation which have their *specific* The periostitis and rupial phagedæna of tertiary e when iodide of potassium begins to act. The gout is relieved by colchicum. Many chronic skin-ns are more or less amenable to arsenic. Others le by pitch. Sometimes a fibrous inflammation pecially sclero-iritis) will abruptly yield to a few rpetine. Mercurial inflammation of the mouth is lorate of potash. For some chronic rheumatisms ms to be a cure. The inflammations of secondary e subdued by mercury. Occasionally, but not often, tion called scrofulous will suddenly begin to go when d is given. To some cases of inflammation, alcoholic are a benefit; to others, the tonic influence of Malarious neuralgia (but how far this is inflammatory uestioned) is stopped by the drugs which cure common nd other cases, more or less satisfactory, might be to the same general effect.

ld be impossible here to discuss at any length, either mstances under which these several specific agencies

venerable practice which the writer ventures to condemn. More thousand years ago, Aristotle seems to have been puzzled by the of poulticing. Why is it (he asks) that one man ripens inflamma- tal, while another man resolves it with cold? *διὰ τί τὰς αὐτὰς με ψυχρὸς ὑγιάζουσιν, οἱ δὲ θερμαίνοντες πύπτουσιν*; Problemata, 45.

may be employed, or the intimate nature of their respective operations on the body. As regards the former set of questions, the writer can only refer to treatises on the several specific diseases which he has named; and as regards the latter set of questions, he will only venture on one general remark. Wherever we oppose inflammation by means which, comparatively speaking, are intelligible to us, our agencies are those which depress common textural excitement; hence in the obscurer cases now referred to, where textural excitement yields to remedies of a different description—to remedies which are non-depressive or even stimulant in their kind (as for instance, where psoriasis yields to arsenic, or iritis to Chios turpentine)—it seems reasonable to infer that the action of the remedy is not primarily on the inflammation itself, but rather on those hitherto not analysed conditions of dyscrasy or ferment wherein the inflammation has its cause.

And this argument suggests that here may be the most convenient place to mention how great an influence is exerted on some dyscrasial states by the treatment, or part of the treatment, which is popularly known as the '*water-cure*.' Much bequacked though this subject has been, the student ought to be aware that, according to the testimony of very competent observers, the water-cure is, for good or bad, an active method of treatment; which, if practised during health, causes the body to undergo considerable chemical changes; and which, if medically applied, is capable of greatly aggravating or greatly amending different morbid conditions. It is declared to be highly effective against some of the chronic and recurrent inflammations just adverted to—especially against gout and rheumatism, and against those skin-diseases and those so-called 'congestions' of liver and mucous membranes which depend on the same dyscrasies, or on kindred constitutional states. Reverting to what in a former section was argued with regard to the pathology of gout and some allied disorders, we cannot be surprised that certain measures of water-treatment should enjoy a reputation for curing them. For assuredly our first practical step from those pathological considerations would be, to inquire after means *whereby defective textural waste can be accelerated*; and probably such means are presented in their simplest and most manageable form in some of the appliances of the water-cure. With increased water-drinking there is increased discharge of solids in the urine. Böcker, experimenting on himself

during two successive weeks, with different allowances of water, found that while he was drinking daily about five pints of water, the solids of his urine were nearly 10 per cent. more than when he drank only about two pints of water; the urea being increased by fully a twelfth part, the chlorides by nearly a third, and the sulphates and phosphates less considerably. Again, as regards the external appliances: Dr. Lehmann of Rolandseck says that after a cold sit-bath lasting a quarter of an hour (during which about a fifth of the entire surface of the skin is reduced as much as 12° F. in temperature) the urea and uric acid are both, for the time, greatly increased—a result which he attributes to greater aeration of the blood, consequent on the respiration being accelerated, while the pulse is rendered less frequent; and he estimates that 67½ grains of carbon must be oxidised to repair the loss of temperature which the bath occasions. The protracted sudorific packings are said to produce a more considerable waste of tissue than any other of the measures employed. Persons who have given most attention to these methods of treatment affirm that during their action, in cases to which they are suitable, the healthy nutrition of the body is promoted, in proportion as refuse-materials are actively disengaged. They insist upon this as an essential distinction between water-treatment, and treatment by mercury or other eliminative drugs.

(h) Purgative preparations of mercury have already been mentioned as capable of contributing to the depletive treatment of inflammation. But other antiphlogistic merits are claimed for mercury; and, although the validity of these claims is hitherto far from being settled, there is much consent of authority in favour of at least one part of them:—viz., that the *constitutional action of mercury opposes the organising efforts of inflammation*; and that accordingly, if the drug be given in such sufficient successive quantities as to produce a certain amount of mercurial cachexia, inflammation will be prevented from leaving behind it those adhesions and false membranes which, when left, are often permanent injuries to health.

It is scarcely possible at present to speak with certainty on this alleged action of mercury. Perhaps some who defend it have too easily taken it for granted that what they see of it in syphilitic iritis (where the existing morbid poison is specifically subject to mercury) must be common to it under all circum-

stances. Perhaps, too, some have not sufficiently discriminate between the organising actions of inflammation and the mer laminar concretion of fibrin—have not sufficiently made sur that what has seemed to be the disintegration of nascent tissu has not been mere dissolution and removal of clot. Perhaps moreover, many who speak very confidently on the power c mercury to cause the removal of inflammatory effusions are no aware of the great efforts which unassisted nature makes fo this purpose; efforts, so great and so successful, that some c the first living physicians, even in dealing with pleuritic an pericarditic effusions, trust almost entirely to the natural pro cess, and busy themselves with little more than repairing th patient's general health.

On the other hand, in such glimmering light as patholog can throw on the subject, it does not seem impossible tha mercury may act in the manner described. That its commo primary action is to prevent or unsettle some chemical com bination within the body—some combination which stands i close antecedence to more than one special secretion—has bee taken, almost by common consent, as the hypothesis whereb to account for its power of stimulating simultaneously man different secreting organs. And it is no great enlargement o this hypothesis to believe that the drug, with prolonged us can extend its disintegrative action from lower to highe organic combinations—from material which is nearest excre tion to material which forms part of structure. Contempor experience fortunately does not give us on this point suc crucial experiments as were made by the salivators of fifty year back; but tradition says, that, in patients whose mercurialis was measured by the potful, granulating surfaces used often t change their action to sloughing, broken bones would be with held from repairing themselves, and even united fractures wou sometimes re-dissever their union. For these reasons one hes tates to deny that mercury can disorganise even the complete texture which adhesive inflammation leaves behind it. Bu it seems little likely that any fully-organised new tissue can b thus changed, except under an amount of cachexia which wou equally endanger the vitality of other tissues; and there ce tainly is not room to suppose that mercurialism, in its commo antiphlogistic use, borders so very closely on poisoning. Accordi ingly, if mercurial cachexia in its lesser degrees, and indepen dently of the purging which may attend it, has a real effect c

inflammatory products, this effect probably relates only to such products as are not organised, and perhaps is nothing more than the giving of some special assistance to the dissolution and removal of fibrin.

How far it is desirable, for the sake of this, or any proved or believed advantage, to have recourse to mercurialism as a part of common antiphlogistic treatment, is a practical question on which there are wide differences of opinion. For myself, I may confess, that, for many past years in my treatment of inflammation (excepting, of course, certain syphilitic inflammations) I had never had recourse to mercurialism. I had previously got to regard its influence as often the very reverse of febrifuge;* and my utmost use of mercury in inflammation has long been only to give it in single purgative doses. But it would be unjust to form an estimate of the value of mercury from an exclusively surgical practice; and the following paragraphs from Sir T. Watson's admirable *Lectures on the Practice of Physic*, besides showing that in this different field of practice, opinions, entitled to the highest respect, are expressed in favour of the drug, may also serve to teach on the best authority how such opinions are practically carried into effect. 'Next to blood-letting, as a remedy, and of vastly superior value upon the whole to purgation, in serious inflammations of various kinds, is mercury. This mineral is really a very powerful agent in controlling inflammation; especially acute, phlegmonous, adhesive inflammation, such as glues parts together, and spoils the texture of organs' 'and if we, in our turn, could always bridle and limit the influence of mercury itself, it would be a still more valuable resource' 'In common adhesive inflammation, whether of the serous or the areolar tissues, whenever, in fact, you have reason to suppose that coagulable lymph is effused, or about to be effused, and mischief is likely to result from its presence, then you may expect benefit from the proper administration of mercury; as an auxiliary, however, to blood-letting, when blood-letting is indicated—not as a

* An observation made by Dr. Spielmann (op. cit. p. 22) seems, in this respect, to be of considerable interest:—'Lorsque dans le cours d'une maladie aiguë contre laquelle on a employé la mercure, il survient une stomatite mercurielle, la température subit un accroissement notable. De 39 à 40° elle est portée à 41 à 42°. Cette élévation anormale persiste aussi longtemps que la stomatite. Il faut donc se garder d'attribuer l'élévation de la température ou la recrudescence de la fièvre à une exacerbation de la maladie primitive.'

substitute for it. On the other hand, mercury is likely to be hurtful in those forms of disease where the morbid action approximates to its own action; in cases of erysipelatous inflammation having a disposition to gangrene; in scrofulous diseases, in inflammatory complaints attended with general debility, and an irritable condition of the nervous system, or a manifest tendency to take on a low and typhus-like character. When we have to contend with acute inflammation, and desire to prevent or arrest the deposition of coagulable lymph, our object is, after such bleeding as may have been proper, to bring the system as speedily as possible under the specific influence of mercury.' . . . 'We know that the whole system has been brought under the specific influence of mercury as soon as its effects become even slightly perceptible in the gums and in the breath of the patient; and in adults we cannot be sure of it before. The gums grow red and spongy; the patient complains that his gums are sore; and that he has a metallic taste, a taste like that of copper, in his mouth. At the same time, an unpleasant and very peculiar fœtor, easily recognised again when it has been once perceived, is smelt in his breath. These symptoms are enough; you need not in general look for any more decided affection of the mouth, such as ulceration of the gums, swelling of the glands beneath the jaw and of the tongue, and a profuse flow of saliva' . . . 'all that is requisite is that the gums should become distinctly tender, and that the mercurial fœtor should be unequivocally manifest, and that these symptoms should be kept up for a certain time. Now this is best effected, usually, by giving some form of mercury in equal and repeated doses, by the mouth. For urgent cases calomel is the best form in which it can be administered; two or three grains given every four or six hours will generally suffice to touch the gums in the course of thirty-six or forty-eight hours. If it act as a purgative, its specific effect upon the whole system will be postponed by that circumstance; and it then becomes expedient to combine with it just so much opium as will prevent its passing off by the bowels. A quarter a grain of opium with two grains of calomel—or a third grain of opium with three or four grains of calomel—will usually be sufficient to restrain the purgative operation of the mercurial. When a speedier effect is desirable we give larger doses; as five or ten grains every three, or even every two, hours; and combine mercurial inunction with the exhibition of calo-

mel by the mouth. It is impossible to lay down any precise rule that will fit all cases. Blue pill, or else the hydrargyrum-cum-creta, may, in certain cases, be preferable to calomel; but they must be given in greater quantity.' . . . 'This mode of administering mercury, so as to affect the system at large, is eminently useful in many instances of acute phlegmonous inflammation, after bleeding has been carried as far as the circumstances of the case may warrant. I repeat that it must not be allowed to supersede blood-letting, when that remedy would of itself be eligible. Previous bleeding renders the body more readily susceptible of the influence of mercury; and the operation of the mercury comes in aid of the salutary effect of the abstraction of blood. The two remedies accomplish by their joint power what neither of them might be able to accomplish singly.' . . . 'Mercury is of great service in many cases of chronic inflammation; and I may repeat here the observation I formerly made when speaking of blood-letting—that the treatment must keep pace, as it were, with the disease. When textures have been slowly altered by a gradual deposition of coagulable lymph, we should gain little or nothing by suddenly or speedily salivating our patient. The lymph, if it can be dispersed at all, must be gradually taken up again; and mercury, given with the view of promoting its absorption, must be slowly and gradually introduced into the system, and its specific influence, when at length it is felt, must be sustained for a considerable length of time. You must not expect any good, but the contrary, from the exhibition of mercury in scrofulous inflammations; and where the scrofulous diathesis is well marked, you should be cautious in giving mercury at any time. But I am certain that many men are too scrupulous in this respect; and that, through over-tenderness of your patient's constitution, you may risk his life, by withholding mercury because he shows tokens of scrofula. You may recollect my stating that scrofulous persons are not exempt from attacks of common inflammation; and in some such cases the possible aggravation of their general ill-health, by mercury, is not to be put in competition with the immediate danger from the local inflammation. I have again and again seen scrofulous patients benefited by moderate salivation; which, if it proved injurious at all to their general condition, was certainly less injurious than the unchecked local complaint would have been.'

The only further remarks which I think it necessary to make on the present subject, though they are founded mainly on the

use of mercury in syphilis, are also of important bearing on any proposed use of it in inflammations:—first, that in cases of obstinate resistance to mercurialism, the resistance will often give way, if antimony during a day or two be also administered to the patient—a half-grain dose of tartar-emetic to begin with, and afterwards a few quarter-grain doses at eight-hour intervals; next, that long-continued mercurialism not only does not need to be assisted by other lowering measures, but almost always requires to be combined with generous diet, and not infrequently is attended with better results if the patient be treated simultaneously with doses of iron or quinine.

The effects of mercury on the mouth sometimes greatly exceed the intentions of the administrator; and it may therefore be convenient here to mention that for this action on the mouth chlorate of potash appears to be an antidote. Information on this subject, derived by M. Alfred Fournier* from the practice of M. Ricord, entirely confirms the statements previously made by Herpin and others. And, so far as my own trials of it have gone, I can speak to the same effect.

(m) The convalescence of a part from inflammation—the process by which, when inflammation has begun to decline, the texture regains its old conformation and reverts to its old habits of life, is one in which nature, commonly speaking, acts without solicitation from art. Subsidence of excitement having once commenced, gradually but spontaneously the normal order of things appears again; the ulcerated substance, so far as it admits of reparation, is repaired by a continuous process of growth; the inflammatory effusion, so far as it has not become permanent tissue, is re-absorbed; the dilated blood-vessels return to their former dimensions. And while these actions of recovery move on in their due course, the best that we can do is to refrain from interfering with them.

But sometimes the process hangs fire: the ulcer, though no longer inflaming, yet does not actively repair itself; the granulations, though up to the skin-level, do not cover themselves with cuticle; the serous or fibrinous effusion, though free from pus,

* *Leçons sur le Chancré*, professées par le Dr. Ricord, rédigées et publiées par Alfred Fournier: append. no. xii. The doses of chlorate of potash given were commonly ninety grains during the day; and it is very expressly stated, that, while the inflammation of the mouth is thus effectually cured, the therapeutical influence of the mercury is in no degree diminished.

does not get removed; the mucous membrane, though scarcely over-sensitive, does not stay its defluxion; the blood-vessels, though local hyperæmia be no longer demanded by local excitement, remain of augmented calibre. And under these circumstances we may do good by interference.

In a large proportion of such cases the defect of local action subsists through no fault of the part, but through some incompetency of the general system. Inordinate severity of the recent inflammation and fever, or over-vigorous depressive treatment, or previous unwholesome influences, or constitutional peculiarity, may have set the body into a state unfavourable for convalescence. The blood may be not nutritive enough for the purposes of reconstruction, or the nerve-power may be too reduced for the recovery of vascular tone. And under any such circumstances our best mode of assisting the local recovery is, to amend the general health in respect of whatever defect we discover there; perhaps by more animal food, perhaps by more alcoholic stimulants, perhaps by removal to country-air, perhaps by quinine, perhaps by iron; during which treatment (particularly where the object is to recover local vascular tone) it may sometimes be desirable also, but with much caution, to use direct stimulants to the inactive part.

But sometimes it happens that local recovery is languid, in cases where the general health either has shown no defect or has apparently been relieved from any which existed. And it is especially in these cases that *local stimulating treatment* may be of essential service. Direct means for this end are very various, and of course require to be chosen with special reference to the part on which they are to act. Thus, where an ulcer or a superficial mucous membrane is concerned, we have recourse to the occasional touch of some chemical stimulant (of nitrate of silver or sulphate of copper, for instance, either solid or in strong solution, or of iodine paint), or to the continuous application of similar substances in extremely weak solution. Where skin-covered solids are to be treated, we try the occasional employment of the cold douche, or of friction or electricity, or the continual maintenance of pressure. Where serous or synovial sacs are to be dealt with, we use such vesicants or strong irritants, as, when applied to the covering skin, will extend their stimulation to the deeper texture. And, among the cases referred to, there are some where the local treatment is often of very marked advantage; as those cases of

serous and synovial dropsy, and those cases of indolent infiltration of glands, where blistering can most properly be used; and those of chronic vascular congestion for which the douche is more specially suitable.

It will be observed that some of the agencies here mentioned have already been referred to, as occasionally useful in other circumstances; namely, not when all inflammatory excitement has passed away, but even, under peculiar conditions, during a certain amount of chronic excitement; and for the immediate purpose of converting that chronic excitement into transient acute inflammation. Those objects are professedly different from the objects here under discussion; but it is not always easy to separate the two classes of cases, which here for convenience have been distinguished; nor can it confidently be said that the respective methods of treatment differ, except in degree, from each other.

It also deserves notice that there are textures, which, if after inflammation they require to be stimulated in their actions of repair, may have specific stimulants conveyed to them through the blood. Habitually, in the treatment of pulmonary and urinary catarrhs, the affected mucous membrane is in this way stimulated by some resinous or balsamic drug taken into the stomach; and occasionally, in well-selected cases and with extreme caution, the spinal cord may be thus affected by strychnine. It scarcely needs to be said that, in every case where question arises of stimulating an important organ which has been inflamed, full regard must be had to the danger that undue local action may thus again be excited. More than ordinary care must be used, both as to the local admissibility of stimulation, and as to the particular stimulus which may most fitly be employed; and in proportion as the case is critical, the practitioner will scrupulously consider whether the desired end can be attained by means less liable to mischance.

B. CAUTIONS AS TO THE APPLICATION OF ANTIPHLOGISTIC TREATMENT.

In discussing hitherto the various means by which inflammation may be treated, the writer (in accordance with the intention of the present essay) has of necessity done so in very general terms. Also he has rather sought to show what indications those several means are capable of fulfilling, and on

what principles they accordingly must be used, than pretended to arrange all possible cases of inflammation under different heads with an appropriate system of treatment for each. A more detailed exposition of the subject, and a more clinical method of considering it, have alike been thought unsuitable to the present occasion. Perhaps therefore it may be well to remind the student that general principles will be valueless to him for practical work unless they be applied with thorough attention to detail. Practically to recognise what distinctive treatment is wanted in each individual case, and practically to estimate with what quantity of such treatment the want can sufficiently be met, these, the hourly-recurring problems of practice, can only be solved by the man who minutely studies the case which is before him, and intelligently compares it with other like and unlike cases previously also studied with minuteness. No more than the galvanic battery can produce its results without the wires which complete its circle, can the great truths of pathology and therapeutics conduce to the successful treatment of individual cases of disease, except through the medium of observant, discriminative, skilled application. Fully to exhibit the art of this application is the business of the clinical teacher, and his function cannot be imitated with success in any printed system of surgery. Moreover, as regards the treatment of inflammation, whatsoever is distinctive in the requirements of different organs when they are inflamed, and whatsoever is distinctive in the requirements of different varieties of inflammation, will be discussed in special succeeding articles, and are therefore no part of the present writer's subject. Accordingly, I will attempt nothing further, before closing this section of my essay, than to convey some few cautions (still of a general nature, though from a more bedside point of view than I have yet taken) as to the spirit in which antiphlogistic treatment must be applied; not pretending to direct the student as to the circumstantial treatment of individual cases, but rather seeking to deter him from too hasty conclusions as to the facility of treating inflammation from the basis of general formulæ.

Inflammation, seen at its onset, commencing violently, exciting general vascular sympathy, and affecting some important part in a person otherwise sound and vigorous, may, in the absence of qualifying circumstances, be regarded as the type

of cases for which lowering treatment is appropriate. Where the enumerated conditions are reversed, or in certain respects qualified by other conditions, such treatment ceases to be admissible.

In proportion as the patient's age, mode of life, previous or present disease, or other circumstances, render him peculiarly liable to depression, general bleeding, antimony, and vigorous purging fall from our list of applicable means; giving place (even though the inflammation be acute and important) to local agencies, repressive or derivative, and to moderate febrifuge treatment. In proportion as the inflammation is no longer commencing—still more where it has become chronic, or has established suppuration, lowering measures are sure to be hurtful. Where the inflammation is in its kind ulcerative or gangrenous, lowering treatment is almost absolutely contra-indicated. Where the inflammation depends on any specific dyscrasia, lowering treatment can scarcely ever be advantageous, nor perhaps generally can be harmless. Where the inflammation is produced by a morbid poison, very moderate febrifuge treatment is commonly the utmost that can be adopted.

Moreover, the amount of lowering treatment which the general system can with impunity bear, is not the only measure of the vigour with which such treatment ought to be employed. There are circumstances—especially those of mechanical and chemical injury—under which a certain quantity of inflammation is quite inevitable; and where to treat the inflammation without remembering the magnitude of its cause would be a fatal error of practice. When, for instance, with a given smash of limb, we determine not to amputate, but to rely on the reparative powers of the patient, we know that the comminuted bone, the torn integuments, the pounded muscle, can only recover by passing through a series of changes which begin with acute inflammation; that to prevent inflammation (were it possible) would be only to retard repair; and that our sole business with the inflammation is to moderate whatever excess it has beyond that which we recognise as directly accounted for by the lesion. So again, when we operate for the extrusion of a cataract, we do not expect that the cornea, which has half its circumference, will remain, like the body, without signs of having been operated on; that the line of incision, which has been experienced, will not get an

different from that of health; but if, with bleeding and antimony, we could cause these phenomena not to develop themselves, we should but hinder the process of healing which they essentially indicate. And it deserves very particular notice, that where, in consequence of injury, the inflammatory phenomena tend to more than ordinary local diffusion, or involve more than ordinary destruction of tissue, this excess of local irritability is not amenable to treatment of a generally depressing kind.

Further, it is important to recognise that inflammation, even of considerable activity, may co-exist with states of weakness and exhaustion which require to be treated on a system the very reverse of depressive. Often (as has been explained in discussing the causes of inflammation) defective nourishment of the body reduces various textures to a state in which, with little or no discoverable exterior cause, they begin to inflame, and continue ulcerating, sloughing, or suppurating, till generous diet restores the proper richness of the blood. Practice among the poorer classes of society is constantly showing us inflammations of this kind, veiled under a great variety of names, but as essentially starvation-phenomena as were those memorable ulcers of the cornea which Magendie produced in dogs by depriving them of nitrogenous diet. And although residence in the foul atmosphere of over-crowded and ill-cleansed tenements, irritation from bodily dirt and vermin, and exposure to cold, to violence, or to infection, are influences which, in the cases referred to, may primarily or secondarily modify the starvation-phenomena, and render necessary some adjuvant measures of treatment, an indispensable condition of recovery is that food be liberally supplied. Also during the repair of severe wounds, accidental or surgical, it often happens (even with persons of apparent health, though commonly where there is marked feebleness of pulse) that first a stand-still of the reparative process, and then some re-ulceration of the granulated part, give evidence of a relatively insufficient diet; and that, in order to prevent the wound from converting itself into an irritable sore, we must give more food, or perhaps especially more wine, or beer, or brandy, to our patient. And it is not only in obvious dependence on defective diet, or during the repair of exhaustive injuries, that we find this kind of necessity arising. For inflammation also associates itself (particularly in the form of irritable ulcer, and of sub-acute mucous catarrh) with states

of depression which especially belong to urban life, with its impure atmosphere, with its over-work and anxiety, with its absence of beautiful objects, with its dulness of physical being. As regards the textural conditions which under these circumstances develop or maintain inflammation, nothing definite is known; but it may well be, that they are in close affinity to those of defective nutrition; and practically we see that the inflammation yields to tonic and stimulant treatment. Quinine is here often of very marked advantage.

It has already been said that the inflammations which are symptomatic of morbid poisons scarcely ever require more than the most moderate antiphlogistic treatment. Often they do not require more than the gentlest local treatment of this description; and in a large proportion of instances they require (or, more correctly speaking, the general state of the patient requires) that stimulants should be more or less liberally given. Not to dwell on such inflammations as lie outside the limit of surgical practice—such inflammations as those which occur in scarlatina, in typhoid fever, and in typhus—we may here more properly refer to the facts of erysipelas; in which disease it scarcely ever happens but that from an early period we are aware of imperfect vigour, often of considerable debility, sometimes of alarming exhaustion, in our patient; whose stomach, moreover, is commonly intolerant of solid food, and whose chance of living through the inevitable duration of his fever is then altogether dependent on the use of alcoholic stimulants. The very dangerous infection which is produced by inoculation with some cadaveric matters (apparently with certain inflammatory products at early periods after death) has close affinity to erysipelas; and a careful perusal of the published fatal cases of this disease leads the reader to suspect that an injudicious employment of depressing treatment must often greatly have conduced to render recovery impossible.* The sub-acute inflammations which arise from constitutional syphilis (especially those which involve ulceration) invariably become worse under lowering treatment; and where mercurial courses are employed in dealing with these inflammations, it becomes of paramount importance that the patient should have a generous diet, and sometimes that he should further be protected by the concurrent use of quinine or of iron.

* See the late Mr. Travers's *Inquiry concerning Constitutional Irritation*.

Between cases which urgently require lowering treatment, and cases which urgently require tonic and stimulant treatment, there are of course innumerable gradations. And the student must not suppose that the one line of treatment is the necessary alternative to the other. We may not bleed or antimonialise our patient, and yet not give him brandy or quinine. In an immense majority of cases neither course is necessary; the inflammation not justifying the first, nor concurrent debility the second; so that, as regards these alternatives, nature may be left to her own unassisted working. For, here, as everywhere else, over-doctoring is an evil. Strong measures are not for trifling purposes; nor ought treatment at all to be used, except where treatment is necessary. In medicine, as in ordinary life, it is the great test of common sense that a man seeks, and it is the great reward of observant experience that he learns, to make his *means proportionate to his ends*. The over-doing of treatment, in comparison with the results which are to be attained, is an evil especially to be guarded against by those who begin therapeutics as an application of general principles, and it is therefore here particularly adverted to; and moderation, as needs hardly be said, is all the more necessary in cases where possibly the line of treatment may be wrongly chosen.

Most of all, before proceeding to the adoption of measures which depress the general health, the surgeon should have a very definite notion of the object which he means to accomplish, and should be sure that this object (if he can attain it) is worth the sacrifice. Even for the certainty of conquering some relatively unimportant local ailment, he would not hastily resolve to submit the sufferer to months of painful or enfeebling treatment. Still less will he be disposed to try such an experiment, even with his patient's sight or hearing at stake, when he knows (as, in respect of chronic inflammation and results of inflammation, he well may know) that almost inevitably it will be a failure. And as the case becomes more important to life, more and more he will remember that lowering treatment, if unnecessary, is dangerous. For every inflammatory fever, in proportion to its intensity and duration, is necessarily followed by exhaustion; and every inflammation, in proportion to its magnitude, depends on vital power for convalescence; and he who, without reference to these facts, needlessly depletes and lowers his patient even during the height of inflammation, much more he who does so during secondary conditions of the

disease, will often contribute to render exhaustion deadly, & textural repair impossible.

Nor is it only depressive treatment which may be overdone. Indeed of late years fashion has set in the other direction ; and perhaps not a little harm has come from misapplied alcoholisation of the sick. True, that the cases in which life is saved even during inflammation by the judicious use of alcoholic stimulants are infinitely more numerous than those where it is saved by bleeding ; and that the use of such stimulants, in certain cases of inflammation with debility, is among the most important resources of medicine. But the student must learn not to abuse this great medicinal agent ; not to prescribe it, as a thing of routine, in all cases of inflammation bearing a certain name ; but always to give or withhold, and (if giving) always to proportion it, according to the special requirements of the individual case. For there may be death in the practices of van Dunk as well as under the prescriptions of Sangrado. And medical advice will be but a sham if the treatment which it directs is to be indiscriminate.

JOHN SIMON.

ABSCESS.

THE object of the following essay is to lay down general rules for the guidance of the surgeon in the treatment of suppuration.

Speculative views as to the origin of pus might well be here omitted, were it not that in this, more perhaps than in any other subject, they have exercised an influence, not always beneficial, on rules of treatment and methods of practice. Our first inquiry, then, must be, what is pus, and what are its properties?

Pus, one of the commonest products of inflammation, is a creamy yellowish-white fluid, neither acid nor alkaline: specific gravity 1·021 to 1·040. It consists of serum and pus-cells, or pus-globules. The serum contains more or less albumen, in all respects identical with that of the blood. The pus-cells, at first transparent when immature, become yellow from deposit of fatty matter when mature. The quantity of fatty matter in pus varies from 2 to 6 per cent.

If allowed to stand in a tall glass, it separates into a thick sediment and a supernatant serum: the latter is identical with the serum of the blood, inasmuch as it contains water, albumen, extractive matter, salts, and fat. The sediment consists of pus-globules—small spherical bodies, containing granular matter and one or more nuclei. The diameter of the entire pus-globule is $\frac{1}{3000}$ in.: that of the nucleus $\frac{1}{8000}$ in.

Pus thus constituted was called by the earlier writers healthy or 'laudable;' but the fluid may present various abnormal or unhealthy conditions, to which reference shall be made hereafter.

What is the origin of pus? Does it come directly from the blood, to which, in many respects, it bears so close an affinity, or does it represent broken down or altered tissues, the waste of solid structures and organs?

In the early part of this century it was boldly asserted that

the dissolution of the living solids of an animal body into pus, and the power of this fluid to continue the dissolution, were opinions which were no longer entertained by any well-informed surgeons of the day; and that the use of such phrases as 'pus corrodes,' or 'it is acrid,' &c.—expressions which imply an erroneous way of thinking—was very properly almost entirely discontinued in the language of every sensible medical man (*Surgical Dictionary*, by S. Cooper, p. 1050).

But in the time we now live in there are two prevailing doctrines as to the origin of pus, of which one brings to mind the dissolution of solid tissues. First, that the fluid is formed out of the exuded plasma of the blood (Rokitansky). Secondly, that it is formed by a rapid cell-growth, set up by irritation of the parenchyma itself (Virchow). The cells from which Virchow considers pus-cells to be generated are the corpuscles of areolar tissue (*Bindegewebskörperchen*), which he supposes to permeate nearly every part of the frame. This latter view is the one more generally adopted, although the universal existence of these corpuscles has yet to be proved.

Thus Weber describes pus corpuscles (as well also as the cells of lipomatous, sarcomatous, and cancerous growths), as originating from the connective-tissue-corpuscles by partition and endogenous production; and Förster describes and figures a series of new formations of various kinds, proceeding from connective-tissue-cells.

Henle, however, denies the existence of Virchow's connective-tissue-corpuscles, but admits that there are certain nuclei or celloid bodies, which seem to be the same as the nuclei of Virchow's corpuscles.

Fuhrer denies the universal application of Virchow's doctrine of cellular pathology; and in this position the question at present rests. Modern pathologists certainly do not regard pus as degenerated lymph. The white corpuscles of the blood, the lymph-corpuscles of the chyle, and pus-corpuscles, are identical and indistinguishable. They differ in their mode of origin. The two former are generated within a vascular system, normally. Pus is generated external to the vascular system, abnormally. Lymph-corpuscles, it has been positively affirmed, cannot escape from the blood, and pus-corpuscles cannot enter it except by rupture of vessels; consequently the latter cannot be regarded as a degenerated form of the former.

Lately, however, the escape of the white corpuscles of the

blood from the capillary vessels of the frog without rupture of the vessel has been noticed by Cohnheim.*

Whatever may be the issue of this cycle of opinions, one cannot lose sight of the many points of resemblance between pus and blood, both chemically and microscopically; and the time may yet come when a closer affinity between the two than now finds favour may be finally established.

Inasmuch as pus consists of myriads of cells swimming in serum and formed at the expense of the tissues, it follows that prolonged suppuration is accompanied by a corresponding amount of emaciation and waste of the body. But in all cases we must not lose sight of the causes tending to check assimilation and to arrest nutrition. The mere discharge of pus is often borne with tolerance, so long as the appetite remains unimpaired.

Pus may be readily removed by the absorbents. The serum is taken up as any other fluid. The pus-cells either dry up, when they form a cheesy pultaceous mass, which may ultimately become cretaceous, and has often been mistaken for tubercle; or the fatty matter undergoes granular disintegration, the cell-wall softens, and the whole is removed in the usual manner. During the early period of histological research, a doubt was very generally entertained as to the possibility of the absorption of pus; and a modern author endeavoured to prove that it was an error to expect in surgical practice the cure of a large abscess without discharging the matter. He argued, that bleeding, purging, vomiting, sweating, or other evacuations, often had the effect of causing the fluctuating tumour to vanish; but this, it was affirmed, was only for a time: 'a large proportion of serum had been withdrawn from the contents of the abscess, and these had been reduced to little beyond cells; but as soon as the blood had recovered its natural constitution, the cells (just like the nucleated cells of glands) again exerted their power, and surrounded themselves with their natural atmosphere.' It was further stated, that accidental circumstances will often act like the treatment to which reference has been made, and will reduce the fluidity of pus, so that an abscess apparently vanishes; but the cells may remain quiescent an indefinite time, and presently again surround themselves with fluid blastema, forming the same amount of pus as at first. On such grounds, it was pronounced that the perfect and per-

* See Appendix to the Essay on INFLAMMATION at the end of the work.

manent absorption of an abscess, consisting not only in the removal of its serum, but in the destruction and dissolution of its corpuscles, so that the part shall retain no tendency to the re-accumulation of its previous contents, is 'among the very rarest occurrences in surgical practice.'

This opinion gained such ground that some of the journals thought it necessary to record well-marked cases to prove the complete disappearance of large purulent collections without incisions (vide *Medical Times and Gazette*, 1858, p. 295—cases under the care of Messrs. Hilton, Birkett, Critchett, and others). No better illustration of the fact can be quoted than the certain and speedy absorption of purulent effusions under the pericæteum, in cases of tertiary syphilis. The doctrine of treating abscesses by bleeding, purging, &c. has for many years been exploded, experience having shown that a cure can be most readily effected by the opposite course. About the end of July, 1845, a young gentleman, aged twelve, was brought to the late Sir W. Lawrence, in consequence of his suffering from a large chronic abscess, three inches by two in diameter, situated just below the angle of the left scapula. There was stiffness of the vertebral column, and the abscess was made out to be connected with some morbid condition of the bone. A surgeon had wished to open it, but the parents objected. Rest in the recumbent position, the administration of tonics, and a generous diet, were directed; and on January 14, 1846, about six months afterwards, the boy presented himself again, when it was found that the abscess had completely disappeared.

The time is not far back when the erroneous opinion here pointed out induced surgeons to adopt the practice of opening the cavity of a joint distended by increased synovial secretion. Microscopic examination had proved the existence of pus-cells in the fluid of an inflamed joint, and their absorption was deemed impossible. The most serious consequences, often involving the loss of a limb, ensued from the proceeding, and the practice was speedily abandoned, save under exceptional circumstances.

A question arises whether pus ever makes its way, in its normal state, into the veins, there to mix with the blood and join in the circulation. The experiments of Mr. Savory have shown that in animals the injection of healthy pus into the veins is positively innocuous, however severe the effects of septicæmia may be. But we are told that pus not uncommonly

makes its way into veins in some tissues which (like the cancellated structure of bone) abound with large veins, and some of these may have ulcerated, and have given entrance to the pus-cells; or, in another case, the vein may itself have been the seat of suppurative inflammation, &c.; and that, whether the admission of pus into the stream of blood have arisen in one way or the other, the results are uniform—the pus-cells are larger than the blood-corpuscles; they consequently become fixed in the smaller capillaries at which they next arrive, and give origin to what are called secondary abscesses. That fibrinous clots may be carried into the circulation and give rise to mechanical obstructions is a fact now well established, but the same conditions in reference to pus-globules have yet to be proved. It behoves us, therefore, to accept such views with caution, lest by attaching to them an undue importance we may be led from the better principles of treatment. Thus there are surgeons whose chief aim it seems to be to guard against the supposed peril attending open veins and the proximity of purulent matter, to the exclusion more or less of general hygienic principles; others allow the wounds no rest, as the secretion must be constantly removed; while others, again, resort to medicated applications to arrest the secretion of that fluid, whose ill effects in its normal state have never yet been thoroughly proven.

Pus is not always of the same consistence or composition. It may be thin, though of yellowish colour, when it is called *purulent* or *puriform fluid*. Pus stained with blood is *sanious*; when thin and acrid it is *ichorous*. It may contain cheesy-looking flakes, when it is called *curdy*. Pus formed in connection with diseased bone may contain, according to the late Mr. Bransby Cooper, $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of granular phosphate of lime. Dr. Gibb has related a case in which a purulent discharge of blue colour, from the presence of cyanuret of iron, proceeded from the diseased breast of a female, æt. 23, a native of Canada.* The dressings were stained of a blue colour. 'The colour,' observes Dr. Gibb, 'was of a light-bluish green. Caustic potash removed the colour, which it will also do with Prussian blue. The colour was not restored by dilute muriatic acid, which would restore that of Prussian blue. Except when in small quantity, muriatic acid removed the blue colour, but without producing a pink solution. Immersion of a piece of

* *British American Journal of Science*, New Series, vol. vi. p. 201, 1850-1.

the stained linen in dilute nitric acid removed the colour.' The pus was at times foetid. The discoloration lasted rather less than a month, disappeared, returned in about three weeks, and finally ceased before the patient's discharge from the hospital. Dr. Gibb has collected the particulars of ten cases, all presenting similar phenomena: two in the *Gaz. Médicale*, 1831 and 1834; M. Olioli's case in Turin (amputation); a case in M. Maisonneuve's wards (breast); three cases in the practice of Sir Benjamin Brodie; one case (*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*) by Dr. Croker; one case by Mr. Butcher (*Lancet*, and *Dublin Medical Press*); one case by Dr. Gibb.

Dr. Gibb mentions other discolorations which have been noticed in pus, viz. orange-colour, by Dr. Geoghegan—this fluid, however, proved to be 'altered cellular membrane;' slate-coloured pus, mentioned by the same author as a discharge in a case of abscess in the xiphoid cartilage—'it resembled the colour and consistence of mercurial liniment;' black pus, described by Dr. Bigger;* green pus, common in abscesses of the brain; dark-olive pus, devoid of colour, of creamy consistence, showing under the microscope decomposed pus-globules, mixed with epithelial scales (evacuated from an encysted tumour of the labium); claret-coloured pus, from admixture of blood; brownish pus, from abscesses of the liver, &c.

I cannot say that all these colours as applied to pus are familiar to me—particularly 'black,' 'dark olive,' or 'slate,' &c. Many cysts, however, present when large the characters of abscesses, and contain fluid or semi-fluid secretions of different hues.

The colour of unmixed pus generally varies from light-yellow to white. The presence of blood in variable quantity will give any of the shades resulting from an admixture of red.

An abscess signifies a collection of pus situated in any of the tissues of the body, and circumscribed by a cyst formed of recently-deposited and newly-organised fibrin. Pus may form under many other circumstances; as, for example, from a granulating surface; in the pustules of impetigo, herpes, small-pox; in the areolar tissue of a limb; in the cancellous texture of bone; in the sac of the pleura or pericardium, &c. To none of these conditions should the term abscess be applied; the expression 'diffused abscess' is a contradiction. We draw a very proper distinction between diffused and circumscribed suppura-

* *Dublin Medical Press*, 1849.

tion, regarding the term abscess as synonymous with the latter. We find in the examination of morbid specimens of the lung illustrations of what is here stated: a cavity formed by the softening of tubercle is not an abscess; nor is an infiltrated condition of a part of the lung by pus, giving to the lobe a *general* yellow colour. In the one case we speak of a vomica, or tuberculous cavity or cavern in the pulmonary tissue; in the other, of diffused suppuration. But an abscess in the organ exhibits a circumscribed cavity lined by a layer of membrane with a smooth inner surface. The causes of abscess are numerous; its symptoms, formation, and progress vary, not only according to situation, but also in connection with the previous condition of the individual. The surgical treatment requires in many cases the greatest amount of care, patience, determination, and skill. And before entering upon the subject more minutely I would observe that the practice of invariably letting out matter as soon as formed is reprehensible.

Abscesses are divided into acute and chronic; but this distinction imperfectly expresses their variety. It serves, however, as a good basis of classification, if it be remembered that the two gradually merge one into the other. The former may be taken as a type of the disease. A part, previously inflamed and swelled, becomes affected with a throbbing pain, mixed with occasionally sharper paroxysms; the skin covering it becomes glazed, shining, tense, and reddish or pink-coloured; the patient's aspect is worn and pallid, and he suffers from shivering fits. Upon examination the surgeon finds a considerable amount of surrounding cedema, but towards the suppurating part the tissues are firmer and the pain more acute. If it were possible to have the view of a vertical section of an acute or phlegmonous abscess, we should see in the centre a collection of matter enclosed in an organised vascular membrane of variable thickness composed of fibrin, external to which, would be seen serous effusion, gradually decreasing in quantity until it ceased in perfectly healthy tissues. However deeply an abscess may be formed, it enlarges by the extension of its wall towards the external integument or in the direction of some internal mucous or serous cavity. When it approaches either skin or mucous membrane, it removes by degrees the blood-vessels which nourish those structures, by a process of thinning or attenuation: the most prominent part so thinned dies and separates as a minute slough, preceded by the casting-off of the epithelium.

Thus a small circular aperture is formed through which the pus flows out. In the case of serous membranes the vitality is long preserved, and the matter often escapes by a rent or tear. At first only a small quantity is discharged; but by degrees the stream becomes larger and uninterrupted, until, by the contraction of the cyst or wall of the abscess, the cavity is entirely obliterated. The external opening then closes and cicatrises. Although much of the sharp throbbing sensation ceases when suppuration has been fairly established, still the process of *pointing*, or the coming of the abscess to the surface, is attended with much pain, and the surgeon may be called upon to assist nature by making an opening with a lancet or scalpel. Let him bear in mind the normal progress of an abscess, imitate the steps of nature as far as possible, and give the least amount of pain to the patient. He must first ascertain where the matter is situated. The feeling of fluctuation is more quickly perceived by one surgeon than another—a fact dependent upon the delicacy of touch. It is not necessary to grasp the part forcibly and to press upon the inflamed tissues with violence: fluctuation is more readily ascertained by gentle manipulation and slight yet well-directed, and sometimes alternating, pressure.* When the matter points, it is better to make that the seat of puncture, although it may not be the most depending part, for nature in general will not be interfered with, and the point which she has selected will ultimately burst and become the true outlet.

A bleeding-lancet is too small an instrument for opening abscesses. The surgeon should use a thin yet broad-shouldered sharp-cutting double-edged knife or scalpel. And having predetermined where to make his opening, and the probable thickness of parts to be divided, he should plunge the instrument rapidly and boldly through the different tissues. If pus escapes by the side of the blade, he may, if he think fit, enlarge the incision to the requisite length as he withdraws the instrument. The pus must then be allowed to flow from the wound. There is no need of a probe, nor of any process of squeezing the wall of the cyst—a proceeding extremely painful to the patient. A soft poultice should be applied, and the remainder of the cure left to nature.

An abscess may now be opened, without pain to the patient by the simple expedient of using the ether-spray. The integ-

* For further remarks on fluctuation see the Essay on SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS

ment is frozen in a few seconds, and then the introduction of the knife is not felt.

There are some surgeons, who, in opening an abscess, hold the knife as if they were dissecting, and cut successively through skin, subcutaneous tissue, fascia, &c. Such a practice should not be tolerated; it shows ignorance on the operator's part, and aggravates the patient's sufferings to an unbounded degree.

In all cases the constitutional treatment must be adapted to the peculiarities of the patient. But as a general rule, we may lay it down that any lowering system of treatment is inadmissible in the case of suppuration. Such measures fail to arrest, though they may disturb, the process which is going on; and we remark that recovery is the more rapid the nearer the patient's condition approaches that of health.

The practice of leeching inflammatory swellings has of late years greatly diminished. Patients are now allowed generous diet; and, in a certain proportion of cases, quinine, opium, wine, or porter. Thirty years ago it was the custom to administer lowering medicines, to order a spare diet, and not uncommonly to direct general abstraction of blood.

The following case is interesting in illustration of the influence of the general health upon the process of suppuration. In 1843 an officer arrived in England from India on sick leave. He consulted Dr. Latham respecting the condition of his lungs, but no conclusive evidence of disease was obtained on examination. Soon afterwards a swelling formed about the left pectoral region. In three weeks' time fluctuation was detected, the matter seeming disposed to reach the surface in two situations: first, about an inch below the clavicle and towards the nipple; secondly, in the axilla. An opening was made in the latter situation by Mr. Skey with a moderately large trochar, when about eight ounces of blackish-brown fluid were evacuated. Examined microscopically, this fluid was found to consist of blood-discs, fat globules, and serum. In about a week, his health being much improved, the abscess refilled, and, pointing under the clavicle, burst and discharged a quantity of healthy pus. The patient recovered.

Abscesses frequently form about the head, face, and neck. Such an occurrence is very common in childhood, when it is often associated with depressed powers of health, as after infantile fevers, or with that condition of constitution termed strumous. The question may be asked, should we open such abscesses early, or should we allow them to burst? About the scalp they are generally painful, when they may be opened; about the face a cicatrix may lead to unpleasant contractions; so that, as a general rule, we open them in the direction of the line of feature, or of the fibres of the subjacent muscle: for instance,

when matter forms in the upper lid, as is frequently the case after erysipelas of the head and face, we make an early incision in the direction of the fibres of the orbicularis palpebrarum muscle. But the surgeon must dismiss from his mind the idea that the cicatrix formed in infancy will of necessity become obliterated, or even remain stationary, during the growth of the child. It will indeed contract for a time, and lose all that peculiar elastic material which was at first deposited, until it becomes a thin, smooth, white patch, differing clearly, but not very markedly, from the normal integument. 'Thus a scar or a diseased spot may grow and assimilate as its healthy neighbours do. The scar of a child, when once completely formed, commonly grows as the body does, at the same rate and according to the same general rule; so that a scar which the child might have said was as long as his own forefinger, will still be as long as his forefinger when he grows to be a man.*' Mr. W. Adams related to me the case of a young lady, who, when an infant, had a *nævus* removed from under the left clavicle by extirpation. The surgeon assured the mother that the cicatrix would disappear with years; but, on the contrary, the scar has increased in length from an inch and a half to about four inches, and being situated on the bosom produces an unseemly deformity. But this is an exceptional case; and I am inclined to believe, with Mr. Paget, that 'another rule within this is to be remembered—namely, that in these structures there is usually (especially in youth) a tendency towards the healthy state. Hence cicatrices, after long endurance, and even much increase, may, as it is said, wear out; and thickenings and indurations of parts may give way, and all become again pliant and elastic.†

Abscesses in the neck of strumous children are rarely attended with much pain. They form about the cervical glands, and make their way readily to the surface, where they burst, partially cicatrise, and burst again, until the tuberculous matter deposited in the glands has been discharged. Thus a series of deep puckered scars form in the neck, which are a great disfigurement in females. In course of years the red discoloration disappears and the integument regains its normal hue, but the marks are permanent. I do not believe that, as a rule, any good ensues from opening these abscesses. The surgeon had better rely on general measures. In the adult, a large cervical abscess connected with tuberculous deposit in the absorbent glands not un-

* Paget's *Surg. Pathol.* vol. i. p. 50.

† *Ibid.*

commonly indicates the existence of a similar morbid deposit in the lungs. This is especially the case when the matter has formed immediately above the clavicle.

But in young children an acute and extremely painful abscess may form behind the ear or below the angle of the jaw; the skin becomes of bright-red colour, and the matter is obviously making its way to the surface. Here an incision should be made to relieve pain. The rule is clear in both instances. Surgical interference is required only when nature seems tardy in her proceedings, and productive of pain to the patient.

In the adult the neck is the seat of a deeper and more serious suppuration, which forms under the sterno-mastoid muscle and in the proximity of the great vessels. It generally terminates in an abscess—that is to say, a circumscribed suppuration; but occasionally the matter is diffused, when I have known the disease prove fatal, by interfering with respiration. It generally commences with stiffness of the neck, which the patient refers to cold; then the head becomes twisted to the opposite side, by the action of the sterno-mastoid muscle, which is raised by the swollen parts beneath. The whole side of the neck may feel uniformly hot, hard, and brawny; or a mass of enlarged glands of nearly stony hardness may project from the posterior border of the muscle. The patient cannot open the mouth nor swallow in comfort; he cannot rest, nor clear his throat; he fears to sleep, lest he should choke. The countenance becomes pale, sunken, and anxious, and attacks of shivering are severe and frequent. Death may ensue from general purulent infiltration and swelling of the cervical glands and the adjacent areolar tissue, or by the abscess bursting into the œsophagus, pleura, or other important structure. A man, æt. 31, was admitted into St. Bartholomew's Hospital with pneumo-thorax on the right side and general emphysema. He had had pain in his throat and difficulty of swallowing for some time before those symptoms ensued, which indicated the penetration of the pleural cavity. After death it was found that an abscess formed in the deep cellular tissue of the neck had burst in two directions—namely, through the upper part of the œsophagus, and through the right pleura into the cavity of the chest.* My colleague, Mr. Callender, of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, has dissected two cases of deep suppuration of the neck, in one of which the pus made its way into the anterior mediastinum; in the other, it

* *Pathol. Catalogue*, ser. xxiv. p. 14.

surrounded the trachea and extended to the root of the lungs; and Mr. Ballard exhibited at the Pathological Society the remains of a tuberculous abscess which had burst from behind the sternum into the trachea. Sufficient has been said to show that the sooner the deep cervical abscesses are opened the better; the matter may be so deeply seated that the usual scalpel blade will scarcely reach it; but that does not signify, for the fluid will possibly find its way through the opening on the ensuing day. A case of this kind came under the care of the late Sir W. Lawrence, who entered his knife nearly the whole length of the blade without success. During the night the patient's sufferings became suddenly greatly alleviated, and in the morning the poultice was discovered full of healthy pus. The opening is more safely made behind than in front of the sterno-mastoid, and it usually happens that the fluctuation is more perceptible in the former situation. I saw a patient in St. Bartholomew's Hospital in whom a large purulent collection, inclining towards the posterior part of the neck, and causing the usual symptoms—throbbing pain, loss of sleep, &c.—had formed within a fortnight. I introduced the scalpel deeply, and gave issue to healthy matter; the patient recovered without an unfavourable symptom. But in many cases, especially if the patient be out of health and weakly, medical supervision should be continued for a considerable time. In the autumn of 1847, a lady, residing in the house of a surgeon in the city, went out in apparently perfect health to a party. She came home with swelled face, and it was supposed she was suffering from an attack of mumps. Some leeches were applied. Swelling and inflammation increased, and the family called in Sir W. Lawrence, in the belief that the disease was erysipelas. The neck soon began to swell, and an abscess formed, which was evacuated by puncture. Thick well-formed pus escaped from the incision in moderate quantity, and the opening soon closed. Then an abscess formed in the thigh, and pursued a similar course; next, another over the left scapula; and finally, a fourth formed over the hip. The ultimate result of the case was lost, the patient returning to the country. In this case there was possibly blood poisoning.

In 1847, a female was in St. Bartholomew's Hospital suffering from a cervical abscess, deeply seated, and raising the carotid vessels, which could be felt pulsating over it. There was numbness of both arms and partial paralysis of the lower extremities. A puncture was made in consequence of impending

suffocation, and from seven to eight ounces of thick matter were evacuated. This was followed by immediate relief to all the symptoms, and slow return of all the functions of the limbs. In another case the swelling was at the sides and front of the neck, and over the situation of the thyroid body. Wherever, in such cases, the matter may form, the treatment is the same. A proper opening must be made as early as fluctuation is detected, that the abscess may neither extend into the cavity of the chest nor burst into parts important to life. The application of leeches is rarely required, but from the general condition of the patient there is more frequent need of tonics and stimulants. Indeed, the administration of quinine and wine here seems to assist and to expedite suppuration, and, after an opening has been made, to favour the processes necessary to the closure of the wound. In all instances the state of the patient affords us a sure guide of treatment.

When abscesses form in the proximity of a joint, we have reason to suspect that disease is going on in the articulation. Not that the abscess of necessity communicates with the synovial cavity; but it may be symptomatic of morbid changes in the soft structures or in the bone. A man came under my care, in whom there was a large suppuration under the deltoid and pectoral muscles; I evacuated the matter by puncture, and then ascertained that there was acute disease going on in the shoulder-joint. A similar case came under Mr. Stanley's care in 1857; and in both the severer disease was masked for a time by the painful suppurating swelling. The same remark applies to abscesses about the thigh; and we find that such an event may be the first indication of inflammation of the hip-joint assuming an acute form.

But the abscess may have a deeper and more serious signification. It may indicate the extension of some deep-seated suppuration through the articular cavity to the more superficial parts; and such a case as the following may point out the necessity of the most careful examination on the part of the surgeon. A boy was seen at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, in whom there was an abscess in the upper part of the right thigh pointing over the femoral vessels. Fluctuation extended into the iliac region; there was no pain in the hip, groin, or back. Mr. Stanley made an opening, whence there issued a considerable quantity of pus mixed with synovia, the latter separating and floating on the top of the former. Several openings were made at different times; severe pain in the knee came on, the boy became hectic, and died November 10, 1846. On examination it was found that suppuration, commencing in the iliac fossa, had extended through the acetabulum, destroying the hip-joint, and presented itself in the situation where it was first punctured.

In dealing with fluctuating swellings in the proximity of a joint, however, the surgeon must not be too hasty in the use of the knife. There are changes in the synovial membrane producing thickening and interstitial suppurations, which can with difficulty be distinguished from a circumscribed and external abscess. The synovial lining of the thecæ embracing the surrounding tendons may pour forth a considerable quantity of turbid fluid, or even of pus; and it may happen that the introduction of a lancet into such a collection will be followed by marked aggravation of the symptoms attending the articular disease. When abscesses form external to a joint, they are generally very painful, and are attended with heat and redness of the skin; the process of pointing soon manifests itself. An accumulation of fluid within a joint, or in the layers of the synovial membrane, or in the tendinous bursæ, rarely affects the integument, as in the preceding case; and the expression has become proverbial, that 'external redness indicates the superficial character of the abscess.'

The frequency with which abscesses form in the proximity of a wounded joint, during the processes of repair, is a fact pointed out by the late Mr. Hey: 'When (after wounds) the capsular ligament becomes inflamed, the formation of abscesses, attended with a high degree of fever and ultimately a stiffness of the joint, are the common consequences if the life of the patient is preserved.'*

The subject of psoas abscess is treated elsewhere.

There occur cases of abscess in the abdominal walls, some of which are unconnected with disease within the cavity. They may be left to pursue their own course, especially if they show a disposition to come to the surface. But, in dealing with such swellings, we must never forget the frequency with which they indicate intestinal disease. In the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital there is a preparation † exhibiting a portion of the abdominal walls from the right iliac region. The anterior part of the cæcum is united to the peritoneum lining the adjacent muscles; at this part also the mucous membrane of the cæcum is removed, and irregular fungous growths occupy its place. A fistulous canal extends from the cavity of the cæcum through the middle of the growths, and through the adjacent part of the abdominal wall. The patient was a man thirty-five years old. The effects of an abscess bursting into the peritoneal cavity are fatal.

A case was related at the Medico-Chirurgical Society, April 22, 1845, in which Mr. Howell, of Risborough, found in the groin of a man aged 70, suffering from symptoms resembling those of strangulated hernia, a small hard tumour, about the size of a hen's egg, lying over Poupart's ligament, about midway

* Hey's *Surgery*, p. 355, 1814.

† Ser. xvi. prep. 28.

between the external and internal abdominal rings. After two days, phlegmonous inflammation took place; and on fluctuation being perceived, the part was opened and four ounces of pus were discharged. On the following morning two worms (*lumbrici teretes*) were found in the poultice. Fæces passed by the wound for three weeks; but the man recovered within two months. During the debate which followed, Dr. Chowne remarked that he had seen a case in which two ounces of quicksilver escaped from an abscess which formed in the groin of a patient who had taken much of this mineral. Fæcal matter passed also for a time, and the wound ultimately closed.*

Many years ago I examined the body of a young lady, who died under the following circumstances. She had been some time previously in the South of France, where she suffered from a dysenteric attack. She, however, apparently had recovered, although she often complained of sudden pain and cramp in the abdomen. One day, while on horseback, she leaped over a small trench, when severe and agonising pain immediately ensued over the whole abdominal region, and she could scarcely reach her home. She dropped from her pony, and died very soon afterwards. On examination it was found that a large abscess had formed in the pelvis between the fascia and peritoneum, and had been separated from the abdominal cavity by the thin wall of the sac. The sudden jerk had ruptured the abscess internally; pus had escaped into the abdominal cavity, and peritonitis of the acutest form had supervened, under which she expired.

Dr. Deutsch† observes, 'that to the frequently-occurring puerperal metastases belong abscesses, which are characteristic, inasmuch as they are often the local metastasis of a general "blood-crisis," exciting puerperal fever. In a great number of cases no inflammatory attack precedes their formation; and the presence of pus is first indicated by a rigor. So difficult of detection are these collections that the most careful examination, not only externally, but also by the vagina and rectum, are often necessary.' He divides pelvic abscesses into peritoneal and extra-peritoneal. The former is, in general, attended with a febrile attack and acute local pain, and appears (1) in the inguinal fossa, more often the right than the left; (2) in the ligamentum latum, also more often on the right side. In the first situation there is an external swelling; in the second, there is none, and pressure adds but little to the pain. But examination by the rectum detects the feeling of fluctuation, and likewise produces severe pain, as does also lying on the opposite side, and the evacuation of the fæces. In these cases we have generally adhesion to the rectum, rather than to the vagina or bladder. The extra-peritoneal abscess usually manifests less febrile reaction and an inconsiderable amount of pain. Its most frequent seat is (1) the spot where the aponeurotic covering of the deep

* Vide *Lancet*, 1845, p. 648. † *Prag. Vierteljahrsschrift*, lvii. S. 63; 1858.

abdominal muscles going to the thigh passes into the fascia transversalis abdominis and Poupart's ligament. Examination by the rectum fails to give any information ; that by the vagina is useful only when the abscess is situated on the iliacus internus. In course of time the abscess extends upwards towards the inguinal region, when its presence soon becomes evident. (2) In the pubic region near the recti and pyramidales muscles, where their presence excites pain. The extra-peritoneal are more common than the peritoneal abscesses in the proportion of two to one.

Inguinal abscesses are readily detected externally. When pelvic abscess occurs in the female, the spot at which fluctuation is generally for the first time perceived is, according to Sir J. Y. Simpson, the roof of the vagina immediately behind the cervix uteri, or to one side, as if where the broad ligament would open below if its layers were separated by accumulated fluid. 'The exploring needle,' observes that distinguished physician, 'which is of invaluable service in the examination of diseases, is never used to more advantage than when employed for the exploration of pelvic abscesses, when they happen to be unusually difficult or doubtful in their diagnosis. For in the common run of cases you will usually be perfectly able to make out the diagnosis without this assistance. In any case of pelvic cellulitis, however, where you are in doubt as to the formation of pus, you may make sure of it at once by pushing an exploring needle into the centre of the tumour.*' The author continues, that 'the best exploring needle is a long slender thread-like trochar with a wire stilet passing through it. If the pus is thick, it may not traverse the trochar. But if the surgeon, after withdrawing the trochar, blow through, a drop or two may escape from the end. The existence of matter having been established, it should be evacuated by a free incision.'

Abscess of the brain may be a result of direct violence to the cranium, or happens as a consequence of disease of the temporal bone. A man, who had had purulent discharge from the left ear for five weeks, died suddenly. On examination, the petrous portion of the temporal bone was found extensively diseased. In the left hemisphere of the brain there was a cyst, an inch and a half in diameter, containing pus. It was situated immediately over the fissure of Sylvius; the walls were

* *Med. Times and Gazette*, July 10, 1859.

distinct, thin, and smooth on both surfaces, and easily separable from the surrounding cerebral substance.

Abscesses in the loose areolar tissue at the back of the orbit, causing protrusion of the globe of the eye, are treated of in the Essay on 'DISEASES OF THE EYE.'

Mammary abscesses may be acute or chronic; superficial, deep-seated, or between the gland and the pectoral muscle. In whatever situation they may form, the treatment is to be conducted on precisely the same rules as affect abscesses in other parts of the body. Most commonly suppuration occurs during the progress of lactation, the patient being of feeble constitution and reduced below the usual strength. Among the poor we frequently see an abscess, occupying a large part of the gland, and formed within six weeks of delivery. The patient's face is pallid and worn; the pulse excessively feeble; the local pain is described as excessive, and the strength seems quite exhausted. Suppuration may be checked, and indeed prevented, by the timely administration of tonic remedies; but in general, sooner or later, the matter forms, when it should be evacuated by a tolerably free incision. Some surgeons fear to use the knife, lest they should injure the lactiferous tubes. Such a dread is imaginary: far more injury will ensue to the organ from the enlargement of the walls of the abscess.

The deep-seated chronic mammary abscess is peculiar in its slow growth, the absence of inflammatory symptoms, its firm, solid, and circumscribed feel, and its liability to be mistaken for a tumour. The cyst-wall is often very thick, so that it is impossible to detect fluctuation. I have seen the entire mammary gland removed by an experienced surgeon under the idea that the tumour was of cancerous nature, and other cases in which such an accident was on the point of happening. An incision made before the more serious operation, but in the same line, will generally yield the necessary information.

Abscesses seated between the mammary gland and the pectoral muscle mostly depend on tuberculous deposit. They form and burst not uncommonly near the outer border of the mammary gland. Sinuses extend in different directions, and the discharge is for a long time uncontrollable. The patients are for the most part young, and of strumous habit; in many instances there is tuberculous deposit in the lungs. In former times the practice consisted in laying open the sinuses, although this operation required the division through its entire

thickness in more than one direction of the whole gland. I hope that this practice no longer exists. The sinuses are but the channels through which the tuberculous matter is washed away; the pus is but the agent for that salutary process; and when in course of years the parts have resumed their normal state, the openings will close without difficulty. We have here but a repetition of the tuberculous deposit as witnessed in the cervical glands. The administration of tonics and of nourishing diet, removal when possible to pure air, combined with un-irritating applications and patience on the part of the patient—these are proper measures on which we may place the greatest reliance.

Acute idiopathic abscess of the testicle is extremely rare. There are two preparations in the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital (series xxviii.) worthy of attention. The first (No. 34) exhibits a testicle enlarged and indurated, with a small circumscribed abscess in the interior. The second (No. 45) shows a testicle, in the centre of which there is an irregular circumscribed abscess, from which a fistulous passage extends through the tunics of the testicle and scrotum. The substance of the testicle around the abscess is indurated. The history of these cases, however, is imperfect, and they may serve only to illustrate the progress of tuberculous deposit.

The progress of tuberculous deposit in the testicle, such as leads to suppuration, is slow and attended rather with discomfort and a sense of weight than with absolute pain. A dragging sensation extends along the spermatic cord, and the patient cannot bear pressure. As the morbid deposit softens and approaches the surface, the integument becomes thin, red, and tender; but the pain is generally such as may be readily borne. The surgeon may make an opening if he think fit, but he should remember, and warn his patient against, the possibility of protrusion of the tubuli seminiferi. For a further account of this disease the reader is referred to the Essay on 'DISEASES OF THE MALE ORGANS.'

The treatment of abscesses about the urethra, prostate gland, or rectum, will be found more fully described under their respective headings. I may here remark, that in most instances a free and early opening is indicated, not only for the relief of pain, but to prevent damage to important organs. An abscess of the perinæum may be far from the surface; there may be neither pointing nor marked redness of the skin; fluctuation

may be very indistinct; but the pain is deep-seated and heavy; and examination finds the skin brawny and resistant. The patient should be put on his back with the knees raised, and a knife should be entered deeply either in the mesial line, or obliquely as in the lateral operation of lithotomy. The pus is often thick and generally foetid, and its evacuation affords the patient great relief. In 1857 I saw a case in which a large collection of matter presenting at the nates had been allowed to extend so as to occupy two large cavities, one extending to the posterior aspect of the pubes, the other passing backwards to the coccyx and almost 'dissecting out' the pelvic viscera. The rule of procuring an external outlet for the matter as early as possible is obvious, for the case assumes a much more serious character when the neighbouring viscera become affected. Many cases occur in which disease commencing in the hip-joint extends to the interior of the pelvis, where it excites suppuration, which ultimately bursts into the rectum; or the whole circumference of the bowel may be thickened, and permeated with fistulous passages. Abscesses in connection with disease of the rectum, on the other hand, may extend into the bladder,* or into the peritoneal cavity,† when death ensues from acute inflammation of the serous membrane.

Among the rarer forms of abscess requiring immediate opening are those termed retro-pharyngeal. The following case illustrates the disease.‡ A powerful young man, aged fifteen, experienced pain and swelling at the back of the throat, with inability to turn the head or to open the mouth. There was a painful swelling in the region of the right parotid; the tonsils were normal; there was no fever. For the first fourteen days the symptoms were sometimes severer, sometimes easier; on the sixteenth day there was hæmorrhage from the mouth and nose; on the eighteenth spontaneous opening of the abscess, with discharge of a quantity of bloody, wine-lees-coloured matter. Behind the soft palate the swelling was still visible. After some hours, about a pint of bright blood suddenly flowed from the mouth and nose—its source was never discovered. Four days afterwards there was a fresh discharge of blood, in this instance from the mouth alone, and on the following day a yet severer hæmorrhage from the nostrils.

* Mus. St. Barth. Hosp. ser. xvi. prep. 34.

† Ibid. ser. xvi. prep. 69.

‡ *Würtemb. Corresp. Blatt*, xiv. 1858.

The external swelling became larger and more painful. The abscess opened a second time in the fourth week, under precisely similar circumstances, with ease to the patient, the cessation of cough, &c. The internal swelling pressed the uvula forwards, but diminished in accordance with that situated externally. The patient died suddenly during the night from severe hæmorrhage, which had recurred after an interval of fourteen days. On examination after death, a carious piece of bone was found on the front surface of the body of the atlas. In the cellular tissue, between the tonsil and parotid gland and about the branches of the carotid artery, there was a cavity, the size of a hen's egg, filled with bloody coagulum. The immediate source of the hæmorrhage was still uncertain. There were two small openings through the wall of the abscess into the mouth.

The formation of abscesses may occupy either a few days or several months; and we are justified in applying to the former the term 'acute,' and the latter 'chronic;' but we must remember that between these two the 'shades are infinite.' The following is a good illustration of a chronic abscess: 'A healthy-looking girl, aged nineteen, experienced sharp, darting pains in the left buttock eight months previously. She soon after noticed a swelling, which has gradually increased up to the present time. When quite quiet she is easy, when she walks she limps, and feels pain. The integuments, loose and healthy, cover a tumour the size of the closed fist, hard and apparently bony, but with one softer point, attached to the left ilium near the sacro-iliac symphysis. There is no preternatural heat, nor is the part painful when examined. The girl has once experienced difficulty in making water.' She was ordered generous diet and quinine, and rested in bed, poultices being applied from time to time. In the course of a month one part became more prominent and fluctuating; and in the course of a few days a large collection of fluid was detected. The patient went to the seaside, where shortly afterwards the abscess gave way and discharged itself. The last accounts of the girl were that she was convalescent. The interesting point in the case is the length of time which elapsed between the first symptoms and the clear manifestation of the disease.

The term *abcès froid*, cold abscess, is applied to such a case as the following: A man, æt. 65, while nursing his wife, who was dying of a lingering disease, fell from a chair, overpowered with sleep, three weeks previously. He was admitted into St.

Bartholomew's Hospital, April 7, 1857, with a large abscess, unattended with heat, redness, or pain, situated in the right thigh. An opening was made by Sir W. Lawrence, and *three quarts by measurement* of thick purulent fluid were evacuated. The opening was then closed, and the case ultimately did well. Such abscesses may form in any part or tissue of the body. They may be small or large; the cyst thick or thin. They may slowly come to the surface, or remain stationary for years. The cyst may be so full as to present a tumour of incompressible hardness; or it may be thick-walled, and contain only a moderate amount of fluid. In the latter case it may, upon examination, convey to the fingers the sensation of a sharp rim of bone with a depressed centre, such as is common in cases of extravasation of blood under the scalp. Mr. Erichsen attended with Dr. Boott a gentleman who had a large abscess in the iliac fossa, which had been perfectly stationary for nearly two years. 'In the cancellous tissue of bone,' observes the same surgeon, 'abscesses may exist for an indefinite period, unless opened by surgical operation.' To Sir B. Brodie is due the merit of first directing the attention of the profession to the last class of cases, and of pointing out how relief is to be obtained from pain by the timely use of the trephine, as well as how the extension of the disease towards a neighbouring joint is arrested by the evacuation of the cyst (*vide* 'DISEASES OF BONE').

Inflammation and suppuration of the hand scarcely comes under the strict definition of an 'abscess.' The same remark applies to suppuration within the thecæ of tendons. In both these instances we commonly have an absence of that distinct cyst which gives to an abscess its distinguishing characteristic. Yet we should not pass over in silence so important a disease, which, as it occurs for the most part from accident in the vigorous and healthy, requires some peculiarity in treatment. Acute inflammation of the hand may supervene, on a comparatively trifling injury, such as a wound with a small splinter of wood, or a scratch with a piece of bone. In the course of a few days the hand and forearm become red, swelled, and tense, the former being by comparison twice the thickness of the normal member. Abscesses may form both on the back and palm of the hand; or suppuration may ensue in the thecæ of the tendons, and spread under the annular ligament among the muscles of the forearm. The hand is heavy; the fingers stiff and semi-flexed; the patient is deprived of rest, and has no appetite; the

tongue is furred, and the pulse of the affected side beats with twice the fulness and force of that on the opposite. If the disease be not checked, the tendons slough, or become contracted; the muscles get glued together; portions of the phalanges may die and exfoliate; and the patient, after months of suffering, recovers with a useless limb. From considerable experience in the treatment of these accidents, I should say that the abstraction of blood from the inflamed limb most effectually relieves the engorgement of the blood-vessels. The pain, previously excruciating, becomes more supportable; while the parts are soon ready to resume their normal state. In the class of cases here alluded to we have not so often to deal with an enfeebled constitution. The attack is of purely local origin, and is proportionately sharp and severe. It is surprising how small an amount of disease, in this part of the body, will excite almost insupportable suffering. During the month of October 1859, a woman who had had suppuration at the end of the last phalanx of the forefinger, came to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. For several days and nights she had been ceaselessly racked with pain, which nothing except large doses of morphine could alleviate. In more violent forms the inflammation may spread to the wrist-joint, when death of the carpal bones ensues, and the movements of the hand become permanently impaired. Suppuration along the thecæ will be followed by contraction of one or more of the fingers from adhesion of the tendons to the sheath.

A proposition has emanated from the American School of Surgery, to treat cases such as indicate a liability to extensive or even destructive inflammation by the operation termed the 'Hunterian ligation of arteries'—namely, by putting a ligature on the main artery of the limb between the diseased part and the heart. Dr. Henry F. Campbell, Professor of Anatomy in the New Orleans School of Medicine, and Consulting Surgeon to the Georgia Hospitals during the late war, says that in such cases experience very early in the war taught that the risk of hæmorrhage by the recurrent circulation was not to be weighed against the great advantage of curing, or at least controlling, the inflammation—indeed, saving the limb and life by the ligation of the main arterial trunk which supported this inflammation. Although the trials of this operation were first made in cases of gunshot injury, yet Dr. Campbell raises the question whether the principle be not one of much wider extension and

adaptation. He affirms that no hand, wrist, forearm or elbow, no foot, ankle, leg, or knee, should ever be amputated for excessive or destructive inflammation, especially those cases resulting from traumatic causes, without the surgeon first resorting, whenever the state of the patient will admit of it, to a previous experimental ligation of the artery supplying the affected region. The simpler method proposed by Vanzetti in 1867* and by Nélaton† of treating cases of severe inflammations by digital compression of the main artery, merits yet stricter investigation. Both surgeons have reported favourable cases, especially the former, who noticed marked local and general improvement after twenty-four hours compression. Neudorfer‡ warmly recommends the practice as moreover diminishing in many cases the very copious secretions. Mr. Moore, of the Middlesex Hospital, has successfully treated a case by an acupressure; and Mr. Maunder, in a letter to the *British Medical Journal*, 1868, speaks as follows:—‘Twelve months ago I proposed the application of a ligature to the superficial femoral artery to check acute inflammation of the limb following wound of the knee-joint. The operation was performed with immediate and continuous benefit, and the patient recovered. I need scarcely say that at that time I believed the suggestion to be original, and have only now been undeceived by the perusal of a short paper upon the subject in the *American Journal of Medical Science* of April, 1868. It thus appears that the femoral artery was ligatured first, for wound of the knee-joint, by H. U. Onderdonk, M.D., in the year 1813, and occasionally since that date also in America.’

Mr. Lister, who is a great advocate for the exclusion of air from the cavity of an abscess, and of guarding against the absorption of septic material, employs carbolic or phenic acid—a volatile organic compound which, he says, appears to exercise a peculiarly destructive influence upon low forms of life, and hence is a most powerful antiseptic. He states that the results of his treatment in the case of abscesses have been extremely satisfactory, and in beautiful harmony with the principle indicated. The pyogenic membrane, like the granulations of a sore, form pus, not from any inherent disposition to do so, but only because it is subjected to some preternatural stimulation. In an ordinary

* *Gaz. des Hôp.* 1867, p. 545.

† *Ibid.* p. 114.

‡ Neudorfer, *Lancet*, Dec. 7, 1867.

abscess the stimulus which maintains the suppuration is derived from the presence of pent-up pus. When a free opening is made in the ordinary way this stimulus is got rid of; but the atmosphere gaining access to its contents, the potent stimulus of decomposition comes into operation, and pus is generated in greater abundance than before. When, however, the evacuation is effected on the antiseptic principle, the pyogenic membrane, freed from the influence of the former stimulus without the substitution of a new one, ceases to suppurate, and furnishing only a trifling amount of clear serum, rapidly contracts and coalesces; at the same time the usual constitutional symptoms are got rid of without the slightest risk of irritative fever or hectic.

In the unopened abscess there are no septic organisms, except in very rare cases. All therefore that is requisite is to guard against the introduction of living atmospheric germs, at the time that free opportunity is afforded for the escape of discharge within. A piece of rag, dipped in a solution of carbolic acid and oil, serves as an antiseptic curtain, under cover of which the abscess is evacuated by free incision. Over this is laid the antiseptic paste,* to guard against decomposition occurring in the stream of pus that flows out beneath it; the dressings are changed daily till the sinus has closed.

It is premature to speak decisively either as to the truth of the theory on which this plan of treatment depends, or on the success which may follow it.

On various methods of opening an abscess. The employment of small knives, not unlike those used for the subcutaneous division of tendons, has been strongly recommended by some surgeons for the purpose of opening abscesses. It has been urged that a minute aperture relieves tension, and allows the escape of the matter as satisfactorily as a larger one. The plan has been recommended in cases of suppuration in the thecæ of tendons, of psoas or lumbar abscess, of mammary abscess, &c. I am not in favour of the proceeding, regarding it as generally insufficient. In some cases, where it is desirable to secure the complete evacuation of the cyst, a trochar and canula may be employed; but this measure does not offer any advantages over the common incision, while the canula is apt to become clogged

* The antiseptic paste is made of common whiting (carbonate of lime), mixed with a solution of one part of carbonic acid in four parts of boiled linseed oil, so as to form a firm putty.

by some of the thick matter which is often found floating in the midst of the pus. It received the sanction, however, of the late Mr. Vincent. If it were very desirable to evacuate the contents of a large abscess without admitting air into the cyst, the surgeon might accomplish his purpose with 'Thompson's trochar,'* which provides for the escape of the pus through an elastic tube fitted to the under part of the canula. It is an error, however, to suppose that the admixture of air with the pus is the great danger to be apprehended, or that exploring needles and small canulas may be used with impunity in all cases. Many large abscesses, freely opened, continue to discharge healthy matter for many weeks; while the introduction of a small needle has been followed by inflammation of the cyst of the abscess, and general constitutional disturbance. In opening chronic abscesses, a valvular incision is recommended. This may be effected either by passing the knife obliquely, or by drawing the skin in such a way that when it resumes its normal station the opening made through it does not correspond with the opening in the cyst. To such a proceeding there can be no objection, especially when it is wished, as in cases of lumbar abscess, to let out some of the matter, and then to close the opening with adhesive plaster. A method recommended and practised by some surgeons, namely, to pass a long narrow knife through the skin at a little distance from the abscess, and then under the skin into the sac, so that the pus may pass through a subcutaneous canal that shall be perfectly valvular and exclude the air, finds favour in modern works. The proceeding is harmless, provided there be a sufficient aperture for the escape of the pus; but I am not aware that it possesses any real advantages over the usual method. The destruction of a portion of the skin with caustics, such as potassa fusa, or potassa cum calce, is generally objectionable, inasmuch as it inflicts on the patient needless pain without any corresponding advantage. The part is first covered with a piece of adhesive plaster, which has a portion cut out exactly of the same figure and size as the opening intended to be made in the abscess. The best way of making the eschar is to moisten the surface, and to rub the caustic on the part till the skin becomes brown. The active substance is then to be immediately washed off with some wet tow, the plaster is to be removed, and an emollient poultice applied.

* Invented by Mr. Thompson, Surgeon, of Westerham.

The practice of opening an abscess by a seton needle, and of leaving in the silk, that the matter may drain away, is in every respect objectionable; the opening is of necessity small, and the presence of a foreign body dangerous. And the latter objection holds good with regard to the drainage-tubes recommended by M. Chassaignac, and now so universally popular. If a proper opening be made, there can be rarely any occasion for a drainage-tube; and however carefully it is inserted, it must of necessity inconvenience and distress the patient. I have tried this plan, and seen it tried, in cases of empyema. The irritation excited was considerable, and the pus did not always flow out through the tube.

Injections of bromine or iodine have been employed with advantage in cases of chronic abscess; they seem to check the secretion of pus by changing the action of the vessels on the cyst-wall. Inflammation is not a necessary result. The abscess should not be complicated with any deep-seated source of irritation, such as disease of the bone. The strength of the injection is usually one part of the tincture to seven or five of water. I think, however, that the practice, once much extolled, has become very limited; those cases being best suited for it which do very well when treated on the usual plan.

The odour of pus may be so faint as to be scarcely perceptible, or foetid in the highest degree. The foetid odour may continue after the opening of the abscess, or cease in the course of a day or two. In other instances the pus seems to undergo a process of decomposition, and to acquire a foetid smell from exposure to air. With these different points the surgeon should be acquainted, that he may employ such remedies as the charcoal poultice, chloride of lime, Condyl's fluid, carbolic acid, &c., to correct the effects on the atmosphere which the patient must of necessity breathe.

HOLMES COOTE.

SINUS AND FISTULA.

FISTULA and **SINUS**, terms of nearly similar meaning, are the surgical names of (1) long, narrow, suppurating canals (*e.g.* fistula in ano, mammary sinus, &c.); (2) canals giving unnatural exit to secretions (*e.g.* gastric fistula, biliary fistula); and (3) unnatural apertures of communication between mucous canals or cavities (*e.g.* vesico-vaginal fistula). If a distinction is to be made between the terms, *fistula* should be applied to the second and third of the above-named three forms of disease, and to those examples of the first form in which the suppurating canal has two openings; and *sinus* should be applied exclusively to those of the first form in which the canal has but one opening. In these meanings the two names will be here used, although the diseases to which they are applied have so many things in common that it is advisable to consider them under one heading.

If we except the *fistulæ*, or fistulous openings, that are formed by direct communication of two closely-adjacent canals, as the vesico-vaginal, or the vagino-rectal, the most general characters of *fistulæ* and *sinuses* are, that they are canals of much less width than length, lined with ill-formed granulations, discharging a diseased purulent fluid. The canal may be of equal width throughout, as in many perineal and anal *fistulæ*; or, being narrow at one end, it may at the other dilate into a large cavity, as in many cases of *sinus* in the breast or the subcutaneous tissue. No general account can be given of the length, or direction, or branchings of such canals; in all these respects there are multiform varieties. So, of their number in any part: one is more common than two or more; but ten, or perhaps more, may exist, as in the worst cases of urinary *fistulæ*.

In *structure*, the walls of *fistulæ* and *sinuses* differ according to their duration and many other circumstances. When they have existed long, *e.g.* for one or more years, and are not

inflamed, the walls are commonly hard, 'callous,' not highly sensitive or easily bleeding, and formed of condensed connective tissue, inseparable from the adjacent structures. In the more recent states, the walls are soft, like ordinary layers of recent granulations, sensitive, readily bleeding, and easily broken through. In diseased states, they may be, as the surfaces of ulcers may be, inflamed, spongy or cedematous, exquisitely sensitive, or sloughing.

In correspondence with these differences in the obvious characters of the walls of fistulæ and sinuses, the granulations lining them are various. In old cases, they are dense and firm, smooth on their free surface, with scarcely a trace of granular or papillary arrangement. In recent cases they are often coarsely granular, dusky, and soft. In all cases, they are unhealthy, having little or none of that tendency to mutual union, or the development of cuticle, which belongs to the typical granulations of healing wounds and ulcers. And this unhealthiness may be traced in their minute structure; for, of the granulation-cells, few show marks of healthy development, and many are granular, or filled with fatty particles, or not distinguishable from pus-cells, or imbedded in molecular débris-like substance.

The pus agrees with this character of the granulations. It is never like that of a healing wound (the type of good pus) unless the fistula or sinus be healing; but is thin, watery, turbid, or flocculent. Moreover, it may be mixed with the secretions of the part into which the fistula opens—as urine, faecal matter, saliva, &c.

The *orifices of fistulæ*, by their varieties, determine certain designations. If there be two, the fistula (or sinus, as some would still name it) is called complete or open; if only one, incomplete, closed, blind, or occult; if the one orifice open through integument, the fistula is called external; if into a mucous cavity or canal, internal.

The external or integumental orifice is commonly very small; so small that it often closes, or is covered with a thin scab, till discharge accumulating beneath breaks it open again. Often, when the walls of the canal are soft and cedematous, as in cases of abiding irritation from a foreign body, or from dead or diseased bone, a small lobe of soft granulations—vulgarly, proud flesh—projects at and conceals the orifice, or elevates it above the surrounding skin. In very chronic cases,

the outer orifice is often depressed in hard and thickened integument, and is like a hole in a scar; in some more recent cases, especially near the anus, it is wide and with compressed margins, like those of the Eustachian tube.

The internal orifice has fewer varieties. It may be, or form part of, a deep ulcer of mucous membrane; but, more commonly, it is a simple round opening, through apparently healthy membrane, level with or slightly upraised from the surrounding surface.

The structures through which a fistula or sinus passes may, in recent cases, be little changed; in old cases they are usually hardened just round it; and where repeated suppurations have taken place, forming new canals or branches of those already existing, it is common to find all the adjacent structures confused in a hard, brawny, sodden substance, covered with coarse granular or almost warty skin. Such is the state in many of the worst old cases of perineal and rectal fistulæ. Where sinuses extend into bone, the immediately surrounding bone is, in recent cases, usually soft or not obviously changed in structure; but in those of long standing it is commonly solidified and hardened, forming a kind of compact osseous canal or cavity lined with a firm, smooth layer of granulations.

The foregoing account relates exclusively to the fistulæ and sinuses that open through either the integument or a mucous surface, or through both. When a fistula is a communication between two mucous cavities or canals, as in the vesico-vaginal, recto-urethral, and others of the like kind, the state of parts may be similar to any of those just described, if the origin of the fistula were in suppuration between the two cavities. But if its origin were in sloughing, or violence, or wound, the fistula is more commonly like a simple short canal or aperture between the two cavities, and the boundaries of the aperture are not granulating or suppurating surfaces, but like healing or healed wounds. In the latter case the edges of the aperture are scarred, and the respective mucous membranes of the two cavities are continuous over them.

The modes of formation of fistulæ and sinuses are numerous, but may be referred to three chief divisions, as dependent on abscess, wound, or gangrene and ulceration.*

* Congenital fistulæ, such as the branchial, urachal, and others, are not considered here. We know their anatomical, but not usually their pathological, origin.

Abscess is by far the most frequent origin of these diseases. The simplest cases of sinus (or incomplete fistulæ) are those in which an abscess, with a comparatively large cavity formed in loose tissue, has an opening too small for the discharge of its contents. The chances of such an abscess becoming sinuous through defect of healing, are increased if a great part of its cavity is below its opening and is 'bagging,' or if the cavity is deep, and the opening traverses textures of various densities as muscle, or tough fascia, or the mammary gland. In these cases, which include a great proportion of the sinuses extending under muscles, as the orbicularis, glutei, and rectus abdominis or under fasciæ, as those in the calf and thigh and pelvis, the hindrances to healing are chiefly mechanical. The pus cannot get away so fast as it is formed, and it not only keeps the wall of the abscess apart, but irritates and presses them till, even though they may be very nearly in contact, they will not cicatrise or unite.

The tendency of an abscess to become sinuous through mechanical hindrances to healing is greatly increased by coincident disease, whether constitutional or local. Hence the greater frequency of sinuses after chronic than after acute abscesses because the former generally occur in those of defective health and hence, in part, the frequency of rectal fistula in the phthisical. In like manner, fistulæ and sinuses are especially likely to remain after suppuration in strumous inguinal and cervical lymph-glands, or in a strumous testicle, or in the tissue about a diseased rectum, vagina, or urethra.

Another group of cases of sinuses (or incomplete fistulæ) are to be referred to the formation of abscess in connection with the presence of foreign bodies or some abiding irritation, as a dead or diseased bone or tooth. Such are the sinuses connected with necrosis, caries, diseased joint; the so-called dental fistula, leading to a dead or diseased tooth-fang; the sinuses leading to bullets or other foreign bodies.

Abscess is, again, the most frequent origin of complete fistula. Thus, an abscess forming in the neighbourhood of the rectum, after burrowing in the soft adjacent tissue till it nearly lays bare the wall of the bowel, may open or be opened through the integument by the anus. At any time after its discharge but usually soon after, ulceration through the bared and thinned wall of the rectum forms its second or internal opening, and the contracting abscess becomes a fistula. So, a perineal

, for the result is in all the same. But the observation of a process of formation makes it certain that the order of it may be thus threefold; and proves that there is a considerable liability both to the formation of abscess in the immediate vicinity of disease in a mucous canal, and to the thickening of the walls of the canal by ulceration extending from a discharged abscess. And the liability is not limited by the formation and discharge of a single abscess; it is to the repetition of similar events that we must ascribe the multiplication of branches and new tracks of fistulæ, which are so frequent in the neighbourhood of diseases of the bladder, urethra, and other canals and cavities.

Wounds may be the origins of sinuses and fistulæ, in the same manner, when they pass, with long or tortuous tracks, through many structures, and do not quickly heal. Thus, gun-wounds may become sinuous, even though no foreign bodies are in them; and parts of the wounds of stumps that have become indurated may, without death or disease of the bone, remain unhealed though contracted into the shape of canals. With much greater frequency wounds lead to the formation of fistulæ when they penetrate mucous cavities or canals, and give rise to secretions, such as urine or saliva. The chance of their doing so is greatly increased when the secretion can pass through them more easily than through its natural passage. Thus a cut into a healthy urethra is, on the whole,

to fistula. As already mentioned, ulceration through the wall of the rectum may lead to abscess external to it, and the abscess may open through the skin; or ulceration behind or through the stricture of the urethra may lead to urinary abscess and fistula. But without abscess-formation, a sloughing or phagedenic ulceration, or a spreading gangrene, may lay open the urethra or any other canal or cavity, and the opening may become fistulous. Cancerous ulceration is a frequent cause of fistulous communications between the bladder and vagina, or vagina and rectum, or other adjacent canals; and sloughing of the wall of the vagina and bladder is the most frequent cause of the vesicovaginal fistulæ after tedious parturition.

The general pathology of fistulæ and sinuses which is here recorded will receive full illustration in later portions of this work, in the essays relating to diseases of particular organs, as the rectum, urethra, &c. In them, also, the several methods of treatment appropriate to the disease in each locality will be described. Here only the general methods and principles of treatment will be considered.

The methods of treatment may be thus enumerated: general improvement of the health; removal of foreign bodies; removal of occasional irritants; pressure; drainage; injection; seton; cauterization; laying-open; tent; plastic operation.

General improvement of the health may be necessary for the healing of any fistula or sinus, but chiefly it is so for those which follow chronic abscess connected with a strumous constitution, or which remain in the incomplete healing of deep abscesses, wounds, or of stumps. Many such an one, after remaining long unchanging in a hospital, has healed in other air; or, an ill-fed patient, has healed with good food. The general condition of the health is always to be looked to; but the special means of remedying its defect (if any exist) must be determined for each case separately.

The removal of foreign bodies, or of occasional irritants, as excretions when they flow over fistulæ, is an obvious remedy. But it is not always sufficient; for the walls of the fistula may have become so diseased that the removal of the original cause of its formation may leave them too unsound for healing. These, however, are only occasionally disappointing exceptions to the rule that the removal of a foreign body, *e. g.* of a piece of wood or bone, a bullet, a ligature, a dead or diseased tooth, or a cancer, is followed by the healing of any sinus or fistula connected with it.

with it. Similarly, healing generally follows when, for example, in a recent case of urinary perineal fistula, the passage of urine by the urethra is made so completely free that none passes the wrong way, or when, in an older case, all the urine is withdrawn with a catheter.

Pressure is seldom effectual for the cure of any fistula or sinus, except those that are recent and subcutaneous, or in a part which can be very uniformly compressed against an unyielding surface, as the mammary gland. In these, or in stumps, it may often be used with good effect; but in older, deeper, and more complicated cases, it is scarcely worth trial.

Drainage,—for which the perforated caoutchouc tube of M. Chassaignac is a very happy invention, and the spiral wire tube of Mr. Robert Ellis* is better—is applicable to a great number of cases; but chiefly to those in which a sinus or incomplete fistula depends mainly on pus collecting at a level below or distant from the aperture of discharge, or, more generally, when pus is apt to be retained. Numerous instances of suppurating tracks about diseased joints, or following chronic abscesses, or lying deep in a limb or mammary gland, or in the course of suppurating lymph-glands, are of this kind. In some of these cases it is sufficient to make a counter-opening, through which the pus may, by its own weight, flow away; but when this is insufficient, a drainage-tube should be inserted in the whole length of the canal, for the sake of its use in both securing the exit of pus and acting as a seton.

Injection of stimulant fluids is chiefly useful for long sinuses of old standing, running deep, and where counter-openings cannot be safely made. Such are many of those that follow pelvic abscess, or lumbar or iliac abscess, not connected with diseased bone (for where bone is diseased, injection is very rarely useful). It may be used also with success in sinuses leading into diseased lymph-glands. The best materials are, the compound tincture of iodine; or solutions of iodine in water, in the proportion of from 5 to 10 grains of iodine, and 10 to 20 grains

* These drainage-tubes consist of a spiral coil of very fine hard brass wire. They are easily made of any required length or size by rolling the wire over a fine steel rod, either by hand, or better, by means of an ordinary lathe. If necessary, they are quickly electro-gilt by a solution of cyanide of gold. They are introduced by an ordinary director, and retained in place by a strip of plaster. A more detailed account will be found in the *Lancet* for 1869.

of iodide of potassium to the ounce of water; or carbolic acid more or less diluted.

Setons may find their use in many of the same cases as drainage-tubes, but are seldom preferable to them, since the tubes not only act as setons, but secure the discharge of pus with more freedom and cleanliness than any other kind of seton can. In some fistulæ, however, in which the track is too small for a drainage-tube, a seton of one or more wires or silk threads may be usefully employed to vivify the granulating walls and bring them to coalescence.

Cautery, actual or potential, and especially the galvanic cautery, is of great value in two classes of cases; namely (1) in the short canals or mere apertures of communication between adjacent mucous cavities, as the vesico-vaginal and others; (2) in the old long and narrow fistulæ leading into the urethra or rectum or salivary duct. Among the former, those which are small and recent, or such as remain after a nearly successful plastic operation, are especially suited for the cautery, which acts by gradually contracting and finally closing the apertures by repeated scarring.

Laying open is one of the most generally applicable methods of treatment of nearly all sinuses and fistulæ. As examples, the cutting up of long sinuses in strumous inguinal glands, and the ordinary operation for fistula in ano, may be cited. The principle of all such proceedings is, to expose the whole extent of the suppurating canal or cavity sufficiently to permit its being 'dressed from the bottom,' i. e. covered with lint or other material, prevented from closing, and permitted to heal by its own scarring and by the levelling of its borders.

A process, essentially similar to this, but rarely preferable to it, is that of slowly dividing the parts over or enclosing a fistula by gradually tightening a wire or cord passed through it. As the parts enclosed within the loop thus formed are gradually divided, so those without or beyond the loop are gradually healed, being made to granulate directly after they are divided by the loop.

In some cases it is necessary not only to lay open the sinus or ula, but to destroy its walls with caustic, or by cutting or sping. It is so in some old callous fistulæ in the soft parts, more generally in those of bones, or in those that lead down seased, though not dead, bone.

When excretions, as urine, pass through fistulæ, neither laying open nor any other proceeding is likely to be useful, unless free passage is provided for the excretion by its natural means of escape.

Tents and the like means for gradually widening fistulous passages may be sometimes preferable to the quicker widening by cutting ; but they are rarely used, probably because they are comparatively tedious.

Plastic operations are adapted almost exclusively for such short fistulous canals and apertures as the vesico-vaginal, vagino-rectal, and others that follow violence or sloughing. For the larger apertures of this kind such operations are the only useful means.

JAMES PAGET.

GANGRENE.

BY the term 'mortification' is meant the death of any of the living body. Gangrene may be said to be a spreading destructive process, attended by progressive vitality in the living tissues, of which sloughing phagedenic hospital gangrene, offers a good example. When soft parts are dead, they are said to be in a state of sphacelus. A more extensive dead portion of the body is 'a slough.' Death of bone is termed necrosis; the dead piece a sequestrum; the process by which the dead bone is separated from the living is exfoliation. Some authors apply the term 'necrosis' to the death of any tissue; others extend it from bone to death of cells only. The modern views of the life of the blood have given rise to the term 'necræmia,' or death of the blood. But so many different terms have been used loosely, and it would lead to no practical result to attempt any very strict definition. When a destructive process goes on internally and in parts concealed from view, such as the lung, the liver, or any similar structure, we say that gangrene is going on in the organ—that its effects are 'breaking down.' A separated and ejected portion is a slough. In these cases, although we judge of what is taking place by the symptoms only, we employ the same terms as are applied to external gangrene and mortification of external parts.

Pathologically speaking, it is true that what is ejected from the body is dead; tissues in the ulcerative process are dead; but so long as the form of minute particles, visible only with the microscope, is maintained, we speak of the disease as ulceration, not sloughing or phagedæna. The two processes are, however, often mingled; ulceration being afforded by sloughing phagedæna, and sloughing by ulceration. It is at times not uncommon in the venereal wards of the hospitals. Here the ulcerative process proceeds with great rapidity, so that there is no time for molecular disintegration of the diseased tissues; the ulcerative and sloughing processes

on, as it were, hand in hand. There are also cases of syphilitic ulceration, accompanied by death or mortification of a circular portion of the integument and the subjacent areolar tissue; and Dr. Baly has noticed, in his observations on dysentery, how even the smallest and most superficial ulcers of the intestine are preceded by the death and detachment of portions of the mucous membrane with its covering of basement membrane and epithelium.* Still, surgically speaking, there is a wide difference between ulceration and mortification. A man suffering from an irregular and large syphilitic ulcer of the penis may pursue his avocations and indulge in his usual diet; but when once a portion of the organ perishes or sloughs, small as is the part affected, the pulse rapidly sinks, the extremities become cold, the expression of the countenance is anxious, and the muscular strength fails. When a larger portion of the body dies, such as part of a limb, the symptoms are proportionately more severe.

Mortification may proceed from a variety of causes: from local violence; from the application of heat or escharotics; from the action of certain animal poisons, such as the urine or the variolous poison; from inflammation in a part where, to use the language of Hunter, there is no increase of power, but, on the contrary, a diminution of it; from arrest of circulation, or even in some cases, disturbance of it, &c. Two or more of these causes may be combined: mortification may be immediate, or more slow and consequent on other well-marked changes. It may be limited, or may spread; the parts affected may be dry or soft, &c.

We are able to trace in many ways the influence of nerve-force in maintaining the vitality of a part. Suppose a child to have a deformity of a limb, dependent upon abnormal position of the bones, as in club-foot; that limb will attain the same length and admit of development to the same extent as the opposite. Suppose, on the other hand, that the affected limb be suffering from infantile paralysis, referable to change in the great nervous centres, it will be noticed that there is a want of animal heat, a sluggish circulation, defective nutrition, and arrest of growth. A limb so conditioned, when exposed to cold or otherwise injured, is but little able to maintain the processes proper to repair; and although, in many cases of loss of nerve-power, death of the tissues seems to result from their inability to

* *Gulstonian Lectures*, in *Medical Gazette*, 1847.

bear ordinary inflammatory disturbance, still there are other cases in which the rapidity of the change from life to death requires another explanation. Such a case, probably, is that related by Sir B. Brodie, who saw mortification of the ankle begin within twenty-four hours after an injury to the spine. But diminution of nerve-power generally leads to impairment of nutrition, and to repeated attacks of low inflammation, during which the tissues may slowly perish. A warder in the Bridewell city prison suffered for many months from agonising pain in the head; at times he had scarcely command of himself; the pain chiefly seemed to follow the course of the branches of the right superior maxillary nerve, but the other branches of the fifth nerve of the right side were likewise affected. In course of time the cornea of the right eye became opaque, and the conjunctiva red. After some weeks the cornea sloughed, and the humours of the eye escaping, the organ collapsed. The termination of the case was singular. One night, after agonising pain in the head, something was felt to burst, when a large quantity of thick matter was discharged from the nose; the symptoms subsided, the man regained his usual health, and passed into some other avocation. In the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital (ser. ix. no. 9) is an example of central penetrating ulceration of the cornea, in consequence of destruction of the trunk of the fifth cerebral nerve by the pressure of a tumour near the pons Varolii. The whole nutrition of the corresponding side of the face was impaired; the patient had repeated attacks of erysipelatous inflammation, bleeding from the nose, and at length destructive inflammation of the tunics of the eye, and ulceration of the cornea.

Parts die through a deficient supply of blood, and this may be the sole cause, as when mortification follows the application of a ligature to the main artery of a limb, or the sudden laceration of the same vessel by violence; or it may be combined with diminished nerve-power, as in some cases of *gangræna senilis*. When death of a part takes place rapidly, the vessels still contain blood and the usual fluids, and the mortified parts are moist and soft. When, on the other hand, the death is slower, there is usually a deficiency of supply of blood; the vessels become empty, and the part hardens and withers. And hence we read of moist or acute, and of dry or chronic gangrene. Exceptions to this law are apparent and not real. When it was remarked by Mr. James, 'that acute or rapid mortifications ar

not necessarily humid, as the slough from the application of caustic potash proves,* he should have added that the caustic action of this application consists in the abstraction of the watery elements of the part on which it acts.

Death speedily follows the complete stagnation of blood, as when a part is firmly strangulated. But if there be any circulation, however imperfect or slow, nature struggles for life. The surgeon who undertakes to destroy a vascular nævus, or mother-spot, by the ligature, knows well the importance of using a stout thread and of tying the knot firmly. No half-measures will answer; either the circulation is completely arrested, or the operation is only partially successful. The same effect may be noticed in cases of strangulated hernia: if the strangulation be complete, the part dies at once; but if it be less in degree, the venous circulation is retarded, while the arterial goes on; hence congestion and swelling ensue; inflammation may supervene, or ulceration at the seat of the stricture. It may be questioned, however, whether vitality becomes extinct in any case of this kind until the strangulation is so firm, either directly or from secondary swelling, that complete stagnation of the blood has taken place. I have seen mortification of the whole of a lowly-organised morbid growth in the thigh follow an operation undertaken without success for its extirpation; but here, doubtless, the tumour had been displaced from its connections during the proceedings of the operation, and it perished accordingly.

It is commonly believed that inflammatory congestion is that which most commonly leads to mortification; but in accepting this view we must couple with it a modification, which Mr. Paget thus expresses: 'It is perhaps to be regretted that the cases of this class should have been taken as if they were the simplest types of the process of mortification, and that the process should have been studied as an appendage, a so-called termination of inflammation; for, in truth, the death of an inflamed part is a very complex matter; and, in certain examples of it, all the more simple causes of mortification may be involved. Thus inflammatory congestion may end in the stagnation of the blood, and this, as an indirect cause of mortification, may lead to the death of the blood, and that of the tissues that need moving blood for their support. But a

* *On Inflammation*, p. 94.

degeneration of the proper textures is a constant part of the inflammatory process; and this degeneration may itself proceed to death, while it is concurrent with defects in the condition of nutrition.* The formation of bed-sores is referred by the same author to the second of these conditions, for he points out that the intensity of an inflammation is not alone a measure of the probability of mortification ensuing in its course; neither is mere debility, for we daily see inflammation without death of parts in the feeblest patient with phthisis and other diseases. 'It is as if the death of the part were the consequence of the defective nutrition, which concurs with the rest of the inflammatory process, being superadded to that previously existing in the part.'†

Instances of mortification from defective nutrition are illustrated by the examples of sloughing of the cornea in animals fed upon food deficient in nitrogen. And the influence of improper food upon the blood, rendering it unfit to maintain vitality in the remoter parts of the body, is exemplified by the accounts of gangrene affecting the lower extremities in persons eating bread made of bad black wheat or rye. This occurrence has been known to prevail in districts on the Continent, especially after wet seasons, where rye forms a principal article of food. The name applied to the diseased rye is *ergot* or *cockspur rye*. The part of the body affected seemed to become insensible, cold, dry, and withered—to undergo those changes to which the term *dry gangrene* has been applied. Saviard mentions that, in cases noticed at Orleans in 1694, both upper and lower extremities were affected. Noel, who wrote in 1710, states that he had never seen any one of the female sex affected, and that he had only witnessed one case in which the gangrene attacked the upper extremities. According to Bassau, surgeon to the Hospital St. Antoine, Dauphiny, the cases which he saw were not all of the dry kind, the limb sometimes becoming *rid*, and maggots being generated.

As of mortification from eating unsound wheat have been by Dr. C. Woolaston in the *Philosophical Transactions* of late years such cases appear to have been rare. Improved facilities of locomotion have proved the means of some measure the wants and supplies of mankind,

* *Pathol.* vol. i. p. 459.

† *Op. cit.* p. 460.

and have tended, by raising the position of the very poor, to improve the general sanitary condition.

When soft parts are about to mortify, the bright red and shining condition of the skin previously existing, becomes of deeper and more livid hue; and here and there patches of dusky brown, green, or blue, mottle the surface. The cuticle becomes loosened, and rises in blisters; the temperature falls; and the discoloured parts become cold and insensible. The colour of the skin becomes deeper and blacker, a thin stinking fluid issues from the exposed integuments, and gas is evolved from the decomposition of fluids in the deeper-seated structures.

If a limb which has undergone this change be cut into, the deeper-seated tissues are found to be soft, putrid, and rotten. They are soaked in a thin fœtid serum, mixed with bubbles of gas. The colour varies from ash-colour to brown, but rarely black. The tendons retain much of their normal appearance, except that when handled they are found to be softer than natural.

The appearances presented by mortified intestine, as observed in the operation for strangulated hernia, differ but slightly from the above. The surface of the gut loses its smooth bright aspect, although the vessels remain congested and the part is black. But on this black surface the death of the tissues is marked by ash-coloured spots of various shapes and sizes, which in some instances map-out the surface of the congested intestine. The same thin stinking fluid exudes, and frequently fills the hernial sac; while the effects of this change are indicated externally by the deeper and more livid colour of the skin, and its yielding and doughy feel to the touch.

We have now to speak of the mode by which, after the cessation of the gangrene, the dead are separated from the living parts. It is but seldom that this process is attended by hæmorrhage, for the blood coagulates in the large arteries which lead to a mortified part. 'When a gangrened limb,' observed Petit, 'is cut off in the dead part, no hæmorrhage occurs, because the blood is coagulated a great way in the vessels. . . . We have several examples of limbs amputated on account of gangrene, in which no hæmorrhage occurred, although the amputation was made a considerable way in the living parts; because the clot was not confined in these cases to the dead part, but was continued forwards into the living as far as the inflammatory

disposition extended.* When gangrene stops, the livid colour of the adjacent integument, which marks its onward progress becomes brighter and redder. It is at this part that the called ulcerative process begins, constituting the line of demarcation between the dead and living structures. It was at one time believed that this act was accomplished by the ulceration of portions of the living tissues which are immediately contiguous to the dead; and that the groove, gradually becoming deep undermined the mortified parts until they were completely separated. In proportion as the groove deepens, so do granulations rise from the living surface, and pushing, as it were, the slough before them, present upon its removal the aspect of a healthy granulating sore. But in this explanation the ulcerating and granulating processes would seem to proceed at one and the same moment, which is impossible; and perhaps the latter process is of earlier occurrence, and of greater importance in the act of separation, than is commonly believed. The possibility of the living tissues acting by absorption on the dead, at one time disbelieved, has now been proved by instances of the absorption of portions of pegs of ivory, driven like nails into bones, to excite inflammation, for the repair of ununited fracture. Such a case occurred under the care of Mr. Stanley, some years ago, and more recently in one treated by myself, where, so active was the absorption, the patient being a child, that the pegs dropped out before accomplishing their end, being deprived, as it were, of their fangs. The fact of the upper portion of the peg being untouched, though in contact with the living tissues and bedded in pus, may be due to a law that the absorbents of bone are required to act upon the osseous tissue. Certain it is that the granulating process seems to be contemporary with separation of the living from the dead tissues. The superficial slough, formed by the application of strong nitric acid, affords us the opportunity of witnessing this process. When the treatment is employed for stopping spreading gangrene with success the first local effect after the charring of the sloughing surface is the disappearance of the livid red colour of the yet living skin; then, in the course of a few days, the dried slough shrinks and contracts, while from the line between it and the living parts granulations seem to spring in every quarter, and just in proportion to the rapidity of this process of separation a

* *Mém. de l'Acad. des Sciences*, 1732.

the granulations the more abundant and the secretion of pus copious.

For the phenomena attending exfoliation of bones, see DISEASES OF BONE.

The treatment of mortification is guided by rules which are much simpler than in times gone by. It is true that the surgeon will have to consider whether the form of the disease be acute or chronic, and whether the patient be suffering from pain, fever, and constitutional disturbance; but upon one point he may be sure in every case—namely, that he will have to husband the patient's strength and to soothe him in all possible ways. The idea of the surgeon 'seeking to afford relief by imposing the antiphlogistic regimen,' which consists in the employment of 'blood-letting, purgatives, diaphoretics, and diluents,'* is now regarded as preposterous; and cases are not met with in which 'after one bleeding the pulse is quick, hard, and full.' Sir Astley Cooper seems to have understood the impropriety of abstracting blood in cases of gangrene, although in courtesy to his provincial brethren he limited his condemnation to London practice. His plan consisted in giving small mercurial doses at night, in order to restore the secretions of the intestinal canal and liver; and the liquor ammoniæ acetatis with a few drops of the tinctura opii, several times a day, with the view of lessening irritability and tranquillising the system. We may often read an instructive lesson from transitions of opinion. The practice of bleeding, founded on improper principles, was tacitly condemned; and no other course substituted except an attempt to palliate symptoms.

In 1715, Mr. Rushworth, a surgeon of Northampton, published his remarks on the value of Peruvian bark; and the most exaggerated statements of its efficacy were made by its supporters, who affirmed, with a want of judgment equal to that of the supporters of venesection, that it ought to be employed in almost all cases of mortification as soon as the violence of the inflammatory symptoms had been appeased.

More accurate pathological investigation has taught us that, in truth, the means which we possess of controlling gangrene are few in number, although they often require great discrimination in their use. We should never lose sight of the cause of the disease. In an instance related further on, where mortification

* Thomson on *Inflammation*, p. 550.

fication of the lower extremities resulted from impairment of the heart's action caused by effusion of fluid into the pericardium, the administration of mercurials tended, by suppressing inflammation, to remove the offending cause. When a part has perished in consequence of cold and starvation, warmth and generous diet, administered with prudence, is the course clearly indicated. There are instances in which bark or quinine may be indicated in preference to wine or other stimulants; but in no way do we possess a specific against mortification, either as an external or internal remedy.

Of all medicines which need special notice, opium stands pre-eminent. By its free administration we are enabled to control in some degree the pain which wears out and exhausts the patient. Mr. Pott used to administer one grain every three or four hours; but never less than three or four grains in the twenty-four hours. He recommended it, not as a specific, but, in Hunter's words, as 'a remedy which does good by not letting the disease do harm to the constitution.'

The following, then, should be the plan of treatment. If there be heat of skin, combined with feverish symptoms—thirst, loss of appetite, sickness, and rapid pulse—let us remember that this stage will soon pass by and leave the patient in need of all his remaining strength. Let not the surgeon force solid food upon the patient against his will; easily-digestible food, such as milk, puddings, broth, &c., may be freely offered; port-wine and water, or brandy and soda-water, or effervescing salines, may be prepared as drinks. If ice be grateful to the palate, there is no objection to its employment. Pain must be controlled by opium or morphine.

In cases where there is absence of fever, preparations of bark may be given; and of these perhaps the liquor cinchonæ is the best. It may be combined with ammonia, aromatics, chloric æther, camphor, or other similar preparations.

In speaking of local applications, we cannot do better than call to mind the words of Mr. Pott: 'Whatever heats, irritates, stimulates, or gives uneasiness, appears to me always to increase the disorder, and to add to the rapidity of its progress. And, on the contrary, I have always found that what tended merely to calm, to appease, and to relax, at least retarded the mischief, if it did no more.' It is desirable to keep the living parts warm; consequently the limb may be wrapped in cotton-wool or flannel. If the mortified part is dry, no par-

ticular local application is needed; but wherever it is moist or emits an unpleasant odour, it may be enveloped in a charcoal-poultice, made by mixing powdered charcoal and linseed-meal; or be surrounded by muslin bags filled with finely-broken wood-charcoal, or folded cloths soaked in Condyl's fluid or carbolic acid and oil. Stimulating applications, such as brandy, balsams, or resins, are usually worse than useless.

On this head exception is made to the treatment of cases of traumatic gangrene, where immediate amputation, when possible, is indicated; to hospital gangrene, which is treated by the application of powerful escharotics; and to frost-bite; on each of which subjects the treatment is appended to the proper section.

Noma. Among other instances of mortification from defective nutrition is that peculiar affection called Noma, or water-cancer of children; *Wasserkrebs*, water-canker, *cancer aquaticus*. It has been chiefly described by foreign writers. It is spoken of by Galen and Celsus. Battus, a Dutchman, mentions the particulars of the case of a girl, aged five years, who died, and of a boy, aged three years, who recovered. Van Swieten says that he has seen the first set of teeth fall out, and the second set destroyed, the lower jaw-bone exfoliate, the lips, cheeks, tongue, and chin eaten away before the child died. The disease rarely attacks children older than ten or eleven, or younger than one year; and occurs in those of weak frame, improperly and insufficiently nourished. It has been noticed after measles, intermittent, remittent, and other forms of fever. The first symptoms are those of constitutional disturbance, wasting and loss of appetite, followed by swelling of the salivary glands, and a profuse discharge of saliva, which is thin, watery, and foetid, and flows from the mouth involuntarily during sleep. Next, ulceration commences in the gums, which swell, become livid, and separate from the teeth; the teeth become loose, and are soon covered with dirty sordes. Soon, ash-coloured spots show themselves on the gums and neighbouring mucous membrane; they turn to dark-coloured sloughy-looking sores, which spread rapidly in every direction, exposing the bone, which subsequently exfoliates. The sore spreads from within outwards, not by ulceration, but by a moist and sometimes dry gangrene, while the parts around swell and become first of livid red hue, then of grayish or black colour, marking the spreading gangrene. A large aper-

ture is thus made in the cheek, sometimes separated by a frænum from the mouth, at other times continuous with it.

In other cases the tumefaction of the cheek may be shining and hard, resisting the pressure of the finger; the temperature may be increased, and the colour a rose-red fading away at the circumference. After a few days a blue spot appears externally, surrounded by a well-defined red border; the colour next changes from blue to black; and the destructive process goes on with such rapidity that in from three to six days the entire cheek has been destroyed. The changes in the bones seem to be peculiar; they are usually confined to the surface lying next to the layer of softened tissues; the part not in immediate contact being healthy. Two different morbid processes have been noticed. First, the separation of the alveolar process from the portion of diseased bone; secondly, the successive destruction of the remaining surfaces of the bone. The organised constituents take part in the process of softening, the earthy particles being set free; thus in children the separation of the alveolar process is easily affected, while the rest of the bone acquires a more or less worm-eaten appearance when the destructive process goes more deeply. An examination after death shows the sphacelated part of doughy consistence, black and easily torn. Underneath the external gangrenous covering the areolar tissue is greasy and yellow; serous infiltration, also of yellowish colour, has taken place around. There is effusion under the arachnoid membrane and in the ventricles of the brain. In one case the heart and lungs were bloodless, and there were tubercles in the substance of the latter. The intestines were adherent, from the effects of previous peritonitis, and the mesenteric glands were swollen. In such a disease the obvious indications are, to remove the patient to pure air, to administer stimulants and proper nourishing diet, and to touch the sloughing parts with a solution of nitrate of silver, or some other stimulating application. There may be cases requiring the use of a strong escharotic. Antiseptics must be freely used.

Traumatic gangrene. A part may be destroyed by direct local violence. There is no preceding inflammation, nor vascular disturbance of any kind, to account for the change; the immediate effect of the injury has been to deprive the living tissues of their life, when they become subject to the same laws of decomposition as are applicable to the dead animal. As occurring in the lower extremity, the foot becomes cold and pulseless; there is no sensation, even if the part be pricked

with a needle or knife; the appearance of the limb may not be much changed, for the skin is elastic and does not lacerate very easily. In 1835, a brewer's servant was riding asleep on the shaft of a dray drawn by a powerful team of horses. In passing through a turnpike the man's legs were jammed between the dray and the gate-post. The patient was immediately brought to the hospital. The right leg was severely injured, but the left appeared simply cold and without sensation: vitality had left it; and after amputation it was found that, although the integument was entire, every tissue had been crushed and divided down to the bone, the popliteal nerve alone retaining its continuity. The same species of accident is that inflicted by cannon-balls or other heavy missiles, by steam-machinery or railway contusions: the part perishes simply because unable to retain the life inherent in it. The cause of death is not from want of blood. Vitality would be equally extinct, were it possible to maintain the circulation artificially.

But the proximity of a mortified part to living tissues cannot be borne with impunity. Nature endeavours to cast off the dead from the living tissues by an inflammatory process in the latter, which speedily lose their vitality from inability to support this action towards repair. According to Hunter, a diminution of power, when joined to an increased action, becomes a cause of mortification, by destroying the balance which ought to subsist between the power and action of every part. Thus the mortification spreads towards the trunk preceded by a blush of dusky red, marking its onward course and illustrating what is called 'traumatic gangrene.'

It does not often happen that the surgeon witnesses in such cases death from the unchecked progress of the disease. The indications for immediate amputation are so clear and so generally acknowledged, that he who shrinks from the responsibilities of the operation stands exposed to just reproof. A girl once came before my observation in whom the left arm had been crushed by machinery beyond the possibility of repair. Partly yielding to the patient's own strongly expressed wishes, the surgeon did not amputate: mortification took place within a few hours; it spread upwards towards the chest, the tissues about which became infiltrated and swollen by serous exudation, and the patient expired comatose after periods of sufferings of no ordinary character, during which she frequently implored the performance of that operation which, once delayed, was

no longer practicable. In the case of a bone, there may be an apparent change of tissue—the part which is dead remains surrounded by, and even attached to, living tissues; but its circulation cannot be restored; and its removal by absorption, at one time thought impossible, is at least so slow a process as rarely to be contemplated by the surgeon in the light of a curative action.

The application of powerful escharotics produces, in the same way as the application of heat, immediate death of a part by chemical decomposition. No inflammatory process is needed to account for the change—the heat and redness which may be noticed in the surrounding tissues being connected with the process of separation of the slough. Let us select as an illustration the action of strong nitric acid upon the living tissue. This escharotic applied to any part of the living body causes immediate decomposition of the different elements, which become oxidised, leaving the carbon of the tissues as an eschar. Experience has shown that, after a part has been thus purposefully destroyed, the better mode of treatment consists in leaving the dry eschar exposed to the air, the watery parts having been removed by the acid.

Immediate death of a part may be produced by the extremes of heat and cold; and although it is commonly believed, and may in some instances be the case, that these agents, as well as caustics, applied in smaller measure do not kill the part at once, but excite an inflammation in it, which, added to the damage already received, may lead to indirect or secondary mortification, yet when we try to accomplish this end in practice as a means of cure, we encounter unforeseen difficulties. The injection of nævi, or mother spots, with irritating fluids is an example of what has just been said. I know of no means by which a sufficient amount of inflammation so as to cause death of the part can with certainty be produced; we may destroy the vascular system at once by a powerful caustic, but we cannot always induce secondary mortification. Freezing applications, employed to render a part insensible to the pain of a surgical operation, are not followed by secondary inflammation and mortification, nor has a similar result ensued from the exposure of the body to heat. It is more than probable that, in the healthy subject, the vitality of the different tissues is in little danger from inflammatory disturbance. The death of a part must be effected by powerful agencies coming from without, or by some accidental causes of disturbance to the general health. The only apparent exception to this is in

the case of sloughing of tendons or areolar tissue after certain forms of inflammation; but the peculiar character of organisation in such structures is a sufficient explanation of this occurrence.

Secondary mortification. It is difficult in all cases to draw the line between immediate and secondary mortification. A boy was under the care of Sir W. Lawrence, in St. Bartholomew's Hospital, to whom mortification of the toes had ensued from his sitting with his feet in the water of a running stream one summer's day after a long walk. We cannot believe that this accident could have happened to a perfectly strong and healthy child; there must have been some cause to render the circulation feeble and the extremities cold. In all probability, the blood never flowed again in its accustomed way through the chilled parts; and the inflammation which surrounded the mortifying structure was, it is true, due to vascular reaction in living tissues, but in no way connected with the spread of the gangrene, the exact extent of which was limited by the accident. In other instances we see a patient of habitually intemperate habits suffering from gangrene of an entire limb; the integument is of livid red colour, the countenance sunken and anxious, the pulse rapid and feeble. At one time we accepted the explanation of such cases, that inflammation occurring in a part of low vitality was likely to be followed by gangrene; but more accurate pathological investigation has shown that the main artery of the limb may be plugged,* and that causes, either mechanical or vital, may interfere with the establishment of the collateral circulation. Although it is true that the progress of the mortification is marked by low inflammatory action, yet it would be incorrect to regard such inflammation as the cause of death. The part is perishing from insufficient supply of blood; and the vascular excitement, the last expiring flame of vitality, does but influence the course which in each case the peculiar method of disorganisation may take.

Hospital gangrene. Gangrene consequent upon a low type of inflammation requires for its development the exercise of some of those subtle undefined causes which govern the outbreak of epidemics. We apply to it the terms, phagedæna gangrænosa, gangræna contagiosa, hospital gangrene, sloughing phagedæna, &c. It is a species of humid gangrene, peculiarly characterised

* For further information on this subject see DISEASES OF ARTERIES.

by its contagious and infectious nature. During an outbreak which took place in the year 1846 in St. Bartholomew's Hospital, the extension of the disease in two instances was clearly traced to the use of a sponge which had been first applied to a gangrenous sore, then boiled, and afterwards applied to a healthy wound. The infectious nature of the disease—that is to say its rapid extension from patient to patient without personal contact in the same room—has been often witnessed. By this term we mean not only to imply that a number of persons living in the same room, breathing the same atmosphere, and exposed to the same causes, suffer in common, but that the exhalation from the wound of a person suffering from hospital gangrene may become in itself the means of the spread of the disease. A lady living in a low but not unhealthy part of the environs of London underwent the operation of extirpation of the breast for cancer. She was of excitable temperament, but healthy-looking and country-bred. About ten days after the operation the wound assumed an unhealthy aspect, and became gangrenous in the space of twenty-four hours. She was restless and irritable, although the pain was not insupportable. A single application of the strong nitric acid sufficed to arrest the sloughing process, and the patient recovered. But the odour clung to the walls of the chamber; and after her removal, and the apparent purification of the apartment, of two persons who consecutively slept there for a night, the first had a sharp feverish attack, attended with total loss of appetite; the second had a sudden attack of diarrhoea. There is every reason to believe that had a patient with an open wound been put there, the healing process would have been arrested.

In contrasting the experience gained in the Peninsular with that obtained during the Crimean war, one cannot fail to be struck with the remarkable rarity of gangrene among the British hospitals in the East. 'During the first winter,' says Mr. Macleod, 'it prevailed a good deal in a mild form at Scutari; but it never became either general or severe. It frequently attacked the openings both of entrance and exit (as applied to gunshot wounds); but occasionally seized on one only, showing apparently a predilection for the wound of exit.*' Dr. Taylor thought that in India gangrene more commonly appeared in the wounds occasioned by grape or canister. In

* *Surgery of the Crimean War*, p. 165.

1, I think, the greatest number of cases. Whenever it red, the patients were isolated, and sent into wards set for the treatment of the disease.* The French, however, suffered most dreadfully from hospital gangrene in its form; the great evil appearing to have been 'overcrowd-

The disease raged rampant in the hospitals on the Bos-
phorus, and likewise in many of the transports. M. Lallour,
on to the Euphrate, says, in his paper on the subject,
from one of their ships sixty bodies were thrown overboard
g the passage of thirty-eight hours to the Bosphorus.

ere cannot be a doubt, in speaking of the causes which
to this fearful disease (which rages under certain circum-
es thus endemically), that it is due to the agency of some
own poison, which finds for itself a soil fit for propagation.
circumstances, such as overcrowding and bad drainage,
ote its rapid increase; but they alone are insufficient to
nt for all the phenomena.

he winter of 1846-47, the buildings constituting the north side of the
of St. Bartholomew's Hospital became invaded by the malady now
consideration. A healthy man, aged 32, cut his hand in the palm by
it, December 2. He was put into a light and airy ward, in the next
a patient suffering from compound luxation of the radius, attended with
ms of diffuse inflammation of the areolar tissue. The cut hand swelled,
hot and painful, and a small abscess formed, which was opened by the
surgeon. The wound thus made sloughed and assumed some of the
ters of a phagedænic sore. The man was immediately removed to
a part of the hospital and after considerable loss of substance including

the circumstances attending a similar outbreak in University College Hospital, that the disease was apt to occur in new buildings, that in which it was first noticed at St. Bartholomew's Hospital being quite of recent date. But in opposition to this view, there were at the same time cases in one of the older parts of the hospital quite detached from the preceding, but presenting the same aspect to the north. Now in that year there had been striking thermometrical changes from unseasonable heat to extreme cold, and it is remarkable that when the disease prevailed in the Crimea there blew that much dreaded wind the oppressive sirocco. 'In the Crimea,' says Mr. Macleod, 'during the heat of the summer of 1855, after the taking of the Quarries, and the assault on the great Redan in June, not a few amputations of the thigh were lost from most gangrene of a most rapid and fatal form. In the case of a few, who lived long enough for the full development of the disease, gangrene in its most marked features became established; but most of the men expired previous to an sphacelus of the parts, overwhelmed by the violent poison which seemed to pervade and destroy the whole economy. This form of the disease occurred in four cases under my own charge, in men who had had a limb utterly destroyed by round shot or grape. In all, the knee-joints were crushed; the collapse was deep and prolonged; and the operation performed primarily in the middle third of the thigh. Three of the four were of very intemperate habits. All these cases took place about the same time, at Midsummer, when many other similar cases appeared in camp. The wards, though full, were not overcrowded, and could from their construction be freely ventilated. The weather was sultry and the cholera was in camp. The atmosphere was charged with electricity, and the dreaded sirocco prevailed. Wounds generally assumed an unhealthy aspect for days when this pestilential wind blew. The cases of all those who died in my wards seemed to be doing perfectly well up to sixteen hours, at the furthest, before death.' *

The statement of Mr. Blackadder,† that hospital gangrene is at first a purely local affection, and that the constitutional symptoms do not make their appearance before the third or fourth, sometimes not till the twentieth day, is quite at variance with present experience. In St. Bartholomew's Hospital patients complained of pain and tightness across the forehead, accompanied with severe headache; the pulse was small, quick, and thready; the aspect of the countenance anxious and depressed; and they were very commonly irritable. There was from the first a stinging pain in the wound, which prevented sleep. So constant were these symptoms that the surgeon could predicate the outbreak of the disease in particular cases. Now what says Mr. Macleod?

'In recording one case I relate all. During the night previous to death, the patient was restless, but did not complain of any particular uneasiness. At the

* *Surgery of the Crimean War*, p. 168.

† *Observations on Phagedæna gangrænosa*, by H. Home Blackadder, 1818.

y his own words a sufficient amount already of serious general
The cold sweat which broke out over the body: the irritable
the weak, frequent, and failing pulse, were but indications of
dissolution. The respiration became short and hurried, giving
he great oppression of which the patient so much complained.
ction gradually and surely got weaker, till, from fourteen to six-
m the first bad symptom, death relieved him of his sufferings.
examination, instituted shortly after death, showed the tissues of
l in many cases those of the internal organs also, to be filled with
ed with serous fluid. The vessels leading from the stump were
in only one case had there been any actual mortification previous
fter the taking of Sebastopol in September, the same form of
appeared, especially among the Russians who had been operated
so deadly, that 'in no case, which I could hear of, did recovery
t. Hennen's account of hospital gangrene as it occurred in the
ring the war with the French, corresponds in all essential par-
the above. 'Let us suppose that our wounded have all been
l for several days, when suddenly one of our most promising
lains of severe pain in his head and eyes, a particular tightness
thead, loss of sleep, and want of appetite; and that these feelings
ied with quickness of pulse and other symptoms of fever; his
i had been healthy and granulating, at once becomes tumid, dry,
osing its florid colour, and assuming a dry and glossy coat. This
on of the first stage of our Bilboa hospital gangrene. If this
e were overlooked, the febrile symptoms soon became aggravated;
ed the sore assumed a higher florid colour, which shortly became
sluish, and at last black, with a disposition to vesicate, whilst the
nb betrayed a tendency to cedema. All these threatening appear-
d within twenty-four hours; and at this period the wound, what-
ve been its original shape, soon assumed the circular form. The

the surgeons of the Peninsular war; and a careful examination of facts shows, I think, conclusively that the causes which lead to its outbreak are general and not local, and in most instances preventible. A case came before my observation in which spreading gangrene of the character here described took place on the nates of a young married woman. She had been travelling outside a coach, and had got wet and excoriated, and she attributed the disease to this accident. But then one knew nothing of her habits or place of abode, and it may be inferred that she told as much of her history as she found convenient. Cases are not uncommon in which gangrene attacks one side, leaving others on the same subject in their usual state; and this fact has been urged as an argument in favour of the disease being primarily local. But in the course of a short time the same change will be observed, if the conditions remain unaltered, to spread from part to part, and that too in spite of the most rigorous attention to cleanliness.

The treatment of hospital gangrene consists, firstly, in the entire destruction of the sloughing surface by the strongest procurable escharotic. Nitric acid is generally preferred. It should be applied by means of a small mop made of lint wound round a piece of wood of sufficient strength to admit of being pressed into every part of the wound. The eschar thus formed should be allowed to dry and form a hard and charred layer, under which granulation advances with great rapidity. No poultice nor wet lint is needed; and there is no need of hurry in separating the eschar from the parts beneath. Chloroform should be administered, as the proceeding is very painful; then a full dose of opium should be given, and repeated if necessary. A liberal allowance of wine, spirits, and other stimulants must be ordered, for patients take large quantities during this state of depression with impunity. Bark and quinine in these cases are frequently useful, and I have given the latter in large doses with success in cases where the application of the acid has failed. Should the sloughing process go on under the eschar, and the repetition of the caustic be impossible or injudicious, the Peruvian balsam may be laid on freely, while the greatest attention is paid to keeping every part of the surface as dry as possible.

But local treatment will frequently prove unavailing, so long as the patient remains exposed to the same influences. He should be removed from the ward or sick-room, and put in

another building ; and when such a measure is impossible, the ventilation should be as free as possible, while disinfectants should be liberally spread about. No sponges should be allowed ; or, after having been used, they should be immediately burnt. Dressings and applications of all kinds should be similarly destroyed when of no further use. And, finally, the surgeon should feel that it were better for the sick to be unsheltered in the open plain, than to continue in the crowded wards of an hospital so affected.

Frost-bite. The effect of cold in producing frost-bite was seen upon a large scale during the war in the Crimea by the surgeons attached to the British and French armies ; and there was a peculiar form of the disease affecting the hands and feet, very common during the first winter and spring, which Dr. Tholozan and some of the French surgeons were inclined to look upon as allied to a peculiar disease which appeared epidemically in France between the years 1828 and 1832, and was then termed *acrodynia*. Mr. Macleod, however, and with him, I believe, most English surgeons, is persuaded that it was the joint product of cold and scurvy. ‘This affection,’ he says, ‘showed itself chiefly in the pulpy parts of the feet and hands, but especially in the ball of the toes, in the edges of the feet, and in the muscular ridge which runs across the sole of the foot at the roots of the toes. Its earliest symptom was a prickly sensation experienced when the patient stood on the foot, and was variously described by him as resembling the pricking of pins, or as if he walked on nails. There were lancinating pains in the calves of the legs, which parts felt hard and brawny, and were sometimes swollen and discoloured. There was weariness in the limbs, and a most distressing heat in the feet, especially at night, when the weight of the bed-clothes could not be borne. An erythematous redness was often observed along the edges of the feet or hands ; and the sensibility, though generally heightened, was occasionally diminished, so that patients sometimes said, in walking “they did not feel the ground.” It was often localised in small patches, and not always accompanied by other scorbutic symptoms. It was often combined, too, with low fever or dysentery, and not unfrequently followed by desquamation of the epidermis, and sometimes by local gangrene.’ *

* *Surgery of the Crimean War*, p. 70.

This affection was intractable so long as the depressing influences on the general health continued; and it was remarked that during the first winter the frost-bites were much more severe and difficult to manage than during the second, when better preparations were made for the occupying forces. The French suffered more than the English. 'In their hospitals,' says Mr. Macleod, 'a limb might be seen sphacelated half-way to the knee.'

Any wounds from frost-bite are peculiarly difficult to heal; and 'the removal of bone from the fingers or toes, however black and apparently dead, and though only attached by the most slender connection, was certain to cause a great amount of irritation, which sometimes became alarming.'* The same was noticed wherever the patient was situated, whether in the hospitals, in the camp before the city, on the heights above Balaclava, or in the warmer regions of Scutari, Renkioi, or Smyrna. Surgeons gave up interfering in any way. The most soothing applications; the greatest gentleness; rest in the horizontal posture; the administration of generous diet and stimulants in proper quantities, were the chief measures found of service. It mattered not whether or no chloroform were administered; a surgical operation to divide even the smallest band was found to be fraught with danger; and special injunctions for non-interference in any way were therefore very properly impressed on the younger surgeons. We have in the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital the feet of a girl aged nineteen which became frost-bitten during a cold night when she slept in the street. An attempt was made to restore circulation by putting the feet into warm water.

Senile gangrene presents itself under two forms—the dry and the moist. The former (*gangræna sicca*) is due to the gradual decrease in the supply of blood to the part, and is slow in its progress; the latter, also dependent on deficient supply of blood, is more especially influenced by low inflammatory action consequent on irregularity in the circulation, and diminished nerve-power. In the first, the part slowly withers, and becomes dry. In the second, the part, feebly nourished, becomes infamed, and perishes. This disease, as its name imports, attacks chiefly the old, or those whose constitutions have been injured by

Some surgeons have remarked that great eaters, rather

* Op. cit. p. 173.

expectoration of mucus tinged with blood. The countenance was of bluish aspect, as if there were obstruction in some of the circulation. The extremities were cold, and the feeble and at times scarcely perceptible. The man died following day, and the body was removed without examination.

An instance of gangrene of the foot at a yet earlier age under the care of Sir W. Lawrence in St. Bartholomew's Hospital in 1857. The patient, a young man aged 23, had an attack of acute rheumatism, accompanied with pericarditis. Effusion took place into the cavity of the serous membrane and the circulation became so impeded that mortification of the foot ensued. Under proper treatment, the mortified part separated and the stump of the foot healed; but the patient suffered so much from the imperfect nature of the cicatrization that he again presented himself for admission, being desirous of having the foot removed by amputation, which operation I accordingly performed. Inasmuch as the causes which produce this form of gangrene may come into operation at different ages, the term 'senile' gangrene need not be used. The terms 'dry' and 'moist' express sufficiently the leading characteristics. Mr. James relates a case in which it happened to a woman aged forty-two.†

There cannot be a doubt that simple diminution of the heart's power will in some cases be followed by mortification of the extremities. We see such occurrences after severe fever;

old persons suffering from this form of gangrene the blood has been found thin and insusceptible of coagulation; and in a case where amputation was performed, difficulty was experienced in preventing secondary hæmorrhage. Thus in cases of senile gangrene, many conditions may have been combined to lower the vitality, and to render parts prone to mortify from accident, injury, or diseases which under other circumstances would have been trivial in their results. The morbid change has been well described by Mr. Pott:—

‘In some few instances it makes its appearance with little or no pain; but in the majority of the cases the patients feel great uneasiness through the whole foot and joint of the ankle, particularly in the night, even before these parts show any mark of distemper, or before there is any other than a small discoloured spot on the end of one of the little toes. It generally makes its appearance on the inside, or at the extremity of one of the smaller toes, by a small black or bluish spot; from this spot the cuticle is always found to be detached, and the skin under it to be of a dark-red colour. If the patient has lately cut his nails or corn, it is most frequently, though very unjustly, ascribed to such operation. In some patients it is slow and long in passing from toe to toe, and from thence to the foot and ankle; in others its progress is rapid and horridly painful; it generally begins on the inside of each small toe, before it is visible either on its under or upper part; and when it makes its attack on the foot, the upper part of it first shows its distempered state by tumefaction, change of colour, and sometimes by vesication; but wherever it is, one of the first marks of it is a separation or detachment of the cuticle. Each sex is liable to it; but for one female in whom I have met with it, I think I may say that I have seen it in at least twenty males. I think also that I have much more often found it in the rich and voluptuous than in the labouring poor—more often in great eaters than free drinkers. It frequently happens to persons advanced in life, but it is by no means peculiar to old age. It is not in general preceded or accompanied by apparent distemperature either of the part or of the habit. I do not know any particular kind of constitution which is more liable to it than another; but as far as my observation goes, I think that I have most frequently observed it to attack those who have been subject to flying uncertain pains in their feet, which they have called gouty, and but seldom in those who have been accustomed to have the gout regularly and fairly.’

Mr. Pott’s belief that the idea of the disease proceeding from an ossified state of the arteries is a mere conjecture, has been sufficiently answered by the observations of Thomson and Hodgson.

The treatment of senile gangrene must be conducted upon the usual hygienic principles. If we attempt to combat the disease by ‘throwing in bark,’ and by overloading the system with all sorts of stimulants and excess of food, we shall produce an increase of the local vascular excitement, which will be

immediately followed by spread of the gangrene. I have known patients over-persuaded to take nourishment against their appetite, but never has the transgression been done with impunity. In cases of humid gangrene, a light farinaceous diet is usually the most fit, and stimulants should be given with caution—port-wine mixed with water being that usually preferred. Opium must be given in doses sufficient to alleviate pain, and should be continued during the day as well as the night. The patient must be confined strictly to bed, the limb kept warm and slightly raised. Finally, let the surgeon beware of interfering with the separation of the slough; nature will accomplish the task best when unaided. Indeed, surgical interference of any kind is, as a rule, dangerous.

In cases of dry gangrene unattended by fever, especially in the aged, stimulants and tonics may be administered more freely, and animal food may occasionally be allowed. But even here excess is to be avoided; the pulse must be consulted and the local disease watched. By care and prudence the life of a patient may be prolonged; and though in general the disease ultimately gets the mastery, many years may be passed in comparative comfort.

Phagedæna, derived from the word *φάγω*, to eat, is a term applied to a form of ulceration characterised by the gnawn look of its edges, and by the rapidity with which it, as it were, eats away the flesh. If we closely examine a phagedænic ulcer, we notice that the edges are undermined, and that they have the appearance as if they had been nibbled away by the incisors of some small rodent animal. As was observed by Sir W. Lawrence, phagedæna may seem a superfluous addition to ulceration, which always implies loss of substance. It is, however, a convenient practical term to denote cases, not of infrequent occurrence, in which the destructive process is more rapid, considerable, and unequivocal than in simple ulceration.

The various forms of phagedæna constitute an insensible transition from ulceration to mortification—being closely allied to the former in their milder shape, and hardly distinguishable from the latter in their more violent form. Thus we speak of chronic and acute phagedænic ulceration, which in their more active forms become sloughing phagedæna and hospital gangrene.

The present remarks are confined to phagedænic ulceration,

or phagedæna. The appearances are as follows. The edge is sharp, often ragged, with livid fragments apparently crumbling away; the margins are often red. The bottom is irregular, grayish, livid or tawny, sometimes with viscid and bloody discharge. In the acuter forms there is a sharp stinging pain, often considerable; in the chronic form it is less marked, or indeed may be entirely absent.

The frequency of phagedæna in the venereal wards of an hospital has long been generally noticed. Into this subject we do not propose to enter, except by saying that it is engendered, from causes quite distinct from syphilis, in young, naturally healthy, yet often delicate females, who lead a miserable life of prostitution in the worst parts of London, with little protection from the coarseness and ill-usage of the lowest characters. Upon such constitutions exposure to cold and wet, the constant use of spirits, want of proper food, fatigue and broken rest, exert the worst of influences; and any excoriation, aggravated by the effects of uncleanness, is often followed by the most serious results. But phagedæna is met with in other regions than the organs of generation, and from other causes than those associated with either habits of prostitution or the depressing associations of syphilis.

It is a fact that the severer forms of phagedæna are less common now at St. Bartholomew's Hospital than formerly, and those which are admitted come from the East End of London, where sailors of all nations and prostitutes make one motley throng. Field-lane and its tributaries are places of the past; air, light, and drainage have greatly changed the diseases of class, whose habits, however, remain in most respects much the same. Hence we may infer that phagedæna may be induced by endemic causes affecting the general health.

But may not this disease be generated by yet other causes? If it be true that foul air, want of proper food, and other similar agencies suffice to create the spreading sore, how comes it that removal to the pure atmosphere of a well-founded hospital, with all its attendant comforts and the advantages of trained nursing and medical skill, does not at once arrest the morbid action?

To explain this we must suppose the presence of some septic material in the system, which has poisoned the blood, or in other words induced a state of septicæmia. Professor Panum (*Arch. f. Path. Anat.* xxv. 441) has arrived at the following

results in respect to the nature of the putrid matters, after a series of experiments :—

1. The putrid poison is not volatile, but fixed ; it does not pass over in distillation, but remains in the retort.

2. The putrid poison is not decomposed by boiling and evaporation—not even when the boiling is continued for eleven hours, and the putrid matters are perfectly dried by means of a water-bath.

3. The putrid poison is insoluble in pure alcohol ; it is, however, soluble in water, and is contained in the watery extract of the dried putrid substances after their previous treatment with alcohol.

4. The albuminous substances often contained in putrid fluids are not *per se* poisonous, but only become so because they condense the poison on their surface ; they can be freed from it by careful washing.

5. The intensity of the putrid poison can only be compared with that of serpents, curara, and the vegetable alkaloids ; for after boiling, evaporation, and treatment with pure alcohol, 0·012 gramme of it almost suffices to kill a little dog.

A great number of chemical processes are included in the popular idea of putrefaction ; many different products of compositions are absorbed, and may be injurious ; and the circumstances under which decomposing bodies act on the organism vary extremely. It makes a material difference whether a putrid matter pass from the stomach or intestinal canal, and thus acts on the portal vein and liver, or whether, infiltrated in the cellular tissue, it excites local irritation : whether it possibly induces inflammation or coagulation in the veins and lymphatics, or whether, after the manner of other poisonous materials, it mixes with the blood, and so exerts both general and local injurious actions.

Such cases as belong to Surgery are distributed under four heads :—

1. Traumatic sepsis (primary traumatic sepsis).

2. Poisoning by putrid matter (secondary infection, self-infection).

3. Infection by the poison of dead human beings and similar matters (infected wounds).

4. The specific zymotic septic process, hospital gangrene, malignant pustule, noma, &c.

It is to the fourth division that the subject of this article is to

be referred, whether the disease be called phagedæna, noma, malignant pustule, or any of the other terms generally in use.

Is phagedæna contagious? To this I should reply in the negative, although hospital gangrene undoubtedly is so. But between these two we meet with a class of cases which indicates the necessity of answering with caution.

In 1868, a lad of about 18 was under my care in St. Bartholomew's Hospital, with a circular foul phagedænic ulcer on the inner side of each ankle, covered by a perfectly black slough. That on the right leg measured full two inches' diameter, that on the left leg was somewhat less. The history was as follows: About a week previously a sheep which he was dragging from a pen, got one hoof between his leg and the boot; the skin was a little bruised, but not abraded. In the course of twenty-four hours a pimple formed on some reddened skin: this became a pustule, which rapidly passed into a spreading phagedænic ulcer with sloughing surface. While lying in bed, he brought by accident the two legs together, and on the fourth day after the formation of the first sore, one precisely similar made its appearance in a corresponding situation on the left leg. While in his lodgings the ulceration spread in spite of the usual applications with great rapidity; but on his removal to the better air of the hospital, under similar treatment, the black scab separated, the phagedænic action ceased, and the ulcers acquired a normal granulating aspect.

Roser affirms that he has seen cases which seem to show the possibility of a septic metastasis to the sacral region. He supposes that in septic poisoning of the blood, a local affection or metastasis is most liable to occur in such parts as are most dependent—which, in the mass of cases, is the sacral region. He is not disinclined to consider many cases of gangrenous bed-sore as metastatic affections.

The treatment of phagedæna resolves itself under two heads—the general and the local; and while in some cases the former seems sufficient at once to arrest the spread of the ulceration; in others some marked local application, such as the destruction of the surface by strong nitric acid, seems needed, that the processes of repair may be re-established.

General treatment. All surgeons are, I think, agreed that in the general treatment the main features are, that, the strength should be kept up in every way and the nervous irritability allayed. Mr. Prescott Hewett is an advocate for rum and milk in the early morning—a remedy equally pleasant and useful. I usually order the concentrated essence of beef (*i. e.* four pounds of the meat yielding a pint of soup without water): one or two ounces of this, or more, according to the patient's taste, to be given frequently. Good brandy with hot water, often with an

egg and spice may be given. The rule is the same: stimulants should be administered until the patient is raised from the state of general depression which accompanies this disorder, and frequently very large quantities are required.

Opiates are of the greatest use; they may be freely administered, both for the purpose of checking the local pain and of giving rest at night time. Medicines do not seem in other respects to exert any marked effects in the acute stages, but quinine or liq. cinchonæ, combined with ammonia, may be administered with advantage. Above all things, the patient should be at once removed to some place where the surgeon knows that the air is pure and uncontaminated; any change is better than to allow him to remain under the same circumstances as those which generated the disease. I am no advocate for keeping the windows open day and night: the chill of the night wind may induce other complications. The state of the atmosphere may be better regulated by limiting the number of attendants, or in hospitals by exercising a proper supervision over the number of patients in the same ward, and the character of the diseases therein aggregated.

So long as the appetite remains impaired it is of little good to order solid food; but meat may be freely allowed when grateful to the patient, or a mixed diet, such as would be adapted to a person in usual health. It is also desirable to avoid any accumulation in the bowels, although, as a rule, purgative medicine should be administered with care.

The local treatment of phagedæna is governed by clear and simple rules. The sharp stinging pain should be allayed by a lotion containing opium in sufficient quantity. A piece of lint thus saturated may be put on the part, and then covered with bread-and-water poultice. In some cases a charcoal poultice cures the sore. Among recent applications carbolic acid in solution holds a prominent place. It corrects the fœtor, promotes granulation, and is supposed to destroy the germs of the disease. Condyl's fluid is another favourite application. In the more chronic cases, benefit may be derived from the use of black or yellow washes; solutions of nitrate of silver; nitric acid and opium; solutions of alum; ointments of various kinds, as the ung. hyd. nit. oxyd., the ung. hyd. nitratis, or the ung. rubrum, which contains the bisulphuret of mercury and creasote. Pure creasote may also be applied. In other cases, the simplest applications are the best. In the more acute

forms, the surface of the sore may need disintegration by the action of strong nitric acid. This, however, should not be applied unless the rapidity of the destructive process be excessive, or parts of importance, such as a large artery, lie in immediate proximity. The surgeon should ever remember the importance of the preservation of the integument, inasmuch as after the subsequent cicatrisation, the neighbouring parts may suffer an unpleasant degree of traction.

HOLMES COOTE.

ULCERS.

THE chief interest of this subject, from the surgeon's point of view, is in the study of those forms of ulcer which appear in the integuments; and to these, their diagnosis and treatment, the present essay will be almost entirely devoted. But, first, the general process of ulceration, though referred to in the appendix to the essay on INFLAMMATION, may be briefly considered.

Ulceration is that part or effect of an inflammatory process in which the materials of inflamed tissues, liquefied or degenerate, are cast off, in solution or very minute particles, from free surfaces, or, more rarely, are absorbed from the substance of the body. Not every such process of casting-off, however, is called ulceration; when the detached particles are only epithelial, though the process may be essentially the same, it is called desquamation, abrasion, or excoriation; and the name of ulcer is not commonly applied to any result of inflammatory casting-off, unless the substance of a tissue deeper than the epithelial be exposed.

Ulceration has very near affinity to gangrene; the two processes, indeed, differ rather in degree than in kind. When the degenerate or dead substance is cast off in one or more portions visible to the naked eye, the process is usually called gangrene, or by some synonym of gangrene; when the portions are not so visible, or are quite dissolved, it is called ulceration. Moreover, the separation of a gangrenous or dead part is commonly effected by ulceration of the living, but inflamed and degenerate, part that bounds it; and this separation is, indeed, the best example, and the most frequent beginning, of the formation of an ulcer. If the process be watched that follows the simple illing of a portion of the body (suppose, a piece of skin suddenly crushed or burnt to death), inflammation is seen in all its environs. After some time, the dead part being decomposed

and changed according to the merely chemical character of its materials, the border of the living part next to it is a gradual process of removal. Often this border first loses its inflammatory redness, and looks like a pale-yellowish or grayish zone, or 'line of demarcation,' round the dead piece or 'slough,' but whether this change occurs or not, the border of the living part nearest to the dead is first grooved, and then more and more deeply excavated, till the dead piece is wholly separated and detached from the living. The surface from which the dead piece is thus detached is an ulcer; and the explanation of the process is, that the layer of living tissue next to the dead piece, being acutely inflamed, degenerates rapidly, is liquefied or disintegrated, and is thus gradually separated either in solution or in molecules suspended in the liquid inflammatory product.

An essentially similar removal of inflamed structures by ulceration, that is, by solution or molecular disintegration and ejection, may be seen in any spreading ulcer of skin or membrane, of bone or cartilage. Here, there may be no visible particles, no sloughs, but the inflamed and degenerating structures are cast out as by what some have called a molecular gangrene.

It would be needless repetition to describe the minute changes which the degenerating inflamed structures undergo when being cast off: so far as they are known, they are described in the appendix to INFLAMMATION. With them there is discharged some liquid, in which they are suspended or dissolved. The appearance and properties of this 'discharge,' 'ichor,' are various, according to the causes and character of the ulcerative process. When the process is very active the ichor is usually a thin, yellowish or grayish fluid, often mixed with blood, albuminous, not spontaneously coagulable, containing abundant molecular matter, the debris of the ulcerated structures, and corpuscles like ill-formed pus-cells. From the primary syphilitic ulcer, it is contagious; from the secondary it appears corrosive, not indeed as having a directly destructive power, but as exciting by its acidity, or by the catalytic influence of its own decomposition, inflammatory and degenerative changes in the tissues with which it is in contact.

In many ulcers, again, the ichor or discharge is peculiarly fetid, as it rapidly decomposes, yielding putrid or other offensive gases, or it contains putrid fragments of the ulcerating

is, or of granulations which die prematurely. Such is, mostly, the character of the discharge from the most rapidly curative ulcers; while, on the other hand, the more an ulcer is towards healing, the more does its discharge become like *'stable' pus*.

As long as an ulcer is in progress, the tissues next to it are inflamed, and usually are in that state of inflammation which is understood as *'low,'* being marked (at least, in the integument) by a dusky redness, heat which feels to the patient burning and pungent, and with very little production of organic matter. Commonly, the ulcerating surface is abrupt, not jagged, or eroded, dusky, brownish or yellowish, and, without granulations, ready to bleed. The more advanced the progress of an ulcer, the more marked are these characters in the structures around it; and when its progress ceases and healing begins, these characters are exchanged for those of the healthy *'determination of blood,'* which, without inflammation, attends the production and development of reparative granulations.

The healing of an ulcer differs in no material point from that of a lacerated or penetrating wound with loss of substance. It is a healing by granulations; and though the shape and other characters of the ulcer often have peculiarities indicative of the disease that has impaired, there is no known difference in the process of healing (see WOUNDS).

It has now been said of the general process of ulceration, and is capable for an explanation of the process by which all or the numerous forms of ulcers are produced; we have no theory by which to explain the peculiar and characteristic characters that they severally present. Nevertheless, the diagnosis and treatment of these forms are of high interest in surgery.

The *chief forms of ulcers* may be best named and arranged, in the first instance, according to the constitutional or specific disease which they severally indicate or are derived from. For each constitutional disease in which ulcers are apt to occur, it may be said to express itself in them by the peculiarities of their site, size, and other qualities by which they are severally distinguished from a common ulcer, such as may exist in a person after the separation of a slough from accidental injury.

The present nomenclature and arrangement of ulcers, which has been generally adopted, is derived from characters which

they present in certain local or accidental conditions. Thus ulcers are named irritable, chronic, sloughing, &c. But many of the characters implied by this nomenclature are transitory; many are accidental; some may belong equally to two or more kinds of ulcers that are essentially different and require different modes of treatment.

The plan, then, that will be here followed is that of describing, first, each of the chief varieties of ulcer, distinguished according to its constitutional or specific origin. The type with which to compare and contrast each of them is the simple ulcer, left at the separation of a slough, after injury, in a healthy person; and the type of each distinct form or variety must be in the characters which it presents in its most frequent appearance, or in which it is prone to continue when not disturbed, for either good or harm, by any external circumstances. In a second section will be a description of the subordinate or accidental varieties of appearance which may be found in, or connected with, any of the chief forms of ulcer (though not with equal frequency in all), according to external circumstances.

A common, simple, or healthy ulcer, as already said, is such as one as is left after the separation of an accidental slough in a healthy person. In many of the points wherein other ulcers show some of their chief diagnostic marks, the characters of the simple ulcer are, of course, negative or accidental. Its locality, shape, size, and number, depend on the injury which it has followed. If only the skin has been destroyed, its base is level or slightly depressed (the less so, the more nearly its healing is completed), uniformly covered with small florid granulations which feel soft, pliant, and elastic, and, though highly vascular, do not readily bleed and are not painfully sensitive. The edges of the common ulcer shelve gently down to its base, and feel scarcely harder than the adjacent healthy skin. At their junction with that skin they are generally opaque-white, with a very slight thickening of epidermis; within this they have a pale purplish-blue tint, where the new-formed epidermis veils the colour of the healing granulations; and yet within this the granulations have a deeper hue than those nearer to the centre of the ulcer, being most vascular where the cuticle is being actively developed. The pus from such an ulcer is 'healthy' or 'laudable' (see ABSCESS); the parts immediately beneath and around it are somewhat more vascular than is natural, but

are not otherwise changed. Such are the characters, by their deviations from which all other ulcers are distinguished, and by their approaches to which they indicate their tendencies to healing. For the healing of a simple ulcer may be called spontaneous, as that of a granulating wound may be; and for both alike no other treatment is necessary than exclusion from injury.

Inflammatory ulcers—that is, ulcers having their origin in an inflammation of low type, but not specific, or else in some constant irritation—are among those least different from the common type. They usually have their origin in some slight injury, a scratch or blow, such as a ‘broken shin,’ which a healthy person might have suffered with impunity. Their most common seat is on the lower half of the leg, and they are commonly single; they are usually less than an inch in any diameter, and of irregular shape; their bases are generally level, very little depressed, ragged or flocculent, without granulations, ruddy, looking raw, or else ash-gray, or yellowish with adherent thin slough; their edges are abrupt, irregular, or shreddy; their pus, or ichor, is thin, watery, excoriating, not unfrequently blood-tinged. The skin round an inflammatory ulcer is usually full-red, bright or dusky according to the patient’s general condition, hot and burning, and the whole seat and neighbourhood of the disease feel very painful, burning and aching ‘down to the bone;’ not rarely, also, the surrounding tissues are œdematous or in patches excoriated.

An inflammatory ulcer, unless it be due to some constant external irritation, always indicates general unhealthiness in the patient, but not always the same defect or error of the health. It may be found in the well-fed and plethoric of all classes, but is probably most frequent in the infirm and old, the ill-fed and overworked. There is, therefore, no specific or single method for its general treatment. This must be decided by the condition of each patient, just as that of any other active inflammatory disease must be. For local treatment the chief means are leeches, applied at a distance from the ulcer, *e.g.* near the knee or on the foot, if the ulcer be at or near the middle of the leg; warm water-dressing, or lead-lotion applied warm, or poultices; complete rest of the part, and (if it be the lower limb) recumbency with elevation of the limb. Bandages, ointments, and plasters are usually to be avoided till the ulcer shows signs of healing. With less favourable changes, the inflammatory

ulcer is especially likely to be excessively painful (see *neuralgic ulcer*, p. 201), or to become chronic; much more rarely it assumes strumous, or syphilitic, or other specific characters derived from some constitutional disorder in the patient.

Eczematous ulcers merit distinction from the preceding, although like them in many characters, especially in their most frequent seat, their usual shape and size, and characters of base and margin. They may have their origin in slight injury, the ulcers forming as in the last kind, and the surrounding inflammation assuming an eczematous instead of a common character, the skin becoming punctate or vesicular, or, in old persons, purpurous, or cracking and exuding an adhesive ichor with constant itching. But they are often spontaneous, the ulceration taking place in the middle of a patch of acute eczema.

In either case, the general treatment must be guided by the character of the disease of the skin. The remedies for eczema must be used, regard being had especially to the gouty, strumous, or other constitutional disposition with which it is in each case connected. For local treatment it may be noted that such ulcers seldom tolerate ointments or dry bandages. In general, the best applications are water-dressing or wet linen-strapping; if the skin around the ulcer exude profusely, it may be covered with daily-renewed pieces of blotting-paper, or dusted with starch, or, best of all, be occasionally washed with a strong solution of nitrate of silver, which is equally a good remedy for the ulcer itself.

It is probably these, more than any other ulcers, that have given rise to the question whether ulcers should always be cured if possible. There is sufficient reason to believe that the cessation or cure of an established eczema has been attended with serious disease of the brain or other internal organ; the same may happen with an ulcer of this, or probably some other kinds. The event is certainly very rare, but it may often be right to guard against it by making an issue in some place more convenient than the ulcer, or by renewing the cutaneous disease with counter-irritants, especially by frictions with croton-oil liniment.

Although eczematous ulcers alone are here named, yet it may be noted that ulcers may occur in several other forms of cutaneous eruption. They are, indeed, frequent in all the severe forms of the acute eruptions in patients that are cachectic: whether with intense struma, or syphilis, or through defecti-

food, foul air, or other depressing influences. But at present it is sufficient only to mention these ulcers; their diagnosis and treatment are to be determined by the eruptions with which they severally concur, and with the accounts of which they will be described hereafter.

Cold ulcers should be distinguished because of the peculiarity of constitution on which they depend, and which often has to be considered in the treatment of other ulcers of various kinds. They are like small inflammatory ulcers, occurring spontaneously in the extremities, especially at the ends of the fingers or toes, or at the roots of the nails. In some cases they are preceded by severe pain and small gangrenous spots. They are in many respects like ulcerated chilblains, but they occur without any exposure to intense cold, in patients whose feet and hands are commonly, or even habitually, but little warmer than the atmosphere they live in. Such patients are among those who say they are never warm; and the skin of their extremities, unless artificially heated, is to the touch like the surface of a cold-blooded animal. The blood must flow in these parts so slowly, that there is time for it to be cooled nearly to the temperature of the atmosphere; probably it is often stagnant, or scarcely circulating.* With this defect, which in its smaller degrees is very common, especially among women, the usual coincidents are a small feeble pulse, a dull or half-livid tint in the parts which in healthy people are ruddy, a weak digestion, constipated bowels, and scanty menstruation. The cure of the ulcers, and prevention of their recurrence, lie in the remedy of these defects. Many tonic medicines may be useful, but the most so is iron, in whatever doses the patient can take it. With it purgatives are generally necessary; e.g. small doses of mercury and aloes, or of sulphate of magnesia. Full diet, also, is usually required; exercise in the fresh air; very warm clothing, especially of the lower half of the body; and warm bathing. Dry applications, or lotions with sulphate of zinc or of copper, are the best local means, and the part must be kept warm; healing is always tardy or quite arrested at a temperature far below the natural heat of the body.

Senile ulcers present, usually, many of the characters of in-

* Experiments are wanting to prove how deeply this coldness extends. The writer put a thermometer in a wound made in the division of a tendo Achillis in a cold-footed young woman, and it showed only 70° F., the atmosphere of the room being 65°.

inflammatory ulcers of the lower type, but should be distinguished because of the peculiarity of their origin and coincidenta. They have no distinctive characters of shape or size, but are especially dry, secreting little even of ichor; and they have a kind of rusty-ruddy tint of their granulations, and are surrounded with a dusky-pink or red area. And these characters correspond with those of the tissues in which the senile ulcers are found, for they are most common in the dry withered limbs of those who are shrinking, as they grow old with either a timely or a premature degeneracy, and whose arteries are probably advanced in degeneracy. The surrounding skin is usually dry, thin, brownish, scaly; it may be eczematous; and its veins, especially those near or below the ulcer, are large or stellate. Often, also, some part of the border of the ulcer sloughs; the slough, with a well-defined boundary, yellowish or grayish-white, extending into the adjacent skin. Thus, in some cases, the ulcer spreads at one part while it may be healing at another; extending with a kind of senile gangrene of the integument, similar to that in which it may have had its origin. Such spreading is usually preceded or accompanied by aggravation of the pain with which the ulcer is associated, but which, except at such times, is seldom considerable.

The general treatment appropriate for senile ulcers consists chiefly in giving such good food and wine as, under nearly all conditions, those who are withering require. Bark, also, is commonly useful, and the mineral acids; and in cases attended with sloughing, opium often appears to be a very valuable remedy. For local treatment, stimulant ointments, or balsams, or these in combination, commonly do more good than stimulant lotions, which rather wither the granulations that may be forming; or than water-dressings, which are apt to produce irritable eruptions about the sores. A very useful plan, when the disease is extensive, is to strap the limb daily with a mixture of resin-ointment and Peruvian balsam spread on strips of lint or linen.

Strumous ulcers, most of which, it is probable, might be called tuberculous, are most commonly seen as the consequence of strumous or scrofulous suppuration in the subcutaneous tissue or lymph-glands; but they may appear without any preceding disease. In this case, the usual stage previous ulceration is that of slightly elevated, pale red or pink, circumscribed thickenings of the skin, like cutaneous tubercles. The

may appear singly or in groups; and may, perhaps according to their duration, be firm, or softish, or boggy, as with a softening of their substance. This last state, which is probably a kind of imperfect suppuration or softening of tuberculous matter under the skin, immediately precedes the ulceration. The ulcers, whether formed thus or after the wide opening of strumous abscesses in the lymph-glands or subcutaneous tissue, are most frequent in the neck, groins, cheeks, scalp, and the neighbourhood of the knee, ankle, wrist, and elbow. They are often multiple and clustered. They generally affect an oval shape, but by coalescence may be irregular and variously sinuous and of great extent, though singly they rarely attain an inch in diameter, and have little tendency to spread. The margins of strumous ulcers are commonly formed of undermined, overhanging skin, which may be either thin or irregularly thickened, without induration, and either pale pink or purplish, according as the circulation is more or less free in them. The bases of the ulcers are usually unequal, soft, covered with large, soft, oedematous granulations, which are often pale, and bleed on slight contact, and sometimes project exuberantly above the surrounding level. The pus of strumous ulcers is commonly thin, greenish-yellow, seldom irritant; they are rarely very sensitive or painful. The parts around them may be healthy; but when the ulcers have existed long, and especially when they are connected with old strumous disease of bones or joints, all the adjacent textures are generally greatly enlarged with oedematous infiltration, and clogged together.

By these characters strumous ulcers may, almost always, be recognised; but the diagnosis is assisted by the coincidence of the known signs of the strumous constitution, or of similar disease in other parts or tissues. And these coincidences indicate the general treatment, of which the chief constituents must usually be either preparations of iron, especially the iodide or phosphate, cod-liver oil, quinine, or iodide of potassium; occasional purgatives, or small doses of mercury; fresh air, especially by the sea, or on high hills; free exercise; bathing; and scrupulous attention to the digestive organs, which are very commonly disposed to receive more and other food than they can make good use of. The local treatment of the ulcers (excluding the cases in which they are connected with diseases of the bones or other deep-seated parts) must generally be stimulant. For different cases, which it may be impossible to

define, the ointments with iodine, or the iodides of potassium, lead, or mercury, may, any or all of them in succession, be found valuable. Or lotions of the iodides may be used, or of the astringent metallic salts, or of nitrate of silver. An excellent way of applying these, when the ulcers are on the limbs, is with strips of linen or lint soaked in the lotion, and put on as firm strapping. Of numerous popular applications, the best, probably, is a poultice of bruised and warmed sea-weed. When the skin is very much undermined and burrowed, its destruction with potash, or some similarly acting caustic, is often very useful.

Cases occur, though rarely, in which amputation is the only remedy for strumous ulcers. They are chiefly when the ulcers are about the ankle-joint, and attended with great oedema of the foot, or when they are deep enough to have involved some bone or joint; but no general rules of treatment can be here laid down.

The scars of strumous ulcers may be causes of ugliness and deformity, either by contraction or, more commonly, by overgrowth, and the formation of bars raised in radiating lines, or networks, or tongues of skin. In such cases, excision of the scars may be necessary; but in many instances a great part of the excess of scar may be removed by repeated slight blistering, and with time nearly the whole will level down.

In superficial scrofulous ulcers on the hands and feet a peculiar appearance is sometimes produced by an excessive growth of the papillæ at the base or borders of the ulcer. In either, or in both situations, they give the ulcers a remarkably warty character—a character which is often maintained when the ulcers are healed—and leave a coarse, nodular, and warty patch of skin, with opaque, thick cuticle. At first sight, such ulcers might be taken for papillary epithelial cancerous disease; but the diagnosis is easy, through their being often multiple, having no hardness of granulations or of base, no sinuous or upraised border, no rapidity of progress.

These warty strumous affections may be cured with repeated paintings with tincture of iodine, or with the most stimulant of the iodine ointments.

Scorbutic ulcers. Popularly, many kinds of ulcers are thus named; especially the inflammatory, eczematous, and some of the strumous. But the name should be reserved exclusively for those that derive their peculiar characters from the existence

of scurvy. Mr. Busk, whose great experience on board the Dreadnought Hospital-ship has given him an unequalled knowledge of scurvy, has kindly supplied the writer with the following note:—

‘Although scurvy in itself cannot be said to be attended with any peculiar form of ulceration, ulcers or sores of any kind already existing from other causes assume, in consequence of the scorbutic taint, a more or less peculiar character, and when thus modified have usually been termed “scorbutic ulcers.”

‘Scurvy essentially consists in an alteration in the constitution of the blood, which leads to the effusion into the various tissues of a fibrinous exudation, usually deeply coloured, and which has on that account been commonly regarded as a simple coagulum. That this effusion, however, can scarcely be regarded in this light, is proved by several considerations, but more especially by the circumstance that it is, from the first, solid and capable of becoming imperfectly organised—that is to say, it is after a time permeated by newly-formed vascular channels. It is the presence of this effusion which causes the spongy swelling of the gums, the tumefaction and induration of the intermuscular tissue, the so-termed scorbutic nodes, and which, when poured out on the surface or in the substance of the corium, constitutes the vibices and petechiæ so characteristic of the disease. It is the effusion also of the same semiplastic material on the free surface of sores or ulcers which gives them the peculiar aspect termed “scorbutic.”

‘Ulcers of this kind are distinguished by their livid colour and irregular tumid border, around which no trace of cicatrisation is evident; whilst the surface of the sore is covered with a spongy, dark-coloured, strongly adherent, foetid crust, whose removal is attended with free bleeding, and is followed by a rapid reproduction of the same material. This crust, in bad cases, as remarked by Lind, attains to a “monstrous size,” and constitutes what has been appropriately termed by sailors “bullock’s liver.”’

Gouty ulcers. Persons of gouty habit are among those most liable to inflammatory and eczematous ulcers; but the form to which this name is specially given is that found in distinctly gouty parts, or over gouty deposits. Such ulcers are usually superficial; and even when they occur on the palm or sole, and extend through thick cuticle, destroy only the surface of the cutis. They are circular, if of any definite shape, with low

shelving borders, and with bases that are either florid and without granulations, or covered with a thin yellowish or grayish layer, like a soft slough. They discharge a thin ichor, which commonly, as it dries, leaves a white chalky deposit; and they are exceedingly slow in getting either better or worse. The parts around them are usually healthy, except in so far as they may be gouty.

The general treatment of gouty ulcers must be determined by the general condition of each case. Locally they may be best palliated by the simplest applications, such as water-dressing or simple cerate; or cured by washing with solutions of from five to ten grains of nitrate of silver to an ounce of water.

Syphilitic ulcers. Those that are primary need no mention here, except to indicate the necessity of being on the watch for the diagnosis of such as occur on the lips, fingers, and other parts on which they are rarely seen, and more rarely suspected by the patients. And secondary diseases of the integuments are very seldom ulcerative, unless when pustular eruptions occur in the cachectic. Tertiary syphilitic ulcers, however, are so frequent, and their diagnosis from all others is so important, that, although it may involve repetition, they must be described here as well as elsewhere. They usually appear among the latest signs of syphilis, and are most severe in those who are most reduced, whether by the syphilitic poison abiding in them, or by mercury, or both, or by poverty, intemperance, or naturally unsound constitution. There is probably no form of ulcer in which the influence of all these evils is more intensely felt.

Two principal forms of tertiary syphilitic ulcers may be distinguished at, or near, the beginning of their formation; of which the one usually succeeds to rupia or some other ulcerating eruption, and the other follows subcutaneous indurations with circumscribed infiltration of the tissues (*gummata*, or *syphilomata*, as they are sometimes called). In their later stages, the two forms may be not distinguishable; but they generally maintain the difference of being, the one superficial, the other deep; the one extending through only the cutis, the other into or through the subcutaneous tissue.

The more superficial tertiary syphilitic ulcers may be known, in many cases, by being commingled with well-marked eruption; but when this is not the case, the signs most to be relied on are

shape of the crescent or horseshoe, which commonly heals concave, even while extending at its convex border. ulcers may be single or multiple, and in the latter case be grouped or arranged in a circle, or some other curvilinear. They may be of any size, from half an inch to five or six inches in diameter, and generally are smallest when they are most numerous. Their edges are usually abrupt, sharp-cut, sometimes jagged; not undermined, or elevated; bounded in which appears little changed in texture, but may be firm, or highly vascular. Their bases are usually level, little raised, uniform, dusky dark crimson, or more florid, with small granulations, if any. Their discharge very commonly concretes into scabs, which may partially or completely cover them, and may be heaped up like those of typical rupia. Secondary syphilitic ulcers of this kind are not usually associated with evident disease in the textures adjacent to them. They have themselves no induration, and, rarely penetrating beyond the *cutis vera*, they leave the subjacent tissues, as well as those round them, soft, pliant, and apt for rapid healing, leaving smooth and glistening scars that scarcely contract or adhere to the parts under them.

Generally, the ulcers of this kind are not associated with any active form of syphilitic disease, though their diagnosis is often assisted by the marks of such disease past-by.

week, or more than a month), the central part of the induration becomes soft, and feels boggy or rotten; the cutis becomes adherent, red and thin, and all the diseased part more painful. Then the thin skin ulcerates, and at once the diagnostic characters of this form of ulcer are established.

Such ulcers are most frequent on the extremities, especially near the knee or the elbow or the shoulder; but they may be found anywhere, and are not rare on the lips, forehead, also of the nose, and other parts of the face, on the palate and the tongue. They are usually circular or oval, seldom less than a quarter of an inch or more than an inch in diameter. There are more often many than one at the same part, and not rarely several are found in different stages, or of different dates of formation. The edges of these ulcers are usually very sharp-cut, abrupt, sometimes going right down through the thick substance of the induration, as if a piece had been punched out of it. The edges are rarely either undermined, elevated, or everted; and as they extend, the whole substance of the induration is pretty uniformly destroyed. Their bases are not unfrequently covered with slough, due apparently to the degeneration and death of the indurated substance in which the ulcer had its origin. Or, when not sloughing, the bases of the ulcers are commonly deeply excavated, without evident granulations, resting on the deeper subcutaneous tissue.

Ulcers of this kind are seldom painful unless when accidentally inflamed, and are remarkably little affected by posture or those other external conditions which notably modify the characters of ulcers that are less evidently specific. The tissues adjacent to the induration which surrounds these ulcers are in the first instance little affected; but as the disease extends, or has been from the first deep-seated, they may become even very deeply involved, *e.g.* to the deep fasciæ, or muscles, or periosteum. Very commonly, too, an area of dusky redness surrounds the ulcer, and the duskiess may be noted as one of the signs by which these tertiary syphilitic ulcers may be distinguished from certain strumous ulcers which are much like them, but have surrounding areas of a bright pale pink.

A well-marked, though not intense, cachexia is often (but far from always) associated with these ulcers, and periosteal or osteal pains may coexist. Yet more generally they are the only present signs of syphilis; the disease seems to localise itself in them; and it is not very rare to find patients, who have con-

tinued for ten or more years subject to these ulcers, but to no other form of syphilis, and even having these ulcers on only one part, *e. g.* on one lower extremity.

Little need be said here of the treatment of the tertiary syphilitic ulcers. It must be according to the general rules which will be laid down in the essay on SYPHILIS; yet a few rules may be mentioned. As with all specific ulcers, so with these: specific treatment is of little or no avail, but may be mischievous, while they are the seats of acute inflammation. This, though it be but an accidental complication, must be reduced by ordinary means before specifics can be profitably given. Iodide of potassium, in such doses as three grains twice a day, very rarely fails to cure any ulcers of either the superficial or the deep form; but just as rarely is the cure permanent. Again and again after treatment with this medicine ulcers recur in or near the scars of their predecessors; and the choice lies between repeating such temporary cures, till in time the disease as of itself ceases, or the employment of mercury.

The local applications must generally be stimulant; and among the best materials for dressings are the ointment of the nitric oxide of mercury and the black wash. If there be no acute inflammatory or other complication, either of these may be used till the ulcers are completely healed. In the event of such complications, the tertiary syphilitic ulcers are among those for which the plan of water-strapping is best adapted.

In connection with the history of these tertiary ulcers, it should be mentioned that ulcers exactly like them may be found in young persons that have inherited syphilis; that there is some reason to believe that they may be imitated by the effects of mercury given for other than syphilitic diseases; and that when tertiary syphilis occurs in persons of strumous constitution, ulcers may appear of intermediate characters, in which it may be impossible to make a diagnosis, unless by the influence of iodide of potassium, which appears to be the greater in the same proportion as syphilis enters more largely into the constitution of the disease. Moreover, there are certain forms of ulceration prevalent in some tropical climates, and occurring among Europeans therein, which very closely resemble these tertiary syphilitic ulcers, and are like them curable with iodide of potassium.

Lupous ulcers will be described with the DISEASES OF THE
VOL. I.

SKIN, the tubercular condition of the cutis which u precedes them having given to 'lupus' a claim to a among cutaneous eruptions; but their chief diagnostic racters may be mentioned here. Occurring usually in p of marked strumous constitution, they are most frequ the face, especially on the tip or alæ of the nose, an upper lip or cheek. They are not very rare on the ex female organs of generation. Often also they are seated c boundaries of the skin and mucous membrane of the extending on both; or, with ulcers on these parts, othe be found perforating the septum of the nose or in the ph A circular ulcer perforating the lower and anterior part nasal septum, slow in progress, and generally healing it is rather more than half an inch in diameter, is a characteristic form of lupus associated with tuberculo heritance.

Lupous ulcers are commonly preceded by one or flattened, slightly elevated, firm, oval or roundish, pink tub or thickenings of the cutis. These perish in the ulceration the extension of the ulcers is not usually preceded by thi ing of the cutis next to be invaded. The ulcers take the and number, and in the first instance the size, of the tube but they soon extend and coalesce, destroying in their pr not cutis alone, but the deeper textures, as the cartilage bones of the nose, the mucous membranes, or any other may stand in their course. And this progress is not sloughing or any signs of active inflammation, but with stant and, it may be, slow ulcerative destruction of the b of the ulcers.

The borders are generally abrupt, irregular, 'eaten,' times slightly elevated or thickened and firm, very rarely u mined. The bases may be nearly level, pale, and almos of granulations, or they may be covered with coarse, d prominent granulations raised highest at the centres. either case the ulcers are very often scabbed over, by the d and concretion of their discharge; but the scabs do not fac scarring beneath them; rather, they favour the progress c ulcers. The ulcers are seldom painful or prone to bleed, when their granulations are prominent, and the parts a them and beneath their bases are generally healthy. eident with them may be any form of strumous disease or con equences.

as ulcers are the first to which can be ascribed that of cancerous or malignant diseases which consists in tendency to extend irrespective of tissues. But this is not sufficient to prove that they have relationship to cancer; their most evident affinities are with struma and leprosy. These indicate the most useful constitutional treatment, namely, that with cod-liver oil (which may need to be given in very large doses) or other remedies for struma. It is to be observed that when tertiary syphilitic ulcers occur on the face imitate many of the characters of lupus, and remedies are wholly useless for them, even more so than is potassium iodide for the true lupous ulcers of strumous origin. In these, local treatment is essential. A long course of very stimulants, such as turpentine, may heal lupous ulcers, but such healing is insecure, and the disease is very apt to recur in the scar. It is better to destroy the whole borders of the ulcer thoroughly with some escharotic, which penetrates far enough to reach healthy structures. What escharotic should be chosen must be determined by the condition of each case.

These ulcers (also often called lupoid, canceroid, &c.) have characters in common with those last described; yet difference is proved, among other distinctions, by their occurring as generally in the later half of life as the lupous ulcers are earlier; and by their affinity with cancer, and not with struma.

They usually originate in some tubercular or scaly spot of long standing on the face, on which repeated formations and effacement of dry crusts and scales may have been observed. Their frequent seats are the cheeks, eyelids, upper lip, nose, and chin, but ulcers of essentially the same characters may occur on the vulva, vagina, areola of the breast, by the anus, or on any other parts. They are usually single, and not symmetrical; circular or oval in the first instance, but in their progress becoming quite irregular in shape, extent, and depth. The borders are seldom much elevated or distinctly nodular or papillary, but are usually either abrupt or smoothly rounded, or like the tubercles in or near them, not undermined or everted. The borders and the base feel tough or hard, as if formed and covered by a layer of indurated tissue from half a line to a line in thickness. Beyond this layer all the tissues adjacent to the ulcer appear healthy. The surface of the base is gene-

rally smooth, and, it may be, level; dull reddish yellow, looking half-dry and glossy, void of granulations, yielding very little discharge of any kind. It very rarely bleeds, or gives acute pain, or has any exuberant up-growth of granulations, or any warty or lobed structure, such as is so common a characteristic of the epithelial cancerous ulcers, to which, in some respects the rodent bear a close resemblance. In very rare cases, a distinct subcutaneous growth may be found at the border of rodent ulcer. In such a case the writer found a firm, elastic rounded mass, nearly an inch in diameter, pale-grayish, yielding no cells or other structures like those of epithelial or any other form of cancer, but small corpuscles like those of ordinary granulations. After the removal of the mass with the rodent ulcer, and the adjacent part of the ear by which it grew, the patient lived twelve years without recurrence of the disease, and then died with senile gangrene.

The progress of a rodent ulcer is usually very slow, but if not checked by treatment, it is very sure, and at any time liable to be accelerated by accidental inflammation. It constantly extends wider and deeper, destroying every tissue that it invades, yet maintaining throughout the same general characters of base and border, and the same usual absence of attendant growth. Such ulcers may destroy great portions of the face, and penetrate so as to expose the pharynx or the nasal cavities, or the brain, or any deepest-seated part. Thus they may be fatal, but to the last, they have no associated similar disease in the lymphatics, or in any distant part, and no other cachexia that may be due to the feebleness which they cause. Indeed, it is often a subject of wonder when the contrast is observed between the horrible ravages of a huge rodent ulcer of the face, and the apparently undiminished general health and strength with which the patient bears it. In no other equally destructive disease is such a contrast seen.

The treatment of rodent ulcers must be complete extermination. The knife, or escharotics, may be used, according as the circumstances of each case may decide for one or the other; but generally escharotics are to be preferred, as being equally efficacious with excision, and attended with less risk. No general rule can be given for choice of escharotics; but usually for the smallest ulcers, arsenic is most convenient; for the larger and more superficial, the nitric acid, or acid nitrate of mercury; for the larger and deeper, the Vienna paste, or paste

ption of which they will be again referred to. But for diagnosis from other ulcers, two modes in which they should be noticed. In one, the ulceration begins in the over, and adherent to, a cancerous mass, into which it extends as it deepens; in the other, the first changes appear to be in the cancer itself, and the ulceration is by opening of the skin within. The two modes may coincide, and their final result may be the same; but the distinction between them is to be observed.

In the ulceration from the surface inwards, the skin over the cancer becomes gradually thinner, adherent, tinged with blood, red or brownish; then it cracks, or is excoriated, or is sloughy; the excoriation widens and deepens, till the surface of the cancer is exposed. If, now, the cancer be prone to rapid increase (as medullary cancers usually are), it will generally issue through the ulcerated opening in the skin, as a solid fungous mass; if less active, the ulcer generally deepens it, and then may acquire slowly the characters of those which commence in the cancerous substance.

In this manner of formation, the cancerous ulcer may have a characteristic shape, but may be known from any of the already described by the characters of the morbid growth with it; and from ulcers over other than cancerous growths (as in most cases) by its occurring, not through stretching or inflammation of the skin, but through the skin becoming constantly thinner, and then in its residue cancerous,

margin, the cancerous boundaries of the cavity or ulcer constantly increase by the addition of new cancerous mass so that, though the ulcer continually enlarges, it does not destroy the cancer; rather, the growth extends more rapidly than the destruction, involving the adjacent structures and more widely and deeply.

The essentially distinctive character of these ulcers is the cancerous structure which bounds them, and in which, rather than in any natural tissue, they are found. The growth of this structure, also, they owe chiefly their shape and other features. They are usually roundish or oval in general outline. Their edges are generally raised and marked by the exuberant formation of cancer in and beneath the boundary of the skin; and the raised margin, which is also undermined, is usually hard, nodular or warty, and simulating the structure of the cancerous mass. The base of the cancerous ulcer is similarly hard, nodular or warty, or covered with coarse granulations, uneven, deepest at its centre, and rarely bleeding without apparent cause. The discharge is usually a thin, acrid, strongly smelling ichor, which, in the case of superficial ulcers, and in old persons, often concretes into a dry and almost horn-like scab.

The structures beneath and around a cancerous ulcer are usually infiltrated with cancer, are hard or firm, through a distance from a line to an inch or more in thickness. The adjacent skin may be warty, with large papillæ. The lymph-glands in relation with the seat of the ulcer may be enlarged and hardened and may thus give decisive evidence for diagnosis, if they retain their morbid condition, although there be no actual irritation or inflammation in the ulcer. For, with such extension, any ulcer, as well as a cancerous one, may give rise to a corresponding enlargement of lymphatics.

The treatment, and other matters relating to cancerous ulcers, will be considered elsewhere (CANCER).

It remains to describe briefly those varieties in the character of ulcers which depend on local or other non-essential conditions. Many of these, as already stated, have been suggested by which, as if they were specific distinctions, ulcers are called and classified. These names may be respected if not in subordination to such as may imply the conditions on which more essentially, the several forms of ulcers depend.

sease is a hindrance to the circulation. Generally, too, the more evidently specific the ulcer, the less is it modified by disease of the veins. In other cases, an ulcer has its origin in inflammation of a varicose vein, beginning in a patch of skin which is inflamed, and suppurates over a varicose vein that is dilated, and probably filled with clot. And, in yet other cases, the defective movement of blood through varicose veins tends to favour greatly the occurrence and ill progress of that inflammation of the integuments in which ulcers are most apt to form. This is especially the case in patients in whom disease of the veins involves, not the larger subcutaneous trunks and branches, forming tortuous and convoluted thickened canals and clusters of veins, but the smaller cutaneous branches which, in their dilated state, appear turgid and stellate on the very surface of the skin. Of the two forms of enlargement of veins, often coincident, yet not rarely seen apart, this is by far the worst concomitant of ulcers of the integuments.

It is through this, especially, that so many of the most violent inflammatory and eczematous ulcers at the ankles are begun as beginning and always aggravated in pregnancies; and through this that such ulcers are apt to become chronic and incurable; and through this that, in advancing years, the healing of ulcers at or near the ankles is so slow and insecure.

Enough, as already stated, any ulcer may be complicated with varicose veins, yet they are most commonly found with the inflammatory and eczematous and chronic. And with all alike, the remedy of the defective circulation is essential to a speedy

cording to the character of the ulcer. Special skill in bandaging may be rewarded with the greatest success in the treatment of varicose veins, and may often dispense with rest and recumbency. The obliteration of the veins, by any of the means that will be described in the appropriate essay (*DISEASES OF VEINS*), may also be advisable, especially in the case of chronic ulcers. And the complication of diseased veins increases, if possible, the necessity of improving defects of the general health; every unnecessary hindrance to the circulation in any part should be removed, and every help given to insure a normal excretion, and full action of the heart. Among all medicines for this class of cases, iron appears to be the most effective; there are comparatively few cases of 'varicose ulcers' in which it is not beneficial, and it is most so when the smaller cutaneous veins are involved. Opium, also, is of value; most so when the ulcers are most chronic.

Edematous, or weak ulcers. These terms have been somewhat vaguely used, but are best and most often employed for ulcers whose granulations are upraised, pale, translucent, soft, easily breaking, such as those usually are which are connected with scrofulous bones or joints. Except in connection with well-marked scrofula, or with disease of deeper textures, such ulcers of the integuments are not frequent. They may occur on an œdematous limb, the granulations partaking of the general serous infiltration; but more commonly they owe their peculiarity to their granulations being constricted by surrounding skin or scar. In the former case, the remedy, or rather the reduction of the ulcer to a more common form, depends on the curability of the general œdema; in the latter, it may be effected by nitrate of silver, or astringents, as sulphate of zinc or of copper, or by dry pressure.

Exuberant ulcers. Ulcers are sometimes seen, especially on the feet and hands, which, without any apparent cause, exhibit an excess of granulations. Their granulations rise prominent beyond the adjacent skin, and overhang it, and are not œdematous, but as florid and compact as those of a healing ulcer. Escharotics, or pressure, or both, will cure this peculiarity. Till its origin be known, its chief interest may be in the likeness which it sometimes bears to the exuberance of ulcerated cancer. The diagnosis may rest chiefly on the feeling of the granulations: the cancerous are hard, or at any rate very firm, and fixed on a hard basis; those that are mere

exuberant are not hard, but soft, fleshy, easily yielding to pressure.

When speaking of these ulcers with outgrowing granulations, it may be well to note that when an ulcer or fistulous canal opens into a synovial cavity whose lining membrane is in the state of so-called pulpy degeneration, an exceedingly exuberant growth of granulations may ensue, with an appearance of eversion of the synovial membrane through the ulcerated opening. Hence the remarkable aspect of certain ulcers connected with diseases of joints and sheaths of tendons—*fungous ulcers*, as they are sometimes called.

Hæmorrhagic ulcers constitute no distinct class, and their diagnosis and treatment must depend on other things than the mere bleeding. Some ulcers bleed, being vicariously catamenial; some through excessive venous fulness, or the bursting of a subjacent varicose vein; some, as phagedænic or sloughing, through extending into some blood-vessel; some, especially the cancerous, or those that are connected with ulcerated tumours of any form, through the giving-way of thin-walled new vessels; some, because of the existence of scurvy or the hæmorrhagic diathesis.

Neuralgic or irritable ulcers. The pain of some is so great and so disproportionate to all their other symptoms, that they may deserve one of these as a subordinate name. The pain of some examples of inflammatory and eczematous ulcers has been already mentioned, and is unexplained; so is that of many ulcers connected with small varicose veins; but the type of ulcers, whose pain having no satisfactorily proved cause may be called neuralgic, is in those small, flat, oval, or circular ulcers that occur at the margin of the anus—the so-called irritable ulcers or fissures of the anus. These show well how very little power any sedatives, locally applied, have to subdue the pain of ulcers. The only remedy is in the cure of the ulcers, whether by section for those at the anus, or by whatever means might be required for ulcers of the same kind not attended by unusual pain. Nitrate of silver, for example, will do more to assuage a neuralgic eczematous ulcer than any opiate application. It is, indeed, remarkable that when such ulcers are brought to healthy granulation they are scarcely painful, and their scars are not more sensitive than those of any other form.

Inflamed ulcers. Any ulcer may become accidentally inflamed.

The signs of this event are, increased pain in and about it, diffuse redness, or a brighter redness of all the adjacent skin with more or less of cedema, a more copious discharge, thime and often tinged with blood, and swelling of the granulations with mottled, ruddy, and tawny colours, or with partial sloughs of them. Commonly, too, the edges of the ulcer look more abrupt and jagged than they did, and extend more rapidly. The popular expression, 'angry looking,' figures very well the aspect of the inflamed ulcer. The remedy for this state is in some such treatment as the same patient might require for any other inflammation. Rest, elevation of the seat of the ulcer, the removal of local irritants, water-dressing, poultices, generally suffice for local means, or leeches may be applied; while the general treatment is to be decided by the general condition of the patient. For at least one variety of ulcers—the chronic or callous—an active inflammation is often beneficial, inducing changes which are followed by a more rapid healing.

The chronic, indolent, atonic, or callous ulcer has some of its chief characters told by these names. It is rare on every part except the leg, most frequent on its lower half; of uncertain size and shape, but most often oval, with its long axis parallel with that of the leg, or, when very large, encircling the leg. Its base usually lies deep, and is flat, pale, or tawny and dusky, with very minute or no visible granulations, compact and nearly hard, and adherent to the fascia beneath it. The margin is usually abrupt, or unequally shelving, and, in its most characteristic form, 'callous,' thickly overlaid with opaque, white, dense epidermis, and having beneath this very enlarged papillæ. Both the margin and all the surrounding integuments often for many inches distant, are thickened, hardened, 'callous,' sodden, as with a kind of very firm cedema, and adherent to the subjacent fascia. The surrounding cuticle, also, is often shining and scaly, or dusky with pigment. The ulcer itself is generally almost painless, unless accidentally inflamed; its secretion is a thin ill-smelling pus; its most frequent complication is large varicose veins higher up on the limb.

Any ulcer of the leg may become thus chronic and callous when it exists very long; and when a distinctly specific ulcer thus changes, it not only loses its specific characters, but ceases to be amenable to specific treatment. Thus, the more a tertiary syphilitic ulcer becomes like a chronic ulcer, the less

the good influence of iodide of potassium upon it. But all ulcers are not equally liable to the change to 'callosity;' the strumous are much less so than the tertiary syphilitic, and the inflammatory and eczematous are more so than either. And although in general the peculiarities of the chronic ulcer may be due to a long-continued slow inflammatory process, probably attended with production of lowly-organised, interstitial, new formation, yet in some cases the complete characters of the ulcer are attained in three or four weeks. This is most likely to happen in elderly people, ill-fed, or cachectic, or with firm œdema about the feet and ankles, in whom ulceration is excited by any ordinary cause.

Through whatever course it may have passed, the chronic ulcer is usually amenable to treatment. It would be hard to enumerate all the means that have gained a reputation for curing it. Those which are certainly very good, and very rarely insufficient, are opium, regulated pressure, and blistering. Either of these, combined with rest, good food, and attention to the general health, will cure any but the very worst examples of chronic ulcer; and even in less advantageous circumstances, they will seldom fail. The doses of opium usually found sufficient are a grain night and morning; and the local treatment may be with stimulant ointments, such as that of the nitric oxide of mercury, or lotions of zinc or copper, or either of the following means. The regulated pressure is commonly and effectually applied with calico bandages or straps of adhesive or lead plaster on linen (on Baynton's plan), or, if the skin will not bear plaster, the strapping may be better done with linen wet with water or any appropriate lotion. Blistering should have for its design not only, if at all, the stimulating the ulcer itself, but the softening and thinning of its callous edges and adjacent tissues, which it seems to accomplish by causing absorption of part of the exudation with which they are infiltrated, and desquamation of the cuticle with which they are covered. With a similar view, a good auxiliary to any other mode of treatment is the scraping-off the thick epidermis from the margin of the ulcer.

In the worst cases, when all these means fail, it is commonly because the base of the ulcer and the integuments surrounding it are so indurated and so adherent to the subjacent tissues, that they will neither stretch nor slide towards the centre of the ulcer, even when healthy granulations form on it and

would contract in developing into a scar. To remedy this hindrance of healing, it is sometimes useful to make incisions through the integuments, near and parallel to the margins of the ulcer, so that the gaping of the incisions may give opportunity for the contraction of the granulations on the ulcer. In similar cases, transplantation of an adjacent portion of healthy integument, sufficient to cover-in the ulcer, has cured it. In the worst examples, and especially in those in which a chronic ulcer forms a broad belt all round the leg, or in which such an ulcer over the tibia has excited thickening of periosteum, and formation of new bone beneath its base, and is firmly adherent to the structures thus changed, the healing, even if it be achieved, is so unsound that amputation, if not too dangerous to life, is advisable; and it should be done through healthy and mobile integuments; otherwise, the result will be an unsound stump.

Phagedænic and sloughing ulcers. Nearly all the chief points of interest connected with the ulcers thus called will be considered in the essays on GANGRENE and SYPHILIS. Here it may suffice to say, that such rapidity of extension as may deserve to be named phagedænic is very rarely seen in ulcers, except in connection with syphilis, or hospital gangrene, or some similar condition. In acute inflammation, any ulcer may enlarge quickly; but the rapid destruction generally implied by phagedæna has a specific, and probably, also, an external source. Sloughing is a much more common complication of ulcers—sloughing, that is, not so much of their edges and adjacent parts as of their granulations. Thus, in inflammatory ulcers, the frequent appearance of a grayish or yellowish base is generally due to sloughing of granulations; so in senile ulcers, sloughing is very common; and in any form, in old persons, senile gangrene of the integuments around the ulcers may ensue. So, again, the whole base of a great chronic ulcer may often be seen sloughing, through injury, or defective food, or exposure to hard weather.

These are the chief forms, principal and subordinate, of ulcers of the integuments, of which sufficiently numerous instances are seen to allow of their being described in general terms. A more express study of the subject would certainly have led to the discovery of many forms which are not here introduced, because they are known to the writer by only a few

instances, incompletely observed. The characters of ulcers, if more fully studied, both in well-marked and in modified and complicate examples, would be found as various, and, severally, at least as well-defined, as are those of cutaneous eruptions; and with the better diagnosis that would be thus attained, there might follow a much better discrimination of the means of treatment appropriate for each.

JAMES PAGET.

ERYSIPELAS.

A DIFFUSED, spreading inflammation of the skin, involving more or less deeply the subcutaneous tissues, and preceded and accompanied by febrile action.

The term Erysipelas* has been applied to a variety of forms of inflammation which probably have no true connection with one another. On the other hand, distinctions have been made between forms of inflammation which are merely modifications of the same essential disease, erysipelas. The term is now, however, very properly restricted to a spreading inflammation, usually of an atonic character, the result of a peculiar morbid state of the blood.

Of so specific a character is the disease, that in one of its forms at least, it has been considered as belonging to the order of contagious exanthemata. It resembles the true exanthemata, in its being sometimes infectious and sometimes epidemic, in its having its period of incubation, and a general tendency to definite duration. It differs from them chiefly in its liability to frequent recurrence.

By Willan it has been placed amongst the vesicular eruptive diseases, from the disposition to the formation of bullæ or vesicles. These, however, are only accidental.

The term erysipelas, according to some, should be restricted to the diffuse inflammation of the head and face. Although this

* The derivation of this term has occasioned some discussion: for the following note on the subject I am indebted to Mr. Robson, the printer of the first edition of this work: 'There seems to be no difficulty, etymologically, in deriving *ερυσίπελας* from *ερυθρός* red, and *πίλλα* skin. The stem of *ερυθρός* is doubtably *ερυθ-*, Lat. *rub-* in *ruber*, Germ. *roth*, Engl. *rud-* in *ruddy*, red. In regard to the change of the *θ* into *σ* in some compounds, Benfey in his *Wiisches Wurzellexikon*, vol. ii. p. 125, says: "*ερυθλίζη* rhodisch, wie *ς* zeigt, in der κοινή *σ* = *θ*, *ερυσίζη*;" which accounts for the *σ* instead of *πελας*. And for *-πελας* from *πίλλα*, Liddell and Scott (*Lexic. s. v.*), s. *δπιλος*, to account for the single *λ*.'

may be taken as the type of true simple erysipelas, the restriction is hardly tenable.

Looking to its causes, the disease may be divided into Symptomatic Erysipelas (*E. consensuale*)—the expression of some re-existing constitutional disturbance; Idiopathic Erysipelas—the result of general causes acting on the system from without, such as exposure, miasm, or epidemy;* and Traumatic Erysipelas—where the inflammation is directly excited by local irritation or inoculation. The classification into symptomatic and idiopathic is not perhaps practically important; that into traumatic is more so, inasmuch as the severe forms of inflammation of the subcutaneous tissues usually follow wounds and other local injuries.

There are two principal varieties which are now universally distinguished: Simple Erysipelas (*E. simplex, verum, legitimum, perfoliale, febris erysipelatosæ*), the cutaneous erysipelas of Mr. Nunneley, where the inflammation is more or less limited to the skin, the subcutaneous cellular tissue being only slightly or not at all affected; Phlegmonous Erysipelas, or the cellulo-cutaneous Erysipelas of Mr. Nunneley (*E. phlegmonodes, pseudo-erysipelas, phlegmon diffus.*), in which the inflammation partakes somewhat of the character of phlegmon, affecting concurrently with the skin, the cellular and adipose tissues beneath, and generally running on to suppuration.

There is no real boundary between these two varieties. Simple erysipelas usually involves the cellular tissue to a certain extent, but may even be followed by suppuration in it. Phlegmonous erysipelas will often terminate in resolution. A third variety is hardly admissible—Edematous Erysipelas (*E. œdematodes*); for though œdema is always present, more or less, in this disease, it is largely so in situations where the skin is lax, as in the scrofulous or eyelids, yet in some states of system the cellular tissue is loaded with serum beyond what would be expected from the amount of cutaneous inflammation, which in these cases often is not present its usual bright colour. There is yet one form of inflammation which, although in it the primary affection of the skin is absent, is yet so identical with erysipelas in its causes

* The terms 'idiopathic' and 'symptomatic' are often used in a reversed sense from that given in the text; which is, however, more in accordance with the real meaning of the words, and has been adopted by Sir W. Lawrence and many of the best authorities.

and in most of its essential characters, that it cannot properly be dissociated from it, namely, diffuse cellular inflammation—the cellular erysipelas of Nunneley.

These various forms of inflammation and their modifications must be regarded but as phases of one disease, which has its seat not merely in the part, but in the system. The form which the disease may take is determined by the state of system, the temperament, habits, &c. of the individual, or the external causes which produce it.

In adopting this view of the nature of erysipelas, which is supported by its infectious nature, by the occurrence of premonitory fever, and by its definite course, it is desirable to discontinue the application of the term erythema to its milder forms. The latter term has been applied to every form of simple local efflorescence of the skin, whether arising from internal causes or from external irritation merely. It is, perhaps, practically difficult to draw a line between them in all cases, though the real distinction is obvious. Erysipelas presupposes a specific determining cause; but those forms of cutaneous diffuse inflammation which arise from external causes only, as stings, burning by chemical or other means, friction (*intertrigo*), or from the irritation produced by the introduction of indigestible food into the stomach, are in no way allied to it, and may be properly classed under the head of erythema.

Besides diffuse cellular inflammation, there are many diseases which do not produce the characteristic cutaneous inflammation of erysipelas, yet are probably closely allied to it, as *e.g.* phlebitis both external and internal, inflamed absorbents, and puerperal fever.* The same may be said of some forms of inflammation of the mucous and serous membranes. For though the inflammation of the skin be absent, yet if the constitutional conditions be the same, they must be regarded as pathologically identical with erysipelas, however the expression of the condition may differ; just as in syphilis the same virus may produce simple chancre or phagedænic sore, or various forms of cutaneous disease, or deep-seated inflammation.

* Velpeau, in his clinical lecture on erysipelas (*Leçons orales*, vol. iii. p. 235), classes together angeioleucitis, external phlebitis, diffuse phlegmon, and true erysipelas; though he maintains that they are widely different from one another. But he describes diffuse phlegmon as differing from what he considers true erysipelas (*E. légitime*) to as great an extent as angeioleucitis or external phlebitis do from either of them.

It has been objected by Sir W. Lawrence, who in this supports the views of Vogel and Hildebrand, that to justify the notion of the mucous or serous membranes being affected by erysipelas, it must be shown that the same phenomena are observable in them as are seen in the skin.

If, however, the view generally received at the present day be correct, that erysipelas is the expression of a peculiar state of system, the result of some poison introduced into or generated in the body, it is no longer necessary to find identity of character in the inflammations of the internal and external surfaces affected by it. Thus no one would deny to the sore throat of scarlet fever a special origin, though often the characters of the inflammation in no way differ from those of a simple non-contagious sore throat. Indeed, the argument of Sir W. Lawrence, founded on the state of the throat, is answered by what is seen in scarlet fever. He observes that the swelling and vesications of erysipelas are not found in the inflammations of the throat attending erysipelas, 'which, on the other hand, are frequently attended with ulceration, with the formation of an ash-coloured or tawny substance adhering to the surface, and with superficial sloughing—occurrences either very unusual or not belonging at all to erysipelas.*' Now in scarlet fever the skin-rash never goes beyond a mere efflorescence, with sometimes a slight vesicular eruption. But in the mucous membrane of the throat, ulcerations preceded by ashy or white exudation are common. The sore throat partakes, nevertheless, as much of the specific nature of the disease as the rash. And in those cases where the recession of the inflammation of the skin has been immediately followed by deeper-seated inflammation, there need be no special character to mark the nature of the disease, though the inflammation may really depend on special causes.

Although erythema is regarded as differing from erysipelas in its essential character, yet from a certain similarity between the two, it may be well to give a short description of this affection. Erythema is a pale-red efflorescence invading only the superficial layers of the skin, though sometimes oedema is present, but rather as a cause than an effect of the inflammation. In general it is accompanied by only trifling swelling, which soon subsides. It appears in irregularly circumscribed patches

* *Medico-Chirurg. Trans.* vol. xiv. p. 22.

—sometimes there may be but one, oftener there are many—which have not the tendency to spread widely, and join like those of erysipelas; they rarely exceed a few inches in extent, and in some forms are not more than a quarter of an inch in diameter. The patches may appear on any part of the body; their most usual seat is the chest and limbs, and they are generally confined to the part in which they first appear, though this is not invariably the case. The course of the disease is generally rapid, from four or five days to a fortnight in duration; sometimes it is chronic, and it is said even to be intermittent. Usually the eruption is unaccompanied by fever, and in most forms is unattended with pain.

Many varieties of this disease have been described, which seem to have little alliance with one another. Indeed erythema appears to be a symptom common to a variety of states of system and to mere local irritation.

Symptomatic erythema appears in the course of other diseases, or arises from some transient constitutional disturbance, as from errors of diet, teething, or irregular menstruation. It occurs generally in persons of irritable lax habit, with delicate skin. In many persons the slightest causes induce an attack.

Fugacious erythema (*E. fugax*) is frequently associated with other and more serious diseases, especially long-standing diseases of the alimentary and other mucous membranes. But there are few internal affections which may not at times be accompanied by it; and it is often an indication both of their presence and their severity. It may come on, however, simply from errors of diet, particular articles of food, as shell-fish, pork, &c., invariably producing it in some individuals. A case occurred to me in which the mere touch of laudanum would bring it on. It appears in the form of variously-sized diffused patches, invading chiefly the upper parts of the body, and occurs most frequently in females. The peculiar character of this variety is its tendency to disappear suddenly at one part, to make its appearance again at another, this being repeated over and over again. There is a little heat, but no pain, and desquamation rarely follows its subsidence.*

* The erythema often seen in persons who are inhaling chloroform, shows the dependence of these forms of rash on altered states of the vaso-motor nervous system. Dr. J. Murray, who for some time administered chloroform at the Middlesex Hospital, tells me that the rash appears chiefly in the form of

Erythema circinatum and *marginatum* are degrees of the same form. In *E. circinatum* a number of small round patches appear, which spread at their circumference while they fade in the centre, and by their intersections form a cluster of imperfect rings. Mr. Erasmus Wilson mentions a case in which the curves spread until the whole trunk and limbs had been occupied by them.

E. marginatum differs principally in the deeper congestion of the spots and rings; the colour approaches at times to purple, and the borders are more raised and defined. It is more frequently seen in elderly persons, and in connection with disease of the internal organs.

E. papulatum is distinguished by the small size of the patches, which are at first of bright-red colour and a little raised; they become ultimately dark-coloured. A modification of this variety is *E. tuberculatum*, which is found more usually in debilitated persons, and is often ushered in by chills and fever; the spots are more elevated and persistent than in the papular form.

Erythema nodosum is usually seen in females of weakly and æmic habit of body, and is not unfrequently associated with rheumatism. It appears in patches of tolerably uniform oval form, and sometimes two or three inches in diameter; the patches are elevated and have a tuberculated feel; they are painful and often very tender. Like the former variety, they are at first bright, but become in the course of a few days dark-coloured and livid, and then gradually fade, and are followed by desquamation of the cuticle. The eruption is always preceded by febrile symptoms, sometimes severe, and derangement of the digestive organs; these symptoms disappear as the eruption comes out.

The treatment of these varieties of symptomatic erythema must be guided by the general condition of system under which they appear. Where they depend on mere casual derangement of the digestive organs, mild saline purgatives and a regulated diet, with the occasional use of the tepid bath, or simple sponging of the skin with tepid water, will be all that is neces-

small patches about the chest—but is more general about the neck and face. It is often accompanied by evident enlargement of the thyroid gland. It appears previous to complete insensibility, and passes off during or shortly after an ordinarily prolonged state of anæsthesia. Dr. Murray says that it occurs in fully five per cent. of the cases of chloroform inhalation.

sary. Tonics are often called for, as generally the disease occurs in persons of weakly habit or who are debilitated by disease.

Idiopathic erythema may be produced by anything which irritates the skin, whether acting from within or without. Thus we have an erythematous state of skin from the distension of œdema in weak persons; *E. leve, œdematosum*. Here the skin has a uniformly shining transparent red appearance; this may continue long without change, and may then terminate in resolution, or ulceration, or even mortification may take place. A long-continued depending position may produce it; and sometimes a similar inflammation may arise from internal derangement. The treatment consists in rest, position, cold lotion, and then gentle friction and the application of a wove bandage, with of course attention to the general state of the system.

E. intertrigo arises from friction of one part of the skin against another, or from the dress, or from the irritation of discharges; it is common in infants and in very fat persons. Chemical irritants, sun-burn, alternations of heat and cold, &c. will produce the same effect. Cleanliness, the removal of the cause, and weak lotions of lead, nitrate of silver, or corrosive sublimate, will generally suffice to remove it.

Erythema sometimes presents itself in a chronic form, especially on the face; it is often obstinate, depending on internal derangements, to which the attention must be directed in order to remove the disease. As a general rule, symptomatic erythema springs entirely from causes operating within the system, while erysipelas for the most part implies the concurrence of external and special influences.

We may now proceed with the consideration of the characters of erysipelas.

The inflammation, being the manifestation of some contamination of the fluids of the body, is, as would be expected, preceded by more or less of constitutional disturbance. This is sometimes so slight as to be unnoticed by the patient, and hence it has been supposed that the inflammation may occur without the general symptoms. In many cases where this has been supposed to occur, the skin-affection has been one of simple erythema. The most usual premonitory, or accompanying constitutional symptoms are, a general feeling of indisposition, languor and chilliness, amounting at times to severe

rigor. The skin is hot and dry; there is loss of appetite and thirst, with precordial pain; a bitter taste in the mouth, and eructations. The tongue from the first indicates the disorder of the digestive system. It is at first pale and flabby, and then becomes coated with a yellow creamy mucus. In the latter stages it usually becomes dry and brown and fissured, but sometimes it passes at once to brown, though there may have been little or no previous fever; and this is frequently the case where dropsy is present. The bowels are almost always constipated, and when acted on, the motions are often black and offensive. Occasionally, however, diarrhoea sets in from the first, the motions being offensive; and it is not unusual for relaxation of the bowels to occur towards the close in favourable cases. Where these symptoms of derangement of the digestive system are especially marked, and the countenance assumes a yellow hue, the term 'bilious' has been applied to the erysipelas. The state of the urine, which should always be looked at, varies with the intensity of the febrile symptoms; sometimes it is but little altered, often it is high-coloured and scanty, depositing abundantly the amorphous lithates. The application of heat will, as in many febrile diseases, often produce a slight cloudiness from coagulated albumen; and in aggravated cases there may be a very considerable amount of it, the result of temporary congestion of the kidney. This is most usually seen towards the termination of the inflammation, where desquamation is taking place; and at this time renal epithelium will often be found as well. But in a large number of cases there is no appearance of albumen in the urine. Dr. Legbie finds that albuminuria is more frequently present in symptomatic than in traumatic erysipelas. The urine is almost always acid, and abounds in urea, but with a diminution of the chlorides. The pulse is quickened; sometimes it is full, soft, and compressible—sometimes, and especially in fatal cases, regular and intermittent. When the disease has advanced, it may become rapid, small, and weak; but often it remains large till the death of the patient, or the subsidence of the disease. It has been observed by Nunneley, and confirmed by Dr. Hinckes Bird and others, that if the pulse rise in frequency after the sixth or seventh day, it is a very bad sign; this is generally true, though patients will often recover in whom the quickening of the pulse at this period has been noticed. The blood drawn during the early stages generally shows the

buffy coat. The blood-corpuscles are diminished in number, according to Andral and Gavarret; and Schönbein says that the serum is always tinged yellow by the colouring matter of the bile.* In erysipelas of the head there is often bleeding from the nose during the acute stage.

The nervous system sometimes shows no further disturbance than the lassitude attendant on febrile action. Often, however, and especially in erysipelas of the head, there is, even in the earlier stages, aching and oppression in the head, drowsiness, or excitement amounting to delirium. In the latter stages of the more formidable cases of the disease, low muttering delirium and subsultus are present. The delirium does not usually at any period present the characters of excitement, but rather the type seen in low fever.† Sometimes it resembles delirium tremens, the patient being readily recalled to consciousness when spoken to, but relapsing speedily into a wandering state. The excitement is, however, rarely so great as in delirium tremens. Generally, in the first instance, the wandering or delirium takes place only in the night, the mind during the day being unimpaired.

During the early periods of the disease the temperature rises. The premonitory rigor is attended by an increase of 3° or 4° , and from this time so long as the inflammation is extending, the temperature will often range from 102° to 105.5° ; being generally lower during the middle of the day than in the morning and evening, and lower in the morning than in the evening. Every fresh attack, or more active extension of the inflammation, is marked by an increase of temperature. Generally the changes in temperature coincide with changes in the pulse, becoming higher as the pulse rises in frequency; but towards the end of the complaint the temperature often falls while the pulse remains quick. In favourable cases the temperature usually falls to the natural standard on the sixth or seventh day of the eruption.

* Simon's *Animal Chemistry*, Sydenham Soc. Translation, vol. i. p. 277.

† Dr. Bastian brought before the Pathological Society, in January 1860 some observations on the state of the small arteries and capillaries of the grey matter of the brain in a fatal case of erysipelas of the head with delirium. The vessels were loaded with small aggregated masses of white corpuscles. The same condition was found in the capillaries of the liver and kidneys. To this embolism Dr. Bastian attributes the delirium and the albuminuria found in erysipelas, and some other febrile diseases.

Frank has pointed out a symptom which he regards as of great value in determining the advent of erysipelas of the head and face. Whenever, he says, the patient has had severe febrile symptoms for some hours, attended with pain, tenderness, and swelling of the lymphatic glands of the neck, he has no hesitation in determining that erysipelas is coming on. Chomel maintains the same view. It is denied by Velpeau, who regards the swelling as consequent upon, not as a precursor to, the inflammation. There is no doubt, however, that the neighbouring glands are generally if not always tender before erysipelas of a part sets in. Mr. Busk, indeed, tells me that, after close observation of a large number of cases, he is so convinced of the invariable occurrence of affection of the glands before erysipelas appears, as to consider it a pathognomonic symptom; and he believes that, although the blood becomes affected, the actual primary seat of the local inflammation is in the absorbent system. Sometimes swelling and excessive tenderness of the glands precedes by many hours the appearance of a blush on the skin.

If a wound or granulating surface exist, it takes on an altered action. The edges or surface become flabby, and covered with thin serum instead of healthy pus. Granulations become pale, and are absorbed; parts tending to unite are disunited.

The seizure has been described as having in some cases been extremely sudden and violent. This has been noticed during the prevalence of violent epidemic erysipelas. It is reported of the late Sir George Beaumont, that he was at work after breakfast upon a picture, and fell down in a fainting-fit. Erysipelas presently showed itself on the head, and soon proved fatal.

The severity of the premonitory symptoms is not necessarily an indication of the severity of the erysipelas. They may be very violent, and the inflammation slight, and *vice versâ*. This seems to depend much on the temperament of the individual, and the greater or less tendency to constitutional reaction under partial derangement. The character of the symptoms, too, is modified by the same causes. One person will be restless and excited, another torpid; in one there may be violent rigors, in another scarcely a feeling of chilliness, though the inflammation developed may be the same in situation and intensity. The period that may elapse between the attack of febrile symp-

toms and the development of the local inflammation, is far from being a fixed one. It may vary from a few hours to three or four days, and in rare cases to even a longer time.

The local symptoms may be described under the principal forms of the disease in which they are developed, viz. of simple and phlegmonous erysipelas, and of diffuse cellular inflammation.

In its mildest form the inflammation resembles in all respects a simple erythema. The skin becomes of a diffused bright-red colour; it retains its usual pliancy, and there is no swelling to be either seen or felt, neither is there any vesication. The patient experiences a sensation of tingling and slight burning in the part. The constitutional symptoms are usually very slight, and the inflammation terminates after a day or two in resolution, followed perhaps by some desquamation of the cuticle. In its severer forms, simple erysipelas presents more definite characters. The skin becomes red, tense, and shining; frequently of a rose tint, whence the popular name; but the colour may vary from a reddish yellow to a deep livid red. The appearance of swelling may be at first very slight, but on passing the hand from the sound to the inflamed surface, a marked elevation of the latter will be noticed. The limits of the inflammation are, in general, sharply defined—the redness not merging insensibly into the natural colour of the skin, as is seen in phlegmon. A large portion of the skin may be attacked at once, and the inflammation has a tendency to spread widely in all directions; or in one direction especially; or it may be to break out in new patches, which extend and merge into one another, and into the part primarily affected. The parts newly invaded present the most characteristic appearances, as the disease is usually fading in those first attacked, while it is spreading to parts beyond. The redness disappears on pressure, and returns immediately on the pressure being removed. The skin has a more resisting feel than natural, and is hot to the touch. Very frequently miliary vesicles, or large bullæ, appear after the first few days, which burst and form incrustations; hence the terms *E. miliare* and *phlyctenodes*. The vesicles are usually filled with a transparent serum, changing afterwards to a straw-colour and becoming often semipurulent; in weakened states of the system, their contents have a deep purple colour. The pain is at first of a tingling and itching character, becoming afterwards more severe, burning and smarting. But it is

not constant, nor is it ever of the throbbing, wearing kind which exists in ordinary phlegmon. Often there is an almost entire absence of pain; but tenderness on pressure is always present. This is most marked while the inflammation is recent; hence at the circumference there may be great tenderness, while in the central parts it may have disappeared.

The inflammation, though chiefly affecting the skin, is not limited to it. The areolar tissue beneath is more or less infiltrated with serum; so that, soon after the first invasion of the disease, considerable tumefaction takes place, and the skin becomes correspondingly tense and shining. When the face is the seat of the inflammation it becomes enormously swollen, so that the features are altogether obliterated.

Suppuration and gangrene do not generally result from this form of erysipelas; suppuration, however, occasionally takes place in small patches beneath the skin, especially in parts where the cellular tissue is lax; and gangrene may occur in persons whose systems have previously been much debilitated. The more usual course is, that the inflammation extends and retains its activity for three or four days, and then gradually declines, the swelling decreasing from the absorption of the serum, and the skin getting a somewhat shrivelled look and a deeper red colour. The whole passes off in from seven to ten days. When the redness and tension persist for a much longer period, a deeper-seated inflammation, with suppuration, may be suspected. Desquamation of the cuticle almost always follows the subsidence of the inflammation.

Simple erysipelas, unless it attack the head and face, or occur in persons already enfeebled by disease, is not of itself a formidable complaint. In the head and face it is dangerous, from the tendency to affection of the deeper-seated organs. Thus the membranes of the brain are often much congested from the pressure made by the swollen tissues of the face and neck on the veins returning blood from the head, the membranes being already in a partially congested state from the febrile condition attending the disease.

Occasionally cerebral excitement like that of delirium tremens takes place, and this even after the early and active state of the erysipelas of the head has subsided. This usually occurs in those who have habitually led irregular lives, and should be looked on perhaps as an accession of delirium tremens upon an attack of erysipelas.

Dr. Copland* mentions a case which occurred in the practice of Mr. Byam, and in which 'the cellular tissue of the throat and of the whole neck was so distended, that the integuments appeared girt around them with the utmost tension; and in this instance the respiration and cough were as distinctly croupal as in idiopathic croup.' Severe inflammation of the membrane of the fauces, with affection of the larynx, is another source of danger. It sometimes gives rise to that most dangerous condition, œdema of the glottis. In one of the cases recorded by Mr. Arnott,† death ensued from ulceration and sloughing at the back of the larynx. Although erysipelas did not make its appearance externally in this case, yet the fact that two members of the family were seized with sore throat, accompanied by severe erysipelas, justifies the conclusion that this was a case of suppressed erysipelas; of the same nature, pathologically, as the sore throat of suppressed scarlatina.

The congested state of the lungs, which is occasionally found to exist in these cases, depends no doubt on the impeded respiration, produced by the swollen mucous membranes.

These accidents occur most frequently in phlegmonous erysipelas; but they may take place in the more aggravated forms of the simple variety.

In œdematous erysipelas, the characters of the disease are considerably modified by the condition of the patient. It occurs in those of broken-down constitution, affected perhaps with serious organic disease, or reduced by previous illness. Instead of the usual bright rose-colour, the skin often presents a pale brownish or pale yellowish-red colour, and there is a strong disposition for it to run into gangrene. When this is imminent the pain is greatly aggravated and the skin assumes a livid dark appearance. The cellular tissue becomes loaded with serum, and the affected part presents much of the character of advanced anasarca. Such cases are serious, not so much from the severity of the erysipelas, as from the low state of the vital powers of those in whom it is usually seen.

One or two forms under which the inflammation at times appears, may still be mentioned. The disposition to spread from the point originally invaded is one of the distinctive characters of erysipelas. But this tendency is sometimes so

* *Dictionary of Medicine*, art. 'Erysipelas.'

† *Medical and Physical Journal*, March 1827.

great that the inflammation will spread over considerable parts of the body, while those previously affected have returned to their natural state (*E. ambulans*). In a case recorded by La Motte,* the inflammation began in the head and extended down the neck and shoulders, and so continued spreading downwards, the upper parts getting well, until no portion of the surface of the body had escaped, even down to the fingers and toes. M. Vidal † mentions another instance of rapid extension of the disease over the whole surface of the body. In other cases the inflammation will not spread continuously, but will invade distant parts, subsiding in one spot while it breaks out in another. To this form, which illustrates the alliance between erysipelas and the eruptive exanthemata, the term erratic (*E. erraticum*) has been applied.‡ The severer forms of erysipelas, such as the phlegmonous and oedematous, are rarely erratic; but this erratic tendency, though generally associated with the simple variety, often indicates organic disease of the secreting organs, or broken-down constitution. It is most frequently seen in connection with erysipelas of the trunk, and is very rarely attended with vesication. The inflammation may appear slight and partake more of the characters of a simple erythema; but this form of the disease is never to be regarded without some apprehension.

The metastatic erysipelas, which has been described by many authors, is probably allied to this erratic form. In these cases the inflammation suddenly recedes from the surface, and some internal organ, the lungs, or stomach, or intestines, are immediately affected.

This occurrence is, however, much more rare than was at one time supposed. A few cases have certainly been recorded which seem to establish its possibility; but it is so uncommon that many of the best observers, with the greatest opportunities, have never met with an instance of it. It is not so unusual to

* See Cooper's *Surgical Dictionary*, art. 'Erysipelas.'

† *Médecine Opératoire*, vol. i. p. 147.

‡ In reference to this erratic tendency in erysipelas, Hunter says: 'There appear to me two ways of accounting for this: one is, that the whole skin is very susceptible of such action, and readily goes on with it by continued sympathy; and the part having gone through the action, like the small-pox, &c., loses the disposition, and the action ceases. The other is, that the inflammation is such as to contaminate while it spreads; but when it has once acted, it is cured, as above observed.' See Hunter's *Works*, Palmer's edition, vol. iii. p. 315.

find the serous membranes affected coincidently with the skin, or during the course of the disease, but without any disappearance of the erysipelas.

‘Universal erysipelas,’ as it has been called, that is, where the whole surface of the body is attacked at once, not by spreading, must be extremely rare, if it ever occur. Mr. S. Cooper, in his *Surgical Dictionary*, mentions one such case, which was related to him by Mr. Maul of Southampton, but the details are not given. Another instance is related by M. Renaudin,* but somewhat vaguely. It occurred in a woman fifty years of age. ‘The entire skin of the trunk and limbs was slightly swollen, and was of an intense erysipelatous red colour; the face alone seemed to be less affected.’ It is possible that this may have been an instance of rapid erratic erysipelas.

The other great variety of erysipelas, the phlegmonous, into which, however, the simple form merges insensibly, is of a far more serious character. Simple erysipelas attacks principally the cutis, and the areolar and adipose tissues are affected only in a secondary and comparatively trifling manner; suppuration may indeed occur, but only in small patches and without death of the structures. But in phlegmonous erysipelas the subcutaneous tissues are involved as largely as the skin, and extensive suppuration and death of the structures involved is the more frequent termination. As in the inflammation of the skin, so in that of the areolar tissue, there is no tendency to limitation and circumscription by lymph; in this respect there is a striking contrast to true phlegmon. The skin itself, congested by the inflammation, and its nutrition interfered with by the destruction of the areolar tissue which supports and carries its vessels, falls largely into gangrene. The general constitutional symptoms which usher in and accompany the inflammation are more severe. Phlegmonous erysipelas is generally the consequence of wounds penetrating to the cellular tissue. It is in the head and in the extremities that the inflammation is seen in its most severe forms. In the former situation, however, destruction of the skin is not frequent.

The general symptoms are, as has been stated, of the same nature as those seen in connection with simple erysipelas, but they are usually of more aggravated character. Dupuytren has pointed out that the febrile symptoms, although continued, are

* *Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales.*

often marked by paroxysms and remissions, so that they have even been mistaken for those of intermittent fever. The signs of disorder of the digestive system are generally more prominent in phlegmonous than in simple erysipelas. Sometimes, however, the disease sets in mildly, both locally and generally, and gradually assumes a more serious character.

The inflammation may at first present much the same appearance as in the simple form, and there is often pain in the parts for some hours before the fever manifests itself. Generally, however, the redness is less vivid and has a dusky hue, and the colour is not uniform; it is usually deeper at the centre than towards the circumference. The swelling is considerable, and pressure with the finger leaves a pit which does not immediately fill up, nor does the colour reappear directly upon the removal of the pressure. After a time the skin becomes so tense and hard that pitting under pressure can no longer be produced: the redness becomes deeper and often assumes a violet hue; small vesications and phlyctænæ are frequently but not always present; the pain is severe, burning, and often pulsating, and the general symptoms are aggravated; the urine is high-coloured and thick, its quantity is much diminished, and this amounts at times even to suppression; the tongue is thickly coated and yellow.

At this point, about the fifth or sixth day from the invasion of the inflammation, the symptoms often remain for a time stationary, or there may be a fallacious appearance of amendment. From having been hard and resisting, the skin becomes softer, it yields, and again pits under pressure. There is no sign of fluctuation, and the surgeon may be flattered with the hope that resolution is taking place. But the persistence, and often the aggravation of the general symptoms, and, as not unfrequently happens, a fresh attack of rigor, indicate that so far from there being amendment, this is really the period at which the most serious changes are taking place. The cellular tissue has become the seat of suppuration and death. No fluctuation can be perceived, for the pus or purulent serum, when it first forms, is diffused through the areolæ, or in thin layers, without any circumscribing boundary. In some situations, indeed, where the cellular tissue is abundant, as in the eyelids and face generally, the pus is found of good quality and in circumscribed cavities. Nor is the purulent secretion generally of an unhealthy character before sloughing of the

tissue takes place, except in those whose general powers are much reduced, when it will be found to be thin and sanious.

If the disease be left to itself, the pus collects in larger quantities, separating the skin from its cellular membrane, and this from the fascia below, even throughout the entire limb, without forming a prominent swelling as in phlegmon, but burrowing amongst the tissues. The skin, thinned and detached, becomes livid, and ulcerates or sloughs. The phlyctænæ which may have formed burst, and show a dead patch of skin beneath them. The pus which escapes is fœtid, and shreds or layers of dead cellular tissue are found floating in it. From time to time large flakes of sloughy membrane, often many inches in length, and soaked in pus, are discharged. The destruction of the skin proceeds, parts which hitherto have retained sensibility and colour fall into gangrene, and, in extreme cases, an entire limb may be denuded. Generally, however, in the midst of the loosened skin and sloughy cellular tissue, small bands covered with granulations may be seen connecting the skin with the fascia below. These, as Dupuytren has pointed out, should be carefully preserved; they mark situations in which the vessels and nerves have escaped the general destruction, and they serve as starting-points for reparative action.

In general the destructive action of the inflammation is limited by the fascia; but this is not always the case. Where the disease has been very violent, the fascia, the intermuscular septa, the sheaths of the vessels and of the tendons, and the tendons themselves, may become involved. Even the joints may be penetrated and rapidly destroyed, and the bones may be denuded of their periosteum and become necrosed. Under these circumstances the limb will probably be permanently disabled, even if preserved; and at the best it will be a very long time before the muscles can again be brought into use.

Up to what may be called the third stage of the erysipelas, that, namely, in which the hard brawny state of the skin has not given way to the soft quaggy condition, resolution may take place under active treatment; rarely, indeed, in the lower extremities, in which there is a strong disposition for the inflammation to run on to suppuration. And when suppuration has occurred, the formidable destruction which has been described may, by treatment, be limited or arrested.

The condition of the cellular tissue may often be seen in all its stages in fatal cases; for as the disease is progressive, some

parts will be found in which only the earlier changes have taken place, while in others the destruction is complete. At first the tissue is congested and vascular, and its areolæ contain serum, which is occasionally tinged with blood. The serum becomes thicker, and is replaced by a semi-fluid, whitish, or often deep yellow matter. This is still lodged in the areolæ, and does not flow from them when cut into. By and by true pus appears, which, though still lodged in the cellules of the tissue, escapes when they are laid open. In the last stages the areolar tissue is found broken down, the pus is diffused in layers, and contains the fragments and shreds of cellular membrane.

The skin, where it has remained untouched by ulceration or mortification, loses after death its red colour, and appears shrivelled and brown. Its vascular tissue will be found congested, the veins especially being filled with dark thick blood. Pus and serum will be found in its areolæ; and exudations of a plastic kind, such as exist in carbuncle, may be present. The cuticle readily peels off, and it seems as if a thin layer of serum lay between it and the corium.

The internal organs, in fatal cases of erysipelas, do not present any special characters. Almost always there will be some disease of liver, spleen,* or kidneys; often congestion of the mucous surfaces of the stomach and intestines; in short, such appearances as might be expected in persons of broken constitution, especially when it is caused by habitual intemperance. The principal morbid characters are found in the blood. In the early stages of the disease, it has much the appearance of ordinary inflammatory blood; the fibrin is abundant, and forms a marked buffy coat, and the white corpuscles are very abundant. But when the disease has passed beyond the active stage, and symptoms of depression have come on, the blood loses the disposition to separate, and forms a thin loose coagulum. Where death has occurred from the disease, the blood is sometimes thin and fluid, sometimes pitchy, often depositing a blackish powder. It stains the inner surface of the heart and great vessels, while the course of the superficial

* The morbid states of spleen, so often found in connection with erysipelas, are no doubt most frequently dependent on the altered condition of the blood in the later stages of the inflammation, and not on any pre-existing disease of the organ. The kidneys, too, will often be found congested in cases which present no evidence of previous disease of these organs.

veins is tracked out by transudation. The corpuscles are much altered, broken up, and irregular. There are, then, sufficient indications that, as in typhoid and allied diseases, the blood is the principal seat of diseased action, which manifests itself in death and disintegration of the corpuscles.

A very important fact has, however, been mentioned to me by Mr. Busk, viz. that in all the fatal cases which he examined, the lungs were highly congested, and that on close inspection the smaller pulmonary vessels were always found to contain pus; that, in fact, a minor degree of pyæmia was always present. He has observed the same thing in the small veins of the head where that part has been the seat of erysipelas.

In those rarer cases in which the destruction of the fascia and intermuscular cellular tissue has taken place, the muscles of the part are found black and soft. There is no evidence that they partake of the inflammatory action; their disorganisation probably depends on the destruction of the tissue which supports their vessels, which themselves are first blocked up and ultimately carried away in the general sloughing.

Associated with erysipelas in its causation and in many of the phenomena attending it, is a form of disease which has attracted attention, in this country especially, under the name of 'diffuse cellular inflammation.' Although many cases of this disease had been described, its true nature was little recognised until the appearance of Dr. Andrew Duncan's paper in the first volume of the *Edinburgh Medical and Chirurgical Transactions*. This form of inflammation, which, it may be stated, in its general characters is identical with the cellulitis of phlegmonous erysipelas, arises from many causes. The cases to which Dr. Duncan drew attention were principally those caused by punctures made in venesection and in dissection; but the inflammation may follow any form of injury or surgical operation, or it may even take place without recognised injury, from the general condition of the patient or of the atmosphere. The disease is seen in its most intense form in those cases in which, as in dissection-wound, a septic poison is directly inoculated. Such cases will be more fully treated of under the head of ANIMAL POISONS. They must, however, be shortly noticed here in illustration of the general pathology of the erysipelatous affections.

The diffuse inflammation of the cellular tissue is very fre-

quently seen in connection with absorbent inflammation and phlebitis, as well as with erysipelas; but it may occur independently of either. It may be supposed that they are in some degree allied in their nature, since they are so often seen to prevail at the same time and under similar circumstances. But there must be some condition of the system which modifies the action and determines the course which the inflammation shall take. After inoculation of the same morbid matter, one may be affected with diffuse cellulitis, another with inflamed absorbents, while on a third nothing will be manifested, perhaps, beyond an irritable state of the punctured part.

The general symptoms, when the disease takes place as a consequence of ordinary injury, are the same as are seen in erysipelas, and run the same course; but the tendency to collapse comes on earlier, and the whole course of the disease is more rapid. In the cellulitis which follows the inoculation of septic matter this is especially the case, and death ensues more distinctly from the general poisoning of the system than from the extent and severity of the local affection. The early symptoms may come on insidiously or may set in with violence, though even then there is usually a feeling of malaise preceding the attack. Profuse sweating is pretty constantly present. The prostration and excitement of the nervous system are more marked than in erysipelas; there is usually great agitation, and the delirium is often very violent. Pain is not at first referred to the seat of the inflammation, but is felt severely in the limbs, back, or head, and more especially in the præcordium, and it may move from part to part. Pain in the chest, and hurried embarrassed breathing, are present in those cases where the cellular tissue of the pectoral region is affected, as is so usually the case in dissection- and bleeding-wounds. The disease is rapid from the first. The symptoms are indeed very like those of pyæmia, to which the disease is closely related.

The course of the inflammation of the cellular tissue is the same in both classes of the disease. But while after ordinary injury it spreads like phlegmonous erysipelas, directly from the original seat of the injury, in cases of poisoned wound it attacks a remote part, between which and the puncture, in very many cases, no direct communication can be traced. In dissection-wound there is often inflammation of the absorbents and of the axillary glands; but this does not appear to be a necessary antecedent; it is often absent, or at any rate unnoticed, and is

usually transient when it does occur. The puncture, too, may have entirely healed. The inflammation generally attacks the chest on the side which has received the wound, beginning in the neighbourhood of the axilla, and spreading over the back and chest and abdomen down to the ilium, but rarely passing to the opposite side. It may, however, begin on the opposite side; or when it has commenced in the ordinary situation, may break out afresh in distant parts or spread across the chest. Often too in the course of the disease, patches of erysipelas or maculæ, like those of typhus, may appear in various parts of the body. The extension of the inflammation to the pleura, mediastinum, or pericardium, is not uncommon.

The difference between phlegmonous erysipelas and diffuse cellular inflammation is, that whereas in the former either the skin and cellular tissue are attacked together, and from the same cause, or the affection of the cellular tissue is secondary to that of the skin, in the latter the cellular tissue is primarily involved, and the skin may be free entirely from or only secondarily affected with inflammation. The part is swollen and shining, very painful, and often exquisitely tender; but the pain and tenderness are due to the tense condition of the skin, or to the nerves traversing the areolar tissue being involved in the inflammation, not to any inflammation in the skin itself. The swelling is diffused and uniform, not much elevated, and without a defined border. It is at first elastic and hard, but after a time becomes doughy. Occasionally there is crepitation, from the development of gases in the areolar tissue. These changes indicate that the inflammation has run on to suppuration and sloughing. Although the skin does not participate in the primary inflammation, yet there is often an erythematous blush on it indicative of the disease below. The absence of cutaneous inflammation is most marked in those cases which arise from poisoned wound, followed by distant cellulitis. Where the inflammation follows local injury without inoculation, and spreads from the injured part, the skin is frequently affected. It assumes a pale-brownish, cedematous look, and towards the later stages may become livid, and be the seat of bullæ and vesications, and in some places even of sphacelation. It has been observed in some instances that the skin has been colder than natural; but this is by no means necessarily, nor is it perhaps even usually the case.

Resolution may occur, but it is much less frequent than in phlegmonous erysipelas. In the less severe cases healthy abscess

may form; but almost invariably the suppuration is diffused, and death of the cellular tissue ensues.

The condition of the parts is the same as is seen in the subcutaneous tissue after phlegmonous erysipelas; but there is in general a greater disposition to deep suppuration and destruction of fasciæ, intermuscular aponeuroses, and sheaths of tendons. The deeper-seated layers of cellular tissue may become directly inflamed after injuries or operations. Operations on the sternum or neck are sometimes followed by diffuse inflammation in the mediastinum; and lithotomy, or division of fistula, by inflammation of the pelvic fasciæ or the areolar tissue about the rectum.

The inflammation may extend from affections of the throat in malignant scarlet fever, and may supervene in other parts at the termination of low fevers, especially when complicated with disease of the intestinal mucous membranes.

Death occurs in these cases, and especially after dissection or poisoned wound, more rapidly than from erysipelas. Some have terminated fatally as early as the fourth day from the receipt of the wound, and the eighth day seems to be about the average.

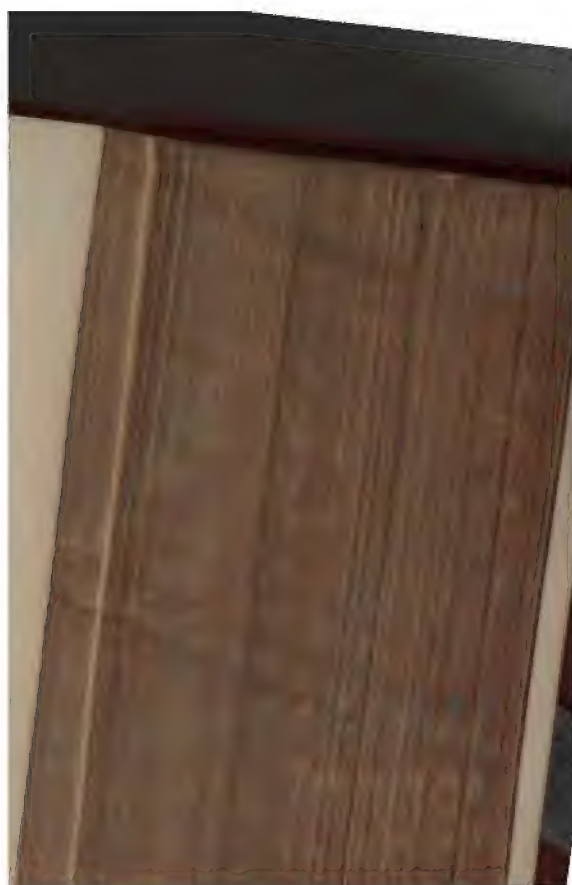
In thus bringing together under one head cases of diffuse cellular inflammation arising from dissection-wound and from ordinary injury or operation, it is not assumed that the poison is the same in both instances. The symptoms are the same, but so are those in snake-bites, where the poison is apparently of a specific nature. But it is not improbable that in all these, including erysipelas, the condition of the fluids of the body is really the same; and that though the morbid matters introduced may differ, they will produce a similar change in the blood. The intensity of the symptoms would depend on the degree of concentration of the poison, and the power of the system to resist its action. Chemico-pathology is more and more tending towards the old doctrine of fermentation, and indicates the rapidity with which albumen in certain states will induce changes in the animal fluids. And we have again abundant evidence of the rapid alteration which may take place in the whole mass of the blood under violent nervous impressions.

Causes. The question as to the essential cause of erysipelas is still involved in much obscurity. There is now no doubt that the inflammation depends on some morbid state of the system, probably beginning in the blood; which, as in the exanthemata and in typhoid fever, manifests itself in an altered local condition

and in a general febrile action. Dr. Robert Williams, who objects to the notion that a morbid poison can be developed in the system, supposes that an erysipelatous virus is always more or less present in the atmosphere, ready to act on those who are capable of receiving it in consequence of a pre-existing unhealthy state. It certainly cannot, like an ordinary inflammation, be produced at will by continued local irritation, however intense or prolonged, while in some the slightest local disturbance will excite it; and in such persons, as was pointed out by Hunter, 'every inflammation, wherever it exists, will probably be of this kind.' Be this as it may, there is no doubt that certain causes predispose to it; and that when the system is thus predisposed it may arise apparently spontaneously, or from any local irritation.

The causes of erysipelas and of other similar constitutional disorders are usually divided into 'predisposing' and 'exciting'. This division is not, however, sufficient to meet all the requirements of the case; and it is proposed here to distinguish them into *predisposing*, *exciting*, and *efficient* causes. The distinction between them may be thus illustrated. Two patients are admitted into the wards of a well-ventilated hospital, each having received a similar incised wound. The one is in perfect health, the other is suffering under derangement of the liver or kidneys. Supposing that no special cause of vitiation of the atmosphere is present, the wounds in both cases will heal; the one perhaps by the first intention, the other probably more slowly and with unhealthy action; but in neither will erysipelas be likely to occur. If, however, there be placed between these patients another, suffering under erysipelas, the first will probably still go on well, while the second will be attacked by the disease. Here the previous disease will predispose to the reception of the poison, and the wound will excite its action, while the emanation from the erysipelatous patient will be the efficient cause, without which neither of the two other states will be sufficient to induce the special inflammation. In the healthy subject, although an exciting and an efficient cause be present, the system will have strength enough to resist the influence of the miasm; the predisposing cause is absent.

Although in instances such as the foregoing the distinction between predisposing and efficient causes readily suggests itself, yet from our imperfect knowledge of the essential nature of erysipelas, it is not possible in a large number of cases to dis-



repetition of this occurrence led to the conclusion that some special cause of vitiation of the atmosphere was in operation in the neighbourhood of these beds, and it appeared probable that the presence of a dust-bin in the area below the window, on each side of which they were placed, must have had to do with the phenomenon. The dust-bin was cleansed and whitewashed, the door was kept closed, and directions were given that the window should not be allowed to remain open. The erysipelas at once disappeared. A couple of years afterwards, the disease was again found to attack the patients in the same beds. It appeared that the precautions had been neglected, the dust-bin had again become foul, and the door had been allowed to remain open. The adoption of the same measures again rendered the beds healthy, and they have since remained so. It may be remarked, that an unpleasant effluvium was detected in the neighbourhood of the window, which could lead to the impression that the atmosphere was in any way tainted. Here it cannot be determined whether the impure air merely predisposed the patients to take erysipelas or whether the actual *materies morbi* was generated. The latter is, perhaps, the more probable view.

Exposure to cold and wet, improper or insufficient diet and habitual intemperance, predispose to the disease, partly by their general debilitating effect, partly by their inducing disease of the abdominal viscera, especially of the liver and kidneys. Indeed, derangement of the digestive and excreting organs, particularly diabetes and Bright's disease, must be ranked amongst the foremost of the predisposing causes. Women suffering from amenorrhœa or dysmenorrhœa seem to be very liable to be attacked by it. Sometimes erysipelatous inflammation takes place periodically at the menstrual period. M. Costallat saw a woman who, during five menstrual periods, had erysipelas of the foot. The catamenia came on as soon as desquamation began.* This has been observed too by Hoffman. Patients recovering from dropsy and from fever are prone to it, but it is remarkable that those suffering from pulmonary disease are not very susceptible to its influence, and according to Dr R. Williams phthisical patients are rarely affected. Powerful mental emotions, whether temporary or continued, are undoubtedly predisposing causes; and none more so than protracted anxiety—perhaps from its influence on the digestive organs.

* Vidal, *Médecine Opératoire*, vol. i. p. 150.

some persons there seems to be a constitutional predisposition to erysipelas, the slightest causes inducing an attack of inflammation. On what this state of system depends, is obscure; it does not appear to be connected with the general health. The same proneness to special infection is seen in the case of many other diseases. It is observed, however, that his proneness to the disease is often connected with the rheumatic and gouty diathesis.

Exciting causes. Of the exciting causes the most frequent is injury. Any kind of wound, even the simplest incised wound, any contusion, or fracture, or sprain, may excite the inflammation; but lacerated wounds of the extremities, and burns, are its most fruitful sources. Fatal erysipelas followed the mere removal of an atheromatous tumour of the scalp. But while the inflammation may follow the simplest injury, it is where every proper attention is paid to them, they bear far more decided causes of it if irritated by improper dressings or by friction, or if thorough cleanliness be neglected. The retention of an unhealthy purulent discharge under compression or bandages is a common cause of erysipelas.

Erysipelas should not follow an ordinary clean incision, nor the inoculation of a morbid material, and which yet would have occurred unless some local injury had been inflicted, a fact which supports the view that it is a mere modification of an ordinary inflammation. The same thing is seen in other diseases; in gout, for example, where an injury to a joint, or a rheumatism, or over-exertion, will often determine at once an attack in the part.

A current of cold air will excite the disease in the head; and it follows the application of cold to the loins during menstruation, whereby the discharge is checked. A sudden chill causes it. Over-exertion will determine its appearance. Usually, however, in such cases there are co-existing circumstances favourable to the production of erysipelas; as long exposure to cold or wet, insufficient food, &c. This is often the case in the London hospitals in those who have walked from great distances in search of employment. But there is another perhaps more decided cause in operation, namely, the vitiation of the blood itself by over-exertion. The observations of Sydenham, Haller, and Chaussier show that in over-driven individuals the blood becomes disorganised, and capable of producing gangrenous pustules and malignant fever when inocu-

lated in healthy animals or in man.* And yet, as is seen from the Crimean army report, the fatigue to which the men were exposed, even when followed by severe wounds and confinement in hospital, did not give rise to erysipelas.

The scarification of parts affected with œdema, the legs and scrotum especially, is very apt to excite the disease, as are leech-bites and wounds made in venesection; and, when the predisposition is strong, even casual errors of diet. It is frequently seen in hospitals that patients who have received an injury which is going on favourably will be seized with sickness and shivering, and erysipelas will show itself. It will turn out that the mistaken kindness of friends has led them a day or two before to smuggle in some improper food, half-ripe fruit, or pastry. In short, it would seem that anything which produces a sudden derangement of the actions of a part, or of the whole system, may, under certain circumstances, determine an attack of erysipelas. In general, however, in order to induce phlegmonous erysipelas or diffuse cellular inflammation, the exciting cause must operate directly on the areolar tissue.

Efficient causes. The efficient causes may be considered under the heads of (a) general atmospheric condition, or epidemic; and (b) infection or contagion.

(a) It is a matter of common observation, that erysipelas is far more prevalent at one time than at another, and in one situation than in another. But this tendency has often been present to so great an extent as to give to the disease the character of a severe epidemic. So far back as the time of Hippocrates this fact was observed. He has described an epidemic erysipelas, commencing in the spring and prolonged through the summer and autumn. In more recent times the records of such invasions have been very numerous. It does not appear that there is any one state of atmosphere in particular which tends to produce these epidemic forms. In some instances the season was cold and damp; in many others great heat and drought prevailed. Winter and summer have alike seen them. Generally, however, other epidemics were prevalent at the same time; and we may hence conclude that the atmosphere was unfitted to destroy the miasmata which were

the existence of epidemic erysipelas is unquestionable. The infectious nature of the disease is by no means

Dict. Copland's Dictionary, art. 'Blood,' p. 192.

universally admitted. The French writers generally are opposed to such a notion, while it is received by most English authorities. The question is one of great practical importance. The possibility of producing the disease by direct inoculation from the vesicle may be put aside, resting as it does on the unconfirmed experiment of Willan. All hospital surgeons, however, are aware of the risk attending the indiscriminate use of sponges when erysipelas is present in a ward. It is seen that if a wound be cleansed with a sponge which has been used on an erysipelatous patient, the disease is pretty sure to appear in it. In many hospitals sponges are not, on this account, allowed to be used, and tow or cotton-wool are substituted, and are at once thrown away. And this is a wise precaution. There is, indeed, no proof here that a specific virus is transferred from one patient to another. Those who deny the contagious nature of erysipelas not unreasonably assume that when the disease is prevalent it may be excited by any irritation, and especially by the application of impure animal matter to a wounded or ulcerating surface. In the same way, the mere fact of the extension of erysipelas in a hospital, or other limited locality, without direct contact, is no evidence *per se* of infection. It may, and perhaps most frequently does, depend on peculiar atmospheric conditions, the result of imperfect ventilation or unwholesome exhalations, which generate possibly the efficient, possibly only the predisposing, causes of the disease. It must be admitted that the disposition to the propagation of erysipelas by infection is not so great as is seen in the case of many diseases. But take the instances of scarlet fever, typhus, and typhoid fevers. Of the infectious character of the first no one entertains a doubt. Of that of the two others the evidence is incontrovertible, though it is denied by some; but typhoid, though contagious, is infinitely less so than typhus. In erysipelas this character may be still less marked; but its existence rests on observations too striking and numerous to be set aside without the adoption of explanations far more difficult to receive than the simple one which the facts themselves suggest. And if it can be shown that, in many cases, the evidence of infection is just as strong, and rests on precisely the same grounds as in scarlet fever or typhus, it would surely be irrational to reject that evidence because it militates against a preconceived opinion, or to assign to accidental coincidence sequences of events often recurring and in a regular order.

The cases recorded by Dr. Wells,* Dr. Stevenson,† Mr. Arnott,‡ Sir W. Lawrence,§ Dr. Elliotson, Mr. Erichsen,|| and others, are too well known to require repetition here. They are too numerous and too striking to admit of any reasonable interpretation save that of the presence of disease of an infectious nature. Still it may be useful to put on record new and authentic instances; such as, amongst many others which have come to my knowledge, the two following. The first, which was under the observation of Dr. Rogers of Dean Street, resembles, save in its final termination, the case which Dr. Elliotson has mentioned as having occurred to himself. ‘A medical student went into the country, and was requested by his brother, a medical man, to visit an erysipelatous patient. Whilst leaning over her, he became conscious of a nauseous odour, which almost caused him to be sick. A few days after he was suddenly seized with shivering, followed by fever, erysipelas shortly came on in the head and face, and he died after a week’s illness.’

In the second instance, which has been communicated to me by Dr. Goodfellow, as having been witnessed in the Fever Hospital, there seems every reason to think that the disease spread from bed to bed by infection. ‘In the epidemic of typhus that prevailed in the autumn of 1838, more or less of erysipelas was constantly to be found in the wards; and, as a general rule, it spread from bed to bed. On one occasion, however, this was more than usually striking. It occurred in the large fever-ward containing thirteen beds, and well ventilated. Erysipelas attacked a patient on that side on which were seven beds. She was in the bed next but one to the end; the patient lying in the next bed, the third from the end, was next attacked, and then the patient at the end. The disease successively attacked all the patients in the order in which the beds were placed until it reached the lower end of the ward. It then attacked the patient lying at the same end of the ward, but on the opposite side, and spread from bed to bed until it reached the last of

* *Trans. of a Society for the Improvement of Med. and Chir. Knowledge*, vol. ii.

† *Trans. of the Medical and Chirurgical Soc. of Edinburgh*, vol. ii.

‡ *London Medical and Physical Journal*, March 1827.

§ *Medico-Chirurgical Trans.* vol. xiv.

|| *Art and Science of Surgery*, 5th edition, vol. i. p. 495.

this side, the patient lying in which was the only one who escaped.'

But the question of the identity in nature of erysipelas proper with many internal inflammations, which has been before alluded to, is one of even greater importance. At the present day, little doubt is entertained by British surgeons of the connection, if not the identity, of this disease with puerperal fever. They both arise under the same circumstances, and the instances of their co-existence in the same patient, and of the tendency which each seems to possess to excite the other, are so numerous, that it is next to impossible to resist the conclusion that puerperal fever is but an internal manifestation of erysipelas. And if so, the entire difficulty of receiving the view that other internal membranes may be the seats of the disease, is removed. That they are far less frequently so than the peritoneum after childbirth, is only what we should expect. They can rarely be exposed to influences so favourable to the production of the disease. Cases such as the following, reported by Dr. Gibson,* tend to this conclusion: 'An infant was attacked with erysipelas of one foot. The mother was soon afterwards seized with the disease in the head and face. The wet-nurse of the infant was taken with pneumonia, and was removed home, a distance of four miles. Her father, who had had an injury to the head, was soon afterwards seized with erysipelas of the scalp, and died; her sister had low fever, with sore throat; and two children in the same house were attacked with croup, and died.' Dr. Warrent† states broadly, 'I have seen numbers of patients perish a few days after operations, at the time that erysipelas prevailed in the hospital, without the slightest external erythema. In such instances I have been in the habit of stating to you that these patients died of erysipelas as truly as if they had been covered with an erythematous eruption.' Careful observation is still required on this point, the importance of which in regard to treatment can hardly be over-estimated.

Diagnosis. Erysipelas is little likely to be mistaken for any other disease. Its limitation to one part of the body, and the uniform character of the redness and absence of punctation where it is invading fresh portions of skin, and the absence (save in erysipelas of the head and face) of sore throat, distin-

* *Trans. of Edinb. Med. and Chir. Soc.* vol. iii.

† *On Tumours*, p. 255.

guish it from scarlet fever. The first of Mr. Arnott's cases recorded in the *Medical and Physical Journal* might possibly, had it stood alone, have been mistaken for scarlatina maligna. In its severer forms, where there is œdema of the subcutaneous tissue, there is no sort of similarity between them.

Erythema has a greater disposition to appear in patches; there is no swelling, and the general symptoms are usually milder. There is no doubt, however, that under the name of erythema are often included cases of mild erysipelas. It could hardly be mistaken for pemphigus, or any other true vesicular disease. From phlegmon, the whole character of the inflammation and of the pain, its spreading character and the absence of prominent local swelling, the fever which ushers it in, and the absence of limitation, readily distinguish it. M. Vidal mentions a case in which malignant pustule was mistaken for erysipelas: this complaint, however, is little known in England.

Diffuse cellular inflammation is not always so readily distinguished from other diseases. It most resembles those with which it is most frequently associated, such as ordinary internal phlebitis, phlegmasia dolens, or inflamed absorbents. Where, as in a limb, the hard and tender veins can be traced, and the swelling is principally limited to their track, the distinction may be readily made; but when there is more diffused swelling, and the course of the veins cannot be traced, there may be at first some difficulty. In phlebitis, however, there is much less tendency to discoloration of the skin than even in cellulitis. The appearance of the limb and the early symptoms in intense absorbent inflammation sometimes resemble what is found in diffuse inflammation, and the two frequently co-exist; but the red streaks and the extreme tenderness of the glands will point out the presence of the former. Extensive subfascial phlegmonous inflammation may produce rapid and general swelling of a limb, but the swelling soon becomes more localised and elevated; and the character of the pain and the attendant fever are unlike those of diffuse cellulitis.

Prognosis. So many attendant circumstances must be taken into account in estimating the probable results of an attack of erysipelas, that it is difficult to lay down any general rules for the guidance of the judgment. Each case will present its own special character.

The season, and the general or local state of the atmosphere; the age and constitution of the patient, his previous habits and

the co-existing diseases; the exciting cause and mode of invasion, and the character and the situation of the inflammation, must be taken into account. The simple varieties uncomplicated with other disease will, if the patient be placed in a good atmosphere, run their course favourably, and terminate in resolution in from six to ten days. But under other circumstances they may pass into more serious forms, or may of themselves be not unattended with danger. When the disease is epidemic or endemic, no attack, however slight at first, is quite free from peril; and if at such times it supervene on wounds, the mortality is often great. In the very young and in the aged it is never without danger, nor in persons of cachectic habit, or whose constitution has been broken by previous disease or intemperance. When the disease attacks a dropsical limb, or comes on in the course of adynamic fever, it often proves fatal. In the former case, this depends rather on the cause of the dropsy than on the local condition; for there are no circumstances under which erysipelas is more dangerous than when the liver or kidneys are diseased. In a large majority of fatal cases in adults, when the erysipelas is not epidemic, it will be found that there is cirrhosis, or some other organic disease of the liver, or degeneration of the kidney. The presence of albumen in the urine, therefore, in the early stages of the disease, and in unvarying amount, must always excite grave apprehension, as must its presence at any period when accompanied by a low specific gravity. In the desquamative stage, as has been stated, albumen is often present in greater or less quantity, but disappears as the disease declines. When diabetes is present, the erysipelas is serious, and often fatal; and when the disease is erratic, or recurrent, or when it lingers on beyond the ordinary periods of resolution—the pulse, instead of becoming slower, remaining quick or becoming accelerated—a very guarded opinion should be given; such forms are frequently associated with internal organic mischief. It is principally in the two former varieties that metastasis to deep-seated parts is said to occur. This is, however, not a common event in any form of erysipelas; when it does take place, it is often fatal.

The more severe forms of the disease, phlegmonous erysipelas and diffuse cellular inflammation, usually occur after wounds; especially lacerated wounds, and those made in the great surgical operations. They are never unattended by danger, but the amount of danger will depend on the presence or

absence of the conditions which have been just noticed. It is in the head and in the limbs that injuries most tend to excite the inflammation. In the head it is more specially liable to occur, both symptomatically and idiopathically, and should never be regarded otherwise than as a serious disease, from the disposition which exists to congestion of the membranes of the brain, and to spreading inflammation in the fauces and air-passages. Apart from this, the danger of these forms of erysipelas will be, *ceteris paribus*, in proportion rather to the extent to which the areolar tissue is involved than to the severity of the inflammation; the affection of a whole limb will be more dangerous than a more limited though more intense inflammation. After all, it may be stated as a general proposition, that erysipelas is dangerous more from its association with other diseases than of itself.

While erysipelas is sometimes a serious disease, it not unfrequently has a salutary effect on a part or on the system. It often seems, like a fit of the gout, to clear away a long-standing condition of general indisposition. When the disease has passed off, the patient will be found to have regained elasticity of mind and body. And in the same way, when a part long affected with some chronic intractable disorder has been attacked, the disease will have often disappeared or have been much ameliorated on the subsidence of the inflammation.

Treatment. From the earliest times to the present day there have prevailed amongst practitioners two entirely opposite views with regard to the treatment of this disease in its earlier stages. According to the one, the disease, being essentially inflammatory in its character, should be treated according to the general rules laid down for the treatment of inflammation, by free bleeding and other antiphlogistic remedies. According to the other, the inflammation being the result of a lowered state of the system, a supporting and stimulating plan of treatment should at once be had recourse to. Each of these views has found among its supporters men of the highest authority and of the most extended experience. At the present day, indeed, the question no longer possesses the same interest as formerly attached to it. In this country, at least, extensive bleeding has in all cases fallen greatly into disuse; and in erysipelas especially, unless in very exceptional cases, is generally abandoned, though in France it has still its advocates. In investigating the records of this disease, one fact appears to be

established—that whatever plan of treatment was formerly adopted, the inflammation ran a certain course with greater or less severity. What Sir T. Watson says of erysipelas of the head and face is applicable, so far as the treatment by any of the plans formerly recommended is concerned, to all forms of the complaint: ‘I think the more you see of this disease, the more convinced you will be that it is not to be cut short by any particular mode of treatment; that it will run a certain course.’ And Velpeau and many others have expressed the same opinion.

Although undoubtedly, the most satisfactory results have on the whole attended the treatment by support and stimulants, yet it can hardly be denied that the success of the opposite mode, even when carried to an extent which would now be considered by practitioners in this country as highly improper and dangerous, has been such as to render intelligible, if not to justify, its adoption by those who still employ it. Some even of those who advocated a stimulating treatment, condemned the opposite plan only because the convalescence was thereby protracted; and the experience of Larrey has led him to conclude that it is safer in severe cases to treat on either plan than to leave the disease to run its own course. And it is not altogether correct to call erysipelas, as is often done, a disease of debility, in the sense that all who are attacked by it are in a weakened or low state. That the disease, by its continuance, induces such a condition is undoubtedly true; but persons whose general powers are unimpaired may, from occasional and accidental causes, be placed in circumstances under which they may take the disease. In such cases the symptoms would run high, and the question might reasonably be entertained, whether a treatment calculated to diminish the intensity of the symptoms, and ward off the consequences which would follow their free development, would not be justifiable and even appropriate. From improved sanitary conditions, the efficient causes of erysipelas are not now so rife in this country as they formerly were, and those attacked by it are generally, by habitual intemperance or by some continued predisposing cause, very susceptible to its influence; their system is already below par. On the other hand, whatever may be at first the character of the symptoms, the disease sooner or later induces a state of system which demands support; and a wise forethought would lead to the practice of husbanding the patient's strength as far as possible. It is admitted, moreover, on all

sides, that cases frequently arise in which depletion could not be thought of, and in which stimulants and support are required from the first; and such are the cases which now almost universally present themselves. There is one circumstance which should never be absent from the mind in considering the propriety of lowering the patient, and that is, the tendency which is often shown to sudden prostration.

Whatever may be the mode of treatment adopted, there is one point which should never be neglected. Every means should be taken to ventilate the room properly; the bed-curtains should be removed, and the air should be freely admitted around the bed. If two or more be affected in the same house or ward of a hospital, they should be separated. These precautions should be taken, not only for the patient's sake, but to prevent as far as possible the risk of infection. If the erysipelas be in the head and face, of course it will be undesirable to allow a draught of air to fall on the patient; but it is equally, or even more important, that the air should not be stagnant about him. When many are attacked in a ward, it is always well to empty it as soon as possible, to have the walls and ceilings washed, and to ventilate it thoroughly.

It is hardly necessary in a treatise like the present, to enter at large upon the various means of internal treatment which have been applied to this disease. The general principles of therapeutics, as applicable either to simple inflammation or to common or specific fevers, have of course been brought to bear upon it. It is clear that, apart from the question of the possibility of attacking the specific cause, no general rule can be laid down which shall apply to a disease which sometimes creates merely a transient febrile condition, at others sets in with a violence almost equal to that of the plague; which is at one time accompanied by high action, at another prostrates at once the vital powers. Each case must be treated to a certain extent according to the condition of the patient and the character of the attack.

There are certain indications which should never be neglected. It has been seen that the bowels are generally torpid, though sometimes diarrhoea takes place. In either case the evacuations are unhealthy. When there is constipation, and the bowels have been acted on by purgatives, the motions are usually pitchy and very offensive. When diarrhoea is present, the motions, though fluid, have otherwise much the same character,

and are dark-coloured and offensive. In order to give full effect to any treatment, it is well that these states should be corrected; and few cases occur in which the action of mercury in the first instance is not beneficial. In the more usual torpid states of the bowels, brisk purgation with calomel and jalap or scammony, followed up if necessary by a warm aperient draught, so that natural bilious motions may be obtained, will seldom fail to improve the state of the patient, and will always allow wine and tonics to be given with greater advantage. Even in more advanced cases, when the patient is in a state of prostration, with a dry tongue and weak pulse, if this point has not been previously attended to, his condition will be often found to improve under the action of the medicine, though of course wine and support should be given at the same time; and where the disease sets in with diarrhœa, gray powder with soda three or four times a day will generally be found beneficial. The same medicine may be advantageously given when, after the bowels have been acted on by calomel, the motions still retain an unhealthy character. In the minor cases, saline medicines, with small doses of sulphate of magnesia, and in some very slight ones mere attention to diet, will be all that is needed. The condition of the bowels is disregarded by some surgeons; and in many cases no doubt the disease will run its course, and the patient recover, where no attention is paid to this point. But it certainly seems consistent with reason, as I believe it is with experience, that the condition which is amongst the most frequent in predisposing to the disease, should as far as possible be removed. Many cases will of course occur in which the judgment of the practitioner will lead him to be more cautious in the use of calomel. Where the erysipelas, for example, appears at the termination of, or associated with, other diseases, such as fever, or dropsy with organic affection of the liver or kidney, active purgation will not be well borne; but even in such cases the use of the milder mercurial preparations will often be advantageous, while support and wine are allowed at the same time. When the derangement of the digestive system has been, as far as may be, removed, quinine, or cinchona, or calumba, will be found useful though before they may have had the effect of making the patient more feverish.

With the exception perhaps of the tincture of the sesquichloride of iron, our chief trust should be in port wine or spirits

and beef-tea. The quantity of wine which it may be desirable to allow must depend very much on the previous habit of the patient as well as on the character of the symptoms. Generally about six ounces a day, if this treatment has been commenced early, will suffice; but in those habituated to free living, or when the supporting plan has not been resorted to until the symptoms of depression have come on, much more will be required. The effects of stimulants must be carefully watched. When they are found to produce dryness, and heat of skin, with increase of restlessness or torpor, it is a sign that they have been carried further than is good, and a longer interval should elapse before they are repeated.

With regard to nourishment, a pint or two of beef-tea, and one or two cups of arrowroot or sago, will in general be all that is required. The stomach is not in a state to digest much, and care should be taken not to overload it. The sensations of the patient are valuable guides. If there be a loathing of food or a tendency to sickness, it is of no use, and will often do much harm, to force nourishment upon him. Wine rarely disagrees, and is as rarely objected to.

Towards the later stages of the disease, if the patient be found in a state of low wandering, with a weak quick pulse, a rough dry tongue, and a cold skin, good bottled stout will be often the best medicine. Patients will be often seen to drink a tumbler or two of it with eagerness, when they have objected to other things, and then to fall into a tranquil sleep; the skin will become warm, and bedewed with a comfortable moisture, and the symptoms on their awakening will be all ameliorated. Instead of wine or stout, it may be often better, in any stage, to give the stimulant to which the patient has been accustomed, especially if he show any marked preference for it.

It is not a little remarkable that, among the numerous medicines which have been tried in erysipelas, that class alone which seems to exercise any really controlling power over the disease should not have had a recognised place till within the last few years, viz. the preparations of iron. This is the more remarkable because Velpeau, so far back as the year 1841, emphatically pointed out the advantage to be derived from their external use in simple erysipelas (*E. légitime*). In his *Leçons Orales*, speaking of the failure of other remedies, he says that he was led to try the sulphate of iron, and adds: 'It modifies, it changes very positively the erysipelatous inflammation. I do not say that it extinguishes it as soon as it is in contact with

but it is certain that it sensibly shortens its duration, and an erysipelatous patch does not resist the application of sulphate of iron for more than two or three days. Treated with this remedy, an ordinary erysipelas, where there is a succession of patches of inflammation, never lasts more than three or four days, whereas the average duration of the disease is not less than twelve days.*

The internal use of iron, in the form of the muriated tincture, has, however, been largely and successfully tried by Dr. G. B. Bell for many years before this date; but it was not until 1851 that the results of his experience were made public in a paper read before the Medico-Chirurgical Society of Edinburgh. The remedy is now in general use, and daily experience shows that its value has hardly been overrated by Dr.

Dr. Bell. The rationale of its action advanced by Dr. Bell is more questionable. He believes that the beneficial influence of the tincture is due to its controlling power over the tonicity of the arteries of the inflamed part. That it is useful as a general tonic is very probable; but its peculiar action on the disease, in controlling and rapidly cutting it short in a manner effected by no other tonic, seems to indicate that it strikes more at the source of the disease itself, and that its principal effect is on the blood, as was suggested by Velpeau. The opinion given by Dr. Balfour is pretty generally borne out by the experience of those who have given the medicine a fair trial, 'that we now possess a certain and unfailing remedy, whether the erysipelas be infantile or adult, idiopathic or traumatic.'†

Cases may occur now and then in which the iron will appear to be inert. Indeed, I have met with some cases in which, although the appearance was very favourable for the use of the tincture, it has had no marked effect in controlling the disease, and it has run its usual course. It has appeared to me, nevertheless, that in some of these the constitutional symptoms bore no proportion to the severity of the inflammation. But that in full doses it will do, in the majority of cases, what no medicine of any other class has yet been found to do, namely, to abort the disease, no one, I believe, who has fairly tried it will deny. Less than a drachm and a half to two drachms a day will rarely in adults produce much effect. In severe cases, four ounces and a half to two ounces a day will often be required.

* Op. cit. p. 307.

† *Monthly Journal*, 1853.

The evidence of its effects rests on this: treated in the ordinary way, erysipelas, as a rule, runs a course of from seven to ten days at the least; treated by the iron, it often subsides in from the second to the fourth day. It should, however, be given cautiously so long as the secretions of the liver and bowels are in the unhealthy state which almost always accompanies the early stages of erysipelas. In such cases the free administration of calomel, followed by warm saline purgatives, is especially called for; nor need the advanced state of the disease, nor the lowness of the patient, interfere with this treatment, if it have not been previously adopted. Even when increased cerebral excitement attends the administration of the medicine, there is no need to discontinue its use, for it will be found that in general the disturbance will subside after a short time, as was pointed out by Dr. Bell. The quantity of the tincture which may be required will depend on the severity of the symptoms. In advanced and serious cases, as much as half a drachm may be given every hour; in slighter ones, fifteen to twenty minims every four hours will suffice.

Of the symptoms which arise in the course of an attack of erysipelas, those which belong to affections of the nervous system are among the most important. They may proceed from vascular excitement, amounting to inflammation of the membranes of the brain, or from congestion, or from the circulation of an impure blood, or from exhaustion of the nervous system. Inflammation is rarely present, unless as a consequence of severe erysipelas of the head. But it must be regarded as itself of an erysipelatous nature, and its treatment must therefore be based on the same general principles as apply to the treatment of erysipelas. It is here, if anywhere, that bleeding may be properly resorted to. The tendency to effusion makes it highly important to lessen as early as possible the vascular action. Should it be thought necessary to take blood, it should be done early, and once for all. But it should be done cautiously, by leeches to the temples, or by small incisions into the inflamed pericranium; and the bleeding should be arrested as soon as an effect has been produced on the pulse. It is only in the young and plethoric, however, and very rarely among the patients in a London hospital, that bleeding is called for. Free purgation, and the use of turpentine enemata, will be in most cases useful. And when the liver and bowels have been largely unloaded, the iron may be safely given, and will act as

states of the disease. Wine, too, may be allowed, but it must be very carefully watched. When coma has come on, marked inflammatory symptoms, with a rapid pulse and coated, black, dry tongue, the case is one of the most dangerous character. Dr. Copland says, that he has seen the most rapid benefit from the use of calomel, in a full dose, with opium, followed by turpentine and castor-oil in the form of an emulsion, to be placed on the back of the tongue, and repeated until the bowels begin to act, when its operation may be produced by enemata, blisters being applied to the nape of the neck or insides of the thighs. Copious offensive black motions are generally brought away, with marked amelioration of the symptoms. This mode of treatment, followed by the free use of a tincture of iron and of wine, will, I believe, be effective in nearly all but the most hopeless cases.

In the other forms of affection of the nervous system bleeding is inadmissible. The general treatment which has been recommended will, in most cases, be all that is required to allay the symptoms. Sometimes, however, they demand special attention. For example, we not unfrequently see cases in which nervous excitement and restless wakefulness are greatly increased by the general symptoms of the erysipelas, and tend to exhaust the patient. This has been observed often in connection with an erratic, and it is said with metastatic, erysipelas. In such cases morphia or henbane are often of great use; but they must be given very cautiously if there be evidence of the existence of organic disease of the liver or kidneys. As a general rule, indeed, narcotics are not well borne in erysipelas, and tend to cause a dry tongue and congestion of the brain. In such circumstances should they be given until the bowels have been freely relieved. Camphor, on the other hand, if wandering or torpor be present, seems to act favourably, and may be freely given when nervous symptoms, and especially those which occur in the later stages of the disease, are excited. Another and a valuable remedy is ammonia. The cases in which it seems most appropriate are those also in which prostration or excitement is especially prominent; for example, the inflammation being of the simple kind, the tongue remains soft and not burning, or is perhaps cold; where the pulse is moist and flabby, and the pulse quick, large, and full, while there is great restlessness, or transient delirium, or even prostration. But where the tongue is hard, and dry,

and fissured, and the skin is hot and dry, ammonia does not appear to me to agree so well.

With regard to the general treatment of diffuse cellular inflammation arising from injury or operation, with or without the inoculation of a morbid poison, there is now little difference amongst surgeons. On all hands the depleting treatment is condemned, and the free and early use of tonics and stimulants recommended. Our chief dependence must be on wine, spirits, or stout, with camphor and henbane, or perhaps opium, to allay the irritable condition of the nervous system and diminish the pain. It may be presumed that the iron remedy will act favourably in such cases, as they are in their nature the same as erysipelas. I have not, however, had any personal experience of its effects.

The local treatment of simple erysipelas and of the early periods of phlegmonous erysipelas must be considered with reference to its effect on the local inflammation and on the disease generally. The suggestion of Hunter, that the inflammation contaminates while it spreads, is one which has perhaps not received all the attention which it deserves. The inflammation is the expression of a diseased state of the fluids; of what nature, is still a question. It may be the elimination of a poison, or a result of altered nutrition or of altered nervous action. One thing is clear, that the products of the inflammation are of a morbid nature, capable of producing the disease in those who are predisposed to it, and at the part at which they are introduced. Hence may arise the disposition, so remarkable in erysipelas, to spread from the point first invaded. But opposed to this disposition there is the tendency to elimination which exists in the exanthemata, and indeed in disease generally, if the system be sustained in a state of vigour sufficient to enable it throw off the disease. To a certain extent, then, the local inflammation may be regarded as reacting on the general disease, and any thing which would check the local action would so far tend to the removal of the disease generally; just as in small-pox the severity of the attack is greatly modified by rendering the pustules abortive.

It is only on some such assumption that the apparently contradictory facts can be reconciled, viz. that the disease itself is general, the inflammation being only its external manifestation, and that the removal of that external manifestation will aid in curing the disease.

The observations by Velpeau on the effect of the local appli-

cation of the sulphate of iron have been verified by others. Mr. Luke informs me that, according to his experience, the collodion treatment often cuts short the disease; nay, even mere position has some influence in arresting its course.

But though these and other measures are beneficial, and at times perhaps effectual in removing the disease, yet cases constantly occur in which they exercise no actual control over it; the disease has too great a hold, or the vital powers are too low, to allow of its arrest by such measures. Nor should they under any circumstances be trusted to alone, valuable as they are when combined with other treatment.

The sulphate of iron, either in a lotion or ointment, produces, as has been said, a decided effect on the inflammation, and tends to shorten the disease. In lotion, a drachm of the salt to a pint of water; in ointment, a scruple to an ounce of lard, may be used. Its effect is very speedy and marked; the redness and tension subsiding, and, if freely applied, the disposition to spread being in some measure checked. But it is an inconvenient remedy, from its soiling the linen with which it comes in contact. The efficacy of collodion in arresting erysipelas is not fully determined. That it is a most useful application is admitted by all. It was, I believe, first used in this affection by Mr. Busk, and is now extensively employed both here and abroad. By Mr. Luke, whose opportunities of testing its efficacy in the London Hospital were very extensive, it is regarded as having an arresting influence over the disease. In a communication which he was good enough to make to me, Mr. Luke informed me that he had abundant reason for believing that the course of the disease might be cut short by the careful and free use of collodion. Mr. Busk, however, attributes to it only a palliative influence. There is no doubt whatever that it forms an uniform and unirritating protection to the sensitive skin. Besides this, it is probable that it acts directly on the inflammation, emptying by its contraction the congested vessels; and there is no doubt that, as in other inflammations, uniform pressure is a most valuable means of relief. But even when the collodion has been applied well beyond the limits of the redness, and the parts beneath it have been rendered pale, the inflammation is often found to continue its spread and pass beyond. By checking the intensity of the local inflammation, however, it no doubt tends to check the severity of the general disorder.

Another agent for which the property of controlling the

disease has been claimed, is tincture of iodine, which was recommended by Mr. Norris,* who believes that the effect is not merely local, but that 'it exhibits a marked control over the constitutional symptoms.' I do not know whether this remedy has been employed by others. If it really exercises any influence over the local and general symptoms, it would be well to try the effect of iodised collodion, which is at times beneficially employed in strumous affections.

An application frequently used is the nitrate of silver, first recommended by Mr. Higginbottom of Nottingham.† His directions are that 'the affected part should be well washed with soap and water, then with water alone, to remove every particle of soap, as the soap would decompose the nitrate of silver; then to be wiped dry with a soft towel. The concentrated solution of four scruples of the nitrate of silver to four drachms of distilled water is then to be applied two or three times on the inflamed surface and beyond it, on the healthy skin, to the extent of two or three inches.' Care must be taken that every part be effectually touched, and if the inflammation spread the application must be repeated. Another mode of applying the lunar caustic, especially in erysipelas of the limbs, is the formation of a line a few inches above the inflamed part, completely surrounding the limb. Care must be taken that no part of the circle be left untouched. The inflammation will come up to this line, and there in many cases stop; or if the ring be imperfect, will insinuate itself through the opening, and then spread beyond. In a large number of cases this treatment has appeared to me inoperative, the inflammation passing the line of demarcation, and sometimes even a second and a third line. At other times, however, the inflammation has been arrested. The plan is so simple that it might be well to adopt it in any case, in conjunction with the collodion, or iron, or other application to the inflamed part.

Whatever the application to the inflamed part, strict attention should be paid to position. If the inflammation be in the limbs, they should be elevated; the leg, for example, should be kept in the position which was formerly maintained in fractured patella. This alone will often give marked relief, diminishing action and relieving congestion.

* *Medical Times and Gazette*, Dec. 1852.

† An essay on the *Use of Nitrate of Silver in the Cure of Inflammation Wounds, and Ulcers*.

There are not many things which are more comfortable to the patient than a thick layer of cotton-wool placed over the part, to which powder or collodion has been applied. Generally it is more soothing than fomentations, and requires far less attention and exposure. Fomentations, however, when the inflammatory action runs very high, are often desirable, and chamomile or hops will add to their efficacy. Cold lotions should never be employed; they may indeed check the local action, but with a tendency to invasion of the disease in other situations.

The application of leeches in the early stage, of blisters, of the actual canter, and of mercurial ointment, has been recommended, and they have all been largely tried. There is no evidence that they have any real effect on the disease, and they are generally abandoned in this country, though still used in France. The objection which exists against general bleeding may be urged against any such amount of local bleeding as would really diminish the action of the part; and unless they are freely applied, they only irritate. Counter-irritation, by blisters or the hot iron, does not appear to shorten the duration of the disease; nor is there evidence that it has been productive of any other benefit. The same remark applies to mercurial ointment, which has the disadvantage that it generally salivates profusely.

The local treatment of phlegmonous erysipelas does not differ in its earliest stages from that of the simple forms. The advocates for depletion of course recommend that more decided antiphlogistic means should be used, and that blood should be taken freely from the part by leeches, cupping, or incision. The two former methods are now little employed, and are rarely productive of any good. The practice of making incisions is one of long standing; and considering the high vascular action and great tension which are present, is one which it might be supposed would naturally suggest itself to the surgeon. According to Velpeau, they have long been practised in Russia, and amongst the peasants in Brittany. Modern surgery is indebted, however, to Dr. Copland Hutchison * for their introduction to the notice of the profession. The plan, which from the year 1814 Dr. Hutchison had adopted largely in naval practice, consisted in making incisions of from an inch to an inch and a half in length, and two or three inches apart, in a longitudinal direction, through the affected limb. Their depth

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. v.

varied according to the nature of the inflammation. In general they reached the fascia, but extended through it when the inflammation extended to the deeper tissues. From fifteen to twenty ounces of blood were usually lost from the overloaded vessels. The hæmorrhage was controlled as far as is possible; a little pressure, with attention to position, generally effected this; the limb was then fomented. The obvious effect of these incisions is to relieve the tension of the skin, to allow of the escape of the accumulated serum and pus where it is formed, and hence to diminish the risk of sloughing of the cellular tissue, and of extension of the suppuration. As phlegmonous erysipelas will often, under proper treatment, end in resolution, it is not necessary to resort at once to incisions; but when the skin is becoming brawny, and it is clear that suppuration is threatened, they should be made at once. Still more important is it to have recourse to them, when that softening occurs which has been before described as indicating that the cellular tissue has fallen into suppuration. Instead of these small incisions, Sir W. Lawrence recommended one long incision extending longitudinally through the whole length of the inflamed part, and thus at times reaching from one end of a limb to the other. This plan is now, however, generally abandoned; the amount of hæmorrhage was in some cases so great as to prove fatal. Nor is the relief afforded to the congested tissues greater than when the safer and milder treatment by multiple incision is adopted.

The practice of scarification, recommended by many of the older surgeons, was again brought into notice by Sir Richard Dobson,* who used it in all forms of erysipelas. It consists in making numerous punctures, varying in number according to the extent of the disease, from ten to fifty, and in size from one to two-fifths of an inch. They were repeated twice a day in moderate cases, and three or four times a day in severe ones. According to Sir R. Dobson, only two cases were lost out of many hundreds treated in this way. If used early, the punctures often prove highly beneficial; but if the indication of commencing suppuration be present, it is better at once to have recourse to the small incisions.

When the boggy feel in the part indicates that suppuration has advanced to destruction of tissue, incisions must be freely

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol xiv.

made, and collections of matter must be at once let out. The suppuration will be abundant, and the dressings must be often changed and the parts cleansed. The matter is always more or less putrid, and it is extremely useful to syringe out the subcutaneous tissue with solutions of carbolic acid or Condyl's fluid, or hyposulphite of soda, or with even the undiluted solution of sulphurous acid. I prefer the hyposulphite, using a solution of from twenty to thirty grains to the ounce. The parts should be washed out each time of dressing. If the discharge be very offensive, a solution of chloride of zinc (fifteen grains to the ounce) will be found more efficient than any of the above. Shreds and flakes of sloughy membrane should be gently drawn away, and it will save time if the skin, which is thinned and blue, and evidently unfit to take on healthy action, is at once removed; but every point of skin or subcutaneous tissue which retains its proper vitality should be carefully husbanded.

It is better to avoid poulticing, which tends to keep up a profuse suppuration. The part should be supported with perforated lint or linen, outside which should be a layer of cotton-wool, and the whole surrounded with a bandage. When the action of the part begins to flag, stimulant washes may be used, or the lint covered with the basilicon ointment. Where the granulating surface is very extensive, the cicatrisation will go on well to a certain point, and then the process may become arrested, and the modes of treatment required in indolent ulcers must be put in force. It is well to protect the edges with collodion and oil.

The patient's strength must be freely supported, and everything done which will tend to the improvement of his general health.

Nothing can be more contradictory than the statements which have been made with respect to the effect of compression in erysipelas. It was employed by the older surgeons, as Paré, with success; but had fallen into oblivion when Velpeau, in 1826, again brought it into notice. At first he employed it in all forms of the disease, but ultimately he came to the conclusion that, while if employed at the right time and in the proper manner, it was almost a certain means of arresting phlegmonous erysipelas, it had no effect on the simple forms. He says* that when the phlegmonous erysipelas is only

* *Leçons Orales de Clinique Chirurgicale*, vol. iii. p. 271.

of three days' duration, compression will almost always produce resolution; and that it is still useful even when pus has formed and the cellular tissue has become mortified. Perhaps the compressive bandage has not been so well applied by others, but certain it is that it has not been generally found so efficient as to bring it into general use. The roller should be so applied as to produce moderate but uniform pressure, and should be reapplied every twenty-four hours or less, according to the effect it has in diminishing the swelling. The pressure produced by collodion is more uniform and sufficiently firm; any benefit, then, which can be derived from compression will be more easily obtained by its use than by that of the bandage.

Generally, then, it may be stated, that in the early stages of phlegmonous erysipelas, in the course of the first two or three days, attempts may be made to arrest the course of the inflammation by the means which are found most effective in the simple forms,—such as the use of collodion, of iron, or of the compressive bandage. Should these not be found of any avail in checking it, incisions should be at once resorted to freely and decisively; and they should be resorted to afterwards wherever it may be found that pus is lodged, or that the cellular tissue has been destroyed in parts removed from the neighbourhood of those previously made.

The treatment of diffuse cellular inflammation is much the same as that of phlegmonous erysipelas, but it must be more prompt. The chances of resolution are far less, and we have no guide in the skin as to the state of the parts beneath. It will, so soon as there is evidence that the disease exists, to make incisions at once; but of course hæmorrhage must be carefully checked. The after-treatment must be the same as in the phlegmonous form. Care must be taken that, while the dead tissue has free exit, those parts in which vitality still remains are carefully preserved. Perforated lint spread with basilicon ointment should then be laid over the limb, and surrounded and supported by cotton-wool and bandage, which must be changed as often as the amount of suppuration calls for it.

CAMPBELL DE MORGAN.

PYÆMIA.

PYÆMIA first attracted considerable attention in connection with a condition of veins known as phlebitis, but the expression has now obtained general usage, as conveniently indicating certain effects produced in the system by the action of animal products. For a time, many observers associated it with other changes. Some, following Desault, ascribed it to a disturbance of the nervous centres; others considered it as primarily an affection of the lymphatic system; whilst some have written of its occurrence as dependent upon occult atmospheric causes.

Two conditions may be considered under the name of pyæmia or systemic infection: one the primary or direct consequence of a poison, in which fluid elements are, it is probable, chiefly concerned; the other a series of affections secondary to the primary disease, or dependent upon other and distinct causes.

By regarding the two as necessarily interdependent authors have differed much in their explanation of the secondary affections to which the term *pyæmia* is most appropriately applied.

Animal or septic poison, introduced into the system, is the *exciting cause* of the primary disease, *systemic infection*. In no case, however, is its nature detected, far less the cause of its peculiar action, any more than of the virus of small-pox, syphilis, and other affections propagated by inoculation. There is reason to believe that it is connected in some subtle manner with a vitiated condition of the blood, and that it causes changes closely resembling those diseases in their characters. It is possible that such poison may be absorbed through the lungs, or from the alimentary canal; but the cases here to be considered are rather those in which the mischief commences in a diseased or injured part, as an ulcer or a wound; to which surfaces, putrid or other animal matters are unfortunately apt to be frequently applied. It signifies little whence these matters are derived—whether from decomposing pus, unhealthy secretions, decom-

posing hides, dead bodies, vegetable putrefactions,* or from animals suffering from acrid discharges, as in glanders; since the influence of all such, regulated by the intensity of the poison, for they vary in this respect, and by predisposing causes presently to be mentioned, may be conveniently described under two modifications.

In the *first* of these the action is *general*. The poison is rapidly absorbed and diffused throughout the system, either in the veins or by the lymphatics and their associated glands. Within twenty-four hours, in *acute cases*, there are rigors, vertigo, and general uneasiness. Then follow heat, perspiration, and increased rapidity of pulse. The seat of inoculation is dusky, indurated, often pustular, or if it had been before secreting pus the discharge ceases. Radiating from this centre, the integument is distending with a serous effusion, presently to be mingled with thin sanious pus. The swelling, generally somewhat elastic, is hard and tense over enlarging and painful glands. The blood, deranging the heart's action, is circulated violently and rapidly through the system; exuding from its vessels, as in purpura, it stains the surrounding tissues, forms ecchymoses in internal organs, or is poured out upon mucous surfaces, and is then chiefly removed with purging or vomiting. In another twenty-four hours, the patient—flushed, anxious, restless, even delirious—is in a hopeless condition, with prostration and rapid sinking. In other instances the affection is *less acute* in its progress, the poison causes a less disturbance, and the symptoms are insidiously developed. They then simulate those of typhoid fever, to which disease this form of systemic infection bears a close resemblance, and may be recognised as a common cause of death after surgical operations, the patient sinking gradually with symptoms of a low febrile character. If the blood eventually rights itself and the patient recovers, convalescence is slow, owing to the feeble condition of the system—a condition caused by direct disturbance from the poison, and by the fluxes of one kind or other which ensue, and aid, perhaps, in eliminating the virus. In this *chronic pyæmia*, as it has been called, successive suppurations may invade the joints or subcutaneous tissues, and the progress of any case may be marked by frequent relapses.†

* Gaspard, *Journal de Physiologie*, tom. ii. p. 14.

† Paget, *St. Barthol. Hosp. Reports*, vol. i. p. 2.; also Braidwood on *Pyæmia*, p. 130.

In the *second modification* the action of the animal poison is *local*, is oftener recovered from, and, if fatal, the result is due to predisposing causes, or to changes which depend upon secondary complications.

In these cases of systemic infection *predisposing causes* may be recognised in the habits and constitution of the patient, or in the conditions by which he is surrounded. Predisposing causes *intensify* the general effect, converting a comparatively trivial *local* mischief into the worst form of systemic infection, or by their absence render of no effect the most virulent animal poison. Various as they are, they may be grouped under certain well-known conditions. (a) Previous illness, either of a chronic character, or especially connected with blood-disease, from which the patient is slowly and with difficulty recovering, as pneumonia, dysentery, or scarlet fever. (b) Extreme prostration of the system from organic disease, as phthisis of the lungs, degeneration of the kidneys—conditions often associated with the desponding state of mind noticed in this malady, and by some accounted its cause. (c) Exhaustion consequent upon surgical complaints with the eventual shock of an operation, as in diseases of joints,* severe fractures of bone, cancer of the breast, ending in amputation. (d) Parturition, difficult and protracted, or overtaking women in feeble health, more especially if symptoms arise in the treatment of which depletion is employed, or if in this, or in the previous conditions, diarrhoea or vomiting should interpose. (e) Effect of unhealthy occupations and of exposure, as during the war in the Crimea, of which Mounier states, that no pyæmia was noted among the first two thousand amputations, whilst afterwards it became of quite ordinary occurrence, associated with gangrene, scurvy, and typhoid fever. (f) Over-indulgence in food or in spirituous drinks; sudden abstinence from such indulgences; and, lastly, certain conditions which would seem to be hereditary.

* Pyæmia was the cause of death after amputations in—

Bryant's cases.		Callender's cases.	
	per cent.		per cent.
All amputations . . .	10	Primary amputations . . .	0
Amputations of expediency . .	70	Secondary amputations . . .	15·3
Primary amputations . . .	43	All traumatic amputations . .	7·1
Secondary amputations . . .	25	Amputations for disease . . .	39·1
Pathological amputations . . .	43		

—Bryant, *Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. xlii. p. 88. Callender, *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xlvii. p. 75.

In a word, such circumstances and habits as engender a feeble and unsound state, in which slight injuries produce effects which would never arise in a healthy constitution.

Impure air, such as results from crowding of patients, neglect of their wounds and of decomposing animal matters discharging from them, also enfeebles, nay prostrates, the sick man; though it by no means gives a special character to the disease, merely reducing him to a condition favourable to the development of pyæmia, erysipelas, gangrene, and other allied disorders. Except as regards ventilation, heat and cold, and their relative effect in the decomposition of animal matter, little stress need be laid upon atmospheric influences. Mental depression is undoubtedly associated with this disease, and its influence may materially aid the development of systemic infection, and pyæmia, when acting in concert with more directly predisposing causes.

Age does not seem to exert any predisposing influence, for infants alike with the old are apt to suffer from this disease, whilst, as might be expected, figures show that the large proportion of cases belongs to the middle period of life, to that in which people are most exposed to the hurts and changes out of which pyæmia is developed.*

The most important change which results from the various predisposing causes is a *modification of the blood*. Constituents are probably left in it, unused or unremoved, from defective secretion or embarrassed excretion, some of which are ready, on the least disturbance, to undergo decomposition. Chemistry fails to give us conclusive evidence of these conditions. It is found by many, indeed, that fibrine is deficient—hypinosis—in scarlatina, in cases of exhaustion, of starvation, and in most of those which come under the denomination of cachexia, whilst by others the very contrary is asserted to be the case.† Alcohol, taken habitually in excess diminishes the fibrine; ‡ and

* For tables of ages, see Braidwood, op. cit. p. 210.

† Vogel, *Pathological Anatomy of the Human Body*, English Trans., p. 68. Bouchut, *Mémoire sur la Coagulation du Sang veineux*, &c., in *Gazette Médicale de Paris*, 1845, p. 260. Becquerel and Rodier, *Pathological Chemistry*, English Trans. p. 56.

‡ Huss, *Alcoholismus chronicus*, Stockholm u. Leipzig, 1852. Peters On—*Pathological Effects of Alcohol*, in *New York Journal of Medicine*, vol. No. 9.

in this, as in most other instances of deficiency of fibrine, the albumen and the fatty principles are relatively increased. Clots when formed within the vessels are soft and infiltrated with serum, forming a gelatinous-looking mass, a tissue of fibrine containing between its fibres a large proportion of fluid serum. They lack contractile power. Lymph, when effused, is laden with corpuscular and granular matter, and soon acquires the character of pus. The blood, when removed from the body, as by hæmorrhage, forms in about the usual time a soft coagulum, buffed and slightly cupped, in which the white corpuscles are found in great excess, as in the blood of women shortly after delivery; it seems in other respects impoverished, and its fibrine is deficient in contractility, as well as modified in actual quantity.

Materials, too, in process of absorption may have entered more or less directly into the blood, as after chronic pneumonia, or may be present in excess during some natural process. Lactic acid in the blood of women after parturition is one of these; and Mackenzie holds that it is capable of producing, when introduced into the blood artificially, the phenomena of some forms of puerperal pyæmia.* Whatever the morbid condition may be, the blood in these cases, as noticed by Bouillaud,† has a tendency to coagulate in its vessels during life on the least provocation, and then to enter upon other changes.

Systemic infection, then, is caused by some animal poison, and influenced by predisposing causes may become a general disease, more or less rapid in its progress, with symptoms allied to those of typhoid fever, or may be limited to a local action more or less diffused.

Secondary affections may follow the general or the local disease, and were originally more especially referred to under the name '*pyæmia*.' In many of these cases consequent upon general systemic infection, the blood is so altered from its natural state that it simply exudes from its vessels, and diffuses its colouring matter, the rapid progress of the disease leaving no time for further changes. In more chronic cases, local

* Mackenzie, *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xxxvi. p. 210.

† Bouillaud, *Archives générales de Médecine*, 1823, tom. ii. p. 189. Bouchut, *op. cit.*

suppurations may be established, chiefly of a pustular character and in these there is a resemblance to small-pox or scarlatina blood-diseases, as they are termed, in which pustules or abscesses follow the introduction of a virus, or result from extreme debility.

The *secondary complications* which may follow the local disease (but are often dependent upon conditions different from any of the preceding) are marked by symptoms sufficiently characteristic. The patient, weak and enfeebled by previous disease, or influenced by other predispositions already described, complains suddenly of cold, and is presently attacked with rigors. In nearly all surgical instances—for example, in twenty-eight out of thirty-three of Arnott's* reported cases—the patient is described as going on well when the symptoms first become declared. If a wound is suppurating at the time, the discharge often ceases, its surface becomes dry, and the surrounding integument acquires a dusky hue. The rigors, of varying severity, are repeated at brief intervals; or, though this is the exception, a day or two may elapse before they recur, no symptoms arising in the interval. Perspirations, sometimes profuse and causing considerable exhaustion, sometimes scanty, succeed the rigors. The skin soon becomes dry and harsh, but towards the close of the case, if it terminate fatally, there breaks out a clammy sweat. The temperature fluctuates, but rarely reaches above 104°. The pulse, rising rapidly to one hundred or one hundred and thirty beats in the minute, is feeble, sometimes intermitting, and though jerking, is easily compressed. The tongue, at first but little altered from its condition prior to the attack, soon grows dry on the dorsum, and is covered with a brownish fur. At the same time there is a remarkable sense of depression. The countenance is anxious and oppressed, the eyes sunken. There is often pain about the head; the patient, restless and irritable, fails to obtain accustomed sleep, and becomes rapidly emaciated.

With these symptoms there exists a tawny discoloration of the integument almost characteristic of the disease, requiring, however, to be distinguished from the jaundice tinge with which it is sometimes complicated. Without the intercurrent of other symptoms, the patient may pass quickly into a typhoid state, and thus, in a few days, the disease may terminate

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xv.

g threads of mörine, mucus, and pus, point to the intestinal, and recall the fact that this disease is sometimes ated with dysentery. Diarrhoea with copious bilious ations points to the liver, as also do stools consisting of food without any bile, especially when combined with ice; and this is confirmed by pain in the hepatic region. ladder and kidneys are seldom affected.

se local symptoms show where the stress of the disease is ; the main symptoms, those of depression and prostration, ice the while. In the extreme exhaustion at the close of malady, it is not unusual to observe discharges from as surfaces, as from the nostrils, from the ears, or from terus in the female, or to meet with effusions into serous aovial sacs. For the patient, with a sudden complaint of will often draw attention to a joint, swollen and rapidly iding, or several articulations may be found painlessly imed in the disease. Nor is it unusual to see on the integu patches of dusky discoloration, as though local deaths commencing before dissolution, or to notice pustular erup-, or the rapid development of boils.

is unnecessary to describe the muttering delirium, the ed tongue, the lips discoloured with sordes, which prelude atal termination. The symptoms are the same as those of yphoid fever.

w recoveries from the acute secondary complications are

than proved. In isolated cases, patients have recovered after severe rigors, followed by some of the local symptoms, as dyspnoea. Expectoration of puriform mucus from the lungs, the passage of bloody and copious stools observed in these recoveries, have been regarded as eliminating processes by which the system is relieved of the morbid material influencing the blood.

Many *pathological changes* are found in the dissection of fatal cases. Some of these are referable to a primary disease, others to the secondary complication.

Amongst primary affections may be observed diffused suppuration, as that which accompanies the second modification of systemic infection. Pus, or pus mingled with serum, is then seen infiltrated through the tissues, more especially the cellular, or limited to the course of the arteries, the veins, or the lymphatics. Such suppuration may have extended from a wound, as after an operation, or it may start from a fractured bone, or may be from inflammation of internal parts, as of the pleuræ, of the lungs, or of hydatid tumours, whilst in other cases, the process may have commenced about ulcers, as of the integument, or of the mucous membrane, as in dysentery.

In the midst of these suppurative changes, the veins are found filled with clots, and these clots undergoing various changes. It must here suffice to state,* that, at first of a deep red tint, they become brown, or of a rust colour; the red corpuscles diffuse their contents and lose their shape; the clots then soften, and presently become diffuent, so that, after a short time, varying from a few days to a week or more, they form a yellowish fluid resembling pus, or have a sanious appearance from being mingled with colouring matter of a deeper tint. Gulliver† first drew attention to these changes, and they have been since examined by Bristowe, Virchow, and others. These conditions, it is true, can be demonstrated only in veins of considerable calibre, but it is reasonable to believe that they occur in the smallest branches, as at the base of an extending ulcer, or around a suppurating tissue. Hæmorrhage is chiefly prevented by the closing of such vessels with coagula,

* For further consideration of the disease of veins referred to, see the article DISEASES OF VEINS.

† *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xxii. p. 136.

without which they would of necessity bleed when their walls break down in the progress of the disease. The clots once formed, changes ensue (the predisposition being the same) similar to those in other veins; only, as a rule, the larger the vessel and the greater the extent of softening coagulum, the more serious and rapid are the secondary effects. Although the tissues around such veins, and even the outer wall of these vessels, may be the seat of diffused inflammation, it cannot be too strongly urged that ordinary pus is never found in their interior on dissection, except when an abscess bursts into their canal; and there is no evidence that their lining membrane inflames, although it may be involved in gangrenous processes.

In other cases there are conditions of even more common occurrence than the preceding, which occasion the formation of the clots. Small vessels, ruptured in contusions and causing ecchymoses, are often closed by coagula, conservative against hæmorrhage, but sometimes dangerous from their insidious extension* and subsequent disintegration. Their presence is recognised in some cases of failure in the union of bones broken near the medullary foramen. They may extend from ecchymoses of the surrounding tissue into a femoral or other principal vein, and to the sinuses of the brain after injuries of the scalp. The case of a man, aged sixty-two, illustrates this mode of formation and extension of coagula. Whilst following his ordinary employment he fell heavily on his left hip, and sustained a fracture at the neck of the femur. He sank four months after the accident from chronic bronchitis. The rectus muscle and the adductors were greatly ecchymosed, and there was a considerable ecchymosis by the side of the femoral vein as it lay upon the adductor longus. The superficial veins were unaffected, but many of the more deeply-seated were filled with coagula softening at the centre. These veins were found entirely upon the inner side of the thigh, in the vicinity of the ecchymoses. They opened directly into the femoral, which was filled by a decolorised clot, about two inches in length, terminating at the junction of the external circumflex, just

* In these and other cases it has long been known that no serous infiltration of the part necessarily follows the occlusion of even the principal venous trunks. See Bouillaud, op. cit. p. 186.

below the profunda, fig. 1, *b*. This clot was soft, and disintegrated at its centre so as to resemble pus, fig. 1, *a*.*

FIG. 1.



inner coat of the vein was natural, there was no suspicion during life of the existence of the coagulum.

Another man, also sixty-two years of age, was brought into St. Bartholomew Hospital suffering from symptoms of concussion, which followed a fall on the vertex, with laceration of the scalp. He quickly recovered from the immediate effects of the accident, but died on the twenty-sixth day with symptoms of pyæmia. The veins opening into the superior longitudinal sinus were filled with disintegrating coagula; the sinus was filled from end to end in the same manner. Its walls were natural, and the adjacent membranes of

the brain were free from inflammation, nor was there any fracture of the skull, but in the immediate vicinity of the smaller veins there existed several slight ecchymoses. The lungs were filled with secondary deposits.

Many such cases might be referred to, if necessary; but the above are sufficient to illustrate the fact. Similar clots, extending from the placental surface of the uterus, assist in explaining cases of puerperal phlebitis not due to diffused inflammation of the cellular tissue around the pelvic veins. The probable connection between these clot-formations and the secondary abscesses will be subsequently considered.

The post-mortem appearances which belong to the secondary affections accompany some one or more of the preceding conditions. The following table of thirty-one cases, taken in sequence from the report-books of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, shows their more frequent situations, and the relation of each to a primary disease.

* Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, series xiii.

Cases of Pyæmia.

Nature of the primary affections	Situation of the secondary complications	No. of Cases	References to the cases in the first column
Phlegmonous inflam. of scalp	Lungs	23	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30
" " mediastinum			
" " leg			
Diffused infl. of pelvis after lithotomy	Brain	8	1, 6, 17, 20, 23, 28, 30, 31
Palvic cellulitis	Liver	7	4, 12, 15, 19, 22, 28, 29
Wound of scalp	Kidneys	7	9, 13, 14, 17, 19, 29, 30
Gun-shot wound of ilium	In joints	2	
Compound fracture of femur	Around,,	4	7, 16, 24, 25, 29, 30
" femur	Muscles	4	7, 18, 24, 30
Amputation of thigh	Heart	4	1, 13, 29, 30
" thigh	Spleen	2	14, 20
Empyema	Skin	2	24, 30
Empyema	Bones	2	18, 27
Empyema	Intestine	1	30
Lymphoid ulceration of small intestine	Prostate	1	1
Dysentery	Uterus	1	31
" with rheumatism	Trachea	1	2
Eroding ulcer of spleen	Testis	1	17
Suppurating hydatid in omentum			
Abscess in lungs			
" liver			
" uterine wall			
" orbit			
" neck			
" sterno-mastoid muscle			
" axilla			
" around diseased hip-joint			
" in thigh			
" over left radius			
" " right tibia			
Cancer of uterus			

though the capillaries of the lungs, coming first in the of the circulation with reference to the primary disease, most frequently involved, the above table, which fairly represents the results to be obtained from the cases reported by us observers, shows that the secondary affections are by means limited to the first set of capillaries, but implicate much irregularity various parts of the body. They present following appearances.

When present in the *lungs*, the secondary disease involves frequently the left than the right viscus; it occupies the indiscriminately, and lies beneath the pleural surface or even in the pulmonary tissue. When superficial, the serous lining is usually inflamed; and soft lymph smeared over its surface, and yellowish shreds hanging from it, at once point out the situation of the deposits. Sometimes the pleural sac is filled with pus, which is usually thin and laden with lymph-

masses. The deposits are easily detected by touch, hard, resisting, and isolated amidst crepitant lung-tissue. When cut across, they present, according to the progress each has made, some such conditions as the following. In those just formed there are small ecchymosed spots, caused by stasis of the blood in some of the capillaries of a lobule. This red consolidation extends until the whole lobule is involved, and then stops, probably where the artery branches off before entering it. Unless two adjacent lobules happen to be simultaneously affected, these changes are at first limited to one, and this explains their tolerably uniform size in this their commencement.* The vessels are simply filled with coagula; for the lobule, though solid, is not gorged with blood, nor does it bulge and so compress those which lie around. After a short time the parts first consolidated begin to acquire a rusty tinge, then a lighter brown, at the same time softening and presently becoming diffuent; minute yellow specks appear and extend, or sometimes the brown or sanious colour persists, surrounded by the red ring of as yet unaltered coagula, and if now examined under the microscope, they are found to consist of fatty granules, amorphous débris, and altered blood-globules. These changes are quickly succeeded by others. Irritation is kindled in the parts around, which become red, congested, and this time with effusion or rapid cell-growth, so that when the lobule first affected is thoroughly disorganised, it is infiltrated with materials which reach it from the surrounding inflammation, and its contents are mingled with ordinary pus-cells. This advanced condition constitutes the abscess as usually observed, and described as a collection of pus surrounded by congested pulmonary tissue of a deep crimson colour. These abscesses now vary greatly in size, so that the same lung contains some no larger than a pea, and others which form masses of considerable extent. No satisfactory evidence has been offered to show that their progress is ever arrested, and repair or cicatrisation commenced. Their contents are never found thickened, drying up as it were, with wickering and shrivelling of the surrounding tissue. The ex-tor-tion of fribrine-like matter from the lungs, in cases of posed recovery, has, however, induced the suggestion that a changes may in rare instances ensue.

Liver. Secondary deposits commence in this organ by the fill-

* See Lee on *Phlebitis*, p. 29.

ing here and there of portal capillaries and associated veins with coloured clots, so that they are distinctly mapped out upon a cut surface of hepatic tissue. The subsequent and surrounding congestion is less intense than in the lungs, owing to the coarser character of the capillary network, but the change in colour, fig. 2, and the

FIG. 2.*



softening take place as rapidly. At this stage the microscope enables us to detect amorphous material, fat granules, and a sprinkling of hepatic cells, but no pus-corpuscles. There ensues an exudation into the neighbouring tissues, which are soon infiltrated with lymph and serum. This softens, and, in the unhealthy condition of the system, is quickly mingled with pus, and so an abscess is formed. But as yet before the abscess is confirmed a very characteristic appearance is presented. A number of firm nodules of a yellowish colour are conspicuous; these are the occluded vessels, representing the outer part of the lobules; around them is a pale-gray, jelly-like network enclosing them as it were, and this is the surrounding effusion of lymph and serum. Even after the softening of the fibrine and the formation of pus, the abscess retains some trace of its origin; for when the pus is washed away, a mass of tough tissue remains, in which can still be traced the skeleton of the lobules.

As surrounding parts are involved, they pass through similar changes, so that in the same liver may be seen fibrinous plugs, lobules with lymph effused around, and abscesses of varying size, in their turn bordered by exudation-materials, for no distinct wall invests them, and in their general characters forcibly calling to mind the diffuse suppuration of subcutaneous tissue as distinguished from a simple abscess. If from any circumstances the diffusion is arrested, the diseased lobules are soon bounded by organisable lymph, and in some cases the wall thus formed becomes thick and membranous, after the fashion of that which lines a chronic abscess. At the same time the contents thicken and begin to dry up, as though a curative process was commencing; further changes are, however, usually prevented

* From a drawing in the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, No. 271, showing part of a liver with the portal capillaries and associated veins of many lobules filled with decolorised coagula.

by the death of the patient, so that there remains a doubt whether these abscesses are ever completely cured in cases reported to have recovered after symptoms indicative of their presence.

Skin. Lee has recorded * three conditions of the integument as observable in these cases, which seem to be modifications of one another. First, a pustular eruption resembling that of small-pox; secondly, irregular spots of congestion of a dusky colour; and thirdly, congested patches darkest in their centres, rapidly passing into mortification, usually with extension of the congestion to parts around, though sometimes limited by a line of demarcation. These patches are apt to form at points subjected to pressure.

Changes similar to those in the lungs and liver occur in other organs with immaterial variations.† The situation of the secondary deposits is capricious, not merely as to the organ which they involve, but as to the part of each organ implicated. The more vascular tissues are of all most prone to be affected, but it is in the least vascular that the subsequent changes are most rapid, as, from the more complete cutting-off of blood supply, gangrene most constantly ensues. Wherever secondary deposits are developed, they may in turn, if the patient's life be sufficiently prolonged, become the source of others, which pass through similar changes, and may be termed for distinction tertiary.

Other secondary affections. Effusions into serous or synovial sacs, commonly into those of joints and of the pleuræ, rarely into the ventricles of the brain, constitute another class of changes. The ordinary secretion may be increased, becoming in the case of joints less viscid than natural; or there may be an effusion of serum, or lymph, or an accumulation of pus, or of pus stained with blood. In some cases, the cause of these changes may be traced to irritation from a collection of pus somewhere close at hand, as beneath the pleura, or in the tissues which immediately surround joints. The effusions occur without material congestion, and generally towards the close of fatal cases.

In considering the *causes* of the secondary complications—it may be remarked that the frequent occurrence of these

* Op. cit. p. 53.

† For résumé of brain-mischief, see Braidwood, op. cit. p. 168.

secondary abscesses after surgical operations has induced many observers to offer explanations of their origin. From the mass of writings upon the subject, it is necessary to select the views which have received the greatest amount of credit, and to relate the arguments by which they have been supported.

It is generally admitted that secondary complications (abscesses) may result from mere poisoning of the system in connection with any of the causes of systemic purulent infection; but without doubt a large number of cases exist in which those secondary affections are dependent upon local diseases, and are due to mechanical obstructions in the smaller vessels, affections occurring when the blood is ill nourished and the patient exhausted, but affections which are not necessarily dependent upon a general poisoning of the system, but are connected rather with its prostration and the end-coming of its life. It is to such cases that the following observations especially apply.

(a) *Pus introduced into the blood.*

Of all exciting causes none has been more generally insisted upon than this, and many arguments have been brought forward in its favour. The connection of the secondary complications with a primary local suppuration; the presence of pus-cells in the blood; the characters of the secondary affections, and the results of experiments, are its principal props. These must be severally examined.

Connection of secondary complications with a primary local suppuration. When phlebitis was attracting general attention, it was observed to be frequently followed by secondary deposits. On further examination, phlebitis was found to exist in most cases of pyæmia, and nothing was more natural than to look upon the two as closely connected. Attention had been already drawn by Boerhaave, Morgagni, and Desault* to the presence of secondary abscesses after ulcers and after suppuration, involving more especially the brain, and they had been ascribed by the latter to some nervous influence: but, although Tessier supported the doctrine of a purulent diathesis,† most writers

* See Morgagni, *De Sedibus et Causis Morborum*, lib. iv. epist. 51, art. 17, 18, 19, 20. Riber, *Recherches sur la Phlébite*, in *Revue Médicale*, tom. iii. Quémay, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Chirurgie*. Paris, 1810.

† Tessier, *Exposé et Examen critique des Doctrines de la Phlébite, &c.* Paris, 1838.

including Rose, Dance, and Arnott,* inclined to the view of their dependence upon the introduction of pus into the blood. So long, then, as phlebitis was believed to give rise to suppuration within the veins, the coexistence of these secondary affections was easily accounted for. Either from breaking down of the clot which should have limited the suppuration, or from absence of such clot owing to a degenerate condition of the blood, the pus, it was argued, directly or through some collateral branch found its way into the general circulation.

But cases coming under notice in which no phlebitis could be demonstrated, it was observed of these that they accompanied some form of suppuration, such as that in wounds after operations, that of diffused inflammation of internal parts, as the mediastina, or abscesses in bone, and other structures, as, for example, the prostate gland.

The idea of the absorption of entire pus-globules through the walls of veins was speedily abandoned; and although some maintained that putrid serosity alone found its way into the circulation, and so excited the diseased action, the belief gained ground that the pus passed into the open orifices of veins—a supposition strengthened by the frequency with which, as noticed by Cruveilhier, the secondary affection followed injuries and operations upon bone, in which tissue the veins, it is well known, neither collapse after division, nor contract upon the clots which form and afterwards shrink within them. In other cases, it was urged, the opening in the vessels might result from ulceration and sloughing of their walls; and the irritation of a surrounding suppuration was supposed to reopen even those veins which had been closed in the healing of wounds.

On the other hand, it was noticed how often pus might get into the blood and yet no symptoms of pyæmia ensue, and how many secondary affections occur before any local suppuration has been established. It is now known that the lining membrane of veins rarely presents evidences of inflammation; that it probably never secretes pus, and that the appearance of suppuration noticed in these vessels is in truth caused by softening clots.† The above views are, therefore, in part untenable.

The presence of pus-cells in the blood. Healthy pus applied to

* Rose, *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xiv. p. 251. Dance, *Archives générales de Médecine*, tom. xviii. p. 473; xix. 5, 161. Arnott, op. cit.

† See article on DISEASES OF VEINS.

blood as it flows from a vein hastens coagulation simply as a mechanical agent. It does not mingle with that fluid, but coagula form around in from two to three minutes, and the coagulation is slowly diffused. Serous pus and the serum of decomposing pus cause more general coagulation; for as they incline to mingle with the blood, they present a greater number of centres for coagula to surround.

And it should be observed of the experiments from which these results were obtained, that the pus was simply dropped into the blood, and not stirred up with it, whereby undue artificial mingling was avoided.*

After injection of small quantities of pus into the veins of living and healthy animals, none of it can be found in the allied venous trunks; but, traced beyond these, it is recognised as arrested in the first set of capillaries in the course of the circulation, so that its corpuscles undoubtedly circulate with the blood, though it is reasonable to infer, from their action upon that fluid out of the body, that they become capsulated with fibrine as they flow onward, and that by the same process their size is modified. Now, many observers go so far as to affirm that, in the disease in question, they can recognise pus-cells in the human blood, scattered amongst the red discs (when viewed with the aid of the microscope), the latter retaining their usual appearance, except when the pus is present in large quantities. Under such circumstances, Gendrin states that blood-corpuscles are converted into pus-globules; and mingling pus and blood in the proportion of one to eight, he proves that, after twenty-four hours, none but pus-corpuscles can be detected. But Gluge and Vogel have shown that pus, acting like water, simply dissolves the capsule of the corpuscles, and that this is the cause of the modification noticed. All, however, agree that pus-cells, when present in small quantity, do not interfere with the red discs, from which they are easily distinguished. It is from their resemblance to the white corpuscles that their detection is rendered difficult and doubtful. Granting they have entered the circulation, can then the pus-globule be distinguished from the white blood-corpuscle? Sédillot,† who has carefully considered this question, is confident in the distinction to be drawn between the two. 'The pus-globule,' he says, 'is

* See Mackenzie, *op. cit.* p. 196; Lee, *op. cit.* p. 26.

† *De l'Infection purulente*, p. 262, note by Lebert. Paris, 1849.

$\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{80}$ of a millimetre in diameter, whilst the white globule is $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$, a sixth or a fifth smaller. The pus-globule is slightly yellowish, the other is a dead white. The pus-globule is spherical, the white one flattened, being at most lenticular but never spherical; its surface is smooth and indistinct, whilst that of the pus-globule is roughened or granular. The nuclei, when shown by means of acetic acid, are found larger, $\frac{1}{300}$ to $\frac{1}{200}$ of a millimetre in diameter in pus-cells, and exhibit in their interior a regular, well-defined cavity; while white corpuscles contain nuclei much smaller ($\frac{1}{500}$ to $\frac{1}{400}$), resembling nuclei or rather fatty granules. The white,' he adds, 'when present are less numerous than the others.' How far these differences are available for diagnosis, those can well judge who are in the habit of examining such cells under the microscope. If present, the pus-globules may disorganise the blood in some subtle manner, causing its fibrine to separate and coagulate here and there in the capillaries, or they may determine secondary abscesses by their mechanical arrest and by the changes which then ensue.

Dance and other observers,* however, are unable to detect these pus-globules, or altogether deny their presence in blood. Some explain their absence by suggesting that they are mechanically compressed, and so no longer recognised, just as they entirely lose their character when mingled in small quantity with blood out of the body, and entangled in contracting fibrine. The experience of many observers shows, in opposition to the opinion of Sédillot, that the white globules are greatly in excess in all these cases, even in those in which no source of pus-cells has existed; that their number is naturally very variable; that it increases rapidly after certain processes, as digestion; and that they are abundant during pregnancy, and for some time after delivery. Whilst, then, uncertain of our ability to distinguish between the two, the differences being trivial and difficult to detect, even as described by those most favourable to their recognition, the fact of our having under many, perhaps under all, circumstances favouring pyæmia, an excess of white corpuscles, prevents the evidence in favour of the presence of pus-globules in the blood from being accepted as conclusive.†

* Donné, *Cours de Micrographie*, p. 82. Paris, 1844.

† On the points of resemblance between pyæmia and leucocythemia, see Dr. Hughes Bennett, quoted by Braidwood, *op. cit.* p. 227.

Character of the secondary abscesses. These having been examined when completed, to the exclusion of the preliminary changes, and being found laden with pus, were naturally adduced in favour of the theory of their purulent origin. It is now certain that no pus-cells are found in them at their commencement.

Results of experiments. It has been proved at various times, by the injection of pus into the veins of living animals, that veins inflame; that veins do not inflame; that local coagulation immediately results, or, as Majendie states, that coagulability of the blood is destroyed; that the injection is followed by fibrinous deposits; that it is followed by purulent deposits; that pus-globules, when mingled with their serum, cause most rapidly the secondary affections; and, on the contrary, that pus-corpuscles, when separated from their serum, produce them most certainly: * but these different results are intelligible enough if the difficulties which beset experiments of this nature, and the extent to which observers are always biassed by the doctrines of the day, are duly considered. Repetition of the most important leaves no doubt that the more recent experiments have been accurately observed, though great allowances must be made in drawing deductions to be applied from them to the human subject, if only on account of the healthy condition of most animals operated upon, and the slowness with which they take up diseased actions, especially of a suppurative character. The results obtained may be briefly shown in a series of typical cases.

(1) After single injections of pus, animals, if previously healthy, usually recover; so that four to twenty grammes were often injected by Sédillot without causing inconvenience; but that this is not invariably the result, is shown by the following experiment.† One half drachm of recent pus, injected into the right femoral vein of a dog caused immediate death. The femoral and allied veins, as far as the right auricle, that cavity, the commencement of the vena cava superior, and the right ventricle, were filled with a continuous dark-coloured coagulum, in various parts of which portions of the pus were sequestered. The blood was fluid

* Reumert, *De Syntomatibus Inflammationis Venæ Cavæ. Diss. inaug.*, Havn. 1840; Gendrin, *Histoire anatomique des Inflam.* vol. ii. pp. 13, 14; Mackenzie, op. cit.; Gaspard, op. cit.; Lee, op. cit.; Sédillot, op. cit.

† The experiments here narrated, originally described by various authors, have been repeated by the author to corroborate their accuracy, and those thus repeated are here cited, as they agree in the main with the originals.

in the veins of the opposite side, in those of the head, and in the left cavities of the heart.

(2) Simple inoculation with pus of the tissue surrounding a vein is followed by slight local suppuration, the blood remaining unaffected in the adjacent vessel; and no change results from the application of pus to the edges of wounds in venous trunks, although in these experiments some pus-globules probably pass into the circulation. The wounded veins are repaired in the usual manner.

(3) Injections of small quantities of pus are usually followed by secondary deposits. About eight drops of pus were injected into the right femoral vein of a small dog. The animal, on recovering from the chloroform, refused food, and after twenty-four hours began to snuffle. It was killed, by division of the spinal cord, at the forty-eighth hour. The vein was natural from the ligature upwards. The lungs were irregularly studded with spots of a red colour, averaging a line or two in diameter. These consisted of minute vessels gorged with blood, probably coagulated, for it could not be removed by pressure. Their uniform appearance depended upon their limitation to single lobules.* Examined under the microscope, they were found to consist of ordinary constituents of blood mingled with granular cells.

(4) If the animal is in a healthy condition, the secondary appearances pass off. At the same time as the last experiment was performed, about twenty drops of the same pus were introduced into the right femoral vein of another dog, and the animal was killed at the ninety-eighth hour. The veins were healthy throughout. In the left lung only one, in the right two small ecchymoses still existed, similar to, only rather darker than, those noticed in the preceding experiment. The other organs were natural.

These examples are taken from amongst many, and are easy of repetition: they serve to illustrate the fact that pus is arrested in the first set of capillaries, and that the blood-stasis which ensues presently rights itself and eventually clears off.

(5) The secondary abscesses are obtained by Sédillot† and others by injections repeated at intervals, in animals consequently enfeebled by disease. Similar results may be obtained in dogs which are let blood before introduction of the pus, three or four

* Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, series xiii.

† Sédillot, op. cit., p. 128.

have been recorded by Cruveilhier and Gaspard showing of the substances besides pus which are arrested in the arteries; thus the latter writes: 'les corps trop grossiers, le mercure, l'huile, le sédiment de l'extrait d'opium, etc., ne peuvent pas outrepasser les petits vaisseaux intermédiaires artériels et aux veines;' and both describe the formation of secondary abscesses. Gaspard's * experiments also show that similar substances, carried rapidly through arteries, produce violent local irritation in those parts only to which the branches of the injected artery are distributed.

It happens sometimes that pus—and it is only of pus the case has been recorded—slips by one set of capillaries, as in a case recorded by Sédillot,† in which, the mesenteric veins being injected, the liver remained unaltered, whilst the lungs became the seat of secondary abscesses. This cannot be ascribed to any difference in the size of the two sets of capillaries; but it has led to the suggestion that pus-globules are only arrested in their progress when they become aggregated, or increased in bulk by the addition of materials from the blood.

It is, although the secondary complications seem to follow the introduction of various substances‡ into the blood, of opinion that pus is one, and probably depend upon their mechanical action in vessels intermediate between the arteries and veins, and in applying the results of these experiments to the human

an allied character, which can only excite the complications by setting up some vital or chemical action, there is but one material other than pus by which to explain the mechanical origin of the secondary changes; but this material is so generally present in this class of cases of pyæmia, that it requires separate consideration.

Before entering upon its consideration, however, a few words may dispose of the theory of a purulent diathesis, which, indeed, proposed in times long past,* refers to what is now regarded as the unsound condition induced by predisposing causes, in which the system is prone to suffer from suppurative or typhoid diseases. In the same way may be dismissed such theories as presuppose that fibrine about to be eliminated into pus undergoes a retrograde metamorphosis, is carried on in the circulation, and causes like actions to go on in the accompanying fluid; also the older, but less far-fetched idea, of the influence of a nervous action; a view entertained in consequence of observations by Desault on secondary affections connected with injuries to the skull and its contents. With these may be classed absorption by the lymphatics, which of late years has been, by most observers, discarded as a cause of the secondary complications. The cases which are quoted in its favour are found, on inquiry, of a doubtful character; some are incorrectly reported, as can easily be seen, now that more is known of the subject; for example, Dumas narrates several in which the lymphatics about the uterus (mistaken, doubtless, for the veins) were filled with pus, which, however, could not be detected in the associated glands, where it was consequently supposed to be in some way elaborated.† Other cases have been examples of diffused inflammation in the course of the lymphatics, or have been connected with changes independent of the absorbent system.‡

An ingenious idea, applicable more especially to cases in which pyæmia follows surgical operations, as after excision of a testis, or amputation of an extremity, has been originated by the suggestion that materials, harmless to those organs and textures which they should have been applied, when unused or moved from the blood, act as local irritants to other textures, and so engender secondary mischief, such as effusion

Haen, *Ratio Medendi*, tom. i. p. 102 et seq., Paris, 1761; also Tessier,

mas, op. cit. p. 106.

‡ Lee, op. cit., case xxix.

of puriform fluid into joints. These materials may have affinity with chemical substances, but they do not admit of recognition by physical means.* Chevers lays great stress upon previous abdominal complications, observing, 'It is highly probable that, in most of the individuals who thus perish, even if they had never become the subjects of any wound or injury, some other vicissitude would, by bringing the renal or hepatic mischief into active operation, have equally determined the occurrence of fatal cerebral, thoracic, or abdominal inflammation.' †

(b) *Disorganised fibrine introduced into the blood.*

As is more fully detailed in describing diseases of veins, ‡ coagula are formed in these vessels, with inflammatory changes of adjacent tissues and of the outer wall of a vein itself, or in veins ruptured by violence. When a predisposition exists, very little is sufficient to cause their deposit. Bouillaud § writes of them as often noticed in the cachectic from simple pressure, in the veins of the pelvis from compression by cancer of the ovaries, and in the internal iliac from distension of the sigmoid flexure with hardened feces; and, as bearing upon their connection with pyæmia, Tweedie mentions a case in which this disease followed a contusion of the thigh; Lee, one after a blow upon the patella. These coagula, when formed in a small vein, are limited in either direction by the first collateral current, though they may extend past one or more of these into larger vessels involving at last important canals, if aided by predisposing circumstances, and by a blood-condition thereon dependent. Disregarding the influence of any surrounding inflammation, and looking at them as hindered in their extension by the action of the blood as it sweeps past them, they may at first encroach upon and in time pass these currents by the addition to their surface of irregular plates of fibrine, as shown in the accompanying woodcut (fig. 3, a); an encroachment which may be prevented if the greater force and capacity of the collateral stream be sufficient, even

* Finger, *Präger Vierteljahrschrift*, No. iv., 1847.

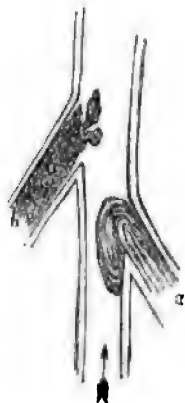
† See Simpson, *Med. Times and Gazette*, vol. i. 1859; Chevers, *op. cit.* p. 84.

‡ See article on DISEASES OF VEINS.

§ Bouillaud, *op. cit.*; Bouchut, *op. cit.* p. 244; Leo, *op. cit.*, case vi.; Humphry, *On the Coagulation of the Blood in the Venous System during Life*. Cambridge, Macmillan and Co.

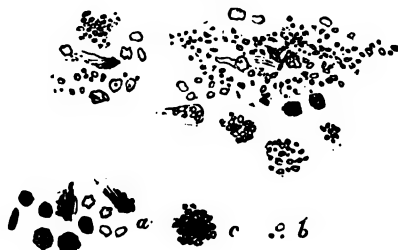
under adverse predisposing circumstances, to keep clear its channel. Once arrested in their progress, particles may be loosened and carried off from their surface, where washed by the flowing blood, and then pass on through the veins and heart (fig. 3, *b*), each forming an embolon or plug, entering pulmonary arteries of a smaller and lessening diameter, until they at length lodge, usually at a bifurcation, where, as after the application of a ligature, new clots form upon them. These detached portions undergo various changes, and, if cutting off any considerable supply of blood, may cause even gangrene of the part involved. They are of interest, in connection with clot-softening and disintegration, as showing how smaller particles when circulating with the blood, produce even more noticeable effects.

FIG. 3.



Whatever may be the cause of this softening of clots, the fact is undoubted, and has been carefully studied in connection with the clots, or polypi, as they were formerly termed, which are found under certain circumstances in the cavities of the heart, and in the venous canals. It is probably associated with that unhealthy condition of fibrine, whereby it is wanting in contractility, and retains in its meshes an undue quantity of serum. The disintegration commences in the oldest portion of each coagulum, so that it may affect one side, one extremity, or the middle of a clot, as the case may be; it is accompanied by the changes in colour already described, and, from their often

FIG. 4.



acquiring the appearance of ordinary pus, the earlier observers were led to consider these clots as true purulent collections. When examined under the microscope, they are found to contain (fig. 4, *a*) blood-cells variously modified; some mere shreds, others

serrated and puckered; some, probably white corpuscles, being pale and transparent when acted on by acetic acid. These are entangled amidst a quantity of granular matter and globules,

Such is the material which is prepared in many cases of
emia to enter the current of the circulation, and which is
posed to excite the secondary complications by mechanical
friction of the capillaries, setting up local irritation and
eding function, and so causing actions of an ordinary inflam-
ory character to become established.

Three points here require a brief notice. (a) Do disintegra-
clots acquire the characters of true pus? There is no proof
they do. They sometimes contain simple cells which have
regarded as inflammatory products; but pus-cells are not
ted, so at least say recent observers. Their statement,
ever, must be received as offered under the existing views of
formation, of which much might be said for which the present
arcely the place, though attention may be drawn to the
al in some sort of the doctrine, descended from Hunter,
so much insisted upon by Gendrin, that pus-cells are not
ged blood-corpuscles, but cells re-formed from the disinte-
d blood-constituents. (b) How does the softened clot-
s find its way into the circulation? First,
ugh some collateral branch connected with
vein where closed by the softening mass;
ally, by rupture of the clot-wall which
rates the debris from the circulating blood
(5), either at its distal extremity, opening
the nearest branch, the clots entangled
t the valves preventing their perfect closure,

FIG. 5.*



their presence is easy of proof, sometimes it may be inferred from the existence of a morbid change with which they are usually associated. Their presence is certainly more constant than that of any other condition with which the secondary affections can reasonably be connected, but it is very apt to be overlooked. A female, for instance, died from pyæmia which followed disease of the knee-joint; the vessels of the limb were examined and were healthy, and it was assumed that some other cause must be sought in explanation of the pyæmic symptoms. There existed, however, a bed-sore over the sacral region, and about this, and also in many of the vessels leading to the internal iliac vein, numerous softening clots were discovered, and were, without doubt, the source of the secondary affections.

Bristowe and Savory have pointed out that the embolic theory does not explain cases in which the capillaries of the lungs escape whilst other organs are affected, although in the course of the circulation they should have first been blocked; and this objection is not answered by the suggestion that the fragments may have slipped by the first set of vessels. These cases class rather with those of systemic infection.

As it stands at present the term pyæmia clearly includes, (1) cases in which animal products, such as septic fluids, poison the blood, causing mischief of a typhoid or pyogenic kind, and producing often, but not necessarily, what are known as secondary abscesses; (2) other so-called secondary affections (abscesses) in which the débris of softened clots, and detached portions of fibrine, find their way into the blood, and give rise to mechanical obstruction, and both are modified by predisposing causes in individual cases.* It is to be regretted that surgeons have not limited the term pyæmia to the class of secondary deposits traceable to mechanical causes. Now that the term is held to include all cases of septic or puriform infection arising in the

* Savory arrives at the following conclusions:—

‘The causes of the local congestions and suppurations in pyæmia may therefore be thus classified:—

‘Stasis due to mechanical action. A blockade produced by the impaction of solid particles. . . .

‘Stasis due to change in the blood produced by the admixture of morbid fluid. The local effect of blood-poisoning, properly so called. . . .

‘Stasis due to a combination of the two above-mentioned causes.’—*St. Barth's Hosp. Reports*, vol. i. p. 139.

course of surgical injuries or diseases, it is loosely named as the cause of death in many cases, and surgeons differ widely in their experiences of a disease which admits of such elasticity of application.

Effusions of pus into serous and synovial cavities may be thus accounted for so far as pyæmia is concerned. Many of them depend upon contiguous irritation, as previously mentioned; and the actual effusions are less frequent than has been supposed, cases of suppuration around being sometimes taken for those of pus within the cavity of a joint. But there are cases in which these effusions occur during the later stages of the disease, and, like the pustular affections of the cuticle, indicate extreme modification of the blood. The explanation of such cases must be sought for in common with that of like changes which, first noticed by Petit, and now familiar to all physicians, occur in the course of scarlatina and allied diseases.*

Opinion must vary as to the *prospect of recovery* from systemic infection; and so much depends upon the previous habits and condition of each patient, that without a knowledge of them it is easy to be wrongly biassed. Thus in cases of septic poisoning, as has been already stated, one person recovers from an inoculation of a violent character, whilst another succumbs to one comparatively trivial. But, though we may be doubtful of the result and cautious in opinion at the commencement of the disease, all uncertainty is soon removed as the symptoms incline to convalescence, or acquire the familiar characters of rapid or of protracted sinking. The slowness with which the symptoms are from the first developed may be regarded as, on the whole, a favourable sign; whilst, if there has been great constitutional disturbance before the turning-point is reached, a slow convalescence must be anticipated; or, if the disease has been associated with profuse and exhausting suppuration, surfaces may be left to heal, or diffused abscesses to contract and close, under the burden of which patients sometimes sink.

What is to be said of the prospect of recovery from the secondary complications? Taking those cases in which no doubt has existed of the nature of the disease, is it probable that a fatal result invariably ensues? It is true that some

* See an interesting case reported in the *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xxi. p. 148.

cases are recorded in which patients have recovered, but in few of these is the existence of pyæmia certain. It is probable that a fatal result must generally be anticipated; for all practical surgeons acknowledge that very little chance remains for the patient who, after an operation, is attacked with the symptoms of this disease. This is no matter for surprise if the predisposing conditions are taken into account. But this view of the prognosis, which facts justify our taking, urges most strongly the necessity of attending to prophylactic measures.

The *diagnosis* of these disorders presents no difficulty, and though septic poisoning in many cases has symptoms analogous to typhoid fever, the history of each case will suffice to distinguish between the two. If, indeed, no distinction could be drawn, it would be of little moment, as the two diseases require much the same treatment, and only differ materially in their secondary complications, which are easily recognised, and are at once characteristic of the malady to which they belong. By inquiring, then, into the history of each case, its nature is always evident, nor is it likely to be confused, even when accompanied by pain in the articulations, with diseases so well marked as those of a rheumatic nature, or with ague, despite the occasional intermittence of the rigors. Secondary complications, as they first declare themselves after operations with rigors, and constitutional disturbance, have symptoms in common with many surgical fevers; but their typhoid character is soon declared, and the rapidity of their progress, or the intercurrent of local physical signs, presently remove all doubt as to their nature.

In the *treatment* of systemic infection both local and general measures are required.

Local remedies. An excoriation, an ulcer, or a suppurating wound may exist, as has been seen, for the reception of the poison; and, although no satisfactory explanation can be offered of the fact, it must be assumed that wounds may themselves engender septic matter. When a part is poisoned by the bite of a venomous animal, the poison can be removed, or its influence weakened, by the simple operation of sucking the wound before, as is supposed, it has had time to enter into the system by absorption; and, were the act of inoculation capable of such easy recognition, some remedy might, after the same fashion, at once arrest its action. Unfortunately in the majority of

cases the first notice of this disease comes from the symptoms of a more or less serious character which ensue. Take the earliest of these, such as pain about an excoriation, with slight duskiness of the surrounding integument; can any measures be recommended to destroy the suspected spot before the septic material has extended its influence to the tissues beyond? Nitrate of silver or the actual cautery has been freely applied, and even stronger remedies, such as nitric acid, if a greater destruction of tissue is thought desirable, the part so treated being afterwards enveloped in soothing fomentations or emollient poultices, and in certain cases even amputation has been advocated. The prospect of destroying the poison by local measures applied to suppurating wounds is far less than when abrasions or recent wounds have to be dealt with, and therefore all the greater care should be taken of their general management. Their treatment must be as simple as possible, all sources of irritation, as foreign bodies or accumulations of pus, should be removed, and fomentations or water-dressing should be applied. The part should be kept clean by frequent bathing with tepid water; it should be well ventilated, and its position should be arranged so that all lodgments of pus may be prevented. It is possible also that charcoal-poultices, or carbolic acid solutions, may be advantageously employed. Should diffused inflammation supervene, it must be treated after the fashion of phlegmonous erysipelas, and, as its very existence depends upon the feebleness of the patient, it must be remembered that antiphlogistic measures are inadmissible. If the infection has become general, local treatment must be limited to the dressing of the wounds, if any exist, with some simple applications.

General remedies. It is always as well to inquire into the habits of each patient before adopting any general treatment, as individual cases require that principles which hold good for all should be variously modified for their special benefit. There can be no question as to the necessity of prompt attention to the various secretory functions. Nausea, if present, should be allayed according to its cause, and the alimentary canal should be cleansed by a dose of calomel and jalap, or by a milder aperient; and this may be done on the mere suspicion of a systemic infection. As soon as the disease becomes declared, the first object in its treatment is to promote, if possible, its elimination, at the same time allaying nervous irritation and supporting the patient's strength.

If the *elimination of the poisons* could be effected, the symptoms would undoubtedly subside; but so little is known of their action, and their nature is so obscure, that it is difficult to suggest remedies for their removal. It would seem as though the system might be relieved by the increased action of the secretory organs, and this view is apparently favoured by the congestions which accompany the disease, and by the fluxes which often ensue. The fluxes are, however, often met with when the blood is so greatly altered that it readily parts with its serum, or, together with its colouring matter, is exuded from its vessels, these having probably undergone some previous change in the structure of their walls, which itself determines the flux. It is reasonable notwithstanding to give eliminating remedies a fair trial, so as to encourage secretion from various organs; but they must be tried with caution, lest they add to the prostration which so invariably accompanies the disease. Medicines may be given to promote secretion from the intestinal canal, and saline draughts may be ordered, with the addition of bicarbonate and bitartrate of potash, to increase the renal excretion. The patient should be kept warm, and the action of the skin should be encouraged by diaphoretics; warm water, and even vapour baths, may prove useful in some instances. With such treatment the cases of reported recovery have been conducted to a favourable issue: it has appeared to aid the effort of nature to right the condition of the blood, and might probably be usefully combined with other remedies which should act more directly upon that fluid through the organs of respiration.*

The nervous depression also constitutes an important feature of systemic infection, and is not unfrequently combined with irritability and restlessness. Nothing soothes these conditions so well as opium, which, in one form or other, should be given in small and frequently-repeated doses, unless in isolated cases there exist some particular objection to its use. When the patient is kept well under its influence in the manner recommended, it seems to act more efficaciously than when given at irregular times, or at long intervals, or even frequently in the very large doses recommended by some surgeons. Dover's

* Experience shows that no reliance can be placed upon medicines, such as the chlorides or sulphites, which are supposed to act by neutralising the morbid condition of the blood.

powder is another remedy which may often be usefully employed as a night-dose in addition to the opium. Should sickness or vomiting supervene, the stomach should be left as quiet as possible, medicine and necessary food being given in the smallest possible quantities, repeated as frequently as occasion requires. This vomiting is often a very troublesome complication; perfect rest is its best treatment, though sometimes it seems to be allayed by doses of chloroform or of dilute hydrocyanic acid, or by the taking of small quantities of ice. *Diarrhoea* seldom calls for interference, as, from the previous remarks, it will be recognised as one of the means by which the system seeks relief, and should rather be encouraged within certain limits, by the administration of mild aperients. If accompanied by exudation of the disorganised blood, it does not admit of arrest by treatment; but if simply profuse, it may sometimes require checking, lest the patient be too much reduced by its persistence.

Disturbance of the circulation is quite a secondary affection, and can only be relieved by elimination of the poison which excites it. Nevertheless, if a patient suffers inconvenience from tumultuous action of the heart, and consequent dyspnoea, the over-worked organ should be relieved if possible. Such relief may be found in the fluxes already mentioned, and especially in free excretion from the kidneys, regulated, of course, in its production by the state of the urine. *Digitalis* is also useful by its more direct action upon the heart.

Last, but not least in importance, is *the necessity of supporting the patient's strength during the progress of the disease*. Measures to this end are, in most cases, required from the first onset of the symptoms; indeed it is probable that the patient, if previously under treatment, will be already upon some plan of supporting or tonic remedies. The quantity to be given, and the stimulants to be recommended, vary of necessity in individual cases, and depend so much upon general principles of treatment, that it is needless to consider them more fully; and the same may be said of the precise period at which this treatment ought to commence. Such remedies should be given in small quantities, frequently repeated, and with them should be ordered such light but nutritious food as the stomach ought to bear without being excited to nausea or vomiting. Given with other remedies at an early stage, save in exceptional cases, the action of the stimulants should be carefully watched for in the general

symptoms of the patient, and thereby regulated ; for the pulse, owing to the condition of circulation kept up by the poison, is a bad index of their efficacy.

If the patient recovers, care will be required during convalescence, for the system is slow in answering to the stimulus of ordinary tonics. Change of scene, dry bracing air, and strengthening medicines, naturally suggest themselves ; such remedies as bark, and more especially the various preparations of iron. There is no security against a relapse, and none against a recurrence after a longer interval of a similar or an allied infection, except in the careful after-management of these cases.

In the *treatment* of the *secondary complications* (pyæmia), the *general remedies* are much the same as for the systemic infection ; the depression is, however, usually greater, and calls for an earlier and more free administration of stimulants ; mercury, depletion, and the like remedies, being altogether inadmissible. The *local measures*, so far as any recognised primary mischief is concerned, have been already mentioned. No local treatment can prevent the formation of secondary abscesses ; not even the pressure upon the veins above the local mischief, suggested by Hunter, to bar the entrance of foreign or other matters into the system, by causing obliteration of the canal, nor yet the amputation of the part first diseased, as some surgeons would have us to believe.* Even for the relief of the local abscesses, which have occasionally to be punctured, opium is the only remedy on which reliance can be placed, and of course its action is simply palliative. Effusions into joints should be treated by soothing lotions and rest : they are rarely so painful as to call for interference ; under any circumstances, all that can be done is to lay the articular cavity open, to allow the escape of pus, and to prevent re-accumulation by placing the part in a position favourable to the escape of fluids.

The little that can be done in the way of treatment when these diseases, more especially the secondary complications, are fairly declared, leads to the question of their prevention ; and as this necessarily implies that the cases are brought early under notice, it can only apply to a limited number, and chiefly to those which follow operations. It must suffice to glance at the predisposing conditions which can be usefully dealt with.—*Previous disease.* The essence of preventive treatment lies in the improve-

* See Sédillot, op. cit.

ment of the general health. The broken-down subjects of disease and starvation are prone to all the troubles which may follow a surgical operation; they require careful preparation before undergoing so serious an affair. They must be strengthened by tonics, such as quinine or iron, and their secretions must be set right by appropriate alteratives: this treatment, too, must be continued for a considerable period: for if the health be much broken, it is slow of taking effect, and its employment for only a few days prior to an operation is of course simply useless. The diet should at the same time be attended to, and persons of intemperate habits should be accustomed to a more healthy mode of living, although in no case should the stimulants be too suddenly withdrawn. Simple as these details appear, the success of an operation often depends upon their observance: in many cases, no doubt, they are unattainable; in some from social circumstances, in others from the rapid progress of a disease which forbids delay; if so, and the operation is indispensable, it has to be performed under unfavourable circumstances. In all cases, the condition of the internal organs must be looked to; the urine should be tested for albumen, and the state of the thorax and of the abdomen should be noted; should any of them be found ailing, knowledge of the fact may enable something to be done to better the patient's prospect.—*Previous restraint.* Under all circumstances the system, if possible, should be accustomed to the new conditions in which it will be placed; and by preparatory rest in bed, the patient should get over the irritation which such confinement often induces. To this Chevers refers,* when he draws attention to cases in which, although the patients have been taking daily exercise in the open air up to the time of undergoing operations, and subsequently lay in wards which were apparently very free from noxious exhalations, they nevertheless sank in a very few days from pneumonia and other thoracic affections of the most aggravated kind. If this holds good for the inhabitants of crowded dwellings, it does so the more for those accustomed to active country occupations, who are suddenly shut up in the comparatively close and ill-ventilated air of hospitals and sick-rooms.—*The general treatment after operations,* in cases predisposed to these disorders, consists in supporting the strength and in giving a nutritious diet; in surrounding the patient with

* Op. cit. p. 85.

sufficient and pure air. Opium is also of great service when given in doses sufficient to keep the system quiet and free from irritation ; and under the continuance of this influence, reparative processes appear to progress most favourably. Wounds should be kept perfectly at rest, care being taken to promote their early closure ; for when this is attained, exhausting suppuration is avoided and the disposition to pyæmia is lessened ; they should also be kept clean and free from irritation. To this end they should be cleansed with tepid water applied with new lint whilst sponges and soiled dressings should be carefully avoided lest they inoculate the wound with discharges from other sores. Not only is this a probable occurrence, but there is some ground for believing that surgeons or nurses may carry poison from one case to another, so that some caution should be exercised in the examination of wounds, and in the re-employment of instruments, lest the disorder spread amongst patients crowded together, as in the wards of a hospital, and in whom it is easily excited owing to the predisposition induced by the confined air and other circumstances already referred to.—*Chloroform* has probably a depressing influence upon the system, in some cases more so than in others ; but it may be asserted that there are no cases in which the occurrence of these diseases can be attributed to the effects of its administration. By doing away to a great extent with the shock of an operation, chloroform, it is true, lessens the reaction ; but there is no reason for regarding this as an unfavourable influence.

GEORGE WILLIAM CALLENDER.

HECTIC FEVER.

Etymology and Definition.—The word ‘hectic’ owes its origin to the Greek adjective *ἡκτικός*, formed by the addition of the termination *-ικός* to the verbal adjective *ἡκτός* derived from *ἡκω*. The substantive *ἡκίς*, derived from *ἡκω*, is commonly translated ‘heat,’ but it expresses rather a permanent or abiding state; it, therefore, denotes something habitual, or rather something connected with a permanent or abiding state. Thus ‘hectic’ in conjunction with the word ‘fever,’ serves to designate a permanent or abiding state of fever.

Any enduring local disease, which provokes an habitual state of irritability, or causes greater expense of the nutritious elements of blood than can be maintained by the system, will give rise to the hectic state. The condition of the system produced by the sapping influence of profuse protracted suppuration is most illustrative, and the one most frequently seen by physicians. It is far from being the only cause; but so common is the state the result of suppuration, that by some it is exclusively denominated the ‘suppurative fever.’

Symptoms.—The first symptoms of hectic creep upon the

He is able to sleep tolerably well during the night, and in the morning there is some remission of the symptoms. His appetite is but little altered, and in the intervals between the exacerbations the tongue remains clean, indeed morbidly red and clean and smooth. In this early stage there is generally a tendency to constipation of the bowels, and in the intervals between the sweatings the urine remains clear, though not abundant. In the second degree, the emaciation is more noticeable. The evening exacerbations and morning remissions are more than ever characteristic of the state of the system. The pulse daily loses power, and increases in frequency. The tongue is smooth and glazed and morbidly clean. At the same time the patient is anxious for food, and often takes it with a relish. He sleeps tolerably well during the night, though the apprehension of the profuse sweatings may make him dread falling asleep. At this stage the bowels are often loose, and the urine becomes scanty, and deposits on cooling. In the evening there is exacerbation of the symptoms, during which the skin becomes hot and dry, the pulse quickens, and the temperature of the blood runs up as in the first stage of an ague, but the sufferer rarely complains of the subjective sensation of chilliness. During the night the temperature slowly declines, and towards early morning, when the sufferer, perhaps, has fallen asleep, a most profuse sweat bedews the skin and drenches his clothes. It is out of all proportion to the previous febrility and chilliness.* Whilst the temperature is rising through what is called the cold stage, the patient complains, in well-marked cases, of the burning sensation in the palms of his hands and soles of his feet, and the cheeks exhibit the florid circumscribed suffusion which is called the 'hectic flush.' After the sweatings the urine will be found to contain increased quantities of urea, chloride of sodium, sulphuric acid and water. The chills and sweats of different degrees may occur more than once in the twenty-four hours, but more particularly occur in the

* The thermographs, Nos. 7, 8, 9, at the end of the essay, are good examples of hectic. Each shows continued or renewed febrility. In each the evening elevations and morning remissions were subject to many interruptions, the causes of which were not always quite obvious. For the most part the irregularity was connected with either obstructed discharge, or the formation of fresh collections of pus. A temperature above 102° F. is exceptional.

In No. 7 the rapid fall of temperature on the evening of the 27th day, and the equally rapid rise during the night, were, no doubt, connected with the formation of the abscesses in the kidneys.

evening towards five o'clock. Meanwhile the patient's intellect remains quite unimpaired; indeed, sometimes the mind seems preternaturally clear and calm. In the third degree we find the patient suffering from the combined influence of the local disease and the colliquative effect of the exhaustive sweatings. The pulse becomes more and more feeble and rapid. The tongue, though it remains moist in the absence of febrility, becomes sore and covered with aphthous spots. The appetite begins to fail, and to be capricious. The skin, in the intervals between the sweats, is dry and harsh from branny scales. Edematous swelling appears about the ankles and feet. The motions are frequently loose, and, as dissolution is approached, are passed involuntarily. The urine is more scanty and high-coloured and offensive. Chills and sweats succeed each other as before, but at shorter intervals; and the sweatings are so profuse and exhausting as to be called colliquative. Still the nervous system remains exempt from participation in the general wreck. The mind is perfectly clear, and in the intervals between the paroxysms the sufferer obtains a tolerable amount of sleep. The emaciation proceeds to an extreme degree, and probably bed-sores are added to the list of deleterious agents. Finally, the patient becomes unable to take nourishment of any sort, and he subsides into a state of unconsciousness, which is the sure precursor of approaching dissolution. The pulse and respiration become fainter and feebler, and so gradually and gently does death take place that a bystander could scarcely tell when life has ceased.

The duration of hectic depends very much upon the nature and extent of the local disease. If a case of very extensive suppuration were allowed to progress unchecked in any way, dissolution would speedily be the result; but when the local disease proceeds but slowly, as in morbus coxarius, the course of the hectic may be extremely protracted.

The symptoms of hectic, so long as the primary cause continues uncomplicated with any other, are subject to but little variety. The pulse is at all times frequent and weak; the chills, exertion and mental emotion only serve to increase the rapidity, or render it flickering, for the time. Towards the evening exacerbation, it will always be found getting more rapid than it was during the morning remission. When the tongue is otherwise than smooth, clean and glistening, the cause for the different appearance will be found to be due,

perhaps to some irregularity in the administration of nutriment, to the occurrence of an exacerbation, or the imminence of some complication. Constipation of the bowels is of frequent occurrence in the course of hectic, and probably this state is owing mainly to the rapid re-absorption of the intestinal secretions. In the last stages of hectic, diarrhoea is commonly met with, in the absence of tubercular disease may be attributed to the same cause as the colliquative sweatings. The chills and sweats which have been mentioned as constant accompaniments of hectic vary in degree from the mere sensation of slight chilliness to paroxysms which seem to threaten the extinction of the little power remaining to the sufferer. The phenomena of a well-defined paroxysm in hectic would, if produced in the direction of intensity, be quite similar to the shivering fits of ague, pyrexia, or pyæmia. There is the same cold stage, during which the temperature, notwithstanding the subjective sensation of cold, is steadily rising; the same hot stage at which the temperature has reached its height; and the same sweating stage, through which the temperature declines, and the urine is relieved of the superabundance of urea, chloride of sodium, and sulphuric acid which had been collecting during the preceding stages. Hectic, however, should never be confounded with any of the above affections, as in every other respect, etiological and symptomatic, hectic widely differs from any of them. The only instance in which it becomes very difficult to distinguish the rigors of hectic from those of pyæmia is in the supervention of pyæmia upon hectic itself. The remarkable freedom from head-symptoms in hectic is a circumstance which should not be overlooked in any review of the phenomena of the affection. The intellect remains clear and bright from first to last. There is no infection of the blood in hectic, as in fevers properly so called; and it is only when hectic becomes complicated with pyæmia, erysipelas, or other accidental disease, that the brain gives occasional manifestations of functional disturbance and malaise.

Etiology.—Any enduring local disease which provokes an habitual state of febrility, or causes greater expense of the nutritious elements of the blood than can be maintained by the system, will give rise to hectic. The causes, then, must be various; they may be divided into two groups: in the first we place any severe enduring local disease affecting an organ of the body; and in the second, protracted diseases of a non-organic part of the body. In the first of these groups we find certain

lity or profuse suppuration; psoas, or lumbar abscess; extensive suppuration from injured parts, as compound fractures and lacerated and contused wounds; and any local disease which in the same manner is calculated to sap away the powers of the patient.

Pathology.—Hectic fever does not arise from the introduction or absorption of any foreign element or *materies morbi* into the system, as is the case in contagious and specific fevers, such as typhoid, typhus, and scarlet fevers, small-pox, &c.; and it does not consist of the systemic participation in a local inflammation, as in inflammatory fever; but hectic arises when a local disease, as chronic joint disease, maintains an habitual state of irritation or is attended with renewed teasing though short attacks; or when the local disorder (as in suppurations, &c.) is attended with an outfall from the system of the albuminous or azotous elements of the blood, in quantities exhaustive of the powers of the sufferer. By this theory of the pathology of hectic it is easy to explain the intrinsic phenomena of the fever; the loss of weight, the emaciation, the state of the bowels, and the freedom from head-symptoms. When we consider the nature of the local discharge, and the metamorphosis of the blood, and consequent enormous tissue-waste which must take place during the exacerbations of the fever, we need not wonder at the rapid loss of weight, the rate at which the emaciation proceeds, and the undue quantities of urea and sulphuric acid which appear in the urine. At the same time, the immunity

phenomena in those fevers; and probably their explanation involved in the yet hypothetical cyclical changes of the tissues of the body. The chilliness accompanying the exacerbation of the hectic is to be looked upon rather as a phenomenon of the exacerbations themselves, than as a symptom proper to the hectic. Without augmentation of the temperature of the blood it cannot occur; and it is more or less marked in proportion to the height the temperature reaches, and the rapidity of the augmentation. It would appear to be entirely a subjective phenomenon and produced by the state of the peripheral nerves and capillary vessels, which transmit to the sensorium the comparative condition of the peripheral parts. Hectic, at one time, was imputed to the absorption of pus into the circulation; but so we now understand pyæmia at the present day, and so fully has it been described in the preceding essay, that we need not take up space here to adduce the many conclusive arguments against there being any kind of relation between the two affections.

Treatment.—The treatment consists in the cure of the exciting cause, or its removal. If the local cause is such that its cure or removal is impracticable (as in certain organic diseases, psoas or lumbar abscess), then the treatment can only consist of general palliative measures. But if the local cause can be removed, the removal should be effected immediately. It is evident that the hectic will not subside so long as the local cause shall exist. Thus, to mention one or two instances by way of illustration, if a joint is undergoing disorganisation from the presence of a sequestrum of bone, that sequestrum should be removed by operation; or, if the hectic is produced by caries of the articular ends of the bones, the joint itself should be excised; but if the limb be the seat of some incurable disease such as disorganised joint from traumatic inflammation, or extensive suppuration after contused and lacerated wound, or other disease, the limb should be amputated. Before, however, such a step is decided upon, the Surgeon should have satisfied himself that no alternative is left him, and that he has exhausted all the resources of the healing art. Great judgment should be exercised in the discrimination of the time for resorting to such a measure as amputation; for although patients previously in an extremely exhausted condition have often rapidly recovered after the removal of the local disease, yet many have died with for so long, that no other operation nor treatment have availed to save them from death.

et chiefly preferred. Stimulants should be given judiciously. They are not so urgently required in hectic as in some other affections. Enough should be given to maintain the patient's circulation, but they should never be deemed of more importance than nutriment. The evening exacerbations and sweats should be prevented, if possible, by doses of quinine, lactic acid, and iron, well timed before the hour at which they may be expected to recur. These remedies are most useful in checking the exacerbations and sweats, and therefore we commend them; but beyond these, only occasional doses of medicine should be employed to control diarrhoea or procure sleep. Pulv. kino comp. will be found the most useful in the treatment of diarrhoea, as it tends to check the sweating as well as the discharge from the bowels. Sulphuric acid alone is powerless to check the diarrhoea. Diarrhoea, from tuberculous disease or from errors in diet, must be combated by the remedies usually in use for such affections. In all cases in which the disease is likely to last for any length of time, we strongly recommend that the sufferer should be early put upon a water-bed, and that every device for preventing bed-sores should be resorted to. Finally, with regard to those instances in which amputation is the only remaining alternative, we would impress upon the surgeon the impropriety of wasting valuable time in vain attempts to stave-off the evil day. 'True clemency does not consist so much in delaying strong and vigorous measures, as in deciding to put them in execution as soon as they are

TRAUMATIC FEVER.

Definition.—Traumatic Fever is that species of inflammatory fever which is produced by the one constant cause implied in its particular denomination: in other words, the febrile condition which, as a general rule, rapidly follows the infliction of a wound of any magnitude, is called traumatic fever.

Symptoms.—As in inflammatory fever, so in traumatic, *passu* with the augmentation of the temperature locally, that is, at the seat of the wound, the temperature of the mass of the blood rises, and the phenomena of general febrility manifest themselves. Thus, the pulse becomes quick and perhaps sharp. The patient feels restless. The skin grows hot and is dry to the touch. The face is flushed. Thirst is complained of, and appetite declines. The tongue is foul and furred. The excretions are correspondingly altered in character; the urine is scanty, high-coloured and saline, and it is said at the same time to become remarkable for the absence of its chlorides. The fæces are often retained, and when passed are dark coloured and offensive. Towards evening the temperature of the blood augments, and simultaneously the symptoms undergo some exacerbation. With the advance of these usual accompaniments of febrility the restlessness is apt to increase; and when the patient falls off to sleep, his rest is troubled and unrefreshing—in the more severe injuries the sensation of chilliness may occasionally be met with, but I have never found patients complain of it in my own experience.

Supposing the local inflammation to pursue a favourable course, the signs of general febrility commonly begin to decline about the third day, and have subsided altogether by the seventh day, unless some complication has occurred to produce a secondary state of febrility. Day by day the rapidity of the pulse declines, and becomes a better index to the power of the patient; the heat of skin subsides; the tongue cleans and becomes moist; the excreta acquire a more healthy character while the restlessness subsides, and sleep is once more restorative.

The foregoing is the description of a well-marked uncomplicated case; but practically traumatic fever is subject to considerable variety, not only with regard to the degree and duration of its symptoms, but also with regard to result.

tude of either operation or injury does not, as a rule, define the amount of febrility; nor is the latter decided by it affected—the 4th case, in the table on p. 299, supports the statement that the magnitude of an operation is not decisive of the intensity of wound fever.

These statements accord with Billroth's writings on the subject. That author mentions $C. 40.5^{\circ}$ (104.9°) as the maximum temperature reached in the cases he observed. $F. 104^{\circ}$ was the maximum noted in my own cases. The febrility only commences very quickly, within a few hours after operation or injury, blending more or less with the reaction of shock, where the latter has been produced. In some cases febrility does not become manifest until the second day, or later—after the less important operations or accidents, it begins a few hours from its commencement, but in most cases of great magnitude, the feverishness lasts from two to five days, or even as long as seven days; when it lasts more than seven days the prolongation is generally due either to the traumatic fever changing into suppurative fever or to an inflammation consecutive and secondary to the first, and often there has not been any interval between the two. From the table below, of 18 cases of extensive operations and injuries of the limbs, it will be seen that in the first eight cases the highest temperature (as a measure of febrility) occurred on the second day, and that the duration of the fever was four and a half days. In the five remaining cases the maximum was not attained until the third day, and in each case some sort of complication happened. In at least five cases the fastigium was delayed until the fourth day,

in the table) does not necessarily imply a long duration of the fever. As I have already stated, I have never met with a case in which the febrility was ushered in by a rigor, though I have frequently found secondary or accidental fevers announced by chills and rigors.

My own observations support Billroth and others that hæmorrhage, even when very considerable, only delays the rise of temperature. I have not found, as other observers state they have done, that the maximum temperature in this fever always occurs in the evening.

Billroth states that the duration of the fever, in his experience, is not influenced by primary union, and that age and constitution have no essential influence over the time the fever lasts. In the table are two cases, Nos. 17 and 18, which support the above-named author's observation that suppuration does not affect the period of decline of febrility. Those cases recovered without the formation of any pus, yet the febrility lasted in each case as long as in several others in which suppuration took place.

The pulse almost always keeps pace with the temperature. It increases in frequency as the temperature rises, and declines in a similar way as the temperature subsides; when there is a want of harmony, it is generally owing to more or less loss of strength or debility on the part of the patient. In such cases morning and evening use of the thermometer is particularly desirable.

The condition of the urine in wound fever appears, from Müller's and Dr. Parkes' researches, to be much the same as in pyrexia generally.

The result of traumatic fever must necessarily be subject to a great variety of influences. It may end healthfully any time from two to seven days; but, on the contrary, it may be subjected to the influence of some peculiarity in the condition of the patient, it may be succeeded by more or less violent secondary fevers, or become complicated by some accidental disorder. Should a patient remain feverish after the seventh or eighth day, or recommence to be feverish after he has once been free from that state, a secondary cause must be sought for. In by far the greater number of cases this cause will be discovered to be a local one. In the milder forms it may be due to the retention of clots, or serum, or foreign bodies in the wounds, or it may have proceeded from the extension of the inflammation to neighbour-

ity is the time at which the patient is most exposed to dary or accidental affections, such as those just mentioned; his period, therefore, should be watched by the Surgeon with minished vigilance and care. The thermographs, which will ind at the end of this essay, serve to illustrate this part of the ct. No. 1 is from a case in which primary amputation was rmed below the knee for injury. Febrility continued for days after the fastigium (fourth day) of the wound fever, in quence of the surface of the stump becoming sloughy. After leventh day, by which time the sloughs had separated, the rature rapidly subsided to the normal degree. This man, rer, became the subject of another and distinct fever from ighteenth to the twenty-second day, when the temperature ed F. 100·2°. This was connected with the formation of an ss above the knee.

No. 2 the temperature suddenly ran up to F. 100·9°, though known on the eighth day to have been F. 98·8°. Pus had d at the seat of fracture. Soon after the wound had reopened and the pus allowed free exit, febrility subsided id not again occur.

the 3rd instance, that of a compound fracture of the tibia bula, the temperature remained high after the fourth day, kept up by septicæmia, which began on that day.

the 4th case, I had amputated above the wrist-joint for e. The temperature was as low as F. 97·4° on the fourth ut mounted up during the night, and next morning stood 104·5°, erysipelas appearing on the stump.

No. 5 I am indebted to the kindness of the editor. It

not be overlooked that renewed or continued febrility may be due to inflammation of organs or tissues contiguous to the seat of injury or operation, as pleuritis after fractured rib, peritonitis after herniotomy or wound of the abdomen, meningitis after fracture of the skull, and so on. Waxy disease of the liver, spleen, or kidneys, and fatty changes in the liver, or Bright's disease, do not appear to exercise any special influence over the wound fever, though operations and severe injuries in patients who are already suffering from the two last-named diseases, as a rule, do badly.

The pathology of wound fever is that of 'inflammatory fever,' and I cannot do better than refer to Mr. Simon's article on the subject. He states that 'inflammatory fever' is a total bodily infection wrought by materials from the inflamed part. M. Billroth says that 'traumatic fever, like all inflammatory fevers, depends essentially on a state of intoxication of the blood, and may be provoked by diverse substances which proceed from the focus of inflammation into the circulation.'

Treatment.—If the Surgeon has already made himself thoroughly acquainted with the principles on which inflammatory fever and local inflammation should be treated, by careful study of Mr. Simon's essay, he will have no difficulty in comprehending how cases of traumatic fever should be managed. In the same way that local inflammation and inflammatory fever stand to each other in the relation of cause and effect, so wounds and traumatic fever depend the one upon the other. The subject of treatment, therefore, is naturally resolved into local and general. Presuming that the wound has already given rise to general febrility, the first remedial step should be a local one—viz., to place the wounded part in that position which will simultaneously control the circulation to and from the seat of injury, favour the drainage from the wound (if there is any), and be most agreeable to the patient. Cold is the next local remedy which should be employed. Cold, judiciously applied, is a most powerful agent in restricting the degree and extent of local inflammation by the abstraction of heat, and it follows that it must necessarily exercise, through its local agency, a certain measure of influence over the intensity of the symptoms of general febrility; hence much stress is laid upon its use. Ice, enclosed in waterproof bags, should be spread over the wound and its neighbourhood; and a special attendant should be employed to see that the application is

TABLE OF CASES.

299

No.	Surgeon	Operation or Injury	Age	Duration of Fever	Day of Maximum Temperature	Maximum Temperature	Pulse	Result
1	Mr. Solly	Amputation above elbow for disease of elbow joint	16 years	3 days	2nd day A.M.	F. 101. C. 40	...	cured
2	Mr. Croft	Operation exploratory for necrosis of humerus	15 years	5 days	2nd day A.M.	F. 102.4. C. 39.1	128	cured
3	Mr. Clark	Ovariectomy, extensive adhesions torn through	33 years	3 days	2nd day P.M.	F. 101.8. C. 38.7½	...	cured
4	Mr. Clark	Amputation at hip joint for tumour of femur	16 years	4 days	2nd day P.M.	F. 101.4. C. 38.5½	144	cured
5	Mr. Clark	Lacerated and contused wounds of forearm	13 years	4 days	2nd day A.M.	F. 101.3. C. 38.4½	...	cured
6	Mr. Simon	Arm torn off at shoulder joint. Trimming	14 years	6 days	2nd day P.M.	F. 101.2. C. 38.4½	110	cured
7	Mr. Croft	Excision of breast	52 years	7 days	2nd day P.M.	F. 100.3. C. 37.9	...	cured
8	Mr. Croft	Amputation above wrist for disease of wrist joint	55 years	4 days	2nd day P.M.	F. 99.1. C. 37.2½	...	cured
9	Mr. Holmes	Gunshot wound of hand, trismus	34 years	13 days	3rd day A.M.	F. 103.6. C. 38.7½	100	cured
10	Mr. Holmes	Spike wound of hand, tetanus	25 years	5 days	3rd day A.M.	F. 101.4. C. 38.5½	100	died
11	Mr. Holmes	Amputation below knee for disease of bones of foot	28 years	4 days	3rd day P.M.	F. 101.3. C. 38.4½	130	died
12	Mr. Croft	Excision of breast	53 years	8 days	3rd day A.M.	F. 100.8. C. 38.2	...	cured
13	Mr. Croft	Amputation below knee for injuries	61 years	5 days	3rd day A.M.	F. 102.4. C. 39.1	90	cured
14	Mr. Clark	Amputation below knee for injuries	47 years	14 days	4th day A.M.	F. 101.5. C. 38.5½	86	cured
15	Mr. Simon	Lacerated and contused wounds of upper arm	14 years	6 days	4th day P.M.	F. 101.4. C. 38.5½	...	cured
16	Mr. Solly	Compound comminuted fractures of tibia and fibula	37 years	12 days	4th day P.M.	F. 102.6. C. 39.2	...	cured
17	Mr. Croft	Compound comminuted fracture of tibia and fibula	38 years	6 days	4th day P.M.	F. 101. C. 38.3	...	cured
18	Mr. Clark	Compound fracture of tibia and fibula	12 years	6 days	4th day A.M.	F. 100.6. C. 38.1	...	cured

[The above cases, with three exceptions, were in the wards of St. Thomas's Hospital. I was enabled to watch my colleagues' cases by their kind permission. With the exception of Mr. Holmes' cases, I am indebted for the temperatures, mainly, to the registrar, Mr. W. W. Wagstaffe.]

never intermitted, even for a minute. If ice is not to be had, cloths wetted with very cold water should be kept constantly spread over and around the wound, or glass vessels containing cold water may be kept applied in a similar way. A comprehensive account of the local treatment required by the various kinds of wounds is not within the province of this article, which only has to deal with the wound so far as the latter is connected with traumatic fevers; and for the various modes in which wounds and injuries are to be treated independently of traumatic fever, I must refer the reader to the essays on WOUNDS, FRACTURES, &c. The general treatment should be quite simple, so long as there is freedom from complication; rest, limited diet, and attention to the secretions, being all that is necessary. In the severer forms in robust persons, when the pulse is strong and full, or when inflammation of some vital organ contiguous to the injury is threatening, it may be necessary to employ febrifuge remedies, as topical bleeding, antimonials, or laxatives; but as a general rule, absolute rest, abstinence, and a purge in the case of constipation, are all that are required in addition to the local treatment. In aged subjects, and those who have suffered extensive injuries or operations, notwithstanding symptoms of febrility, the powers must be aided or maintained by stimulants; and to those who have been accustomed to much wine and beer, or to take opiates, sedatives should be administered unhesitatingly.

When the febrility has been *renewed* by any cause, local or general, the local and general treatment will require to be modified to meet the exigency of the particular case. If the wound has become the seat of fresh inflammation, it must be examined for retained foreign bodies, and provision should be made for the escape of clots, serum, sloughs, pent-up pus, &c. Foul discharges should be corrected by suitable disinfectants, as carbolised water, or the chlorinated washes. In the general treatment, care should be taken to correct any retention of the excreta, and complications, such as organic diseases, erysipelas, septicæmia, pyæmia, delirium tremens, or tetanus, must be met by suitable remedies.

References : Mr. Simon on Inflammation; Mr. Paget's Lecture on Treatment of Wounds; on Fever accompanying Surgical Affections, Dr. Billroth (Berlin: Hirschwald); or Abstract in *Year-book of Sydenham Soc.* 1862, and *Pathologie chirurgicale générale*;

Observations on Fever accompanying Surgical Affection, by F. W. Gibson, M.D., *Med. Chir. Review*, No. LXXVII.

MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS AFTER OPERATIONS.

Owing to the many beneficial modifications and improvements which have been effected during the last three hundred years in general as well as operative surgery, there is no branch of our art which has undergone more amelioration than that of the 'Management of Patients after Operations.' And we may felicitate ourselves all the more, that these changes, agreeably with all genuine progressive amendments, are in the direction of simplicity and soundness.

If we briefly delineate the state of things after a severe capital operation performed three hundred odd years ago, the student of the present day will then perceive how much room there was for improvement; and at the same time he will be better able to appreciate the changes which must have been accomplished ere we could have arrived at the simple and sound after-treatment of our own time. Take, for instance, amputation of the leg. The poor sufferer has had the soft parts of his limb severed to the bone by one deep circumciseive sweep of the knife, the bleeding vessels have been broadly seared with the actual cautery by no sparing hand; and, shocked and agonised as he is by these preliminary steps, there only remains to him the dismal certainty (should he recover the shock of the hæmorrhage) that his poor burnt and painful stump must undergo all the tortures of casting off its charry sloughs through a tedious course of emplastrics and agglutinatives, caustics and repercussives, deterrents and mundificatives, ere it can be pronounced to be, at its best, a tender cone of thin-skinned granulations.

On the contrary, at the present time, thanks to the numerous advances and discoveries which have accrued upon the extended use of the ligature (for which we are indebted to Ambrose Paré, A.D. 1535), and the subsequent development of the process of union by primary adhesion, we can now boast that our patients may contemplate operation without dread, may undergo its performance with the very minimum degree of shock, and may recover from it tranquilly, speedily, and almost painlessly. In order, however, to accomplish so much as this, many pre-

cautions and much care must be taken, both with respect to the wound and the patient; and these pains are required, not so much in elaborating and doing a great deal, as to keep at a distance all the evils and mischiefs which might interfere with the simple and natural process of repair. We cannot impress it too strongly on the Surgeon that, in his after-treatment of operations, his business should be to keep jealous guard over the simplicity of the reparative processes of nature. 'And let it not be thought that thus limiting our office in the ordinary charge of patients after operations to the mere "watch and guard" of natural processes, we diminish or degrade the true value of our calling. The obstetrician has not done so in giving up all the "meddlesome midwifery" of former times; and certainly that branch of our profession was never more honoured or more useful than now, when, in all ordinary cases, it limits its duty to the superintendence of the sufficient work of nature. Similarly, Surgeons may stand by and watch; content to shut out mischief (always a difficult task), well content if they can do that which is much more difficult—control the restlessness of popular or half-taught ignorance, which, in its audacity or its fright, would be for ever busily trying to improve the perfect ways of nature. Both these are difficulties; but if we are ambitious of more, we find only too soon that, easy as the task may seem when all goes well, the utmost strain of all our knowledge and of all our mental power is not too much for the difficulties that may arise in an untoward case.'*

After an operation, the first care of the Surgeon should be to close the wound well. We presume that it will be his desire to get the wound healed as much as possible by primary union; but in the execution of this very proper design, the Surgeon must at once make up his mind to be cautious and circumspect. If he attempts to obtain as much primary union as possible, without regard to the nature of the wound, he may not only in part fail, but probably will entail the sacrifice of immediate union through the whole extent of the wound, and therewith his first difficulty will have commenced.

In wounds of depth and intricacy, such as those made in the removal of exostoses, and some deeply attached tumours, and in wounds communicating with cavities, such as those after

* Paget, *Address on Surgery*, London, August 1862.

herniotomy, lithotomy, removing sequestra of bone, and those made by amputating through abscesses, and in similar wounds, it would be positively mischievous to close the wound entirely and attempt to procure primary union. The Surgeon has the choice at first of securing complete primary union, or partial union, or of leaving the wound to heal by granulation: let him be discreet in choosing which degree he will attempt to achieve, for the future management of his patient will be very much simplified by his pursuing that course which will leave him nothing he may have to undo. Whilst on the subject of closing wounds, we will take leave to extend our remarks to a topic intimately connected with it, viz., securing the bleeding vessels. We strongly advise that all bleeding should be stopped before the wound is closed; and that, whether by acupressure, ligature or torsion, every bleeding orifice should be compressed, and the wound finally closed before the patient is removed from the operating-table. There are some wounds in which, for a short time after operation, owing to faintness or shock, it must remain uncertain whether any more bleeding will occur; in such, of course, the wound must be allowed to remain open; but it should be closed as soon as possible after reaction has fairly passed its height. As a rule, to revisit and disturb patients some three or four hours after operation (as amputation) in order to close and dress the wound, is a practice as cruel as it is unnecessary. Attention to details such as these will diminish the risks of future difficulties more than some are inclined to admit.

In 'dressing' the wound for the first time, or indeed at any time, the Surgeon should think rather of how little than of how much he must take upon himself to do, and of how little he need interfere with the natural reparative processes.* Let him be content to put as little dressing about the wound as possible. He had better put nothing at all than too much, especially to wounds which must heal up from the bottom. If the sutures hold the edges of the wound accurately together, in the instances of those wounds which are to heal by primary union, any farther means of contact should be rejected as unnecessary. Support should be given to the vicinity of any wounded part

* The subject of the 'antiseptic treatment of wounds,' were it one on which a majority of Surgeons are agreed, is too important for only the brief reference of which this article would admit. (See INFLAMMATION, ABSCESS.)

which may be subjected to movements tending to interfere with its perfect repose; for instance, after ovariectomy, resection of a joint or after amputation; but the bandaging and pillows must not be allowed in any way to obstruct drainage from the wound (if any be likely to occur), or prevent the preservation of perfect cleanliness. Perfect repose and perfect cleanliness are most absolutely necessary adjuncts to the local management; and if these are not preserved from the outset, all the care which has been bestowed on the starting of the case will have been thrown away. For the preservation of local repose, all unnecessary movement of the wounded part must be strictly prohibited: if our advice be followed with regard to simplicity in dressing the wound, the part need be but little disturbed on account of strapping, bandaging, and cleansing. Cleanliness throughout the local management cannot be too strongly insisted upon: it is not enough to remove dressings as they foul, and pools of discharge when they have collected; but the soiling of the dressings, and any collections, should be *prevented* by careful drainage from the wound and the liberal use of such antiseptics as vegetable charcoal, solutions of carbolic acid in water, Condyl's solution, or the chlorinous washes. Local bathing should be employed whenever practicable, especially in perineal cases; and, in short, anything that can interfere with perfect cleanliness about the wound or the bed, or with free ventilation, which latter must ever be associated with cleanliness—should be most studiously avoided. With regard to the application of ice or cold, either should be avoided, on the principle of interfering with natural processes as little as possible, unless it be specially called for by traumatic fever or the threatening of recurrent hæmorrhage. The latter may be expected to follow a sudden rise of temperature.

Sutures should not be removed in accordance with any fixed rule, but rather at discretion; so long as they are innocuous in the wound, and yet of service in keeping edges together, let them be retained, for they will serve for a short time longer instead of messy plaster.

The final removal of ligatures should generally be deferred until they have evidently loosened from their holds. In the rare instances when they remain fast on beyond the usual time, traction should be repeatedly applied until their hold has at last given way. Were ligatures always tied as tightly as they should be, accidents with them would happen even more rarely *than they do*.

Before leaving the subject of local management after operations, we must not omit to refer to the necessity for constant watchfulness to detect and promptly evacuate any deep-seated suppuration or secondary abscess, nor must we fail to remind the Surgeon that it is his business to be ever on guard against the supervention of some secondary affection or complicative disorder.

In the general treatment, simplicity should be the one thing aimed at as much as it has been recommended in the local. The room, or portion of ward, in which the patient is to live should be kept scrupulously clean and ventilated. All unnecessary bedding and bed-furniture should be strictly prohibited. His bed should be so prepared with regard to its sheeting and covering that changes may be made without disturbing or moving the patient himself. In some operations, such as those for ovariectomy, lithotomy, herniotomy, &c., it is of the utmost importance to adopt some special plan for facilitating the changing of the bed-linen, and indeed the body-linen, of the patient. His personal cleanliness should also be attended to with the most scrupulous care; his linen should be frequently changed, at least as frequently as he will bear the necessary moving and exertion; sponging and bathing ought to be copiously performed, not only for general, but also for local purposes, especially after such an operation as section of the perineum for extravasation of urine. Excreta should be methodically carried away from the patient's room as soon as passed. His room should be kept well ventilated at all times; and when convalescent, he would benefit by being removed, if possible, to another room, or even to another part of the ward. With regard to diet, we would specially have the Surgeon on his guard against falling into any extreme. It by no means follows as a matter of course, that because a patient has undergone an operation and has lost blood, more stimulants and more nourishment are to be added to his dietary; and, on the other hand, it would be as great an error suddenly to cut him down because he has just been relieved of some consuming disease, or because of some vague fear of 'inflammation.' The Surgeon must not act by rule, but he must proportion the dietary to the present exigencies of the case. After by far the greater number of operations on the surface of the body or the extremities, the inclination of the patient may be trusted as a safe guide; he may be allowed to take solid and fluid nourishments as near in

quantity and quality to those to which he has been accustomed, as his altered appetite will permit. Proportionate allowance must be made in case his appetite has been exceptionally indulged; and should he have been accustomed to take excessive quantities of stimulants up to the time of operation, the Surgeon must be careful so to proportion the supply of the usual stimulants, that he shall neither suffer from their absence nor feel their presence. Occasionally it happens that amputation is performed in the midst of the course of hectic, and at a time when the sufferer is taking very large quantities of stimulants and nourishment; it would be highly injudicious in such a case to continue the stimulants at the previous rate, and it would be equally an error to withdraw them suddenly; they should be gradually diminished, commencing from the day after the operation. After operations involving peritoneal or mucous membranes to any extent, there is more reason for instituting rigid daily surveillance over the patient's dietary; for transgression beyond light, unstimulating, and nutritious articles of food and drink may prove of the gravest importance.

Besides the foregoing very important subjects—of cleanliness, ventilation, and diet, which concern all operation-cases without exception—there are some special *symptoms* which occasionally arise as immediate consequences of the operation or the action of the anæsthetic. The events which we most frequently meet with are shock or faintness, sickness from chloroform, retention of urine, and pain or restlessness.

Shock, purely the result of the mutilative part of an operation, is rarely, if ever, seen at the present time, when the benefits of chloroform are so very generally made of avail. But there occasionally happens from the combined effects of operation, loss of blood, and chloroform, such a faintness, a *deliquium* so threatening, that the condition is quite as alarming as shock itself; and the worst of it is, that but little of the warning of its approach is noticed beforehand; the patient is almost suddenly found to be in this condition, and the first impression is that too much chloroform has been administered. The faintness, however, continues long after the chloroform has been discontinued, and reaction follows but slowly. In the treatment of this condition great caution should be observed, the impulse being to instantly begin an overflowing administration of brandy and stimulants. Stimulants must be given, and brandy is the most to be preferred; but it should be given at intervals,

regulated by the state of the pulse; as the effect of the preceding dose seems to subside, the next should be given, and so on, at gradually increasing intervals, until at last the signs of reaction have become steady and sure, when the remedy should be discontinued. The administration of nutriments may be recommenced when reaction has set in, but they are worse than useless during the first period of the faintness; for their simultaneous ingestion with the brandy or stimulant most frequently provokes vomiting, and entails the awkward necessity of temporarily suspending the brandy.

For a further and exhaustive account of the particulars of shock, the student may refer to the essay on 'COLLAPSE.'

Continued sickness from the chloroform is another symptom, which may happen after operations; and when it does occur, it not only complicates or increases any faintness there may be, but it sadly interferes with the repose, and jeopardises the primary union, of the part operated on. The mischief of its occurrence would be so great in some cases (as cataract extraction, &c.), that the anæsthetic advantages of the chloroform have altogether to be pretermitted. It is of great importance always that the sickness should be checked as soon as possible, and especially when it is a co-evil with shock; but, unfortunately, it is not by any means easy to cure. It must be remembered that the sickness is but one symptom of many which belong to the same cause: the depressed action of the heart, the pale skin, the extreme languor, and the sickness own one and the same cause: though that cause may possibly be the compound one alluded to in the remarks on shock. The treatment, therefore, should be of sufficiently general character to answer the double purpose of maintaining the circulation and composing the nervous system, especially the cardio-gastric. There is no medicine, nor is there any specific for the sickness of chloroform. If left alone, the stomach will recover by itself, though the sickness may last over many hours. The patient should be kept absolutely quiet and reposed; the attendant should be forbidden to plague him with frequent interruptions in order to give stimulants or drink. A teaspoonful of brandy may be given occasionally to maintain the circulation, and he may be allowed to suck small pieces of ice at intervals. Nourishments only tend to increase the sickness, and therefore should not be recommenced until the sickness has abated. From our experience of such remedies as morphia and opium, we cannot advise their employ-

ment; indeed, they frequently seem to do more harm than good.

Retention of urine is not an uncommon event after some operations, such as amputation of the thigh, and operations upon the rectum or other pelvic structures. It is a well-known fact, and we only mention it here, that the Surgeon may be forewarned and forearmed. Inquiry whether the patient has passed his urine or not should be made invariably in the evening and on the morning following the operation; and if necessary the bladder should be emptied by means of the catheter. If the bladder is allowed to go unemptied, the first night after operation is likely to be a restless one.

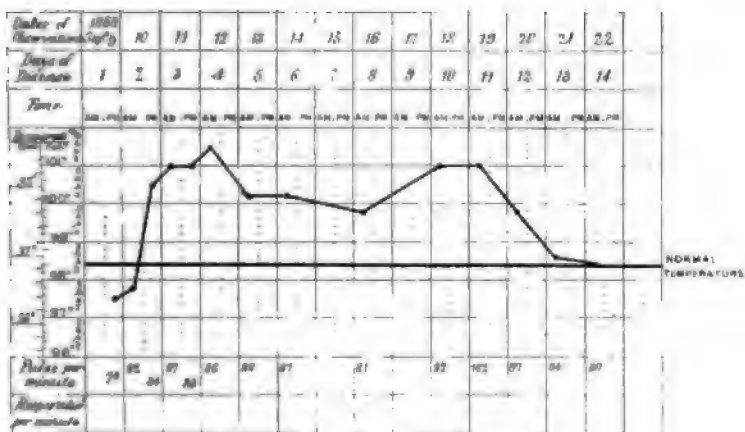
Pain and restlessness are the other symptoms after operations which may demand special treatment. Some Surgeons make it a practice to give an opiate very quickly after an operation, in anticipation of pain, or with a view to induce sleep: but the indiscriminate use of opium in that way cannot but have an injurious effect upon the patient; when its effect has subsided, he is left enervated, restless, and all the more sensitive to pain, if there be any. The use of opium should be avoided, if it is not positively indicated; for its action, in blunting the patient's sensibility to unimportant impressions, cannot compensate for its interference with the various functions of the body at a time when their healthy action is so necessary to due nutrition and excretion. If, however, severe persistent pain (rare enough after operations), or great restlessness, seems to demand the exhibition of anodynes, opium or morphia should be used; and one or the other should be given in full sufficient quantity, not in small but in doses large enough to insure the induction of good sound sleep. The subcutaneous injection of a solution of morphia is an excellent mode of administering it, especially when the stomach is nauseated or sick.

The only remaining subjects of importance in the management of patients after operations are those of traumatic fever and the disorders which may happen as complications. But since they have been already fully described in other parts of this work, it seems unnecessary now to refer to them, farther than as the dangers and difficulties which, in his 'watching' capacity, the Surgeon should ever have in apprehensive dread, and against the occurrence of which he should constantly and intelligently remain on 'guard.'

JOHN CROFT.

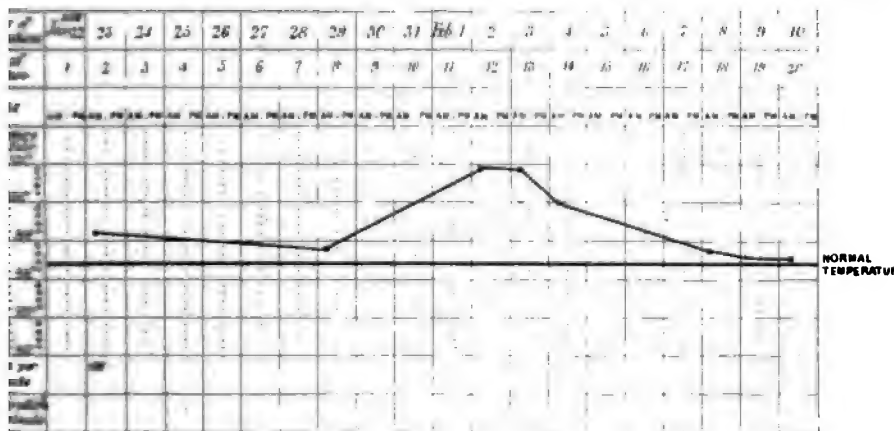
Nº1.

D. D. Aet. 47.
Primary amputation below the knee
 Surgeon M. Clark
cured



Nº2

J.G. Aet. 10.
Compound Fracture of Tibia & Fibula:
 Surgeon M. Clark
cured

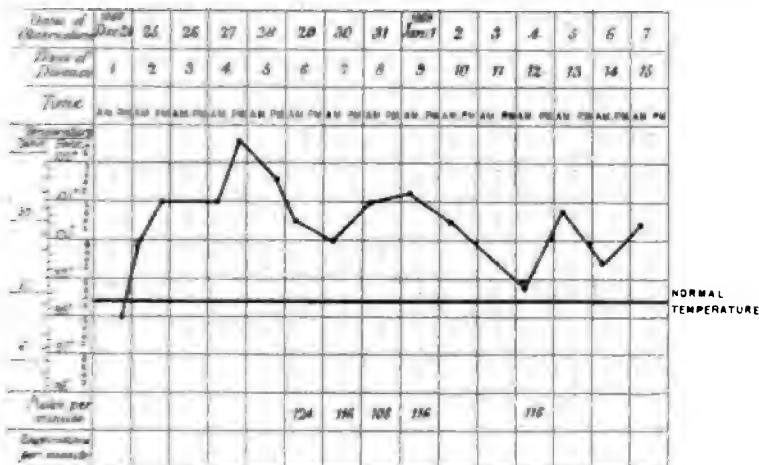


M. Clark: Surg.

Nº 3

G. G. Aet 37.

*Compound comminuted fracture of Tibia
& Fibula, with much contusion & laceration
Surgeon, M^r Solly, Cured.*



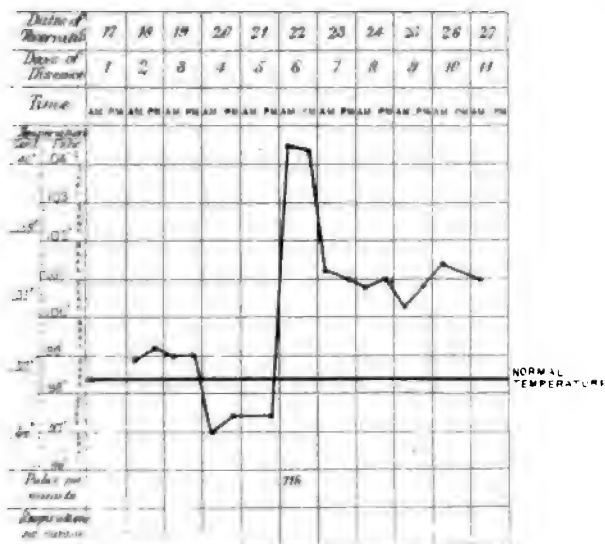
Nº 4

G. D. Aet 55.

Amputation above wrist, for disease.

Erysipelas.

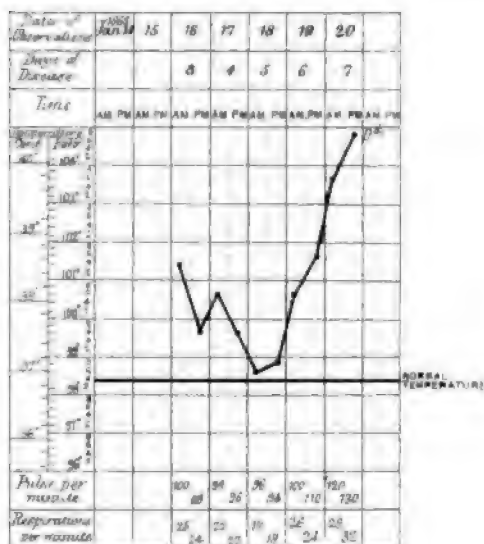
Surgeon, M^r Croft, Cured.



V. N. Harkness

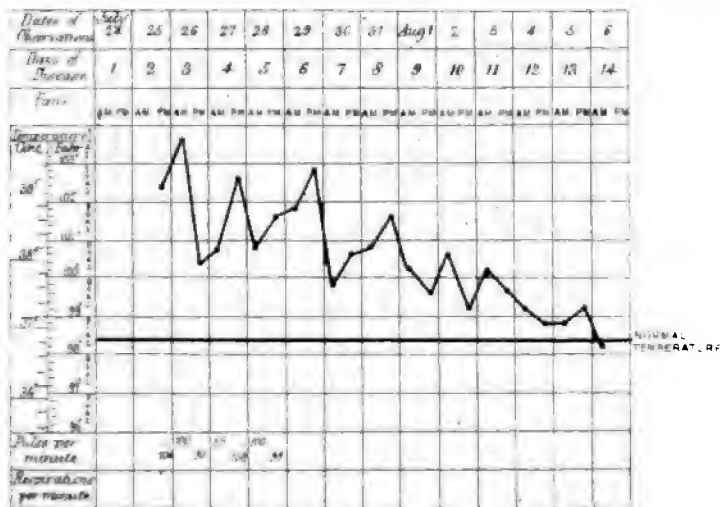
Nº 5.

T.A. Æt 25.
Spikewound of hand. Tetanus.
Surgeon M. Holmes
Died



Nº 6.

T.B. Æt 34.
Gunshot wound of hand. Trismus.
Surgeon M. Holmes
Cured

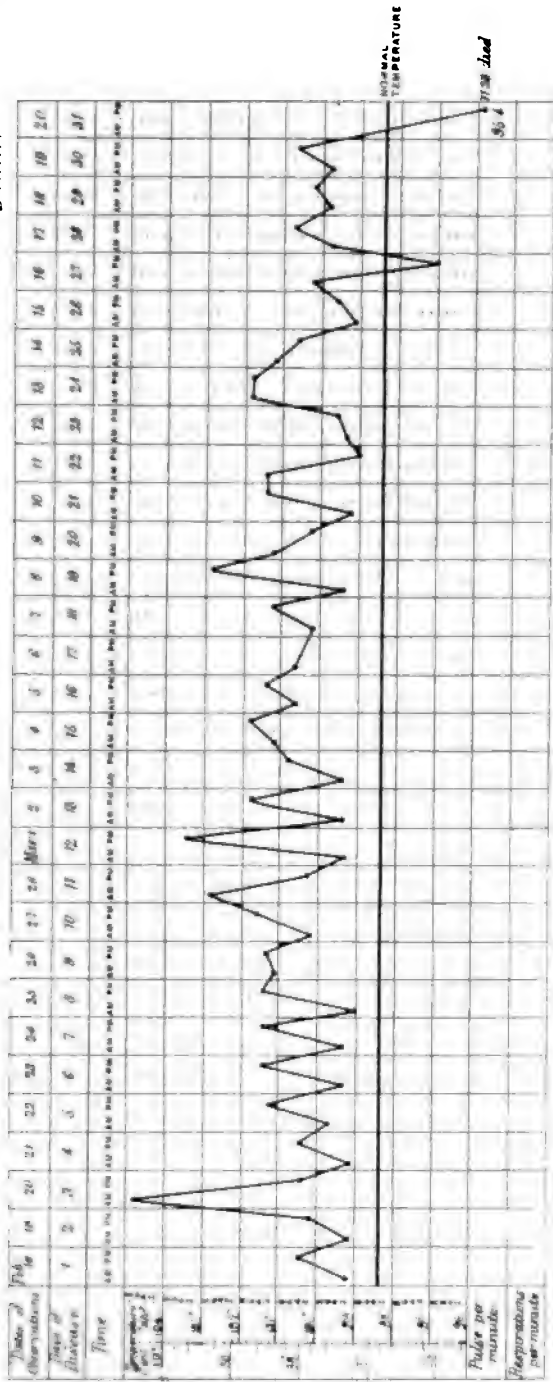


M. N. HARRIS

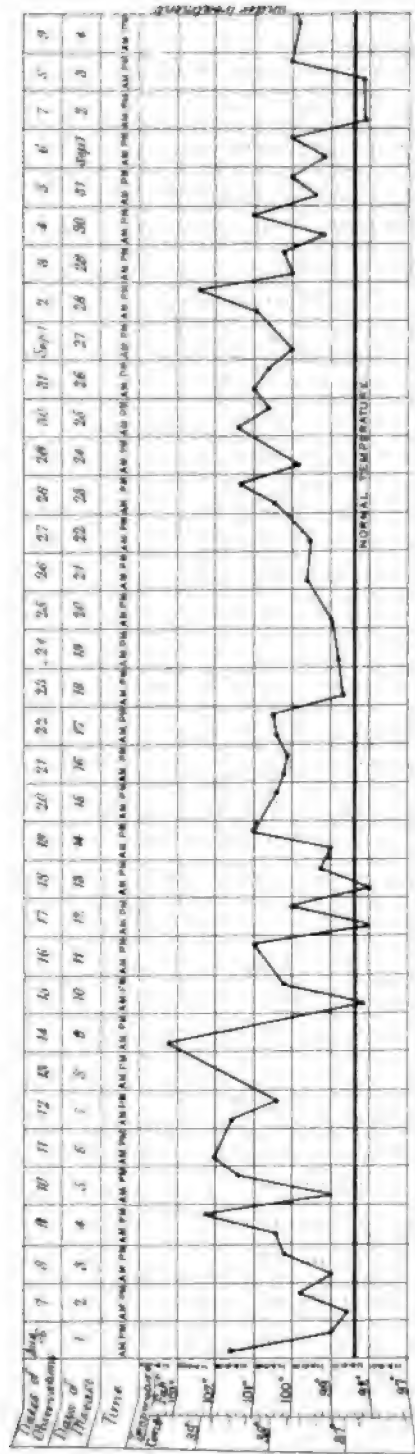


No 7.

J. S. A. 64 (or more.)
Suppuration in knee joint Abscesses in kidneys.
Surgeon M. Solly
Death.

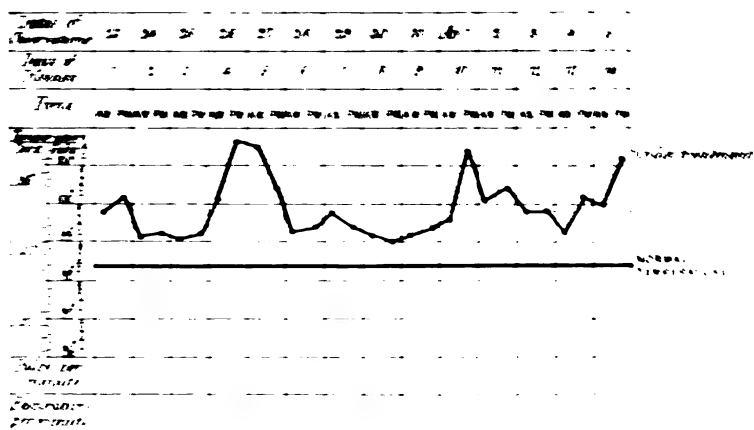


H.S. Aet 4.0.
Psoas abscess
Surgeon: M^r Clark.



Nº 9

S H. Ex21.
Pennis atrovirens
Synonym M. Tard.



TETANUS.

THIS disease is generally described as a *powerful and painful spasm of the voluntary muscles, which is long-continued and uncontrollable*. The spasm of the muscles is that of rigid contraction, and from its constancy and non-intermitting character it has been termed *tonic*. These spasms continue without any interval of complete and perfect relaxation, except in the last stage of the disease previous to death; and although violently increased from time to time by sudden and most severe paroxysms, yet they are never for an instant discontinued altogether, so long as the complaint can fairly be said to exist. The spasms are not to be mistaken for those of convulsions, which consist in alternate spasms and relaxations, remitting and intermitting, and often receive the appellation of *clonic*.

Tetanus has been regarded as consisting of several forms and varieties, based upon some peculiarity in its mode of development and subsequent course. In former years it used to be subdivided into classes, according to the predominant affection of certain muscles, and thus varieties have been described—*Trismus*, *Opisthotonos*, *Emprosthotonos*, and *Pleurosthotonos*; afterwards it was considered more advisable to arrange it, according to the probable cause, into *traumatic*, where it arises from injury, and *idiopathic*, where no external or visible cause is apparent. Again, tetanus has been classed according to its intensity, rapidity, and duration, under the denominations of *acute*, *subacute*, and *chronic* tetanus. For practical purposes we may regard the disease in two forms, recollecting at the same time that both are one and the same affection, modified in intensity and in its effects by some peculiar condition: 1st, the *acute form*, which is generally met with after injuries, but may also exist, though more rarely, in the idiopathic variety, and is for the most part fatal; 2d, the *chronic form*, the usual type of idiopathic tetanus, yet occurring in the traumatic variety: this is the

form which raises the hopes of the Surgeon and Physician, as recovery may take place by judicious treatment.

We shall, however, confine ourselves to one description of the disease, viz. the acute form, and reserve for separate consideration such modifications and deviations from the typical affection as offer any special peculiarities.

Premonitory symptoms.—Although there can be no doubt that, in many instances, there may be certain signs which usher in this complaint, yet these do not differ from the ordinary premonitory symptoms of other diseases, and do not lead us to anticipate its onset: thus we may find an uneasy sensation in the wound, or an additional pain thereof, or the wound may become inflamed and irritable: there may be febrile symptoms and restlessness, languor and debility, loss of appetite, headache, constipation, &c.; still not one of these symptoms is in any way peculiarly and especially associated with the approach of this terrible disease.

The first evidence of tetanus unfortunately and but too truly portrays the unmistakable nature of the disease; the condition of the muscles of the jaw, or the aspect of the patient, at once announces the victim.

Mr. Morgan * has given a very graphic, although in parts somewhat exaggerated, description of the onset, progress, and termination of this disease in its acute form; and as it is generally quoted, we have thought it better to transcribe the account given by him, instead of adding another description to the already overstocked number. He writes: ‘The first *decided* symptoms will almost invariably be an uneasy sensation and stiffness in the muscles of the lower jaw and tongue, which does not, however, in the *first* instance, amount to actual pain, unless the parts are a good deal moved about, and generally about the same time *stiffness is observed in the back of the neck*. Thus the first complaint of your patient will often be, “that he has taken a cold, and is suffering from a *sore throat* and *stiff neck*,” and therefore, unless the friends and attendants are made acquainted with the importance of keeping a strict watch for the occurrence of these symptoms, and the necessity for an immediate application of remedies, they will be attributed to a wrong cause; and thus the disease will be gradually gaining ground till the only hope of safety is gone, for the sole chance of recovery from the use of remedies depends upon their early application. Some have complained of a violent pain under the sternum as a concomitant symptom.

‘As the disease proceeds in its course, the patient complains of *difficulty and pain in masticating and swallowing his food*; the lower jaw soon becomes completely fixed and closed, and with every effort to open the mouth, the pain, which is now continued and severe, is increased to agony. In this early stage

* *A Lecture on Tetanus*, 1833.

you will usually find that the muscles connecting the head and neck with the body are affected, and that the concomitant symptoms are languor, debility, and either complete or incomplete bending of the body backwards.

'The next symptoms will be a convulsive cramp in all the affected muscles, brought on by any attempt to swallow; and the very idea of being obliged to make such an effort excites an expression of horror and distress in the countenance. Sometimes in the early, and more rarely in the advanced, stage of tetanus, the stomach will be sympathetically affected, and, in consequence of this, nausea and vomiting will occasionally occur.

'The next constant symptom will be a *sudden, violent, and continued pain*, increased at short intervals by spasm extending from the *scrobiculus cordis* to the spine, in the situation of the diaphragm.

'Shortly after this symptom has shown itself, the *abdominal muscles* will be constricted and hardened by tetanic cramp; and the contraction of these parts is so permanent and violent, that, on pressing upon the abdomen, the muscular fibres convey to the hand the sensation of a hard board beneath the skin, rather than that of living animal matter.

'In the course of time all the voluntary muscles partake more or less in the disease. The head is thrown back and fixed by the powerful contraction of the extensor muscles of the neck. The extremities likewise become fixed and rigid. The shoulders are drawn forward by the pectoral and deltoid muscles; and the arms are either stretched out or fixed in a parallel line with the trunk, or drawn across the abdomen. The lower extremities are almost invariably in a straight position, and consequently in a line with the body. But notwithstanding the continued and powerful contraction of muscular fibre in the limbs, it will be found that the wrists and fingers are but little affected; the ankles and toes, however, suffer occasionally from the effects of the disease.

'At this period of the complaint the *countenance* is pale, anxious, and contracted,* and is disfigured by the perverted action of the muscles, producing what is termed "the tetanic grin" (*Risus sardonius*). The spasms now become more violent and more frequent, and during their continuance and immediately after them the respiration is hurried and laborious; but in exceptional cases it may be easy and performed by the abdominal muscles. While the spasmodic paroxysm lasts the *pulse* is generally quick, small, fluttering, and irregular; but during the intervals both the pulse and respiration are comparatively tranquil.

'In some cases the spasm becomes so violent that the assistance of an attendant is necessary, during the paroxysm of cramp, to prevent the patient from being projected out of his bed. In other cases, again, the spasms are less sudden, though equally strong and painful, and consequently, instead of that jerking contraction of the muscles, the body is more gradually raised from the bed, and if the muscles at the back of the neck and trunk and those of the lower extremities are the parts most powerfully affected, then it often happens that the body at intervals is drawn into the form of a bow, and in the recumbent position the occiput and heels rest solely on the bed, whilst the lower limbs and trunk curve upwards to form a complete arch.

* An aged expression of the face. The disfigurement may remain permanent after recovery from the disease; in a case under the author's care, it was still well marked, after a lapse of eleven years.

‘It will frequently happen that, in consequence of the continued contraction of the sphincter muscles of the bladder, retention of urine takes place, and priapism will occasionally occur as a concomitant symptom. (This latter symptom is unusual.)

‘The *bowels* are in most cases obstinately constipated, and the large intestines loaded with offensive scybalous matter.

‘The *secretion of urine* varies, but it is rarely very profuse.

‘Towards the termination of the disease, the torture of the last attack of spasm, and the apprehension of the near approach of another paroxysm, produce an expression of dreadful mental distress and anguish in the countenance. The sufferings are only to be soothed by perfect rest and quietude; the slightest attempt at motion immediately brings on a new attack of spasm; the opening of a door, or the waving of the bed-curtains, will throw the patient into convulsions; and even the sound of that voice which, on other occasions, might have soothed and smoothed the path of anguish and of sorrow to the grave, will now only add increased agony to intense suffering. Every sound, every moving object in the room is fuel added to the fire which is consuming the life of the tortured victim.

‘At the close of life the whole face becomes distorted and disfigured, and the larynx forcibly drawn upwards; * the spasm in the muscles, depressing the lower jaw, now and then alternates for a moment in severity with that by which their antagonists are affected, and thus for a moment an aperture is left between the jaws through which the tongue is instantly pushed and as instantly crushed and lacerated by the sudden closure of the teeth upon it. If a large portion of the organ should be thus wounded and strangled, hæmorrhage will immediately follow, and the countenance and even the bed-clothes will be bathed in blood, thus giving additional horror to a scene in which the extremes of mental agony and intense bodily suffering appeared indeed to have done almost their utmost beforehand. (Wound of the cheek or tongue is rare.)

‘In some cases the last moments will be comparatively tranquil, for exhaustion and delirium occasionally render the patient alike insensible to pain and to all that mental distress which was previously excited by apprehension and despair; but, in the majority of instances, the torture of a paroxysm of spasm terminates at once the sufferings and the life of a tetanic patient.

‘The intellectual faculties remain unimpaired even to the last, and the senses are perfect, but sometimes rendered morbidly acute.’

Febrile excitement is not essential, but if present is secondary. Dr. O’Beirne states that he witnessed about 200 cases; but he never saw one accompanied by fever. Profuse perspiration is often observed, and especially during the spasms.

Sleep rarely occurs in acute traumatic tetanus, and then only during a few minutes, or in the intervals between the exacerbations, or when the continued contractions in these intervals are not attended by much pain. In the subacute cases, however, sleep is more frequent, and a more complete relaxation of the

* Feebleness of voice often occurs, and is said to be due to the spasmodic interference with the action of the chest, and to the tight shutting of the jaws.

muscular contractions takes place ; but upon the patient being awakened the full tension of the muscles returns.

The following varieties have been noticed in the characters of the muscular spasms :

1. *Trismus*, or clenching of the teeth from spasm of the muscles of mastication. This is so constant an occurrence in tetanus that the disease has received the special appellation of *locked-jaw*. We must recollect, however, that this is not the sole symptom of the disease, but only one local sign, and may be met with in other affections ; this will again be referred to when alluding to the diagnosis of the disease. Towards the decline of tetanus, and where it is attended with extreme exhaustion and prostration, the spasm of these muscles gives way, and the jaw becomes relaxed and drops open.

2. *Opiethotonos*, when the body is bent backwards. This is the most common variety, and is generally noticed in the ordinary descriptions.

3. *Emprosthotonos* is when the body is bent forwards. This is very rare, and has been seldom witnessed. Aretæus has mentioned it, and Larrey has recorded several cases.* The muscles on the anterior part of the body are said to be so contracted as to bend the head upon the chest, to curve the spine anteriorly, and to draw the thighs towards the belly. In very severe cases, the head is brought into contact with the knees, so that the body presents the shape of a ball rather than that of a bow, according to the remark of Aretæus.

4. *Pleurosthotonos* indicates that the body is bent laterally. This is also very rare. It has been observed in acute cases, but more frequently in the chronic forms. In the case of a female, aged twenty-four, at Guy's Hospital, it was observed to attack the right side more especially : it was fatal in this instance. Sir G. Blane has published two cases.

Trismus nascentium, tetanus infantum.—New-born infants are subject to tetanus, and offer the same symptoms as are observed in adults. It usually makes its appearance about seven or nine days after birth, but may occur up to the fourteenth day. The progress is, however, more rapid in some, death taking place in ten or thirty hours : the disease is then called acute. In

* Larrey, in his *Mémoires de Chir. Militaire*, tom. i., observed that if the wound happened to be in the anterior part of the trunk, and tetanus followed, it was generally in the shape of *emprosthotonos*. It was actually the most common form in the army of Egypt.

others, life may be prolonged to eight or nine days, and it is then termed subacute. It has been attributed to division of the umbilical cord, and hence considered traumatic; and it has been traced to exposure to currents of air, bad ventilation, and unwholesome nutriment, and hence denominated idiopathic. It is frequent among the Negro races, and has been stated to be the chief cause of depopulation of the Negro infants in the West India isles. At one period, the infants born in the Dublin Lying-in Hospital died of tetanus, within the first fortnight, at a rate of 17 per cent.; but when a better ventilation became established, the mortality was reduced to 5 per cent.

Puerperal tetanus is generally of the acute kind.*

There are still some other varieties in the symptoms which require to be considered; but these must be regarded as exceptions to the general rule.

Spasms primarily attacking the muscles of the part injured instead of the muscles of the jaw.—Mr. Morgan relates two cases: a sailor, a patient of Guy's Hospital, received a lacerated wound of the fleshy part of the thumb, occasioned by a splinter of teak-wood, which had transfixed the part. This was forcibly extracted at the time, and the wound healed perfectly. The first symptom of the disease occurred about two months after the accident, and consisted of a painful neuralgic affection of the muscles of the ball of the thumb, without any appearance of inflammation in the part. He died, and on dissection two pieces of splintered teak were found imbedded in the abductor muscle, and resting upon a branch of the radial nerve. A scholar received a blow of a schoolmaster's cane on the hand. In this instance both pain and spasm commenced in the injured part, and the first true symptom of tetanus was a gradual spasmodic contraction of the flexor muscles of the hand, by which the fingers were drawn into the palm. The cramp subsequently extended to the arm and other parts, and eventually terminated fatally.

Absence of pain.—Sir G. Blane mentions a curious case in which the spasmodic affections were unattended by pain even to the last moment of existence. In this instance, the cramps were accompanied by a tingling and agreeable sensation. The accesses were attended by feelings of pleasure, and a strong tendency to laughter.

* For cases of puerperal tetanus, see *Dub. Quart. Journ.* 1835; *British Med. Journ.*, June and September, 1865; *Med. Times and Gaz.* 1865.

Special affection of the muscles of the face and eye.—Of seventy-two cases of tetanus occurring in Guy's Hospital, three are mentioned to have been so attacked, and in two of these the spasm involved the orbicularis palpebrarum, inducing closure of the lids, and simulating ptosis. *The muscles of the eye* are sometimes but not generally affected; when this occurs, the eyeball is fixed and drawn slightly inwards, the patient being unable to direct it towards particular objects. The pupil of the eye varies, being sometimes contracted, and at other times dilated.

Cerebral complications are very rare in tetanus, but may be met with in isolated instances; thus there occurred six cases out of seventy-two admitted into Guy's Hospital: in three cases there was delirium, in two of which it came on towards the close of the disease; but, in the third case, was present before the attack supervened, and entirely subsided directly the tetanus made its appearance: in one there was *coma*; but this was considered to be owing to the large doses of morphia administered.

Epilepsy may form a complication; thus at Guy's Hospital a female, the subject of epilepsy, was attacked with tetanus a few days previous to its expected occurrence; there were screaming and convulsions, and these partook of the character of the periodic epileptic seizures.

Convulsions and screaming were observed in a young female who died of acute tetanus on the sixth day of the attack, following an incision into an inflamed bursa over the knee.

Loss of power over the extremities occurred in two of the Guy's Hospital cases.

Miscellaneous complications.—Tetanus has attacked those labouring under bronchitis and laryngitis, and a fatal issue has resulted; and it has also been complicated with erysipelas, and with fatal effects. In the case of a man aged sixty-two, the skin of the abdomen was found to be peculiarly shrivelled. In one case the symptoms continued severe until the ninth day, and on the eleventh day a miliary eruption appeared over the whole body, accompanied with succession of spasms and intervals of repose. On the sixteenth day exhaustion and rambling supervened; but on the twenty-second day subsidence of the symptoms took place, and a protracted recovery ensued.

Remission of the symptoms.—This is extremely rare, yet it has been noticed in several instances. Of sixty cases observed in Guy's Hospital, four had this peculiarity: in two of these there

was evident relief of the symptoms for thirteen days, although death ultimately ensued from exhaustion; in the other two remission only took place for a very short period, viz., a few days, and was succeeded by more intense symptoms ending fatally. Dupuytren mentions a case in which the disease subsided for twenty-eight days, and then returned after an exposure to cold. M. Duval mentions some curious cases in which the disease assumed the form of anomalous ague, in one of which it was remarked that both sides of the body were never affected by the paroxysm, but regularly alternated in successive fits.

Death may take place in several ways :

During a paroxysm of spasm and convulsions of the heart and muscles of the larynx.—It is not correct, as some affirm, that death in tetanus is due to the extension of spasm to the heart. Mr. Howship thought so, and records a case in point where the heart was found firmly contracted eleven hours after death. In only one out of sixteen cases, observed at Guy's Hospital, was this condition found. In some instances sudden death has occurred whilst being raised in bed; in another during the administration of an enema; in another whilst drinking; and again, in another, immediately after the extraction of a tooth for the purpose of feeding: it has also been observed during efforts at stool. In these cases the deaths were probably due to spasm of the laryngeal muscles.

During an attack of asphyxia and suffocation.—This occurs generally from the foregoing circumstance, viz., spasm of the muscles of respiration. Of forty-six cases in Guy's Hospital, in which the mode of death was noticed, in thirty-two it arose from the two foregoing conditions.

From exhaustion.—This is less frequently observed, although it was noticed in twelve of the forty-six cases at Guy's Hospital.

From accidental circumstances, such as erysipelas, coma from over-dose of morphia, &c.

The causes of tetanus may be arranged under two heads: 1st, the probably immediate and *exciting* causes; and 2ndly, the remote or *predisposing* causes.

I. The exciting causes comprise:

A. *Wounds and injuries. Traumatic tetanus.*—There is scarcely a single lesion which may be said to be exempt from its attack, from the simple blow or contusion to the most severe compound fracture and laceration. It would be a waste of space to enumerate every form of lesion in which it has been

found to occur; we shall, however, classify them in the following order: 1, contusions and strains without wound, such as blows by a cane across the nape of the neck or on the palm of the hand, &c.; 2, wounds of the soft parts, embracing simple abrasion of surface, incised, punctured, lacerated and gunshot wounds; 3, burns and frostbite; 4, fractures and dislocations, simple and compound; 5, minor operations, such as extraction of teeth, cupping, seton, ligature of piles, the accidental inclusion of a nerve in a ligature, incision into an inflamed bursa; 6, major surgical operations, as amputation, castration, excision of the mamma; 7, surgical diseases, such as gangrene, ulcers of the leg, fistula in ano, presence of guinea-worm under the integument, caries of the tibia; 8, incidents in obstetric practice, such as abortion, retained placenta, &c.

The degree of the local injury bears no relation to the severity of the symptoms; thus, a slight contusion may be followed by the most acute tetanus; and, on the other hand, a patient with severe compound fracture may be seized with a mild attack and recover.

The following relative proportions, which the occurrence of tetanus bears to the several surgical lesions, are taken from cases of admission observed at Guy's Hospital during a period of seven years. There were of

Major and minor operations . . .	1,304	cases: tetanus occurred in	1
Wounds of all varieties . . .	594	" " "	9
Injuries and contusions . . .	856	" " "	1
Burns and scalds . . .	458	" " "	3
Compound fractures . . .	398	" " "	9
	<hr/> 3,668		<hr/> 23

Among the large number of total admissions of surgical disease, independent of direct accident, during the above period, only one case was attacked with tetanus; thus showing beyond doubt that its occurrence is rare in the several forms of surgical disease, and that it is most frequently met with in the more severe varieties of injury and accident, such as compound fractures, burns, and injuries to the fingers and toes.

The situation of the injury has been especially noticed as a source of frequency by some authors. Others, again, declare that the locality of the wound must be considered as almost a matter of indifference. Hennen observed it oftener after wounds of the elbow and knee; others, again, more frequently from injuries of the thumb and great toe. The extremities, however,

are much more exposed and liable to injury ; hence perhaps the frequency of tetanus from injuries in such situations.

As to the state of the wound at the time when tetanus sets in : some observers, amongst whom is Larrey, attribute the tetanus to a sudden suppression of the discharge of a suppurating surface, the wound presenting a dry surface, or being covered over only with thin serous exudation. Others, again, are of opinion that cicatrisation is mostly complete on the accession of tetanus ; thus, Travers goes so far as to offer an explanation of this circumstance in the following terms : ‘ In flesh-wounds the period of commencing cicatrisation, after the mundifying process is completed, seems to be the most liable to the attack of spasms. It is difficult to disconnect the phenomena of the incipient spasm with the altered condition of the nervous and muscular structure in the healing or newly-cicatrised part. Cicatrisation is adhesion and the fastening of parts before free and movable on each other, and its effects would be equivalent to their strangu-lation or confinement by pressure of any kind, the interruption to their function being the same.’

Others maintain that it occurs most frequently in recent wounds ; thus John Hunter expresses his opinion : ‘ tetanus arises also from slight wounds before either inflammation or sup-puration comes on ; they are generally the most frequent. It is from irritation.’ But he further on remarks : ‘ When I have seen it from considerable wounds, it was after the inflammatory stage, and when good suppuration was come on.’

Tetanus, however, is found to set in at any period and in any state of wound, and there are no grounds for assuming that any one condition is more favourable to the production of tetanus than another.

The interval between the receipt of the injury and the first symptoms of tetanus is termed by some the period of accession or incubation. This varies from a few hours to many days, and must of itself depend, in a great measure, upon a variety of concomitant circumstances, which will be more appropriately considered under the predisposing causes, such as age, constitution, climate and sex.

It is asserted and generally maintained to be correct, that tetanus, occurring over twenty-two days after the injury has been inflicted, is more likely to be recovered from ; and that the more sudden the onset after receipt of the injury, the more surely will the result be fatal ; but, at the same time, we must bear in

mind that some of the severest and most rapid cases have occurred where an interval of ten days has elapsed.

Of 277 cases, there were,

Previous to the 10th day . . .	130 cases, of whom 101 died.
From the 10th to the 22nd day .	126 " " 65 "
Above 22 days	21 " " 8 "

B. *Tetanus arising from causes unconnected with any injury or lesion of surface*, commonly known as *idiopathic tetanus*.—This forms the second variety of the exciting causes, and includes exposure to damp and cold, humidity, irritation of worms, terror, sudden suppression of natural discharges, and acute diseases, &c.

Exposure to damp and cold, however, seems to be the main cause of this idiopathic variety; but there cannot be the least doubt that in a great many of the traumatic cases this cause has played an essential part in inducing the disease, and although the majority of such cases are enumerated as traumatic, yet they should constitute an intermediate variety. Among the vicissitudes of temperature as a cause, the following are worthy of note: plunging into a warm bath whilst heated; falling into a river in a state of perspiration, and during the flow of catamenia; sudden change from the heated atmosphere of a ball-room to the external air; in hot countries exposure to the chilly night-air and dew; also exposure to the cold and moist breezes from the sea: sleeping in the open air all night in a fit of intoxication; sleeping on the ground after fatiguing marches under a broiling sun; sleeping in confined and ill-ventilated apartments; breathing a contaminated or miasmatic atmosphere. Hennen lays less stress on the agency of cold than on that of air in motion, for all the cases that fell under his own observation had been exposed to a stream of air either hot or cold.

Irritation of worms.—Worms have undoubtedly been discovered in persons dying of tetanus; thus a case is recorded among those occurring at Guy's Hospital. Dr. O'Beirne, in the 'Dublin Hospital Reports,' seems to regard their presence as of considerable effect in the production of the disease; but, long before him, Laurent of Strasburg went so far as to assert, that even in wounded subjects the real cause was the presence of worms in some part of the alimentary canal. It is probably a very remote and exceptional cause of the disease.

Foreign bodies in the intestines.—Heurteloup relates a case in which the attack was apparently brought on by an accumulation of cherry-stones in the intestines.

Terror.—Dr. Hennen is an authority as to terror being the immediate antecedent of the disease.

Intense anxiety of mind is quoted by Willan as a cause.

Sudden suppression of the secretions and excretions has been mentioned. Fournier Pascay relates the case of a woman who, while labouring under a gastric fever and in a state of perspiration, exposed herself at an open casement to the north wind, causing sudden suppression of the perspiration.

The suppression of the lochia, and the suppression of acute diseases, such as variola, typhus, and gastric inflammation, have also been enumerated.

II. The predisposing causes, although remote, must necessarily be taken into consideration.

Age.—Tetanus occurs at every period of life.

The peculiar affection in young infants termed *trismus nascentium* has been already alluded to. It is principally seen in the tropics, but has been occasionally met with in Europe. It occurs within the first two weeks after birth, and is supposed to depend upon irritation of the primæ viæ by meconium, worms, unnatural secretion, &c., or on a morbid condition of the umbilical fossa. This has been mentioned before, and will not come under the present consideration.

Of regular tetanus, the youngest case on record is twenty-two months, and the oldest seventy-five years of age. Of 449 cases, there were

Under 10 years of age	29 cases
Between 10 and 30 years of age .	261 „ nearly 60 per cent.
„ 30 and 50 „ „ .	122 „
Over 50 years of age	37 „

Sex.—The ancients considered females to be more frequently affected, but less severely, than males. This does not accord with the experience derived from the returns at Guy's Hospital: for out of 72 cases of this disease, 12 occurred in females, being 16.66 per cent., and all were fatal; 60 attacked males, bearing an average of 5 of the latter to one of the former.

Taking a more extensive general average, deduced from 449 collected cases, it appears that males are more frequently attacked in a ratio of about $7\frac{1}{2}$ to one female.

Constitution, habits, previous health, &c.—Is there any peculiarity in the *state of the constitution*? Hunter seemed to think so; he says: 'But every thing relative to locked-jaw does not arise from irritation of the wound itself, neither from inflamma-

tion nor symptomatic fever; for in such states the constitution is not disposed to it. It arises from an irritable habit, which may be increased or produced by irritation, but not such as is capable of producing inflammation. There must be a disposition for the disease; thus, madness is produced from the slightest causes when the mind is predisposed; so it is in agues and fevers, the constitution being particularly predisposed at the time to such diseases.*

Sufficient attention has not been paid to this subject to insure any satisfactory conclusion; it appears that the very quiet and cheerful, the very irritable and excitable, the strumous and fair, are alike equally liable, and in each is the disease alike equally fatal.

Condition of body.—Tetanus likewise attacks the healthy as well as the unhealthy, the emaciated as well as the robust and well-developed, the spare as well as the muscular. This does not correspond with John Hunter's remarks, viz. 'That those most susceptible to the disease are of sickly and weak frames, and of suspicious minds, and not of strong and robust ones.'

Habits of life.—There is much difficulty in arriving at any definite conclusion concerning this point; it has, however, attacked the temperate as well as the intemperate, and the dissipated as well as those who have lived low. Of sixteen cases recorded at Guy's, seven were temperate, and seven intemperate and dissipated, and both bore an equal ratio, as in both there were two recoveries and five deaths. These returns are, however, too meagre for any general conclusion.

Hygienic causes.—Dr. Dickson* remarks: ['I trust I am, therefore, justified in inferring that to the improvements in the medical and surgical treatment of wounds, in *cleanliness* and *ventilation*, avoiding at the same time *exposure to currents of cold air*, or sudden changes of temperature; in fine, to *superior diet* and *accommodation*, but particularly to the greater attention paid to the state of the bowels, may be attributed the great infrequency of tetanus of late in the West Indies, when compared with former wars.'

Races and climate.—Europeans are said to be peculiarly exempt from the disease, whether in their own country or in India. There is much greater liability of the Negro race to every form of tetanus or trismus than of the white race. Mr. Peat, in his essay on tetanus in the East Indies, gives the following percent-

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. vii. p. 465.

age of its occurrence among the various castes, viz. : Hindoos 1·63 per cent., Mussulmans 1·09 per cent., Parsees 1·005 per cent., and Christians 0·75 per cent. Natives of warm climates are greatly susceptible. 'Is this,' Mr. Travers observes, 'owing to their being of a more relaxed fibre and greater susceptibility of impression both external and internal; or, in other words, that less resistance is opposed to morbid action, and that in them the disease runs its course with greater vehemence and rapidity than those of temperate regions?' John Hunter remarks, 'that climate seems the first of the predisposing causes, and that which can probably produce it without any other causes. In warm climates it is most frequent. The cramp is most frequent in warm climates, and also in bed; fits also are more frequent in bed, for warmth seems to have a peculiar effect in producing a particular disposition in the nerves; and when there is an immediate slight cause, such diseases readily take place; nay, some are disposed to such action without any immediate cause, which probably arises from climate, joined with a very strong natural predisposition.'

Influence of season in the production of tetanus.—Respecting the separate months of the year in which it occurs, little can be gathered: it seems to be as frequent in one month as another; so also in respect to the seasons of the year, for it is found to be developed in the cold, temperate, and warm months in an equal ratio. The same results are observed in the cases occurring in the East Indies. The influence of the seasons has no effect on the mortality in tetanus.*

Occurrence of tetanus after naval and military engagements.—Space will not allow us to enter into this question, as it will be duly considered under military surgery.

Diagnosis.—There occurs sometimes a peculiar affection about the neighbourhood of the muscles of the lower jaw, which is attended with spasms, and causes contraction of those muscles resembling very much that of locked-jaw. We must not, however, mistake these purely local diseases, inducing trismus, for the actual disease itself; in all the spurious forms the contraction of the muscular fibre, although constant, is never increased by painful and distressing paroxysms of spasm; and generally, if the exciting cause be removed at an early period, the complaint will disappear. This is often observed in diseases of the alveoli from carious teeth, in ulceration of the gums and

* For an extensive investigation of this point, see *Guy's Hospital Reports*. Ser. iii. vol. iii.

mucous membrane of the mouth, &c.; also in children during the period of dentition.

Tetanus may be mistaken for hydrophobia, in consequence of the spasms in tetanus now and then affecting the muscles of deglutition, inducing a fear of swallowing from its exciting spasmodic action, and giving rise to a dread of fluids. We will offer the leading symptoms of the two diseases in contrast with each other in the following somewhat artificial table :*

TETANUS.	HYDROPHOBIA.
<p>Spasm of muscles more continued; less remitting, and never intermitting. Constant rigidity of the muscles of the jaw, becoming gradually fixed and closed; <i>tonic</i> spasm.</p>	<p>Spasm of muscles of brief duration; if not voluntary, at least temporary, and will cease to exist during intervals of rest and quietude, the jaw being relaxed, and opening and shutting readily. The spasms are <i>clonic</i>.</p>
<p>The cause is exposure to cold or wound, rarely from the bite of an animal, and it generally occurs soon after the injury.</p>	<p>Cause, the bite of a rabid animal, and it rarely appears before the thirtieth day.</p>
<p>The bite of a tetanic animal does not produce tetanus.</p>	<p>The bite of hydrophobic animals must have communicated the disease when it exists. *</p>
<p>Countenance, tetanic; drawing up of the nose; wrinkling of the forehead; angles of the mouth drawn towards the cheek-bone, presenting a frightful risus sardonicus. There is an expression of pain, but the eyes are natural.</p>	<p>Countenance, hydrophobic; an expression of excitement, fearful distress, and peculiar restlessness, never to be forgotten; occasionally frightfully convulsed; eyes bright and glistening, but at times suffused.</p>
<p>No great thirst, and in general an great aversion to fluids administered in small quantities; rarely any discharge of saliva.</p>	<p>Thirst and aversion to fluids characteristic; even the sight or noise of fluids induces paroxysms; with frequent and viscid discharges of saliva; efforts to disengage it inducing barking and vomiting.</p>
<p>Vomiting and gastric pains rare.</p>	<p>Vomiting and gastric pains general.</p>
<p>Mind generally clear to the last.</p>	<p>Mind subject to rabid impulses and numberless deviations, passing to delirium.</p>
<p>Recovery in idiopathic forms.</p>	<p>No authentic case of recovery. Intolerant sensibility of surface and organs of sense.</p>

* In Dr. Ogle's collection of cases of tetanus, occurring at St. George's Hos-

Idiopathic tetanus has been mistaken for rheumatism, and treated accordingly. Both affections have as their exciting cause exposure to cold and moisture upon the body of a person previously heated, perspiring, and fatigued; and although the symptoms in both, at first, are those of stiffness of the muscles of the back of the neck and other parts of the body, yet they differ in that the one consists of a chronic and slow affection of the muscular, tendinous, and ligamentous structures, while the other confines itself to a spasmodic affection of the muscular system, influenced probably through the medium of the nervous system. However, in two of the Guy's Hospital cases, previous to admission the tetanic symptoms were treated for, and supposed to be, rheumatism.

In a temperate climate, a sudden accession of tetanic symptoms of great severity and running their course rapidly, in a person who has received no local injury, nor been exposed to cold and damp, would create a strong suspicion of poisoning. Thus there are some vegetable poisons which produce almost every symptom of tetanus, as observed either in animals inoculated therewith, or in persons who have unfortunately swallowed the poisons. *Chetik*, a poison prepared from the juice of a large twining shrub, a species of *strychnos*, produces artificial tetanus.

Strychnia, however, is the poison with which we are most familiarly acquainted, as bearing the closest analogy in its symptoms and effects with those of tetanus. The symptoms produced in animals are general uneasiness, convulsions of a tetanic kind, muscular rigidity, arching back of the head and neck, violent stretching of the legs, and spasms brought on by the slightest touch like a galvanic shock. The symptoms, as it affects

pital, he mentions 'Case 5 as one of combined tetanus and hydrophobia.' See *British and For. Med. Review*, October 1868, p. 485. He remarks: 'This case is one which seems, to a certain degree, to link together all the three forms of disease—hydrophobia, tetanus, and epilepsy—under one common pathological classification. Given, excessive irritability of the common spinal centre, arising from agents acting either centrally or peripherally through the centripetal nerves, we have resulting from the application of any suitable exciting stimulus an irritation, motor action, or spasm, which may either be of the general muscular system, as in epilepsy; or of particular regions, as those of the jaw, neck, throat or back, as in tetanus; or more especially of the throat and pharynx, as in the present case of hydrophobia, the spinal derangement being attended by cerebral disturbance, as in the present instance, with mental delusions and even mania.'

man, are agitation, trembling, tetanic convulsions, spine and neck bowed, arms stretched out, hands clenched; the stiffness when once set in never entirely disappearing; recurrence of first paroxysms and reappearance of jerking rigidity; retraction of muscles of mouth and face; the countenance suffused and red, and the pupils dilated. The patient can open the mouth and swallow; there is no locked-jaw, but spasm of the respiratory muscles; terror of suffocation; laryngismus early, sudden, and intense; consciousness retained to the last; senses unnaturally acute; calmness. The time of acting is, in small doses, half an hour to an hour; in large doses, about ten minutes. In large doses, death ensues in a quarter of an hour; in small doses, from half an hour to an hour.

In the celebrated trial of Palmer for poisoning a man named Cook by means of strychnia, it was argued by the defence that the deceased Cook died of tetanus from natural causes, and not from any poisoning by strychnia, and hence arose a question as to the diagnosis of the symptoms of tetanus from those of strychnia.*

The following are the facts of Cook's case: He was comparatively well up to a certain night, when about eleven o'clock he took some pills, and in three hours he was seized with great agony, and shrieked dreadfully, calling out 'murder.' He had rigid and cold extremities; the eyes starting, and the whole body convulsed: he was gasping for breath, but was perfectly conscious. There was a gradual subsidence of these symptoms, and he fell into a state of repose and sleep, the attack having lasted three hours. On the following day he was comfortable and conversed rationally, and was improving, having got up and sat in his chair and laughed and joked. At eleven o'clock that night he again took pills, and in an hour afterwards he complained of stiffness of the muscles of the neck; the head and neck became unnaturally bent back, and he screamed and became dreadfully convulsed, crying out, 'Raise me up; I shall be suffocated.' The convulsions lasted from five to ten minutes, and affected the whole body, so that it was bowed back. It was impossible to raise him on account of the extreme rigidity. He was quite sensible; the action of the heart slowly weakened and ceased gradually. The second attack lasted not

* For a full detail of the trial and the diagnosis of poisoning by strychnia, see Dr. Taylor's Essay in the *Guy's Hospital Reports* for 1850. Series iii. vol. ii. p. 269, et seq.

more than fifteen minutes from its commencement to the termination in death.

It was argued that the disease was not tetanus, for in the latter affection the symptoms commence in a mild form and then become stronger; it is gradual, continuous, and always progressive, and there is never a total subsidence of symptoms. Again, tetanus rarely runs its course in less than two or three days, oftener longer; and it never lasts for a few minutes and then subsides, to come on again in twenty-four hours. In tetanus from poisoning there are remissions or intervals of relaxation. How far these arguments hold good may be judged of by the perusal of the foregoing details of the varieties in the symptoms of tetanus.*

Hysteria, combined with spasm, called hysterical tetanus, occurs in females. There is no instance of a fatal termination of this affection. The representation is often so faithful, that many instances of reputed examples of successful treatment of tetanus have been merely conquest over hysterical spasms.

Dr. Copland remarks: 'In females trismus or subacute tetanus may assume an hysterical character, or hysterical symptoms may be associated with the tetanic, the disease being really tetanus and occasioned by an injury. Of this association I had a very remarkable instance many years ago in a cook in my own family. In hysteria, the spasms and convulsions are seldom accompanied with unconsciousness, or if they be so attended, the loss of sensation is incomplete and supervenes gradually; again, the spasmodic or muscular contractions are subordinate phenomena, and of comparatively short duration.'

Epileptic convulsions are attended always with entire loss of consciousness, and hence are distinct from the convulsions of tetanus. This symptom often precedes the spasmodic attack; the muscles of respiration are early affected, and cerebral congestion and imperfect oxygenation of the blood result.

Apoplexy never produces tetanic convulsions. However, Dr. Copland remarks one form, 'convulsive apoplexy,' where the membranes have become involved, giving rise to tetanic rigidity of the muscles, more particularly those of the neck or limbs, with various convulsive movements.

* An interesting case of poisoning by strychnia is reported in the *Guy's Hospital Reports* for 1868, p. 205. In this case the diagnosis was mainly due to the intermittent paroxysms of spasm, and the lad crying out before each spasmodic convulsion, 'It is coming on! It is coming on!'

Morphia sometimes produces convulsions ; but these are of an epileptic character, and long in their development.

The advantage to be gained by dividing tetanus into acute or traumatic, and chronic or idiopathic, has been much dwelt upon as assisting in guiding us in our prognosis ; this may be illustrated from the following quotations : Dr. O'Beirne witnessed 200 cases of traumatic tetanus in the Peninsula, not one of which recovered. Hennen confesses that he never saw a case of 'acute symptomatic tetanus' recover. Dr. Dickson found all curative measures followed by unqualified disappointment. Mr. Morgan says, 'I have never seen or heard of an instance of recovery from acute tetanus.'

A writer in the *Edinburgh Journal*, vol. xv., says, 'that the idiopathic disease is a far milder and more tractable affection ; and this is a fact well known to every planter in the West Indies, who never considers his Negroes as safe when the disease supervenes on a wound, but is frequently successful in alleviating the idiopathic species.'

Some author observes, that if within forty-eight hours the disease runs a rapid course, it will be fatal ; but if it be not fully developed until the ninth or tenth day, there may be a favourable termination.

Parry attempted to found a prognosis upon the state of the pulse ; he says : 'If in an adult the pulse, by the fourth or fifth day, does not reach 100 or perhaps 110 beats in a minute, I believe the patient almost always recovers ; if, on the other hand, the pulse on the first day is 120 or more in a minute, few instances will, I apprehend, be found in which he will not die.'

Larrey formed an opinion, that perspirations in certain parts, as the chest and abdomen, were critical, while those beginning on the head and extremities were symptomatic only.

Recorded cases are not to be taken as evidence, inasmuch as often only successful cases are mentioned, and deaths passed by as a matter of course.

In *acute traumatic* cases the prognosis is most unfavourable, and there is scarcely a well-authenticated instance of recovery on record.

In *subacute* cases of the traumatic variety recovery does sometimes take place, and especially when there is a long interval between the injury and its accession, and where the symptoms set in mild and pursue a slow course, gradually advancing in extent and severity.

In the idiopathic variety, where it does not assume an acute and rapid form, the prognosis is for the most part favourable, and we may always hope for a chance of recovery.

Taking all forms together, in a fair average number of cases the proportion seems to be $7\frac{1}{2}$ deaths to one recovery.

The duration of the disease will be gathered from the following record of 327 fatal cases :

Within 2 days . . . 79 cases fatal.	From 10 to 22 days . . . 43 cases fatal.
From 2 to 5 days . . . 104 " "	Above 22 days . . . 11 " "
" 5 to 10 " . . . 90 " "	

Thus the mortality up to the fifth day is equal to, or even higher than, all the remaining cases included. The most rapid death has been in from four to five hours, and the longest duration on record, in a fatal case, is thirty-nine days.

This return will considerably modify the statement generally made, viz., that if tetanus continue over a period of twenty-two days, a favourable issue is to be expected, and recovery almost certain.

The post-mortem appearances are vague and unsatisfactory in the extreme, and it is difficult to decide whether the actual condition observed is virtually a morbid lesion essential to the disease, or an alteration due to other circumstances, such as the mode of dying, or a mere cadaveric alteration. The late Mr. Wilkinson King, of Guy's Hospital, used to remark at the post-mortem table, whenever there was an examination of a case of death from tetanus : 'Gentlemen, we will now proceed to give you a demonstration of a case of healthy anatomy, for there will be no visible morbid appearance, otherwise than congestion of the organs in various degrees, which are owing to accidental circumstances.'

We shall, however, cursorily survey the more prominent conditions that are met with :

The body is usually found rigid, and the muscles firm and contracted, and, occasionally ruptured, but in some there is no rigidity at all.

The nerves at the seat of the wound may be found inflamed, injected, irritated, lacerated or punctured ; yet in other cases perfectly healthy and uninjured ; and in one case the divided nerve had reunited and was not inflamed.

The brain has been found to be healthy, firm, congested, darker than natural, pinkish, &c.

The medulla oblongata has been likewise found in a healthy or congested state; but some observers have noticed a change in the density and specific gravity of different portions of the spinal cord. The specific gravity was found increased throughout, and generally about the region of the cord which was in immediate communication with the nerves of the wounded parts. In the idiopathic variety this change was found throughout the whole cord. Dr. Copland is rather in favour of post-mortem evidences of morbid change in the spinal cord, medulla oblongata, and membranes. He says: 'These changes are rarely altogether absent when the inspection is made twenty-four hours after death; and in no inspection which I have witnessed have inflammatory appearances in one or other of these parts been wanting.'

Lockhart Clarke, in his communication 'On the Pathology of Tetanus,' in vol. xlviii. of the *Medico-Chir. Trans.*, observes that 'in six cases the spinal cord exhibited lesions of structure of different kinds, and frequently of surprising extent. It seems to consist precisely of disintegration and softening of a portion of the grey substance of the cord, which appeared in certain parts to be in a state of solution. The fluid thus formed, however, is at first more or less granular, holding in suspension the fragments and particles of the disintegrated tissue, but in many places it is perfectly pellucid.'

He asks whether the structural lesions and disintegration of tissue are the effects of the functional excitement of the cord manifested in the tetanic spasm? or are they the cause of the spasms? He negatives the former question, and as to the latter he states that they are not the direct or sole cause, since in those cases of paralysis in which similar lesions exist they do not give rise to tetanic spasms or convulsions.

He believes that the lesions depend on the conjoint operation of injury of the peripheral nerves with hyperæmia and a morbid state of the bloodvessels of the cord, and the resulting exudations and disintegrations.

Dr. Dickinson, in vol. li. of the *Med.-Chir. Trans.* p. 265 *et seq.*, has given a very accurate description of the spinal cord in a case of traumatic tetanus in a man æt. 25, who died in 18½ hours: 'The cord presented three remarkable enlargements, one in the cervical and two in the lumbar region. The morbid changes were: 1. A general intense injection of the cord, with dilatation of the bloodvessels in the grey matter more than the

white, and in the left posterior horn more than in the rest of the grey matter; 2. A structureless transparent exudation had been poured out around the bloodvessels in many situations, and by its forcible intrusion into the tissue had torn the cord in many situations, and had been the chief cause of the extended swellings by the displacement it occasioned; 3. There were certain circumscribed changes in the white columns.'

The figures on the accompanying Plate show fully the appearances enumerated in the above remarks.

The sympathetic system has been thoroughly examined; in some it was found healthy, and in others slightly injected. Dr. Copland, in 1822, suggested it to be the seat or pathological cause of tetanus; but, as he says, 'it must not be overlooked that the ganglia are often very vascular even in health.'

The blood is generally found uncoagulated; but in other instances the blood in the heart has been found firmly coagulated, the coagula extending up the arteries and decolorised. There has been no satisfactory examination of the state of the blood, either pathologically or chemically.

Much stress has been laid on the state of the heart, as a means of diagnosis of death from tetanus; but it may assume every possible condition, and is generally only an indication of the mode of death of the individual.

In one case, that of a boy, æt. 11, who died of acute tetanus, the voluntary muscular fibre under the microscope was found very granular, resembling that of the heart undergoing degeneration; otherwise, in the majority of cases, no change has been found in the muscles.

The lungs, larynx, and alimentary canal present no other appearances but what are due to accidental causes and the modes of dying.

From the foregoing remarks on the morbid anatomy, it must be understood that the pathology is still involved in great obscurity. Some affirm tetanus to be an irritation of a peculiar kind, and affecting the excito-motory apparatus; that the irritating cause may be eccentric at the extremity of, or in the course of the afferent spinal nerve, or it may be centric within the spinal canal itself. Some consider it to be an exaltation of the polarity of the cord and medulla. Others, again, maintain it to be identical with inflammation of the spinal cord and medulla oblongata, and adduce cases of inflammation of such structures as being symptoms of tetanus.

It has been suggested that it is due to a morbid condition of the blood, inasmuch as it resembles in some respects those diseases which are produced by noxious agents, as strychnine, hydrophobia, the poison of woorara, &c.

Dr. B. Richardson, in the *Trans. of the Epidem. Soc. of London*, vol. I. p. 28,

Fig 1

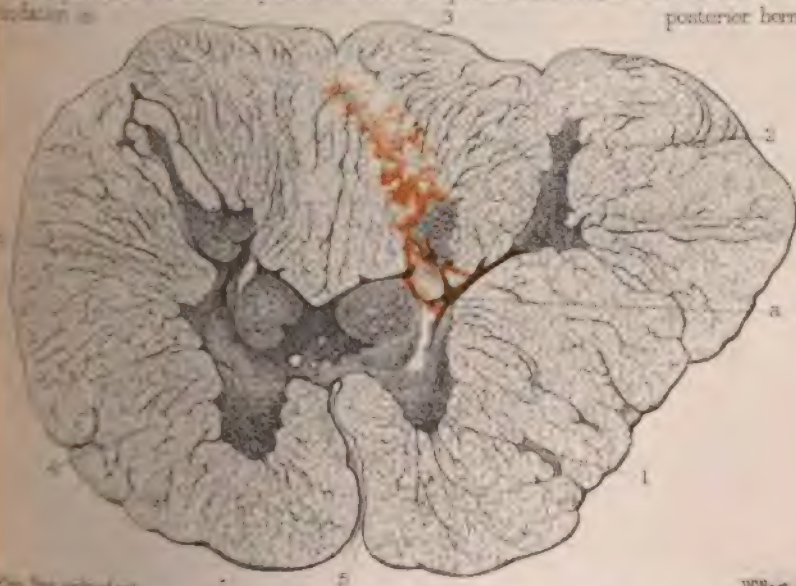
PL-1



a Central gray matter reduced to a state of fluid & granular disintegration

Fig 2

a Hemisection in posterior white columns, & posterior horn; the latter broken
 purple area & the lateral part of the cord displaced outwards b Colourless
 posterior horn



2000. 100. 100. 100. 100.

W. H. H. H. H.

1. Outer rim of gray matter
 2. Posterior horn of gray matter

3. Anterior horn of gray matter
 4. Anterior lateral column

5. Anterior median fissure displaced

as the theory of zymosis, refers to the question of tetanus, as belonging to the zymotici. 'In this disease, the poison, in my opinion, is first developed in the wound as a result of decomposition. Thence carried into the circulation, the new substance, without any necessary increase of its own parts, excites a zymosis, ending in the production of an alkaloidal or alkaline body, which has all the power of exciting the symptoms of spasm as much as strychnine itself.'

The reviewer of the article 'Tetanus' in Reynolds's *System of Medicine*, in the *British and Foreign Med.-Chir. Review*, vol. xlii. p. 297, says: 'The author does not attempt to trace any connection between the acknowledged causes, cold and damp and wounds, and the production of such a fearful consequence in only a few cases.' 'With regard to its relations to hydrophobia and analogy of the latter to that of snake bites, may not the connecting link between chilled wounds and spasmodic paroxysms be an animal poison generated in the wound during the process of healing? And being an animal poison, therefore poisonous in extremely minute doses? And being an animal poison therefore latent in the system for long periods? And being an animal poison, therefore specially fatal to the nervous system? The greater tendency of punctured and closed wounds to cause tetanus is very suggestive of the needle-like serpent's fang, and the frequent triviality of the dog's bite, which are the more deadly the less blood flows.'

Dr. Copland justly observes: * 'If the difficulty of ascertaining pathological conditions, upon which all rational indications of cure should be based, be so great in this malady as not to have hitherto been overcome, can it be a matter of surprise that the means which have been resorted to, both by physicians and by surgeons, in its treatment, have been most opposite in their effects, the most different in their natures, and in every respect most empirical and uncertain? In this state of our knowledge, it would be better to leave nature to her unaided efforts, to observe closely and accurately what is the true procession of changes and of their manifestations, and to ascertain the seats and the extent of lesion, as soon after death as may be attempted with propriety.'

It will be well, however, shortly to enumerate the several methods of treatment that have been adopted and recommended. Each and all have had their advocates, inasmuch as recovery has taken place after their use, and the disease has been considered to be checked in consequence. It is questionable in the extreme, as to the agency and potency of remedies successfully employed in isolated and rare instances, when these same are utterly powerless in the majority of other cases so treated. Of the *local treatment* which has been had recourse to, the following

* Art. 'Tetanus,' *Dict. Pract. Med.*

may be enumerated: Incising and laying open the original wound, and removing all extraneous and irritating substances; amputation of the limb; division of the nerves at or about the seat of the wound; the local application of numerous counter-irritants,* sedatives, anti-spasmodics, mercurials, &c.; the application of leeches, cold, aconitina, belladonna, &c., to the spine; various topical remedies to the abdomen and region of the diaphragm; warm, cold, and shower baths; electricity and galvanism.

The constitutional treatment.—Almost every internal remedy has been successively tried, and no one individual medicine has been singled out as an appropriate means of cure: thus anti-phlogistics, including blood-letting, purgatives, calomel, antimony, colchicum, &c. have been extensively used; alteratives in the shape of the varied preparations of mercury, large doses of fixed alkalies, solutions of arsenic, &c.; diuretics, in the form of tincture of cantharides, oil or spirits of turpentine, given in frequent and large doses, so as to irritate the urinary passages or to occasion bloody urine; sedatives, such as digitalis, tobacco nicotina, hydrocyanic acid, aconitina;† anodynes and narcotics as opium, morphia, belladonna, colchicum, cannabis indica ether and chloroform internally and by inhalation; stimulant and antispasmodics, including musk, ammoniacum, camphor turpentine, assafoetida, castor, wine and other stimulants tonics, such as quinine, bark, strychnia, iron, zinc, &c.; hygienics and dietetics, as support, milk-diet, &c.; injections into the veins of solutions of opium, stramonium, &c.; tracheotomy and laryngotomy. The Calabar bean in sufficient doses to paralyse the voluntary muscles has been attended with great success,‡ although it has, on the other hand, failed very frequently. Although there is no specific remedy that can be relied upon yet inasmuch as some remarkable recoveries have taken place from the use of certain medicines, we should at once select one of these well-recognised agents and fully carry out the treatment with energy, whether it be the use of chloroform, the administration of the tincture of aconite, the Calabar bean

* The application of blisters to excite a renewal of the discharge in the wound. Subcutaneous injections of atropine and other powerful remedies have been tried and found useful.

† See cases of recovery by Fleming's tincture of aconite, *Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Review*, 1859, vol. xxiii. p. 486.

‡ See Remarks and Cases by Dr. E. Watson, *Lancet*, March 2, 1867.

quinine, morphia, &c., the hypodermic injection, or the application of curara.

We do not intend to offer any remarks on the foregoing remedies, but merely add that we can hardly call the above medicines administered, even although attended with recovery, 'remedies;' they appear, for the most part, to have little or no specific action in the control of the disease. Those remedies which have had a more direct influence have been such as have rendered the paroxysms less severe, and more enabled the patient to resist the exhaustion caused by spasmodic action. We must recollect that tetanus runs a certain course; it has its period of accession, its height and intense activity, and its gradual decline. It often kills by exhaustion during its decline. Nothing seems to check its regular course; there is no control in its unvarying and too often fatal career: it will have its way. All we can do is to enable our patient to weather out the storm by giving him as much strength as possible, and not adding fuel to the fire by all sorts of applications and internal remedies which have over and over again signally failed. If we can help our patient on one day after another, we gain much; constant watching and constant attention are required, by night as well as by day; an unflinching perseverance on the part of the sufferer in carrying out these views; besides the avoidance of all causes of excitement, and more especially the cold air or winds; taking care to preserve an uniform temperature as much as possible.

The following apposite opinions are here quoted:

John Hunter thus sums up his views on the treatment of tetanus: * 'All the antispasmodics have been given, but without apparent success; opium has kept its ground the longest, but with little reason, as it only quiets; but from some patients having got well under its use, its name has been raised; I have tried it, both in large and small doses, though always unsuccessfully. I think medicines have no power without they produce some visible effect. Opium never removes the cause, though it will prevent the effects; it cures spasms and removes pain, but it does not remove the cause. It often does good, by not allowing the symptoms to do harm to the constitution. The first appearance of a cure is a recovery of strength, as weakness is a predisposing cause; and the first indication

* Hunter's *Works*, by Palmer, vol. i. p. 588.

should be to strengthen the system. I know of no internal medicine.'

Again he remarks, when treating of constitutional diseases from local irritation :* 'As these diseases which I have brought into this class are of such various kinds, each must be taken up apart, and treated accordingly ; but they are such as yield very little to medicine, for in some the constitutional disease is formed, and does not require the presence of the local disease to keep it up, as in the tetanus ; and in others, the local disease being still in force, it is not to be expected that the constitutional affection is to be entirely relieved, although in some degree it may. In those which form a regular constitutional disease, such as an ague, although the local disease may still exist in full force, yet some relief may be expected ; the bark is to be administered, although not with a view to cure, as the immediate cause still exists ; but bark will in some lessen that susceptibility in the constitution, and may cure, at least for a time, as I have seen in agues arising from fistula in perineo.'

Travers observes :† 'Now the treatment of tetanus admits of the employment of two classes of remedies, relaxants and tonics. They are in no degree incompatible, but common sense would lead us to endeavour first to calm a wrong action, and having succeeded in calming it, then to apply our tonic for the restitution and preservation of the right one. Perhaps the tonic may be the calming power we ought to employ in a case so rapidly destructive to life as the really acute tetanus ; but our limited experience does not warrant the conclusion.'

We cannot finish this article without adverting to the recent attempts at cure by means of the woorara poison. Mr. Morgan, in his work on tetanus, offered the following suggestion as a means of cure in this disease. He writes : 'There is a close analogy between tetanus and some other spasmodic affections produced by the inoculation of poisons. Almost every symptom of tetanus may be produced in animals by a poisoned wound from chetik, a species of strychnos. It occurred to me, that if I could obtain an equally active poison which produced diametrically opposite effects, I might be able to control the effects of the one by the operation of the other (*contraria contrariis*). The ticunas or wourali was found to have this effect, and I could

* Hunter's *Works*, by Palmer, vol. iii. p. 437.

† See Travers on *Constitutional Irritation*.

readily control the severity of the spasms and prolong life by the subsequent inoculation therewith. In more than one case I have perfectly restored the animal to health by bringing this antidote into operation as soon as the first effects of the che-tik were observed, and regulating its after-consequences by partially or altogether cutting off from time to time, by means of a ligature, all nervous communication between the wound into which it was inserted and the brain. In all cases I took care to insert a quantity of tetanic poison more than sufficient to destroy life, provided no remedies had been used.' But it is only within the last two years that this plan has been carried into effect. An Italian surgeon was the first to use woorara: he employed it in three instances, applying the poison in solution to the wounded part, and, where no wound was present, to a raw surface artificially produced by blisters. In two of his cases the tetanus was acute and traumatic, but both died; in the third case the disease was chronic, and recovery ensued. In Paris, likewise, three cases have been experimented on, and with the same result. So also in London, two acute, and one chronic or subacute case, have been treated by woorara, and recovery only effected in the latter case. Thus, of nine cases in which woorara has been employed, six were acute, and terminated fatally, and three were chronic or subacute cases, which recovered. Now this is not at all satisfactory; for chronic or subacute tetanus is a recoverable disease; not so acute tetanus, and it is here that a remedy is anxiously sought for. Woorara has at present not fulfilled its purpose. Curara as a cure has been thoroughly investigated, and cases of recovery recorded by Demme.* Dr. Harley attributes its value to its peculiar power of paralysing the motory much sooner than the sensory nerves. Its action in tetanus is to allay the spasm; to keep the spasms from killing the patient by their violence, until the morbid state calling them into play has exhausted itself.

ALFRED POLAND.

* *Schweiz. Zeitschrift für Heilk.* i. p. 356, 1863.

DELIRIUM TREMENS.

THE name 'Delirium Tremens,' which, like so many others used in medicine, has been objected to on account of its want of scientific accuracy, is, perhaps, on this very account, the best that can be adopted to characterise a disease with the real pathology of which we are as yet so little acquainted. Like many other affections of the nervous system, it is marked by symptoms so well defined as to leave us in no doubt as to its reality, while they also serve to distinguish it from other forms of disease with which at first sight it might be supposed to be closely allied. Half a century has scarcely elapsed since it was first discriminated from the delirium caused by inflammation of the brain; and since that time, though much has been written on the subject, so little light has been thrown on its true causation, that the most opposite modes of treatment have been recommended for its cure.

The first distinct notice of the complaint is contained in a pamphlet published by Dr. Pearson of Newcastle in 1801, reprinted in the *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal* in 1818,* soon after the appearance in that periodical of papers on the same subject from the pen of Dr. Armstrong.† In the same year the attention of the profession was more generally attracted by the publication of Dr. Sutton's treatise,‡ who strongly advocates the same views as those enunciated by Dr. Pearson.

The practice then commenced has been more or less followed by the majority ever since, and the successful issue of cases treated on a wholly different plan, serves only as an illustration

Observations on Brain-fever, by Samuel Barton Pearson, M.D.; *Ed. Med. Surg. Journal*, vol. ix. p. 326.

Ibid. pp. 58, 141.

‡ *Tracts on Delirium Tremens, on Paralysis, and on the Gout*, by Thomas Sutton, M.D.

principle which ought never to be lost sight of in weighing the merits of opposing views, viz. that in a large number of instances disease has a tendency to run a natural course and terminate in recovery; and that consequently the 'cure' takes place, not because of the treatment adopted, but rather quite independently of it, or even in spite of its being unsuited to the particular case to which it has been applied.

Another source of error in drawing conclusions from a small number of particular cases, which is too often overlooked in the eager desire to establish a favourite or original mode of treatment, is to be found in the different degrees of intensity of the morbid action exhibited by a succession of cases; among some diseases there is no uncommon occurrence, while others have only presented an unfavourable symptom. This may be illustrated by the very great difference in the mortality at any of the public hospitals at different periods, although the treatment remains practically the same.

Pathology.—The real nature of the affection has by no means been made out by morbid anatomy. The post-mortem appearances only reveal to us the mode in which the fatal termination arrived; they throw no light on the origin of the disease, or the morbid conditions on which it is dependent. We know not in what way the nerve-structure is altered by the long-continued habits of dissipation; or how the blood, contaminated by the frequent introduction of alcohol into its current, serves to determine in the deteriorated brain that peculiar delirium, tremor, and insomnia, which so distinctly mark the disease at the bedside of the patient. The condition is one to which we have most disposed to apply the term of 'disordered function,' because the evidence of the disturbed action of the organ is so much more distinct than that of the change of structure which it goes along with it. This is more or less the case at least with all diseases of the nervous system, in the minute investigation of which so little progress has been made.

The information derived from anatomical research is of little use of study, because, as it tells how death is actually brought about, it offers suggestions as to how the fatal event might be prevented or warded off. The striking appearance is that of excessive serosity, whether contained in the ventricles, or the arachnoid, or pervading the whole tissue of the brain, so as to give rise to the term so commonly in use of 'dropsy of the brain.' Occasionally turgidity of vessels is observed; but

this is much more rare as a pathological fact in cases of simple delirium tremens, and may, not without reason, be alleged to have been produced by injudicious treatment. Congestion of the brain is the invariable result of opium-poisoning, and here too we occasionally meet with serous effusion. This circumstance it is which gives importance to the objections raised against its administration in delirium tremens; but it may be remarked that the turgidity of vessels and the effusion of serum stand to each other in an inverse ratio in the two cases, in the one congestion often occurs without effusion, in the other effusion without congestion, even when opium has been given freely.

Another cause of congestion sometimes comes into operation, viz. the employment of means of restraint. The struggles of the patient to be free from an impediment which he cannot understand, hurry the heart's action and interrupt his respiration, and thus very materially promote venous congestion. It is therefore the duty of the practitioner to watch very closely the effects of such measures where he is under the necessity of having recourse to them. The livid hue which sometimes pervades the face and neck and ears of the body after death, due in some degree no doubt to altered blood, betokens a condition closely akin to strangulation, and is only seen in those cases in which great violence on the part of the patient has been met by undue restraint.

Clinical study alone furnishes us with data on which we can rely in forming any notion of the true nature of the disease; and there seems no reason why, with caution, correct inferences may not be drawn from this source when anatomy fails as a guide. First, it is to be remembered that the disorder is not brought about by a first debauch; that a necessary element in its causation is the *habit* of dissipation. This habit is not to be measured by the actual quantity of stimulants taken: a patient in whom the nervous centres are easily acted on becomes excited and tremulous, 'nervous' as it is often called, by very small quantities taken daily at unsuitable times; while in some remarkable cases two or three bottles of ardent spirit have been consumed every day for months, or even years, before the disease has been developed. Occasionally cases are seen in which the habit having been for a time restrained by circumstances, delirium supervenes immediately on excessive intoxication; and while these present many analogies to true

delirium tremens, they differ from it not only in the more marked features of the attack, but also in this important fact, that the delirium is excited by the intoxication. Most writers have pointed out the necessity of such a distinction with reference to treatment, and this form of delirium has been not inaptly called the *delirium ebriosorum*. This class of cases is that to which alone the view is applicable that alcohol acts as a direct poison, like belladonna or stramonium; and that the delirium is in the one case, just as in the other, due to the presence of a material poison introduced into the circulation from without. But even in such instances the antecedent is still essential; the habit, though restrained by circumstances, must have existed; in the first instance the abuse of alcoholic stimulants may produce a condition of nearly complete stupor, but it never gives rise to delirium. Delirium is unmistakable evidence of a prior change in the nerves or the blood, or more probably in both together.

Secondly, we have to take into account the exciting cause of the attack. Sometimes it commences in a person habitually intemperate, after a recent debauch during which little solid food has been taken, the appetite being lost, and the stomach in a state scarcely capable of performing the function of digestion; and we are led to the conclusion that the want of healthy nourishment is the main cause of the disorder. But it is very usual to find in such cases that there has been also some great mental anxiety, which has very probably led to the excess in the vain hope of 'drowning care;' and this mental condition is not without its influence in producing the result, even without any very unusual amount of dissipation; the sleeplessness produced by mental anxiety, and the exaggeration of that nervous depression under which drunkards in their sober moments so constantly labour, are of themselves sufficient to hurry on an attack of delirium when the patient is already prepared for it. Next in frequency are those cases in which delirium tremens follows on an accident or injury attended with nervous shock, or supervenes during the continuance of low forms of erysipelatous fever, and that unhealthy character which the reparative process in wounds so constantly assumes in persons of intemperate habits. In other instances, again, the disease arises under circumstances in which the usual amount of stimulus has not been obtained; and it has been too hastily concluded that its sudden withdrawal had brought

on the attack; an opinion which seemed to be supported by apparent benefit obtained from free stimulation during its continuance. The records of our various prisons, in which many committals occur among habitual drunkards, would not negative such an idea; and we are constrained to refer rather to the circumstances to which the forced abstinence due, such as privation or illness with their accompanying mental depression and want of food, as more probable causes than to any diminution in the quantity of stimulants taken by the individual.

Thirdly, the clinical investigation of the disease has led to the conclusion that it is one of depressed, and not of exalted, vitality. The softness of the pulse, the muscular tremor and the copious perspirations, are all so many proofs that there is no inflammatory action going on. In former days, when the presence of delirium led to its being classed among inflammations of the brain, and antiphlogistic treatment was consequently adopted, the mortality was frightful; and many of our older writers have spoken both of sweating and tremor as being of the worst omen in phrenitis, wholly unaware that these were symptoms of a different disease. For them they were indications that antiphlogistic remedies would be ill-borne, that, if already adopted, they must be abandoned. With knowledge obtained by post-mortem examinations in modern times, any idea of an inflammatory origin has been wholly abandoned; the wet brain of the drunkard is no longer regarded as a 'very dangerous modification of meningitis' which exhibits none 'of the actual results of inflammation.'

We are warranted by these observations in assuming—1. That the disease is one of exhaustion, in which, whatever be the change which has actually passed on the nervous system, the first indication for the practitioner is to guard against the approach of death by sinking, or by coma in consequence of passive effusion into the brain. 2. That it is not a direct result of poisoning, in which after a few hours of waiting and waiting the poison will be eliminated by some secreting organ or other, and the patient will be restored to health, as happens in opium-poisoning or in intoxication (alcohol-poisoning); but that some obscure structural change has been wrought, and whether alcohol be present in the blood or not, there must have

* Abercrombie, *Diseases of the Brain*, Part I. sect. iv. § 8.

some additional cause which has produced the delirium, and this generally of a depressing kind. 3. That, so far as the nervous system is concerned, the condition is such as we might expect to be generated by depressing causes, and treatment ought therefore to correspond rather to those forms of insanity accompanied by depression than to those which are characterised by excitement.

Diagnosis.—With reference to diagnosis, it is to be remembered that the history of the case is very often defective in the most material point—the indulgence of evil habit. Neither the patient nor his friends are quite willing to confess to that of which their better feelings make them ashamed; but while the knowledge of habitual excess gives certainty to the diagnosis, the disease may no less be developed in persons who may be thought by their friends to be very moderate in the use of fermented liquors, and yet who have taken more than their nervous system could tolerate. Very often the trade or occupation of the patient supplies this link in the chain of evidence by showing that he has been placed in circumstances of temptation; and if loss of appetite be at the same time complained of the inference will generally be correct that the temptation has not been successfully resisted. It has been alleged that delirium tremens may be brought on by the habitual use of opium; and Sir Thomas Watson, in his admirable lectures, speaks of a medical gentleman of temperate habits who was on the verge of delirium tremens from mental excitement and anxiety. It has also been asserted that the opium eater is liable to attacks of delirium tremens. Of the action of opium on the nervous system, in its habitual abuse, we fortunately know little in this country, and whether the one habit can produce the very same condition of the nervous system as the other, it would be idle to speculate; certainly the change in the character of the blood which we know to result from the abuse of alcohol cannot be excited by opium. It does seem unwise to employ its name to designate any form of delirium accompanied by muscular tremor, occurring in persons of known temperance. Such a condition may be seen in cases of severe typhus; indeed, in rare examples, so close is the resemblance that a superficial observer may be readily deceived before the patient is put to bed and the mulberry rash discovered. Not unfrequently the delirium of erysipelas or of rheumatic fever presents features closely resembling delirium tremens; but it is only in the intem-

perate that the genuine disease is developed. This view is regarded as an over-refinement; but in our ignorance of its mode of causation, we cannot class under the very same category cases which are dissimilar in this important antecedent; it is safer to speak of them as analogous than as identical, especially when a closer scrutiny very generally discovers some dissimilarity in the symptoms present. We would therefore restrict the term absolutely to those cases in which habits of excess have existed.

Next in the order of events comes the exciting cause, which may act either primarily on the mind or on the nervous system, as the organised structure through which mind reveals itself, just as in the analogy of other forms of disease we see a mania brought on by mental excitement, and delirium in phrenitis or in fever produced by actual change in the brain in the blood with which it is supplied. The character of the exciting cause has but little importance in the diagnosis of the disease; it is always one of a depressing kind, and consequently has an important bearing on treatment.

The actual attack is usually ushered in by sleepless night and restless days, and there is almost always more or less of febrile disturbance. Exceptions to this rule more especially occur in surgical practice; and sometimes when everything seems to be going on favourably, delirium suddenly commences almost without warning. In all cases of severe injury in persons of intemperate habits, the surgeon must be prepared for such an event, and must guard against its invasion by husbanding the powers of his patient, and sustaining his strength from the first by suitable nourishment and the judicious employment of stimulants when necessary.

The features of the disorder are so striking, that very little experience is sufficient to render its discrimination by no means difficult. The chief points to be observed, in addition to those derived from the history of the case, are the following:

1. *The character of the delirium itself.*—This is especially marked by the presence of one dominant idea, which has generally something of unpleasantness mixed up with it, and excites the individual to constant activity. It is, as denominated by Sir T. Watson, essentially a '*busy delirium*.' The patient is either harassed by some worry connected with business, or he is alarmed by the presence of some loathsome or horrible object, and he is in constant agitation to get this business-matter

arranged or to rid himself of the object of his alarm. He is *perpetually* jabbering on this one subject, and getting out of *ed*, or *pulling* his bed-clothes about, under the influence of the *one predominant* idea, which from time to time changes from *one thing to* another. But there is no violence or maniacal excitement; *he* has no tendency to injure himself or others, and is only *risk* is that of getting out of the window by mistake, or *pushing out* of doors in his night-shirt in pursuance of the idea which *rules* him for the time being. Still he is generally managed *with* comparative ease by anyone who combines *firmness with* gentleness, and only frets and rebels against unnecessary restraint or harshness. During the earlier periods of the attack he will generally put out his tongue, answer questions put to him, and do as he is directed, and there is none of the incoherent rambling and muttering of words without meaning and connection seen in other forms of delirium; it is only when the brain begins to be oppressed by serous exudation that such symptoms are seen.

2. *The existence of tremor along with the delirium.*—This feature is so marked that it has given its name to the disease. It is not quite like that seen in the weakness and utter prostration of fever when there is delirium and subsultus; it is more allied to the nervous trembling of a very excitable person under the influence of some mental impression, which for want of a better name we call ‘nervousness,’ strangely modified, however, by the peculiar restlessness of the delirium which it accompanies. The patient is constantly on the move, and every movement is made in the same tremulous, unsteady manner. Even before the delirium has actually commenced, or during convalescence, there is a peculiar hurry and agitation about his actions; he puts out his tongue, or thrusts forward his arm for his pulse to be felt with a jerk, or he rises up in bed with a bound: there is a want of steadiness and deliberation in everything that he does. This combination of hurry and unsteadiness is one of the most decided evidences of the approach of the disorder, before anything like delirium is seen.

3. *Restlessness and want of sleep.*—These, though not peculiar to this form of delirium, are its invariable concomitants. The predominant idea keeps the patient in a constant state of *imaginary* employment; he is no sooner persuaded to lie down *than* he is up again, or, if he remain in bed, he is perpetually *pulling* about or arranging his bed-clothes with the same object.

Sleep, under such circumstances, is wholly impossible; but no doubt there is more than this, for sleeplessness generally precedes the delirium; and it is only in exceptional cases that this indication is wanting. In other forms of delirium, insomnia generally follows the existence of delusion, whereas in delirium tremens it very often precedes it for several days.

4. *A condition of general depression of the vital powers.*—This is perhaps the most important point in the consideration of the disease, because, while it gives certainty to the diagnosis, it also indicates the true line of treatment. Its importance, as one of the sources of our knowledge of the pathology of delirium tremens, has been already pointed out, and this knowledge becomes in its turn the only basis of sound and rational treatment. It is not enough to determine that an habitual drunkard is suffering from delirium with some amount of tremor, and go on to adopt a certain routine practice; for his condition may be the direct effect of a recent debauch, while the blood is still poisoned by a large quantity of alcohol, which is producing irritation of the brain and congestion of the liver; it may, in short, be the *delirium ebriosorum*, and not true *delirium tremens*, and the treatment suited for the one may be useless or injurious to the other. We must go a step further, and enquire into the condition of the pulse, skin, and tongue; whether they indicate febrile action of an inflammatory or, at least, congestive kind, or whether they prove that the condition is one to which these names are wholly inapplicable. The pulse probably will be, as in most conditions of debility, more frequent than in health, but the skin is not dry or burning; it is usually covered with moisture, and the perspiration occasionally becomes very profuse. The tongue at the same time is seldom dry or brown; sometimes it is tolerably clean, more commonly coated with a moist whitish or creamy fur, and having a flabby or œdematous aspect. Dryness of the tongue or redness at its tip and edges, with a roughish fur on its dorsum, may be regarded as pointing rather to the delirium of over-stimulation than to the genuine type of the disease. The absence of heat of head, the freedom from local pain and uneasiness, and the dilatation of the pupil, all serve as so many distinct indications that the disorder is nowise related to phrenitis, with which there is now hardly any excuse for its being confounded. The conjunctivæ are very often suffused just as they are in typhus, a disease, like it, of a

depressing kind, the analogy to which has been already referred to, and did not escape the observation of Dr. Pearson.*

Treatment.—The opposite views of the treatment of delirium tremens taken by various writers are at first sight very unaccountable. The explanation, however, is to be found in the absence of any pathological data as to the exact nature of the disease, and in the empirical nature of our practice. It may indeed be to a certain extent called a rational empiricism, inasmuch as we know both the usual causes of a fatal result, and the invariable mode of recovery by sleep. To avoid the one, and to aid in the production of the other, is the rational aim of the medical practitioner, and the discrepancy of opinion has in great measure arisen from too exclusive regard being paid to one or other of these parts of treatment.

Some years ago a patient under the care of Mr. Jones of Jersey,† having by mistake swallowed one ounce of tincture of digitalis when almost in *articulo mortis*, made such a rapid recovery without any unfavourable symptoms that Mr. Jones was induced to employ it extensively in the treatment of the disease. His conclusion was that it very generally succeeded in producing sleep when administered in large doses. In other hands the result has not been quite so satisfactory, and most practitioners shrink from the responsibility of giving the remedy in such poisonous doses as we are assured can alone prove successful. Various other remedies have been tried with the somewhat mistaken view that sleep will not be procured except by powerful agents employed in heroic doses. Such a doctrine cannot be too strongly reprobated.

The evidence of the older writers is clear and distinct on one point, viz. that when delirium tremens was mistaken for phrenitis, and treated by depletion and antiphlogistic remedies, the mortality was very much greater than when the distinction had been made and the treatment by opium introduced. It is not possible to trace the causes which led to this change in treatment. Dr. Sutton attributes the discovery to accident; he offers no theory to account for its success, but claims for it the same confidence among the profession generally with which its success had inspired himself. The reaction which, to a certain extent, has taken place, may be ascribed to the indiscriminate manner in which the drug has been subsequently administered, as compared

* Op. cit.

† *Med. Times and Gazette*, September 1860.

with the caution used by its earlier advocates. The cases furnished by the opponents of the treatment by opium prove clearly that in many instances simple attention to the functions of digestion and elimination, with good management, is sufficient to insure recovery, and that opium may sometimes at least be dispensed with.*

In the *earlier stages* of the affection, when the case is only marked by anorexia, disorder of stomach and troubled sleep, its further progress may very generally be arrested by remedies calculated to restore the functions of the stomach and liver, and to evacuate the morbid matters which we know must have accumulated in the blood by long habits of dissipation. At the same time the strength of the patient must be sustained by proper nutriment, and powerful cathartics must be avoided. A patient threatened with delirium tremens cannot bear any decidedly lowering treatment; for, as has been already shown, the exciting cause of the attack is most frequently of a depressing kind, and abstinence from food generally plays a very prominent part in its development.

These indications are perhaps best fulfilled by the administration of small doses of blue-pill, followed by a warm and mild aperient; nitric acid in combination with bitter infusion, with the adjunct of some stimulant diuretic, is often highly beneficial; sometimes even more powerful tonics may be usefully administered, such as quinine and sulphuric acid. When the red edge of the tongue and tendency to vomit indicate a more irritable state of the stomach, such as is likely to be produced by the direct action of the stimulant on its mucous membrane, effervescing draughts with an excess of ammonia are to be preferred to remedies more decidedly tonic; while the irritability is soothed by the application of a sinapism to the epigastrium. The great object of treatment is to enable the patient to take and to assimilate a sufficient quantity of proper nourishment; without this the disorder will get worse. And here perhaps lies the greatest difficulty. Solid food is absolutely refused; even soup or beef-tea may cause such a loathing that the patient cannot be persuaded to take them, or they may be rejected by the stomach. In such circum-

* See especially *Clinical Illustrations of the Pathology and Treatment of Delirium Tremens*, by Prof. Laycock, *Ed. Med. Journal*, vol. iv. p. 289, 1858-9. But it may be remarked that few of the instances there recorded present such a degree of severity as very often marks the disease in this metropolis. Perhaps something is due to the different stimulant in common use in Edinburgh.

stances, the feeling of prostration causes him to have recourse to some stimulant as the 'only thing which will stay down,' and this again increases the anorexia. Sometimes, indeed, the medical attendant feels the same necessity; and then good ale or porter, or even wine, are to be preferred to spirits, as containing some amount of nutriment; and it should be made a *non quid non*, in granting the indulgence, that solid food even in the smallest quantity is taken with the beer, which should be given only at stated intervals, and not taken as fancy directs. Along with these measures, the nervous agitation is decidedly calmed and the exhaustion of want of sleep may be avoided, by giving a morphia draught at bedtime.

When *delirium* has fairly set in, we ought to ascertain, if possible, how long it has lasted, because it is almost vain to hope for the immediate occurrence of sleep, however large the dose of opium may be. The same quantity of opium which has failed the first day may be completely successful the second. If no treatment has been previously adopted, it is wise to commence with a dose of calomel, which should be accompanied by a grain and a half or two grains of opium, followed after some hours by a purgative. Congestion of the liver is so common with drunkards that the function of this organ demands our first attention; but caution must be exercised that the patient is not too much depressed by the remedies. An effervescing saline with excess of ammonia, and a few drops of laudanum, may be given every second or third hour, with a view to calm nervous excitement and moderate the restlessness of the patient. Whatever food can be taken is to be allowed; and according to the state of the pulse, more or less of some stimulant may be given from time to time. In these matters the attendant must be very much guided by the whim of the patient, the object being to sustain his strength; this must be done in the best way that the circumstances of the case will admit of, but over-stimulation must be carefully avoided. The idea that stimulants can cure the disease has no warrant in experience; and theoretically we may assume that if they do not prevent its occurrence in a man whose habits are those of constant indulgence, and who has been but lately under no restraint, they cannot cure the complaint when the same person is brought into the wards of the hospital.

Still I think one cannot fail to be struck with the remarkable manner in which a tongue covered at first with a thick creamy fur becomes perfectly clean while stimulants are being given in

such quantity as the exigencies of the case seem to require. No more complete justification can be offered for their administration, and when this effect does not follow, the practitioner is bound to reconsider his judgment and reflect whether they are really called for, and to what extent the needs of the system demand their continuance.

An opiate of some sort should be administered at bedtime and repeated once or twice, even when we do not expect to induce sleep, for the purpose of calming the delirium which is always aggravated at night. The dose should be full, but in the first instance not unreasonably large until the idiosyncrasy of the patient is known. It may be repeated at intervals during the night, and should be entirely suspended during the day.

If it be the great aim of the practitioner to procure sleep, he must not be tempted to give more opium than his patient will bear, and so complicate the case by superadding narcotic poisoning to the state of delirium tremens. It is always wise to interpose an interval of complete rest in the course of each twenty-four hours, and defer the administration of the opiate until night, when other circumstances tend to favour its operation. Caution is especially called for if there be contraction of the pupils, which, as it is not a usual condition in delirium tremens, points either to an excess of narcotic action or to already commencing effusion on the brain; and in neither case can large doses of opium be beneficial. Not unfrequently death occurs under circumstances very similar to the effects of narcotic poisoning, and it is not always easy to satisfy the friends that the medicine had nothing to do with the development of the symptoms. In a scientific point of view, it can never be regarded as judicious treatment to push the action of a remedy which, in its operation on the brain, gives rise to a somewhat analogous phenomena. The real function of the medical attendant is to obviate the tendency to death, in whatever mode it is to occur, and by those who oppose the use of opium it is that want of sleep is not to be reckoned among the fatal issue. It is no doubt true that in health a man does not die from want of sleep as he may from want of food; but in delirium tremens is not, surely, the only disease in which wakefulness may terminate in exhaustion of brain power, and in which the artificial induction of sleep may arrest the morbid functions, and arrest the morbid action which leads to such a result.

But unquestionably the moral management of the patient is the point of most importance in practice. Coercive measures are always prejudicial, and are only justifiable under the most unavoidable necessity. The patient may almost always be controlled by firmness combined with a soothing and gentle manner, if his fancies be humoured and not contradicted. Much stress is justly laid by the older writers on this part of the treatment, and it has been unfortunately too much lost sight of in modern practice. Opium and the strait-waistcoat have been sanctioned, from the difficulty of treating such cases in hospital with a limited staff of nurses. It is to be feared that sometimes a fatal termination might, not without reason, be charged against such treatment, and the opium has borne the blame when the forcible restraint was really more in fault. Dr. Pearson's notes on this subject are quaint and instructive, although few would be disposed to follow out to the letter the various injunctions laid down. Perhaps the arguments against the treatment by opium would have found fewer supporters but for the neglect of such an important element of success.

Whatever doubts may have been entertained in regard to the rules of practice now laid down as applied to the more ordinary forms of delirium tremens, all are agreed that when it supervenes on an accident or injury, or in the course of an attack of erysipelas, the safety of the patient depends upon free stimulation and the exhibition of opium. In very many cases it is vain to talk of what may be the most scientific mode of treatment, because the patient cannot be persuaded to submit to it; but he may be induced to take some form of stimulant, such for example as a draught of porter, in which we may disguise a dose of laudanum to calm his wild excitement; and if it do no more, it at least helps to ward off fatal syncope, and gives nature time to do her own work in her own way.

Recently, attention has been called to the possibility of introducing narcotic substances into the cellular tissue, by what is called the 'hypodermic method,' in cases in which they have seemed to fail in producing their effect when taken into the stomach. In delirium tremens it is well to bear in mind that the assimilating powers of the stomach are always much interfered with, and that consequently, while the remedy itself is very likely to escape absorption, its presence in the stomach is apt to increase the anorexia and inability to assimilate proper nutriment, which stands so much in the way of successful

treatment. Sometimes, too, the resistance of the patient prevents the administration of an opiate in the ordinary way; and in either case the injection of a few drops of solution of morphia under the skin may be practised with perfect safety, if due caution be exercised. In this mode of treatment more than any other is there a danger of pushing the narcotism too far. The immediate risk attending the repetition of an opiate before we can be certain that it has been absorbed is obviated; and if sufficient time be allowed to pass before a second or any subsequent injection is practised, and sleep is still not induced, there is a great tendency to go on with the treatment, forgetting that in such cases the brain may be ultimately poisoned by opium, and yet sleep be as far off as ever. Sleep, not narcotism, is nature's method of cure in delirium tremens.

When there is extreme prostration and the skin is bathed in perspiration, it is not unreasonable to expect benefit from the exhibition of tonics and astringents; personal experience, perhaps rather limited, has seemed to confirm this view. Quinine and acid in full doses, during the intervals of the opium treatment, have certainly been well borne and apparently have done good in such cases.

To sum up: the natural mode of recovery is by sleep, which occurs in the milder cases spontaneously; the object of treatment in the severer cases is to bring about this result by the judicious administration of opiates. Full doses are to be repeated at short intervals for a limited time, and to be again resorted to after the lapse of some hours, if at first unsuccessful. The functions of the stomach and liver at the same time claim special attention, because they are almost always disordered in drunkards, and the consequent non-assimilation of food is one of the essential elements in the causation of the disease; the strength must therefore be supported by such nourishment as the stomach can bear, and, when necessary, by the administration of stimulants, while all needless coercion is to be carefully avoided. The great error in the treatment of the present day seems to be the regarding opium and stimulants almost in the light of specifics, while neglecting other important measures; it consists in the endeavour to 'cure' by heroic means, in place of resting satisfied with aiding in bringing about the 'recovery' of the patient.

ANDREW WHYTE BARCLAY, M.D.

SCROFULA.

SCROFULA is, in one respect at least, an unfortunate word, for it is not clearly defined. On the contrary, very different significations are attached to it. It has certainly become a vague term, so that wherever met with, it is necessary to refer to the context to obtain an idea of the sense in which it is employed. For example, by some it is applied to a certain state of the constitution, and by others to the disease which results from it. Again, it is often applied to all the diseases which, arising in a certain state of the constitution, possess some general features in common; while it is sometimes limited to the absolute deposit of tubercle, being simply synonymous with the more modern phrase tuberculosis. Finally, the confusion reaches its climax by the introduction of the adjective scrofulous, which is, and perhaps ought to be, if used at all, employed in the same sense as the substantive, but is applied more frequently, at least in conversation, as a less definite term to doubtful cases, when the features are obscure and the diagnosis uncertain.

Some great authorities, indeed, draw a distinction between the tuberculous and scrofulous diathesis, attributing to the latter leading pathological tendencies other than the formation of tubercle—such as attacks of what may be called low or chronic inflammation, in certain parts—and consider the two classes marked respectively by the characters enumerated on page 363. But although there may be, and no doubt is, difference in the degree to which a tendency to the formation of tubercle exists in the two cases, it appears to me that there is nothing sufficient to warrant the pathological distinction which it is now the fashion to make between scrofula and tubercle.

It is necessary to state, then, that in these pages by the term scrofula is understood a certain disease or defect of the constitution in which there is a tendency to produce and accumulate a substance called tubercle in various tissues and organs.

Tubercle may therefore be said to be the essential element of scrofula.

But it does not follow from this definition that a formation of tubercle must necessarily occur in every case of scrofula. That depends upon the extent of the affection, and is determined by various circumstances.

The use of the word in this comparatively restricted sense possesses at least this merit: it gives precision to the term and renders it definite. But it may be said, Then why not make it at once synonymous with tubercle? that would be yet simpler. True; but then some term would still be required to express the state of the system, and none, as matters at present stand, would be so convenient as scrofula.

Scrofula, or struma (which is a synonymous term), is therefore generally identical with tuberculosis; the use of the latter term, however, being often restricted to the case in which tubercle actually exists.

What, then, is tubercle the essential element of the disease? Its characters, as generally recognised, may be thus described: Tubercle in its strict sense is a substance not vascular, or at least possessing no bloodvessels proper to itself. It has extremely little, if any, inherent power of growth, but beyond all other structures, perhaps, tends to early degeneration. It is either produced in distinct masses of very small size, which may remain separate or rapidly coalesce, or it is infiltrated through various tissues.

Tubercle is usually described as occurring in two principal forms.

It is perhaps more frequently seen as an opaque substance of a dull pale-yellow colour; sometimes tolerably firm, yet friable like cheese; at others, softer, like putty, readily yielding to pressure and smearing the surface on which it is pressed; either accumulated into a distinct mass varying in size from a pin's head to a small orange, or else occurring as an infiltration.

But very often it appears in the form of small granular bodies, varying in size from a mere speck to that of a millet-seed, or occasionally larger; of a pale-gray tint, translucent, and glistening. The more transparent ones sometimes reflect or refract the tint of the surrounding tissues. To a superficial inspection they appear spheroidal, but when more closely examined, they are seen to possess sharp angles; the circumference is more or less irregular, with short branching pro-

cesses. Thus intimately connected with the adjacent tissues, they cannot be distinctly isolated. They are always firm, and sometimes hard; the cut surface has very much the appearance of cartilage; they yield little or no fluid when crushed; they tend to accumulate in groups.

The first of these forms is distinguished as the yellow, and the last as the gray, or from its ordinary size as the miliary, tubercle. Between these two cardinal forms any intermediate variety may occur.

The shape which a mass of tubercle assumes is doubtless due to the influence of the parts around. Its name is derived from the fact that it often possesses a tuberiform shape, although Dr. Carswell has shown that this is less common than had previously been supposed. It is seen most frequently in the brain, and also in the cellular tissue. But it may occur in layers, as in serous membranes, or ramiform, as in the bronchi. In short, its shape is determined by the mould in which it is cast.

In truth, tubercle is most frequently infiltrated into the natural tissues; and although the term infiltration is commonly applied to the diffuse form alone, even the circumscribed masses with definite though generally irregular outlines are, as Paget says, equally infiltrated among the natural tissues, only in these the infiltration occupies a defined area.

Hence the reason why a mass of tubercle, although in itself strictly homogeneous, yet often appears otherwise to close observation. Distinct lines and streaks are frequently visible throughout its substance. These are due to some of the tissues of the organ which become enclosed by the deposit of tubercle as it accumulates. In this way blood vessels and all kinds of structures may be found in a mass of tubercle; and the tissues thus enclosed sooner or later degenerate or undergo other morbid changes.

As a general rule, it may be stated that tubercles which are most regular in shape, spheroidal or tuberiform, as tubercles in the brain, are most uniform in aspect and structure.

A large and irregular mass of tubercle may arise either from continued deposition around a single centre, or by the coalescence into one of several distinct masses. Tubercles in the lung especially illustrate the latter mode, when of any considerable size.

It has been disputed whether tubercle is ever encysted. With reference to this question Walshe says: 'We have our-

selves never seen encysted tubercle in any structure of the body, if by the term be understood tubercle contained within a cyst, which has acted as its formative organ. But we have seen in very rare instances in the lung, and, comparatively speaking, somewhat more frequently in bone, tuberculous matter surrounded by a more or less complete membrane, strongly assimilable in properties to the pyogenic membrane of abscesses, and, like it, obviously formed consecutively to some at least of the matter it invested. Such we believe to be the key to the comprehension of "encysted tubercle."

The minute structure of both forms of tubercle is essentially the same. They differ principally in the condition and the relative proportion of the different elements.

To the microscope tubercle exhibits various forms. These may be separated into those that are proper to the tubercle itself, and those which are incidental or accidental and derived from the surrounding parts.

As the elements proper to tubercle may be recognised: Shapeless fragments; flakes or shreds of a substance which is sometimes, as in gray tubercle, transparent and almost homogeneous or delicately fibrous; sometimes, as in yellow tubercle, obscurely granular. It swells and becomes more transparent when treated with weak acids or alkalies:

Innumerable and extremely minute molecules and granules, especially abundant in the yellow tubercle, and in it mingled with oil-globules of various size; these are soluble in, and may be abstracted by, ether, and recovered by evaporation:

Corpuscles or cytoblasts of various shapes and contents, but almost all distinguished by being more or less irregular in form. They are for the most part shrunken, wrinkled, withered, and appear like defectively-developed, aborted or degenerate exudation-cells. Their contents are generally granular, and now and then something like nucleoli may be discerned in their interior. These corpuscles occur in both kinds of tubercle, but those in the yellow variety are much more deformed and distorted, and their contents are more granular.

In addition to these there are found incidentally: ill-formed epithelial cells in all stages of development and degeneration; masses of pigment; crystals and plates of cholestearine; remnants of enclosed and disintegrating tissue, as, for instance, in the lung fragments of elastic fibre, and rarely small bloodvessels in a state of fatty degeneration.

Tubercle has of course been subjected to chemical analysis, and in some instances with very elaborate results. Amongst other substances, it yields, as would be expected, oil, nitrogenous principles, cholestearine, chloride of sodium, phosphate and sulphate of soda, phosphate and carbonate of lime, magnesia, &c.

As already indicated, tubercle possesses very little or no inherent power of growth. It increases simply by the addition of new matter upon its exterior, or by the gradual coalescence of distinct deposits.

Tubercle when deposited may undergo various changes.

In the first place, can tubercle, when once deposited, be simply reabsorbed? This question would be doubtless very generally answered in the negative. Walshe, however, says that his belief in the occurrence of such reabsorption is firm; and Virchow believes there are rare cases in which tubercles, in consequence of undergoing complete fatty metamorphosis, become capable of absorption: but, although there is assuredly no reason for denying its possibility, the evidence advanced in its favour is yet far from conclusive.

Yellow tubercle, after it has remained firm for a variable period—the crude tubercle, as it is called—has a strong tendency to soften. This, in the majority of cases sooner or later occurs. The process of softening may commence in any part of the mass, and may be either of intrinsic or extrinsic origin. There appears to be no doubt now that the change is sometimes, perhaps usually, intrinsic—a form of natural degeneration, such as may occur in lymph, and by which the softening of fibrinous clots within the heart and veins is effected. Indeed, as exceptional cases, tuberculous coagula sometimes form within the bloodvessels. This process of spontaneous softening usually commences at or near the centre of the mass, ‘in the part of it which, we may believe,’ says Paget, ‘being most remote from the blood, is least able to maintain itself in even such low development as it may have reached.’ When a tubercle undergoing this change is divided, the softened portion glutinous, tenacious, fatty, is readily distinguished. It may be pressed out from the firmer portions. As the change proceeds, softened caseiform flocculent fragments float in a thin, yellowish, turbid fluid. By and by the whole may become liquid.

In the liquefied matter corpuscles may still be detected in advanced stages of degeneration, amidst an abundance of mole-

cles and globules of oil. Under these circumstances the leucocyte granule-cells appear. The principal changes are, the disintegration and destruction of the corpuscles and the abundant increase of oil-globules. It is fatty degeneration.

But the softening may be of extrinsic origin, and, as it is usually accidental. In this case it is due to 'the mingling of liquid products of inflammation in the adjacent tissues.' Softening from this cause usually commences at the periphery, but sometimes in the central portions, when the natural textures are there enclosed. Pus then becomes mixed with fragments of the tubercle.

The liquid thus produced is usually discharged by ulceration of the investing tissues, or it may be retained. The fluid is then slowly absorbed, and it dwindles into a putty-mass, which still further shrinks and hardens.

When the disintegrated tubercle is discharged, either an ulcer or a cavity is produced. In this way vomices in the lungs are commonly formed. And these may be extended 'through communications formed with softening tubercle on their confines.'

It is stated that tuberculous matter is sometimes, though rarely, exuded from the surface of certain mucous membranes without any breach of texture.

Yellow tubercle may undergo what is termed calcareous degeneration, and this even after it has begun to soften. The corpuscles shrivel and wither. The organic matters gradually disappear by absorption, until scarcely a trace remains, and nothing but a cretaceous mass composed of inorganic salts is left behind; and this may be, but is not often, finally expelled. Such cretaceous fragments are sometimes expectorated.

The gray tubercle may also undergo a peculiar degeneration or withering. Rokitsky thus describes it: 'After abiding in the primitive crude condition before described, it becomes transformed, with the loss of its moisture—with condensation to a hard nodule, and shrivels into a tough, amorphous, indistinctly fibrous, hornlike mass—in a word, *cornified*. This determines a complete wasting and death of the tubercle, subversive of all further change. Occasionally this process is associated with bony deposition, the tubercle becoming partly cornified, partly ossified nodule.' He adds: 'the tubercle does not undergo any other metamorphosis independently.'

But it is now generally accepted that the two forms of tubercle, the gray and the yellow, represent different stages or degrees of the same disease. The gray is regarded as an earlier condition of the yellow tubercle. This opinion is based upon the following evidence.

As already described, they exhibit essentially the same structure. It is true that the different elements vary in their relative proportion in the two forms, the corpuscles predominating in the gray, and appearing more normal in character, less degenerate; and the granular and molecular matter being much more abundant in the yellow: but this is a question of degree merely, not of kind, and when considered, constitutes a strong argument in favour of the view.

The gray and the yellow tubercle are often found mingled together. And further, the yellow tubercle often appears in the substance of the gray, and is believed gradually to take its place; and this transformation may be seen in all degrees of progress. Even Rokitsky admits 'the combination of the two cardinal tubercle-blastemata in different proportions, and their manifold grades of co-ordination and of blending.' Speaking of the degeneration of the gray into the yellow tubercle, Williams says: 'Generally the change begins in the centre of the mass, apparently because, there being no permeating vessels, the centre is the furthest removed from the vivifying influence of the blood.' This explanation has been also applied, as previously mentioned, to the central softening—the further degeneration of yellow tubercle.

But it does not follow from this that the deposit of yellow tubercle is always, as some maintain, preceded by the gray. On the contrary, in some organs the gray is very rarely seen; in the brain, Walshe says, never. And sometimes yellow tubercles are discovered of the minutest possible size, without any trace of gray substance. Virchow and others, however, regard the gray miliary granule as the typical form of tubercle, and the yellow as the same in a state of fatty degeneration.

With regard to the relative frequency of tubercle in the various textures and organs, I will quote Rokitsky, for his statistics are unrivalled. He gives the following scale:

In adults: lungs; intestinal canal; lymphatic glands, more particularly the abdominal and bronchial; larynx; serous membranes, especially the peritoneal and pleural; pia mater; skin; spleen; kidneys; liver; bones and periosteum; uterus

and Fallopian tubes ; testicles (including the epididymis), w prostate gland and seminal vesicles ; spinal cord ; stri muscles.

In children : the lymphatic glands, together with the sple would take the lead, followed by the lungs, with the bronch mucous membrane, the brain, the serous membranes, &c.

But this list includes all formations, whether primary secondary. A more important question still remains to answered. In what organs is the primary deposit of tubercle most frequent ? Where is tubercle most likely to be deposited in the first instance ? I refer again to Rokitsansky. ' If, what is most important, we consider tuberculous individually, according to their primitive or to their secondary appearance, an entirely different scale is set up. The lungs and lymphatic glands, it is true, retain their uppermost rank, but are immediately followed by tuberculous which stand very low in foregoing scale, namely, of the urinary system, of the female sexual mucous membrane, of the bones, of the testicles, & the prostate gland and the seminal vesicles. Meanwhile tuberculous of the intestine, of the larynx and trachea, of the serous membranes, of the spleen and liver, take a very subordinate position in the new scale, seeing that they seldom, if ever become the primary seat of tubercle. Tuberculosis always invariably attacks several determinate organs concurrently at the outset, or at a very early period.'

With regard to the tissue in which tubercle is deposited, says : ' The seat of tubercle, as exudate, is, at any point of texture, extraneous to the bloodvessels. Wherever there is a capillary range, a deposition of tubercle is possible. The seat of tubercle is without doubt precisely, or at least in close proximity to, the spot of its exudation, its blastema being in the highest degree coagulable. It is most probable, for this reason, that it does not affect textures nourished from a distance by a slow imbibition of their substance with plasma, for example, cartilage. We can ourselves testify to the occurrence, both in the larger bloodvessels and in the pillars (as dépôts or metastases), of coagula obviously of tuberculous nature.'

It is worthy of note that tubercle has generally in every organ some favourite part, some portion especially disposed to the deposit. For example, in the lungs it usually commences at the apex ; in bones, in the spongy ones, or in the cancelli.

texture of others. In some of the cases it is perhaps possible to account for the selection.

What is the nature of tubercle? This great question, second to none within the whole range of pathology, so often asked, so often replied to, yet remains a doubtful one. The highest and best authorities are still at issue concerning the nature of tubercle.

Is it a specific product, and should it be classed with the same order of diseases as cancer? Is it the product of inflammation? Is it composed merely of the elements of dead tissue? Is it a peculiar transformation of tissue-elements co-ordinate with fatty and the allied degenerations? Has it always an origin from the cellular elements of connective tissue? Is it ever formed by the increase and metamorphosis of epithelial cells analogous to the process of glandular secretion, or rather as a morbid desquamation? Is it simply a degraded condition of the nutritive material? These questions might be multiplied.

The grand argument in support of the opinion, that tubercle is a form of degraded plasma, or, more specifically, degenerate lymph, which assumes the hitherto generally received doctrine concerning exudation to be the true one, is similar to that on which the relation of gray to yellow tubercle, previously referred to, is founded, viz. that all forms and conditions of lymph are met with, from that which is most plastic and susceptible of organisation, to that which is most degenerate—the gray and yellow tubercle—and that between these extremes all intermediate gradations are found, so that it becomes impossible to draw a line, which is not an arbitrary and artificial one, at any point, and say that it separates lymph from tubercle.

Nay, more; this gradual transition may be seen even in a single deposit. Rokitsky says, 'just as tubercle-blastemata combine with one another, so, in like manner, does organisable blastema enter occasionally into combination with tubercle.' And, further, as would be expected, 'the combination of gray tubercle with organisable fibrine is more susceptible of proof. The instances are not rare in which, hard by pure gray tubercle, granulations are found, in which one portion of their blastema is in progress of organisation to a fibrous texture, whilst the other abides in its primitive condition, and eventually falls into decadence—cornities.' Again, Schroeder van der Kolk says rudimentary filaments of newly-formed tissue are sometimes seen among the cells of tubercle.

This holds good even for their minute structure and the elements of which they are composed; as in the two forms of tubercle, it is a question of degree only; the plastic elements predominating in the higher, and the products of degeneration in the lower forms. Paget says: 'There are, I believe, no signs by which degenerate lymph or pus may be, in all cases, distinguished from ordinary tuberculous matter. A distinction of degenerate lymph from tubercle may be impossible.'

The same statement also applies to the changes which the deposits subsequently undergo. Rokitsansky and Paget, when speaking of the degenerations of tubercle, frequently compare them to the degenerations of lymph. Indeed, so far as we know, the process is the same.

But on this account tubercle is not to be regarded, as it sometimes is said to be, as an event of inflammation. It does not follow from this that inflammation must necessarily precede its exudation. It may be, and doubtless is, often an exciting cause; but tubercles are frequently deposited without any evidence, either direct or indirect, of inflammation. If the question be asked, What, then, determines the exudation or deposition of tubercle? the answer may be—supported as it is by the authority of Rokitsansky—Tubercle, 'like other blastemata,' may exude insensibly as in the act of nutrition, or as a result of congestion, or as a consequence of inflammation.

But the occasional or frequent connection which exists between inflammation and tuberculous deposit is another fact in favour of the relation of tubercle to lymph. In certain forms of pneumonia the effused matter which produces consolidation of the lung may have in one portion all the characters of ordinary lymph, and in another the characters of tubercle; and in some of these cases the matter, which cannot be distinguished in any way from tubercle, evidently consists of degenerated portions of the lymph. In different parts this process of degeneration may be traced. A similar condition is frequently witnessed elsewhere. On the other hand, tubercle has no inherent independent power of growth such as tumours possess.

Moreover, tubercle has in its structure no characteristic element which defines it from all other structures. Although Lebert and others have described corpuscles supposed to be distinctive as 'tubercle-cells,' yet by the great majority of observers these cannot be distinguished from degenerate and

deformed exudation-corpuscles, such as are commonly seen, under certain circumstances, in effused lymph. We may therefore speak of tubercle as composed of degenerate and decaying elements.

Dr. C. J. B. Williams—who has for many years regarded tubercle as ‘a degraded condition of the nutritive material from which old textures are renewed and new ones formed, and that in its origin it differs from the normal plasma or coagulable lymph, not in *kind*, but in *degree*, of vitality and capacity of organisation’—divides deposits into three classes. The euplastic; healthy organisable lymph. The cacoplastic; defective in organisability, represented by the indurated tissue which characterises cirrhosis of the liver and that which occasions the opaque tough thickening of the valves of the heart, and seen again often in the dense cicatrices of scrofulous sores. Into the lowest extreme of this class comes the gray transparent tubercle. The aplastic; which includes all the more common forms of tubercle. These divisions, and the terms employed to express them, are convenient and useful; only it must always be borne in mind that they are in one sense artificial, inasmuch as their limits are not naturally defined. For, as Williams says, ‘every gradation may be found between euplastic and aplastic deposits.’

This view of the pathology of tubercle—its affinity to lymph—which is a very old one, and received many years since the support of Alison, enables us very clearly to comprehend the relation of the gray to the yellow deposit, and to understand how, by a process of still further degeneration, the transformation ensues; and how it happens that so often the yellow form is at once, in the first instance, deposited, the change in this case preceding the exudation. But by Virchow and his school a very different view of the nature and affinities of tubercle has been set forth. The mode of formation of tubercle has indeed been chosen by Virchow as the chief illustration of his great doctrine which is now well known by the name of cellular pathology. According to this view, which utterly rejects the old doctrine of exudation, the essential elements of tubercle—the cells—are the offspring of the cells of connective tissue. This is affirmed of all morbid growths, even of the so-called deposits. Like tubercle, they all arise in connective tissue, and the cells of which they are essentially composed are the descendants, degenerated or variously perverted, of the original

connective tissue corpuscles. Thus it can never be right to speak of a deposition in a part, but always of a new growth from a part.

Perhaps, however, after all, the contradiction involved in these two great doctrines is more apparent than real; or rather it may be said, that while either view fails to expose the whole truth, each reveals an important part of it which the other ignores. The old doctrine takes no heed, or at least offers no explanation, of the changes which the so-called deposit undergoes, while the new doctrine looks no farther than the part in which these new formations are found to explain their origin.*

Are there any signs by which that state of the constitution which tends to the production of tubercle can be recognised? Does scrofula manifest itself by any other symptoms than the deposit of tubercle? Often, very often; but not always. As a general rule, but subject to numerous exceptions, it may be said that the symptoms of scrofula are the symptoms of debility.

* Within the last few years much attention has been given to the question, Whether tubercle can be transmitted by inoculation?

The attempt to propagate the disease by this means is not a new one, but of late numerous experiments have been made on animals, and from these the conclusion has been drawn that tubercle may be thus produced.

In 1865 and 1866 M. Villemin laid before the French Academy of Medicine two series of experiments, to show that tubercle can be transmitted from man to animals by inoculation (*Bull. Acad. Med.* xxxi., xxxii.). In the latter year Lebert related experiments confirming this result (*loc. cit.* xxxii.). It was also in the main confirmed by a committee appointed to report on the subject. Similar experiments were performed by MM. Hérard, Cornil, Hoffman, and Genodet, and by Mr. Simon and Dr. Marcet, the latter gentleman proposing to use the sputa of patients as a means of diagnosis of tubercular disease (*Med.-Chir. Transactions*, 1867).

But then Dr. Andrew Clark found that he could succeed in producing similar results by inoculating animals with other non-tuberculous morbid products. Dr. Sanderson, from numerous experiments, came to the conclusion that morbid changes in internal organs, of the same nature as those resulting from the inoculation of tubercle, could be produced by any irritation of the requisite degree of intensity applied to the subcutaneous tissue, and that experiment afforded no ground for believing in the existence of a tuberculous virus (*British Med. Jour.* April 18, 1868). About the same time, and quite independently, Dr. Wilson Fox found that non-tubercular substances introduced under the skin of guinea-pigs and rabbits were followed by the production of a disease which he considered tuberculous (*Op. cit.* May 23, 30, and June 6, 1868).

These experiments, then, afford no support to the doctrine that tubercle is a specific disease in the sense in which that term is commonly employed, but tend rather to confirm the opinion which has been advanced in the text.

Those who have written on the subject have, for the most part, described at length certain characters of body and mind, by which they affirm those persons to be distinguished in whom the disease is likely to be developed: and usually two varieties are depicted.

In the first, distinguished as the sanguine or serous, there is a general want of muscular development; for although the figure may be sometimes plump and full, the limbs are soft and flabby; the skin is fair and thin, showing the blue veins beneath it; the features are very delicate, often a brilliant transparent rosy colour of the cheeks contrasts strongly and strikingly with the surrounding pallor; the eyes, gray or blue, are large and humid, with sluggish pupils, sheltered by long silken lashes; hair fine, blond, auburn, or red; teeth white, and often brittle; there is frequently a fulness of the upper lip and *alæ nasi*; the ends of the fingers are commonly broad, with convex nails bent over their extremities. Such persons usually possess much energy and sensibility, with elasticity and buoyancy of spirits; they often possess, too, considerable beauty. In this variety, with the same delicacy, the skin and eyes are sometimes dark.

In the second, distinguished as the phlegmatic or melancholic, the skin, pale or dark, is thick, muddy, and often harsh; the general aspect dull and heavy; hair dark and coarse; the mind is often, but not always, slow and sluggish.

Children especially, in whom the diathesis is strongly marked, are often distinguished by the narrow and prominent chest, the tumid and prominent abdomen, and the paste-like complexion; the limbs are wasted; the circulation languid; chilblains are common on the extremities; the mucous membranes particularly, and, above all of them, the digestive, are liable to morbid action; the breath is often sour and fœtid; the tongue is furred, and the papillæ towards the apex red and prominent; the bowels act irregularly, and the evacuations are unusually offensive; the digestion weak; the appetite variable and capricious. In Dr. Todd's opinion, the 'strumous dyspepsia presents a more characteristic feature of this habit of body than any physiognomical portrait which has yet been drawn of it.' The relation of disorder of the digestive organs—the subject upon which Abernethy was so wont to insist—to scrofula, was many years ago particularly dwelt upon by Lloyd. There is often a singular assumption of age both in character and appearance; in mind and manners they are prematurely old.

Moreover, persons, and especially children, possessing this diathesis, are very subject to certain affections which are regarded by many as manifestations of scrofula. Such, for instance, as various eruptions frequently seen behind the ears; chronic inflammation of the eyelids and conjunctivæ; a certain form of ophthalmia, described as strumous; chronic ulcers of the cornea, &c.

Now although it is quite true that those who are thus distinguished are especially prone to the production of tubercle, yet it is equally certain that it frequently occurs in others who do not at all correspond to either of these descriptions. In fact, we know of no description of persons in whom we could venture to say that tubercle will not appear, for it belongs to all temperaments. The utmost we can assert is, that in those in whom the characters previously detailed are most strongly marked, tubercle is most liable to occur.

Moreover, some of the characters detailed are so common, that it may be reasonably questioned whether their connection with tubercle is not merely accidental; while of others more decided it may be doubted whether they are not rather the effects of, than antecedent to, scrofula.

Scrofula is a disease of early life. Its manifestations are very common before, and comparatively rare after, the middle period.

Certain persons, then, are more liable than others to a deposit of tubercle, although it is by no means always possible to distinguish such beforehand. Persons in whom there exists this tendency to the formation of tubercle are said to possess the scrofulous or strumous diathesis. Now the great cause of this predisposition is undoubtedly hereditary. It is transmitted from parent to offspring. Scrofula is, perhaps, more frequently transmitted hereditarily than all other diseases together. It does not follow that the parent must have tubercle in order to transmit the diathesis to the offspring, any more than it follows that the disposition or tendency so transmitted must necessarily lead to the development of tubercle. Indeed, many maintain, with Sir James Clark, that 'a state of tuberculous cachexia is not the only morbid condition of the parent which entails the tuberculous predisposition on the children; there are several diseases which have this effect: in short, a deteriorated state of health in the parent, from any cause, to a degree sufficient to produce a state of cachexia, may give rise to the scrofulous constitution in the offspring.'

Can the diathesis, if not hereditary, be acquired under any possible circumstances? To this very important question it is, from the nature of the subject, almost impossible to give an unequivocal answer. The causes of disease are conveniently and naturally divided into predisposing and exciting or determining, and the development of disease depends upon the extent to which these causes act in combination. For example, by way of illustration merely, let it be assumed that any given disease cannot be produced unless the sum of the causes reaches a certain figure—say a hundred. Now, so long as this number can be attained by the causes conjointly, it matters not what their relative share in it may be. The predisposing cause may equal seventy, and the exciting cause thirty, or *vice versa*. From this it follows, as is well known, that when the predisposition to disease is strongly marked, the most trivial exciting cause may suffice to develop it; it may be ninety-nine to one. On the other hand, if the exciting cause or causes be sufficiently intense and prolonged, the disease may be produced when there is only the faintest predisposition. Now the difficulty of answering the question just proposed lies in this. It can never be said of any person that he has no predisposition whatever, that he is proof against the occurrence of tubercle; for tubercle has again and again appeared in those seemingly the most immune from it. Or again, supposing the subject of tubercle to be born of apparently healthy parents, we do not know that the diathesis was not lurking latently in them, wanting only a sufficient amount of exciting causes for its outbreak. For it is commonly believed that a predisposition may lie latent in a generation or two, and appear in the next; moreover, other diseases of debility than scrofula in the parent may probably develop the scrofulous diathesis in the offspring. In short, the question cannot be answered, because it can never be said of any one that he is proof against tubercle; and when tubercle does appear in any one in whom from his constitution and history we should least have expected it, we cannot be sure that he has not inherited the disposition from an ancestor, immediate or remote, in whom nevertheless it may have been latent. ‘For there is hardly a family,’ says Dr. Latham, ‘into which consumption, sooner or later, does not enter.’ Practically speaking, however, there are no grounds for denying the fact that the disposition to tubercle may be, when not hereditary, acquired; on the contrary, both reason and experience are in favour of

the belief: and even were the evidence less convincing than it is, even were the case more doubtful, it would be wisest to act upon the assumption of its possibility.

Of this, however, there is no doubt, that the tendency to the production of tubercle exists in different degrees in various persons; it may be so strong that no skill or care can avert its development; it may be so slight as only to appear under a combination of the most unfavourable exciting causes. What are these? 'They may all be ranked together,' as Alison says, 'as causes of *debility*;' many of them may be regarded, not as exciting causes merely, but as predisposing ones. The chief are—

Insufficient food and improper diet. Watson, speaking of this cause, remarks: 'There is one fact which has always struck me as very instructive and convincing on this point. Infants at the breast, supplied with good milk, and with plenty of it, seldom show any signs of scrofulous disorder; whereas as soon as they are weaned they become subject to various complaints of a strumous kind. When an unweaned child is brought to us with ophthalmia, we expect almost always to discover inflammation of the common and acute kind—the purulent eye; in nine children out of ten who come after weaning, we look for and find some form of scrofulous inflammation, such as pustular ophthalmia.'

On the other hand, intemperance and excess.

Impure air, whether simply from want of ventilation, being deteriorated by respiration, &c., or impregnated with deleterious gases and noxious vapours.

Exposure to wet and cold, and to sudden changes of temperature. The utmost importance is to be attached to climate. The climate of Great Britain is prejudicial in this respect, perhaps rather on account of its variableness and vicissitudes than from its low temperature, when compared with those regions where scrofula is less common. The influence of climate is shown not only in the improvement which many persons experience when they migrate to warmer and more equable ones, but also in the frequent development of tubercles in the inhabitants of those latitudes when they come hither.

Mental depression. Few causes can rival for mischief anxiety, when intense and prolonged.

Of course these causes are more potent when combined. Certain occupations are mischievous, on account of the cir-

circumstances to which those who follow them are exposed. Such, for instance, as working for the greater portion of the twenty-four hours in close and ill-ventilated rooms lighted by gas; exposure to noxious fumes and vapours, or to the dust of stone or metal, or to the night-air at all seasons and in all states of the weather, or to great and sudden transitions of temperature; excessive and continued fatigue, whether mental or bodily; poverty, of course, with all the evils following in its train.

Knowing that the causes of debility favour the formation of tubercle, we can understand its frequent supervention when the powers are depressed by some other disease. Where we have any reason to suspect a predisposition to tubercle, we anxiously watch during the period of convalescence from illness of any kind.

As illustrating the course and local treatment of tubercle, when deposited, the cervical lymphatic glands may be conveniently selected; for of all parts liable to the deposition of tubercle within reach of the surgeon, they hold the first place. In the adult, as we have seen, the lymphatic glands rank next to the lungs and intestinal canal in order of frequency, and in children of all organs they stand first.

Now these glands are sometimes the seat of common inflammation and suppuration, and this may occur even in those who possess the scrofulous diathesis. But this is a rare exception to a very general rule; for when these glands inflame and suppurate, it is usually as the result of a previous deposition of tubercle. I believe that the vast majority of those cases which are spoken of as ordinary inflammation of the cervical lymphatic glands modified by the scrofulous diathesis are really due to some deposit of tubercle in the first instance. And perhaps the view which has been taken in this article of the pathology of tubercle enables us to understand and reconcile the contradictory statements which appear on this point. For instance, the substance found in the lymphatic glands that one pathologist calls tubercle, another says is only degenerate lymph; while those most conversant with the subject admit that there are certain forms of deposit seen in the lymphatic glands and elsewhere, in which the distinction of degenerate lymph from tubercle is impossible. There is certainly, as Virchow remarks, a close correspondence between the cells of the gray granule and the corpuscles of the lymphatic glands; a correspondence, he adds, which is neither accidental nor unimportant. As

there are, in fact, all degrees between the most plastic lymph and the most degenerate tubercle, it is clearly impossible, even pathologically, and much more impracticable surgically, to distinguish by any definition the cases which should be called tuberculous from those which are not. Extreme cases are sufficiently clear: it is concerning the intermediate ones that the doubt occurs; and the difficulty is often evaded by describing them as inflammation of the glands occurring in a scrofulous constitution, and modified accordingly.

It is a characteristic feature of tubercle that it is deposited insidiously. Generally it is not preceded by any symptoms which we are able to recognise. We have no warning of the event; no local disturbance in the first instance; no pain at the commencement, and comparatively little at any time. It is often curious to witness the great and singular disproportion between the pain and the local mischief. The first symptom which attracts attention to the cervical glands is their enlargement. Their position is manifested by their induration and prominence. Before they become apparent to ordinary observation, a careful examination of the region they occupy will often detect them slightly enlarged and indurated as distinct and movable kernels along the borders of the sterno-mastoid muscle. At this time the slight change is perhaps due to increased vascularity, which may be antecedent to, or coincident with, the deposition of tubercle; for they will often at this time, under more favourable circumstances, subside and disappear; a happy event, which is by no means a common one when tubercle is once unequivocally deposited.

When tubercle, then, is once deposited, it may either remain, perhaps for a long time, quiescent, or it may continue simply to increase. The adjacent glands, under these circumstances, partially blend together, and sometimes form very considerable and ugly masses in the neck, looking and feeling like small potatoes beneath the surface. Or, after a while, it may undergo calcareous degeneration, as previously described; the organic matter being absorbed, until by and by nothing is left but a small cretaceous fragment in the substance of the gland. Or, lastly, as its usual tendency is, sooner or later it may soften, and so give rise to more active symptoms. Even after the mass has softened, it may still be, and often is to some extent, absorbed; but usually the liquefaction is followed by its discharge. The surrounding parts inflame, and pus becomes mixed with the

softened tubercle; the integuments over it become thinner, and 'point,' and at last give way. This process only differs in degree from the course of an ordinary abscess in the vigour of its action and the rate of its progress. It is altogether more indolent. The inflammation is less intense, and its symptoms much milder. The 'pointing' is less concentrated. The matter discharged usually consists of curdy flakes in a thin, turbid, yellowish liquid.

Dr. Latham, in his well-known lectures on *Clinical Medicine*, has graphically described this process of softening and expulsion of tubercle in the cervical glands as an obvious illustration of what so often occurs elsewhere in parts hidden from our view. He divides such cases into two principal classes. In the first there is only a necessary amount of inflammation excited, just sufficient to accomplish the result, and which subsides as soon as that is effected. This, he says, is called the 'specific limit' of the disease. 'By this is meant the limit proper to its local morbid action, which, for any purpose it has to accomplish, it never need to transgress.' In the second case the inflammation may spread beyond its specific limit, and become much more severe and extensive than is needed for the mere elimination of the tuberculous matter. It may extend widely and deeply. This distinction is of great importance, especially with reference to treatment.

It sometimes happens that after the tuberculous matter has been discharged, very intractable ulcers are left behind, and similar ulcers of the integument are often seen, which we reasonably conclude to have resulted from the deposition and discharge of tubercle. They are often preceded by ill-defined deposits in, or indurated patches of, the integuments and subjacent tissue. These, after a while, inflame and soften, and discharge a thin turbid pus. Often the mischief extends more deeply, as in the neighbourhood of joints; but the same course is followed: first, the deposit and the induration; then the liquefaction and inflammation; at length the abscess with its serous and curdy pus; and finally, but too often the indolent and intractable ulcer. These ulcers assume all sorts of shapes, but are almost invariably irregular in outline. The surface is uneven with large, pale, and flabby granulations; the edges rounded, thickened, and often undermined. There is generally in the less chronic forms some surrounding redness, but it is of a dusky and

livid hue. They are usually remarkably passive, torpid, stationary.

When these abscesses or ulcers heal, generally a very obvious scar results. The cicatrix is dense and thick, and frequently deeply coloured, from passive congestion. Often it is considerably depressed; sometimes the surface is raised into ridges. Continued contraction often causes considerable puckering of the integuments around.

When tubercle is deposited, in addition to the constitutional treatment to be spoken of presently, what can be done locally?

So long as active symptoms are absent, perhaps the less that is done the better. The great object is, to prevent inflammation; and this is best averted by protecting the tumour from all sources of irritation, and keeping the parts in as quiet a condition as is possible. Frequent handling is particularly mischievous. While it remains passive, any kind of interference is more likely to do harm than good, by exciting active symptoms either in the tumour or in the parts around. Of course, if there be any tendency to absorption, if the tumour should at all diminish, the indication for doing nothing is still stronger. If, after the lapse of some considerable time, weeks or months, the tumour should still remain passive and stationary, it may become proper to employ, cautiously, some means with the view of stimulating absorption. Gentle and uniform pressure, if the situation will admit of it, or some mild stimulating application, such as a weak solution or the ointment of iodine, or oil gently rubbed over the surface with or without the addition of camphor or ammonia—these and similar applications sometimes appear to be beneficial; but their effect must be closely watched, and discontinued if any symptom of vascular excitement should present itself.

But supposing, as is sometimes the case, that, in spite of these or even still stronger applications, the tumour remain indolent and stationary, should any other measure be adopted? Should it be removed by operation? Hardly ever. Such a case may occur—cases have occurred in which tuberculous glands have been successfully removed by the knife, but far more frequently the operation has been followed by very uncomfortable results. Enlarged absorbent glands, whether from tubercle or other causes, especially in the neck, are very deceptive. When examined through the integuments, the mass

appear to be well defined, isolated, entirely superficial, and movable upon the subjacent parts; but when exposed in dissection, a small portion of it perhaps is found to creep under the sterno-mastoid muscle, or into some deeper portion of the neck. This leads to, and is connected with, another gland also enlarged and diseased, but which lay too deep for dissection before it was exposed. This, of course, must not be attempted until the attempt to remove it discovers that it is in the same way connected with several others affected like itself; and when the surgeon finds himself at the commencement of the chain, the first gland is very appropriately called 'concatenata,' and what is in the midst of structures which prudence declines to divide.

So the operation must be completed with this very important result—a small part of the disease removed, and the rest of the portion left behind. The operation can be justified when the tuberculous gland has remained for a very long time stationary in spite of all local measures and constitutional treatment, when from its size or situation it is either seriously inconvenient, or an unsightly deformity; and when, so far as a superficial examination can discover, it is not connected with other glands more deeply situated.

When a tubercle in a gland or elsewhere begins to soften, the object of the surgeon is to conduct it to its issue with the least possible amount of disturbance to the surrounding parts, and to keep the inflammation within its specific limit. Water-dressings, with warm fomentations is usually most comfortable. These, generally speaking, do not agree very well; but usually a light bread poultice, made according to Abernethy's prescription, proves very grateful. I venture to question the propriety of the recommendation to open these glands early. The grounds for this practice do not appear to be valid ones. So far as I have been able to observe, when the inflammation is not unduly extensive, after suppuration has occurred, and the central portion of the mass has become soft and fluctuating—and as the integuments over it become thinner, there is generally a sensible diminution of the disturbing disturbance—the area of inflammation contracts. Accordingly, in these cases, just at the period when an ordinary abscess would point and discharge its contents, these often do not spread into the parts around, but apparently by resolution. There is less tension of the integuments. They become relaxed, sometimes appearing slightly shrivelled, and

the blush of inflammation is less vivid and extended. I believe that these salutary changes are often prevented by too hasty interference. In these cases, as a rule, the symptoms of suppuration are not of that urgent character which renders an early evacuation desirable. The pain is seldom severe. The constitution is not often disturbed. Of course when the inflammation is disproportionately severe and extensive, the question is entirely different; measures more prompt and active then become necessary. Sometimes the abscess will disappear altogether without opening, but an artificial aperture is generally advisable when a natural one appears inevitable. This should be very moderate in size; extending only through that portion of the integument which appears unlikely to survive. The puncture should not be followed by pressure. It can do no good to force out violently that which will flow out naturally. Unnecessary pain is inflicted, and still more important mischief is often effected, by bruising parts which are not able to resist, but very prone to resent, such an injury. The mischievous effects of pressure may not be, and are not always, obvious; but I believe the balance to be, even then, on the side of evil.

These abscesses too often degenerate into those troublesome and obstinate ulcers previously described. The best local applications are those which are gently stimulant, such as Peruvian balsam, the tincture of benzoin, the red oxide of mercury, a weak solution of nitrate of silver, &c. Sometimes the surface may be touched with nitrate of silver or sulphate of copper with advantage; and when the edges are spongy and livid, it may be proper to destroy them with caustic, or to remove them with the knife.

The question is often raised, whether, supposing we were able to do so, it is desirable, in certain cases, to heal these ulcers. It is believed that they may act as natural outlets for an exudation which might otherwise be deposited in more important parts. The fact is, until the state of the constitution is improved and the tendency to the deposit counteracted, there is not much chance of healing them; and, when the general health is restored, they will spontaneously close without risk. That they heal, may be generally accepted as a proof that the source of danger is removed.

This question becomes more doubtful when raised with respect to the performance of a capital operation, such, for instance, as the removal of a portion of a limb for what is usually termed

scrofulous disease. In such a case the decision must depend on the state of the constitution; the condition of the more important organs, as the lungs; and the effect which the disease, whose removal is contemplated, has upon the system. Have all other means failed? Is the patient able to bear the operation; that is, is there power sufficient to accomplish the process of repair? If there be extensive or active disease in the lungs, the operation can only hasten the catastrophe. Can the disease in the extremity be so conclusively connected with the constitutional symptoms, the hectic fever, as cause and effect, to render it fairly probable that they will subside when that is removed? This question is one of the most difficult that the surgeon is ever called upon to answer. A sound decision in any case can be founded only upon careful and continued observation.*

But in the treatment of deposits of tubercle local means are worthless in comparison with constitutional measures. It can avail but little to encounter the effect alone, while the cause is still in operation. The grand indication is to arrest, if possible, the tendency to the formation of tubercle. The treatment of the deposit is comparatively of little moment.

Amongst drugs, those most esteemed in the treatment of this disease are, iodine and iron, bark, the alkalies and mineral acids, and, above all, cod-liver oil.

Before a course of any medicine is commenced, the condition of the digestive apparatus should be carefully scrutinised, and any disorder of it should be, so far as it is practicable, rectified. While those symptoms previously enumerated exist, matters are only made worse by the exhibition of tonics. A disordered state of the digestive organs is most commonly seen in children, and is best treated by strict attention to the diet, and the regular use of some mild aperient for a few days or longer. A few grains of rhubarb and soda for some nights in succession, occasionally combined with a little gray powder, and then followed by a dose of castor oil the next morning, in order to clear out the canal, usually succeed very well. But it is needless to enter into detail. The principle of treatment is the point to be insisted on. Concerning the method of carrying it out, almost everyone has some especial fancy of his own. Assuming, then, this difficulty to be absent or to be overcome, the way is clear for the employment of tonics.

* See elsewhere for the special description of tubercle in the bones and other local deposits.

The preparations of iodine are most likely to prove service in the absence of all fever and vascular excitement. If they are present, they often only increase the mischief. They are usually prescribed with advantage in simple but concentrated decoction of sarsaparilla.

Iron, as might be expected, is sometimes eminently beneficial. Its use is especially indicated when the symptoms of anaemia predominate; when the blood seems poor in red cells; more if this be combined, as it commonly is, with a feeble circulation and a general want of tone. Among the milder preparations are the ammonio-tartrate and citrate, and the potassium tartrate. The last is especially useful for children, and has the additional advantage of being compatible with the alkalies. The vinum ferri, too, is a mild and simple preparation, very often a most valuable one. But the sulphate of iron, which it can be borne, is sometimes much more efficacious, and the tincture of the perchloride is perhaps the most powerful of all. But iron will not suit the system in all cases of mere debility. When the lips and conjunctivæ are florid it is least likely to agree.

Iron and iodine may be often very profitably prescribed in combination. The syrup of the iodide of iron is a very convenient form.

Bark, and its preparations generally, are particularly useful during the period of suppuration, in supporting the system, and averting hectic fever. It is curious to observe what effect quinine sometimes exerts upon this process. It tends to bring matters to a crisis. Doubtful symptoms of activity in and around the abscess deposits will often subside; and a slow, languid, imperfect suppuration is often pushed forward into a more healthy action. When the flesh is flabby, when there is great debility, when the appetite is bad and the excretions tolerably healthy, the bark is indicated. Iron and quinine combined are often eminently useful.

In such a case the mineral acids also are generally given with advantage. They are deemed especially useful in checking profuse perspiration of hectic fever.

The alkalies and their carbonates are often very useful in the treatment of strumous dyspepsia. They are more particularly indicated when the urine is highly acid, and contains an excess of the lithates, or still more, any free lithic acid. For children lime-water, either in milk or sarsaparilla, is often serviceable.

or the carbonate of magnesia held in solution by excess of carbonic acid.

When there is much local disturbance about a tuberculous deposit; when the inflammation appears to be independent of any change in the mass itself; and more especially if this be combined with any gastric disturbance, the operation of an emetic will often be followed by signal improvement.

Aperients and purgatives are perhaps too often employed in mere routine. During a course of tonic medicine they are generally required from time to time, and always when the state of the tongue and the excretions indicate a loaded condition of the intestinal canal, or the presence of morbid matter, such as imperfectly digested food, or depraved secretions.

But of all medicinal remedies for scrofula none at present enjoys so high and well-founded a reputation as cod-liver oil. The fixed oils, as a class, are often beneficial; and it is curious to note, in connection with this fact, when considered in its relation to nutrition, that some have observed very often in cases of scrofula a peculiar dislike to fat; but for its efficacy cod-liver oil surpasses every other. Some have sought for the cause of this superiority in the iodine, bromine, phosphorus, and other of its constituents. But the proportion in which these exist is too minute to render it probable that they have any considerable share in such important results; and, moreover, these elements have been used in various other combinations without benefit at all comparable with that which is obtained from the oil. Perhaps its excellence may be more closely connected with its disposition to form an emulsion more readily than other oils, for it is peculiar in saponifying with the carbonates of the alkalies. This may possibly in some measure explain its more ready absorption from the intestinal canal. It has been suggested also that it is more easily digested than other oils, because it contains, to some extent, the principles of the bile.

The beneficial effects of the oil are very general throughout the body. But the most remarkable, although probably by no means the most important, is the increased accumulation of fat. When it first came into general use, people were surprised at the rapidity and extent of its action in this respect. Great difference of opinion still prevails as to the particular kind of cases in

which it is most serviceable. It is assuredly more or less so in the vast majority.

But that the best effects may be obtained from its use, it must be taken for a very long time. Want of perseverance here is attended with its usual result—disappointment. It is not a question of days only, but often of months, or even years. It should therefore be regarded as an article of diet rather than as a medicine, and usually, after a while, the dislike to it ceases. A table-spoonful may be considered a full dose for an adult; but this quantity should be gradually arrived at, commencing with a teaspoonful. It may be taken twice or thrice daily, and immediately after a meal; for at that time it is least likely to create nausea, and, moreover, it does not then interfere with the appetite. It may be taken upon a small quantity of some other fluid, such as a little wine or a bitter infusion. When the stomach is weak and there is a tendency to nausea, a solution containing the fortieth or thirtieth of a grain of strychnia, acidulated with nitric acid, often proves a most useful vehicle. This I first learned from Dr. Williams. Some people, and especially children, can take the oil alone without any discomfort. Again, some persons can take it for any length of time with impunity; but in the majority, after a while, it is apt to create nausea, and produce other symptoms called bilious. I think the best way of avoiding this is to suspend its administration for a day or two, now and then, and if necessary, at that time to give an aperient. Of course it is much less likely to disagree when the digestion is good, and it can be taken much more comfortably by those who are able at the same time to use exercise. As might be expected from its composition, it can, as a rule, be taken in larger quantities, and for a longer period, in cold than in warm weather.

Probably the lightest and clearest oil is the best. It has never been shown that the darker oils possess any additional advantage, and they are much less likely to be borne. In cold weather the oil should be slightly warmed before it is taken, for it is thus rendered less tenacious, and is more readily swallowed. These details should not be despised. In almost all cases it is of the utmost importance that the oil should be taken, and by due attention to such details as those just alluded to, this may generally be accomplished.

But, after all, medicines, even cod-liver oil, should be only accessory to hygienics. Sometimes, perhaps often, in the

earnest application of some particular remedy in the treatment of disease, we are apt to neglect the adoption of those more general means by which diseases are averted and the health is preserved.

With regard to scrofula, whether tubercle be already formed or not, all the causes previously mentioned should, so far as they can, be avoided. All causes of debility should be carefully shunned, and the system should be raised as nearly as possible to the level of perfect health.

The food should be nutritious and sufficiently abundant, and should contain a fair amount of proteine principles. Stimulants, if needful, should be taken in moderation, never in excess. A mother with scrofula should not suckle her children, for this is prejudicial both to her and them; but a healthy wet-nurse should be obtained: and Sir James Clark recommends that the child should not be weaned until the period of 'teething' has passed. The due warmth of the body, not neglecting the extremities, should be secured by adequate clothing, and flannel should always be worn next the skin. Constant residence in pure and dry air, and regular exercise proportioned to the strength should be recommended. If proper exercise cannot be taken daily, friction of the surface with a flesh-brush may be substituted. Tepid or cold bathing is useful, especially in salt water, if it can be borne and is followed by perfect reaction. The mind should be cheerfully occupied, but not unduly tasked. This last point is especially important in regard to children. Too often, in the natural anxiety to educate, the state of the health is overlooked or forgotten. Unfortunately, the scrofulous diathesis is frequently accompanied by unusual activity of mind, which is apt to be encouraged, but needs to be restrained.

It has been already stated that the climate of Great Britain is not the most congenial for those who possess the scrofulous diathesis. Yet there are some situations free from the most important objections; where the atmospheric changes are less frequent and sudden, and the winter comparatively mild. When the diathesis is more strongly marked, it often becomes necessary, in order to avert its further development, to seek abroad a milder and more equable climate.

But it is surely a mistake to suppose that a warm climate is the one best adapted to all cases of scrofula. It is so doubtless in the great majority in which the disease is far advanced; but in many cases, at an earlier stage, its further development is

more satisfactorily arrested and the general health improved in a more bracing air. Children with tuberculous glands, but whose health appears otherwise tolerably good, would perhaps profit less by transportation to Madeira or Egypt than by residence on the south or west coast of England. Delicacy of constitution is sometimes increased and mischief encouraged by dread of exposure.

Of course, on all these subjects relating to hygienics, there are many matters, other than those with which we are concerned to be taken into consideration. All depends upon the person's position in life and the circumstances by which he is surrounded. It is often only a choice of difficulties involving more than one vital question.

WILLIAM SCOVELL SAVORY.

HYSTERIA.

HYSTERIA would be much less interesting and important if its phenomena were confined to its occasional paroxysms, and its other characteristic and distinctive symptoms. An hysterical fit seldom presents any difficulty of diagnosis, for its nature is usually sufficiently apparent; and the same statement will prove true, although, perhaps, a little further enquiry will be sometimes needed, for many other of its less striking but not less decisive manifestations, such as the globus hystericus, and other milder forms of the attack. But hysteria does not always assume this regular and characteristic form; on the contrary, it frequently occurs strangely disguised, and its essential features concealed in the garb of some other disease whose characters it assumes and whose symptoms it mimics. This it is which especially gives interest and importance to hysteria; which so often renders it a stumbling-block in the way of a correct diagnosis, sometimes masking by its prominent symptoms the existence of a graver malady, but far more frequently by the similarity of its symptoms leading to the opposite error of mistaking a simulated for a real disease. And this form of hysteria has been aptly termed protean; for there are few diseases, the symptoms of which are not at times more or less mimicked by this singular affection.

The hysterical fit in its common forms is not likely to be mistaken. However much it may vary in duration and severity, its general characters are sufficiently obvious and well known whether it consist merely in a violent and uncontrolled display of emotion or appear fully developed. The deep and hurried inspirations at the commencement, followed by occasional sighs or sobs or screams—the sense of choking, leading to agitated movements of the hands about the neck, as if to remove some oppression there—the irregular muscular movements generally, such as struggling like a person contending, beating the breast, or tearing the hair—the withdrawal, more or less complete, of the power to balance and sustain the body—and with all this,

seldom loss of consciousness, although sometimes sensorial disturbance—the flushed, but calm and not distorted, countenance—the closed and perhaps trembling lid, with the eye bright and natural beneath—the hot skin, excited circulation, vehement action of the heart, which, however, subsides as the fit declines—the whole terminating either in violent laughter, with a copious secretion of pale urine, or in tears, or in a combination of the two, or in sleep more or less profound—these symptoms are not to be misinterpreted. By the consciousness not being wholly lost, especially at the commencement; by the absence of well-marked and decided convulsions, limited to one side or to some portion of the body, the muscular movements being rather struggling and capricious; by the absence of all lividity, particularly of the face, and distortion of the countenance; in a word, by the absence of all signs of impeded respiration, which on the contrary is deep and sighing; and finally, by the subjects of the attack being almost always women at that period of their lives when the uterine functions are active, the hysterical fit is distinguished from every other. The duration of the fit may vary from a few minutes to several hours. Occasionally such paroxysms succeed each other at frequent intervals, the person remaining in the mean while in a drowsy state. In this way the attack may be extended over some days. In its slight and transient forms many of these symptoms do not appear. A very common variety is limited to what is termed the *globus hystericus*. A sense of uneasiness or discomfort is felt in some portion of the abdomen, usually in one of the iliac regions—and it is said to occur more frequently in the left—as of a ball or some solid body. This is described as rolling about, and then rising upward until it reaches the throat, when a sudden and alarming sensation of choking is experienced, but often attended with frequent attempts to swallow. This usually ends in a similar manner to the more y developed attack.

lthough the characters previously enumerated, when fairly loped, are peculiar, and sufficiently distinguish the hysteria from all other fits—for instance, from epilepsy, both by ative and negative symptoms—yet it occasionally happens cases occur presenting features which may almost be said intermediate between these for the most part widely-l affections. Many of the symptoms of hysteria may with others which are ominous of epilepsy. This is

what might be naturally expected. It is only one instance out of so many in which diseases distinct enough in their typical forms are prone to blend with others which trespass on their confines.

Perhaps the principal cause of neglect of the study of hysteria is the generally accepted fact that its attacks are hardly ever of a dangerous character. This, however, requires some qualification. Certainly death, either as a direct or indirect result, is exceedingly rare, although it appears that even this fatal effect has been induced in some instances by exhaustion. But an evil worse than death occasionally waits upon hysteria. It is not difficult to understand that the mind rather than the body may at length succumb to violent and oft-repeated attacks. The mental faculties being thus weakened and disordered, hysteria sometimes leads to insanity.

To enumerate all the diseases which are liable to be simulated by hysteria would be to furnish an almost complete nosological table. 'This disease,' Sydenham wrote, 'is not more remarkable for its frequency than for the numerous forms under which it appears, resembling most of the distempers wherewith mankind are afflicted. For in whatever part of the body it be seated, it immediately produces such symptoms as are peculiar thereto.' Leaving out of consideration here those which fall to the lot of the physician, such as peritonitis and paralysis, we may glance at the more prominent ones, the care of which devolves upon the surgeon. These will sufficiently illustrate others.

Disease of the spine.—A young woman will complain of pain in the back, with weakness of, and perhaps pain in, the lower extremities. Often there is a sense of constriction in some portion of the trunk, with occasional spasms. There may be even paralysis, accompanied with a difficulty of voiding the urine. When the spine is examined, it will be found to be acutely tender. A more careful examination, however, will probably discover that the pain is not confined to one portion of the spine, but extends to different regions, and is inclined to vary in position. Moreover, the tenderness is excessive and superficial, so that the patient flinches and complains more when the skin is pinched than when the vertebræ are pressed. And it should be borne in mind that most persons, more especially women and children, will start or shrink when sudden, although comparatively slight, pressure is made for the first time in the lumbar region of the spine; and this flinching, as Skey points

out, is much more considerable if at the time of the examination the body be unsupported in front. Then, although the disease may have existed some time, there is no corresponding constitutional disturbance. The normal condition of the body is maintained. There is no wasting; no defect of nutrition. All this occurring in a young woman, in whom probably the circulation is weak, with some disorder of the uterine or other functions, stamps the disease as hysterical.

Disease of the joints.—A girl will complain of severe pain and tenderness in the knee. The joint is fixed and immovable, and any attempt to move it elicits loud cries. But the tenderness, as in the last case, is excessive and superficial, so that she complains more when the skin is touched than when the heel is pressed upwards. There is frequently, too, a tendency to spasm; but this is different from the painful and involuntary startings of the limb at night in the real disease. Often also the leg is fixed in the extended position, whereas in real disease of the joint it is usually bent. However, to this rule there are abundant exceptions. The joint does not undergo any material alteration in size and shape, although there is often some degree of fulness—a puffy swelling. In some cases the enlargement may be considerable; but when this occurs, it is due to some local applications which have been previously employed. The joint, and indeed the whole limb, is very subject to frequent variations of temperature. ‘Thus, in the morning the limb may be cold, and of a pale or purple colour, as if there were scarcely any circulation of blood in it; while towards the afternoon it becomes warm, and in the evening is actually hot to the touch, with the vessels turgid and the skin shining.’ Moreover, there is always a sense of weakness in the limb, which, after a while, is partially due to the condition of the muscles consequent on their inaction. Then there is the absence of constitutional symptoms. Although the sleep may be disturbed, and the patient watchful, there is not that almost entire absence of it which is so serious a feature in destructive disease of the joint. There is here a sufficient proportion of sleep for the necessities of the system. All this having existed without any material alteration for some time, with perhaps evidence of general debility or some local disturbance, proves the affection to be hysterical.

Or the hip-joint may be affected. There is pain in the hip and knee, aggravated by pressure and motion, and the patient

lies fixed in one position. But here again the pain is diffused and superficial. Then time effects no real alteration in the condition of the limb. The investing muscles do not waste. There is no flattening of the nates. There may be unusual fulness about the joint, leading for a time to a suspicion of abscess. Sir B. Brodie observes that it is not uncommon to find much alteration in the figure of the parts. The pelvis may project posteriorly at the same time that it is elevated towards the affected side, so as to make an acute angle with the column of the vertebræ. Under these circumstances the limb is apparently shortened, so that when the patient stands erect the heel does not touch the ground. This strange distortion, due to the predominant action of certain muscles, assisted by the long-continued unnatural position, must not be confounded with dislocation. These affections of the joints sometimes terminate in remarkably sudden recovery.

Disease of the mammary gland.—The breast of a young woman is very painful and tender, and there is probably an unnatural fulness and tension of the entire gland, obvious when contrasted with the opposite one. The skin may have a glossy aspect, but the surface is very pale; or perhaps here and there ill-defined portions of the gland appear somewhat more indurated than the rest. These symptoms, especially the last mentioned, are very much aggravated by repeated handling, to which, unfortunately in these cases, the breast is continually subjected, so that often the suspicion of some tumour is excited, by which matters are made infinitely worse, inasmuch as it leads to repeated and prolonged examination. In these cases the true diagnosis is usually confirmed by the condition and history of the patient. There is commonly clear evidence of a feeble circulation and general debility, very frequently associated with some irregularity or other disorder of the uterine functions. Often, too, there have been previously some decided symptoms of hysteria.

Retention of urine.—A patient declares that she is unable to void her urine; that she has no power over her bladder. The bladder may be distended even to an abnormal extent, and yet the urine is retained. The absence of all local causes; the healthy condition of the urine; and the character and history of the patient, generally remove all doubt of the nature of the case. If the bladder be artificially relieved, the evil may be indefinitely prolonged. On the other hand, continued retention

may lead to chronic inflammation or paralysis. These untoward results are, however, comparatively very rare. The patient, if left to her own resources, usually discovers before very long that the power has returned.

Local pain.—Pains of every kind and degree of severity affecting any and, in succession, every part of the body are common enough in hysteria. One of the most frequent and familiarly recognised has been called *clavus hystericus*. This is a pain in some one point of the head, which has been likened to the supposed effect of driving a nail into the part; hence the name. Its usual seat is immediately above one eyebrow. It is frequently more or less intermittent, and sometimes when the paroxysms occur at regular intervals, it closely imitates the affection called brow-ague. Another very common seat of pain is the side below the mamma, usually the left. It is generally accompanied with acute tenderness, so that the person is unable to lie upon it. It is sometimes described as a stitch in the side. It is often remarkably persistent. Complaint of pain in the hypogastric region is very common. In fact, 'the processes of ordinary life, which in health are unfelt, are sensible and sometimes painfully so, to the hysterical patient.' The character of the patient and her history generally declare the nature of the case. These and various other pains, more especially those in the head, are commonly described as amounting to excessive agony, and the subjects of them are very seldom at any loss in their description. Their imagination usually furnishes abundant similes and illustrations. It is not uncommon after a time to perceive in the part complained of a full and puffy condition of the integuments, accompanied with increased heat and perhaps some trifling vascularity. This immediately leads to the suspicion of abscess, and that after all the diagnosis was wrong. In truth, many of these cases are for a while exceedingly perplexing, and sometimes it is impossible to establish at once a clear and satisfactory diagnosis. Chronic abscesses are often very insidious in their progress, and, at their commencement especially, most obscure. On the other hand, these local hysterical affections sometimes occur in those in whom they would be least expected to arise; in whom, perhaps, no other evidence of hysteria is, for the time, apparent. The diagnosis of these pains is sometimes still further complicated by the fact that they may have supervened upon some injury, which perhaps was trivial, but which may be described as severe.

any motion. Every variety occurs, from violent convulsive spasmodic contraction of a limb or muscle to complete paralysis. And often two or even more of these disorders co-exist, so that it is easier to imagine than to describe the innumerable forms and varieties of local hysterical affections. It may be well to review for a moment the chief points which should be borne in mind in the diagnosis of hysterical affections.

In the first place, the subject is generally a young woman, in whom perhaps, the functions of the uterus or of some other organ have been for some time and are disordered, and in whom hysteria may have been already manifested in some of its more characteristic forms. Yet it would be a grave error to suppose that hysterical affections do not occur in subjects who present none of these conditions. They are incidental to women even in advanced periods of life, and in whom no error of function has elsewhere discovered. Nay, they are sometimes witnessed in the opposite sex, and I venture to think more frequently than is commonly imagined. Young men, the subjects of excessive mental or bodily fatigue and prostration, not uncommonly exhibit local affections which cannot in any way be distinguished pathologically from those which are called hysterical. Every form of disease and infirmity is, in turn, liable to exist, and abundant evidence is furnished of the truth of Aristotle's observation, that melancholy persons are more susceptible of hysterical affections. Such cases are often termed hypochondriacal.

deception. No doubt, in the majority of cases, careful enquiry and examination will elicit some other evidence of hysteria either past or present. But to this rule there are many exceptions, and the surgeon who relied upon it in his diagnosis would be led too often seriously astray.

Then, although the affection may have existed—and it usually will last—for a considerable time, there is no commensurate impairment of the general health and strength, such as is produced by organic disease. The contrast between the local symptoms and the general mischief always furnishes most important evidence.

A careful cross-examination of the local symptoms will generally elicit some contradiction or inconsistency. For instance: the pain and other symptoms are often remittent or intermittent, not steady and abiding. The pain is often superficial, in fact, integumental, and very prone to be widely diffused beyond the supposed seat of mischief. Moreover, although after a time there may be some slight alteration in the size and shape of the part, there is never that decided and peculiar change which is, sooner or later, the inevitable result of certain local diseases.

Chloroform is often of invaluable assistance in the diagnosis of hysterical affections; for instance, in a case of contraction of a limb. When the patient is fairly under its influence, she can neither complain nor resist; and the ease with which the limb can be then extended, its perfect mobility and natural condition, proves the affection to be simply a fault of volition.

But the difficulty of diagnosis is incalculably increased when hysteria supervenes upon some real disease. Ordinary symptoms then become exaggerated, and the cause of their origin is apt to be overlooked in their obvious association with hysteria. Close and continued observation will at length resolve the doubt. In some of these cases chloroform will remove the difficulty. But such a combination is comparatively rare. Hysteria generally disappears before real disease.

Finally, hysteria is far more frequently mistaken for real disease than real disease for hysteria, not only because it appears so curiously disguised and is so prone to simulate other diseases, but also because it so commonly occurs.

Sydenham affirmed that hysterical disorders 'constitute one moiety of chronic distempers;' and this statement is endorsed by Conolly. Brodie says: 'I do not hesitate to declare the

variously disposing of the several impressions that m through their afferent nerve-fibres. Thus, if com- d to motor fibres, reflex movements are produced ; and tion may be confined to a single nerve, or it may radiate several. In the one case, the result may be the con- f a single muscle ; in the other, the whole body may ed.

impression conveyed to a certain portion of a nerve- ay be transferred to other parts. Thus, what have ed sympathetic pains arise. For examples : pain in in disease of the hip ; pain in the shoulder in affec- he liver. But, like reflection, this transference may be : diffused. In the latter case a local irritation may widely extended effects. A familiar example is pre- toothache ; the pain sometimes spreads over both jaws ace.

other hand, impressions producing like results may be ed from the brain to the other nerve-centres.

rule, in health, the effect produced varies :

the intensity of the impression. This is commonly and it is strikingly illustrated in the ganglia of the tic. For instance, the ordinary stimulus of food in lines conveyed to the ganglia is simply reflected and contraction of the canal. But if, from the character

same person the susceptibility varies at different periods of life. This is shown by the comparative facility with which convulsions are excited in children. An amount of irritation which in the adult would fail to produce any visible effect, will often in the very young, in this way, prove fatal. A familiar example is seen in the effects of 'teething.'

If, then, from any cause the irritability—that is, the susceptibility to impressions—of the nerve-centres be in any way affected, it follows that the effect of any impression conveyed to them will vary proportionately. So, according to the condition of the nerve-centres, the effect of any impression may be exalted or diminished, or otherwise perverted. This, it may be reasonably assumed, is the key to the interpretation of the pathology of many affections of the nervous system, and amongst them of hysteria.

The particular form which the morbid action will acquire depends, doubtless, upon the seat and nature of the change. No wonder that this change is generally too subtle for our scrutiny, seeing that it may be due simply to the quantity or quality of the blood in the part or to the rapidity of its circulation.

Nothing is positively known of the exact condition of the nerve-centres which predisposes to the production of hysteria. It may be sometimes due to a defect in their original construction, but probably they are far more frequently enfeebled subsequently. It is, almost as a rule, associated with some form of debility of the system, or defect in the general health; and this, connected with its variable manifestations; its sudden access and disappearance, often as the result of some forcible impression on the nervous system; its cure by means which improve the health and strength; and the absence of any discoverable lesion or defect after death, dissection affording only negative evidence—seem to connect the affection with the quantity and quality of the blood supplied to the nerve-centres, in a word, to their nutrition. That a defective condition of the blood or its circulation should be primarily manifested in these organs, is the result of the fact that no other organs are so immediately dependent on a healthy supply.

The nerve-centres being thus predisposed, a very trivial impression will be sufficient to excite the local or general phenomena of hysteria. The exciting cause may be either some abnormal state of any organ producing irritation, or the disease

may have its origin in a nerve-centre. In this way the emotions may be supposed to act.

Thus the exciting cause of hysteria may be either of centric or eccentric origin. In the latter case there may be, as in epilepsy, an *aura hysterica*.

Brodie relates the following cases :

‘An unmarried lady, thirty-two years of age, consulted me on account of her being liable to some very distressing paroxysms, in which she experienced a difficulty of respiration, attended with a sense of constriction of the chest, and great general excitement and agitation. These paroxysms often continued for ten or fifteen minutes, recurring at irregular intervals; sometimes without any evident cause; while at other times they might be traced to some sudden emotion of the mind. So far the case did not differ from many other cases of hysteria; but the peculiarity of it, and the circumstances which led to my being consulted, was as follows: There was a particular spot near the ensiform cartilage, which she believed to be in some way or another connected with her complaint. Nothing could be discovered in this part different from what is usual, by the most strict examination; but the pressure of the finger on it never failed to induce one of the paroxysms which I have just described. When these paroxysms were most severe, they were always attended with an abundant flow of limpid urine. These symptoms had existed in a greater or less degree for ten or twelve years, and had supervened on a state of exhaustion occasioned by an attack of typhus fever.

‘A young married lady, who was liable to ordinary attacks of hysteria, complained of a tender spot on the anterior part of the abdomen, a little below the ensiform cartilage. The slightest pressure of the finger on it caused excessive pain, and was followed by violent agitation of the whole person, bearing a more near resemblance to the convulsive motions of chorea than to anything else and continuing for several minutes.’

Viewing hysteria in this light, it is easy to understand its common association with disorders of the uterine functions; an association so frequent, that by many it has been, and is still believed to be, constant, as the derivation of the word implies. That the local irritation should be so frequently connected with the generative organs is what would be naturally expected from a consideration of the nature of their relation to other organs through the nervous system — their extensive ‘sympathies;’

the powerful and active causes of excitement, and numerous disturbances to which they are subjected. But there is ample evidence to show that the exciting cause may be elsewhere; for instance, in the intestinal canal, and act quite independent of the generative organs.

For the same reason it can be understood why hysteria commonly occurs in women, seeing that the organs of generation, from their nature and influence, are so liable to prove an exciting cause, and that the system generally of women is as a rule, so much more impressible than that of men.

But, as would be expected in this view of it, hysteria does sometimes, though comparatively seldom, occur in men; although in them the general symptoms of hysteria rarely become paroxysmal. They usually assume the features of hypochondriasis, which, if not identical with hysteria, is yet so closely allied to it, that the one passes by insensible degrees into the other.

Nor is it difficult to understand how hysteria may supervene upon some local disease which may act as its exciting cause. Thus hysteria may be set up by a wound or tumour.* On the other hand, but more rarely and obscurely, a local hysterical affection may lay the foundation of organic disease.

The influence of the mind upon the body is a subject well worthy of the most attentive consideration. If everyone were familiar with the striking effects which may be produced by steady and continued concentration of the attention upon a part of the body, we should hear less of the frauds and follies attributed to 'animal magnetism' and of some other deception. Hysteria remarkably illustrates the powerful influence of emotions upon both body and mind; and more especially when it occurs, as it sometimes does, in imitation as it were of a paroxysm witnessed in another. It has been often remarked that one hysterical patient in a ward will sometimes produce many more.

It is worthy of note, that in hysteria, more especially in its local forms, the effect produced, leading at length to some change or disturbance in the part, may react upon the susceptible nervous centres, and thus aggravate materially the existing mischief. It is said that the liability to the hysterical paroxysm bears an exact ratio to its past frequency.

* On this 'Reflex Hysteria,' see the essay on DISEASES OF NERVES.

It is sometimes very difficult, if not impossible, to diagnose between hysterical and neuralgic affections on the one hand, and hysterical and feigned diseases on the other. And although in its typical and more common forms hysteria is sufficiently distinct from either neuralgia or voluntary simulation of disease, yet extreme cases are met with by which it appears to merge into one or the other. As a distinctive character between hysteria and neuralgia, it may be said that in the latter the cause of the mischief is always somewhere in the nerve or nerves between the seat of pain and the centre inclusive. Although contrary to the opinion of some, I venture to think that cases of voluntary deception should be separated from hysteria. In practice this may not be always possible, but pathologically the distinction appears to be clear; and to include them under a common term can lead only to confusion.

Still more difficult is oftentimes the diagnosis between hysterical and what are called sympathetic pains; for in either case the cause is perhaps some local irritation acting through a nerve-centre. After all, the chief means of distinction here must lie in the proportion between local cause and effect. Can it be assumed that the local mischief or disturbance, whatever it may be, is in itself adequate to account for the result? If not, is there then, so far as can be ascertained, any additional evidence of undue irritability or increased susceptibility of the nerve-centres which will explain the exaggerated effects?

The management of a person in a fit of hysteria is a very simple matter. Beyond placing her out of the way of mischief, on a bed or a couch, perhaps the less that is done the better. Many of the plans of treatment which have been recommended are certainly injurious. It is doubtful if any of them are beneficial. Above all, no restraint should be imposed upon the patient, excepting such as appears to be absolutely necessary for her safety. It seldom happens that she seriously injures herself. Of this there is much less real than apparent danger. The subsequent exhaustion is generally very trifling; there is apparently a curious disproportion between this and the violence of the paroxysm.

In the treatment of hysteria, besides those general measures which are calculated to correct the morbid disposition of the system, special remedies are usually needed to remove the exciting cause. This, in a cursory enquiry, is very likely to be overlooked, as it is often subtle and obscure. It is especially

liable to escape notice because commonly connected with some disorder of those functions which, being in more immediate relation with the ganglia of the sympathetic system, are frequently not revealed by direct and obvious symptoms. Yet it is always very important, and often essential, that the exciting cause be detected, and this a close and careful investigation will usually disclose. Then, beyond regarding the condition of the system generally, the state of every function should be particularly examined, more especially those of the uterus, the disorders of which prove to be so frequently the immediate exciting cause; and whatever is discovered to be wrong, either here or elsewhere, must be treated accordingly.

In investigating the nature of any local affection, with the view of determining its relation to hysteria, the condition of the part affected should be carefully examined in the first place—and this, if necessary, with the aid of chloroform—in order to discover if there exist any equivalent cause for the evil complained of. Failing in this, the investigation should be carried along the course of its nerves to their centre; and no evidence being obtained of anything unnatural, the state of all the organs should be successively examined. Then the condition of the system generally in regard to the health and strength, not of the body alone, but of the mind also. And lastly, the previous history and present habits of the patient.

Certain applications are often beneficial in temporarily relieving local pain, such as lotions or ointments of aconite, belladonna, or opium, or injections of morphia. But there is one grand objection to all of them. They become the means of continually directing attention to the part and of magnifying the importance of its symptoms. The temporary relief of pain frequently fails to counterbalance these evil effects. This objection, however, does not apply so forcibly to the application of plasters; and it is often an excellent plan to cover completely the part with some plaster spread on leather or moleskin, and not to allow it to be exposed or touched so long as the plaster will adhere. Thus the great evil of repeated examination is prevented. In hysterical affections of the breast, for instance, this kind of local treatment is eminently serviceable.

In the case of muscular rigidity or contraction—as, for example, when the leg is drawn up towards the thigh—when with the aid of chloroform relaxation has been effected, and the part has been restored to its usual position, it sometimes proves

useful to retain it so by means of a splint or otherwise, so that when the patient recovers we are able to appeal to the fact as an unanswerable confirmation of the truth of our conviction respecting the nature of the case. If this plan be not adopted, it is curious to witness the gradual return of the part to its previous condition so soon as the effects of chloroform begin to subside. And even after the artificial restraint has been continued for several days, as a rule, the same relapse immediately follows its removal.

But these obstinate and enduring local affections can be satisfactorily treated only by general measures. The difficulty of effecting a cure sometimes appears to be almost insuperable; and this not so much from failure of the means employed, as from the extreme difficulty in many cases of enforcing their application. And this difficulty is complicated when the exciting cause has its origin in centric disturbances, as mental emotions. For in this case it is too often placed beyond our control. Nevertheless, this we must endeavour to reach if possible; but failing, the attempt should be made to direct the discharge or expenditure of emotion through another and more natural channel; as, for example, in active exercise. This is more practicable than attempting in the first instance to suppress its effects, for in a mind unaccustomed to discipline this is not easily accomplished. The worst fits are those which supervene upon intense efforts to suppress strong emotions. Carter says, 'it may be taken as an invariable rule, that the paroxysm will be violent in exact proportion to the length of time during which the feelings giving rise to it have been concealed.' In these cases, certain of the nerve-centres may be fairly described as in a state of extreme tension, and the discharge of nerve force through one or other of the various channels by which reflex actions are ordinarily manifested, seems in numerous instances to afford natural and safe relief. As previously stated, when the affection is voluntary on the part of the patient, when it is a case of wilful simulation, then it passes beyond hysteria. But there are some cases—and these are the most perplexing—in which, from long-continued disease and want of effort, the will has lost its due control over the emotional influences. The most common cases are 'those in which the occurrence of the fit, although not volitional, is yet a matter of surrender, and might be prevented under the pressure of an adequate motive.'

HYSTERIA.

Besides the adoption of all those hygienic measures which are adapted to improve health and increase strength—and it must not be forgotten that debility diminishes resistance to emotional as well as to other influences—a vigorous and persevering attempt must be made to erase all vicious habits and to remove all baneful influences. In order to succeed, the surgeon will need the aid of those whose consistent co-operation it is often most difficult to secure. Friends frequently fail to perceive the necessity of a plan of treatment which otherwise appears to be harsh and cruel. very often made worse by yielding to that desirability which is so urgent and universal.

As the rule, hysteria is to be engrafted upon some form of debility, and this, in many cases, is the result of the kind of life which these patients have led. Hysteria is one of the many penalties imposed upon idleness. It will be too often found upon inquiry, that while the functions of neither the mind nor the body are ever exerted or even fairly exercised, the emotions uncontrolled are continually subjected to unwholesome excitement.

WILLIAM SCOVELL SAVORY.

SYPHILIS.

'La syphilis devrait servir de clef à toute la pathologie.'—ANDRAL.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

WHEN syphilitic matter is applied to the surface of the human body, no appreciable effect in general results; but when the poison comes in contact with the thin skin in those situations where it joins the mucous membrane, or when applied to the mucous membrane itself, or to the skin in places where the epithelium has been removed, then inoculation may take place. As observed in practice, the results of inoculation afford considerable variety; when artificially performed, they are much more uniform.

Four distinct and well-marked morbid processes may follow syphilitic inoculation :

1st. The inoculated part may become affected with the 'adhesive form of inflammation,' in which lymph is poured out either in the substance or on the surface of the part.

2nd. The absorbents may assume an active share in the morbid process, taking up some of the infected parts, and with them portions of the syphilitic poison. This process will, in the following pages, be called 'lymphatic absorption.'

3rd. The inoculated part may, within a few days of the application of the poison, be affected with suppurative inflammation; and

4th. The morbid action may terminate in mortification. Of this there are two practical subdivisions:

(a) Death of the whole infected part, which is then thrown off as a slough; and

(b) Dissolution and death of a part only of the contaminated structure, leaving a part still infected.

These four kinds of morbid processes, essentially distinct when once developed, usually maintain their original character until the termination of the disease. Thus the specific adhesive inflammation may be recognised by its characteristic induration often long after the sore (which usually accompanies it) has permanently healed. But it will, nevertheless, occasionally happen that the action will become changed, and this altered condition (if careful attention be not paid to it) will lead to an error in the diagnosis. A sore affected with adhesive inflammation, upon the application of some fresh irritant, may become a suppurating sore. The superinduced action may perhaps modify, but will not prevent, the specific results of the original disease; or again, a sore that has presented for a time the characters of the suppurative inflammation may alter its appearance and assume those of the adhesive form. In such a case, the first disease will not prevent the constitutional effects of the second.

Both these forms of action will constantly be accompanied by 'lymphatic absorption;' and the disease in the lymphatic glands will be of the same nature as that from whence the absorbed product was derived. It will also sometimes happen that the specific adhesive inflammation may terminate in mortification, or that a part superficially mortified may become affected with specific adhesive inflammation. In either case, the mortification may be superficial or extend to the whole of the infected tissues; but if the specific adhesive inflammation has once taken place, its effects upon the constitution will subsequently appear.

The above four kinds of diseased action, resulting directly from the application of the syphilitic poison to the surface of the body, may be clearly traced both after artificial inoculation and by attentively observing the natural course of the disease in different instances. It must always be borne in mind that the character of a sore at one time is no certain indication of what it may previously have been, or of what it may ultimately become. In the mode in which the disease is usually communicated, a part may be subjected to influences which would
e a tendency to produce more than one morbid action.
influences may be applied either at the same or at different times. When applied at the same time, a twofold inoculation may occur on the same spot; and if the consequent actions require different times for their development,

one disease may first run its course, and be subsequently followed by the other, which will then go through its different stages, modified perhaps, but not altered, in its essential characters, by the first.

The number of poisons which may produce morbid actions in a part scarcely admits of demonstration. Two different poisons may sometimes produce the same action. Thus, the secretion produced by the puncture of a foul lancet, and that arising from an injury to a portion of cancellous structure of bone, may both give rise to erysipelas; or, on the other hand, the same poison may, under different circumstances, give rise to more than one kind of morbid action.

It does not, then, follow that because we can distinctly trace so many morbid processes, that there are the like number of morbid poisons. The diseased actions we can trace with great precision, and can predict the circumstances under which they will occur, and define distinctly the laws by which they are regulated and controlled. It is, therefore, more in accordance with strict inductive science, simply to describe the different *modes of action* which occur after impure contact, than to ascribe each different action to a different poison.

Hunter believed that gonorrhoea was always produced from the same virus as syphilis, and nearly all the practitioners who followed him were of the same opinion. Swediaur, however, remarks that the happiness and tranquillity of many families, not less than the fatal effects arising from the improper treatment of this disease, seem to demand the most careful researches upon the subject. He had convinced himself, from well-authenticated experiments, and numerous cases attended with the greatest care, that those who maintained that gonorrhoea and syphilis were always the effect of the same poison, and those who held an opposite opinion, were both wrong in generalizing too much, and in speaking so positively and so lightly on a point of so much importance to the physician and the patient. He had, as he believed, proved to demonstration that blenorrhagia of the genitals of the two sexes owed its origin sometimes to the venereal or syphilitic virus properly so called, and sometimes to some other acrimony applied to the urethra or the vagina. Several cases are related which go to prove that a discharge may be syphilitic or produced by the syphilitic virus; and, on the other hand, cases are given to show that blenorrhagia is generally very different in its origin and nature from

the disease produced by the syphilitic virus. It will easily be conceived, he remarks, of what importance this distinction is in practice, when, on the one hand, we see practitioners treating all gonorrhœas as venereal (syphilitic) with mercurials; and, on the other, by an ill-founded theory suffering the syphilitic virus to be communicated, and the disorder propagated through whole families, without giving themselves any trouble as to the unfortunate results. This, in a few words, gives perhaps the best account of the theories of the nature and treatment of syphilis extant in 1821.

In 1838, Ricord's *Traité pratique sur les Maladies vénériennes* appeared, and this must always remain a most important epoch in the history of syphilis. Ricord professed to demonstrate the truth of his views by experiment, and offered his experimental illustrations to all who might wish to witness them. With triumphant success, and to the satisfaction of his admiring pupils, Ricord demonstrated daily the great fact, that when pus was taken from the urethra in a case of gonorrhœa, and inoculated upon the patient, no result followed; whereas when pus was taken from a suppurating sore, and inoculated with the point of the lancet, a suppurating chancre was always produced. A great triumph had here been achieved. Science had vindicated her right, not only to distinguish between different morbid processes, originating apparently in the same way, but also to reproduce some of these actions, and experimentally to trace them through their various stages. With the light thus derived from experiment, the following conclusions were arrived at by M. Ricord:

I. A chancre is known for certain, neither because it has appeared after a suspicious contact, nor on account of its situation, nor because it has an indurated base, nor on account of its colour, its shape, the character of its edges, nor by the red areola by which it is surrounded, but by its being inoculable so as to reproduce exactly the same disease again upon the same patient an indefinite number of times. All the other conditions may vary; this alone always remains the same, and affords the same experimental results.

II. The pus of a chancre can alone produce a chancre.

III. The best way to produce a chancre is to inoculate some of the secretion from its surface upon another part of the same patient's body.

IV. Beyond the contact of the pus introduced beneath the

cuticle, no other action is necessary to produce a well-developed chancre.

v. The inoculation never fails when the pus is taken under the necessary circumstances, and is properly applied.

vi. The pus taken from an inoculated pustule will reproduce a chancre of the same kind originating in the same way, and thus the propagation may extend from pustule to pustule.

vii. When several inoculations are made from the same suppurating chancre, each one gives rise to a separate pustule, which subsequently becomes a chancre. If three punctures are made, we do not see one succeed and another fail. The number accurately corresponds with, and is never more nor less than, the number of the inoculations properly made.

viii. The pustule, and the chancre which succeeds it, are always developed upon the precise spot where the inoculation is made, and never upon any other part.

ix. Whatever different forms the suppurating chancre may ultimately assume, its course, in its origin, is always the same. The appearance of the pustule is absent only when the part has been excoriated; and it is preceded by phlegmonous inflammation only when the poisonous matter has been introduced into the subcutaneous areolar tissue, or has found its way into the lymphatic vessels.

x. There is no period of 'incubation,' in the sense in which this word is generally understood. There is for the suppurating sore but one process of development, from the contact of the contagious pus to the formation of an ulceration.

xi. The chancre is in its origin a local disease.

xii. The origin of the affection must date from the period of contact, and not from the time that the patient perceived the disease.

Such are the results of M. Ricord's investigations published in 1838, and they furnish a very faithful abstract of the evidence which he had obtained by his experimental mode of investigation. Every conclusion is based upon direct observation; and if there had been one form of syphilitic disease, and one only, M. Ricord's conclusions must have stood the test of subsequent experience. But it has now been proved by numberless observations, and by more direct experiments than may, perhaps, be justified, that the syphilitic action which arises after contagion is not always the same. The specific pustule, it is true, when inoculated, will as a rule produce the specific pustule; but there

is another form of disease, of far more importance to the patient, which does not begin with a pustule at all; which cannot be re-inoculated upon the patient who has it; which often has a prolonged period of incubation; which cannot be destroyed by caustic, and which is followed very certainly by secondary symptoms.

The two actions now mentioned have unfortunately, up to a recent period, been confounded together. It will now be my endeavour to distinguish accurately the symptoms which belong to these two essentially different morbid processes, and to describe each as a separate affection.

M. Ricord's description, then, applies in general very accurately to the suppurating form of the disease; but it does not apply to that which, in its origin, does not begin with a pustule, but which begins with some adhesive form of inflammation—such as a papule, a tubercle, or an abrasion with a thickened base.

In the next chapter we shall consider the suppurating syphilitic sore, and in the chapters following the disease which gives rise to the hard chancre, and its consequent constitutional or secondary symptoms. The results of *twofold* inoculation as they present themselves in nature, under different forms, will subsequently be described, together with the various complications which may thence arise.

CHAPTER II.

SUPPURATING SYPHILITIC SORE.

THE *primary suppurating syphilitic sore* is a local disease, and is not liable, so far as I am aware from personal observation, to infect a patient's constitution so as to produce secondary symptoms. It commences as a pustule, and runs a definite course. When artificially inoculated, the inoculated point becomes red within the first twenty-four hours. From the second to the third day it becomes slightly raised, and is surrounded by a red areola. Between the third and the fourth day it contains a fluid more or less turbid. From the fourth to the fifth day the pustule becomes fully formed, and from this time to the termination of the disease the secretion consists of well-formed pus. Sooner or later, the cuticle covering the pustule is detached, and in some instances it may be removed.



Fig 1

Excitation of scabies
from a summering in
as they appeared on the
4th day (No. 10000)
various

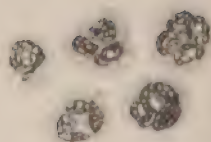


Fig 2

Scabies from local
dissemination 1904
treated with oleate
of zinc and iodine
about 70 diam.

t the time of the inoculation, whether artificial or natural. This alters the appearance of the affection, but in nowise interferes with its essential characters. As soon as suppuration commences, there is a loss of substance in the part, and an ulcer forms, which has peculiar characters. When not interfered with by any accidental causes, it increases equally in every direction, so as to form a more or less perfect circle. The edges of the ulcer are cleanly cut, and present a sharp outline. (See Plate 2, fig. 1.) The appearance presented is often that of a piece of skin having been removed by a punch. The edges of the ulcer are frequently slightly undermined and everted. The surface of the ulcer is irregular, sometimes presenting granulations, at other times the appearance of having been worm-eaten. Often the bottom of the ulcer is covered by an adherent, grayish, tough matter, which probably is a part of the natural texture which has undergone a kind of molecular necrosis, and is in process of being separated from the subjacent living parts.

Suppuration in itself does not necessarily involve a loss of substance, but these suppurating sores nevertheless generally leave permanent and depressed scars. This evidence of loss of substance is probably in exact proportion to the degree in which the form of molecular necrosis above alluded to has been present in any individual case. The suppurating syphilitic sore gradually increases during a certain period, then remains stationary, and finally heals. The latter process is indicated by the base of the sore becoming clean and covered by red granulations, by the red areola which surrounded it becoming fainter, and by the edges of the wound gradually losing their prominence.

Such is a description of the typical form of a suppurating chancre; but this may be modified by various accidental causes, of which the following are some of the most important:

1. If the specific pustule be destroyed by the application of caustic within the first five days of its existence, a simple ulcer alone will remain. This will then have none of the characters of the specific disease.

2. When a chancre during its progress meets with tissues of different natures, or when folds of the same texture are involved, its shape and appearance may be thereby modified.

3. Should the specific inflammation extend to the areolar tissue, a certain amount of inflammatory exudation will there

take place. This will produce an induration at the base of the chancre, and will sometimes very much resemble the induration which ordinarily accompanies the infecting chancre. The latter will be particularly described in the next chapter. The induration that surrounds the suppurating form of the disease gradually fades towards the circumference to the consistency of the surrounding parts. When this inflammatory exudation, however, in its progress meets with a different kind of tissue, it may terminate quite abruptly, and then it may be impossible to distinguish, by the touch alone, this kind of induration from that of a chancre which infects a patient's constitution. The character of the secretion of the sore, or its inoculability on the same patient, or the history of the case, must then be relied upon to distinguish the disease.

CASE.—A patient, who considered himself well informed upon the subject of the characters of an infecting sore, presented himself in March 1859. He had a sore on the right side of the frænum, which spread ultimately for about three-quarters of an inch along the urethra. As the sore extended, it became surrounded by considerable induration, and this, as it approached the urethra, terminated quite abruptly. It was then impossible to distinguish this induration from that which accompanies an indurated infecting sore, and the patient believed that his affection presented all the characters of a true Hunterian chancre. The history of the case and the character of the secretion furnished, however, different testimony; and the patient was prevailed upon, not without very considerable difficulty, to be treated for a local disease. I ventured to assure him that his constitution would not be affected; and I had the satisfaction of seeing him on November 5, 1860, and again on February 21, 1862, without his having been subjected to any constitutional treatment, and without his having had any constitutional symptoms.

4. The most remarkable accidental circumstance which modifies the course of a suppurating chancre is the absorption by the lymphatic vessels of a portion of the affected tissues, or of the secretion which they have produced.

Lymphatic absorption of the product of a suppurating syphilitic sore affords the same evidence of the nature of that sore as does artificial inoculation. The secretion transferred to another part is followed by the same effect, whether artificially conveyed by the point of a lancet, or by the natural process of lymphatic absorption. In either case, where the seed takes root, there will it germinate and produce its natural consequence. The morbid process which ensues terminates surely, and without any period of incubation (in the ordinary acceptance of the term), in the formation of a small quantity of matter which always has peculiar properties. This matter is *pus*, and *pus* which has the

property of always reproducing its specific action when again applied to another part of the same body, or when inoculated upon another person. This pus is therefore called *specific*. To the naked eye and to the microscope it presents all the characters of ordinary pus; but it has, in addition, its specific qualities, which are known only by their effects. It presents, as seen by the microscope and even by the naked eye, characters which distinguish it from the secretion of the indurated sore, or of the infecting form of syphilis. It consists of well formed pus; and each globule is of nearly the same size, and distinct from the rest. If, in any doubtful case, some of the secretion from a sore be mixed with a little dilute acetic acid and placed under the microscope, the distinctive characters of the pus-nuclei will be seen, as represented in Plate 2, fig. 2. The appearances produced are quite distinct from those which are afforded by the secretion from an infecting sore treated in the same manner, as will be more fully shown in the next chapter.

When this specific pus has produced its natural effect either in a lymphatic vessel or in a lymphatic gland, the fresh portion of pus thus generated produces a fresh specific irritation, and this irritation produces an abscess which, breaking externally, discharges its contents. In such a case the matter in the interior of the gland, or lymphatic vessel, constantly retains its specific characters; but that which during the process of suppuration is formed outside the vessel or gland is ordinary non-specific pus. As the disease advances, these two secretions may be mixed together, and then the whole acquires the characters of the specific fluid, and the surface of the whole sore will become inoculated.

Lymphatic absorption from a suppurating syphilitic sore then necessarily produces a suppurating bubo. Any attempt to prevent such an affection from suppurating is entirely futile. The disease within the lymphatic system is the same, and runs a similar course as that upon the surface of the body.

The disease now described is not beneficially influenced by mercurial treatment; and inasmuch as it has no tendency when left to itself to infect a patient's constitution, any mercurial treatment in order to prevent such an infection is entirely superfluous. The suppurating syphilitic sore will sometimes be tedious in healing, and a variety of applications may be tried sometimes without producing any apparent effect upon the course of the disease. In a case lately under my own care at

St. George's Hospital, a sore of this nature lasted four months, apparently little influenced by treatment; but the patient at the end of that time made a very good recovery, and now remains well without having taken any mercury.

The suppurating syphilitic sore has been often repeatedly inoculated for the supposed purpose of producing what has been termed *syphilization*. But inasmuch as the disease, however often repeated, remains a local one still, no constitutional or permanent effect can be produced in this way; still less can any condition of the system be produced which would render it insusceptible to the infecting form of the disease. It must, however, be admitted that when a patient has already constitutional syphilis, the symptoms which have developed themselves will often disappear under this so-called syphilization. It is principally efficacious in diseases of the skin, and these are probably removed, under the circumstances, in consequence of a kind of counter-irritation produced by the repeated inoculation of the syphilitic matter, and suppuration of the inoculated points.

One very important and interesting fact will require especial notice with regard to the so-called syphilization—viz., that after repeated inoculations have been made on a part, that part becomes less and less susceptible to the influence of the poison, and a time arrives at which the inoculations will cease to secrete pus, and then they will no longer be inoculable. If fresh matter, however, be used, the inoculations will again succeed; but these will gradually lose their effect, as at first. This process may be repeated until a part is no longer susceptible to any inoculation from the secretion of a suppurating syphilitic sore. But then a fresh part may be inoculated, and the same process repeated. Under this mode of treatment it is said that a time ultimately arrives at which no further inoculation can be effected from a suppurating sore upon any part of the body. Even then, however, after the lapse of a certain interval, the suppurating syphilitic sore may again be communicated, but always without imparting any constitutional or syphilitic taint to the patient. This subject will be considered more at length in a future chapter.



Plate 3



Fig 1

Indurated sore not
secretory pus, but
irritable in the
same patient
After Gulliver

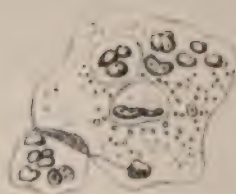


Fig 2

Secretion from indurated sore
examined in the same way as
Fig 2



Fig 3

Primary syphilitic inflammation
without ulceration

CHAPTER III.

SYPHILITIC INFECTION.

SYPHILITIC infection of a patient's system, as far as it can be traced by local symptoms, commences as a crack, an abrasion, or a pimple. These affections, in the *origin*, are often extremely difficult to recognise. They frequently do not present any characters by which they can be distinguished from similar results arising from a variety of accidental causes, and they may be masked by the coexistence of other local venereal complaints.

Syphilitic infection at its first appearance generally attracts but little attention. It is attended with no inconvenience, and the patient is willing to believe that it is 'nothing'—an opinion which has been but too often endorsed by the surgeon. As the disease declares itself, it assumes one of three forms, which are all modifications of the adhesive kind of action:

I. The cuticle may appear as if peeled off from the upper part of the glans penis, or a circumscribed patch may remain for days together, presenting a livid or purple colour. (See Plate 3, fig. 3.) The structures below are not infiltrated, and therefore there is no specific induration. The secretion, consisting of epithelial scales and lymph-globules of various sizes, and more or less perfectly formed, is thrown off from the surface. In women there is probably a corresponding affection of some parts of the mucous membrane, not accompanied by induration; but on account of the difficulties attending the investigation of these complaints in their origin in females, such a condition has not hitherto been described.

II. An indurated tubercle, without ulceration, may form in the skin or under the mucous membrane, and will then present all the characters of the specific induration without any loss of substance. (See Plate 3, fig. 3.)

III. The most ordinary form of syphilitic infection is that which has been called the indurated or Hunterian chancre. In this a deposit of lymph occurs in the areolar texture of the skin or of the mucous membrane, and is succeeded by a process of molecular necrosis, by means of which the newly deposited matter is in part thrown off, and an ulcer is formed; but, inasmuch as it is the newly-deposited material which alone perishes,

no depressed scar or permanent loss of the natural tissue occurs. The secretion from an infecting chancre, when the disease is not accompanied with irritation from any accidental cause, is not pus; it consists of epithelial *débris*, of globules of lymph more or less perfectly formed, or of these same products undergoing disintegration, and of serum more or less turbid. These different products may often be found matted together, mixed occasionally with a few pus cells. During the time that the adhesive matter is being thrown off from the surface, or whenever a part has been irritated by an adherent scab, or by the application of lotions, some suppuration may take place; but as soon as the accidental cause of irritation has been removed, the natural non-puriform secretion alone remains. If the secretion from an uncomplicated infecting sore be placed upon a piece of glass, and a drop of dilute acetic acid be added, the microscopic appearances will be found to be very different from those which were described in the last chapter as characteristic of the secretion from a naturally suppurating sore. The accompanying drawing (Plate 3, fig. 4) represents the appearances of some of the secretion from an ordinary infecting sore, examined in the manner above described. In this case the sore, which was in a state of progress, had been dressed with water dressing, in order to prevent any accidental cause of irritation, for two or three days previous to the examination.

In debilitated and unhealthy constitutions infecting sores will suppurate as any non-specific lesion would do, and in such cases it is sometimes very difficult to distinguish the secretion produced by the local disease from that which depends upon constitutional peculiarity.

The three forms of infection now described are all modifications of the adhesive form of inflammation; and there is much reason to believe that the first two have not been recognised by a large majority of the writers on syphilis, and that hence a number of cases have been erroneously recorded, in which constitutional syphilis was supposed to have been acquired, without any primary affection.

The induration which accompanies the second and third form of the specific adhesive inflammation is peculiar, and, when well marked, it furnishes a diagnostic test of the nature of the complaint. It surrounds the edges and base of the chancre in every direction to nearly an equal extent. It terminates quite abruptly in the surrounding tissue; so that it not unfre-

ly affords the sensation as if a foreign substance, such as a of cartilage or half of a pea, had been introduced into the ance of the skin. (See Plate 3, fig. 5.) This induration ads upon the effusion of lymph into the areolar texture e skin, or into the cellular tissue below the mucous mem- e; and when it is considerable, the part is raised above the unding surface, and then gives rise to the variety of ulcer h has been called the *ulcus elevatum*.

is induration has no doubt often been confounded with the ration which surrounds the phlegmonoid variety of the rating sore, and with that produced by accidental irrita- but in the great majority of cases it may be distinguished : abrupt termination, and by its equal consistency through-

Another form of disease, from which it is not so easily guished, is the secondary induration, which may form part e constitutional symptoms of syphilis. This secondary in- ion may show itself in the same parts as primary infecting , and may, like them, be accompanied by induration. In cases the induration depends upon plastic effusion from a ic cause; in both this has a tendency to assume, more or the tubercular form; and in both the induration may ter- e abruptly. In general, however, this defined outline is marked in the primary than in the secondary form of the e.

will sometimes happen when there is great induration that irculation through the part does not readily take place. surface of the sore may then slough to a certain extent : 4, fig. 6), but this will not prevent the appearance of dary symptoms.

hilitic infection does not manifest itself immediately upon pplication of the poison; a period of incubation follows oculation, during which nothing is perceived, and the it thinks himself well. From ten days to seven weeks after pplication of the cause the primary disease will manifest

In the interval there may possibly be some other vene

which follows will be sooner developed. It has been said that if a person be inoculated with the vaccine matter on several successive days, the vesicles will all arrive at maturity about the same time. Now, something like this obtains with regard to syphilitic infection. If a person becomes infected, and a sore appears some three or four weeks afterwards, and some of the secretion from that sore be immediately re-inoculated, the inoculation will probably succeed, and the induration of the two sores will then appear about the same time. After the characteristic induration has been established, the infecting chancre is no longer capable of being re-inoculated; but for a considerable time, if fresh action be excited in the part, as, for instance, by the application of a blister, a secretion may be obtained which is re-inoculable upon the patient himself. The inoculations thus produced do not resemble in their course the results of inoculations on a patient who has not previously been infected. They have no period of incubation. They are not accompanied by induration. They rarely ulcerate; and if a sore forms, it soon heals. The stains, however, of these inoculations from an irritated infecting sore may last for weeks or for months.

Some very remarkable statistics have been produced on the subject of the re-inoculation of the secretion from infecting sores. In 1855, M. Clerc announced the doctrine, that this secretion could not be inoculated—a theory which corresponded with, and might have been deduced from, Ricord's dogma, that a person can have syphilis once only. As the indurated sore was said to be the necessary precursor of constitutional syphilis, and as syphilis was supposed always to follow an indurated sore, it followed that, when once the constitutional affection was established, the patient's system in which it was so established would no longer be capable of being re-inoculated so as to produce again the same disease. In 1856 this point was experimentally tested in the Lock Hospital, and the results are recorded in the *British and Foreign Medical Chirurgical Review* for the same year. It was then found that the indurated chancre was not capable of being inoculated upon a patient whose system was already syphilized in the proper acceptance of the term.

In 1856, M. Fournier also inoculated a hundred patients from their own infecting sores, and succeeded in his experiments on or twice only. His results were not published until 1858.

M. Rollet, in his recent work, mentions having inoculat

two hundred patients who had infecting sores with the secretion of their own chancres. He found that those in whom the inoculation succeeded were six per cent. These sores were said to be *auto-inoculable*. In the remainder the inoculation failed.

Now, Fournier's experiments and Rollet's experiments coincide in a wonderful manner with practical statistical details as carefully observed. During the years 1855-56, I kept an accurate register* of such cases, and out of one hundred that had been diagnosed as suppurating non-infecting sores, secondary symptoms followed, as far as I was able to ascertain, in two instances only. Out of so large a number, the proportion is curiously in accordance with the exceptions in Fournier's and in Rollet's experiments. The exceptions in all three series of observations may be attributed to the same cause—a *twofold* inoculation may in all the instances have taken place, and produced the suppurating local syphilitic affection as well as the infecting chancre. (See Plate 4, fig. 7.) The former had probably in Fournier's and in Rollet's exceptional cases furnished the inoculable pus, and had, in my own observations, masked the characters of the affection that I was attempting to diagnose. This conclusion is confirmed by the results of the inoculations as far as the experiments were concerned. The affection produced by the inoculation from the supposed indurated sores was, not an indurated sore of the same nature, but a *pustule*, the characteristic origin of the local suppurating disease. Practically, then, we conclude that if a syphilitic sore yields a secretion, capable of being inoculated so as to produce the specific pustule, the evidence, so far as it goes, is in favour of its being a local disease, and not requiring constitutional treatment. If, on the contrary, a disease which we believe to be primary syphilis yields a secretion which is not auto-inoculable, then the evidence is against the local character of the affection, and indicates a constitutional mode of treatment in order to prevent or to mitigate the secondary symptoms.

A few years only have elapsed since the test of a really syphilitic sore, and the propriety of giving mercury for its cure, was supposed to be its auto-inoculability. This doctrine was upheld even in some of our most widely-circulated works on the subject of syphilis. But, as now shown, the idea was not only an unsafe guide scientifically, but it was practically the very reverse of the truth. The confusion which thus arose was one of

* Cases regarded as doubtful or mixed were not included in this table.

defined sharp edge noticed in the description of the suppurating sore is here wanting. The surface of the sore varies in colour. It sometimes presents a fawn colour, other times it is uniformly red; at others, again, porous adhesive matter of a grayish colour will be seen on its surface. These different appearances depend upon the circumstances of the separation, or otherwise, of a portion of plastic exudation which forms the thickened base of the sore.

Besides the nature of the secretion, and the auto-inoculation of that secretion, there is another diagnostic test of great value in distinguishing primary syphilitic infection, and the condition of the corresponding inguinal glands.

In the previous chapter we saw that some of the bacteria involved in the local suppurating form of the disease may be conveyed through the lymphatic vessels, and again exert their particular morbid action either in the lymphatic vessels themselves, or in the inguinal glands, and we regarded this as a case of re-inoculation, or as a translation of the disease by a process from one locality to another; and it has been so stated in the present chapter that during the early stage of a secondary infection the part first contaminated produces a secretion which is auto-inoculable. These two circumstances will prepare the student for a better understanding the pathology of the chronic indolent condition of the glands which constantly attends a syphilitic infection.

hesive form of inflammation. If some of the secretion from this infected spot be inoculated with the point of the lancet before the specific adhesive action develops itself, both inoculated points will become similarly affected; and if by a natural process the same thing be effected—if a portion of the contaminated matter be conveyed along the lymphatic vessels—then at the point where such matter is arrested the specific adhesive action will take place.

Thus both forms of the syphilitic disease are auto-inoculable: the suppurative form during its whole continuance; the adhesive form during its early stage only, before the specific hardness has appeared. Each form of syphilis is capable, by natural auto-inoculation (or by lymphatic absorption), of being conveyed to the inguinal glands, and of there reproducing its specific and peculiar action. It would appear, however, that in the suppurative form of the disease, in which the discharge is soon thrown off from the surface, lymphatic absorption does not so generally take place as in the specific adhesive action, where the infected tissue remains often for months as a portion of the living structure of the part. In the suppurating form of the disease lymphatic absorption by no means always occurs. It is the exception, and not the rule; and when it does occur, one gland only is generally affected; whereas in the adhesive form of the disease, the inguinal glands are almost always involved, and in general there are several affected at the same time. This has caused the name of *multiple indolent bubo* to be given to this specific affection of the inguinal glands: a condition very surely indicating that the patient's system will shortly be, if it is not already, infected.

The characters of the inguinal glands attacked with specific adhesive inflammation are peculiar. The affection appears at, or about, the same time as the specific induration. This peculiar form of auto-inoculation occurs, therefore, at the same period at which the chancre might be inoculated by the lancet upon another part of the same patient's skin.

After an indurated chancre has ceased to be auto-inoculable upon the skin, it probably ceases to furnish any matter to the absorbents which can cause their specific induration. The suppurating syphilitic sore, on the contrary, which furnishes a secretion which is auto-inoculable during its whole existence, may also at any period of that existence give rise to a suppurating bubo.

Sometimes one gland only is involved in a case of syphilitic infection; but generally there are several. Each gland becomes enlarged without causing any pain or inconvenience to the patient, and without his being aware that anything unusual is taking place in the part. The enlargement is confined to the gland structure itself, and does not involve the surrounding cellular tissue. Each tumour may become the size and shape of the dried shell of an almond; and I have been in the habit of describing this peculiar affection as the *amygdaloid* condition of the inguinal glands. Each separate gland may be felt rolling in its bed of loose cellular tissue, and the unaffected skin will move freely over it. These glands are very hard, and give very much the same sensation to the touch as the induration of a primary chancre. The peculiar hardness depends upon the fact that this newly effused plastic material is confined to the gland, and accurately circumscribed by its capsule.

Lymphatic glands affected with specific induration do not suppurate. When the disease is uncomplicated this may be received as a universal rule. Yet in practice we every now and then hear of buboes suppurating in connection with infecting sores. Some of these are scrofulous buboes; some are buboes arising from some accidental cause of irritation; and some are buboes which occur upon the accession of secondary symptoms, and in consequence of some eruption on those parts of the skin, whence the lymphatics which empty themselves into the glands arise.

When all these sources of error in diagnosis have been guarded against, there will still remain a few cases in which an infecting chancre has apparently given rise to a suppurating bubo. The number of such cases has not been ascertained statistically, but they are very few indeed, and probably not even so great in proportion as the cases in which an infecting sore retains its auto-inoculability after the development of its specific induration. The exception in both classes of cases depends, in all probability, upon the same cause—namely, a twofold inoculation upon the same part.

A very remarkable circumstance remains to be noticed with regard to lymphatic absorption, both from the suppurating sore and from the primary infection. The glands into which the absorbent vessels directly enter are those only which are affected. These are called the glands *first in order*. The glands *second in order*—that is, those glands which receive their lymphatic vessels

only from other glands, are never affected with the specific action peculiar to any form of primary syphilitic disease. It is evident, therefore, that no form of syphilitic action can find access to a patient's system through the lymphatics. The specific action ceases with the first system of glands with which the affected matter is brought in contact, and therefore the affection of the lymphatic glands may be looked upon as a part of the primary symptoms. An inguinal gland affected with specific induration would, no doubt, if no other cause of infection existed, produce constitutional disease; but it would be by means of the blood that circulates through its diseased structure, and not by the passage of the poison into the circulation through the thoracic duct. In the same way a chancre infects a patient's constitution by the morbid action communicated to the blood circulating through its texture, and not by lymphatic absorption.

When once the general system of a patient is affected with syphilis, the same disposition to the effusion of plastic matter may occur in any situation as was manifested at the original seat of the disease. This disposition to plastic effusion may be traced in every stage of the disease. We have considered it in the primary infection, and as giving rise to the peculiar characteristic induration of the lymphatic glands. In the secondary forms of the disease the same action may also be traced in effusion of lymph upon the iris; in the deposit of tubercles in the cellular tissue and in various internal organs; in nodes upon the bones; and in various kinds of papular and tubercular eruptions upon the skin. All these different forms of secondary disease may be referred to the same tendency to plastic effusion; the effused material, if allowed to remain, being influenced by, and becoming part of, the structure in which it occurs.

In the treatment of syphilitic infection, after the disease has manifested itself, cauterization is of no avail, as far as the prevention of constitutional symptoms is concerned. The period of incubation which has already elapsed forbids the idea that the poison can then be destroyed by the application of caustic to any particular part. Practically the same truth is found unfortunately to be but too evident. Infecting sores, that have been destroyed on the very day of their appearance, have subsequently continued to spread, and have produced their natural consequence. Even if an infecting sore be cut out, the infection of the patient's system will not thereby be prevented. The diseased action has already spread to other parts, and has already perhaps com-

menced in the lymphatic glands before any visible indication of its existence presents itself. A sustained, judicious and constitutional mode of treatment is the only one that can be relied upon in the treatment of this disease.

CHAPTER IV.

LYMPHATIC ABSORPTION.

PHYSIOLOGISTS have usually recognized three modes by which absorption may take place :

- I. That by which foreign substances find their way directly into the blood through the coats of the bloodvessels.

- II. The absorption of the chyle from the mucous surface of the intestines by the lacteals.

- III. Absorption by the lymphatics.

To these three modes of absorption, by all of which extraneous substances have been supposed to enter the circulation, we may add a fourth means by which the system may be influenced by the action of some kinds of poisons; namely, that in which a direct local effect is produced upon the nerves of a part, and through them upon the brain (and consequently upon other organs), without the poisonous material being taken into the blood.

Examples of this mode of the action of poisons are afforded by the effects of the juice of the leaves of the aconite, and of the infusion of tobacco, as illustrated in some of Sir B. Brodie's physiological experiments.

In most instances the action of a poison commences immediately upon its application. But in the case of morbid poisons, a certain interval must elapse, and a certain morbid process must be gone through, before these can produce their specific actions upon the general system.

The deleterious materials of which these poisons essentially consist, or the secretions in which they are contained, may be applied to the living body in any quantity, and for any length of time; and unless the process, which is peculiar to each of them respectively, be gone through, its characteristic effects will not as a rule be produced upon the constitution.

If the particular action by which these poisons individually enter the system be disturbed or interfered with—so as not to be carried out—other results may follow, but their full general and specific influence will not be experienced. If the first step in the process be defective, so will be its natural consequences.

The knowledge which we thus obtain furnishes us with a most important power ; for, by modifying or altering the morbid process by which a poison enters the system, as, for instance, by the early application of caustic to the infected part, we may, under certain circumstances, modify or control its effects.

I purpose now to consider how far the action of the syphilitic poison upon the constitution may be thus modified or controlled, by the kind of action which is produced when it is first applied to the living tissues of the body. For this purpose it is requisite to consider what the morbid actions really are by which the syphilitic poison gains an entrance ; and what the natural processes are by which it joins itself to, and becomes as it were incorporated with, the living being.

The opinions of Hunter on the absorption of the syphilitic poison have given a bias to all subsequent reasonings upon the subject ; and the theories based upon his experiments are very generally received even up to the present time. He demonstrated, as he believed, that the lymphatic vessels were the true absorbents ; and he concluded from his discovery that they were the *only* absorbents in the system.

The experiments upon which his idea was founded deserve attention. Assisted by his brother and several other eminent medical men, he confined some warm milk in a portion of small intestine ; and having tied the artery and vein which supplied the intestine, he saw, as he believed, the lacteals of the part presently become filled with the white milk. Upon puncturing the vein upon the distal side of the ligature, it was soon (by pressure of the finger) emptied of its blood. No white fluid could, during the continuance of the operation, be found in the vein. Upon a repetition of the experiment, in which the circulation through the mesenteric vessels was left free, the blood in the vein was carefully examined and compared with that in the neighbouring veins, but it was found not to be light-coloured, nor milky, nor could any difference whatever be detected in it. It was found that even by firm pressure, which was continued until the intestine burst, the milky fluid could not be made to pass into the veins.

In another animal, some thin starch, coloured with indigo, was introduced into the small intestine, and the lacteals were soon afterwards seen of a fine blue colour. A vein in this part of the mesentery was opened, and the blood which flowed was allowed to separate into coagulum and serum. The next day the serum had not the least bluish cast.

An injecting pipe was then fixed in an artery of the mesentery, where the intestine was filled with blue starch; and all communications both in the mesentery and intestine were closed, with the exception of the vein corresponding with the artery. Warm milk was now injected until it returned by the vein. This was continued until all the blood was washed away, and the vein returned a bright white milk. The milk thus circulating through the intestine containing the blue starch was not in any degree changed in colour.

In a third animal, some musk in warm water was confined in a portion of the intestine; after waiting a little time, some of the lacteals of the part were opened with a lancet, and some of the watery fluid which they contained was received into a small spoon. This was thought to smell strongly of musk. Some blood received into a clean spoon from one of the veins of the same part had not the least smell of musk.

From these and similar experiments, Hunter arrived at the inference, which must have appeared one of the greatest discoveries of his age, *that the veins do not absorb in the human body*. It necessarily followed from this that the lymphatics were to be considered as the only absorbents; and this is stated by Hunter to be the fact, in his work on the venereal disease.

If the lymphatics were the only absorbents, they must of necessity have been looked upon as the only channels through which poisons could, under ordinary circumstances, enter the system; and accordingly we find Hunter asserting that the venereal matter is taken up by the absorbents of the part in which it is placed, and carried along the absorbent vessels to the common circulation.

This view, deriving as it does such an apparent confirmation from the frequent occurrence of inflammation of the lymphatic glands in venereal diseases, was adopted with more or less modification by almost all the writers on syphilis who followed Hunter.

The accuracy of the experiments upon which Hunter based his theory has, however, justly been doubted by other physiolo-

ty of the intestine, the lacteals appeared of a clear blue and those present were for a time satisfied that the had been absorbed. But upon placing a sheet of white behind the mesentery, it was found that the blue tinge appeared. On removing the white paper, the vessels shed their blue colour. It became, therefore, evident the blue tinge was the natural colour of the empty ; that while they continued to absorb the chyle they were blue, but that as soon as they were simply empty they became blue.

A repetition of the Hunterian experiments rather tends to show that the function of the lacteals is limited in the absorption of chyle: and that the lymphatics are not the only vessels that absorb, appears most conclusively demonstrated by the experiments of MM. Magendie and Ségalas. M. Ségalas varied Hunter's experiment in the following manner: A fold of small intestine was drawn out of a wound in the belly of a dog; all bloodvessels passing to and from it were tied, with the exception of one artery; a vein punctured upon the mesentery to allow the blood to escape, which would otherwise have stagnated in the part. The lacteal vessels and nerves were left intact.

The fold of intestine was then tied at both extremities, and an aqueous solution of the alcoholic extract of *nux vomica* poured into it. During the hour which followed, the

and tied by two ligatures; between these ligatures the vessels were divided, and thus all communication was cut off between the body and the limb, except that which was maintained by the circulation of the blood. Two grains of the *upas tieuté* were then inserted into a wound in the foot of the separated limb. In about four minutes the poison manifested its effects upon the system.

From these and other facts, it appears certain that Hunter's idea of the lymphatics being the only absorbents is incorrect; and we are thence naturally led to the consideration of the value of the theory of the mode of absorption of the syphilitic poison, which was based upon that notion.

When lymphatic absorption takes place in connection with a suppurating syphilitic sore, the action of the poison may be traced in the clearest way along the absorbent vessels. In any part of its course, the poison may inoculate the vessel in which it is contained, and may produce a fresh syphilitic sore, the secretion of which may again be inoculated. It usually happens, however, that the inguinal gland in which the absorbent vessels terminate is the part affected. Here alone, in the great majority of cases, does the poison exercise its influence upon the absorbent system; but that the poison actually passes, as such, through the absorbent vessels, we have abundant proof in the specific effects of the poison in the course of those vessels. Between the lymphatic gland and the primary disease, a small abscess will occasionally form. This will present tumid and irritable edges, will afford all the characteristics of a suppurating syphilitic sore, and will furnish an inoculable secretion. We can then distinctly trace the entrance of the syphilitic poison into the lymphatic vessels, and from them into the absorbent glands in which these vessels terminate. The actual existence of the virus in any part of this course may be demonstrated by experiments, which have been far too often repeated to require any additional confirmation. Arrived at this point of its course, on its way apparently towards the thoracic duct, and from thence to the general circulation, what becomes of it? A very wonderful change is here brought about. The specific virulent poison, which before was liable to contaminate every living part that it came in contact with, cannot be traced beyond this point. The absorbent vessels between the inflamed gland and the thoracic duct do not ulcerate or suppurate; the glands into which they empty themselves do not become enlarged or in-

1. The influence of the poison is here then gone. Beyond and first in order, the fluids which the absorbent vessels are bland and harmless, incapable of being inoculated, infecting any part with which they come in contact, then has become of the poison? We find it in the vessels into the inflamed absorbent glands, but we do not find it in the vessels which proceed from those glands. In a certain number of cases, no doubt, the poison is in great measure absorbed in the suppuration to which its presence gives rise. When we consider the exceedingly minute quantity of an absorbent poison that is capable of producing its specific action on the fluids, this explanation is not sufficient. Some of the fluid or fluids which enter the gland must, in some form or other, be able to think, pass through it, whether it suppurate or not. Although we should suppose that the inflammation produced in the gland entirely obstructed its channels, still, before obstruction could take place, some fluid would surely have been able to pass; and this, if its quality remained unchanged, would be sufficient to inoculate any part with which it came in contact to infect the general system.

A similar series of phenomena may be observed in the affection of the lymphatic vessels which accompany an indurated or syphilitic sore, with the exception that the action in the glands is of the same nature as that which constitutes the disease. The poison taken up by the lymphatics may at the earliest stage of the disease inoculate a lymphatic gland, and it almost always inoculates one or more of the lymphatic glands, so as to produce in them exactly the same disease as existed in the part from whence the morbid fluid was derived. But beyond the lymphatic glands first in contact, no farther effect is produced upon the lymphatic vessels. The fluids which they contain are bland and harmless, and there is no indication of containing any poisonous or irritating elements.

On this point, then, we have unequivocal evidence of the action of the syphilitic poison, and of its power of contaminating fresh parts. Beyond this, the poison can no longer be traced.

The fluids in which it was before contained now neither retain the power of irritating the vessels through which they pass, nor, when extravasated from these vessels, of infecting the surrounding structures. Here, then, some wonderful change is produced.

The specific characters of the poison can no longer be

absorption.

Virchow has noticed the same point. In speaking of occasional introduction—or intravasation, as he terms it—of pus and other diseased products into venous and lymphatic vessels opened by abscesses and ulcers, he remarks that the transit of pus by lymphatic vessels is not at all uncommon, but he contends strongly against the production of general infection by this means. ‘All the lymphatic vessels, which are in a condition to take up pus in this way are peripheral ones, whether they arise from external or internal sources, and only after a somewhat lengthened course do they reach the bloodvessels. In all, interruptions are formed by lymphatic glands; and since we know that the lymphatics do not pass through the glands as wide, tortuous, anastomosing canals, but that, after they have broken up into branches, they enter into spaces which are filled with lymphatic elements, it is manifest that no pus-corpuscles can pass through them. This very important point of view, although it meets the best possible confirmation in the daily experience of the physician, is generally overlooked, as Virchow conceives instances the process of tattooing. However minute the division may be of the substances introduced, we may suppose these conveyed beyond the nearest lymphatic gland. In support of this statement, Virchow adduced an example in which pus was introduced for this purpose by a soldier fired

constitution of the fluid, so that it quits the gland all the more altered, because it must at the same time be assumed that the glands yield up certain constituents to the lymph, which did not previously exist in it.' Virchow illustrates these statements by an appeal to ordinary phenomena observed in cases of malignant tumour and syphilis. 'When an axillary gland becomes cancerous, after previous cancerous disease of the mamma, and when, during a long period, only the axillary gland remains diseased, without the group of glands next in succession or any other organs becoming affected with cancer, we can account for this upon no other supposition than that the gland collects the hurtful materials absorbed from the breast, and thereby for a time affords protection to the body; but at length this protection proves insufficient; and perhaps at a later period the gland itself becomes a new source of independent infection to the body, and a further propagation of the poisonous matter may take place from its diseased parts.'

Neither observation nor experiment, then, afford any proof that the syphilitic virus is conveyed, as such, through the absorbent glands; all the direct evidence which we have points to an opposite conclusion. The particles in which the poison resides here undergo some change, become perhaps disintegrated, and after that process the effects of the poison in the lymphatic vessels appear to cease.

The evidence upon which it has been assumed that the syphilitic poison enters the system through the absorbent vessels must, therefore, be regarded as most inconclusive. Arrived at the first lymphatic gland which it meets, and there undergoing some change, it becomes incapable any longer of producing its specific effects; and we cannot therefore admit that this is the way in which the system becomes infected after the specific primary adhesive action.

If we reflect upon the different ways in which foreign substances can be taken into the living body, we shall find that every such way is furnished with certain sentinels or guards, which oppose the entrance of materials which, if admitted, would prove injurious. Whenever any irritating matters are applied to the skin, which might, by being absorbed, become injurious to the system, the delicate sense of touch informs us of what is going on, and urges us to get rid of the offending material. This is a sense common to the whole body. But the parts through which foreign matters are usually taken

that may have become accidentally mixed with it. Should fresh flavour be produced in the process of mastication, are the means provided for appreciating it as the food passes through the posterior fauces. The stomach we find, on its turn, to reject that which is injurious; and through the alimentary canal there is an apparatus composed of a number of different parts, all combining to hurry on and eliminate from the system any materials which, if left, would be detrimental to it.

Finally we have a wonderful system of minute capillaries (endowed with the faculty of distinguishing, so to speak, chyle from other matters), taking up, and pouring from the blood, that which is required for the nourishment of the system, but refusing to admit anything else. These vessels are very similar indeed in structure, in disposition, and function, to the absorbent vessels elsewhere. It is true we cannot trace equally well the processes involved in the nutrition and absorption of the different individual organs of the body, as in the analogous actions which convert the food finally into part of the living being; but, from what we know, we have abundant evidence that the same care is taken with regard to each part as with respect to the whole; and we have reason to believe that other channels, through which matters may enter the system, are guarded with the same vigilance as that by which the common food is received.

the muscle, the nerve, which are thus removed, can no longer be recognised as such after they have been acted upon by the absorbents. All the different tissues that undergo this process form a single fluid, which ultimately becomes a part of the general circulating mass, and can then in no way be distinguished from similar products derived from the process of ordinary digestion. The action which converts foreign animal matter into blood, and that which converts parts of the living body into blood by the agency of the absorbents, are then analogous; and they agree in having the very remarkable property of converting some substances, which when introduced in any other way act as poisons upon the system, into harmless agents. It has been shown by the Abbé Fontana, that the poison of the viper, when introduced into the stomach, undergoes some change which prevents its poisonous effects upon the system. It has also been shown by two French physiologists, that the same thing happens with regard to the woorara poison, and we have it upon no less authority than that of Sir B. Brodie, that opium may be digested in the stomachs of some animals, and that in that process its poisonous qualities are destroyed. 'I have injected,' says Sir B. Brodie, 'a strong watery solution of opium into the stomach of a rabbit, but no poisonous effect was produced, although a similar solution, injected into the cellular membrane, occasions stupefaction and death.' In like manner, we find that cancerous matter cannot be propagated from a part to the general system through the lymphatic glands; but we have evidence to prove that it may, under certain circumstances, be so propagated through the bloodvessels. It is true that the veins in the immediate neighbourhood of a cancer are very frequently blocked up with coagula, affording another instance of the preservative power above mentioned; but when this is not the case, the cancer cells may apparently be conveyed in the course of the circulation and infect distant parts. We have an experiment on the authority of Langenbeck, related in the *Encyclopédie anatomique*, in which some fresh cancerous matter was injected into the veins of a dog, and cancerous tubercles were consequently developed in the animal's lungs.

In like manner, I suppose, it might be possible under certain peculiar circumstances to infect the general system with cancer through the absorbent vessels; but the fact that the glands first in order only are affected in consequence of local cancerous

diseases, forbids the idea that this is the way in which the disease is usually conveyed to other parts.

These observations will enable us to consider on sound physiological principles the change that is produced in the syphilitic poison during the passage of the matters in which it is contained through the lymphatic glands. These materials are themselves undergoing a change which will fit them for becoming part of the circulating fluid, and it would seem that the poison also undergoes a change similar to that produced in the poison of the viper, or in the woorara poison, by the stomach.

The difference in the nature of the fluid in the lymphatic vessels, before and after it has passed the inguinal glands, is then analogous to the difference in the qualities of the woorara poison before and after it has undergone digestion in the stomach and the lacteals. In both cases do the fluid contents of the lymphatic vessels undergo a change fitting them to become a part of the circulating fluid; in both cases are poisonous matters sometimes converted or assimilated, and sometimes rejected; by vomiting in the case of the stomach, by suppuration in the case of the lymphatics.

In looking over my notes of cases which presented themselves at the Lock Hospital during the year 1854, I collected together and arranged in a tabular form forty-nine consecutive cases of suppurating bubo. Of these, five only are recorded as having been accompanied, or followed, by any secondary affection during the period that they remained under observation. In one of these five there was a distinct history of previous disease, both primary and secondary. In another, the cervical glands were enlarged, and the suppuration in the groin may therefore probably have been of a strumous character. In two cases, the secondary eruption was tubercular—an affection most obstinate in its nature, very liable to recur after having once disappeared, and comparatively seldom occurring as the first symptom of cutaneous disease. These, then, I regard in all probability like the first of the five cases, as the result of some previous syphilitic infection. This analysis would thus leave only one case out of forty-nine in which a disease which produced a suppurating bubo also produced secondary syphilis.

On the other hand, I collected and tabulated in the same way thirty-one consecutive cases of secondary syphilitic eruption.

In one only of these cases does the history afford any mention of a suppurating bubo, and in that one case the history is not satisfactory upon the point. Such facts appear to establish indisputably the proposition that the chances of the infection of the system in cases of syphilis are inversely in proportion to the degree of irritation and inflammation of the absorbent vessels leading from the primary seat of disease.

Physiological absorption.—Hunter believed that the syphilitic poison might be simply absorbed by the vessels of a part, without giving rise to any local affection; and ever since his time there have been original observers who have held the same doctrine. Thus Mr. Lane, one of the present consulting surgeons of the Lock Hospital, has shown, by inoculation, that a bubo was of a specific character, when no primary lesion could be found upon the most minute examination; Dr. Marston, of the Royal Artillery, has lately recorded cases in the *Transactions of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society*, in which constitutional syphilis occurred without any previous primary symptom. And cases have occurred in my own practice in which every effort has been made to discover a primary lesion in cases of constitutional syphilis without any such being detected.

CHAPTER V.

DESTRUCTIVE SYPHILITIC INFLAMMATION: PHAGEDÆNA: SERPIGINOUS SORES.

DESTRUCTIVE SYPHILITIC INFLAMMATION.

It is a very remarkable fact that some of the most vascular parts of the body, and those the best supplied with nerves, are, under certain circumstances, the most prone to mortification. The parts of generation, amply supplied with nerves and bloodvessels, will, under the influence of the syphilitic poison, occasionally become intensely inflamed, and that inflammation will speedily terminate in gangrene. If the gangrene so produced occurs within a short time after the application of the syphilitic poison, the death of the part involves the destruction of the poison. They together cease to exist; and, when the slough separates, an ordinary sore alone remains, requiring no specific treatment.

issues, will sometimes be of the dry kind, but generally be of the moist variety. In the first there will be little swelling, but in the second there will be much effusion, great pain and a considerable amount of constitutional debility. Both these varieties of mortification may occur where there is no evidence of the disease having arisen from the action of any poison; and, on the other hand, they will occasionally as evidently appear to depend upon direct contagion. Patients in apparent health will sometimes, within three or four days after exposure, find some part of the organs red, swollen, and extremely painful. In the centre of the inflamed part a dusky spot will indicate that the blood has already begun to stagnate in the vessels. The nutrition of the parts is no longer maintained; irregular excavations are made by small portions of the tissues being thrown off in the sanious discharge. The whole part affected becomes of a darker hue, and ultimately presents the ordinary appearance of gangrene. After a line of demarcation is established, the slough is thrown off, and the wound generally cicatrizes without difficulty. This process, effected by nature, is very similar to that which is artificially produced by the application of caustic to a syphilitic sore. In both cases, if the mortification has reached all the parts which have imbibed the poison, the destruction of the poison will take place in that of the tissues which contained it.

In this first practical division of mortification, viz.:

itself, and consequently before the caustic is applied ; and during this time the tissues will have imbibed the poison, to a greater extent than the caustic can reach.

The morbid action, which we are now considering, appears to be communicable by contact, although this cannot be so closely traced as in the other forms of syphilitic inoculation. In patients, for instance, in whom the general health has not been impaired, parts which have no direct connection, either by blood-vessels or nerves, will appear to infect each other. Thus the glans and the prepuce, the opposed surfaces of the labia or of the nates, will sometimes become affected in a similar manner and exactly to the same extent ; and when lymphatic absorption accompanies the gangrenous inflammation, the destructive action is tolerably sure to be communicated from the primary sore to the corresponding inguinal gland, and from it to the surrounding areolar tissue and skin.

II. The second form of destructive inflammation is by far more common, and ordinarily of much longer duration. In it the infected tissue dies slowly, bit by bit, by a kind of molecular necrosis ; and, in consequence of this tardy action, the whole of the infecting portions never perish at the same time. A part is always left as a focus of contagion, and this involves fresh portions, which, in their turn, are thrown off, but not before they have communicated the disease to parts beyond.

This action constitutes the *phagedænic* syphilitic sore. It may appear as an original disease, or it may supervene upon any of the forms already described. It is inoculable, and generally arises from the direct result of the application of the syphilitic poison ; but secondary forms of syphilitic disease may assume precisely the same characters. These, however, cannot readily be inoculated upon the patient, whereas the primary phagedænic ulcer can.* (See Plate 5, fig. 8.)

The phagedænic ulcer spreads irregularly in different directions, is accompanied often by much pain, and yields a profuse discharge. This consists of an ill-formed sanious pus, mixed up with the *débris* of organic tissues. It does not affect the inguinal glands, provided these have not become implicated before the

* The experiment of inoculating this form of disease should be carefully avoided ; for a surgeon can never tell when the artificial inoculation which he produces will heal, and he will have the credit of having prolonged the disease if the original sore should heal before the inoculation.

heals, the affection will spread in a circular form, continuing to attack fresh parts. The skin which is healed will present a shining glazed appearance, surrounded by a coloured circle of irregular so-called ulceration. This has been named the *serpiginous chancre*. (See Plate 5, fig. 1.) Like every other form of chancre, it may be accurately imitated by a form of secondary disease, the capability of inoculation upon the patient who has it alone excepted. The affection spreads by a true necrosis; as one part heals, it becomes in succession red, livid, and disintegrated, the part being thrown off in a thin sanious discharge. The loss of substance is occasioned entirely in this way, and not at all by the action of the absorbents. This form of destructive inflammation will sometimes continue for months, or even years; occasionally nearly healing, and then again, without any apparent cause, spreading in the same peculiar manner. It affects the face, the groin, and the inside of the thighs and nates, perhaps more frequently than any other parts.

The destructive inflammation that occurs on the surface of an indurated chancre will sometimes present the same appearance for a short time as a soft phagedænic sore. This must be regarded as an accidental complication only, and not as a variety of the true phagedænic ulceration. (Plate 4, fig. 6.)

A patient had a most obstinate serpiginous sore which defied all treatment.

Fig 6
*of indurated
 the disease*



Fig 7
*Resection, suppurating
 remission in the patient
 by secondary symptoms*



Fig 8

Syngonium flagellatus shown, and
by a high magnification of the same, under
higher powers



Fig 9

*Insulation from
syngonium sore*

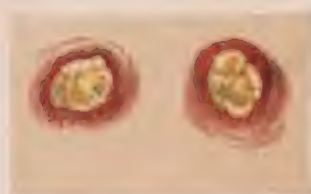
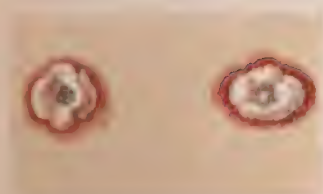


Fig 10

Insulation from a syngonium sore



which was made, on the sixty-second day of its progress; Plate 5, fig. 10, the exceedingly well-developed pustules resulting from the inoculations second in order, on the eighth day of their existence.

CHAPTER VI.

LOCAL TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS.

Treatment of suppurating syphilitic sores.—The syphilitic poison requires a living nidus for its development, and a certain period must elapse before its specific action can take place. If within the first five days of the application of the poison, the part to which it is applied be destroyed by caustic, the death of that part will determine the cessation of the morbid action. This cauterization, to be effective, must, however, extend to all the tissues which have imbibed the poison. It can, therefore, only be practised with success in the case of those chancres which appear within a very few days of the application of the poison. If a period of incubation have taken place, the tissues will so have imbibed the poison, that it will be in vain to attempt to destroy all the parts that have been infected.

Suppurating sores generally make their appearance immediately upon the application of the poison; and to these, therefore, the method of treatment by cauterization is admirably adapted. For the purpose of securing the intended result, strong caustics should be used; and as these may sometimes extend further than is desired, it is always advisable, before applying the caustic, to have an antidote at hand, so as to limit its action when necessary. When the caustic has produced its requisite action, the antidote may be applied; this will have the effect of preventing the further extension of the caustic, and also relieve the pain to which it gives rise. Thus, if a strong acid be used, a solution of carbonate of potash, or chalk, will form a good antidote. If an alkaline caustic be employed, some vinegar may very conveniently be used to limit its action. When nitrate of silver is applied, the common olive oil is the best subsequent application.

The caustics most used for the purpose of destroying the suppurating syphilitic sores are the mineral acids, or a combination of potash and lime. The nitrate of silver will seldom extend sufficiently deep to eradicate the disease.

The strong nitric acid has often been employed, and acts extremely well ; but it gives very considerable pain when applied to the surface of the body.

Another preparation which has been very much used is combination of sulphuric acid and powdered vegetable charcoal. According to M. Ricord, when this preparation, in the form of a paste, is applied to a chancre, it dries quickly, and forms a kind of black crust, which remains adherent to the tissue it combines with them, and is not detached for several days. The wound will then be found to have lost its specific qualities and to be in a healing condition. The application of this caustic causes very severe pain, which lasts for a considerable period. The pain, however, is said to be less than that produced by the nitric acid ; but then it does not admit of being relieved in the same way by the application of an antidote.

Perhaps the most convenient form of caustic is the *potassæ cum calce*, as prepared in the shape of little rods for the purpose. The lime combines with the moisture of the parts, and prevents this from extending itself over the neighbouring surface. The extent to which this caustic acts may therefore be regulated in the most accurate manner ; and after it has done its duty, the application of some dilute acid will relieve the pain which it has caused.

The actual cautery is a remedy which has often been successfully used for the phagedænic form of ulceration. The object with this, as with the other kinds of caustic, is to destroy the whole of the infected tissue, and *completely* to kill every part to which the cauterizing action extends. For this purpose the cautery should be heated to a white heat, and allowed to remain on the diseased part sufficiently long to destroy the tissues to the requisite depth. Phagedænic sores treated in this way have been known subsequently to present a healthy surface, and to heal without further trouble. Plate 5, fig. 8, represents a phagedænic sore which was destroyed in this way and subsequently presented a healthy surface (Cullerier).

Serpiginous sores are often too extensive to be conveniently treated in this way. A modification of the plan may then be adopted. The outer edge of the sore may be alone destroyed, so that the diseased part may be completely surrounded by an artificial line of demarcation. This will sometimes prevent the extension of the disease. It will often happen that the edges of serpiginous sores are undermined, and if the cautery be then

applied to the edges alone of the skin, it may not reach to the circumference of the disease. It is safe, under such circumstances, to destroy the skin deeply two or three lines from its detached margin.

The ordinary suppurating syphilitic sore, if not in its origin destroyed by caustic, will generally run its course, of five or six weeks' duration, and heal of its own accord, without leaving any injurious effects in the patient's general system.

It may be well, however, to use various means to accelerate the healing of a suppurating sore, and such means are sometimes absolutely necessary.

So long as the sore has the specific characters of ulcerating deeply, with clearly defined vertical edges, it is well to continue the use of some mild caustic, such as a solution of nitrate of silver. When granulations spring up and the base appears healthy, it matters little what applications be used, provided the part be kept scrupulously clean.

The ulcer may assume the characters and appearances of similar lesions elsewhere situated; e.g. it may be indolent, irritable, or inflamed, or, by granulating too redundantly, impede the cicatrization. Such symptoms are to be met by the same measures as would ordinarily be used.

If the chancres threaten to slough, it is best to dry the parts and apply nitric acid; afterwards using a lotion of potassio-tartrate of iron.

With a solution of that salt applied to the sore, and the administration of the same drug internally, the phagedænic action will almost always alter its character. Some intractable or phagedænic ulcerations are best treated by a mixture of one part of strong nitric acid to two, three, or four parts of distilled water; at other times a solution of carbolic acid, one part in forty, answers very well.

The common red wash of St. George's Hospital is an admirable dressing for phagedænic sores. It contains sulphate of copper, camphor, and Armenian bole. The last-mentioned substance prevents the lotion drying on the part.

In cases that threaten to spread, five or ten grains of the sulphate of copper may be used to an ounce of distilled water; but as this is likely to cause considerable pain, it is well to combine with it an equal quantity of opium, either in the form of powder or extract.

Solutions of sulphate of zinc or nitrate of silver (two grains to the ounce) are also often used.

When the acute form of destructive inflammation occurs soon after exposure to contagion, it must be remembered that the action which is taking place *may* save the patient's constitution from syphilitic infection. It would therefore not always be advisable to prevent that action entirely, even if we had the power of so doing; the object of treatment is to restrain it within due limits. For this purpose fomentations and poultices are generally sufficient as local applications. Leeches in considerable numbers have been recommended, but the ultimate benefit derived from them is doubtful: large and repeated doses of opium with an occasional brisk aperient furnish the best mode of constitutional treatment.

Of the buboes which attend and accompany suppurating chancres, two varieties may be mentioned. The progress of the first we can hope to arrest, while that of the latter will surely go on.

First. An inflammation of the lymphatics, such as often occurs after abrasions or wounds of other parts, may arise. The nearest inguinal gland may enlarge, and the textures seated upon it may inflame, without there being any specific material in the gland-tissue itself. If an abscess form, it is a simple abscess, and the ulcerated surface does not become a chancre, affording inoculable discharge.

Second. When lymphatic absorption occurs, there is a transmission and lodgement of a chancrous virus in the part. An abscess will then ensue, and the resulting ulcer will oftentimes be but a repetition of the chancrous process, and is to be treated, therefore, in a similar manner to the chancre.

When we have no means of deciding to which division the symptoms in the lymphatics are to be referred, it is well to try—by a few leeches, perfect rest, hot or cold applications, pressure, and the applications of vesicants—to prevent suppuration. Of the latter, the best are: the vesicant action by a strong solution of iodine, or painting the integument with a strong solution of nitrate of silver, dissolved with the aid of a little nitric acid, as suggested by Sir Henry Thompson. As soon as the effect of these remedies has subsided, pressure may be employed if the parts are still enlarged.

Should these plans fail in discussing the tumour, it is better to allow the patient to get up and walk about in the air.

Suppuration having set in, shall we open by multiple and small incisions, or by a depending one, involving the whole length of the swelling? The former course—with or without the use of stimulating injections—has proved very uncertain in its results; a free opening is generally to be preferred. The wound may then be dressed with strips of lint, from the bottom.

If the integument be thin and undermined, the action indolent, and the skin of a dull red colour, opening the abscess, by means of a liberal application of potassa fusa, will be found to expedite considerably the subsequent healing.

When the abscess has been laid open, it will be often found that a large indolently inflamed gland appears at the bottom. Between such gland and the opposed textures no union will generally exist, and nothing is more common than to be able to pass a probe around the circumference of the gland. Matter is apt to lodge in these intervals, and inflammation and burrowing to ensue, with the formation of sinuses.

Nothing can be more troublesome to cure than such buboes; and by far the shortest course is to destroy the gland by caustic, or to put the patient under chloroform, incise the gland, and detach it with the handle of the knife or fingers, subsequently stuffing the wound with lint.

As the last may appear a severe plan of treatment, it may be well to try first the effect of repeated applications of nitrate of silver or the red oxide of mercury, by which the gland tissue is gradually destroyed, and contraction of the walls of the abscess sometimes follows.

Sinuses, here as elsewhere, must be laid open; for it is very rarely that these heal by the injection of astringent and stimulating lotions. Of course, however, the effect of these can be tried before proceeding to the incisions.

When a sinus runs perpendicularly downwards—i. e. at right angles to the surface of the body—it cannot be laid open. An enlarged and inflamed gland will be found occupying the base of the sinus, and preventing its healing. By applying caustic to this, and stuffing the part with lint, it may generally be made to heal from below. So soon as there is a healthy granulating foundation, the sinus will begin to fill up. If the process becomes chronic, it is a good plan to pass a narrow bistoury to the bottom, and incise the walls of the sinus, applying pressure afterwards.

patients came sufficiently early to the results of the application of the syphilis immediately developed, and if the disease always ran a definite course, terminating erroneously described in the specific. It appears more easy and simple than at first. But it has already been shown (chapter 1) that the development of the suppuration to the infecting chancre; a period of time lasting over days or weeks, and during which means of knowing what part will ultimately receive the poison. There is, therefore, no possible means of judging where the disease will appear. At the end of this period, if the cause of the disease appears, it will not prevent the poison from having lain dormant for a certain time, but it is absorbed by the surrounding tissues. A portion of these will not prevent the action of the poison in the remainder. In cases, however, of syphilitic inoculation have appeared, the application of the poison, the application of an efficient remedy against the further development of the disease. The destruction of the tissue involves the destruction of the tissue in which it contains. The experience of Sigurd with that of Ricord and other observers has shown that if a part to which the syphilitic poison has been destroyed by caustic within the first few days, the symptoms will follow; but inasmuch

INOCULATION MODIFIED BY PREVIOUS DISEASE. 435

inconvenience, and were it not for its consequences, would require little attention. It is true, indeed, that an indurated sore will sometimes become intractable, and be followed by a troublesome ulceration; but this occurs in general only where the patient's system has been infected with the poison, and where the local symptoms are a part of the secondary disease.

The object of treatment in the primary specific adhesive inflammation is to get rid of the induration; so long as this remains, the patient is never safe from its consequences.

Excision of an indurated part has sometimes been practised; but, as in the case of the application of caustic when the disease has declared itself, the remedy is too late. The cut edges of the wound always take on the specific action, but this induration is probably not so persistent as that of the part originally infected; so that, although there can be no reasonable expectation of cutting short the disease by this mode of treatment, the patients ultimately appear to do better than where the original adhesive inflammation is left to run its course.

The best local application is some form of mercury. The common mercurial ointment may be applied, spread upon lint; or calomel, combined with mucilage and lime-water, may be used in the form of a lotion; or the surface of the part may be dusted with calomel-powder. Solutions of perchloride of mercury are also frequently used in the proportion of one grain to an ounce of water. The subbromide and perbromide of mercury may also be used either externally or internally in the same quantities as the subchloride or perchloride.

In cases where it is an object to cure a primary ulceration quickly, perhaps the best application is calomel fumigation locally applied. As this remedy is efficacious in various other forms of syphilitic disease, its mode of application will be described separately.

CHAPTER VII.

SYPHILITIC INOCULATION MODIFIED BY PREVIOUS DISEASE:

TWOFOLD INOCULATION.

As the effects of the vaccine inoculation may wear themselves out, so that a patient after the lapse of a certain time may be re-vaccinated, so may the syphilitic poison after a time occasionally reproduce the genuine infecting chancre upon the same

individual. But it continually happens that patients constitutionally syphilitic are exposed to fresh infection before the influence of the first disease has passed away. The inoculation may then succeed in a modified form. A pimple, a small tubercle, or an abortive pustule may result; but these may all want the characteristic symptoms of the originally infecting disease. These modified actions are also peculiar in not having the period of incubation, which is natural to the original infecting sore. They commonly appear shortly after exposure, and are likely to occur, generally in proportion to the irritating nature of the discharge, with which the poison is combined. Thus an indurated sore which does not furnish a secretion which would be inoculable upon a person who had already had syphilis, might, if artificially irritated, become inoculable; or a secondary affection, which is not communicable under ordinary circumstances, may, when producing or combined with an irritating secretion, become communicable. Cases of this nature are continually presenting themselves in practice. The affections which result differ from those which constitute the ordinary forms of primary syphilitic infection, and they may safely be treated without mercury. The following cases illustrate this subject experimentally :

CASE 1. II. C. came under my care in the Lock Hospital on February 2, 1854. She had a syphilitic eruption upon the skin, and several irritable sores upon the inner margins of the labia and perineum. The inguinal glands were enlarged and indurated.

Feb. 4th. Several spots were inoculated from angry-looking sores on the margin of the anus and labia.

6th. Several fresh inoculations were performed from other irritable sores.

11th. Each point inoculated had produced a kind of pustule. Fresh inoculations were made with the secretions of the original sores, and with that of the artificial inoculations.

13th. Upon each point last inoculated a vesicle had appeared.

14th. The secretion of each vesicle had become turbid.

16th. Fresh inoculations were performed from the sores, natural and artificial, which furnished the largest amount of secretion. Eighteen hours afterwards the inoculated spots were found to be slightly reddened.

18th. Forty-four hours after the last inoculations no result was perceptible. Several fresh spots were inoculated with the secretion of the sores near the anus, and with that of the sores artificially produced.

22nd. The last inoculations had produced no effect. The inoculations of the 11th were forming small dry scabs. The eruption had now faded.

24th. Several spots were inoculated with as much secretion as could be obtained from any of the sores.

27th. The inoculations last made had produced no effect.

March 2nd. The sores, natural and artificial, had all healed. The patient

INOCULATION MODIFIED BY PREVIOUS DISEASE. 437

was discharged as cured, having been under treatment exactly four weeks, and having apparently during the last two weeks not been susceptible of any further inoculation by means of the secretion derived from her own sores.

It was at first difficult to say why, in this case, some of the inoculations were capable of being reproduced, and some not; why those last made were of a different character from the first; and why the results of all the inoculations disappeared in so short a time.

These questions appear to derive a solution from the following two cases, which show that although an infecting sore is not capable of being inoculated under ordinary circumstances, yet the same sore will, under a state of irritation, produce an inoculable secretion, and that the effects of the inoculation of that secretion will vary according to the amount of irritation present at the time the secretion is produced.

CASE 2. A lad was admitted into the Lock Hospital on July 29, 1858. He had had gonorrhœa six months previously, but otherwise had been free from any venereal affection until about a fortnight before his admission. He then had a superficial sore behind the corona glandis, which healed in a few days. Two or three days after the first appearance of this sore, a little pimple appeared on the outer skin of the prepuce. This, on July 26, presented all the appearances of a well-marked Hunterian chancre. It discharged from its surface a white turbid secretion. To a portion of this a drop of acetic acid was added, and it was examined by the microscope, and found to contain no pus globules.

July 27th. The secretion was inoculated in several points on the patient's thigh.

29th. This was the day the patient was admitted into the hospital. The secretion from the sore was again examined, and found to contain no pus.

31st. Several fresh inoculations were made. The sore continued to increase in size.

Aug. 3rd. None of the inoculations had succeeded. The glands at the back of the neck were now enlarged, and the skin presented an incipient syphilitic eruption. A small blister was applied to the surface of the sore.

5th. A superficial slough had formed on the surface of the sore, which yielded in parts a puriform secretion. This was inoculated upon the thigh in several points.

7th. The sore now again secreted no pus. Fresh inoculations were performed.

10th. The sore was dressed twice yesterday with the savine ointment, and now yielded a copious secretion of pus. This purulent secretion was inoculated in several points on a different part of the thigh.

12th. The inoculations last made had succeeded. The sore still yielded a copious secretion of pus.

14th. The inoculations both of the 5th and 10th had now succeeded, but not those of the 7th. They presented the appearance of circular red patches, with some elevation and thickening of the cuticle. In one place there was the appearance of a vesicle, from which a serous fluid exuded. This fluid was again inoculated upon the patient's thigh. The original sore, which had been dressed with water, now again yielded no pus.

17th. The inoculation from the inoculation had succeeded. It presented the appearance of a red circular patch, with slight thickening of the skin, from which the cuticle was abraded. It had not in the least assumed the appearance of a pustule, nor was anything like pus secreted from its surface. A single pus-

the appearance of two small places on the upper part of the left thigh upon her admission, presented all the characters of well-marked durated chancres in a state of progress. The surfaces of these covered by a scanty tenacious secretion, in small quantity, which, microscopic examination, yielded no pus. This secretion was carefully upon the patient's thigh.

Aug. 26th. The inoculation was repeated. There was at this time no tendency of the sores having any tendency to heal.

31st. No result from the inoculations. The two sores had now lasted for two days with the savine ointment, and yielded an abundant secretion, distinctly purulent. The secretion from each sore was inoculated in separate places together in two separate places in the thigh.

Sept. 2nd. The inoculations last made have produced the appearance of incipient pustules in both situations. The secretion from one of the inoculated in two or three points on the thigh lower down.

4th. The inoculations from the inoculations had apparently succeeded. The inoculations of August 31 had produced a small pustule. They produced only vesicles. The skin over one of these was broken.

9th. The inoculations from the inoculations, performed on September 4th, have dried up. The inoculations first in order of August 31 had lost their puriform character. They now appeared as circular patches, yielding a serous secretion, mixed with epithelial scales. The original sores were now in process of healing.

11th. The inoculations first in order were desquamating, and of a brown colour. The inoculations from the inoculations appeared as small spots which were gradually losing their colour.

17th. The original chancres were cicatrized. The inoculations were desquamating.

23rd. The inoculations from the inoculations were still visible, as shining scales of discoloured epithelium.

25th. A few faint secondary spots appeared on the body. The original sores were quite healed, leaving slight induration. The corresponding

this in no way militates against the fact that inoculations succeeded at one time, while they failed at another, under precisely the same conditions of the general system.

In Case 1 the inoculations succeeded so long only as the sores furnishing the secretion maintained their irritable character, and failed as soon as this irritability subsided.

In Cases 2 and 3, the sore, the natural secretion of which could not be inoculated with the lancet upon the patient, furnished an inoculable secretion when artificially irritated.

In all the inoculations above recorded, the effects appear to have been in direct relation to the amount of irritation present, and generally in proportion to the puriform condition of the secretion inoculated. It might be supposed that in the first case the sores ceased to be inoculable because they were in healing condition, but this would not account for the fact that the inoculations produced from them, ceased to afford an inoculable secretion within four or five days of their first appearance. The inoculation, then, of the secretion of a sore affected with specific adhesive inflammation may take place; but is not easily performed, when once the patient's system has been affected with syphilis. When successful, the results are very different from those which follow the inoculation of the secretion upon patients not previously syphilitic, or the inoculation of the secretion from naturally suppurating sores. In the latter case each puncture produces a pustule, which by repeated inoculation will produce its like a great number of times. The inoculation of the secretion from infecting sores upon patients previously syphilitic, as a rule fails, or succeeds only under circumstances of accidental irritation. It then can be repeated a very limited number of times; and the results obtained, even by a number of punctures in one situation, are comparatively of a trifling description.

There is one circumstance which requires to be noted in connection with this modified form of inoculation, and which, unless duly understood, might sometimes lead to an erroneous diagnosis. It will occasionally happen that a patient, previously syphilitic, will become inoculated again in a modified form, and upon the point thus inoculated a secondary effusion of plastic material, dependent upon the first infection, may occur. The irritation produced by the modified inoculation will then become surrounded by a certain amount of induration, and this affection may then easily be mistaken for a primary

... was inoculated with the secretion of an infecting sore which had been irritated by the application of the savine ointment, and in she was inoculated with the secretion from a syphilitic ecthyma in its natural condition. On the third day the first inoculation appeared; but on the eighth the appearances had faded. At the end of two weeks there was a slight accurately defined induration around the inoculation.

CASE.—A woman, who, from her previous mode of life had been becoming syphilitic, was inoculated with the secretion from an infected sore. A pimple followed the inoculation. At the expiration of a month the pimple was still there, and was surrounded by a faint-brown, copper-colored ring. These spots occupied a diameter of about six inches, and faded of their own accord. No other local or constitutional affection appeared as a result of the inoculation.

A modified syphilitic eruption, confined to the neighborhood of a second inoculation on a patient previously cured of syphilis, is not uncommon. It is not unfrequently observed in the lower class. A syphilitic affection, presenting the characteristic characters of the primary infecting sore, more or less modified, will appear perhaps on some portion of the skin. At a comparatively short interval an eruption will follow, and will be confined to within a few inches of the modified inoculation. A mercurial influence is scarcely required for such an affection.

Plate 6, fig. 11, represents an indurated sore which was inoculated to suppurate artificially. Fig. 12 represents the appearance of the sore from that sore, and fig. 12A the inoculation second time.

Fig 13
Illustration of the
wind surges.



Fig. 11
Hydrated, unhydrated zone



192
 November 1920
 The same as the first
 24

Fig 13^a
Population second in order
from Fig 12 7th day



returned home, with the faint brown stains of the eruption still visible. In London he contracted fresh disease. Two well-formed indurated and circular chancres presented themselves on the glans penis. In a few weeks these were followed by a well-marked crop of syphilitic lepra, of a bright copper colour, and quite distinct in appearance from the brown stains of the first eruption.

When a second infection occurs in this way after the lapse of some years, it is not in general attended with the same amount of enlargement of the inguinal glands, but something like the usual period of incubation exists between the application of the poison and the appearance of the symptoms. There can now be no doubt that a patient's constitution may so far become free from the consequences of a syphilitic infection that, in exceptional cases, he may become infected a second time, and that the fresh infection may then run its natural course much in the same way as if no previous disease had existed; such cases, however, are very rare. In general, if a second infection occurs, it is in a modified form; and if it should be followed by any constitutional symptoms, these present themselves also in a very mild manner.

In patients whose constitutions are under the influence of syphilis the period of incubation of a second infection is as a rule comparatively short.

CASE.—A medical student became diseased for the first time in the year 1856. As soon as the sore appeared, and before it had become indurated, he inoculated some of the secretion on his own thigh. I saw him three or four days afterwards. There were then signs of irritation on the inoculated spot. This spot soon became converted into a small, hard, button-shaped sore, and then accurately resembled that from which the inoculated secretion had been taken. A small quantity of white lymph was at first visible in the inoculation, but both sores subsequently remained as small, hard, circular indurations, and furnished scarcely any secretion from their surfaces.

It would therefore appear—

1. That after a first infection, and before the induration has appeared, a patient is susceptible of being inoculated again with the same disease, from the same or from another source.
2. That after the induration has appeared he is no longer capable of being inoculated with the infecting variety of the disease, except in cases where the inoculated matter is derived from a part which has been subject to considerable irritation, and that even then the inoculations produce comparatively little effect, and are not followed by any additional constitutional symptoms.
3. That after a certain time the effects of the first infection may, in a great measure, subside, and that then a modified

form of inoculation may take place, which may be followed by fresh constitutional disease; but that this also, when it does occur, appears usually in a very modified form.

4. That this second infection is not likely to be accompanied by enlargement of the inguinal glands.

5. That the period of incubation of the second infection varies in inverse proportion to the degree in which the constitution is at the time influenced by previous disease.

The various forms which have now been described in which syphilitic inoculation may be modified, often render the diagnosis of a case in its early stages very difficult. If a case be seen once only, some accidental complication is particularly liable to lead to an erroneous opinion; but if the case be watched for a short time, there will seldom be any doubt as to its real nature.

Nature is, as I believe, always true to herself, and if interrogated fairly, she will furnish a faithful answer. But this answer is given at her own time and in her own way. If the surgeon demands an immediate response the first time he sees a syphilitic sore, he may be disappointed; but if he will carefully watch the course of the disease, he may with confidence rely upon the information he receives. If a persistent form of suppuration be established after inoculation, natural or artificial, *that* disease is of the non-infecting kind, as far as the patient's constitution is concerned. If the adhesive form of inflammation be established, although after the lapse of some weeks, secondary symptoms will follow. If both kinds of inflammation be present, then the patient has received a twofold inoculation, and each disease will run its course, modified, perhaps, by, but in spite of, the other. (Plate 4, fig. 7.)

Twofold inoculation may occur either in the same or in different parts, at the same or at different times. When it occurs in the same part and at the same time, the results of the inoculation of the secretion from the suppurating sore will first develop themselves, and, subsequently, the results of the inoculation of the secretion from the infecting sore. This depends upon the different period of incubation which naturally belongs respectively to each kind of disease.

The cases which have led to the greatest confusion in practice are those in which the inoculation of the secretion from a suppurating sore has followed, after the lapse of three or four weeks on the same spot, the inoculation from an infecting sore.

We have, then, the results of two kinds of action, and their respective products in close proximity. The suppurative inflammation does not, then, *prevent* the infection of the patient's constitution; the adhesive inflammation does not prevent the appearance of the 'specific pustule.' The means of diagnosis, which would refer these mixed sores either to the infecting or to the suppurating class exclusively, are therefore absent.

Although, in such cases, it may be very difficult to form a correct diagnosis at once, yet by watching the course of the symptoms this may be done with much accuracy.

CHAPTER VIII.

TRANSMISSION OF SECONDARY SYPHILIS.

The contagious character of secondary syphilitic affections was generally admitted before the time of Hunter. In the experiments which he made he was led to the conclusion that the products of constitutional syphilis were 'not capable of acting in some respects on the same body or same state of constitution as that matter does which is produced from a (primary) chancre.' He says that the secretion from a chancre generally when absorbed produces a bubo, but that we never find a bubo arising from a secondary syphilitic sore. When there is a venereal ulcer in the throat, no buboes appear in the glands of the neck. Venereal sores on the arms, or even suppurating nodes on the ulna, do not as a rule produce swelling of the axillary glands, although these will very certainly be affected if syphilitic matter from a primary chancre be inoculated on the skin of the arm. Again, when syphilitic blotches or nodes form on the legs and thighs, the specific affection of the glands in the groin, which accompanies primary infection, does not occur.

These considerations so far biassed Hunter's mind, that he came to the conclusion that the secretions from the secondary syphilitic affections were not inoculable. He mentions, however, that it was asserted in his day that ulcers in the mouths of children derived from constitutional and hereditary disease, produced the same disease upon the nipples of women who suckled them. That is, the children were contaminated either by their mothers or fathers; the child received the disease by

hereditary descent; and the nurse was infected by the child. 'If,' Hunter observes, 'it were possible to contaminate once in this way, it would be possible to contaminate for ever. How far the observations upon which the before-mentioned opinion is founded have been made with sufficient accuracy I know not.'

As has been already pointed out, Hunter committed the grave error, in which he was eagerly followed by a host of subsequent writers, of supposing, because the syphilitic poison was not inoculable as a rule upon the person who produced it, that, therefore, it was not inoculable upon a person who had not previously had the disease.

Experiments and observations have now been made with sufficient accuracy, and repeated a sufficient number of times, to show that the circumstances contemplated by Hunter actually do exist, and that syphilis may be communicated in this way, and that it may be so communicated from one patient to another an unlimited number of times, so long as the poison is brought in contact with a person not previously infected. With the increased light which modern investigations have shed upon this subject, it is not uninteresting to contemplate some of Hunter's own cases.

A child was supposed to have infected its nurse with syphilis. The parents had been married about twelve years. The mother fell into a weakly state of health, and miscarried of her third child at the end of five months. The fourth child came at seven months, but was puny, weak, and had hardly any cuticle when born. It was immediately after birth attacked with a violent disorder of the bowels, so as to purge blood. It died in a few days and was opened by Hunter. The whole skin was almost one excoriated surface. The intestines were much inflamed and thickened.

With her fifth child, from great care, this patient went eight months, and it was hoped she might go her full time, and also that this child might be more healthy than the former. When she was delivered the child was very thin but free from any visible complaint.

Some days after birth, it became blistered in a vast number of places on the body. These blisters were filled with a kind of matter which broke and discharged a thinnish pus. The inside of the mouth was in the same condition. About three weeks after its birth it died.

Some weeks after the death of the child, the nurse's nipple, and the skin round the nipple, inflamed, and sores or ulcers were formed with a circumscribed base. They were poulticed, but without benefit. She also complained of a sore throat, but the sensation she complained of was so low in the throat that nothing diseased could be seen. A swelling took place in the glands of the arm-pit, but they did not suppurate. She applied to a physician, and from the account she gave he pronounced her disease to be venereal, and that she had given suck to a *foul* child; and ordered ten boxes of mercurial ointment to

bed in on her legs and thighs, eight of which had been used when Hunter bled her, and then her mouth was become extremely sore.

These circumstances came to the ears of the family, and an alarm took place. The husband went from surgeon to surgeon, and from physician to physician, to know if it was possible for him to have the disease for fourteen years, and yet to have perceived a single symptom of it in all that time: or if it was possible he could get children with the disease now, when the two first were healthy. He also wanted to know if it was possible for his wife to have caught the disease from him under such circumstances; and also, if she could get children with this disease, although she herself never had a single symptom of it.

Hunter ordered hemlock, but that appeared to have no effect. While this was going on, eruptions broke out on the skin. The skin of the hands and feet peeled off, the nails of both fingers and toes separated, and sores formed at their roots, which were all supposed to be venereal. She looked dejected and ill. She was desired to go into an hospital, which she did. As soon as she got into a warm bed, and had good wholesome food, she began to mend, and in about five or six weeks she had got fat and almost well, the sore only at the root of the nail of the great toe had not healed; but that appeared to be owing to the root of the nail being detached, therefore acting as an excruciating body. She came out of the hospital before this toe had got well, but by returning to her old poor mode of living the soreness in the mouth continued; however, she mended in the end without the use of more mercury.

Had not Hunter been deceived by his own experiments and drawn to the conclusion that constitutional disease could not be communicated by contact, such instances as he has himself stated must have led him to a different conclusion.

The following cases are among those which he has recorded, in which the disease was supposed to have been produced by transplantation of teeth:

A young lady had a tooth transplanted, and the tooth fastened extremely tight. It continued firm for about a *month*, when the gum began to ulcerate, exposing the tooth and socket bare. The ulcer continued, and blotches appeared on the skin, and ulcers also in the throat. The disease was treated as venereal, the symptoms disappeared, but they recurred several times after very severe doses of mercury. She at last got well.

A gentleman had a tooth transplanted, and the tooth remained without giving the least disturbance for about a *month*. The edge of the gum then began to ulcerate, and the ulceration went on until the tooth dropped out. Some time afterwards, spots appeared almost everywhere on the skin. He was put under a course of mercury, and all disease disappeared. Some time after, the same symptoms returned, with the addition of swelling in the bones of the metatarsals. He was now put under another course of mercury more severe than the former, and in the usual time all the symptoms again disappeared. Several months after, the same eruptions came out again, but not in so great a degree as before, and without any other attendant symptoms. He a third time took mercury, but it was only ten grains of corrosive sublimate in the whole, and he got quite well. The time between his first taking mercury and his being cured was a space of three years.

In the *Medical Transactions of the College of Physicians of London*, published in the year 1785, Dr. William Watson, at that time the vice-president of the Royal Society, gives an account of the case of a young unmarried lady, about twenty-one years of age, who had a tooth transplanted into the socket of one of the incisors of the upper jaw. The new tooth fastened exceedingly well. It remained firm for a month, when her mouth became very painful. The gum became ulcerated, and part of the alveolar process was left bare. Before another month, the ulceration occupied the whole space under the upper lip, between the teeth and nose. It extended likewise to the cheeks and throat. Blotches then appeared on her face, neck, and various parts of the body; several of these became ulcerated painful sores. After trying a variety of tonic medicines without benefit, two grains of calomel were ordered once or twice a day. She took about fourteen pills when she was obliged to discontinue the use of the calomel, on account of the griping and purging. During the time that she was taking the pills the ulcerations of her mouth and cheeks did not spread, but were less painful, and of a milder appearance. The blotches on her face and body grew paler, and such of them as had ulcerated healed apace, and no new ones appeared. The mercurial inunction was now tried, but in ten or twelve days the griping and purging returned, and the ointment was discontinued.

The good effects of the mercury were, however, Dr. Watson observes, very apparent. The blotches all disappeared; the ulcerations in her face and body completely healed, and those of the mouth nearly so. A portion of the alveolar process subsequently exfoliated, and ultimately the patient died.

Dr. Watson remarks, that the progress of this disease not being impeded by the most powerful antiseptics, and its giving way to mercurials, even in small doses, cannot but suggest that the disease was truly venereal.

At the time that such cases as the above were recorded, had not the idea taken possession of some men's minds that absorption of syphilitic poison under the circumstances was impossible, the diseases described would doubtless have been assigned to their right cause.

In some of the cases care was taken to wipe the surface of the tooth before it was transplanted, and it was thought that by so doing, every chance of inoculation would be prevented, but a brief reflection on some of Hunter's own experiments is sufficient to show how futile such a notion is. In the experiments which Hunter performed of transplanting teeth and other parts from one animal to another, it was clearly proved that each part of a living being has its independent vitality, which it can maintain for a certain time independent of the rest. In the Museum of the College of Surgeons there is now a tooth which Hunter transplanted into the comb of a cock. The tooth grew in its new situation, and when the cock died, Hunter injected the tooth through the bloodvessels of the cock. During the time that

the tooth was withdrawn from its natural socket, and before it had acquired any fresh connection in its new bed, it maintained its own vitality. Subsequently its bloodvessels communicated freely with those of the cock, and their contents passed into each other.

Now it has clearly been shown that the blood of an infected person may, when inoculated, communicate syphilis. If, then, the tooth of an infected person be transplanted into the mouth of a person who never before has had the disease, the minute quantity of blood which it contains may be sufficient to infect the healthy person; and it is quite clear that simply wiping the outside of the tooth would not prevent such an occurrence.

It is not, however, only the blood of an infected person, or the secretion of what are usually called secondary symptoms, which may become the means of communicating syphilis from a person constitutionally affected to one who has not previously had the disease. There is reason to believe that the secretion of any of the mucous membranes of a syphilitic patient when in a state of increased activity or of inflammation may produce the same effect.

Dr. Marston, who has lately contributed a very valuable paper to the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, has, by quite an original and independent series of observations, arrived at very much the same conclusions as myself upon this subject; and his cases are the more valuable, since his opportunities as an army surgeon of ascertaining the exact condition of his patients during their illness and of observing them afterwards, are much greater than can ordinarily occur in private practice.

The following are among Dr. Marston's cases:

Two men were admitted into hospital with gonorrhœa, Br. A. and Gr. S. The men came to hospital within forty-eight hours of each other, and were placed in contiguous beds. Gr. S. went with the police, and pointed out the source of his contagion. Br. A. went upon the same errand to the same house, and found the woman already removed. Gr. S. told me that, to their mutual surprise, they discovered that it was the same woman in each case. Both suffered from all the symptoms of gonorrhœa, and there was no suspicion to the contrary. Br. A. had suffered from syphilis before, Gr. S. never. After remaining in hospital a long time, Br. A. was discharged cured, and no further symptoms, so far as I could trace, appeared in his case. Gr. S.'s recovery was delayed from gleet and irritable bladder, for which instruments (No. 10 and 12) were used. They passed without difficulty, local tenderness, or hæmorrhage. After appearing anæmic and in ill-health, Gr. S. had sore throat (ulcerated tonsils) and a guttural voice; subsequently papules appeared on the inside of the lips and the buccal membrane, coincidently with psoriasis palmaris and

Gr. C. five or six days after connexion, admitted as suffering under 'gonorrhoea' by use of nitrate of silver injections and salines, improved, but a slight gleet remained, for which urethral discharge afterwards augmented in amount, purulent, and symptoms of cystitis set in. A few weeks, he came under my care. Upon the dorsum of the penis, indolent, indurated, raised lumps. To me the glands of both inguinal regions were passively enlarged and without any suggestion whatever on my part. 'One has existed about forty-five, and the other I can tell. They gradually became and remained so. I think, from the discharge getting in contact with the skin which had been removed after blisters healed under the influence of mercury. I have since appeared upon the trunk. By a later relapse again passed under treatment for marked anæmia of the extremities.

Numerous cases similar to those of Gr. C. under my own observation.

A surgeon in much practice in Tyburnia was supposed to have gonorrhoea only, for my patient came from the urethra, but in addition there was a swelling on one side at the junction of the glans with the shaft, accompanied by any ulceration and might easily have been mistaken in my mind no doubt as to the nature of the disease. The surgeon and the patient that secondary symptoms were but too surely verified.

It is by no means always easy to say where the disease contains the infecting matter. I have lately had several men, each of whom had become infected in the hospital upon midwifery cases. In one of these instances the disease was formed, and in attempting to treat it

with extreme depression. For several years, this gentleman was unable to attend to his business; but ultimately his health was entirely restored by a course of calomel baths.

In a second instance an indurated sore formed on the finger of a medical man, and his health was entirely broken down by the symptoms which followed. This case was complicated by the occurrence of secondary abscesses.

In the third case, the surgeon would scarcely believe that the small irritable indurated spot which had formed on the side of his forefinger could have been the original cause of his failing health. The subsequent history of the case, however, fully revealed the real nature of the disease. The drawing (Plate 6, fig. 13) represents an indurated primary tubercle on the hand of another medical man, which was but too surely followed by secondary symptoms.

Susan B., æt. 66, presented herself at King's College Hospital on October 24, 1853, with a scaly, copper-coloured eruption raised above the surface of the skin, and having in some parts a tubercular appearance. She had also a well-defined and extensive indurated sore on the lip. She stated that she never had any venereal affection, and had given birth to twelve healthy children.

Eighteen months before applying to the hospital she had noticed a pimple on the inside of the upper lip, which contained a little clear fluid. This broke, and a small sore formed, which, however, again healed in about a month, leaving a circumscribed induration. Three weeks ago the sore again broke out, and gradually extended until the date of her application at the hospital. An eruption made its appearance between three and four months from the first commencement of the pimple on the lip, and this had continued to recur at intervals ever since.

This old lady had taken her granddaughter to nurse, and having become exceedingly fond of it, was in the habit of constantly kissing it. Her son, she said, had suffered from some venereal disease five months previous to the birth of the child; her daughter-in-law had died a few days after her confinement, and had not suckled her infant, which was consequently brought up by hand. When the child was ten weeks old, some sores appeared on its tongue and lips. These were followed, a week afterwards, by an eruption on the buttocks, which was still visible when the grandmother applied at the hospital, and was clearly of a syphilitic nature. This woman might have, and probably often did, kiss her son with perfect impunity, but the syphilitic poison appears to have acquired increased activity with the new life of the child, and with that increased activity to have become more readily communicable by contact.

The wife of a missionary applied to me with her husband, on January 1, 1861. She was the mother of a healthy family, and until recently had enjoyed good health. She had kept a kind of home for destitute girls, and to one of these girls, who was subsequently known to have been a patient of the Lock Hospital, was entrusted the care of this person's baby. After the lapse of a certain time the baby had a well-marked syphilitic eruption on the body and nates, the mother remaining in the meantime quite healthy. Four months after the affection showed itself on the baby the mother had characteristic symptoms of secondary disease. I had an opportunity of tracing the course of the disease both in the child and in the mother; but, although every effort was made, I could never discover how it was that the child first received the disease, or by what means it was communicated to the mother. But the whole of the circumstances left no doubt whatever on the minds of any who witnessed the case that the disease had been given, by the girl who was taken

from a patient supposed to be suffering from gonorrhoea. On following there was a sense of itching which continued until The inoculated part now appeared as a speck, was red and *thick* Tuesday following the speck had increased and discharged some m It was applied and the sore healed, but four months afterwards it bro It healed and opened again several times. A swelling took place groin. This was followed by an ulcer on the tonsil and co blotches on the skin. The disease recurred more than once on 1 on the skin, and was ultimately cured by mercury at the expir years.

The same disease which Hunter conveyed to himself in the s the inflamed mucous membrane of the urethra, may readily be c by the secretion from the diseased mucous membrane of the moutl patients.

The communication of the infection from one adult to another means is not very uncommon.

A young woman had an eruption which was supposed to i Upon being questioned upon the subject she indignantly denied t of such being the case. When I saw the eruption, and the accom throat, I had no doubt whatever as to its specific nature. I found a raised, circular, hard lump, and the submaxillary lymphatic gla state of chronic induration. This patient submitted to an examin was no enlargement of the glands in the groin, and the hymen Upon enquiry it was ascertained that this patient was in the habit same spoons as another servant who was known to have a syphi of the mouth. The mode of entrance of the syphilitic poison in indicated by the persistent induration on the tongue, and by the chronic multiple enlargement of the submaxillary lymphatic gland

A young gentleman about to be married had a well-marked duration, superficially excoriated, on his tongue. The submaxill

This second workman had in October a hard lump the size of a cherry stone on the anterior surface of the right side of the lower lip. The corresponding lymphatic glands became specifically affected, and on December 10 he had ulceration of the throat.

This patient passed the tube in his turn, after he had done his part, to another workman (F. G.) who completed the process. This third workman in December had several ulcerations on his lips, and a mucous tubercle at the back of the throat with pain in swallowing.

The following case was communicated to me by Dr. Marston, to whom I am much indebted for many valuable suggestions in reference to the present subject.

A gentleman was suffering from symptoms of constitutional syphilis. Besides other symptoms, he had some fissures and epithelial ulcers upon the inside and angles of the lips. These were certainly not primary, but a part of the secondary symptoms under which he was suffering. He stated that he feared he might have infected a female, by labial contact. From the nature of her symptoms I inferred that his fears were well grounded. In due course of time, this female suffered from constitutional syphilis, and was treated for such by some eminent professional men.

'The first symptom in her was an irritable-looking and indolent fissure upon the mucous membrane of the lower lip.'

M. Rollet is of opinion that a gonorrhœa in a syphilitic patient will not communicate syphilis. In this opinion he is probably correct, inasmuch as we know that the products of other morbid poisons, when inoculated from a syphilitic patient, will produce only the specific disease in which they originated.

But the case is very different when a purulent discharge originates or is continued in a syphilitic patient, independent of any adventitious cause. This secretion may then, without any distinctly recognised form of secondary syphilis, communicate the specific morbid action in which it had its origin. The viscid muco-purulent discharge which flows from the neck of the uterus in a state of chronic inflammation, in a syphilitic patient, may, doubtless, communicate a discharge (not necessarily gonorrhœal) to a man, and that discharge may be the means of conveying syphilitic infection.

In the cases of this nature which have fallen under my own observation I have thought the discharge more viscid and tenacious than that of ordinary gonorrhœa, not accompanied by the same amount of ardor urinæ, and of shorter duration.

But it is evident that a twofold disease, each of a specific nature, viz. a real gonorrhœa and a genuine syphilitic infection, may in this way be conveyed. This point is well illustrated by the following case. On May, 6, 1861, I received the

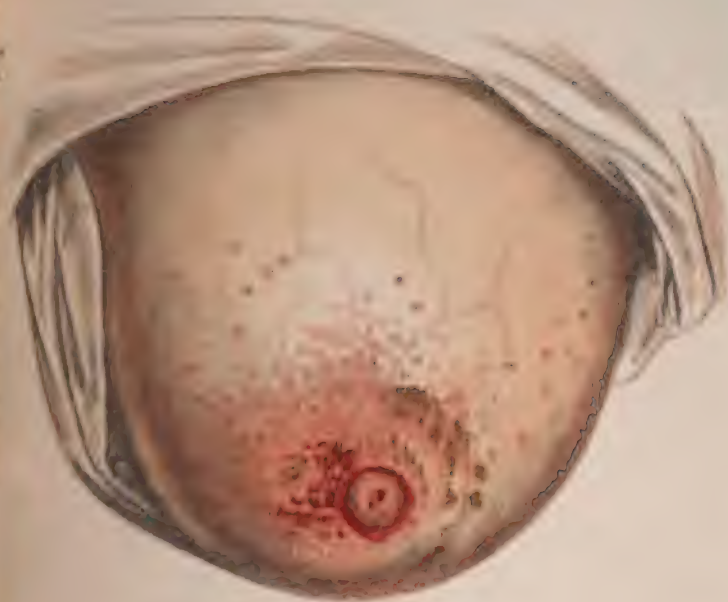
in due course this induration was followed by well-marked symptoms.

The natural secretions of the body, when the structures producing them are in a healthy state, cannot, in any way, be the means of communicating syphilis to another person, although the patient from whom these secretions are derived be constitutionally syphilitic. The following case illustrates this subject:

A married woman was admitted into St. George's Hospital, 1864. After her last confinement (having been previously quite healthy) she took a child to nurse in addition to her own. The child became syphilitic. The woman had an ulcer on the breast, represented in the accompanying drawing. This was followed by a well-marked syphilitic eruption (Plate 7, fig. 14.) This woman had taken the precaution to suckle only one breast; and, although her own child was allowed to suckle at the other, after the eruption had appeared, yet it remained unaffected.

We have here the natural secretion going on in a healthy mother; the organ itself, which produced it, not being affected. We have the constant contact of a healthy person, and the transmission of the secretion to the other, and yet no disease is imparted.

Few of the natural secretions of the human body are accused of being the means of communicating syphilis. Saliva and the semen are perhaps, besides the milk, the only ones which are supposed to be capable of transmitting the disease. There is no reason why these secretions in themselves



readily understand how they may be the means of carrying the disease, although, by themselves, they may have no power of communicating it. The fitful and uncertain way in which syphilis is imparted by hereditary transmission from the father, and the very small number of cases in which it has been supposed to be transmitted by the saliva, seem to point rather to some accidental causes of contamination than to any inherent disease in the semen or in the saliva in syphilitic subjects. Such accidental causes at once present themselves to our minds when we contemplate the admixture of the diseased secretions of the mucous membranes with the proper secretions of the glands.

The conclusions to which I have arrived myself, and which I would submit for the consideration of others, are :

1. That the infectious form of syphilis is communicated by the secretions from both primary and secondary syphilitic affections.

2. That the secretion of other specific diseases existing in syphilitic subjects (including the specific syphilitic pustule, and the sores which result from it) have no power of imparting constitutional syphilis.

3. That the natural secretions of glands in syphilitic subjects, when those glands are not themselves specifically diseased, have no power of imparting constitutional syphilis.

CHAPTER IX.

HEREDITARY TRANSMISSION OF DISEASE: VACCINO-SYPHILITIC INOCULATION.

If it be true that a patient is generally liable to syphilitic infection once only in his lifetime, the question presents itself with much point, how far a person who has had syphilis by hereditary transmission is protected from any fresh attack of the same nature. Several cases have lately come under my notice in which the effects of hereditary syphilis have manifested themselves as the patients were approaching puberty; and it is more than probable that if the visible effects of the disease can remain so long in a patient's constitution, its more subtle and secret influences may continue to a much later period. It is a point of very grave moment to determine how far such an influence derived by hereditary descent may have the same effect in pre-

In order to be of any real value in demonstrating the non-inoculability of secondary syphilis, it would be necessary that the patients upon whom the experiments were made should be susceptible of *primary* syphilitic inoculation. If it were found that a patient showed no syphilitic symptoms after being repeatedly inoculated with the secretions from syphilitic affections, and if afterwards the inoculation with secretion from a primary infecting sore gave rise to an infecting chancre, then we might say that such an experiment was of some value in proving the non-inoculability of secondary disease. But until the susceptibility of a patient's system to syphilitic infection from *any* source is thus demonstrated, negative evidence derived from his not being susceptible of infection from any particular form of disease is of little value.

Among those who habitually expose themselves to infection, it occurs every now and then that an individual is found who never has had the infecting form of the disease, and the question naturally arises—Why has he not suffered? In the same way as others who have been similarly exposed. The answer which would generally be given to such a question is, probably, that it depended upon some peculiarity of the person's constitution. But we are bound, if possible, to ascertain, and determine, as far as may be, what that peculiarity of constitution is. If we say that a patient can have syphilis

causes, that after running a mild course it exhausted itself, and ceased spontaneously. Dr. Ferguson further mentioned that he had reason to believe that at that time, in other countries, the disease had become modified in a similar way. He mentions that in certain German regiments, and in some districts of the Russian empire, the medical attendants had found that mercury was not necessary for the treatment of syphilis, and that in the patients to whom he referred, the disease from being allowed to run its course probably for ages, had become as weak as it was found to be in the Portuguese. All adventitious diseases, says Dr. Ferguson, that are not connate, endemic, nor sporadic, appear more or less to run this course of exhausting themselves while retained upon the same ground to which they have been transplanted; but let the field be changed, and fresh sources of development be presented, and they will instantly resume their primary powers, and, taking a fresh departure of violence, repeat the almost forgotten inflictions of their original visitation. The powers which they thus acquire bear some resemblance to a phenomenon which is everywhere observable in the vegetable kingdom. The same species of seed may be sown upon the same ground until it shall so degenerate in point of vigour, as to become almost incapable of reproducing itself; but let it be changed to any other kind of soil, though even of far inferior quality, and it will immediately display new powers of life, and fructify and vegetate with its native strength.

Corresponding with this description appears to have been the effect of inoculation of the exhausted syphilitic virus of Portugal into the constitution of the British or other strangers. It was in some measure new, therefore unfriendly, and seems to have had the power of exciting new actions of more than ordinary violence.

The Portuguese, through apathy, and at a dreadful price levied on the generations that are passed, and never in all probability to be redeemed by their descendants, appear to have gained a great exemption from both syphilis and variola; but the price is too high for us ever to offer up our bodies to be the unresisting subjects of disease, the fatal consequences of which, though they might go far to extinguish one or two ills, would be felt in the deterioration of our race to the most distant ages.

The same facts, with regard to the modified form in which syphilis appears in some of the lower classes of the community, have been observed in our own country.

Mr. Rose, formerly surgeon to St. George's Hospital, found

said to be cured without mercury which, under nstances, would have been followed by secondary symp is exceedingly probable, however, that a certain pro the cases treated by Mr. Rose really depended upon 1 ing variety of the disease; and as Mr. Rose foun could deal with these cases without administering m can only conclude that the disease he was treating had in some modified form, such as Dr. Ferguson had : Portugal, and such as he states to have existed also in and in Russia. As soon as Mr. Rose tried his plan o syphilis without mercury amongst the officers of the in which his experiments had been made, the plan to be unsuccessful; and we have the authority of Sir Brodie, who witnessed these experiments, for stating private, Mr. Rose treated syphilis with mercury l medical practitioners; and that in cases where h administer it, he was continually becoming involve culties.

To what, then, is to be attributed this comparative to the severer forms of acquired syphilis, and the mod in which it has been occasionally noticed, not only in in Germany, in Russia, but also in our own count answer to this important question arises out of the ob already made. That which Dr. Ferguson observed i may be seen at present. A person who has had i

patients, the offspring of parents supposed to have been syphilitic, have shown some modified syphilitic symptoms for many years after they have grown up; and these patients have appeared insusceptible to any further infection. But it may be said that certain individuals, who have never shown any symptoms of either hereditary or acquired disease, are also apparently not capable of receiving the infecting form of syphilis, or, if infected, that they have the disease in so mild a form as not to require mercurial treatment. The explanation of the occurrence of even these cases is not difficult. An instance lately came under my notice, where a woman with the remains of what I believed to be a syphilitic eruption, had been impregnated ten times. Seven of the children had died, either from the premature confinement of the mother, or within a year or two after their birth; of the remaining children, two had eruptions which were treated with mercury, and one only never had had any symptom of hereditary disease. Shall we say, in this exceptional case, that because the visible symptoms of any hereditary affection were wanting, therefore something like the same diathesis was not communicated to her, as to the other children? Or are we quite sure that hereditary syphilis, like gout and certain other diseases, may not pass over some individuals, or even a generation (as far as its sensible effects are concerned), again to appear in some modified form in their descendants? It would obviously be wrong, in the case of any hereditary disease, to say, because the symptoms were absent in an individual, or in one generation, that therefore the diathesis had ceased; and we know not yet through how many generations the latent effects of hereditary syphilis may not produce *some* influence. A man advanced in years, whom I knew from seeing him in a London hospital, and who had formerly had a variety of venereal affections, had a grown-up family. One of his daughters had an eruption on the skin at about seventeen or eighteen years of age, which eruption was treated with sarsaparilla. One of the sons, although he had frequently exposed himself to contagion, never contracted the infecting form of syphilis. This son married, and had a family. After a time his wife had an eruption on the body which was supposed to be syphilitic, and yielded readily to antisiphilitic remedies. Last of all, the son himself had an eruption exactly resembling that of his wife. This I had an opportunity of

seeing, and believe it to have been a mild and modified form hereditary syphilis, which had then developed itself in a visible form for the first time. Had this son been one of Mr. Ross's patients, he no doubt would have been successfully treated without mercury; but it would be a grave mistake to suppose that syphilis in what has been called a virgin constitution can be treated in the same way.

CASE. A young woman had an eruption for the first time after the age of puberty. This I considered to be syphilitic. The origin of the syphilis could however, in no way be traced, until one day I accidentally saw the mother and daughter. The eruption on the mother's arm and on the daughter's chest are represented in Plate 8, figs. 16 and 17.

Several cases have come before me during the last few years in which symptoms to all appearance syphilitic could only be explained by hereditary transmission. In some of these there was a distinct history of syphilis on the father's side.

Dr. Viennois, in his thesis presented to the Faculty of Medicine in Paris in the year 1860, and also in the *Archives de Médecine* for the same year, has collected together and given a detailed account of some cases in which an infecting syphilitic sore, or, more properly speaking, the specific adhesive inflammation, followed vaccination. Dr. Viennois has carefully excluded those cases in which a fresh set of symptoms followed vaccination in patients who had previously had hereditary or acquired syphilis, and has confined himself to cases in which the primary affections could be clearly verified, and their effects upon the constitutions of the patients satisfactorily traced. Dr. Viennois's investigations led him to the belief that, if the lymph from a vaccine vesicle be alone inoculated, the cow-pox alone can be produced; but that if, in addition to this, the blood of a person affected with constitutional syphilis be inoculated at the same time, then syphilis may also be communicated. The cow-pox would then appear first, as having a shorter period of incubation; and after a time the syphilitic tubercle (or primary specific inflammation) would make its appearance upon the inoculated part, and would in due course be followed by secondary symptoms. The cases which Dr. Viennois has collected are related with so many circumstantial details, that, if correctly reported, they cannot fail of themselves to establish the fact that the poison of syphilis, and that of the cow-pox, may be communicated, and sometimes have been communicated, at the same time.

Plate 8.

a 16
a daughter
berry



17.
Mare



During the period of doubt and suspense which followed Dr. Viennois' publications, two most remarkable circumstances took place. One of these was an artificial inoculation performed at the Hôtel Dieu; and the other the transmission of a disease, both by artificial inoculation and by natural means, to a large number of children, and to several adults at Rivalta in Piedmont. These circumstances have occurred at the exact time in the history of syphilitic inoculation best calculated to dissipate the doubts which still hung over so many minds, and the symptoms which they present will, I believe, if fairly interpreted, satisfy every unprejudiced enquirer. The first of these remarkable facts occurred in a woman eighteen years of age, who was admitted into the Hôtel Dieu, under M. Trousseau. This woman was vaccinated while in the hospital, in the beginning of October. The day after the vaccination the punctures were prominent, and surrounded by a slight inflammatory areola, with intense itching. Four or five days afterwards there were no longer any traces of the inoculation. This excited no surprise at the time, as the patient had previously been properly vaccinated. The patient left the hospital on November 9. In the beginning of December, two ulcers, covered with thick scabs, were seen on the inoculated spots. These ulcerations were at first considered to be vaccine vesicles abnormally developed, with an unusually prolonged period of incubation. On January 11, 1862, upwards of three months from the date of the vaccination, this patient was re-admitted into the Hôtel Dieu. At this period the ulcerations on the arm were still unhealed; the corresponding arm-pit was the seat of multiple indolent bubo; and on the body, the arms, and the chin, was a syphilitic roseola, concerning the nature of which no one has hitherto expressed any doubt. The patient reported that this eruption had existed from the middle of December. It was followed by pains in the head, and indolent enlargement of the post-cervical glands.

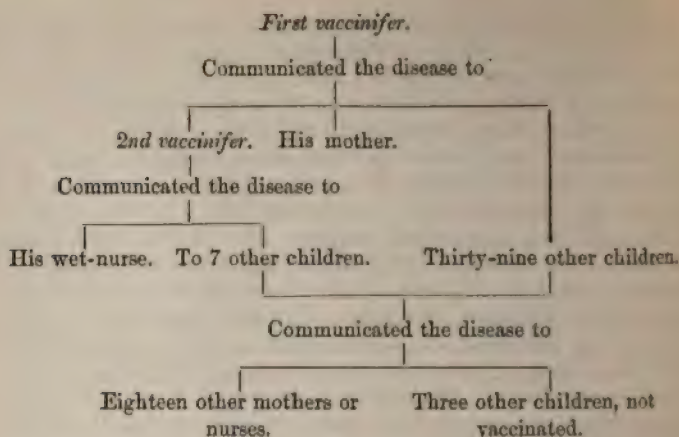
M. Ricord now examines the patient at M. Trousseau's invitation, and reports that she is the subject of two indurated chancres on the left arm; that she has multiple enlargement of the glands in the axilla; and that she has specific roseola, typical of constitutional syphilis. This constitutional affection he moreover declares to have had its origin, its entrance into the patient's system, through the ulcerations on the left arm.

A much more startling series of facts have comparatively recently been brought to light by a sad tragedy enacted at Rivalta. Here a child, named Chiabrera, was vaccinated; from him another child, name Mazone, was vaccinated; with forty-five other children. Chiabrera we shall call the first vacciner, and Mazone the second vacciner.

A disease was conveyed from the first vacciner to thirty-nine children; from the second vacciner to seven children. Both vaccinifers were very ill, and one died three months after vaccination. The first vacciner communicated the disease to his mother; the second to his wet-nurse. Twenty nurses or mothers were known to have been similarly affected. In three cases the same disease was again communicated from the mothers to their husbands; and in three other cases the disease was communicated to other, previously healthy, children.

The annexed diagram furnishes a view of the progress of this terrible malady, previously (as would appear) unknown at Rivalta, a village containing not more than two thousand inhabitants:

SYPHILIS.



From the care and attention that have been given in England to the subject of vaccination, vaccino-syphilitic inoculation is extremely rare. I have never witnessed an example of the kind, but am able with Dr. Druitt's permission to reproduce the drawing of a case which he saw in Paris. It is represented in Plate 7, fig. 15, and shows the results of the inoculations and the secondary eruption as they existed at the same time.

A second series of cases of a like horrible nature to those which occurred at Rivalta, is related by Dr. Marone to have happened at Lupara. Dr. Marone ascribes the cause of the inoculation to the admixture of some blood with the vaccine lymph, and this is the explanation which is now generally received.

It has been demonstrated by direct experiment that the blood of a syphilitic patient (in certain states of the constitution) may be directly inoculated so as to produce a primary syphilitic sore.

On February 6, 1862, Professor Pelizzari inoculated Dr. Bargioni with the blood of a syphilitic patient, who had not been subject to any specific treatment.

On the morning of March 3, Dr. Bargioni announced to Professor Pelizzari that in the centre of the inoculated surface he had noticed a trifling elevation which produced a little itching. Professor Pelizzari examined the arm, and found, at the point indicated, a small papule, of a roundish form, and of a dull-red colour. There was then no induration at the base of the papule, nor any enlargement of the corresponding axillary glands. To prevent its being rubbed, it was covered with some dry charpie and diachylon. Professor Pelizzari examined it daily. On the eighth day the papule had augmented to the size of a twenty-centime piece. On the eleventh day it was covered with a very thin adherent scale, resembling silver paper, which, upon the two succeeding days, became denser and less adherent, and in its central part commenced to crack.

On the fourteenth day two axillary glands became enlarged to the size of nuts, and were moveable and indolent. The papule remained indolent, but its sensibility was slightly increased. On the 19th, pressure upon the crust caused a small amount of seropurulent matter to exude from beneath its edges, the pressure giving a little pain. The axillary glands had now become larger and harder, but continued indolent. There was no induration apparent at the base of the papule. On the 21st the scale was transformed into a true crust, which had commenced to be detached at its edges; and the part beneath was ulcerating. Slight induration now appeared at the base. On the 22nd the crust was detached, and a funnel-shaped ulcer presented itself, with elastic and resistant borders, forming an annular induration. These edges were swollen, adherent, and obliquely inclined towards the base of the ulcer, which was covered with a very small amount of secretion. The pain was trifling. Dry charpie only was applied. On the 26th the ulcer had extended itself to the size of a fifty-centime piece. It secreted more, and the surrounding induration was considerably increased. Up to April 4, this ulcer remained stationary, but at that date its base appeared to be granulating. The corresponding glands remained swollen, hard, and indolent. There appeared at this date trifling nocturnal pains in the head, and the posterior cervical glands became somewhat enlarged. On April 12, there appeared upon the surface of the body, particularly upon the sides of the chest, and in the hypochondriac regions, spots of irregular form and of rose colour, unattended by any inconvenience to the patient. The glandular swellings of the neck were well marked. This eruption extended itself, and became more confluent during the succeeding days. No constitutional disturbance, heat of skin, nor pruritus, accompanied this eruption, which went on increasing for eight days. On the 20th the cervical glands had increased in size and were harder. The chancre maintained its specific character, and exhibited no tendency to cicatrisation. On the 22nd the colour of the eruption was decidedly coppery. Small lenticular papules were now perceived to be mixed with the erythema. The edges of the chancre had begun to granulate. Mercury was now commenced.

CHAPTER X.

CONSTITUTIONAL SYPHILIS.

THE symptoms generally known as those which constitute secondary syphilis usually manifest themselves within the third month after the introduction of the poison into the patient's system.

The access of this series of symptoms is usually marked by a certain amount of general disturbance. The patient feels feverish and uncomfortable; the skin becomes dry, and the tongue perhaps coated. It occasionally, however, happens that the secondary or constitutional symptoms show themselves without the patient feeling any general inconvenience.

Lassitude, weariness, and pain in different parts, frequently

which they are formed. Thus, in the inordinately developed; and if several tubercles are formed. On the iris fibrous bands, which unite it to adjacent actions. If the periosteum of a bone material ultimately becomes converted into a process, from the unyielding nature with much pain, experienced chiefly supposed to be the period of growth, constitution of the patient, the part affected adhesive, the suppurative, or the necrotic; or any of these may terminate in the formation of larger masses. Hence a syphilis commences as a pimple, may at a subsequent stage ulcerate, or a portion of its surface may become a small slough. Different names have been given to different forms of disease; but it is observed that they are liable to pass one into another, and a classification can be made. Again: a division has been made according to the time at which different parts of the body are affected. The skin, the throat, the lymphatic glands, are those in which the disease appears in the earlier stages of the complaint; and the bones have been called secondary symptoms. The osseous tissues and the deeper structures are affected later, and affections of these parts

SECONDARY SYMPTOMS.

The specific induration around the infecting sore has been regarded as the first of the secondary affections. This is, however, not attended with any of the constitutional symptoms above referred to. At an uncertain date, but generally from four to seven weeks from the first appearance of this induration, the syphilitic fever, often very slightly marked, will occur; and in a great majority of instances this will be followed by an exanthematous eruption of the skin, often accompanied by sore throat. At the time that this occurs, a change may frequently be observed in the character of the original sore; a fresh effusion of lymph may take place in its neighbourhood, or the sore itself may ulcerate in a way that it did not before. The nature of the sore will now become altered—a free secretion of pus will often take place from its surface. It no longer presents the characters of the adhesive inflammation only. It has, in fact, become one of the secondary symptoms of the disease. The inguinal glands, in like manner, which up to this period were indurated and enlarged only, will now sometimes show signs of increased morbid action. They may become tender to the touch. The thickening, originally confined to the glands themselves, may involve the surrounding cellular tissue; and it not unfrequently happens that an abscess will form either in one of the glands, or in the surrounding structure. These suppurating buboes are to be regarded as a part of the secondary symptoms; and their occurrence in no way invalidates the fact dwelt upon in chapter ii., viz.: that the sores which produce syphilitic infection of the constitution do not produce suppurating buboes, excepting from some accidental cause.

SYPHILITIC ERUPTIONS.

Roseola, the eruption which generally first succeeds the syphilitic fever, is of a rose-red colour, not raised above the surface of the skin; disappearing upon pressure, and returning as soon as the pressure is removed. It appears in more or less rounded patches, giving a mottled appearance to the skin; when examined closely, each patch appears made up of a cluster of papillæ, more injected than natural. This eruption

separately and scattered irregularly over the body. The small hard elevations of a copper colour, which term desquamation or resolution. The enlarged papillæ at times formed into groups, and then, occasionally, one larger than the rest appears as a tubercle in the centre of eruption has been described separately as *central*

Syphilitic tubercle.—The same tendency, which is traced throughout, to the exudation of a fibrinous or material from the diseased blood, manifests itself particularly in this form of disease. The effusion takes place by a gradual, and uninterrupted process, and becomes organised as in the papular eruption; each tubercle appears as a small, full, and tense conical eminence, covered with a shining cuticle gradually, like other syphilitic eruptions, assuming a copper colour. The tubercles may be seen singly over the surface, or they may be seen in groups

The syphilitic tubercles may assume any size from a pimple to a split pea or bean. Their shape is generally round but often they are irregularly oval. The cuticle throughout the surface of syphilitic tubercles is peculiarly thick and shining. It resembles small broken pieces of silver. When syphilitic tubercles appear on mucous membranes they are generally irregular in shape, flattened, and but slightly raised above the surface. These peculiarities depend in measure upon the nature of the membrane affected.

takes place into the substance of the skin, which causes a small flat elevation, the edges of which are sometimes raised higher than the centre. A large number of these patches, all nearly circular, may form on any part of the body. They have, like other syphilitic eruptions, more or less of a copper colour; but this is often partially masked by a thin layer of epithelium, which is thrown off in thin white and shining scales. Patches of syphilitic lepra sometimes bear a strong resemblance to flattened syphilitic tubercles.

Syphilitic psoriasis occurs in the form of oval or irregular patches slightly raised above the surface. These are generally of a brown or copper colour, and covered with epithelial scales of various degrees of thickness. They are not depressed in the centre, and are often traversed by cracks which show no tendency to become obliterated. This disease is much more persistent in its character than syphilitic lepra. It is frequently observed on the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet, but it may occur on any part of the body. Patches of syphilitic psoriasis will sometimes remain for months without undergoing much alteration in appearance.

Syphilitic psoriasis is very liable to be confounded with ordinary psoriasis. Dr. Anderson has enumerated the distinguishing characters of syphilitic psoriasis under the following heads: It is not usually very extensive. It generally occurs as a second stage to some other syphilitic eruption. Some of the patches may be moist, or covered with crusts, or even in a state of ulceration. The patches are usually small and in the shape of round spots, or circles, or segments of circles. The eruption is not usually on the elbows or knees. It is more on the inner than on the outer sides of the limbs. When confined to the soles of the feet or palms of the hands it is always syphilitic. The eruption in its chronic stage usually assumes a distinctly coppery tint. It often itches. It usually commences for the first time after twenty years of age.

The eruptions now described may be classed together as resulting from secondary adhesive inflammation; they are essentially of the same character, and require the same mode of treatment. Not unfrequently they will appear upon the patient at the same time, or will follow each other at successive periods. The tendency of these, as of other syphilitic eruptions, is to fade after a time, but to appear again and again, unless checked by treatment; after the disease has existed some time, they

In private practice it may be convenient to give internally, on account of the little observation which attracts, and the apparent ease with which it is followed even with young men in the vigour of health, it happens that mercury can be taken sufficiently long to cure the disease : at the end of perhaps two or three days the digestive organs become disturbed by the constant use of the medicine : an attack of diarrhoea perhaps supervenes, may be checked for a time by opium ; but if the administration of the mercury be continued, some degree of inconvenience will arise ; and, practically, the remedy is given up, in the very great majority of cases, when the patient is cured. When the eruption occurs under circumstances at a subsequent period, it presents often a more troublesome, and worse form of disease than if no mercury had been given ; the long-continued irritation of the digestive organs has produced an effect upon his system, the diseased, as well as the healthy actions, of the body are consequently performed with enfeebled powers, and a new type of affections are produced. From these considerations the use of mercury internally has for many years been used very sparingly in the author's practice.

The inunction of mercurial ointment is a very effective mode of bringing a patient's system under the influence of

of administering mercury; at the same time that it enables the surgeon to regulate the action of the medicine with greatest nicety, it does not endanger the patient's powers, produce irritation in any part of the skin. A full definition of its mode of application will be given in a future paper.

Iodide of potassium has very often been used for the papular, tubercular, and squamous syphilitic eruptions. From three to five grains are generally given in solution three times a day. This medicine certainly has a great power in removing syphilitic eruptions, and other forms of secondary and tertiary syphilis; but it does not, according to my experience, cure the disease. When the symptoms disappear, the surgeon and the patient often congratulate themselves on the result, but within a few weeks a new eruption appears again in the same, or in a somewhat different, form.

Iodide of mercury is a very favourite medicine with many mental surgeons; a grain may be made into a pill and given three times a day, and this dose may be gradually increased to three grains.

Mercury given in this form is more easily eliminated from the system than when given alone, and it also produces a more decided and decided effect upon the patient's system.

The bromide of mercury has lately been recommended by P. Smith. It is given in the same doses as the iodide.

Iodide of potassium, or iodide of sodium, may be given internally, while the mercury is administered through the skin. These medicines probably then unite in the system, and produce much the same effect as if the iodide of mercury were used. This mode of giving the iodide of mercury has, however, the great advantage of saving the digestive organs and the skin from any irritation from the mercury.

Sarsaparilla, useful in some forms of tertiary syphilis, has little, if any, influence over the eruptions under consideration. Mr. Bromfield, formerly surgeon to the Lock Hospital, from his practical observations, says: 'I solemnly declare I never saw a single instance in my life where it cured the disorder without the assistance of mercury.' Mr. Pearson's observations confirm him to the same conclusion. We are, therefore, led to believe, although sarsaparilla is often given, even at the present time, for papular, tubercular, and scaly eruptions on the skin, that these affections, when they appear to have been benefited

kind. The contagious matter jointly produce in certain habitoms, which, strictly speaking, be cured by mercury, and wh dreaded than the simple and virus. Some of the most formi be sometimes removed by sarsa remaining in the system; and w been completely subdued by mer capable of freeing the patient sequelæ of a mercurial course.

Pustular syphilitic eruption.— first recognised at the end of tions which it produced were fr No very accurate description o however, given; and, considerin the day, it may appear doubtf reality vesicular eruptions, such fatal cases at Rivalta. Pustular but they are very rare in unimpa general eruption.

From constitutional causes, th normal course and in a healthy o characters of the adhesive form o its first appearance suppurate, be exceptional cases, it may be a bubo. So the secondary form o person, would produce some f

into the suppurative inflammation. A papular or tubercular eruption will appear in the first instance, and the plastic material effused will be completely organised; the patient may then have an imperfect or irregular course of mercury, or his health may be deteriorated from other causes, and the eruption will then reappear, and the summit of each spot will contain a material incapable of being organised, which will become more or less perfectly transformed into pus.

The proper syphilitic pustular eruptions are divided by Cazenave * into three kinds, which he describes as follows:—

1. In one form the pustules (*psudraceous*) are either small and narrow, or of a large size, elevated, and round. They have a hard base, and are surrounded by a copper-coloured areola. The pustules themselves are of a dull reddish hue, and are developed in successive crops, presenting examples of the disease in its origin, maturity, and decline. Their progress is slow, and the inflammation attending them moderate; in some cases, however, it destroys the true skin, and leaves behind it a small, white, circular scar, depressed in the centre, and not larger than a pin's head. These scars, which have been erroneously supposed to follow papules, because the affection has been confounded with a papular eruption, are in a great majority of cases the sequels of true pustules. This form chiefly occurs on the face and forehead, where it bears some resemblance to acne tomentosa; but it may appear on every part of the surface. The pustules dry off, and form a small grayish scab, which separates, and may leave behind it either a cicatrix, or some injection of the skin. The psudraceous pustules rarely terminate in ulceration, and then only when several of them have become confluent.

When seated on the limbs, these pustules present a different appearance. They are sometimes of the size of a lentil, numerous, but slightly elevated above the surface, with a hard base, and contain a very small quantity of yellowish-white matter, which presents a strong contrast to the copper-coloured elevation on which it rests. They are not followed by ulcers; a thin scab forms on them, which is followed by a scar, or sometimes by a livid discoloration, or a small chronic induration.

This form of syphilitic eruption (called also *lenticular pustular*

* *Manual of Diseases of the Skin*, by Burgeas.

sight malaise, and commences with tenderness of the points; this is followed by small collections of purules forming irregularly-shaped patches, more or less resting upon surfaces of a coppery-red colour, which covered by scabs, irregular in shape, harder, darker and more adherent than those of common impetigo. these scabs are characteristic ulcerations, which are f scars, varying in extent and shape. This is the *pustulo-crustaceous* syphilitic eruption. It may affect the surface, but more frequently attacks the face. times appears on several places at the same time, but tendency to spread to neighbouring parts. It is secondary.

3. In the third variety of syphilitic pustular eruption pustules are still larger (*ecthyma syphiliticum*), and those of ecthyma. They are few in number, isolated, occur on the limbs, and especially the legs. They first under the form of a large livid spot, about the size of a shilling, or larger. The epidermis is now raised over a considerable portion of the spot, by a grayish, seropurulent crust. The elevation increases slowly, and is always surrounded by a broad copper-coloured areola, quite different from that of the nary ecthyma, which is of a violet-red. After a few days the pustule breaks, and the contained matter concretes into a hard scab, which gradually becomes thicker, and fissured at the edges, being of a circular shape. All this occurs without local inflammation: there is little heat and no pain.

can and heal, leaving behind them circular and lasting cicatrices.

This is the most common form of the syphilitic pustular eruption, and the one which usually occurs in new-born children. Here the pustules are broad, superficial, flat, of an oval shape, and in great numbers; the scabs are dark and thick, and conceal small ulcers underneath. The countenance of the patient presents, at the same time, a peculiar appearance, which it is difficult to describe: the skin is of an earthy hue; the child is emaciated, the face is drawn in and marked, like that of an old person, by numerous wrinkles, while the whole body exhales a most disagreeable odour.

Treatment of pustular syphilitic eruptions.—It will, I believe, be found a universal rule in the treatment of both primary and secondary syphilis, that mercury will not agree with patients during the time that active suppuration, on however small a scale, is taking place. Other remedies have then to be sought; among these the iodide of potassium occupies the first place. This remedy may be given alone, or in combination with iron or other tonics. The usual dose is from three to five grains, three times a day, in solution. This medicine has a marked effect in removing the symptoms in almost every form of secondary syphilis. Practically this is a great advantage; but it certainly does not cure the disease in the same way as mercury does, when that medicine is properly administered and can be conveniently borne.

Larger doses of the iodide of potassium are often given, as much as ten or fifteen grains three times a day; but it is doubtful whether these doses possess any advantage over the smaller ones.

Guaiacum in the form of decoction was supposed, during two centuries, to possess antivenereal properties; and we are told by Mr. Pearson that its reputation was supported by well-attested narratives in a great number of instances where no mercury had been employed, or where that medicine had done no permanent good, or where the patients had suffered injury from it instead of finding advantage.

After a careful investigation of the properties of guaiacum, the following are Mr. Pearson's conclusions with regard to it: The decoction commonly excites a grateful sensation of warmth in the stomach; it gives a sense of dryness to the mouth, and creates thirst; it also increases the natural temperature of the

skin, and renders the pulse more frequent. If the patient drink the decoction warm and lie in bed, it generally proves moderately sudorific; and this effect may be heightened as much as we please, by employing the hot bath, the vapour-bath, antimonials combined with opium, or the pulvis ipecacuanha compositus. When the decoction has been continued during ten or twelve days, in the quantity of four pints each day, the patient often complains of its producing the heartburn, accompanied with flatulence; and he is usually costive during the whole course. If the person expose himself freely to the air while he is taking this medicine, the secretion of urine will be augmented, but no sensible alteration will take place in the state of the skin.

‘When I have exhibited the decoction of guaiacum in pains of the bones, as they are called, confining the patient at the same time to bed, and enjoining a diet consisting of fluids only, I have rarely seen any beneficial consequences result from the use of it, except where it acted as a sudorific; and in this respect I think its qualities manifestly inferior to antimony or volatile alkali. In several instances, after persisting in a course of it during four or five weeks, I have not gained any material advantage; and I have remarked, that when the dolores osteocopi were not connected with some morbid alteration of the structure of a part, this medicine was of little avail. When the strength and vigour have been reduced by a successful mercurial course, with confinement to the house, and where a thickened state of the ligaments or of the periosteum remains, or where there are foul indolent ulcers, these sores will often heal, and the enlarged membranes will subside, during the administration of this decoction.

‘The decoction of guaiacum will often suspend the progress of certain secondary symptoms of lues venerea for a short time, such as ulcers of the tonsils, venereal eruptions, and even nodes; but I never saw one single instance in which the powers of this medicine eradicated the venereal virus. It has been recommended by many people to combine guaiacum with mercury, with the intention of improving the specific powers, and of counteracting the injurious effects, of that mineral; the advantages to be derived from this compound mode of treatment are by no means well established, for guaiacum is certainly no antidote to syphilis.’

Mr. Pearson’s opinion with regard to the virtues of sarsa-

parilla, founded as it was upon a very large experience and a great number of experiments, is perhaps as valuable and correct as can be obtained. 'While I reject it,' he says, 'as a specific, I would by no means disparage it as a medicine possessing no valuable qualities. In those cases where the malignant powers of the virus have proved materially prejudicial to the health, so that the patient cannot enter upon the use of mercury with propriety, the decoction and powder of sarsaparilla will often retard the destructive agency of the venereal poison, and repair the breaches made in the constitution: it may be sometimes given with advantage during a course of mercurial frictions, when it does not occasion a determination to the bowels; and it will almost invariably remove many of the most troublesome sequelæ of a course of mercury.'

Nor are the salutary properties of the sarsaparilla-root useful in those diseases only that are either immediately or remotely connected with syphilis; its beneficial effects are often demonstrated in the treatment of foul, untractable, spreading sores in more than one form of scrofula.

In all diseases characterised by want of power, bark may be advantageously employed; and it may often be most beneficially used in cases of syphilitic eruption, where, either from some constitutional peculiarity, or from the long continuance of the disease, or from the debilitating effects of the remedies employed, a want of power is manifested in a patient's system. It may conveniently be given during a mercurial course, or after the mercury has been discontinued. The beneficial effects of bark are, however, most manifest in cases where destructive ulceration or sloughing occurs.

Opium is, next to mercury and the iodide of potassium, perhaps the most useful remedy in the treatment of venereal diseases; and with regard to it Mr. Pearson's opinion may again be taken. He says: 'An experience of nearly twenty years has taught me, that when it is combined with mercury, the proper efficacy of the latter is not in any measure increased; that it would not be safe to rely upon a smaller quantity of the mineral specific, nor to contract the mercurial course within a shorter limit, than where no opium has been employed.'

'This representation will not, I presume, admit of controversy; yet we frequently hear people expressing themselves upon this head, as if opium manifested some peculiar qualities, in venereal complaints, of a distinct nature from its well-

known narcotic properties, and thus afforded an important to mercury in the removal of lues venerea. Perhaps it may be useless to disentangle this subject from the perplex which such indefinite language necessarily involves it.

‘Opium when given in conjunction with mercury, by diminishing the sensibility of the stomach and bowels, prevents : of those inconveniences which this mineral is apt to excite the primæ viæ ; and thus its admission into the general system is facilitated. Mercury will likewise often produce a morbid irritability, accompanied with restlessness and insomnia, and it sometimes renders venereal sores painful and difficult to spread. These accidental evils, not necessarily connected with venereal disease, may be commonly alleviated, and entirely removed, by a judicious administration of opium. The patient will consequently be enabled to persist in using the mineral specific. It must, however, be perfectly obvious that opium, in conferring this sort of relief, communicates additional virtues to mercury ; and that in reality it assists the constitution of the patient, not the operation of the mercury with which it is combined.

‘The salutary effects of mercury as an antidote may be diminished, or lost, by the superintention of vomiting, dyspepsia &c. Opium will often correct these morbid appearances, so will spices, wine, an appropriate diet, &c. ; yet it would be a strange use of words to urge, wherever these articles of diet were beneficial to a venereal patient, that they concur in augmenting the medicinal virtues of mercury. It may be supposed that the majority of medical men would understand by the terms, “to assist a medicine in curing a contagious disease,” that the drug conjoined with the specific increased its medicinal efficacy ; whereas, in the instance before us, it is the human body only which has been aided to resist the operation of certain noxious powers, which render a perseverance in the antidote prejudicial or impossible.

‘The soothing qualities of this admirable medicine scarcely be estimated too highly ; yet we must beware of ascribing effects to them which have no existence ; and our confidence in the antivenereal virtues of opium would be a source of greater mischief than its most valuable properties would be able to compensate.’

SECONDARY SYPHILITIC VESICULAR ERUPTIONS.

From some peculiarity in the patient's constitution, or from some want of power in carrying out the natural processes of the disease, the syphilitic eruption may be accompanied by an effusion of serum only. The diseases thus produced have received a variety of names, according as they have resembled other diseases of the skin. Thus we have described *syphilitic herpes*, *syphilitic eczema*, the *varicelloid syphilitic eruption*, the *impetiginous syphilitic eczema*.

When the effusion of serum beneath the cuticle is larger, bullæ are formed instead of vesicles, and then the disease is described as *syphilitic pemphigus*. These all are only accidental modifications, and do not belong to the essential nature of the syphilitic disease. They may pass one into another, and be preceded or followed by other forms of eruption. They do not, consequently, require any separate and distinct mode of treatment.

SECONDARY SYPHILITIC ULCERATIONS.

About the period when a patient's constitution gives evidence of being affected with the syphilitic poison, the original primary chancre will often ulcerate in a way that it had not done before; at this period also, as the consequence of that ulceration, the corresponding lymphatic glands will become affected, and sometimes suppurate, as has already been explained. These ulcerations must be regarded as altogether of a secondary nature, and they are frequently healed with much difficulty. The secondary inflammation of the skin may, in like manner, in any situation terminate in ulceration; but this ulceration is generally not attended with suppuration of the corresponding lymphatic glands. The absorbent glands, which receive the lymphatics from the ulcers now under consideration, become often enlarged, especially at the back part of the neck; but they do not, as a rule, suppurate.

Large portions of the skin are often destroyed by these secondary ulcerations; and if they occur upon the face, they leave great disfigurement.

No remedy is so efficacious for these secondary ulcerations as the calomel vapour-bath. It generally happens, on account of the rapid progress of the ulceration in these cases, that it is advantageous to bring a patient's system rapidly under the in-

fluence of mercury; and then the general calomel-bath should be used every night, taking care to have the parts ulcerated as much exposed to the vapour of calomel as possible. But in cases where a general mercurial affection of the system is not desirable, a local fumigation will answer the purpose. Different plans are adopted for the local calomel fumigation; the only essential condition is, that the volatilised calomel should come in contact with the ulcerated surface, which it then covers in a state of most minute subdivision.

The ordinary fumigating-lamp, used without water, answers the purpose of local fumigation extremely well. Five or ten grains of calomel may be volatilised, and the ulcerated part should then be held directly over the lamp. The vapour of calomel ascends perpendicularly, and is deposited upon the first surface with which it comes in contact.

There is a form of ulceration in the skin of patients affected with secondary syphilis which does not depend upon the direct influence of the syphilitic poison, but which is extremely liable to be mistaken for those that do. The ulcerations now referred to generally occur where some portion of bone about the skull has become affected, and where, either by direct irritation or by reflex action, the nerves going from the brain, or spinal cord, are kept in a chronic and persistent state of morbid irritability.

CASE. Mr. —, a tradesman in the city, came under my observation on March 3, 1859. He gave no distinct history of any primary syphilitic affection, but a well-marked and accurately-defined induration existed at the upper part of the root of the penis.

Eight years previously, an ulcer made its appearance on the forehead, immediately over the left eye. This spread rapidly in every direction; about the same time the skin over the right elbow began to ulcerate. This ulceration extended upwards and downwards, and involved the skin of the whole arm. The ulceration on the forehead healed, but that on the arm had never entirely done so. Three years after the commencement of this ulceration, he had a severe convulsive fit; he was not insensible, but there was violent contraction of the muscles of the jaw and back. During the continuance of the spasm, no food could be administered. The muscles of the face were likewise affected.

In the year 1857, it became evident that the bones of the skull were extensively disensed. He was now one day suddenly seized with violent spasmodic contractions of the right side of the face, which lasted half an hour, with loss of consciousness. Four months later, a second attack followed, of a more severe character. This lasted six hours and a half, was accompanied by partial paralysis of the right side of the body, and tremor of the limbs. Subsequently to this, several milder attacks occurred, and increased in frequency. He always had a warning of these attacks. His face became flushed, there was a difficulty of articulation, and tremor of the muscles on the right side of the face.

This patient underwent a great variety of treatment by different medical men, and was, for a considerable period, out-patient at St. Bartholomew's Hospital. On September 13, 1859, he was admitted into the Lock Hospital; an ulcer still at that time existed on the outer side of the right forearm. The diseased skin, from the shoulder to the wrist, firmly bound down the parts beneath, and the arm was, in consequence, very much reduced in size. There was no motion either in the elbow or wrist joints. The hand was greatly swollen and oedematous. The frontal and parietal bones were in several places diseased. Extensive portions of their outer tables were either carious or exposed.

All ordinary remedies having been previously exhausted, this patient was placed under the influence of chloroform, on October 25, and the trephine applied in several places over the right parietal bone. In the part apparently most diseased, the whole thickness of the skull was removed, to the extent of one crown of the trephine. In other places, the outer and middle tables only were taken away. The exposed dura-mater, where the whole thickness of the skull had been removed, bled freely, and did not appear to be covered by any deposit. The surface of bone which lay in contact with it was slightly diseased, and was also perforated by numerous very minute holes.

October 26. Had slept well during the night.

November 5. Had two fits last night similar to those he had had previous to the operation. They were reported by the house-surgeon as 'of an epileptic character, accompanied by loss of voluntary power.'

November 12. General health improved. Healthy granulations from the ulcer. The ulcer on the arm showed a disposition to heal.

November 27. Had a slight fit which lasted about a quarter of an hour. During this time he was quite conscious, but the lower jaw was fixed, and the muscles of the face were slightly convulsed. From this time until he left the hospital, on December 23, there was no recurrence of the fits. The wounds in the scalp assumed a healthy aspect, although there were still some small portions of bone which remained uncovered. The wound in the arm became healed to the size of a fourpenny piece, and ultimately healed.

SECONDARY SYPHILITIC DISEASE OF MUCOUS MEMBRANES.

When a portion of mucous membrane becomes exposed for a long length of time on the surface of the body, it gradually assumes the characters of skin, and becomes covered by cuticle. Secondary syphilitic eruptions here present the same characters upon the true skin; but in the mucous membrane itself the characters of these eruptions are necessarily modified. These membranes are little prone to the adhesive form of inflammation; and although they may be affected at the same time and by the same cause as the skin, yet the peculiar characteristics of the adhesive inflammation will not in them be generally fully developed. In those situations, however, where the mucous membrane joins the skin, and especially when from exposure and

irritation it has become thickened and assumed the nature of skin, the different forms of syphilitic eruption will be well marked.

Every form of syphilitic affection of the skin has its counterpart on the mucous membranes; but the appearances will be modified by the comparative thinness of the structure, by the absence of cuticle, and by the little disposition these parts have to take on the adhesive inflammation. There are some of these which require a particular notice.

Mucous tubercles correspond to tubercles upon the skin. They have generally a more extended base, with a flat surface, or the edges raised above the centre. Although dependent in their origin upon the adhesive form of inflammation, yet they soon suppurate, and so far lose their original character. Mucous tubercles are much more easily influenced by local treatment than tubercles on the skin. A solution of bichloride of mercury, one or two grains to the ounce, or some mercurial ointment, or calomel-powder, are very effective applications. These mucous tubercles affect the inside of the cheeks, the arches of the palate, the lips, the parts of generation, and the rectum. In the latter situation they are very likely to be mistaken for warts, from which, however, they ought carefully to be distinguished. Both may be communicated by impure contact: but the mucous tubercle is a secondary syphilitic affection, requiring constitutional treatment; the wart is a local disease, requiring only local applications.

Deep ulcer of the tonsils commences in general without producing pain or other inconvenience. The mucous membrane is of a livid red colour, and passes rapidly into a state of ulceration. The ulceration spreads, extending in every direction alike, and often produces a deep circular ulcer with sharp edges. It has often a yellowish base; but this varies according to the nature of the secretion which adheres to it. This ulcer ~~has~~ been supposed to be particularly influenced by the bichloride ~~of~~ mercury given internally; an eighth of a grain may be given ~~in~~ decoction or tincture of bark, three times a day.

The mucous membrane of the pharynx and larynx is liable to be affected in secondary syphilitic disease, the former probably more frequently than the latter; but on account of the importance of the parts concerned, the latter has been described separately under the name of *syphilitic laryngitis*. This disease is sometimes accompanied by a fixed pain on a level with the

thyroid cartilage, and there is occasionally evident swelling externally; the voice, breathing, and deglutition may all be more or less interfered with. There is generally a hacking cough with attempts to expectorate, and some puriform matter streaked with blood is occasionally expelled.

If the disease continues, it is sometimes accompanied by emaciation, night-sweats, and dangerous exhaustion of the patient's system. Portions of the hyoid bone, or of the thyroid or cricoid cartilages, may be destroyed by this disease, and pieces of those cartilages have been known, when disengaged, to pass down the bronchi into the lungs.

Syphilitic iritis will be considered under the head of DISEASES OF THE EYE.

CHAPTER XI.

TERTIARY SYPHILIS.

In tertiary syphilis there is the same tendency to the effusion of a plastic material from the blood that we have traced throughout. Indolent nodules are formed in the skin, which very slowly desquamate, or ulcerate, or become phagedænic. In the cellular tissue circular deposits are formed, which after a considerable time become softened down. The skin over them breaks, and a ragged ulcer is left, with overhanging edges, the cellular tissue having been destroyed to a greater extent than the skin.

In the substance of the heart, in the liver and other internal organs, even in the structure of nerves, the same deposit may sometimes be found. These formations occur in irregular masses, often of a more or less circular form, and may remain probably without undergoing any material change for a very considerable period. There is little doubt but that, under appropriate treatment, they may be entirely re-absorbed. These tubercles must be distinguished from the results of ordinary secondary inflammation, such as occur after surgical injuries and operations. But, I believe that patients labouring under syphilis, even in its tertiary forms, are more liable to secondary deposits after surgical operations than others.

Tertiary syphilis, in one form or another, may probably affect every structure of the body; but the diseases thus produced so much resemble those that arise from other causes, that from the

morbid changes alone, independently of the history of the case, it would often be impossible to recognise their true nature. A general description of some of the most important tertiary syphilitic affections will now be given.

Diseases of the skin and mucous membranes.—These consist mainly of ulcerations of a peculiarly unhealthy and persistent character, attacking various parts of the body, but chiefly portions of the face, nails, ears, and mucous membranes of the various openings of the body. In many instances no secondary affection of the part involved has preceded these ulcerations; whilst in others, and especially in those which are found on the face, the disease seems to consist of an extension of ulceration from a previously existing secondary sore. The parts of the face usually attacked are the nose and lips. A tubercular nodule is commonly first noticed. This becomes a hardened copper-coloured mass, varying in diameter from the eighth of an inch and upwards. It often remains for many months without undergoing any material change, and then perhaps in some temporary depression of health it will break out suddenly into an open sore, and extend itself by rapid ulceration; or the ulceration may be more slow and gradual, eating, perhaps, through the cartilages of the nose, and reaching to its inner cavities, with more or less destruction of the sense of smell, and a decided change of voice. Occasionally the ulceration begins from within, and extends outwards, producing similar destruction of parts. If the ulcerative action should not be arrested, it may progress to the deeper structures, attacking the bones of the nose and all the parts in its neighbourhood, and completely destroying the sense of smell.

The disease of the lips commonly begins with a few cracks in either lip, which, like the preceding, may remain for weeks or months, and then ulcerate extensively.

Onychia.—The parts about the nails are liable to similar ulcerations. That most generally observed is an ulceration of the root of the nail, of an obstinate and unhealthy nature, of a dark, almost black colour, and surrounded by a deep copper-red margin. It is a form of onychia extremely difficult to eradicate, as the ulceration is very apt to return. It occurs either on the fingers or toes, though most commonly on the former. Ulcerations also frequently occur between the toes, and are characterised by a very offensive discharge. The best treatment for syphilitic onychia is to scrape the nail quite thin; rub it with

nitrate of silver, and wait until it separates. At the same time a lotion of nitrate of silver should be applied constantly, by which the extremity of finger or toe becomes black, hardened, and little sensitive. Sometimes the nail can be easily separated in this way. If not, it must be enucleated, and it is the shortest course to remove the fold from which the nail springs, or destroy it by caustic; otherwise there is sure to be a reproduction of it. Lotions of liquor sodæ chlorinatæ are very useful, followed by red oxide of mercury ointment, or by the application of a solution of nitrate of silver. It is essential, in most cases, that the patient should take mercury; and local calomel fumigation has been found useful. When the nutrition of the skin is affected, the bulbs of the hairs are involved. The hair, being imperfectly nourished, becomes cracked, dry, and split at its extremities. It often breaks off short at the roots, and comes away in considerable quantities in the comb. When the bulbs are much diseased, the hair is not reproduced, and partial or even entire baldness is the result. This has been called *alopecia*. It may affect the beard, the eyebrows, and eyelashes. A case is recorded by Vidal where it was complete, causing total loss of hair over the whole body.

The mucous membranes most liable to attacks of tertiary syphilitic ulceration are those covering the tongue, gums, rectum, vagina, and os uteri. There is nothing remarkable about the two former, except that, as the parts are more freely supplied with blood, the action is apt to be more energetic and rapid than in other cases. Accordingly ulcerations of the tongue are often seen of large size, even soon after it has become affected.

When the gums are diseased, the teeth frequently become involved and lost.

Diseases of the teeth.—The following remarkable and highly interesting case is taken from Dr. Marston's most valuable paper in the forty-fifth volume of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*:—

Gr. D. C., aged twenty-eight. Upon April 23, 1856, this man had connection. Upon May 18 following he was admitted into hospital with a glandular swelling in each groin. He discovered afterwards that two soldiers had caught a venereal affection from the same woman. There were many glands affected in both groins, and one upon the left side inflamed and threatened suppuration, and was opened by caustic potash. Subsequently, an abscess appeared in the right groin, and was similarly treated. No sore of any kind existed on the penis, nor was there any urethral discharge, or cicatrix, or mark on the penis. Six weeks afterwards he suffered from a red rash over the whole

In the beginning of 1858 his teeth in manner. A dark spot would first appear close to the gum. The lateral incisors of disease of the remaining front teeth spot became the seat of caries, and a minute middle line of the tooth, bordering upon gradually advanced from before backward time, and making its way in a very deep passed through the tooth, and severed it. He lost the upper teeth in this way. The lower quite destroyed; the disease in these had fang. The lower teeth have commenced a line of caries has appeared upon the inc junction of the crown and fang, and threaten

Dr. Marston informs me that the disease of the teeth follow the same. He directs attention to an interesting case of 1862, by Dr. Roberts of Manchester, of facial paralysis, apparently due to the fact that there was a curious destruction of the lower teeth. See a similar case by the late Dr. Todd in his *Lectures upon Nervous Diseases*.

Diseases of periosteum, bones, and joints.—The most important of all these tertiary affections are the bones and their coverings.

They may be included under the names of acute and chronic; nodes and exostoses; and necrosis.

Acute periostitis is a rather rare disease. When it occurs, it is apt to be extensive.

characterise this condition. The pain appears to arise from the pressure produced by the increased formation of bone, and is relieved, often permanently, by making an opening through the crust of the bone with a trephine. No fluid is found in the interior of the bone on these occasions.

Caries and necrosis of bone occur as tertiary forms of syphilis in the same parts as from other causes; the former in the cancellous structure, and the latter in the shafts of long bones or the dense parts of others. Necrosis is generally the result of acute periostitis. Caries is almost always produced by an extension of ulcerative action from soft parts to the bones. Thus, the bones of the ear are often affected by ulceration of the cartilage or lining membrane of the meatus; the bones of the palate, from ulceration of the mucous membrane lining it; the bones of joints, from ulceration of the surrounding soft structures. It is very rare for caries to begin as a primary disease, at least in tertiary syphilis. During this ulceration of bone, serious destruction may take place. Joints may be disintegrated, the organs of hearing lost, and the bones of the nose or palate destroyed. The bones of the skull are usually affected in their outer and middle tables only. The diploe becomes filled with bony matter, and then ulcerates or dies. Sometimes, although rarely, the inner table is affected to a greater extent than the outer or middle. Effusion may then take place between the bone and dura mater, and the disease may extend by continuity of action to the brain. The brain may then become affected with red softening, and a part of it be ultimately softened down to the consistence of cream. In these cases it is the surface of the brain which is primarily affected; but in those cases where the brain has been supposed to be affected independently of the bones, some of the central portions, such as the corpora striata, are the parts that have been found softened.

Syphilitic orchitis will be more fully described under the head of diseases of the testicles. The course of the disease is remarkably slow and indolent, lasting for years, unless remedies have been applied; sometimes, as Dr. Wilks has well pointed out, the testicle may atrophy, from absorption of the effused material, and come to resemble a form of cirrhosis—as a firm alveolated-looking fibroid tissue, from the shrinking of the organ, thickening of the tunica albuginea, and the disposition of the atrophied remains of the spermatic ducts, and the fibrous processes from the fibrous investment. The sexual desires are not changed,

unless in very chronic cases, or when the state last described has affected both organs.

The deposit usually occurs in the body of the testis. Circular nodules of a yellowish-white material may be found dispersed through the substance of the organ or collected in a mass. At other times, according to Lancereaux, radiating bands of a tendinous appearance, starting from the thickened tunica albuginea, traverse a part or the whole of the thickness of the organ, insinuate themselves between the seminiferous canaliculi, and compress and separate them one from the other. The organ may then undergo a true fibro-fatty change.

Dr. Lancereaux has, under the head of gummy deposits, given a description of syphilitic affections of a great variety of internal organs. The deposits which he describes are sometimes extensive and comparable to the chronic phlegmasiæ; sometimes limited and circumscribed. These deposits appear in the form of nodules or tubercles, and it is to this condition that the term 'gummy tumour' is particularly applied. Dr. Wilks has also given an admirable description of them as they occur in the muscles, in the lungs, liver and spleen, in different parts of the nervous system, and in other internal organs. The limits of this essay preclude the possibility of tracing here the peculiarities which syphilitic disease presents in these different parts.

The absorbent glands are very frequently enlarged in tertiary syphilis. The condition of those situated in the upper and back part of the neck has, by many eminent writers, been regarded as diagnostic of a patient's system being affected with syphilis, or otherwise. But the absorbent glands are generally only affected in secondary and tertiary syphilis, in consequence of disease in the parts from whence they have their origin. It very frequently indeed happens, both in primary and secondary syphilis, that there is a sore upon some part of the head, and then the posterior cervical glands will be enlarged; but if the sore be confined to one side only (as, for instance, a chronic ulceration on one cheek), then the cervical glands will be enlarged only on that side.

TREATMENT OF TERTIARY SYPHILIS.

The same general remedies are used for this so-called tertiary as for the secondary forms of syphilis. Patients labouring under tertiary syphilis have, however, often undergone more than one course of mercury, imperfectly administered perhaps

the effects of which may have been ill-regulated. In the great majority of cases, any further prolonged exhibition of mercury internally is out of the question. Iodide of potassium, sarsaparilla, bark, the mineral acids, and opium, are therefore the remedies most generally used. The iodide of potassium is an excellent remedy in many forms of tertiary syphilitic ulceration, in cases of enlarged glands, and in syphilitic necroses of the bones. From three to five grains of this medicine three times a day will seldom fail to relieve the pain of a syphilitic node within a few days.

The benefits of sarsaparilla are most marked in those cases in which the patient's constitution has been debilitated by the use of mercury, or where the bones have become affected with caries. In order, however, to obtain the remedial effects of this medicine, it should be given in sufficient quantity; a pint of the decoction should be given daily, or half an ounce of the solid extract three times a day, and continued for some weeks. The iodide of potassium may very conveniently be combined with any of the preparations of sarsaparilla. Bark, iron, and the mineral acids are all of use in restoring the strength of the patient, impaired either by the disease, or by the injudicious use of remedies; and opium, by relieving pain and giving rest, will often prove most useful. But none of the medicines now mentioned will cure syphilis. Every form of this disease may ultimately be cured by the unassisted powers of nature, and the remedies above mentioned may render much assistance; and some of them, especially the iodide of potassium, have great influence in removing particular symptoms, but they do not cure the disease. The only medicine which can be considered as doing this is mercury; but in the tertiary forms of disease this medicine can scarcely be administered internally, and its action is apt to be followed by troublesome pustules and ulcerations. Where other means fail, the slow imbibition of calomel through the skin affords an excellent means of introducing the medicine into a patient's constitution. If this remedy is really indicated, there is scarcely any condition in which it may not be used. In consequence of not interfering with the internal organs, it does not in any way increase the weakness under which the patient may be suffering, and may be given as a patient lies in bed. A large class of cases, in which a few years ago mercury was thought altogether inadmissible, are now habitually and effectually treated in this way. In the treat-

ment of tertiary syphilis, the action required is less than the secondary forms of the disease, but it should be maintained for an equal length of time. Ten grains of calomel, used in the fumigating-lamp, as described in the next chapter, are sufficient; and if there are any open sores, still less may be used. Any of the usual tonics may of course be administered internally, at the same time that the patient is undergoing mercurial fumigation. If the patient suffers much from perspiration, the calomel may be volatilised with a slight quantity of water. In this way any increase of debility consequent on the sweating will be avoided. In cases where a patient's constitution has not been impaired, other forms of mercury may occasionally be used.

Some of these have been thought to be peculiarly adapted to one kind of affection, and some to another. Thus, for the treatment of the throat, calomel has generally been given internally, combined with opium. For the deep ulcer of the tonsils the bichloride of mercury has very often been prescribed; and for eruptions on the skin the proto-iodide of mercury has been most extensively employed. But, generally speaking, whatever may be the nature of the affection, with these remedies, may also be effected by the imbibition of mercury through the skin; and the adoption of this mode of treatment, when properly carried out, is attended with a saving of the powers of the patient's constitution.

CHAPTER XII.

ADMINISTRATION OF MERCURY.

THREE different ways of giving mercury have been recommended. 1. The administration of the medicine internally. 2. Its introduction into the patient's system through the skin, by means of mercurial frictions. 3. The use of mercurial vapour by inhalation.

1. The blue pill is one of the most ordinary forms in which mercury is given. From three to five grains, combined with half a grain or a grain of opium, may be ordered two or three times a day. The *hydrargyrum cum creta* may be given in doses of from three to five grains, either alone or with a small quantity of Dover's powder.

Calomel, either alone or mixed with opium, or in the form of the red pill, may also be given in doses of from one to

grains two or three times a day. All these preparations of mercury, as well as those which have been previously mentioned, are very valuable remedies under certain circumstances. But where a sustained and continued action is required they are very apt to produce irritation of the digestive organs. Even when combined with opium, the internal use of mercury can seldom be continued as long as is desirable. It will be found in some way or other to affect the patients' constitutions injuriously, and to make it extremely distasteful for them to continue the course for a proper and necessary time.

Mercury introduced into the stomach and intestines produces, as is well known, a powerful effect upon the liver. This doubtless depends upon the blood from these parts being directly conveyed through the vena portæ to that organ. Sir Ranald Martin, in his admirable work on the influence of tropical climates, observes, that mercury enters into intimate union with the elements of the blood, and that it must therefore modify its plasticity, and influence all the organic functions to which it is subservient. The parts upon which this influence expends itself, when mercury is given internally, are the liver* and intestines. Even robust and healthy persons can seldom bear any prolonged irritation of these organs with impunity; and in patients of relaxed enfeebled habits, any sustained mercurial action which produces its primary and direct influence upon those parts is quite out of the question as a remedial measure.

2. Mercurial inunction is a very efficient way of using mercury; but is dirty, laborious, and often little suited to the taste of those who require its use. On this account, patients very frequently apply the remedy with great irregularity or even omit it altogether. It is, however, much less liable to produce griping and purging than when the drug is given internally, and the effect upon the constitution is not nearly so debilitating. When mercurial ointment is used, half a drachm or a drachm is rubbed into the inside of the thighs by the patient every night. This in winter is conveniently done before a fire. The ointment should be rubbed in until it disappears. The process will occupy about half an hour, and the patient should wear some flannel drawers, and not wash the remains of the ointment off.

* A case has recently fallen under my observation in which a young gentleman, after the prolonged use of mercury internally, died of jaundice, to the surprise of all his friends.

The application of the ointment must be repeated every night until the gums become soft and slightly spongy; this is the best indication of the proper action of mercury upon the patient's system, and the action should be maintained by regulating the quantity of ointment used, for six, seven, or eight weeks, according to circumstances. Many surgeons are in the habit of leaving off the mercury soon after the patient's gums are affected. According to the author's experience, this practice not only fails to cure the disease but actually does harm. The patient's constitution is weakened to a certain extent, and the disease is not cured; but what is of more importance still is, that the secondary symptoms, when they do appear, are often of a worse and more intractable character than if no mercury had been given.

There are two principal objects in view in treating a case of syphilis; the first is to remove the symptoms, and the second to cure the disease. Now a short course of mercury will often effect the former of these two objects, as will also, in almost all secondary cases, the iodide of potassium; but neither the short course of mercury, nor the iodide of potassium, will in general cure syphilis. The symptoms will, it is true, be removed, but they will return; and practically it is found extremely difficult to induce patients, particularly in the upper classes of society, to continue a course of mercurial inunction sufficiently long to prevent the occurrence or the return of secondary syphilis.

By introducing mercury into a patient's constitution by inunction, its deleterious action upon internal organs is avoided. The amount absorbed into the blood produces its influence equally throughout the system, and is not conveyed direct to the liver, as when the medicine is administered internally.

But great as the advantages of the inunction of mercury are as compared with its internal administration, it nevertheless is attended with certain inconveniences which prevent its very general use. The inunction of mercurial ointment, so as to insure the proper effect of the remedy, requires considerable labour and perseverance on the part of the patients, and it is with difficulty that they can be induced to continue its use for any length of time; and sometimes it produces a troublesome pustular eruption on the skin.

3. Fumigation of the surface of the body by means of certain mercurial preparations possesses the advantages of inunction without some of the objections to which this is liable. But, lik

other modes of using mercury, it was tried in a variety of ways before a safe and efficient mode of administration was adopted.

In the years 1786-7, Mr. Pearson had a fumigating machine constructed according to the directions given by M. Lalouette. This apparatus, although it was thought to be new at the time, differed in no material respect from that described by Nicholas de Blegny in the year 1683.

Mr. Pearson made a considerable number of experiments with this fumigating machine, and found that the gums became turgid and tender very quickly, and that the local appearances were sooner removed than by the other modes of introducing mercury into the system. But, to counterbalance these advantages, it was found that the mode of treatment adopted induced debility, and that ptyalism was often excited rapidly, and at an early period. Mr. Pearson found that he was consequently obliged often to discontinue his course of treatment.

Sir Benjamin Brodie's experience coincided with that of Mr. Pearson. He found that it was difficult to regulate the mercurial action; and he observes that by using mercurial fumigation 'you may affect the system too much or too little; and you may be taken unawares by the patient's gums becoming all at once excessively sore.'*

From observations and comparative experiments which I made during the years 1855-6, I feel satisfied that the irregular results noticed by Mr. Pearson and Sir Benjamin Brodie, depended upon the difference in the chemical composition of the powder used for the purposes of fumigation, both before and after it was raised into a state of vapour. The gray oxide of mercury (the preparation generally used) varies much in colour as obtained at different shops. Some specimens will not volatilise at the temperature produced by an ordinary spirit-lamp under a metallic plate. Other specimens of a lighter colour volatilise quickly enough. When the darker specimens are sublimed, they are decomposed in a greater or less degree. A deutoxide of mercury is formed by the addition of an equivalent of oxygen from the air; and if the temperature be much increased, then the oxygen is driven off altogether, and metallic mercury is sublimed. Under these circumstances, with a mercurial preparation of uncertain composition, and undergoing different changes according to the degree of heat applied, there is no wonder that very different effects should have been pro-

* *Lectures on Pathology and Surgery*, p. 246.

bably the sulphurous acid gas
very considerable irritation of
mercurial fumigation have, in
demned.

Now, all the inconveniences
with certainty, by using a mere
of the same chemical composi
lungs, and which is not liable
temperature. Such a preparati
a definite chemical compound,
neither by heat nor by moisture
poses of general fumigation ma
action as certainly as any me
A very small quantity (as comp
preparations) will ensure the r
regulated and controlled with g

General calomel fumigation r
administration of mercury by
On account of the small amount
used, sometimes with the great
modes of fumigation, requiring
cannot be borne.

Calomel appears to have been
of general fumigation, as well as
But it was used in the same qu
tions, and was, therefore, open
as they are.

M. Bence published in Boston

The quantity used for the first three, he recommended to be from 'a quarter to half an ounce each time.' The amount of the corrosive sublimate, he says, should not exceed five or six grains.

Even with these very large quantities, M. Rapou had only seen salivation produced in three instances, and these were of a very short continuance, and yielded to the use of ordinary baths. M. Rapou recommended the mercurial fumigations to be used with steam, which, he said, calmed the system, softened the skin, and did not prevent the absorption of the mercury.

Mr. Langston Parker recommends an apparatus, for the use of which the patient is placed on a chair, and covered with an oil-cloth lined with flannel, which is supported by a proper framework. Under the chair are placed a copper bath containing from half a pint to a pint of water, and a tinned iron plate, on which is put from one to three drachms of the bisulphuret of mercury, or the same quantity of the gray oxide, or the bin-oxide, or other mercurial preparation; under each of these is a spirit lamp.

Now, all the methods of applying mercurial fumigation above mentioned required the use of a complicated apparatus, which private individuals cannot command. In order to adapt this method to general use, it was necessary so to modify the apparatus that anyone could use it in his own room; and this has now been most effectually accomplished.

The most convenient calomel vapour-bath, and that which is now generally used, is one which was made at my request by Mr. Blaise. In this apparatus the lamp which sublimes the calomel boils the water at the same time. In the centre of the top, immediately over the wick of the lamp, is a small, separate, circular tin plate, upon which the calomel is placed. Around this is a circular depression, which may be one-third filled with boiling water. The apparatus is then placed on the ground, and the lamp is lighted. The patient



sits over it, with an American cloth cloak, or a Mackintosh, or a moleskin cloak fastened round his neck. He thus becomes surrounded by calomel vapour, which he is generally directed to inhale for two or three separate minutes during each bath. In doing this the patient should not put his head under the cloak, but simply allow some of the vapour to escape from its upper part, and breathe it mixed with a large proportion of

common air. At the expiration of a quarter of an hour or twenty minutes the calomel is volatilised and the water has boiled away. A portion of the calomel is deposited, together with the condensed vapour of the steam, on the patient's body, and is there to be left. The quantity of spirits of wine used upon each occasion is so regulated that the lamp goes out of its own accord about the same time as the calomel disappears. The patient then gradually unfastens the cloak, and in about a minute he is sufficiently cool to put his night-dress on without much interfering with the very fine layer of calomel which covers his body. He must be particularly told not to wipe his skin, as by so doing he would necessarily interfere with the action of the medicine. Should there be no objection on the part of the patient, he may go to bed in the cloak and sleep in it either for a part or the whole of the night.

Of all the modes of administering mercury, fumigation is that which is attended with the least demand upon the patient's constitution. The amount administered in this way can be regulated with the greatest facility; and the action may be maintained without inconvenience for almost any length of time. On this account, as well as for other reasons, fumigation is, in my opinion, less liable to be followed by the recurrence of secondary symptoms than any other mode of treatment whatever; and of all the kinds of mercurial fumigation, that by calomel is the safest and the most convenient, if not the most efficacious. The imbibition of the medicine through the skin prevents its injurious action upon internal parts; while the comparatively small quantity used, although quite sufficient to produce any amount of action that may be required, insures the patient against any sudden or violent effects.

In this mode of using mercury, the whole of the skin may act as an absorbing surface; and, when requisite, the effect may be still further increased by absorption from the mucous membrane of the nose, mouth, and bronchial tubes.

In secondary syphilitic disease, the surface of the body and the mucous membranes are peculiarly liable to be affected; and the process of fumigation has here this great advantage, that the remedy is applied directly to the diseased parts, and acts immediately upon them. When administered internally, it has, on the contrary, first to be absorbed into the blood, and carried the round of the circulation, perhaps more than once, before it comes into contact with the affected structures. Many old and intract-

able syphilitic ulcerations yield with surprising rapidity to local calomel fumigation; and there is no reason why the same principle should not be taken advantage of in treating the more general forms of the disease.

Calomel alone, without the vapour of water, may be used, especially where the local action of the medicine alone is required. But, from a series of comparative trials which were made in the early part of the year 1856, it became evident that, for the purposes of fumigation, it was advisable that a small amount of the vapour of water should be present. In the process of sublimation some free hydrochloric acid is given off, and the vapour of water so far dilutes this as to prevent its irritating the lungs.

The syphilitic poison, in a very great majority of cases, produces its principal effect upon the skin. Through this organ, nature attempts its elimination; and a free secretion from the skin assists the action which nature has already commenced. It appears, from an extensive trial, that not only is the poison eliminated from the system more effectually where there is a free cutaneous action, but that under this condition the internal organs of the body are much less likely to be affected by the disease than under other circumstances. The calomel vapour-bath combines the various advantages now alluded to, and its great practical advantage is attributable: 1. To the small quantity of mercury which is required, when used in this way, in order to produce the requisite effect. 2. To the fact that the imbibition of the medicine through the skin leaves the digestive organs unirritated and the digestion unimpaired. 3. To the circumstance that there is something in the free secretion from the skin, which the combination of steam and calomel produces, that moderates and controls the mercurial action, and at the same time determines the secondary syphilitic actions to the surface of the body rather than to internal organs.

The action of the calomel bath should generally be continued until all syphilitic symptoms have disappeared, and for a week or two afterwards. During the first few weeks the patient should not be subject to the influence of much fresh air, or to cold water, and when practicable should remain in the house. The bath should be given every night, and its effects may be regulated either by the quantity of calomel used upon each occasion, or by the amount of vapour which is inhaled. Within the first few days a slight tenderness, redness, and swelling of the gums will

2,700 lamps for the purpose.

Local calomel fumigation.—Bul-
gation over the whole body and
constitutional effect is so benefi-
less advantageous. Scarcely any
occurs which cannot be benefite
And whatever objections there are
application, they do not arise from
treatment, but from a difficulty in

Different kinds of apparatus
migation. The calomel-fumigati
answers the purpose extremely w
being of very light specific gra
placed over it becomes coated with
This forms an excellent dressing fo
of a primary or secondary nature
have also been employed so as to
calomel to particular parts. Thus,
to the calomel-lamp with a mov
inhalation in affections of the thro
often used with the same object.
calomel mixes with the air, the sin
all that is required; and as far
any tube is much more likely to
direct its course. It is often, how
vapour of calomel.

other reasons it is unnecessary or inconvenient to use the general bath, an apparatus similar to a steam inhaler, but provided with a lamp and basin for the calomel and water, may be employed. Such inhalation should not be continued for any length of time unless a constitutional result be desired. Four grains of calomel once or twice a day will generally be found sufficient to remove the disease.

In cases of primary sores on the penis, an apparatus provided with a tube capable of containing the whole organ is convenient. The use of the instrument may in these instances be continued sometimes for twenty minutes or more, and may be repeated daily or even more frequently till the sore is healed or at least furnishes a healthy innocuous secretion.

In cases of suppurating bubo another form of apparatus must be employed. The instrument must be furnished with a tube expanded into a funnel-shaped termination, and when in use a piece of Macintosh should be wrapped round the instrument enclosing a space large enough to contain the whole of the diseased surfaces. The Macintosh, by its flexibility and facility for adaptation to irregular surfaces, effectually retains the vapour in contact with the skin as long as may be necessary.

In some instances it is desirable to use local calomel fumigation to the arms and legs, and as the extremities are more easily isolated from the rest of the body, the employment of apparatus is attended with less inconvenience. A simple modification of an arm or hip bath is alone sufficient.

There is little danger of pushing the remedy in this kind of exhibition far enough to produce a direct constitutional effect. Generally improvement is so rapid that as the course of fumigation continues, its employment becomes less frequent until it is omitted altogether.

HENRY LEE.

TUMOURS AND CANCER.

THE natural history of new growths in the human body has of late years been the subject of much research. Virchow, especially, and many contributors in this country to the Transactions of the Pathological and other Societies have extended our knowledge of it. But a complete description of these diseases is not even yet possible. However desirable for its scientific interest or for the improvement of treatment, material is still wanting for so full an account of them as would include their varieties, construction, and chemical composition, their intrinsic changes of increase, propagation and decay, their influence on surrounding parts and on the system at large, and their many causes. On some points, as on the etiology, there is almost everything to learn; the classification and nomenclature of the several growths are at the moment uncertain and transitional; and, with a consideration rather for convenience than for science, certain over-growths, which are allied to tumours but do not adopt their form, are arbitrarily excluded from that great surgical group of diseases. Accordingly the scope of the present essay is limited as well by the positive knowledge of the times as by the particular object of Surgery.

To the many diseases comprised under the title, Tumours and Cancer, both sexes, all ages, and almost every region of the body are liable. While possessing many characters in common, these growths have yet most important practical distinctions amongst themselves. They are all additions to the substance of the organ from which they arise, and they consequently present themselves to first view as distorting its proportions. In most various degrees they also deviate from the construction of their parent texture, but with the unvarying effect of contributing nothing to the performance of its function. When once begun, they pursue a mode of life peculiar to themselves; they grow or cease to grow independently of the regulating forces in the part from which they deviate, as well

of the increase, the wasting, or the ordinary maintenance of the rest of the body, and they pass through changes of their own which are unknown in healthy structures. Some of them are isolated by investing layers of tissue, which strictly divide between the perfect actions of the normal organ and the morbid processes within the tumour; whilst others, not so limited, produce continuously their own disease in the surrounding natural parts. Most of them occur singly in the body, but sometimes they are multiple, in which case they may be either like or of different kinds. When unlike, they are independent of one another, whether occurring in separate parts or even in the same organ; but if there be more than one of the same nature, they arise with so much connection as to be restricted to a common region, or to similar though separate tissues, or there is an order in their successive development which shows the later to be dependent on the first. Surgical operations bring out marked differences in tumours, of which some show no tendency to return, whilst others, though operated on in the same manner, recur again and again. With this tendency to local recurrence there may also, or may not, be combined an original capacity of the growth to propagate itself in other distant and dissimilar parts of the body.

The distinction thus broadly indicated was of old expressed in the words tumour and cancer. In the theories of former times, interpreting such different clinical issues, it was assumed that the growths were of wholly different nature and origin, and the same difference was implied in the division of them into the *innocent* and the *malignant*. The one term expressed harmlessness if the tumour were left, and curability if it were excised; the other the converse of these propositions. Moreover, from the frequent return of the latter tumours after operation, and from their eventually implicating the system at large, a reflection upon their original nature came to be included in the epithet malignant, to indicate that they distinctively had a constitutional source. Modern opinion tends far away from assigning such malignant characters exclusively to the cancers. A great distinction must still be maintained between the various tumours, but with their substantial unity they cannot be wholly studied apart.

The classification of new growths by their anatomical characters would certainly be the most satisfactory, both in explanation of the source, and as presaging the result of any

without any apparent limit of growth, may recur (and after threefold or fourfold excision, may be repeated) in organs ; cartilaginous and cysto-cartilaginous) in organs ; that in which the primary tumour arose, may (as and cysto-sarcomatous) degenerate in texture while ing in rate of growth in the course of repeated luctions, or may prove fatal. Cancer, on the other be true cancer, and yet devoid of any of these chara-

Some instances may illustrate the qualities possessed by innocent tumours and malignant cancers. the former are single ; the latter, though single origin usually numerous at the time of death, and scattered parts of the body. But there are cancers, rectum and mamma, which remain single to the life ; and there are tumours of the innocent kind multiply. For instance, it is usual to regard a carcinoma as innocent ; yet Paget and Otto von W recorded examples in which a tumour strictly carcinoma underwent dispersion in the body, and multiple secondary cartilaginous tumours formed in internal organs, which contain no cartilage. By Mr. Paget the source of primary tumours was demonstrated ; the primary distesticle having, in the manner of cancer, first in glands, from which a protruding enchondroma appeared.

nation. Even the most virulent of the cancers spreads the same way.

A man, having lost his eyeball, came into the Middlesex Hospital with a large mass of soft cancer protruding from the orbit. On inspecting the eye with the tumour which had previously been removed, the case was explained by the discovery of cancerous elements in the optic nerve to the very point at which it had been divided in the operation. By judicious use of the knife, cautery, and caustic, Mr. De Morgan extirpated the contents of the orbit: the wound cicatrised, and the man was well for more than a year, but in the second year he died with palsy of the extremities. It was then found that a third medullary tumour had grown in the stump of the same optic nerve, within the base of the skull, and off from it, within the spinal arachnoid, there were similar tumours of smaller size adhering upon the point of the spinal cord and the roots of the sacral and sacral nerves. Recurrence by continuity, as distinguished from local reproduction, was clear in the three optic tumours; and the position of the spinal tumours, together with the date and progress of the operations, showed those tumours to be but detached fragments of that which was in the skull, which had sunk in the fluid of the arachnoid, and had adhered to it at its lower part. A few glands were found cancerous behind the sternum and the aorta, but there was no disease in any internal organ from which a tendency to cancer could be inferred.

A recurrence after operation, which is characteristic in some cases, may be paralleled in growths so simple that no one would ascribe to them any malignity. Not to mention the importance of wholly extirpating cysts, I may refer to Mr. Curling's case of fatty tumour four times recurrent, in which Mr. De Morgan and Mr. Hulke ascertained that a fragment, composed of young and growing fibrous tissue, had been left in the wound. Thus in recurrence and in mechanical dispersion different tumours are alike.

The source of new growths is the natural texture. Some tumours obviously are extravagant and disorderly overgrowths of normal parts, as when the fang of a tooth exceeds by four or five times the size of the tooth itself. Whether deviating little or much, therefore, from the parent texture, tumours bear the character of that element of an organ in which they originated. The texture would thus appear to have its own tumour, whether cell, fibre, and nucleus respectively be capable, like an animal, of overgrowth. Hence, on the one hand, wholly different new growths, both innocent and malignant, may coexist in separate tissues or organs of the same person; and, on the other hand, there occur no inconsequent developments, such as brain into bone, or of skin from an exostosis. The tumours arising in similar organs are alike. This rule ap-

any part of the organ in which it is said, that a tumour unlike its origin may arise in this in one of two ways. Either it is proper to one region, but dislocated to another, of which there is an instance in the case of an exostosis of the shaft of the femur, which it has escaped from a kindred origin, and rooted itself in a different part. Or it arises in the lungs after castration of a patient, or in the staining halves of organs by a malignant tumour of the skin, or scirrhus, or cancer appearing in the compact part of an organ. Examples of foreign and transplanted tumours have been added that changes within a tumour may occur, and degeneration may obliterate a tumour's original textural character, and that in effect may be more completely changed than cancer in a tumour originally of a different kind.

Of all questions relating to tumours, the least known. They are numerous, and even the growths themselves, and the texture which is the source of their origin, such as can act upon it. Tumours may therefore be named *spontaneous* or *acquired*, and would arise from one or the other of these causes, it depended on altered osmosis from the action of an excretory duct. But the most important distinction is that between the more important distinction

with possibly a fibrous tumour. And in this manner also may a growth of the natural connective tissue of the cerebral substance into a 'gliomatous' tumour be accounted for, a rough bony projection into the substance of the brain beneath an old fracture of the skull inducing overgrowth by the ceaseless movements of the hemisphere against it at every pulse and respiration.

The production of tumours by a cause which influences the misgrowing texture from within is less easy to approach. Much must here be assigned to the original power of each part of the body to outgrow its proportion to the adjacent parts, and to multiply indefinitely, as do bosses of wood on the trunks of trees, when once it has escaped from the usual neighbourly restraints. Considering, however, the great activity put forth by some of the natural organs in the fulfilment of their functions, and still more the energy of the ovum, it is not difficult to understand the power residing in textures, when misdirected, to form textural tumours. Spontaneous overgrowth sometimes presents itself in a rapid development of epithelioma, when local efforts toward the healing of an open wound have continued for a long time, and have been unsuccessful; or when in a mole, or near a scar, or at any region where dissimilar tissues in close contact act and react upon one another, cancer at length springs up. Such causes may be called local internal, or intrinsic, causes. There appear to be others also which are internal, but which depend on a more profound relationship of organs and textures to one another, and even act from a distance on the part in which the tumour grows. This last provocation of one organ to morbid growing by another organ remote from it, is conceivable only as reflected through nerves, and is deducible only from clinical evidence. The influence of nerves upon textures is illustrated in many ways; sometimes in the nutritive decay of an organ ill supported by nervous force, and oftener perhaps, as in the stringed pustules of Herpes Zoster, by inflammatory changes. The neuromas which cluster along a nerve, or the fatty tumours forming in a single limb, might well be traced to such a cause, and indeed Van der Kolk once concluded respecting a cancerous tumour that it was due to nervous influence. That which is true of direct nervous excitement of a texture is likely to be equally true of an incitement reflected on it. Nerves respond to distant irritation with remarkable precision, and as by their intervention organs remote from one another do mutually control and adapt their normal functions, so are the nerves capable of propagating a morbid influence. The well-known

effect, for instance, of gastric disturbance upon the mouth suggests the order of causation of such of the epithelial cancers of the tongue, fauces, and lips as have not a local origin; but the influence of the uterus over the breast is the most prominent instance, both of the normal control of one organ over another and of the source of some mammary tumours, including cancer in prolonged uterine ailment. Nerves indeed furnish the only means by which moral feelings and emotions can exercise their acknowledged influence over the tissues, whether to suppress or excite a secretion, or to call up, as in the instance of grief, morbid growth. Of other once reputed causes, for instance of a constitutional origin particularly of cancer, none now command the general opinion, which is rather led in the estimation of them by more and more extensive physical research.

The liability to new growths is partly determined by age. Some arise during the development of organs, but many more during the period of their involution. The tumours then usually differ in nature with the state of the organ at the time of their formation. Those are the most active which begin during growth; in completed organs they are, as a rule, slower but still innocent while the malignant belong to parts of which the functions are waning. There are occasional exceptions to these usual rules. Thus Mr. Nunn recently had in his practice a case of ordinary but rather rapid epithelioma of the lip and cervical glands at an early age as twenty-five; and, on the contrary, I removed a very large cystosarcoma of five years' growth with the breast of a woman aged seventy-five. The rule of *sex* appears to be most decisive than that of age. With greater functional capacity the female generative organs are more exposed to tumours than those of the male sex, and indeed so excessive is this liability that women present many more tumours of both kinds than men, although particular growths and especially cutaneous cancers are more numerous in the male sex.

In the *composition* of a grown tumour there are parts which are accidental, as well as those which are essential. Blood and various pigments and liquids are sometimes superadded to the original tumour, and assume by their colour and other effects an undue importance. The essential parts of the tumour are the living and active. The decaying part or the dead may accumulate in it, or be harmlessly eliminated, but by the living part increase of the tumour takes place, sometimes interstitially as in the soft cancers, sometimes on the exterior only, as in

the rodent, and sometimes by a wavelike advance and return of growth, as in scirrhus. This part alone maintains the original character of the tumour, both while remaining in its primary seat, and when disseminated. The difference here indicated is shown in some innocent tumours, as well as in the cancers. Either may shed mere used-up surplusage or their own living elements. From the skin of a toothed mole within an ovarian cyst there were shed in ten years into the cavity of the cyst seven pounds in weight of epithelium and hair. Probably no change took place in this stuff after it had been cast; it lay harmless in the cyst, and only accumulating. But besides this refuse matter within the cyst, there were other living cysts, some still in the thickened wall of the parent cyst, and others wholly apart from it in the peritoneum. So from some tumours dead changeless matters may be shed, and even from some cancers nothing else; but from cancers generally, and from some tumours having other names, there pass off elements which are equivalent to the cystic progeny of that ovarian cyst itself, not to its cast débris. Such elements, shed while alive, grow independently of that which produced them, and equally after its death or removal, and whether also they remain in their original place or be carried elsewhere with the movable fluids.

The tissues composing innocent tumours approach so nearly a perfection of growth as enables them, like the part they occupy, to endure, and some tumours having reached a certain size cease thenceforth to grow any more. But there is no such vital stability or such term of growth in the malignant tumours. Some indeed of their component substance, as the bony and fibrous case of medullary cancers, might live on, for their texture is true fibre and true bone. But the older elements of most cancers ulcerate, or wither, or die, and thus either remain unchanged among the more active parts, or slough out and leave cavities where once was a healthy organ. The cancer, living still, survives only in its youngest part.

The chief points of difference between tumours are set forth in the special descriptions which follow, but the *diagnosis* is facilitated by a methodical enquiry into the various particulars. Some of these can be noted at the first glance, and the eye often guides an experienced practitioner to facts which spare the patient a prolonged manual examination. Age and sex suggest many probabilities as to the nature of a tumour. Observance

of region narrows the investigation to such tumours as occur in structures known to exist therein. Study of magnitude, absolute or varying size, pulsation and bruit, vascular aspect, colour, and relation to indigenous parts, now indicates and now excludes a tumour of a particular nature. Regard to the number of growths and the relation of those which are multiple to one another, further reduces the possible kinds of tumour which may be under examination. The history, both as to duration and as to foregone changes, sometimes clears up a difficulty, as when too brief existence distinguishes from cancer the pitted skin over a dense mass of suppuration. But the most trustworthy evidence is that obtained by the sense of touch, to educate and to rely on which is most important. Too often the statements of a patient are inconsistent with other apparent facts of his case, when the discrepancy may be decisively settled by an exact touch. By it an appearance of connection between tumours may be dissipated, as of chronic mammary with axillary hydatid. By it the broad distinction between solid and fluid tumours is usually easily made, the density of the one contrasting with the impressible or fluctuating character of the other. The wave of fluid in a tumour struck on one side and felt on the other loses distinctness as the tumour lessens in size, increases in tenseness, is divided by partitions, is deeply seated, or is closely bound with soft surrounding tissues. Thus hydatids and chronic abscesses become difficult to distinguish, or varicocele within an unusually dense fascia, uterine and ovarian tumours, or a deeply seated and tense mammary cyst, which acquires a deceptive granular exterior from the adhesion of the lobules around it. On the other hand, a tumour which is not a cyst may fluctuate from having a loose central texture infiltrated with liquid or with oil. Soft cancers may thus be almost more than elastic, and they are sometimes opened as abscesses; and large fatty tumours within the abdomen have proved indistinguishable from fluctuating cysts. But, with all care in estimating the various indications of the nature of a tumour, it is sometimes impossible to ascertain those which would be decisive; and it may be advisable to puncture with a fine trocar a tumour suspected to contain fluid, or even to take a small portion from one that is solid for examination with the microscope. In most cases of doubt, however, the practical conclusion is often obvious enough without such preliminary investigation, that, whichever it be of alternative tumours, the growth may with equal propriety be removed.

TUMOURS.

The subjoined classification of the non-malignant tumours will be here followed :

I. Cystic tumours ; cysts.

A. Simple or barren.

Serous ; hygromata.

Synovial.

Mucous.

Sanguineous.

Oily.

Colloid.

Seminal.

B. Compound or proliferous.

Complex cystic.

With intra-cystic growths.

Cutaneous.

Dentigerous.

II. Solid tumours and outgrowths.

Fatty ; adipose.

Fibro-cellular ; connec-

tive - tissue ; glioma ;

myxoma.

Fibrous ; fibro-muscular ;

fibro-nucleated ; fibro-

plastic.

Cartilaginous ; fibro-carti-

laginous ; mixed.

Myeloid.

Osseous.

Glandular.

Vascular.

Recurrent ; Sarcoma.

Neuralgic.

Pulsating.

Floating.

Phantom.

Cystic tumours consist essentially of abnormal cysts, sacs, or bags, filled with fluid or other substance produced by secretion or growth from their walls. Some appear to be formed by the increase and coalition of spaces in the connective or other tissues, in which spaces fluid accumulates, and becomes gradually encysted by the definition and more distinct organisation of its boundaries. Such is, (1) probably, the origin of many synovial or bursal cysts, and of some cysts in tumours. But (2) many more cystic tumours are formed by the morbid growth of natural ducts, or sacculi. Such are many mucons, sebaceous, and other cysts. 3. Some are protruded portions of a serous

membrane, which separate from that membrane by closure of their canal of communication, in the way which is natural in the case of the tunica vaginalis testis. Thus, closed cysts, symmetrically placed outside the femoral rings, appear to be detached portions of peritoneum. Others, which once communicated with the sub-arachnoid cavity through a bifid spine, are severed from it in later life by the union of the arches of the vertebræ. And (4) many are due to the enormous growth of elementary structures which increase from the form of cells or nuclei, and become sacculi with organised walls capable of secreting or producing other growths. After this brief indication of the general modes of origin, by one or other of which it is probable that all abnormal cysts are derived, the pathology and surgery of each kind may be more fully considered.

Serous cysts, simple and barren, are probably the most numerous of the whole class. The name may include such as have been named hygroma, meliceris, and many forms of hydrocele; and, generally, all the cystic tumours which have thinly liquid or honeylike contents of yellow, brownish, or other tint, not very different in consistence from serum of blood. They may occur in almost any part of the body. By far their most frequent seats are in or near glands or gland-like structures, as the kidneys, the thyroid, the mammary gland,* the labial, and others; but they are not rare in the subcutaneous tissue, especially of the neck and trunk; they may be found too in nerves, in bone, in muscle, &c. In the neck they have been often described as 'hydroceles of the neck.'

The most frequent serous cysts have their membranous walls white and moderately vascular, formed of connective tissue, usually too firmly connected with the surrounding parts to be easily detached during life, and generally lined with a tessellated epithelium, or a nucleated membrane. Such serous cysts may be single, or multiple and clustered; hundreds, even, may be collected in one part or place, and may either communicate freely, or be merely collected in one mass of tissue. Their contents may be, and most of them are, like ordinary serum; but they may be thick and honey-like; or may have various tints of green, olive, brown, ruddy, or red; or they may glisten with

* The special characters of the cysts in each organ will be described in the parts devoted to the surgery of the thyroid, mammary, and other glands, &c.

crystals of cholestearine; or may have fibrine, and coagulate on removal: and as yet no relation or correspondence can be traced between the cyst-walls and their contents; there is no such variety in the former as in the latter.

No general rule can be stated concerning the origin, manner, or rate of development and growth of serous cysts. Of those that are of chief importance in surgical practice, some seem to originate in transformations of the structures of *nævi*, and are traced to the time of birth or earliest childhood; some, as the ovarian, beginning in enlargement of Graafian vesicles, are diseases of puberty or later life; some, again, as the mammary, are most apt to originate during or after the time of natural degeneracy of the milk-glands. To many others no date at all can be assigned. With the exception of the ovarian, those grow largest which begin in youth, and spread in loose tissues, as in the axilla. The increase of most others is moderate, and they may long remain stationary.

For the diagnosis of serous cysts seated in external parts these are the chief facts to be remembered. They are usually regular, well-defined swellings; smooth, round, oval, or, more rarely, lobed; movable with, not in, the surrounding and generally healthy or only wasted parts; painless; covered with healthy integument. In some situations they are translucent. Where they are large and not very tensely filled, they may give the sensation of perfect to-and-fro fluctuation; but in many instances, especially in the mammary gland and by the gums, they are so tensely filled, that the detection of fluid must rather be by their admitting of deep central pressure, and instantly recoiling as the pressure is withdrawn. By one or other test of fluid, its presence can be generally ascertained. The diagnosis is made more probable if the tumour that has these characters be in the neck, the mammary gland, or the gums; if, in the first situation, it had its origin in some congenital error; or if, in the second, it was first noticed during or near middle age, or can be partially emptied through the nipple.

The diseases most likely to be confounded with serous cysts are the softer kinds of solid tumours, as the glandular, fibro-cellular, soft cartilaginous, &c.; abscesses, especially the chronic; and cystic tumours of other kinds. For help in the diagnosis from solid tumours, the characters related above may be compared with those that will be assigned presently to each kind of tumour; but chiefly the detection of fluctuation, or of the

yielding and immediate recoil of fluid, must be relied on. Serous cysts assume the characters of a solid tumour, when deeply seated and tensely filled and rendered uneven by the close adhesion of rough surrounding textures. From acute abscess, the diagnosis is usually made clear by the pain, and other signs of active inflammation; from chronic, with more difficulty, by the walls of the abscess being usually thicker, harder, and less pliant, so that the borders feel much denser than the central part. From other barren cysts, the diagnosis may depend wholly on the localities in which they are severally found; but this will be generally sufficient.

The treatment of serous cysts must greatly vary in different cases. Referring here to none but those in external parts, some are too large and involve too many and important parts for curative treatment, but any may be punctured, whether for help to diagnosis or for beginning treatment; puncture alone, however, is very rarely curative, though it may be successful when followed by a chilling lotion or by pressure. Some may be cured by external irritation; those in the mammary gland are commonly thus curable, either before or after tapping; with others the same remedy more often fails. Iodine injections are often successful, especially for serous cysts in or near the thyroid gland. Setons may succeed where these have failed, but they are apt to inflame the cyst too much, and with very large cysts may be dangerous. The cysts by the gums are best treated by being widely laid open, and either cauterised within or filled with lint, so that they may freely suppurate. Those in bones may be treated in the same way; and similar means may be used, if milder measures fail, for any that are not too perilous by size or depth. Complete excision is rarely necessary for simple serous cysts, for such portions as may be left will granulate and scar. But if the cysts be multiple and clustered, it is not sufficient to remove some of them: those which are left entire will continue to increase. Hence the occasional necessity of removing a whole mammary gland containing many cysts. The not rare connection of clustered serous cysts with venous nævi explains the serious bleeding which sometimes occurs during their excision, and which had better be anticipated in operations on those in the neck or near any large veins.

The prognosis of serous cysts is generally favourable. Once closed or cut away, no further mischief is likely to ensue. Yet

in some cases great caution is necessary: for, in the breast, a coincidence, apparently accidental, of cystic disease with cancer is not very rare; in the neighbourhood of a large cyst, a small one may be overlooked, and may increase after a seeming cure; and it has happened that a serous cyst, after being obliterated by treatment, has been found to be part of a medullary cancer which its size had concealed.

Synovial cysts. (DISEASES OF BURSAE.)

Mucous cysts, including all that contain a fluid like mucus, are commonly derived either from cystic disease of so-called mucous glands, or from dilatation of obstructed ducts or reservoirs. The chief of them are the Nabothian and Cowperian cysts, ranula, and cysts of the antrum, and of these it may suffice to say that their distinctive characters are like those of serous cysts, from which they differ only in the localities in which they are found. Where the one kind are rare, the other are common. As a rule, the sufficient treatment of mucous cysts is to lay them wide open, and then keep them open, or make them granulate: smaller measures are very rarely useful; but particular methods must be adapted to each form or locality. The prognosis is very favourable, for mucous cysts do not appear in the complications with which the serous are sometimes found. They are, however, more difficult to obliterate, and even long after apparent cure may fill again.

Sanguineous cysts (hæmatocèles of the neck, and of any parts other than the tunica vaginalis) are very nearly related to the serous; differing only in their contents, in their occasional origin from violence, and in that they are usually single, never very numerous in a cluster. They are most frequent in the subcutaneous tissue in or near the neck or trunk, but not rarely they rise from the deeper part of a limb, and reach a large size. In such a position they are likely, even more than serous cysts, to be or to become the seat of medullary cancer, although, even when of large size, they may present on being opened and explored no trace of a solid growth. Their walls may be merely membranous, like those of the most frequent serous cysts; but sometimes they are remarkably fasciculate within, not very unlike the interior of an auricle; and sometimes they have minute cysts in their own substance. Those which are fascicu-

late appear to be formed by unequal distension of the natural tissues. The distending force may be a rapidly secreted fluid, but it is sometimes due to the rupture of a blood-vessel. In this way a cyst was formed in the popliteal nerve which filled the ham, although it originated in a rupture of the small artery and vein within the nerve.* The blood in some sanguineous cysts is clotted and partially decolorised, or mixed liquid and clot; in others it is liquid like ordinary venous blood, but coagulates when withdrawn. In the former case, it is probable that the blood is derived from an accidental hæmorrhage into a serous cyst (as a hydrocele may be changed into a hæmatocele of the tunica vaginalis); in the latter case it is probable that the cyst has always contained blood, and has owed its origin to some transformation of the structures of a nævus, such as an enlargement and coalition of its venous canals or spaces. And this view is confirmed by the occasional existence of growths in which blood-cysts and nævus are combined; and of others in which veins are found opening into the cysts.

The diagnosis of sanguineous cysts from solid tumours, and all diseases other than cysts, must rest on evidences similar to those already stated for distinguishing the serous cysts. From these a diagnosis without exploration may be impossible. Both alike may be congenital, or may first appear at any later period; both may be connected with nævi; neither observes any definite rule of increase; neither belongs especially to any one period or condition of life, though both alike commonly come under treatment before middle age. A sanguineous cyst communicating with a blood-vessel may in some positions be made to vary in size.

The treatment of sanguineous cysts may resemble that of serous. Emptying by tapping is rarely successful, but may always be allowed the chance. Iodine or other stimulant injections may be tried; and, these failing, the cysts must be laid open or removed, with due care for the free bleeding that may ensue in those that are connected with nævi. The growth of cancer does not appear to be accelerated by opening and obliterating the foregoing cyst.

Oily and colloid cysts have too little practical importance to need more of statement than that the former may be found in the place either of cutaneous cysts or of dilated milk-tubes, and

* *Med.-Chir. Transactions*, vol. xlix. p. 29.

the latter in any place where a serous cyst may occur, but chiefly in the thyroid gland and kidney. These may, therefore, be passed by; and *seminal cysts* will be described among diseases of the testicle and spermatic cord.

Compound or proliferous cysts.—Under either of these names (but the second is the better) may be included all the cysts on whose walls vascular or other fully organised structures are formed. The boundary line between the barren and the proliferous is not well marked, yet the distinction has some practical utility.

When many simple cysts are clustered together, they may appear like a proliferous cyst: but in general the distinction can be ascertained that, in the one case, the numerous cysts are only contiguous, and in mutual contact at their adjacent walls; in the other case, some are enclosed within others, or are out-growths from others' walls.

Among the varieties of proliferous cysts, distinguished, as they may best be, by their growths or other products, the chief are enumerated at p. 505. The *complex cystic*, or *cystigerous*, growths are best typified by examples of the complex ovarian cysts, and by the cystic disease of the chorion, the so-called hydatid mole. The importance of the former in practice is almost entirely confined to those that occur in the ovaries. In other parts they are extremely rare; there are no sufficient signs by which to distinguish them from the multiple or clustered simple cysts, and their treatment must be the same.

Cysts proliferous with vascular growths, including most of the 'sero-cystic sarcomata,' are most frequently found in or near glands, especially the mammary, labial, thyroid, and prostate glands; but they may be found also in the subcutaneous tissue, and in deep intermuscular spaces.

The walls of these cysts, which may be either single or multiple, are usually formed of thin connective tissue, smoothly lined within, and externally combined closely with the surrounding structures, so that they are not easily dissected out entire. Their cavities, till they are filled with the vascular growths, may contain either serum or any of the fluids that occur in the simple cysts of the same parts. The intracystic growths, according to their duration, or the proportion between the rate of their increase and that of the cyst, fill more or less of the cavity. They appear to spring from single points or

spaces on the inner wall of the cyst; thence enlarging and extending, they may gradually fill it, excluding the fluid which at first surrounded them, and then, it may be, uniting with those parts of the inner surface of the cyst from which they did not spring, and coalescing with them so as to form a solid tumour, around which the former cyst-walls appear as a capsule. By still further increase the intracystic growths may protrude through the cyst-walls and their superjacent tissues, and thence may project as 'fungous growths,' looking like cancerous excrescences.

The form of the intracystic growths is, in different instances, extremely various. Some are low, broad-based, like heaps of granulations; some are very lobed and 'cauliflower-like;' some are variously branched with narrow leaf-like processes, clustered and arborescent. Their structures are not less various. Some are soft, yellowish, like laminated fibrine-clot; some spongy and succulent; some are like soft gelatine; some firm, like mammary gland. Again, they are all variable in vascularity, and therefore in their tints of colour; cysts may form in them, they may be diseased or degenerate.

The minute structure of the intracystic growths connected with glands is generally glandular, imitating the structures of the corresponding glandular tumours, but more often than in them very rudimental, or imperfect, or altered by degeneracy or disease. (Plate 10, fig. 9.) In other parts they appear, generally, like the structures of granulations, and other examples of developing connective tissue.

In the diagnosis of this form of proliferous cysts (sero-cystic sarcoma, cysto-sarcoma), one looks first to their seat. They are not rare in or near glands, or structures beset with glands; they are very rare in any other situations. Their shape is generally roundish or oval, sometimes lowly lobed or tuberos; they are well-defined and movable. If they still contain much fluid, this may be detected by the tension and elasticity of the cysts or by fluctuation. Before the skin gives way, and the fluid escapes, a characteristic bluish or black hue may come over the prominent soft lobes. Sometimes the combination of solid and fluid may be detected, as when one feels a hydrocele with the testicle behind the fluid. If there be little or no fluid, the tumour may not be distinguishable from a soft glandular or fibro-cellular growth. There may, indeed, be no distinction possible, seeing that many of the solid tumours thus named

probably originate in such intracystic growths as are here described. The size of the growths will rarely help a diagnosis; they may be of any size, from one just discoverable to a foot in diameter. The structures adjacent to them are always healthy, even when they have protruded; and then the integuments over the structures, through ulcerations of which they have protruded, are thinned out to the apertures of ulceration, but are otherwise not diseased. The surface of the protrusion is usually that of ordinary granulations: florid, soft, elastic, pliant; bleeding easily on contact, yet not profusely. Sometimes the nodular arrangement of the growth is distinguishable as it lies projecting through the circular aperture of healthy skin. The protrusion of the growth may cause general disturbance of the system, such as cachexia: but, except in this case, these tumours are not attended with ill health; and their ordinary history before they come under treatment is, that they have been long observed increasing slowly and without pain, though it may be with occasional more rapid enlargements. The age at which they first appear is not distinctive, for, while they are most common in the breast between thirty and forty years of age, they are met with up to seventy-five.

Among all these characters the most important diagnosis of the proliferous cysts—that, namely, from cancer—may usually be made. It may be nearly impossible to distinguish them, on the one hand, from simple or clustered cysts; and, on the other, from glandular or fibro-cellular solid tumours: but this diagnosis is of comparatively little importance. From cancers, especially the medullary, which they most resemble, they must be distinguished by the signs just enumerated; to which may be added the absence of corresponding disease in the lymph-glands and other distant parts.

Amputation appears to be the best remedy for all these proliferous cysts. In the breast, the close adhesion of the cyst to the adjacent structures may require that they should be removed together: in other parts, the cyst may usually be removed alone. The prognosis, after removal, is favourable. But by no means rarely cases occur of repeated recurrence of proliferous cysts in the breast; and this event may be feared when care is taken to remove the whole, and when the intracystic growth, even in a less degree the cyst-walls, are particularly soft, succulent, and of gelatinous appearance. The account of cases of recurrence will be given in the section on recurrent tumours.

Cutaneous cysts.—Under this name may be included all those whose walls have the structure, or form any of the usual products, of skin. Some of them, especially those which are congenital and those which grow in the ovaries, have evident cutaneous structures lining them; cutis, epidermis, hair-follicles &c.: in others, including most of those that have been called sebaceous, epidermal, and atheromatous cysts, there are only such materials as the skin, or some of its included organs, produces.

The cutaneous cysts in ovaries need be mentioned here only as being types of the whole group in respect of the completeness of the cutaneous structure, and the abundance of perfect hair, epidermis, and other structures that they produce. And those that occur in other parts than the subcutaneous tissue have their sole or chief interest in their singularity and rarity. They have been found in the testicle, lung, kidney, bladder, sublingual tissue, and within the skull; in the last situation being probably such as were formed in foetal life, and shut in by the gradual closure of the ossifying skull. But of all these, no diagnosis or general rules of treatment can be given. Of those that are found in the subcutaneous, or just deeper, structures, it is useful to distinguish the congenital from those that form in later life.

The congenital cutaneous cysts are by far most frequent under the eyebrow or in some other position in or near the orbit. They may occur in any other part, but no general account could be given of any but those in or near the orbit. Here they are usually round or oval; often flattened; deep-seated, resting on or embedded in the frontal bone; and in some cases even prolonged through apertures in the inner wall of the orbit into the ethmoidal cells or the cranial cavity. Their walls are very thin, membranous, white, formed of perfect connective tissue, very closely connected with the textures around them, lined within with perfect epidermis, and often showing hairs like fine eye-lashes, growing from perfect follicles. Usually they are filled, but not tensely, with turbid or oily liquid; or with sebaceous or spermaceti-like substance, including cast-off hairs.

Cysts of this kind are usually of slow growth. They increase in the first years of life at a scarcely greater rate than the rest of the body does, and they rarely attain a greater diameter than about two-thirds of an inch; they are usually less. They may

er, enlarge by unusual increase of their contents, and in-
g at last may ulcerate.

he characters just described, the diagnosis of these con-
cysts is not difficult. The existence of one may be
d in any case of a small growth having the general
ers of a cyst, seated near or just within the upper or the
oundary of the orbit, observed at birth or in early child-
A nævus may present some of these characters, so may
tumour or a serous cyst: but the diagnosis of the
not very important; and that of the former may rest
reater softness, compressibility, and pliancy; the bluish
visible bloodvessels, over or near it; its soft puffy feel,
ation, or its variable size.

only appropriate treatment of these cysts is excision. The
f the cyst and its close adhesion to all the parts around
especially to the periosteum and bone, make the opera-
d the subsequent healing almost always very tedious.
ould be taken to dissect away the cyst entire: for if its
s escape during the operation, the remainder of the dis-
is made much more difficult; and if a portion of it be
may continue to produce cuticle and sebaceous matter,
event the healing of the wound. Generally, the immedi-
on of the wound should not be attempted, lest pus form
row under the orbicularis muscle. If the removal of the
complete, no return of the disease is to be feared.

more common cutaneous cysts, which are not congenital or
in earliest life, have rarely so complete and perfect
res as those just described; only their contents are
like the epidermal or other products of skin, more or
fect or degenerate. In different specimens the walls of
ysts are widely various. In a great majority they are
iant, formed of healthy-looking connective tissue, loosely
ed with the surrounding textures, and lined with smooth
cuticle. In some they are thick, hard, laminated; in
oughly fibrous; in some, calcified; but all these condi-
re probably due to morbid changes in cyst-walls that
iginally thin. In some rare instances the cyst-walls
complicated by the growth of other cysts in or from
alls. Their contents are yet more various, and the
s have suggested the several synonyms of cuticular,
ns, atheromatous, &c. Most commonly they consist of
f white soft epidermis, easily scaling asunder, disorderly,

coloured fluids, in
granular, earthy, and fa
But however strange the
always disclose in them
scales, filmy and folded, in
the form of laminated c
thought characteristic of e
of cutaneous secretion is a

The cutaneous cysts m
part; but they are probabl
the scalp than in any other
the skin over their chief pro
which a fine probe may be
no such mark can be seen
difference in their modes of
due to distension and overgr
remain obstructed by the n
latter are complete cysts, for
hair-follicles, but having n
external openings. In eith
first formed in youth or ea
come under treatment till
rarely referred to any local ca
though not connected with an
rate of growth is uncertain.
of about half an inch, remain
even in the same person (for t
in the scalp), maintain a rem

contents of an inflamed and ulcerated cyst have become vascular, grown rapidly, and formed a granulated bleeding mass, very like an exuberant epithelial cancer.

The sebaceous cysts which grow in the tympanum and external auditory meatus claim particular notice, as they sometimes prove fatal. They increase toward the bone rather than toward the cavity of the meatus, and having perforated by gradually producing absorption of the bone, they set up inflammation of the cerebral membranes and abscess of the brain itself. The importance of early treatment of these apparently trifling tumours is obvious. See DISEASES OF THE EAR.

In the scalp the diagnosis of cutaneous cysts is rarely difficult. The most important resemblance which they may bear is that to medullary cancers perforating the skull; and the distinction may be the more difficult as the skull is sometimes defective beneath a congenital cyst of the scalp. In other parts it may be difficult to distinguish them from chronic abscess, fatty or fibro-cellular tumour, acephalocyst, or any softish tumour. The chief points to be looked to, in addition to those that are common to all cysts, are their immediately subcutaneous situation; their regular, smooth, round or oval form, which may in some instances be made to change by pressure, when the contents are a soft substance that may be moulded into various shapes; the easy mobility; the dark central point; the hereditary origin; the slow growth; the healthiness of the immediately surrounding parts; the absence of change in them from the pulse or respiration, and of head-symptoms when they are pressed.

The cutaneous cysts admit of several modes of treatment. Those that have the minute openings may be gradually emptied by dilating their openings and pressing out their contents; and being thus treated, they may be kept from being unsightly or otherwise troublesome, or may shrivel up and disappear. But if this treatment fail, or if there be no opening, and if either the size or any of the inconveniences of the cyst make their removal desirable, they may be extirpated with caustic or the knife. The latter alone might be advised, if it were not for the peril of erysipelas and other mischiefs that attend even minor cutting operations in some persons. Few surgeons of large experience have failed to see one or more deaths after the excision of cutaneous cysts, especially of those in the scalp. The treatment of wounds after operations by the sulphurous or

canterised, and it will slough

When excision is to be usually advisable to dissect with the tissues next to them they be freely cut into, then and pulled out. If the cyst adherent by the changes it are chiefly frequent with them be necessary to dissect or remove a portion of skin possible connection of the doubtful cases be remembered

Cysts containing teeth are ovaries, or, much more rarely parts, contain, with one or more hair, epidermis, &c. Others be enlarged tooth-capsules, primitive or erroneous development former will be best considered the latter among the DISEASES

Fatty or adipose tumours are the most frequent of all innately described under the names of examples of the two modes of uous, and the encapsuled or The continuous or fatty ones

do not differ in structure from the ordinary fat of the adjacent parts, unless in being rather firmer; they are generally troublesome only by their ugliness; yet some patients complain of pain in and about them.

No good cause can be assigned for these hump-like outgrowths of fat. A child presented one in the lower part of the back of the neck, whose father had one in the corresponding place; and a woman, having seventeen of them, was aware of the existence of many similar fatty tumours in her father and grandfather. Generally they begin their growth in persons about forty years old, and slowly increase, till, attaining some uncertain size, they stay thereat. They appear not more liable to degeneration or disease than is the natural fat adjacent to them.

There is very rarely any difficulty in the diagnosis of these fatty outgrowths. They are evidently only too much subcutaneous fat in a certain place. And generally they are hardly amenable to treatment. Sometimes they may be cured by the long-continued taking of liquor potassæ; but if this fail, excision would remove them; and this is rarely advisable, for the scar of the operation would be as ill-looking as the growth.

Fatty tumours, properly so called, are far more common than these outgrowths. Their most frequent seats are the trunk, especially about its upper half, and the parts of the limbs nearest to it. The further from the trunk, the more rarely they appear; they are exceedingly rare in parts that do not naturally contain any adipose tissue; but, with the rarity of curiosities, they may be met with beneath the tongue, or in the peritoneum, or perhaps anywhere. They usually lie in the subcutaneous fat, upraising the skin, and connected rather more closely with it than with any other of the tissues next to them.

Among fatty tumours, some are much firmer than others, and than the normal adipose tissue; and the firmer are usually smooth, round, or oval, or very largely lobed. These have generally tough investing capsules, from which partitions, extending inwards, intersect them, and make a kind of close brawny mesh-work filled with fat-cells. The firmer fatty tumours are, probably, more often deep-seated than subcutaneous; especially they are apt to grow near joints; but they are altogether much more rare than those of the softer kind. These, which are the common fatty tumours, resemble in their minute structure, with scarcely a difference, the natural adipose tissue. They are generally of a somewhat round or oval shape,

flattened if they lie with little prominence between the skin and fascia; pyriform if they are pendulous. Commonly they are deeply lobed, and large outlying lobes sometimes extend from them, and dip far into the adjacent fat, or, rarely, through the fascia into intermuscular spaces. They are always invested with a thin, dry, fibro-cellular capsule, isolating, and yet connecting them with the surrounding parts, especially the skin; and partitions extending from the capsule separate their lobes. Their principal bloodvessels ramify in the capsule before passing to the lobes; and are most frequently derived from one or two trunks rising from vessels beneath the tumour. The laxity of the capsule often permits a fatty tumour to shift or slide from the place of its first growth to one lower down. Thus, one beginning in the groin may shift down the thigh; or from the perineum one may pass into the scrotum: facts of great use in diagnosis, since such changes very rarely happen with other tumours.

Fatty tumours come under treatment in young persons, and adults of all ages. They are very rare in children, but not rarely begin to grow in youth, though, growing slowly, they may be overlooked for many years; they may begin to grow at any later age, but very seldom appear first in old age. They are sometimes assignable to local causes, as a blow, or, more commonly, frequent friction, as by a strap or band over the skin. Sometimes, too, they have so appeared after fever or some general illness, as to seem due to a constitutional cause. But, in a majority of cases, no good cause can be assigned for them. From the first they present a perfect adipose structure; no changes of development are known in them. Their growth is commonly very slow, sometimes fitful, very rarely rapid; but, though slow in growth, they may grow long enough to attain an enormous bulk; some have weighed fifty pounds. They are usually insensible, yet are sometimes referred to as the centres or causes of vague radiating aches and pains. After injury, or sometimes spontaneously, they may inflame or degenerate. Of this, the most frequent consequences, and the most important to be remembered in diagnosis, are, central collections of serum or pus, or some glutinous fluid in a cyst; central nodular induration or calcification; sloughing or ulceration of the superjacent skin, and exposure of the tumour, a result which is especially likely to happen with such as are pendulous.

In a great majority of cases fatty tumours occur singly; yet

instances are not rare in which large numbers of them appear in rapid sequence in the subcutaneous tissue of the limbs (especially the arms) and trunk, all slowly increasing, till, after attaining about an inch, or rarely more, in diameter, they usually cease to grow. Their multiplicity and general limitation as to size are the only characters distinguishing the tumours in this singular form of disease. In the times and conditions of life in which they may first appear; in the absence of all evident constitutional disease; in their varieties as to degree of firmness and amount of intersecting connective tissue; and in every other respect, they are exactly like the more common single fatty tumours.

Little need be added to the foregoing description to indicate the diagnosis of a fatty tumour. A firm deep-seated one may be not distinguishable from a fibro-cellular or fibrous tumour; but this is of little importance: it is enough to make out, by the uniform firmness, elasticity sometimes hardly distinguishable from fluctuation, mobility, smooth, regular, or largely-lobed shape, by the slow growth, and freedom from pain, that the tumour is not a chronic abscess, cyst, bursa, or firm medullary cancer, but an innocent tumour, proper, if required, to be removed.

The diagnosis of the common subcutaneous fatty tumour is much more easy, and will seldom be missed if it be observed that, with most of the characters indicated above, a tumour feels soft, pliant, 'pillowy,' easily movable, and that, by compressing its base and borders, so as to make the skin tense over it, the skin presents dimples corresponding with the spaces between its lobes. Pendulous fatty tumours can be confounded with none but pendulous cutaneous growths; and the diagnosis is difficult but unimportant. The consequences of inflammatory and other changes will not make the diagnosis harder than usual, if the probability of their occurrence be kept in mind. Multiple fatty tumours have nothing like them, except the neuromata or fibrous tumours that sometimes occur in great numbers in subcutaneous nerves; but these are generally much firmer, more variable in size, often painful, and are associated with other and deep-seated tumours.

Only one method of treatment, excision, is applicable to fatty tumours. It is to be recommended for any that are unsightly, or inconvenient by their bulk or hindrance of movements, or increasing so quickly that delay of the operation will materially

augment its extent. In the excision it is usually sufficient, and advisable, to cut fairly, with a single median incision, into the tumour, and draw or scoop it out by splitting the capsule that loosely invests it. In the case of the multiple fatty tumour, removal is very seldom to be advised, unless for any one that may grow very far in advance of the rest. With those that are pendulous, all the covering skin should be cut away, except as much as may be necessary for flaps to close the subcutaneous part of the wound.

The prognosis of fatty tumours is most favourable. They may be removed with as little danger as attends any cutting operation whatever; they almost never return after removal; and small portions left in operations commonly fail to grow. In one case, however, after several removals of a fatty tumour, there was again a recurrence; and it was found that, with the fat, there was a large quantity of young and growing fibrous tissue in a stalk of the tumour which lay beneath the pectineus muscle, and which had in each operation been cut through.*

Fibro-cellular tumours and outgrowths are such as consist entirely, or chiefly, of tissue resembling the ordinary cellular, areolar, or connective tissue of the natural structures. In different specimens the tissue may be more or less embryonic or perfect, more or less delicate, or firm and tough, succulent or dry; or other tissues, as the fatty, elastic, or even glandular, may be mixed with it; but, in all these respects, the tumours scarcely exceed the differences which exist among different examples of the natural structures referred to the cellular or connective tissue in its various conditions of development or disease.

The most frequent of the outgrowths are found in the softer kinds of polypi, and in the pendulous growths of skin. These will be described in other appropriate places (NOSE, EAR, SKIN, &c.); but it may be observed of nearly all the so-called mucous or gelatinous polypi, that a very large part of their substance is composed of gland-structures; and of the cutaneous outgrowths, that not the fibro-cellular tissue alone, but all the component structures of the skin, are usually together, though not equally, increased.

Fibro-cellular tumours are among the rarer forms. Their most frequent, but not exclusive, seats are the deep intermuscu-

* Messrs. De Morgan and Hulke's Report on Mr. Curling's case, *Pathological Transactions*, vol. xviii. p. 186.

lar spaces of the limbs, the scrotum, labium, or by the wall of the vagina, and (in the form which most closely connects them with the fibrous tumours) in the subcutaneous tissue. Their typical characters are best marked in those removed from the limbs, scrotum, or labium. They are usually oval or round, more or less deeply and largely lobed, invested with thin capsules of connective tissue, by the splitting of which they may be each separated or enucleated from the adjacent parts (a character by which those of the genital organs are at once distinguished from the cutaneous outgrowths and hypertrophies of the same parts). To the touch they are firm, tense, and elastic, very like tough-walled cysts tightly filled with fluid. On section they usually present a shining, pale-yellowish, or serous-coloured basis, intersected by opaque white bands, moderately firm, succulent, and very elastic. The intersecting bands or marks are curved, but with no regular plan, and give no distinct fibrous appearance to the section. At first sight many of these tumours, soaked as they are, or, as it were, oedematous, with yellow serous fluid, look like fat; but when left at rest, or suspended, the fluid oozes from them, and their tissue contracting becomes firmer, whitish, and opaque.

In microscopic examination the fibro-cellular tumours present the same elements as the similarly named natural tissue, but, usually, with a larger proportion of them in a rudimental form. Generally there are, or appear, abundant fine colourless filaments in undulating bundles, variously interlaced or matted; and with these, are various proportions of nuclei, and of fusiform or caudate, or stellate nucleated cells, such as may be found more abundantly in granulations, or in the softer kinds of connective tissue, in which the connective-tissue-corpuscles are most abundant. (Plate 10, figs. 9, 11, 12.) Occasionally, very soft examples of the tumours are met with, in which these corpuscles predominate over the filamentous tissue. In most instances, the elements of connective tissue are alone found in these tumours; and their varieties depend on the degrees in which these elements are developed, or variously compact, or infiltrated with fluid. Elastic yellow tissue is very rarely seen; a singular fact, if the almost constant presence of that structure in the natural connective tissue be considered. But, occasionally, nodules or thin layers of cartilage or bone are found, either embedded in, or encasing the mass of the tumour, adding not a little to the difficulty of the diagnosis.

The origin of a fibro-cellular tumour is very rarely to be traced. They are so seldom referred to violence, inheritance, or any general disease, that when they do seem to have such an origin, it is, probably, only by a chance-coincidence. They may begin to grow at any period of life, but they do so most rarely before adult age, and most frequently at middle or older age. Their rate of growth is variable, but sometimes very rapid, as much as three or four pounds in the year; or even, as Mr. Paget saw in one case (which, however, was an instance of recurrent tumour), at the rate of a pound per month.* Thus, or more slowly increasing, they may attain a weight of forty or more pounds, especially in the scrotum, whose texture offers them the least resistance, and, by its extensibility and quick growth, the best protection. The extreme distension, however, which such tumours cause, often leads at last to sloughing or ulceration of the integuments over them, especially at their lowest or most dependent part. The ulcer, in these cases, presents no specific characters; and the tumour usually only lies exposed at its base, without protrusion; but the purulent discharge and increased irritation to which the change gives rise, being added to the burden of a huge tumour, may prove fatal. The tumour may partake of the changes of the parts over it, becoming inflamed, soft, or sloughing; but in these changes resembling only the ordinary connective tissue, when similarly diseased. Except in these morbid states, the ordinary fibro-cellular tumours are very rarely painful.

The statements just made respecting rapid growth, sloughing, and ulceration, apply to the fibro-cellular tumours of the external genital organs, much more than to those of any other parts. And corresponding differences must be had in view in making a diagnosis, during life, of any example of this form. In the scrotum, it may be difficult to diagnosticate a fibro-cellular tumour from some disease or growth in the testicle; and here the chief point to be looked to (in addition to those already mentioned in the description of the tumour), is the separateness of the testicle from the new-formed mass. If the testicle be free, the nearest likenesses are in large omental herniæ; in fatty tumours in the scrotum; in hydroceles; in elephantiasis

* It should be mentioned, however, that in these, as, in a less degree, in other tumours, there may be much increase of size without so much growth, for their bulk may be augmented by serous infiltration, or inflammatory deposit, or other causes of mere *swelling*, without growth.

scroti. It must suffice to enumerate these, for no single sufficient ground of diagnosis can be stated; and the discrimination must, in each case, be made by comparing the characters of the disease under examination with those of each of the several diseases above named. So also with fibro-cellular tumours in or near the labia; the diagnosis is to be similarly made from large labial herniæ, from Cowperian cysts, from fatty tumours, and from cutaneous outgrowths. In the subcutaneous and intermuscular tissues, the most nearly similar diseases are chronic abscess, hydatid, and the several forms of tumours of the softer kinds, as the fatty, cystic, medullary, and others. Happily, a nearer diagnosis is important for the cancers only, since all the other confusable swellings are such as may properly be cut into or cut out.

Excision is the only proper treatment of the fibro-cellular tumours, and it is to be advised in nearly every case, unless in those of old people, in whom the growth has attained such a size that its removal would be too dangerous to life. What has been said of the excision of fatty tumours might be repeated here; and so might the statements as to the very favourable prognosis after removal; but with this reserve, that if a fibro-cellular tumour be very incompletely developed, soft, looking like little more than size or other soft gelatine, or presenting a great preponderance of its elemental structures in an embryonic state, it is likely to prove recurrent.

Among the most remarkable tumours formed of fibro-cellular tissue are some of those named 'painful subcutaneous tubercles.' But inasmuch as the pain, which is their chief characteristic, may exist with tumours of other structure, there will be some practical convenience in describing them at the close of the essay.

Closely allied with these is the mucous tumour, or myxoma, of Virchow. (Plate 10, fig. 12.) It resembles the loose gelatinous tissue, named mucous, which composes the substance of the umbilical cord, and is found in adults in the moister and soft connective tissues, and in the vitreous body of the eye. From such tissue the myxoma is derived, as the fatty tumour is from adipose tissues, and the fibrous tumour from fibre. Myxomas are sometimes remarkable for the looseness of their build, and for the freedom with which on section their substance will trickle away in thick gelatinous strings. In their simplest form they present no other character than this, as in the eye, or in the brain, where

they spring from the neuroglia. Sometimes, however, they are mixed with other textural elements, and grow (as we have seen in the septum of the nostrils) into a gigantic tumour, in which bone and cartilage are irregularly mixed with mucous tissue, no denser or more capable of supporting its own weight than is the corresponding slimy substance of the hydatid mole. They also form in the connective tissue of a thigh, or of the neck near the angle of the jaw, in that of the nerves, the subcutaneous tissue, or in the breast. They have also been met with in the jaw. They may be removed by the usual operation in suitable cases, but those in the eye require, like the other disorganising tumours, extirpation of the globe. After complete removal they are not liable to return.

Passing by Virchow's *Psammoma*, or tumour containing sand, which is limited to the choroid plexuses and dura mater, and the syphilitic gummy tumour, lupus, elephantiasis Græcorum, glanders, and farcy, which he groups with the title, *Granulation-tumours*, we refer to another of Mr. Paget's group of fibro-cellular tumours, to which Virchow has given a specific name, *Glioma* (Plate 10, fig. 11), from its originating in the neuroglia or delicate connective tissue of the nervous system. It is a disease of the young, and comes before surgeons only when it grows from the retina or the perineurium of the cerebral nerves. In the eye it slowly forms a tumour which may grow to a considerable size. It may advance inwards into the vitreous body or, detaching the retina from the choroid, may invade the outer tunics and protrude from the globe. (See DISEASES OF THE EYE.) Some of these tumours are soft and resemble the myxoma, or even the medullary disease, whilst others by their hardness are allied to fibrous tumours. On section, the glioma is vascular, and may be translucent, bluish white, or pinkish gray. Though connected with nerves, there is no nervous element in a glioma, but cells, nuclei, and an intercellular substance. The cells are sometimes small, and their anastomosing offshoots delicate: at other times both cells and offshoots are large. The intercellular substance also varies in development and in toughness in different tumours. Parts of a tumour may be found in a state of fatty and earthy degeneration.

These tumours come not unfrequently to operation in ophthalmic practice. They require the complete extirpation of the globe, and, if their cells do not exceed the size of those of the connective tissue of the retina, they are not likely to rec~~ur~~

Gliomas beset with cells of a larger size are apt to become malignant.

Fibrous tumours and outgrowths (Plate 9, fig. 5; Plate 10, fig. 7) are among the most common kinds, including, as they do, those that are so frequent in the uterus, and others like them in that the fibrous is the most abundant but not the only tissue. Among the various names (desmoid, chondroid, tendinous, fleshy, and others) by which they have been described, 'fibrous' may be chosen as implying their general likeness to the natural fibrous (tendinous or ligamentous) tissue; and where other tissues are combined with it, their presence may be indicated by compound names, as fibro-muscular, &c.

The fibrous outgrowths or polypi of the uterus, nose, pharynx, and other parts, will receive sufficient illustration in the essays on the surgery of the several organs they affect.

The most frequent seats of fibrous tumours are the uterus; the bones, especially of the jaws; the nerves, where it may be impossible to distinguish the fibrous neuroma from that composed of nerve-elements; the subcutaneous tissue; the cellular tissue near joints, and many sheaths of tendons; the testicles; and the lobules of the ears. In all situations they tend to the rounded, oval, or true spherical shape, but adapt themselves perfectly to the shapes or resistances of the parts around them. Except in the uterus, and when connected with the jaws, they are rarely lobed. They usually are distinctly invested with a thin capsule, which, except in the nerves and bones, may be easily split; but those that grow on the exterior of bones are firmly connected with them, less or not more easily separable than is periosteum, and appearing, indeed, more like overgrowths of periosteum than like the distinct fibrous tumours of other parts. Their substance is usually very firm, resistant, elastic, tenacious, in some specimens intensely hard; in some, but probably through decay or inflammation, softer, brittle, cedematous.

On section, the fibrous texture is, in different specimens, variously marked. In some, curved, shining, white bundles of fibrous aspect traverse a more homogeneous basis-substance of grayish, yellowish, or dull-white colour; in some, such bundles affect a kind of concentric plan, like that of an intervertebral fibrous disk; in some, bundles much less regular and distinct are, as it were, closely fitted together; in some, the whole

section looks nearly uniform, pale or white, very dense; and the fibrous structure, though discoverable with the microscope, is not visible to the naked eye. In agreement with their other resemblances to the natural fibrous tissues, these tumours are very lowly vascular, though, when inflamed, capable of a greatly increased supply of blood.

In the history of fibrous tumours, their origin usually appears spontaneous; that is, it is unknown. They may sometimes be referable to injury, but, except in the case of those that follow borings of the ear, which probably partake of the nature of cheloid disease, there is no general rule; and even when they can be traced to injury, there is no knowledge how or why the growth ensued. Their increase is usually slow in comparison with that of fibro-cellular tumours, and, since their growth seldom affects the adjacent parts so much as to interrupt their due and probably very slow nutrition, they may increase to an enormous size. Some, in the uterus, have been more than seventy pounds in weight. Generally, they grow uniformly, and without pain, unless they involve some sensitive part; and their growth, if not interfered with, is rarely attended with any cachexia or other constitutional disturbance; enormous fibrous tumours of the uterus are sometimes borne for years with no other damage than that of the burden. Accidents, however, may disturb this usual innocuity. If a fibrous tumour be inflamed, it may become very painful; may soften, or decay, and be excavated: if near the surface, it may give rise to ulceration of the integuments over it, may protrude and bleed even profusely. (With those of the uterus many other troubles may arise, which will be described elsewhere.) Besides these active changes in fibrous tumours, others of much slower progress may occur, of which the chief are the formation of cysts and calcification.

The cysts in a fibrous (or, as it may be called, 'fibro-cystic') tumour may be numerous, small, and scattered through its substance (this is frequent in those of the testicle), or one of large size may occupy all the mid-substance of the tumour, giving it the appearance of a thick-walled serous cyst, and admitting of similar treatment. Fibrous tumours thus changed have been found in the uterus, and more rarely in the lower jaw. Calcification very rarely occurs, except in the uterine tumours, and its chief importance is that it indicates arrested or extremely retarded growth.

In all parts but the nerves and the uterus, in which there

limit to the number that may grow coincidently, fibrous are single.

best marks for the diagnosis of fibrous tumours (exclusive of the nerves, testicle, and uterus, treated of elsewhere) is their regularity of shape, or their being moulded to surrounding parts; their uniform firmness or hardness; their very slow growth and freedom from pain; the healthiness of the textures round them. To these characters may be added, in the diagnosis of fibrous tumours of the subcutaneous tissue, their mobility; their non-adhesion to the cutis, unless they have become ulcerating; their protrusion, and frequent bleeding if ulceration has taken place. In this tissue, the diseases which a fibrous tumour is most likely to be confounded with are a single cancerous tumour, an indurated lymph-gland, a hydatid cyst with thick walls, an unusually firm fibro-cellular or a large fibroid tumour. From these last two a diagnosis by excision may be impossible. In the deeper parts, as near the surface and by sheaths of tendons, the same general characters serve for diagnosis; the most similar diseases being very hard and bursal or ganglionic swellings, firm medullary tumours, cartilaginous growths within or on articular capsules, and the heads of bones.

For within bones, the diagnosis of fibrous tumours is very difficult to be made, except at the jaws, where, however, they are often mixed with myeloid. A growth resembling a fibrous tumour, connected with any other than a jaw-bone, is most likely to be either cartilaginous, myeloid, or a medullary or osteoid tumour.

Those of the jaws may grow either on the surface or within the bone. Among those on the surface are the most frequent examples of epulis. Their best diagnostic signs are, their being sessile; having the alveoli for their chief base of attachment; being shaped to the mouth and other jaw; often comparatively small; slow in growth; painless; covered with healthy mucous membrane; or, if ulcerated, having no specific form; not associated with any serious disease of the adjacent parts; nor, even when of long duration, with any cachexia or enlargement of lymph-glands. By these characters the fibrous tumour on either jaw may be distinguished from medullary cancerous growths, and from myeloid tumours, and from periosteal swellings—the only diseases likely to be confounded with them. And, lastly, for the diagnosis of fibrous tumours growing within and expanding either jaw-bone, the

chief points to be looked to, in addition to those already stated, are, their slow growth; the healthiness of the connective tissues, especially of the gums; the absence of signs of irritation of the disease into adjacent bones, which, though they may be displaced, are not overspread. These signs may suffice for diagnosis from cancerous tumours; but so long as the growth is not sufficient for a great expansion of the jaw, and for thinning of the walls as may permit the detection by touch, the nature of the material within them, it may be as possible to make a diagnosis between a fibrous tumour, a dentigerous or other cyst, or any other non-malignant irritation or substantial growth.

The diagnosis of a fibrous tumour in the lobule of an ovary; cysts alone are likely to be confounded with it.

In the treatment of fibrous tumours (not including those of the uterus), excision is the only available remedy, and had better be resorted to without delay. The method must vary according to the seat of the tumour. Simple enucleation is rarely possible in those within the nerves, bones, or lobules of the ovary, though in the first two it may be very often worth attempting for the obvious advantages that would attend success. In the removal of those that grow on bones, the base from which they spring must be removed with them; and the probability of their dipping into alveoli or other cavities must be remembered.

After the complete removal of a fibrous tumour, recurrence is not at all probable, except in the case of those of the ovary lobules, which, as already stated, seem to partake of much of the nature of the cheloid disease of scars. But, before assuming future immunity, the diagnosis from recurring tumour must be made sure even after excision; and this may not be obtainable without microscopic help. Many cases have occurred, though in extreme rarity, in which these growths have presented every character of cancerous disease except that of structure: recurring; infiltrating adjacent tissues; growing in distant organs; destroying with cachexia. It is a question of words whether these should be called 'malignant fibrous tumours,' or 'fibrous cancers;' and the question is dependent on another, namely, whether the structure and the characters of life should have precedence in determining the names of morbid growths.

Cartilaginous tumours, or enchondromata (Plate 9, fig. 4; 10, fig. 8), as they are almost as frequently called, occur

commonly in connection with the bones; but they are not rare in the substance or neighbourhood of the parotid gland, or in the testicle; and they may be found as curiosities in the thyroid, subcutaneous tissue, and in other parts. Growths of cartilage, pendulous, or loose in joints, have also many characters in common with cartilaginous tumours; but their peculiarities predominate enough to justify their separate consideration.

The general characters of cartilaginous tumours are that they are irregular, or, if of any definable shape, rounded or lobulated masses, which, if not restrained by resisting surrounding structures, have very generally well-marked prominent lobes or protruding smooth nodules. Usually, they feel everywhere hard, resisting, scarcely compressible; but when compressed, they give the sensation of very quick elastic recoil. Rarely they are soft and compressible, but still very elastic. On those parts which are not attached to or enclosed in bone, they are invested with tough fibro-cellular tissue, that serves them as a perichondrium, and this is again connected with the surrounding parts by similar tissue of much less compactness and peculiarity. The parts around a cartilaginous tumour are usually quite healthy; no growth seems to be more readily tolerated, or to displace other structures with less offence or injury to them. Only, if there be much friction between a cartilaginous tumour and the parts next to it, a bursal sac is commonly formed between them. When they grow within bones, the compact osseous tissue grows as a shell around them, with no intervening tissue, firmly but not inseparably adherent.

On section (and the sensation of cutting them is generally quite characteristic), a cartilaginous tumour may appear as a single mass, imperfectly partitioned; but as often it is like a cluster of tumours, separated by their several investing layers of connective tissue, though enclosed in a common covering. In either case, the most frequent appearance of the cartilage is like that of ordinary foetal cartilage; bluish or yellowish-white, smooth and glistening, close, uniform, without appearance of granular or fibrous texture. Some specimens, however, without appearance of disease, are soft, almost diffuent; some are fibro-cartilaginous; some look granular; some are opaque or creamy-white; some are varied by partial ossification; some by degeneration or disease, in ways that will be presently described.

The origin of cartilaginous tumours is sometimes by inheritance, and sometimes is referable to injury; but neither of these

and in other parts they most commonly begin in middle age. Exceptions to these general rules are, unfrequent enough to detract from their value in diagnosis. It may be generally held that the younger the age at which a tumour of bone begins, the more is it likely to be malignant, if its general characters agree therewith.

Their rate of growth is entirely and inexplicable. Their histories would tell of increase, in some instances as rapid, in others as slow, as could be told of any of the other tumours. Most frequently, indeed, they increase so rapidly that the rule is too uncertain for diagnosis. So is the extent to which they attain; some have grown to enormous dimensions; two feet in diameter; others have gradually and slowly increased to less than an inch; but both these extremes are not infrequently met with.

Coincidentally with growth, ossification of a tumour may go on; or rather, while one part of the tumour is growing, another may be ossifying; and if, as often happens, the ossification be more rapid than the growth, the tumour may become wholly osseous. Such ossification is frequent in cartilaginous tumours rising from bone. The most frequent condition in which such tumours are met with is that of having bases or stems formed of cancellated bone, covered with a mass or crust of cartilage. The growth of the tumour, on the level of the natural bone, has been in fact limited by the ossification, and the tumour thus produced increases in length and in distance from the primary site, whence it originally arose. A similar dis-

By degeneracy, or defective development, or, still more, by disease, the characters of a cartilaginous tumour may be so altered as to make its diagnosis extremely difficult. The chief condition thus arising is a softening or liquefaction of the cartilage, so that nodules of it present central cavities filled with fluid, like honey, synovia or serum, or with semifluid jelly-like substance; or a large tumour may be excavated, and its central part may be occupied with these soft or liquid materials, around which its solid part remains like a thick nodular cyst. The nature of this change is uncertain; perhaps, indeed, in some cases, that which looks like softened or liquefied cartilage is a material arrested in a rudimental state, which had never been developed into natural firmness; but, generally, softness coincides with rapid increase of the tumour. With active inflammation the substance of a cartilaginous tumour may rapidly soften, as if with decay and suppuration. Thus, some are found excavated, with cavities full of purulent fluid and *débris*; and some, forming adhesions to the skin, may ulcerate and protrude. But even in this state they rarely bleed largely.

To the numerous varieties of appearance which may thus be presented by cartilaginous tumours, those must be added which are due to their being mixed with growths of wholly different kinds. No 'mixed' tumours are so frequent as those of which cartilage forms part. Thus, nodules of cartilage are not very rare in fibro-cellular tumours; the cartilaginous tumours in or near the parotid gland have commonly an intermixture of glandular tissue; many of those in bones are mixed with myeloid structure; and, in the testicle, cartilage often occurs in an apparently single tumour with medullary cancer, and sometimes, according to Virchow and De Morgan,* it becomes cystic, multiple, and disseminated.

The varieties just described interfere with general rules for the diagnosis of cartilaginous tumours; yet some may be stated. When they are not encased in bone, or in unyielding tunica albuginea, they may be almost always known by their extreme hardness, their peculiarly round or nodular surface, and their quick resilience if they can be compressed. Their hardness may be equalled, though not resembled, by that of scirrhus cancer, of bone, and of a calcified structure; e. g. a lymph-gland filled with calcareous matter. But cartilaginous tumours are

* *Pathological Transactions*, vol. xx.

so exceedingly rare in the breast, and single scirrhus cancers are so equally rare in any other external organ, that doubt between these two diseases can scarcely ever arise. The difference in kind of their several hardnesses will distinguish cartilage and bone, unless there be much thickness of soft part over them; but, indeed, in any case in which a doubt exists is probably not important whether the tumour be cartilage, bone, or a mixture of the two. And, for the diagnosis between a cartilaginous tumour and an indurated or calcified gland, may usually be found in that one does, and the other does not grow.

Next to these signs for diagnosis, the most important may be the situation of the tumour. If it be in or upon the parotid gland, and possess the tangible characters of a cartilaginous tumour, pure or mixed, in but a moderate degree, the probability of its being such a tumour is very great. The diseases likely to imitate it are simply enlarged lymph-glands or cancer in the parotid or in its lymphatics. The diagnosis between the first and a cartilaginous tumour can scarcely be difficult; from cancer, one may be most generally known by its special form, its freedom from adhesion, its failing to infiltrate the portio dura, its singleness, and its slow growth (for in the parotid region cartilaginous tumours do not at all equal cancers in their rate of increase).

The diagnosis of cartilaginous tumours of the testicle and its connection with bones will be treated elsewhere.

In the treatment of cartilaginous tumours, removal is the sole remedy; but its method must vary with the seat of disease. In the parotid region enucleation may be unexpectedly difficult, through the proximity of branches of the facial nerve, the free hæmorrhage, and the frequent dipping-in of lobes of the tumour to deep regions. The difficulty, if foreseen, is very rarely insuperable; but if any small portion of the tumour cannot be safely removed, it may be left with a good probability that it will not increase. For the tumours of the testicle enucleation is not to be thought of; but for those growing within bones it is more often practicable than practised, and may frequently be adopted; but on this point also see the essay on DISEASES OF BONES.

The prognosis of cartilaginous tumours after removal is generally very favourable; but some exceptions must be made. Such as are very soft may be recurrent; such as are mixed with

cancer do not prevent the ordinary progress of the cancer, which affects lymphatics and distant organs, just as if no cartilage had existed with it in its primary seat. And, lastly, one case, recorded by the writer, has shown that a cartilaginous growth may pass into lymphatic vessels (probably by penetration of their walls), and extending along them into a vein, may yield to the flowing blood materials from which cartilaginous tumours may grow abundantly in the minute branches of the pulmonary artery.*

Myeloid tumours (Plate 9, fig. 3) are distinguished by their containing or being chiefly composed of minute structures, similar to those of foetal marrow or diploe. Unlike the cartilaginous tumours, in which the resemblance to foetal structure exists alike in the plainly visible and in the microscopic appearances, these have no distinct resemblance to foetal marrow in their general characters, though with the microscope the homology is evident.

The myeloid tumours affect especially the bones; and it is not yet certain that they ever occur as primary growths in any other structure; though tumours much like them have been found in the breast and other parts. At any rate their general characters must be described after specimens connected with bones.

Like the fibrous and cartilaginous, a myeloid tumour may grow either within a bone or on the surface of one; unlike them, it is more frequently found as an interior growth. In the general plans, places, and methods of growth, the myeloid are very like the fibrous tumours, affecting generally the same shapes, and similarly displacing, but rarely otherwise damaging, the surrounding parts. When not encased in bone, they usually feel firm, compressible, slowly resilient, and 'fleshy;' very few are harder than these words imply; but some are much softer, easily broken, like ordinary granulations. On section, their most frequent appearance is that of an uniform grayish or yellowish shining substance, blotched or suffused with deep crimson, or pink, or blood-colour. The range of varieties of appearance is very wide; and besides, partial ossification, with plates or bars of bone intersecting the tumour, is not rare; and cysts filled with serous or bloody fluids are, in the instances of

* *Medico-Chirurg. Trans.* vol. xxxviii. p. 247.

large myeloid tumours, frequent. Indeed, it is probable not a few cysts in the articular ends of bones are examples of myeloid tumours, in which cystic formation has led to almost complete exclusion of the solid structure. They usually appear lowly vascular, even when they are very ruddy (for tint does not depend directly upon blood in them), or when sometimes happens, they pulsate.

Myeloid tumours are seldom referable to any evident cause such as injury, inheritance, or defective health. They rarely begin to grow in early life, or in old age; but frequently between youth and middle age. Their growth is usually slow and painless. The structures investing the mass usually remain healthy, even when greatly distended, and the mass within is degenerate or cystic.

In the diagnosis of myeloid tumours, the diseases most likely to be confounded are cysts, fibrous or cartilaginous tumours and cancer, of bones. When the growth is external (and so very rarely except on the jaws), a fibrous growth is alone to be distinguished from it, and is sometimes mixed with it; and the distinction, if it can be possible, may be in that the myeloid is softer, more elastic, and more vascular than the fibrous. But, indeed, this distinction is of little importance. When the growth is within the bone, it must be very difficult to make any nearer diagnosis than that between myeloid or some other innocent tumour on the one hand, and cancer on the other. And for this purpose the chief facts are, in the usually slower growth of the former, its broadly rounded shape, and seat in the articular end rather than in the shaft of a bone; the absence of glandular disease, and all cachexia, even though the growth may have been thirty or more years in progress. On the other hand, softness to the touch; penetration of the thinned walls of a bone; the existence of cysts containing blood; great bulk; pulsation at any part not covered with bone—all these, which are more commonly found in cancerous growths, may be found in myeloid tumours.

What was said of the treatment of fibrous tumours of bones might be repeated for the myeloid; and the prognosis is, usually, as favourable. Nevertheless, cases have occurred, excepting to the general rule, in which secondary myeloid diseases have been found in lymph-glands and in the lungs.

Osseous tumours. (Plate 10, fig. 8.)—Under this name, myeloid tumours are alone included which are composed entirely of

whether compact or cancellous with marrow. When cartilaginous or myeloid tumours are in process of ossification, they are usually grouped with those of the same name in which no such process is observable; when the ossification is complete (which, however, happens only with the cartilaginous), the tumour changes its name to osseous. Moreover, many growths of bone have some affinity with osseous tumours, yet do not bear the name; just as there are local overgrowths of fat which are not named fatty tumours. Generally, none are called osseous tumours but such as are either disconnected from bones, or are connected with them by well-defined, and usually small, attachments, which grow, if at all, at a less rate than the outstanding masses.

Of such osseous tumours there are two chief varieties; the cancellous, and the compact or ivory-like. The former consists of a structure like the natural medullary tissue of bones, containing marrow enclosed in cancellated bone, and usually invested with a very thin wall or layer of compact tissue. The latter are composed entirely, or nearly so, of hard solid bone, like that of the shaft of a femur, for example. The cancellous osseous tumours are probably always developed through cartilage; the compact or ivory-like are rarely so formed. Usually, in both we observe a close likeness between the bone and other structures composing them, and those of the bones on which they severally grow. Thus, with rare exceptions, such as grow on long bones have perfect marrow in wide cancellous spaces; those on the skull are very hard, and, if in part cancellous, they contain diploe; and those which are peculiar to the last phalanges of the toes are formed of hard, finely-cancellous bone, just like the phalanges themselves.

The general account of the cancellous bony tumours can scarcely be more than a supplement to that of the cartilaginous tumours of bones; for in many, if not all, cases, they are but different stages of the same disease. Therefore, for facts concerning the origin, most frequent seats, apparent causes, &c., reference may be made to p. 531, and to the essay on DISEASES OF THE BONES. In regard to treatment, all that need be added to what is said at p. 534, is, that when a tumour is thoroughly ossified, it is not likely to grow fast or much; and that the cancellous osseous tumours are always external to the bones with which they are connected, so that excision, not excavation, must be the method for their removal.



layers of bones that at first enclosed them. The rarely increase to an inch in diameter; the latter to many inches, and they commonly project into the skull, as well as externally or into the cavities or any other adjacent parts.

The substance of both these forms of hard osseous true bone, compact, normally vascular, and generally small portions cancellous, or like diploe.

The diagnosis of these extremely hard bony growths any other tumours is rarely difficult. They could be distinguished from masses of cancellous bone or compact layer; but these rarely, if ever, occur in the skull. And of other tumours likely to occur there, there can equal them in hardness as well as apparent firmness. be certain small cutaneous cysts, shrivelled and void of contents. A much greater difficulty of diagnosis exists between the hard osseous tumours and certain hard hypertrophies of the bones of the skull or face. The tumour, the smoothness of its surface, the narrowness of its greater height or projection, its comparative smoothness on the vault of the skull, its painless and slow growth. Besides, the hypertrophies are not rarely symmetrical. The general seat is in or near the superior maxillary bone, and often on the middle of the frontal bone.

wards the brain, render such proceedings extremely hazardous. Occasional cures of such tumours by necrosis and spontaneous separation may justify, in some instances, the practice of exposing their most prominent part, and destroying it with some caustic, in the hope of killing the whole mass, so that it may exfoliate.

There is no probability of renewal of growth after the removal of an osseous tumour; and even when the base of attachment is left, it is not likely to grow up again. It is to be noted, however, that certain cancerous tumours of bones enclose a kind of osseous skeleton, and that a great part of an osteoid cancer may be heavy and compact bone. When these, like other cancers, recur, the secondary tumours, wherever seated, may contain bone; but the distinction between the cancerous and the simple osseous tumour is seldom difficult.

In a great majority of cases osseous tumours occur singly; but rare instances are occasionally seen in which patients have a large number on many bones. These are usually symmetrical and hereditary; and their growth, if not intra-uterine, begins in earliest infancy. Indeed, they partake of the characters of monstrosities by excess, as much as those of tumours.

Glandular tumours.—It is probable that growths of the nature of tumours may be formed in imitation of the structures of glands of all classes, whether lymphatic, vascular, or secretory. Most of them occur as tumours within the substance of the gland they imitate, but a few are formed outside it.

The distinction of lymphatic tumours from enlarged lymphatic glands may be drawn from the occurrence of tumours composed of the absorbent structures in situations not naturally occupied by healthy glands. In the disease named in England chronic enlargement of lymphatic glands, the number of the clustered tumours far exceeds that of the glands that could be recognised in healthy subjects. It did so too in the case from which Plate 10, fig. 10, was drawn, and in which the lymphoid corpuscles constituting the disease inundated the textures in the manner of cancer.*

Among tumours resembling vascular glands, those of the thyroid are met with in both relations. Some appear as distinct

* Dr. J. Burdon Sanderson's Reports for the Privy Council on Tubercle, and to the Pathological Society on Lymphoma, 1869.

and completely incapsuled masses embedded in the substance of enlarged thyroid glands or bronchoceles. They have their best parallel in the prostatic tumours enclosed in enlarged prostates; but their pathology is involved in that of bronchoceles, and they are not commonly counted as tumours. The name, however, cannot be refused to the similar masses which lie near the thyroid gland, but not in it, and which grow irrespective of its growth. They are too rare to justify many general statements concerning them. Their growth is, probably, most frequent in or near middle age; slow, painless, sometimes attaining a very large size. They resemble thyroid gland in both visible and microscopic characters; and, if any diagnosis could be made of one of them during life, it would be by the likeness of its 'feel' and its proximity to the natural organ. But diagnosis would, probably, not come nearer than to the expectation of some innocent tumour, for which excision would usually be the proper and sufficient remedy.

Of the tumours resembling secreting glands the best-marked are the mammary, prostatic, labial, and parotid, named severally after the glands whose structure they imitate, and in which they are found. Leaving many facts concerning each of them to be related in the pathology of the several glands, it must suffice to mention here those characters which are common to them all. They all affect regular round or oval shapes, or are lobed as if compounded, or they may be flattened in adaptation to pressure. They are generally invested with distinct capsules of connective tissue, from which it is not difficult to enucleate them, and through which they derive a sparing supply of blood-vessels. On section, they commonly appear lobed, or intersected with partitions of connective tissue, and are pale, grayish- or yellowish-white; in some specimens looking translucent and glistening, in others opaque; in nearly all acinous or glandular. To the touch, some, especially the whiter and more opaque, are firm, tenacious, and elastic; others, especially the yellow and more glistening, are softish, brittle, slippery, and succulent, with fluid like serum or synovia. Not rarely, cysts are imbedded in the solid growth, and filled with serous or other fluids like those which are found in the barren cysts of the mammary gland itself. In the labial and parotid glandular tumours, portions of cartilage or bone may be mixed with the glandular structure. And, sometimes, chiefly in the mammary, the glandular tumours appear as if formed wholly or in part of

clusters of small sessile or pendulous growths filling cysts or partitioned spaces ; thus indicating their relation to the proliferous cysts described at p. 511, and suggesting that they originated in such cysts. The textures around the tumours are usually quite healthy, altered only by displacement. (Plate 10, fig. 9.)

It is not possible to state any general truths respecting the date or manner of origin, the number, the rate of growth, or other particulars of the life of glandular tumours. For a general rule of diagnosis it is true that any tumour, in or near a gland, which presents the characters above described, and is regular, very circumscribed, smooth, mobile, surrounded by healthy structures, painless, and of slow growth, is very likely to be glandular ; but the diversities in degrees of firmness, in pain, in size, in rate of growth, make the diagnosis, especially from cancer, sometimes very difficult. The mammary glandular tumours present many striking instances of this.

The glandular tumours, if we may regard the mammary as an example of the whole class, not only cease to grow more often than others do, but may be removed by absorption. This happens not rarely with small mammary glandular tumours, and their arrest of growth is frequent. Either event is most likely to occur when the natural function of the normal gland, after being suspended or retarded, comes to be duly exercised. Some of them disappear under treatment. When removal by operation is requisite, enucleation from within the capsule is the proper means, and is, with few exceptions, a final remedy. The exceptions are met with in cases in which very soft mammary glandular tumours are repeatedly recurrent. These will be referred to hereafter.

It was mentioned at p. 522 that many of the softer kinds of polypi are composed, in great part, of glandular tissue. Some of them, indeed, including most of the so-called mucous polypi of the rectum, uterus, nose, and antrum, might properly be called glandular outgrowths ; for they consist, mainly, of glandular structures similar to those of the mucous membrane from which they proceed, but arranged disorderly, and often dilated, saccular, or overgrown.

Vascular or erectile tumours are such as have, for their chief and characteristic structure, minute bloodvessels, tortuous, saccular, or dilated, variously communicating, and, as it were,

matted together in a mass which is embedded in the subcutaneous or some other tissue. Their most common seat is in or beneath the skin, where they are the so-called vascular naevi; but they may be found, though rarely, in muscles or intermuscular spaces, in the liver, in bones, or (it may be) in any other vascular structure. Those instances of the disease are alone reckoned among tumours which appear as masses or 'lumps' of whatever size; those that are wide-spread, diffuse, and superficial, such as the common cutaneous naevi (port-wine spots, spider-marks, and the like), are reckoned as separate examples of telangeiectasis. The vascular growths here spoken of are also different from a tumour described by Dr. Moxon, and composed of enlarged arteries, having massive tubes of newly-formed tissue in and around their walls.

The vascular tumours are commonly divided into three kinds, named capillary, arterial, and venous. In the first, nearly the whole structure consists of the large, dilated, and convoluted capillaries, with which arteries and veins of not more than proportionate size are connected. In the second, the basis and chief mass of the structure are the same; but there is a very great excess of large tortuous arteries, proceeding to the mass, and even passing through it. The third, which is almost exclusively the naevus of childhood, has been found to be connected only with veins, the afferent as well as the efferent vessels being venous: a great part of the mass has a cavernous, spongy structure, just like the erectile tissue of a penis.

The most frequent seats of the capillary vascular tumours are in the subcutaneous tissue of the scalp, face, and trunk. Some of them, seated entirely beneath the cutis, are covered with healthy skin; but in many more instances the cutis over the middle of the mass has the same disease of its vessels, and is crimson, very thin, and often granulated. The usual shape of such tumours is round or oval, more or less flattened (especially on the scalp); they are well circumscribed by connective tissue, which would probably form a perfect capsule but for the number of bloodvessels that pass through it to and from the contained vascular mass. The principal arteries usually enter the mass immediately beneath the skin; the veins leave it at all parts. On section after death or excision, the shrunken tumour, which during life was turgid with blood, has usually a brownish colour, and is lobed, soft, and tough. Its lobes are

separated by connective tissue and, it may be, fat, belonging to the natural structure beneath the skin and superficial fascia.

The minute vessels of such a growth may be best seen in microscopic sections made after boiling in acetic acid. They present the most varied and complex convolutions and anastomoses; many of them are irregularly sacculated and varicose; and many that are much larger than ordinary capillaries have only the same simple structure as the smallest. The arteries leading to these capillaries are commonly more tortuous than those of healthy skin, but are not otherwise peculiar. The veins are ordinary, or only larger than for healthy skin.

The venous vascular tumours are not rare in the same seats as the capillary: but they are more often deeply seated; for instance (to speak only of such as may need surgical treatment), in or between muscles, in the orbit, or the tongue. In most of their characters they are like the capillary kind; but on section they look like fine network or sponge-work of shining bands and cords, and are often dark venous-coloured in their meshes. Their collapse, after removal or section, is even more complete than that of the capillary tumours; so much so, indeed, that if in operations they chance to be cut into, they close in, empty themselves with a gush of venous blood, and almost disappear. Large veins pass from them, often tortuous and clustered, or like sinuses.

In the arterial kind of vascular tumour (the so-called aneurism by anastomosis), the peculiarity superadded to the general characters already described is, that numerous large arteries enter the mass at many points of its circumference, and before or directly after their entrance give off numerous branches which are variously tortuous and convoluted. Parts of the tumour, indeed, which may feel softly solid, may consist entirely of the convolutions of one artery.

To this general account of the structure of the vascular tumours, it must be added, that specimens are not rare which appear very different through degeneracy or other changes of the original structures. Serous and sanguineous cysts are rather frequent complications (see pp. 507, 510). Parts of the vascular structure may be consolidated either with blood-clots, or with phlebolithes, or with closure of the vessels and a kind of scarring process. A good example of this is often seen at the centre of the cutaneous part of a capillary vascular tumour,

which appears as a white, smooth, and scar-like patch, surrounded by a vascular ring. Similar scar-like portions are sometimes seen in the very substance of a tumour; and, occasionally, one finds nearly the whole mass of a tumour, which one may know by its history and some remaining characters to have been vascular, changed into a soft but tough and dry yellow-ochre or brown substance, like that of a suprarenal capsule. Moreover, though by far the greater part of these vascular tumours have their seat in circumscribed portions of normal structures, yet the enormous growth of bloodvessels in which they essentially consist may take place in those of a tumour, and convert part, or the whole of it, into a pulsating or erectile mass. By disease or injury, or during fever, they may perish or be acutely inflamed. A good result of such an accident is, that they may be consolidated; an evil one, that ulceration may ensue, exposing parts of their substance, and forming irritable and often bleeding sores, that rarely heal soundly.

The greater part of vascular tumours involving the skin appear at birth or in early infancy; and probably those that are deep-seated have an equally early origin, though they are longer overlooked. But such tumours may first appear in later life, small ones arising with singular frequency, and sometimes very extensive ones, in the neighbourhood of cancers (p. 572). Their rate of growth is very uncertain, and often, as it were, capricious; sometimes proceeding very rapidly, sometimes even in the same tumour scarcely notable. Very commonly their increase is only proportionate to that of the rest of the body; and when full growth is attained, they also cease to grow. Not rarely they are stationary, or shrink, even while the rest of the body is growing; and this is especially likely to happen with those that are white and scar-like where the skin is involved. Those which shrink may be sometimes trusted to disappear, but growth may ensue, or troublesome changes, in a tumour that has been even for many years stationary and quiet.

The diagnosis of a vascular tumour can scarcely be doubtful when the skin is involved; but in those that are deeper there may be great difficulty. The arterial, having pulsation, may generally be known by it; but for the capillary and venous, the chief signs to be looked to are, their circumscribed shape, softness, 'puffy' feeling, compressibility almost to emptiness, slow swelling up when the pressure is removed, increasing size

and tension during strong expirations, or when their venous trunks are compressed, or in depending postures, and sometimes their bluish tint seen through the skin. In this last character the nævus and congenital cyst are sometimes alike, while that of variation of size is common to nævi at the root of the nose and to meningeal protrusions through the front-ethmoidal sutures. A mistake between the two diseases proved *hæc fatal*.

There are few, if any, tumours for which so various treatments are applicable as for these.

Excision is often supposed to be dangerous on account of hæmorrhage; and it might be so in the case of a very large arterial vascular tumour. But there is no such danger in the capillary and venous forms: and if they be not cut into, and the knife be kept close to the investing capsule, they may be excised as safely, and almost as easily, as any other tumours of the same dimensions. The advantages of the plan are, that it is simple, painless (with chloroform), and complete, so as to need no repetition; the objections to it are, that if much skin have to be removed, it leaves unsightly scars, and that the possible consequences of cutting operations should often be avoided if the same end can be attained by safer means.

Some of these objections are avoided by the *écraseur*, and in certain of these tumours it may be very appropriately used.

Ligature has the advantage of safety from hæmorrhage, and is appropriate to all nævi which are of a convenient shape, and are not too large to be treated all at once. The larger may be tied in two or four parts; and in situations where the removal of skin is objectionable, the ligature may be applied subcutaneously. It is, however, painful, and may be followed by tedious sloughing and suppuration, with other liabilities of open wounds.

Cauterisation is a good means for many of the arterial tumours, especially when they are ulcerated, and for superficial nævi of irregular shapes. The actual cautery, or, of the potential, those that make the driest sloughs, such as the chloride of zinc, or the Vienna paste with much lime, should be used. These caustics may, also, be safely employed for the capillary and venous tumours; for those that are small and not deep, on the gums, for instance, or vulva, the nitric acid, or acid nitrate of mercury, or the needle cautery, is more convenient; while, for those that are large and deep-set, it is better to cut up and

penetrate their very substance with probes armed with nitrate of silver.*

There are, however, few cases of the larger capillary or venous nævi, in which consolidation is not better than any use of caustic. It may be effected by injection of solutions of ammonia, or tannic acid, into the substance or meshes of the tumour. The saturated solution of perchloride of iron introduced into the tumour, in drops, through numerous punctures with the perforated needle and screw-syringe, though commonly effective, has occasionally proved suddenly fatal. In nævi of the face and neck, therefore, where this event has happened, this method of treatment should be abandoned. Setons may be used for long narrow nævus, or for one of irregular shape. They are also suitable when the tumour is small enough for the inflammation caused by them to consolidate it in a moderate time; and the utility is increased if each thread be soaked in the solution of the perchloride. They should not be employed throughout the substance of large nævi at once, as they may set up a fatal suppuration.

Pressure, either with pads and elastic bands, or with firm bandages, or with the slack air-pad and truss-spring of Dr Arnott, has been successfully used in some cases, even of the arterial tumours. It is most, or, indeed, almost only, applicable when the tumour lies over bone, or some other very firm base on which pressure can be continuously made.

When a vascular tumour has been thoroughly removed or consolidated by any of the means above described, there is little or no probability of recurrence. If small portions have been left, they may increase, but, probably, as frequently they shrink and slowly disappear; and generally, it may be remarked, that long after any of the methods of consolidation have been discontinued, curative changes go on; so that a vascular tumour which may have appeared imperfectly cured, may, in a few months, be completely obliterated.

As an appendix to the foregoing account of tumours, it will be well to refer to some, or to certain diseases resembling tumours, that present prominent characters so peculiar as to have suggested names by which they are, with some practical advantage, often spoken of.

Recurrent tumours.—In the preceding pages it is stated of ex-

* The methods of employing caustics, ligatures, &c. for these and other purposes, will be described in the essay on MINOR SURGERY.

d of tumour that, after the complete removal of one, no similar growth is likely to occur on the same part. This is the general rule for the whole class of innocent tumours. There are, however, examples of tumours which, in respect of structure, resemble those that are usually innocent, and yet constantly recur or renew their growth after even repeated, and apparently complete, removals. The character is so important, either in a pathological or in a merely practical view, as to justify the grouping of these tumours, under a distinctive name, apart from those with which, according to their structure, they could be arranged.

The greater part of the recurrent tumours hitherto observed are, in structure, most nearly resembled the fibro-cellular or fibrous; and hence the name of 'recurring fibroid' by which Paget first described them. But some are cartilaginous; some are glandular; some in the form of proliferous glandular cysts; and it is probable that the character of recurrence may be found in certain rare instances of tumours of any other structure. This, however, belongs to all yet observed, namely, that their structures are imperfectly developed; resembling the embryonic, or rudimental, rather than the perfect, states of the general natural tissues. (Plate 9, figs. 1 and 2.) Thus, the recurrent fibroid are composed, chiefly or entirely, of elongated, spindle-shaped or awn-shaped nucleated cells, resembling the so-called 'fibro-plastic' cells, which are a chief constituent of granulations, and other examples of developing connective tissue. And this rule of persistent or arrested embryonic structure in the recurrent tumours is so general that, in practice, it is prudent to speak very doubtfully about the future of any case in which a tumour that has been removed presents embryonic structures.

The general appearance of recurrent tumours is, in their first growth, often not distinguishable from that of tumours of the same structure that are not likely to recur; they may look like ordinary fibro-cellular, fibrous, or other tumours. More often, however, they differ from these ordinary tumours in that they are softer, more succulent or glutinous, glistening or translucent, brittle or easily torn, with a kind of fibrous grain. Commonly, these peculiarities become more marked in the successive recurrences of the tumour; and the later growths are, generally, large masses of yellow or ruddy soft gelatine, with blood vessels. The later are, also, usually much more rapid in their progress

than the earlier growths, softer, less well defined, penetrating further and more vaguely among the interstices of adjacent parts, more quickly protruding through the skin or scars over them, more friable, and readily bleeding.

The group of recurrent tumours corresponds very closely with those which Virchow designates SARCOMA. By this term he intends not a mere fleshy look, though the uniform aspect of such tumours on section is in marked contrast with the obvious structural arrangement of their innocent relatives, but that the tumours in question have a specific microscopic construction. With Mr. Paget, he regards their main distinction as that just described in their cells, and he observes that the smaller celled tumours are the more prone to spread in the body and to recur after operations. The nuclei and nucleoli are usually large, and, in consequence of the fragility of the cells may be found free.

Cells of this kind may constitute a tumour alone and from the first, or may begin to form in a part of one which was originally of a simpler kind. Thus, a mucous or a cartilaginous tumour, a myeloid or a bony growth, a glioma or a fibrous tumour, may have mingled with it cells of the sarcoma, and a compound tumour may result. The tendency of the latter cells being to supersede the earlier ones, the character of the sarcoma comes to exclude more or less completely that of the original growth, as the tumour advances in size or in age, or as recurrences after operation are multiplied. A difference of sarcoma from cancer is sometimes as little traceable in its structure as in its life, and the resemblances between the two in their clinical progress, in local recurrences and dissemination in the body, correspond with the likeness in their anatomy. As, however, sarcoma may exist with an innocent growth, so may it concur in the same tumour with cancer. In such cases, Virchow considers the distinction between the two to be the constant relation of the sarcomatous cell to intercellular substance, whilst the cells of cancer may grow in clusters separated by fibres, but not mingled with them.

The combination of characters like and unlike those of cancer suggests that the recurrent tumours may be diseases intermediate or transitional between the innocent and malignant. And the suggestion is strengthened by the comparative frequency of their occurrence in the descendants or near relatives of those who are or have been cancerous. It is as if their growth were due to some diathesis through which the cancerous, in some instances fades away into health, or is, in some, gradually developed.

The rules for the treatment of recurrent tumours are the same as for those which their structures most nearly resemble. It is not more important in the cancers than in these to operate early, and in their excision it is necessary to cut wide of them, because of the difficulty of enucleating them, and the liability to leave fragments of them. No limit of number can be stated beyond which it would be wrong to remove these tumours as often as they recur; for there will always be some probability that recurrence will not again ensue. Mr. Paget has known cases in which recurrence ceased, for at least seven years, after a fourth and a sixth operation; and after every operation the patient may expect to enjoy a period of comfort. Dr. Esmarch of Kiel—an authority not likely to err—told Mr. Paget that he had seen cases of recurrent fibroid tumour cured, and not again returning, in patients who took large doses of iodide of potassium for several weeks. Generally, the prognosis of recurrent tumours must be unfavourable, unless Dr. Esmarch's plan prove often curative. The ordinary course is, that the tumours constantly recurring grow more rapidly; leave shorter intervals of health; protrude sooner; bleed and discharge ichor more freely, and affect deeper and deeper structures, till excision becomes too dangerous, and the patient dies exhausted. In some cases, however, as already stated, recurrence, after many times, ceases, and the patient may then regain perfect health.

Irritable or neuralgic tumours present, with whatever other characters, an altogether disproportionate intensity of pain; pain such as can be compared only with that of severe neuralgia, like which, too, it is at present quite inexplicable. The tumours with this peculiarity are most frequently subcutaneous and fibrous, or fibro-cellular; and to these the name of painful subcutaneous tubercle is often given. But the pain depends on neither their locality nor their structure: for, in the same situation, the writer has found fibro-cartilaginous and fatty tumours similarly painful; and the same kind of pain is observed in the irritable mammary glandular tumours. Neither is the painfulness of these tumours evidently due to any peculiar connection with nerve-fibres; for many of them have no manifest connection with nerves; and tumours in nerves, or involving them, are very rarely painful in the same manner or degree as these.

The most frequent seats of tumours thus painful are the limbs and breasts. They are much more common in women than in men; and are very rare in both early life and old age. Their increase is usually very slow; and it is remarkable that they

seldom, if ever, grow much beyond half an inch in diameter. They are not prone to inflame, or ulcerate, or undergo any degeneration.

The diagnosis of these tumours is established by their pain. It is not usually constant, or is not always nearly equal in severity; but is, rather, paroxysmal, and is provoked to its greatest intensity by injury. It is often described as darting or flashing from the tumour to adjacent parts; often, it increases continually for an hour or more, and then slowly subsides; and, while it continues, the tumour is generally excessively sensitive to the touch, and often swells. In some patients the pain is attended with spasms of adjacent muscles, or even with general epileptiform convulsions, or with syncope.

Excision is the proper remedy for neuralgic tumours. Their pain can rarely be mitigated by any local means, unless, in some cases, by circular pressure round them, as with a ring laid on the surrounding skin and deeply impressed. After excision, the pain is not likely to return in the scar; and if the excision be complete, no recurrence of the growth is to be expected. Cancerous growths, indeed, even in the skin, appear not liable to be thus neuralgic.

Pulsating tumours.—The chief interest of these lies in the necessity of distinguishing them from aneurisms and from one another. Any tumour may appear to pulsate when it lies within the range of the pulsations of an adjacent artery; but, in this case, it will not pulsate equally in all directions, or as with equal expansion, but chiefly where the artery is nearest; its pulsations, also, will cease, or be diminished, by moving it from the artery; its bulk will not quickly vary, according as the blood-stream through the adjacent artery is allowed or checked by pressure. Pulsation not thus communicated, but due to the condition of the tumour's own bloodvessels, is natural to arterial vascular tumours. It may be found also in medullary cancers and myeloid tumours, which appear to be the only kinds liable to this condition, and that only when bound to, or partly contained in a bone. Free tumours, though vascular as a spleen, do not beat.

The diagnosis between pulsating tumours and aneurisms is dealt with in the essay on ANEURISM. That between the several kinds of pulsating tumours must depend on the other characters which they severally present.

Floating tumours.—Thus certain 'lumps' are named, which are not rarely felt in the abdomen. They are most frequent on its right side, and in women; and most frequently they feel

out as large, and of nearly the same shape, as a kidney. They are usually smooth, moderately firm and elastic, and are singly movable in the abdomen, so that they can be pressed upwards under the ribs, or downwards nearly to the pelvis, or, again, to the loin, or across the middle line; and as one examines them, they seem to slip away under the fingers, and have to be again searched for. The patient is conscious of the movements of the tumour, and sometimes describes them as a 'swagging,' and feels much discomfort from them, and generally ascribes to them some dyspeptic troubles.

It is usually impossible to say what a 'floating tumour' is. We suppose them to be all movable kidneys, i. e. kidneys detached by loose tissue to the loin, so that they can be freely moved. But if they were so, such kidneys ought to be not infrequently seen in autopsies; for floating tumours are not rare. Doubtless, in some cases, the apparent tumour has been a kidney; in some it has been a loosely attached ovarian cyst or tumour; sometimes feces, impacted in the colon, have long felt like such a tumour; but in many instances the cause remains to the last unexplained, a constant annoyance to the patient, though probably without any direct influence on health.

Phantom tumours.—Partial contractions of muscles may produce, by the swelling and firmness of the fibres, an imitation of a tumour; and when the contraction subsides, the tumour disappears, phantom-like. The abdominal muscles of hysterical women are most often thus affected; sometimes with intentional aid. The imitation of a tumour may be so close as to require a tact for its detection, or else chloroform, which, by relaxing the muscles, dissipates the swelling. The same effect may be produced by prolonged kneading of the muscle with the hands. Occasionally, these apparent tumours move. A child lately brought to the writer with what was described as a 'floating tumour' in the neck. Some of the fibres of the right external oblique muscle, contracting, rose-up tumour-like; and as they relaxed, and similar contractions affected, successively, other fibres more and more distant from them, the 'tumour' seemed to move from one part of the muscle to another.

JAMES PAGET, 1860.

CHARLES H. MOORE, 1869.

CANCER.

Besides the characters already indicated which are common to or distinctive of innocent and malignant growths, there are a few which eminently belong to the Cancers, and which may conveniently be added in this place.

Cancer is unlike innocent tumours, in its infiltration among the natural tissues. The diffuse growth of the cancer and the concentration of the tumour are equally plain to the naked eye and in respect of structures only discernible by the microscope.

Cancer exhibits a destructive hostility to the previous or adjoining natural structures. It is usual with innocent tumours to respect those structures, merely displacing or compressing them; sometimes even leading to their hypertrophy. But in the cancers, however, indigenous parts disappear, being replaced by, perhaps appropriated to, the new tumour. Small portions of the old organ may yet escape the common destruction and be worked into the structure of the cancer.

The material composing cancer is short-lived. Remained in its early condition of development, it is never elaborated into an enduring structure, and has less stability than natural tissue, than the tumours, or even than adhesions and scars, is prone to ulcerate, wither, or slough. The total mass of cancer produced, consequently, far exceeds that existing at any time. There is also a gradual deterioration of it, that which is last produced deviating more than the earlier growth from the natural elements. In advanced cancers, the transitory element predominates, and with it a great succulence of tumour, a more rapid growth, a quicker decay, a readier absorption in the body.

The microscopic structure of tumours offers the most ready means of distinguishing their innocent or malignant character. There is, indeed, no single element of a cancer which may also be found in some tumour called innocent. Fibre, nucleus, nucleolus, molecule, liquid—all exist elsewhere, as well as in cancer. But neither in tumours of innocent character nor in natural tissue, do these elements combine in such variety as is common in a single cancer.

The prominent surgical character of cancer is recurrence. Though cut out, or destroyed by internal change, it returns. And if it do not return in the part, it nevertheless resumes its growth, as if it had not been cut out, in other and distant organs of the body. Yet, whilst this is given as a characteristic of cancer, in contrast with the habits of innocent tumours, neither the statement nor its converse is of universal application. There are innocent growths which never are finally extirpated, by repeated operations; there are cancers which never reappear.

With rare exceptions, such as have just been mentioned, cancer is fatal. Sooner or later, if life be not cut short by other intercurrent disease or by some accidental consequence of the local tumour, cancer naturally issues in death.

Varieties of cancer.—The very various forms in which cancer presents itself to the notice of the surgeon admit of the following arrangement:

Scirrhus.
Medullary.
Melanotic.
Epithelial.
Osteoid.

It is not uncommon to regard the diseases termed Colloid and Villous as varieties of cancer, but their appearance in surgical cases is rarely such as to favour that classification. Their distinctive characters will be made apparent after a previous description of the true cancers. Other forms of the disease are also noted by pathologists, as cysto-carcinoma, dendritic, and reticulate cancer, and fungus hæmatodes; but their nature and clinical history are not substantially different from those above enumerated. Rokitsky regards the product of enteric fever in the mucous membrane and glands of the intestines, and in various glands, as of the nature of medullary cancer.

Scirrhus.—Scirrhus is the most frequent form of cancer in this country. The chief site of its primary growth is the female breast; but it is also met with in the tonsils and large intestine, especially the rectum, in the eye, testis, and uterus, the skin, bones, and parotid gland. Secondary scirrhus, though it may occur in almost any structure, frequents especially the lymphatic glands, liver, and bones: in the eye and testis it is unknown. With the exception of the osteoid, scirrhus is the densest example of cancerous structure. In certain organs, and when of rather

large size, it is quite distinguishable by its stony hardness; but this character is far from being universal or pathognomonic, even in the breast.

1. The material of scirrhus most commonly concentrates in a mass, and in early stages of the disease often possesses every character of a tumour but that of swelling. For, as it grows, it exhibits the singular property of drawing into it adjoining structures, and including, or, as it were, compressing them with its own substance in a less space than that which, without any cancerous infiltration, they previously occupied. It is, therefore, only a considerable growth of the disease, œdema, or emaciation of the organ it occupies, which occasions an appearance of enlargement. The firm hold which scirrhus thus takes on all adjoining movable structures gives it a character which is not possessed in an equal degree by other tumours. These move amongst the tissues; that moves only with them. In certain situations it can indeed be moved, but only because of the looseness of the surrounding tissues, not because it is unconnected with them. The adhesion of scirrhus to adjoining structures is nowhere better shown than in the rectum, which it tightly constricts, or the breast, where the early shortening in of certain subcutaneous fibres towards the tumour produces a dimpling or pitting of the skin: the same change in the milkducts retracts the nipple, and, in the submammary tissues, restricts the sliding of the breast over the pectoral muscle. Acute suppurations over a fascia sometimes look like cancer, on account of their producing a similar pitting of the skin, but are distinguishable from it by their uniform firmness, the tension of the intervening convex portions of the integument, and their redness, tenderness, and duration. Until a cancerous tumour has involved the whole of the skin which lies over it, the adhesion is even more marked, because of the looseness and plumpness of intervening portions of the skin which are not so fixed by subcutaneous fibres to the tumour. It hardly, perhaps, needs to be stated that scirrhus shows this contractile power only in soft and loose structures; there is no contraction when it is formed in the interior of a bone.

Scirrhus grows less by centric than by superficial increase. It is clear from its encroachment upon adjoining structures. Its surface is consequently unequal, and variously nodulated and indurated; some tissues being promptly embodied in the advancing tumour, others long resisting it. Moreover, it does not grow

equally in all directions. It increases most on the side of the chief arterial supply, and in that towards which by lymphatics and veins its constituent fluids most easily filter. Hence growing mammary cancers spread most upwards, and cancers of the cheek towards the neck. Growth is further interfered with in another way. One part may be enlarging, while another is stationary, sloughing, or ulcerating. Thus, while one part is progressively softening and sloughing away, new morbid material may continue to be deposited in the tissue beneath and around it. In this manner a whole organ, a bone, or the wall of the chest, is sometimes perforated, and beneath the gap remains a cancerous basis of the ulcer still. The enlargement of a primary scirrhus is not always traceable to its own growth alone. In apparently healthy adjoining structures smaller tumours may form, and, as they also grow, may meet and unite with the primary tumour. This mode of incorporation is frequently seen when the subordinate tumours are in the skin, but it is met with also in deeper structures. In the vicinity of mammary cancers, for which the whole breast has been removed, many such tumours may be dissected out, scarcely any of which were large enough to have been detected before the operation.

The mere enlargement of a scirrhus tumour is not always a proof of its increase as a cancer; nor, except in rare instances, may its diminution in size be regarded as a cessation of specific cancerous growth. Many patients apply for advice, in whom a scirrhus can be indistinctly felt amongst tumid and tender tissues; but rest in bed for a few days, and suitable applications, diminish both. Neither the increase nor the reduction of the size in such a case is cancerous; they are due to the accession and the removal of inflammatory œdema. In like manner, a still more marked and definite swelling of the tumour itself may be occasioned by an attack of suppurative inflammation, and upon its subsidence and the evacuation of the matter the cancer may be found but little larger than before. Nor can the partial swelling which attends the softening of a portion of the tumour be regarded as an increase of the proper cancer. Partly with disintegration of existing cancer-material, partly with the addition of liquid from the blood, or pus, or of extravasated blood itself, a softening of a portion of the tumour takes place. Such softening produces a limited enlargement of the tumour; and if it occur near the surface, the skin over it becomes thin and red, and at length bursts. The softened matters then

escape, and leave in their place an open excavation or ulcer of the cancer. It is probable that some of the acute suppurations beneath and in the vicinity of a cancerous tumour owe their origin to the escape of such softened débris of cancer-material, since they not unfrequently arise without an adequate assignable cause, and it is certain that softening is not limited to the cutaneous surface of the tumour.

At whatever rate scirrhus cancer may at times grow, its increase is subject to considerable variations. Sometimes it remains unaltered for weeks or years, and then renews its vigour and again enlarges. A scirrhous in the parasternal region, after being stationary for eight years, grew rapidly on one side only, and doubled in size in two months. Bell, in his *Thoughts on Cancer*, 1780, pp. 94-96, describes the cases of two women who came to him with ordinary occult scirrhous of the breast, in whom rapid and extensive cancerous infiltration of a great part of the surface of the trunk took place, and destroyed life in a very painful way. The one died in a fortnight, the other in three weeks after he had seen them. In one, aged forty-six, the disease had lasted a year and a half, was perfectly movable and circumscribed, and unattended with axillary disease. A fortnight afterwards she was in bed, supported, breathing with quick and difficult respirations, with her pulse rapid and feeble, and in great pain. The breast was greatly enlarged, firmly adherent, but not ulcerated. The muscles of the abdomen, neck, and arm on that side were all enlarged, hard, and so contracted that her head and thigh were bent together. The other patient's case was a similar one, and her age thirty-nine. Such an outbreak of cancer-growth, though much less severe, occurred in the practice of my colleague, Mr. Shaw. A lady underwent the operation for extirpating a cancer of the breast, and remained well for three years afterwards. A trifling ulceration of the scar then took place; it was never larger than a shilling-piece, but it continued open for eight years. Exuberant cancer-growth then somewhat suddenly recommenced in the site of the operation and in the neck, and rapidly carried off the patient. Another patient of Mr. Shaw's was for many years in one of the cancer-wards of the Middlesex Hospital. Her breast had once been removed in another hospital with caustic, but the disease returned, and advanced with a very slow and scanty deposition of cancerous material. In about the twentieth year of the disease the character of the growing altered; large masses of cancer formed with rapidity on the side of the thorax, and she speedily died.

Had the surgeon operated in Bell's cases, the frightful outburst of cancer-growth would have been attributed to his interference; but, in fact, these changes occur upon no manifest condition, and without the employment of medical means, which are sometimes vaunted as exercising control over other examples of the disease.

The most remarkable occurrence is unhappily that which is the most rarely seen, viz. a complete cessation of growth, and a slow diminution or withering of the primary cancer. Such cases as the following illustrate this occurrence in scirrhous; will be noticed again in the section devoted to epithelial cancer.

A female patient had a scirrhus tumour in the right breast, with an enlargement of cancerous nature in the right axillary glands. A small tumour likewise existed beneath the nipple of the left breast, which was less distinctly cancerous, only because it was more movable than that in the substance of the right mamma. In this state I took charge of the patient. Cancerous enlargement and hardening soon appeared in a gland behind the edge of the left pectoral, and that whole muscle was raised by oedematous swelling. Meanwhile every trace of the doubtful cancer of the left breast disappeared. The swelling of the left pectoral region next diminished, and there remained on that side only a very hard gland of the size of a nutmeg. The primary tumour on the right side, which had meanwhile remained without increase, resumed its growth, as the activity of the disease on the left side abated; and after nearly doubling its size, it in turn stopped growing, and partly but decidedly shrank.

A woman, aged forty-six, suffered from cancerous tumours in both breasts, and similar infection of the axillary glands. For many months the primary and secondary tumours in the thoracic region lessened, ceased to be painful, and two of them became so soft as to appear as if they had been mere inflammatory indurations of breast-tissue. But during the same period she complained of incessant pain in the loins, and subsequently in the dorsal region, the cause of which became manifest as cancerous infiltration of the bodies of the vertebrae, two curvatures forming in the dorsal region, and temporary numbness occurring, with loss of motive power of the lower limbs. A strongly pulsating cancerous tumour also protruded from the sternum. In these, and in other cases of withering of cancerous, and especially of primary, tumours, which I have had the opportunity of observing, the diminution was attended either with a growth of cancer elsewhere, or with development of tubercle in the lungs; never with what could be supposed to be a spontaneous cure of cancer. The closest outward observation furnished no clue to the mode in which the growth of the primary cancer was arrested. All were cases of primary cancer of the mamma. No pressure was made upon them. Two subsided under the long continued application of an opium plaster; and the recurrence of the disease in one was in the vertebrae, and in the other in the uterus: a third withered without any external application, during an exuberant growth of cancer in the axillary glands; another, during acute tuberculosis of the lungs.

The *size* attained by different primary cancers varies greatly. It is not an accident, determined by the amount of nutrition available in the part, but is a measure of the vigour of growth possessed by the tumour. Hence it happens that a primary scirrhus in the mamma of one patient may not exceed the bulk of a walnut, while that of another patient may be attaining five or six inches in diameter. When a primary scirrhus remains so small as that first mentioned, its growth has probably been arrested; the other, growing throughout its substance to a large size, is often of strange shape. In a few of the cancers of the intestinal canal and of the uterus, the total amount of deposition in the form of tumour throughout the body is small; yet death ensues without obvious derangement, but with a permanent

quickness of the pulse, loss of appetite and spirits, sallowness, emaciation, and a thin watery and pale condition of the blood.

The cancerous *ulcer* is often a small and superficial breach of the surface, which remains long hidden beneath a dry scab. When resulting from the discharge of softened parts of a scirrhus tumour, it is at first a deep cavity, with sharp rugged edges and a base of slough or of large prominent cancerous granulations; the discharge from it is thick and muddy, or purulent, or sanious, and is always offensive and peculiar in smell. With cancers of the breast in such a condition, many women present themselves for admission to hospitals; their countenances haggard, unable to sleep on account of pain, feverish, without appetite, and equally depressed and ill in body and in mind. Under suitable treatment for a few weeks, processes of repair will have sprung up in the very centre of the cancer, and changed such an ulcer into a cicatrising and scarcely painful sore. The health and spirits may be renewed, and the patient even gain flesh. No credit is due to the surgeon, however, beyond that of having judiciously managed the general health; for temporary improvement of this kind will often occur with various treatment, sometimes even with none but home-comforts and repose. The deposition of fresh cancerous matter continues beneath the growing or the finished scar, and painful sloughings, new softenings, or partial inflammations occurring during the very continuance of the improvement in the general health, and again interrupting it, betray the fact that Surgery has no real control over the advancing disease.

The *cicatrix* of a cancerous ulcer is easily recognised. It is extremely thin, red or violet in tint, and often traversed by large visible vessels. Unlike the scar of a mere wound or simple ulcer, which tardily and rarely rises over exuberant granulations, or dips into hollows, the cicatrix of a cancerous ulcer advances in spite of the inequality of the surface of the sore. Being also incapable of drawing in by its contraction the surrounding firmly adherent skin, it is apt to become extremely tense, and more and more attenuated. It is consequently very liable to ulcerate afresh, and especially so if to its own natural tension be added that arising from a renewed growth of the tumour beneath it. This description does not apply to the scar which closes the space left by the total disappearance of a

former ulcerated cancer. The process of cicatrisation is in that case natural, so far as the tissues are free from remaining cancerous material.

2. The other form of primary scirrhus differs in the mode and the amount of its growth from that already described. Having the same power of involving and spreading to new tissues, it does not accumulate its material in a central tumour, but travels superficially in all directions from its original situation. Like erysipelas or phagedænic ulceration, it spreads to new tissue and leaves that which was previously diseased. On the surface of the thorax may then be found a central red thin scar, adherent to the walls of the chest, ulcerated, and perhaps sloughy at its outer part, and skirted on all sides by shallow crescentic plates of dense scirrhus, which are slowly advancing by fresh deposition in the surrounding healthy skin and tissues. Such cases of scirrhus appear to involve only the skin, and are sometimes described as cutaneous cancers. Although, however, they may originate in that structure, they occasionally spring from the deeper parts, and they always involve and destroy them. Of the mamma, in advanced cases, no vestige is to be found. These phagedænic cancers, as distinguished from the tumours, are among the slowest of all cancers in their progress. Two such died in the twenty-third and twenty-fourth years of the disease, and after more than twelve years' residence in the cancer-wards of the Middlesex Hospital. From one of them a tumour of the breast had been twice removed, and she had remained well for nine years before its reappearance as a spreading cancer of the kind now under consideration; the other appears to have had only the creeping superficial disease from the first. The mode of her death has been already related in the paragraph on sudden outbreaks of cancer-growth in the course of the more chronic form of the disease. The disease known as Jacob's Ulcer of the face corresponds so nearly with this form of cancer that I have ventured to describe it under that name.*

Scirrhus infects the absorbent glands which are anatomically associated with its site. The scirrhus matter has been demonstrated not only in the glands, but also in the lymphatic tubes leading to them. The period at which cancer is first formed in the glands is uncertain; but it may be very early indeed.

* *Rodent Cancer*, by Charles H. Moore. Longmans, 1867.

They may be decidedly tender before being perceptibly enlarged or indurated. Often, indeed, if not commonly, the first change is rather a diminishing than an increase of their bulk, and a rounding of their form with bullety hardening. Few cancers are met with in which the glands are not already affected, however recent the primary disease, and still fewer in which they are not involved at the time of death. In early scirrhus of the breast it may be impossible to distinguish the infiltration of the axillary glands, but some cancerous deposit may yet appear in one or more of them at the subsequent operation. So early do they become infected that they may be the first indication of the nature of the disease. Mr. Vincent* describes his detecting cancer as the cause of some obscure uneasiness in the throat, in consequence of observing one or two small glands, as hard as shot, in the lower part of the neck; and most surgeons have doubtless discovered the malignant nature of a stricture of the œsophagus by the same means. From the very early period at which the absorbent glands are affected, they sometimes appear to be alone, or primarily, diseased. Cancerous axillary glands may thus be already rather large and growing before there is any trace of the primary cancer in the breast. Both mammary and axillary tumours afterwards take the ordinary course of scirrhus cancer, with the exception that the latter throughout remain by far the larger tumour. This circumstance, however, could not be relied on as fixing the origin of the disease in the glands, since it is certain that predominance in size is not essential to distinguish the primary cancer.

The infiltration of absorbent glands with cancer renders them after a time unfit to perform their functions, and they become permanent obstructions to the course of the fluids which should traverse them. Partly on this account, and partly from narrowing and plugging of the adjoining veins, the current of healthy lymph from unaffected tissues, and of the cancerous material arriving from the primary tumour, are both arrested, and accumulate behind the obstruction. Thus when the axillary glands are thoroughly cancerous and impervious, œdema ensues not only in the breast, but also in the upper extremity. An instructive contrast is then observable in the condition of these two parts. The arm becomes simply œdematous; but the fluid

* *Observations on Surgical Practice*, p. 352.

On the breast, being cancerous, occasions the growth of great numbers of cancerous tubercles in and beneath the skin of the whole region between the primary and the lymphatic tumours, as well as of a wide area on the side of the trunk and over the scapula. Hence arises the firm combining and matting together of all the natural tissues into the state termed 'hide-bound,' and a distressing compression of the thorax. The copious cancerous fluid finds its way by anastomosing absorbents to distant parts of the lymphatic system, and the inguinal and other cervical glands on the same side as the primary cancer, those in the axilla of the opposite side, and thoracic and even subbar glands, become filled with cancer. Secondary tumours may then form in the opposite breast; but occasionally the lymphatic glands in that axilla become cancerous without any previous affection of the breast. This mode of the extension of cancer, by however widely spread an infiltration around a primary tumour, may be distinguished from that which is due to the carrying of cancer material to distant parts with the blood, and from the spontaneous growing of a new tumour in a distant organ.

If a scirrhus cancer in an early stage of growth be cut into in the living person, it is found to require a firm incision; to become concave on both its cut surfaces; to open with difficulty unless completely divided; to bleed from its whole surface uniformly, without jet, and more freely than the textures around it; and to be incapable of enucleation. When examined after removal, it is seen to be indistinct at its surface from its union with the adjoining tissues, portions of which are a little prolonged into its substance. With the exception of being concave, the section is smooth and glistening. The hollowing or drawing in of the surface of a section is a character peculiar to scirrhus; no other tumour presents it, and in scirrhus it is not invariable. A somewhat similar central depression is observed on the uncut but flat peritoneal surface of a nodule of cirrhosis in the liver. The cause of this phenomenon is not clear. The degeneration of the older central parts of the tumour does not explain the pitting, and it appears to be of the same nature as that which draws in adjoining structures external to the tumour, and to be especially a quality of the innermost and growing part of the tumour. The colour of the section may be uniform, and light bluish-gray or buff-gray, according to the preponderance of cells or fibres in its

minute construction, or it may be streaked with interlacing lines of fibrous tissue, or marked with yellowish dots and short stripes. Upon scraping the surface of the section, a thick creamy juice can be removed, which is bluish, or whitish, or tinted red by an admixture of blood, and is more in quantity in proportion to the bluish-gray hue of the section, as well as to the length of time which has elapsed since the removal of the tumour. It is most abundant when decomposition has commenced. Most of these characters may be also noticed in a cancerous axillary gland, the disease in it usually exhibiting much the same appearance as the primary disease in the breast. There are, however, varieties in different instances. The section of the glandular cancer is not concave. The yellow dots and lines sometimes exist only in the primary tumour, sometimes only in the glandular secondary growth. Fibrous lines are most common in the primary growth, being probably a part of the tissue of the invaded organ; and they do not occur at all in scirrhus within a bone. At a later period, the primary tumour may be much altered from its first appearance. Extravasated blood may tinge a part of the section with any of the various colours which blood assumes: inflammation may attack a part of the tumour, and, pouring into it some of the inflammatory effusions, soften and discolour it: cysts may appear in the midst of the cancerous mass, though they are more commonly found in adjoining breast-tissue, and modify with their various contents the appearance of the section: the tumour may be surrounded by a cyst, and be attached to its wall only by a broad base: portions of its centre may be occupied with colloid; and it may itself have spontaneously degenerated, and present here and there on its section but-coloured or whitish creamy portions of so-called saponification of the tumour, or of the softening already described. The partial mortifications which result from inflammation or injury, or which befall prominent and ill-nourished parts of the tumour, and the changes incident to the requisite processes of repair, further modify the appearances of the section of a scirrhus tumour.

For the usual appearance of scirrhus under the microscope, see Plate 11, figs. 13, 14, 16, and 18. The drawings show that the withering of a cancerous tumour is not a conversion of it into other tissue, or a return to healthy structure; but it is a cessation of the growing of the tumour, and a destruction of its

ents. Cells and nuclei break up, oil-globules and granules
 e. The chief element in a withering cancer is fat, which
 markable when there is a general emaciation of the body.
 e effects produced by scirrhus tumours are as various as
 organs involved by them. In bones, they give rise to
 aneous fractures; in canals, to stricture, and even
 lete occlusion; in the brain, spinal cord, and trunks of
 s, to compression and other changes, which are manifested
 e anæsthesia and paralysis of subordinate parts. These
 many other effects may be studied in the essays devoted to
 iseases of particular organs.

the same reason, reference may be made to those articles
 e subject of special diagnosis. Little need be added be-
 what has been already said to distinguish these tumours.
 ness, adhesion to the nearest textures, with consequent
 g of them or immobility according to the texture involved,
 nularity of surface and still more of shape, uncertain
 per in an organ, early freedom from pain, ordinarily slow
 th; such characters usually suffice to distinguish a
 hous tumour. If it have arisen in middle life, and in the
 le sex, the diagnosis is nearly certain. It may be quite so
 tentation be further directed to the pain and the condition
 e absorbent glands. Often, indeed, pain scarcely exists in
 early scirrhus, but handling it brings on soreness, and a
 en, sharp, vibrating or lancinating pang, which darts from
 tumour in various directions. As the tumour grows, this
 ric sort of pain becomes more established and more severe,
 a spoiling the patient's rest. It is decidedly more severe
 in the softer and more rapidly growing examples of cancer,
 is probably due to the compression and dragging of the
 es, as they become involved in the contractile scirrhus, and
 he interstitial deposit of cancer-structures amongst and
 een the nerve-fibrils. But the state of the glands is almost
 ognomonic. No innocent tumour is accompanied with
 milar enlargement or hardening of them. The only condi-
 on which they are ever found diseased in connection with
 innocent tumour is, that the skin covering it should be
 rated, blistered, or otherwise irritated. Even in the diffi-
 diagnosis which has sometimes to be formed between the
 y cystic and the cancerous disease of the breast, as well as
 n both are met with in the same breast together, the disease
 e glands is always found to strictly coexist with the cancer.

Medullary cancer.—The disease so named acquires its title from the brain-like appearance of its section. It is for the same reason as often called 'encephaloid,' or in respect to its density it is contrasted with scirrhus by the title of 'soft cancer.' To certain forms or accidents of the growth are attached peculiar names, as Fungus Melanodes or hæmatodes. The structure of these tumours, however, and the manner of their growth and life, are not essentially different from one another.

If it were not that the soft cancer is sometimes found associated with scirrhus, these two diseases might be looked upon as essentially distinct. In fact, however, they sometimes coexist and are both actively growing in the same body, or after the extirpation of one the recurrent disease in the internal organs may assume the form of the other. The sequence in such cases is always from scirrhus to encephaloid, which thus, and also when it is the sole disease, must be regarded as more serious than the hard cancer, and as inducing and implying a deeper taint of the system. It is almost exclusively the form in which cancer occurs in young subjects; it may exist at birth, and it has even been met with in the fœtus.

The encephaloid forms tumours of larger size and greater number than scirrhus, is much more rapid in its growth, and more speedy in its fatal issue. It produces a greater exhaustion and a more decided constitutional cachexia than scirrhus. It exhibits none of the peculiar quality of the hard cancer of drawing towards it adjoining textures, but rather distends and thrusts them aside by the rapid and great accumulation of cancer-material in its tumours. The natural structures are therefore sometimes as much attenuated and mortified by the expansion as they are involved in the outgrowings of an encephaloid tumour. Indeed, some of them are invested and almost completely isolated from the tissues in a distinct capsule. Mr. Paget describes such an one as having been laid bare by ulceration of the skin, and then squeezed out upon some exertion by the muscles of the back, amongst which it lay. Apparently in consequence of this rapidity of growth, medullary cancer at first spreads chiefly through the loose cellular tissue, and does not at once, like scirrhus, involve and destroy the adjoining firmer textures. It sends prolongations into cellular interspaces, or grows round organs, as bloodvessels, which can for a time

its aggressions. Eventually, as may be well seen in the they also are destroyed by the cancerous growth. When seated on the surface of an organ or cavity, it is apt to protrude and form a tumour of greater diameter than its surface of attachment. This occurs in the bladder, within bloodvessels, in the inner wall of some ovarian cysts, and rarely, but unquestionably, within some of the cysts in the breast.

The situations in which encephaloid is most commonly met by the surgeon are the limbs and the breast. In the latter position it is very far more rare than scirrhus; in the former, it affects the intermuscular spaces and the cancellous extremities of the bones. The eye, the testis, the uterus, the ear, and the cavities about the face, are also occasionally the seat of medullary cancer. It forms swellings which are at first deeply seated, indistinct, and cognisable rather by local tenderness than by the amount of their enlargement, but which afterwards become masses of very considerable bulk. Except when it is covered with bone or bound by tense fascia, the mass projects towards the surface in large and sometimes numerous sharp projections, which are unequal in their density, but are as soft as compared with the base of the mass, and are not frequently so elastic as to give the impression of their being full. So delusive is this feeling of elasticity, and so difficult to distinguish from the fluctuation of a thick fluid in a tense sac, that surgeons are sometimes induced to puncture one of the projections in the expectation of finding matter. The issue of blood only at the time, and the subsequent protrusion of a soft bleeding fungus through the aperture, betray the real nature of the case, and show that the surgeon has but anticipated the natural progress of the disease.

The chief characteristic of encephaloid is its great vascularity. It is traversed by very numerous and thin-walled vessels of unusually disproportionate size; and it appears to occasion in the adjoining structures a very great increase of existing vessels, if not the development of new ones. So commonly is the skin covering a medullary cancer marked by very large tortuous veins, that their absence may throw doubt upon the nature of the tumour. It is important therefore to add that the superficial veins are sometimes not much enlarged. This was the case with a boy of twelve years of age in the Essex Hospital, whose leg was amputated at the knee-joint by his colleague, Mr. De Morgan. The tumour was nearly as

like exposed brain and becoming distinctly softer at the systole of the vessels. The most common instance of cancer is that in which the tumour is formed within the bone, and I have observed the fact in the sternum, ilium and pelvis; it has, however, also occurred to me in a case in which the tumour was placed in contact with large arteries and veins externally to a bone. In some of these instances the disease was not distinguished from that of an aneurism, and amputation for that disease was performed. (*Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, vol. xxviii. p. 303, and vol. xxxv. p. 459.)

Ulceration is, in many medullary cancers, the frequent occurrence of frequent and severe hæmorrhage, and the outgrowing of soft, fungous, blood-coloured protuberances which are sometimes so exuberant, and their substance within the bone is so deeply stained, that their form is altogether altered; led to their being specially named by Mr. Hey *fungoid*. Both the hæmorrhage and the overgrowing are increased by the great size and thinness of the walls of the blood-vessels in the tumour.

Encephaloid cancer arising in or from a bone has a peculiar character which is never seen in scirrhus, viz. on the surface of its interior. The new bone could not possibly be the old; it grows out in long spines and flat plates in all directions as the stroma, or spreading fibrous

Equally peculiar is encephaloid in respect to its course. No form of cancer can be more rapidly fatal, none of longer duration. On an average of cases, medullary cancer runs its course in about two years, whilst scirrhus extends to three or four years. Isolated instances of the medullary form of disease may be more rapidly fatal than any of the scirrhus variety, or of longer duration, respectively. One case observed by Professor Gross in the New York Hospital, an instance of medullary cancer in the scapula of a lad, ran its entire course in eight weeks. Dr. Paget has informed me of the case of a gentleman, aged 16, who was apparently well and playing at cricket seventeen days before death from medullary cancer of the small intestine, which rapidly extended even to the diaphragm. In another case of multiple encephaloid tumours, a mass in the arm, which was found after death to be entirely made up of soft cancer, was said by the patient to have existed for thirty years; a longer period, it had been all that time cancerous, than that of any other form of the disease.

Medullary cancer in the absorbent glands is a repetition of that of the primary tumour; it is soft, usually larger and more rapid in its growth than glandular scirrhus; but on the whole less prone to take on that exclusive growth which gives to secondary hard cancer the appearance of superseding the primary tumour. The medullary disease is at least as apt as scirrhus to spread extensively through the absorbent system.

The pain of encephaloid is generally less severe than that of scirrhus, and its tumours bear an amount of handling which would occasion much suffering if they were of the hard variety. Nevertheless it is advisable to avoid such handling, since there is no tumour from which soft dislodged fragments are more readily disseminated. In scirrhus the pain appears to be more definitely seated in the tumour, and to radiate from it, or to extend along the nerves connected with it. That of the medullary variety seems to be chiefly the effect of the tension of the nerves and other adjoining parts, the tumour itself not being sensitive. I recollect, before chloroform was introduced, seeing an attempt to extirpate a very large medullary cancer from the side of the neck. The girl expressed much suffering as the parts all around the tumour were cut; but when, in consequence of the impossibility of disengaging prolongations of the tumour from the transverse processes of the vertebræ, the operation was to be abandoned, and part of the tumour itself was sliced off, scarcely any complaint escaped

her, and it was evident that the cancerous mass was but little, if at all, endowed with feeling.

No tumours present a greater variety of appearance upon section than those of soft cancer. Differences of structure on occasion many of these varieties, and others arise from the fact that, being abundantly supplied with blood, the tumours are exposed to all the changes and accidents which great vascularity involves. The growth and the decay of the cancerous structure itself, inflammation, suppuration, effusions of lymph and serum, hæmorrhages, and all the consequent changes of tint and density of substance, diversify greatly the appearances of medullary cancers. The arrangement in lobules is commonly found to extend throughout the mass as well as on the surface of medullary cancer, and strong septa part the lobes from one another. In respect to differences of structure, it is important to observe that tumours which have not the brain-like aspect are classified by pathologists with medullary cancers, because of their likeness in microscopic structure and their clinical history. The cancers whose stroma is branched, and their name dendritic, are of this class. Some of them are firmer than the ordinary soft cancer, and are compared to such objects as udder, placenta, and potato. The 'albuminous sarcoma' is probably of this nature. When scraped or squeezed, the softer varieties yield abundantly a thick creamy juice, the microscopic appearances of which are shown in Plate 11, fig. 15.

Operations on medullary cancers are apt to be followed by a very rapid and destructive re-appearance of the disease; yet in no form of cancer is the advantage of surgical interference sometimes more manifest. Life, on an average, is considerably prolonged by the removal, and sometimes repeated removal, of the primary tumour. In the museum of the Middlesex Hospital (Nos. *118, 119, 120) are the wax models of a woman's leg, the middle and outer part of which had been occupied by a very large and rapidly growing soft tumour. The section shows it to be entirely superficial to the fascia, and to be of venous-blood colour, very soft, almost pulpy, and streaked with large thin-walled vessels. The limb was removed above the knee, and in the stump there soon appeared livid blood-coloured tumours as large as plums, which rapidly grew, and could not be distinguished before or after section from fungus hæmatodes. The limb was amputated a second time, and the patient was alive seven years afterwards, and free from disease.

Melanosis.—There is little in the structure or course of this form of cancer by which it could be distinguished, beyond the very remarkable character from which its name is derived. A tumour, otherwise medullary or epithelial, is in melanosis blackened more or less deeply with pigment, and presents accordingly various degrees of blackness, from that of jet to a mere staining, through which the colour of the tumour is distinguishable. That which is still more remarkable, and which shows the pigment to be no essential element of the cancerous structure, is that sometimes portions only of the tumour are thus tinted, and that distant parts of the body, presenting in other respects the appearances of perfect health, are irregularly stained and smudged in the same way. The blackening is due to the presence of pigment, which is partly contained within the cells of the cancer, and partly free. (Plate 11, fig. 17.) It may be supposed that this pigment, formed in the tumour, has been conveyed with the circulating blood into bone, skin, uterus, liver or other structure, and has mechanically stuck, and then, perhaps, multiplied there. In a case of extensive melanosis in the Middlesex Hospital, in which the liver weighed nine pounds, large granular cells containing pigment were discovered with the microscope, not only in the fluid squeezed from the solid structures, but also in the dropsical serum of the abdomen, and in blood taken from the external jugular vein.

The most frequent situation for the growth of primary melanosis is the skin; and those tumours are the most likely to contain the black pigment which originate in persons of dark complexion or near moles. The eye, in which also pigment naturally exists, is likewise subject to primary melanotic growths. Black cancers occur much more frequently in the horse and dog than in man. As a general rule, in fact, primary melanosis occurs only where pigment already exists.

The effect of removing the primary growth is not less favourable in melanosis than in other cancers. In a man who died under my care with melanosis of the left inguinal glands, and very many other melanotic tumours in the left thigh, liver, &c., the primary tumour had been removed from the scrotum by ligature, and a little pigment only appeared in the white and otherwise healthy scar ten months after the secondary disease had commenced in the groin. In another case in which I removed a melanotic cancer of the anus, the microscopic characters of which were medullary, the man was at

once relieved of excessive local suffering, and he passed thirteen months of healthy useful life before the disease returned in the part. He was still alive twelve months after its recurrence.

Epithelial cancer.—The disease thus named is also known as epithelioma, or cancrroid. The microscopic cells which pervade it differ much less than those of scirrhus and encephaloid from the cells of the part in or near which they grow; and the likeness to the natural epithelial structures has gained for the disease the name by which it is most commonly designated amongst British surgeons. (Plate 12, figs. 20, 21.) And as its minute structure deviates least of all the cancers from the natural tissues, so its course and history often exhibit in the least degree the character of malignancy. In being a solid infiltrating growth, prone to ulcerate in its older part, ever extending into and destroying new and various tissues, capable of infecting the glands, and of transference so as to form a new tumour in a distant organ, it is clearly cancerous in nature, though in appearance is sometimes scarcely distinguishable from the severer forms of lupus. The Rodent facial ulcer appears to the writer to be a form of this disease, differing in no degree from epithelioma in the amount of local destruction it produces, but much in being more chronic, less solid, and not prone to grow into tumours in the glands or in distant organs.

Epithelial cancer is more frequent in the male, as is scirrhus in the female. Its chief primary site is the skin, especially on or near the mucous orifices; it is apparently capable of growing on or near any orifice which is clad with epithelium, and it is accordingly met with on the edges of the mouth and eyelids, the anus, vulva, prepuce, and scrotum. It is eminently a cancer arising from a local cause, having almost an exclusive preference for the lower of the two lips, and of the eyelids. Although not an uncommon disease of the buccal mucous membrane near the salivary duct, it is unknown in the nostrils and air cells of the head. It originates also on the skin, on the tongue, and the os uteri, but not on the vagina, and it sometimes attacks old scars, chronic ulcers, and sinuses. A specimen, apparently of this disease was presented to the Middlesex Hospital by Mr. Arnott; it forms a large tumour infiltrating a female breast and in great part excavated by an uneven papillated cyst. The cavity was filled with a thick closely-packed mass of epithelial scales, and the disease appears to have originated in the mucous

ducts. The cauliflower excrescence of the os uteri is of the nature of epithelial cancer, and the name well illustrates the fissures and branching of the growth, even to its root. On the scrotum it forms the well-known chimney-sweeper's, or soot, cancer of Mr. Pott.

Epithelial cancer makes its first appearance in various forms. In a recent case at the Middlesex Hospital, it grew as a warty excrescence from the nose, and spread slowly over the centre of the face until it reached the size of half a swan's egg, when the patient died. The entire surface of the growth was made up of separate pedunculated rounded tumours no larger than peas, and covered with thin integument. Occasionally the surface of the growth is thickly set with straight, short, and stiff papillæ. Sometimes there is little apparent but a fissure, covered with a dry scab; and on pressing it the fissure is found to be a cleaving of a superficial but firm, or even hard, thickening at one of the mucous orifices. It may form a single pedicled outgrowth, or be an infiltration of all the superficial structures, assuming the shape of a flat, firm, sessile tumour. In the tongue it is now and then found to be deeply lodged, of considerable size, and, only as it enlarges, to approach the superficial epitheliated membrane.

The entire substance of all these growths is microscopic cells, which differ little in appearance from ordinary epithelium, but hold a different relation to the natural tissue. They do not clothe its surface, but, after the manner of true cancer, they infiltrate and destroy the deeper parts, being traceable even into the midst of textures with which they have no natural relation.

Like true cancer, the epithelial growth softens, ulcerates, or sloughs, and a characteristic ulcer is the result. It is apt to be covered with a creamy juice, which hides the pale pink surface of the sore, the pea-shaped tuberos granulations, and the deep fissures which part larger inequalities and bulging outgrowths of the ulcer. The edge is thick and often raised, and a thin cicatrix not uncommonly advances far over the sore. A whole ulcer may thus cicatrise, and fresh ulceration subsequently take place in some adjoining portion of the tumour, or some entirely separate deposit. The appearance sometimes presented on the skin is hence very varied; as on the leg, the greater part of which may show, with many present epithelial ulcers, the marks of much previous, but now scarred, ulceration.

small external opening, with its bulging edge, is seen as the outlet of a large cavernous excavation, which eventually ulcer widens, is laid broadly open. The epithelial cancer is more than the other forms of cancer to be limited in the lymphatic system to one chain of glands. It is also peculiarly rarely disseminated beyond that system into distant parts. When that occurrence does take place, the form of the disease is, as a rule, the medullary. The fatal result is almost always due to the secondary glandular affection, to the rapid growth and widely spread ulcerations of which the lymphatic system much more than the smaller primary tumours are affected.

Great vascularity almost only occurs in the medullary form of cancer. I have, however, once seen in an uncommon case of epithelial cancer of the lip a growth of very great liability to copious bleedings, which might have misled one to the disease as medullary. The whole skin of the face, neck and upper half of the thorax became a vast purple, uneven from the bulging of large vessels, soft and fluctuating as a varicocele, and presenting no trace of the natural thickness of the cutis, except at its edges, where it was irregularly with the unaltered integuments. The patient was an old man, and the whole nævus formed in a few years under my own observation.

Both in its long average duration and in the

accounted for by the rare occurrence of secondary epithelial cancer in the vegetative organs; but when the familiar observation is added, that many patients, from whom this form of cancer has been removed, remain for years without any recurrence of it, and that recurrence is not usual in the scar, the conclusion seems fair that it is essentially less inimical to life. One reason of the comparative immunity of the superficial parts from a recurrence of the primary growth may be that being usually but shallow, it is less often incompletely extirpated.

The epithelial is the only form of cancer, the origin of which has been satisfactorily associated with previous local disease. Instances are common in which it unexpectedly appears in parts which have been long subject to irritation, or have been the seat of unhealthy and ineffectual attempts at repair. Dr. J. Moore Neligan observed a marked whiteness of the surface of the tongue and cheeks for some years before the outbreak of cancer on those parts. Mr. Shaw has published an instance in which epithelial cancer suddenly appeared in an issue which had been kept open for thirty-five years. In another instance, he amputated the arm of a gentleman, aged thirty-five, for epithelial cancer which had invaded an old diseased elbow-joint, rapidly destroying bones and soft parts alike. The original disease dated from the patient's childhood, and had long appeared to have ended in ankylosis, a small fistulous opening only occasionally discharging matter. The disease returned in the axillary glands, and the patient eventually died. Mr. Oliver Chalk successively amputated both the lower limbs of a man in whom bunions, after remaining for many years unhealed, had become affected with epithelial cancer. The same disease came on in an unhealed surgical wound in the perineum, three months after the section of a strictured urethra by Mr. De Morgan.

The following case illustrates the same fact. It shows also the possibility of the complete subsidence of the primary disease, which has been already related of scirrhous. Its occurrence in medullary cancer is doubtful, or extremely rare. A tall man, aged thirty-five, was under my care in the Middlesex Hospital for a large ulcer of five years' duration on the right leg. It had the ordinary characters of a vast chronic ulcer, except at the outer and lower part, where, and where alone, the granulations were tuberos and hard, and the edge, quite unlike the white callous margin of the rest of the sore, was thick, everted, and red. Below that part of the ulcer which appeared cancerous, the skin was harder than elsewhere and raised in a few nodules. The thigh was cedematous, the leg slightly so, and in the iliac region could be felt a mass of enlarged and hard glands, as large as a hen's egg. The urine was albuminous. In the course of five months of treatment, the urine ceased to contain albumen, the nodules and swelling of the granulations and skin, which had been unmistakably cancerous, disappeared, and the sore entirely healed. But in the same period the glands in the groin doubled in size; one or two of them became as large as walnuts, and the oedema greatly increased, distending the entire limb. Mr. Pollock informs me of an instance of the entire subsidence of what appeared to be cancerous infiltration of the inguinal glands, subsequently to his amputating the thigh on account of a primary epithelial cancer of the leg.

Osteoid cancer.—It has been stated in the description of cephaloid cancer, that the stroma of that growth is some ossified, and traverses it in the form of radiating plate fibres of bone. Examples of ossification have also been mentioned as occurring in tumours originally fibrous, cartilag and myeloid, as well as in others. Osteoid cancer, however, differs from all these. In a well-marked case the primary tumour is a mass of the hardest enamel- or ivory-like substance; the glandular disease is bony, though it may be less hard than the disease disseminated in the soft internal organs, and protruding into the bloodvessels, is also in great part ossified. The surface and portions of the interior of the primary growth may be unossified, and composed of the very densest connective tissue structure. The first tumour is usually single, slightly nodular on its surface; its section, though in parts fibred, is very compact and unmarked by canals: the secondary growths are less solid, and separate or crumble to pieces after manipulation. The bone is quite white: its microscopic elements resemble some parts arranged in the manner, but not with the perfection of true bone.

Though wholly different in texture from the ordinary cancer, this rare disease resembles them in its clinical progress: it is sometimes associated, not to say interchangeable, with encephaloid. Plate 12, fig. 22, represents the bony element of a secondary osteoid in the lung, but mixed with cells of carcinoma and spindle-celled sarcoma. Langenbeck informed Mr. Paget that he 'once removed an upper jaw with a bony growth, a patient died soon after with well-marked medullary cancer of the lungs;' and that 'he once removed a humerus with a medullary cancer, and the patient died with osseous tumours in the lungs.'

Primary osteoid cancer occurs usually in bones, and especially in the lower end of the femur. It may occupy the interior or the exterior of the bone, or both parts. Some such tumours have been met with in the interspaces of the structures of the limbs. Its growth is usually rapid and very painful. Paget describes a case in which death took place three years and a half after the discovery of the primary tumour; he refers to seven others which were operated on, in two of which the disease was fatal in the first year of its existence, in the second, and in one in the third; whilst one of the sev-

* Paget, *Surgical Pathology*, vol. ii. p. 504.

tients lived seven years and a half, another for twenty-four years, and another for twenty-five years. The evidence is decidedly in favour of early and of repeated operations in this disease.*

Of villous and colloid it is not easy to speak as cancer. Some authors regard colloid as of that nature, and as sometimes concurrent and interchangeable with medullary cancer, as even forming one part of a tumour which is elsewhere malignant; others, and particularly Mr. Sibley,† not denying the latter fact, restrict the term to cases which they find capable of classification by their microscopic appearances, and not prone to multiply, or to infect the constitution. Nevertheless the clinical course of the two subjoined cases resembled that of cancer. The characteristic of its construction is a very delicate translucent membranous stroma, which is coiled around spherical spaces, varying in size from that of a blood-corpuscle to that of a hen's egg. (Plate 12, figs. 23, 24.) Out of these spaces can be turned a clear, sometimes coloured material, as various in its consistence as glue, and having for the most part a plainly-perceptible kernel, or central body, composed of granules, or of many, simple or nucleated, spherical cells. The growth of colloid is rapid, and in certain situations, as in the peritoneum, may reach an enormous bulk. The parts in which the surgeon chiefly meets with it are the rectum, parotid region, and breast. Its occurrence is most common in the intestinal canal, where it is also known by the names Gelatiniform or Alveolar.

In November, 1855, I extirpated the breast of a Creole, on account of one of these tumours. She appeared to be about thirty-five, and she thought the disease had existed twelve months. In or beneath her right breast was a hard, much nodulated, tender tumour, flattened and adherent toward the chest. The mamma was lax, and moved loosely over the tumour. The nipple also was healthy and free. She had occasionally felt shooting pains in the tumour, but no severe suffering of any sort. On section, the mass was solid, uniform, of a dark pancreatic colour, without fibres or juice. It was firmly adherent to the pectoral muscle, of which I removed a considerable layer, and which seemed attached to it as seaweed to a rock. The microscopic appearances were those of colloid only. No cancer-elements existed; yet the disease is reported to me to have returned in the manner of cancer, and she died of it in Jamaica in 1859.

Mr. Douglas, of Hounslow, sent me a colloid tumour which he had removed from a married woman, aged sixty-one. It lay behind the upper part of the tibia, where it had grown in fifteen years to the size of a cocoa-nut. It was

* Paget, *Surgical Pathology*, loc. cit. p. 495, and Handyside, *Osteosarcoma*.

† *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xxxix. p. 259.

deeply lobed, elastic, incapsuled, and painless, but required removal on account of ulceration of the skin covering it. It dipped between the muscles of the calf, without being connected to them, and it was closely attached to the deep fascia. A section of the tumour exhibited the simplest colloid structure, strong septa parting off from one another globules of clear or tinted semi-transparent jelly. The whole tumour was removed; yet within a year the disease recurred in the scar, and a second tumour, a miniature likeness of the first, was removed. A third time Mr. Douglas operated on this growth; and after yet another interval and recurrence, he advised amputation of the limb. The patient, however, went into University College Hospital, where the tumour was removed a fourth time, by Mr. Quain, and the patient died, aged sixty-four, of pyæmia. The tumour last extirpated was a cluster of separate spherical and oval growths, smooth on section, opaque, yellow, and encysted. It contained free nuclei, tailed and nucleated cells, and other small cells of awn shape with long fibrils. The glands were all healthy, but in the trunk were three tumours; one in the peritoneal cavity, another in the great omentum, and the third in the anterior mediastinum, and among the great vessels. These unsuspected growths were principally fatty, but they presented some of the lobed arrangement of the original tumour; and when boiled in ether, a thin waving stroma was brought out, in some of the spaces of which granular masses, somewhat like those of colloid, appeared. Although, therefore, there was a distant as well as a local reproduction of this disease, it became degraded in the direction of fat, not towards any form of cancer.

Villous growths have also been described as of malignant nature, but with less title to that character than the colloid. There is a villous disease, both in its general appearance and under microscopic examination, extremely like the chorion, and differing little from that natural structure except in the coarseness of its mesh-work and flask-shaped papillary projections. In no specimen which I have examined has any cancerous material been mixed. It springs by a pedicle from surfaces, and in specimens contained in the Museum of the Middlesex Hospital its sites are the mucous surface of the bladder, the knee-joint, the interior of a mammary cyst taken from a bitch, and the colon. In the last-named organ the disease covers nearly the whole of the mucous membrane, and its true character is only demonstrable by the microscope. Mr. Quain, however, has published an account of two cases of hæmorrhage from the rectum, which arose from single non-malignant tumours of this nature. The ascription of malignant characters to villous disease appears to have chiefly arisen from villi of a hypertrophied mucous membrane sometimes covering the surface of a deeper cancerous tumour, and from the similarity of the symptoms of villous disease and medullary cancer of the bladder. Both diseases grow from the vicinity of the opening of the ureter; both project wholly into the cavity of the bladder;

ch may have a narrow or a broad pedicle; neither is necessarily single; the amount of secondary disease associated with the true cancer is so small as to be easily overlooked, and confounded with its absence in the villous disease; and the mode of death from the two affections, viz. by hæmorrhage and disturbance of the urinary organs, is the same. The cancer, however, has none of the villous structure. It is a soft, highly vascular mass, seldom lobed, sometimes smooth, occasionally having shreds hanging and floating off from its surface. These shreds, however, are without the villous character. They may present the dendritic mode of growth described by Rokitsansky, which is sometimes seen in medullary cancers elsewhere; but this branching of the stroma differs from that of the villous disease in appearance, and in the mass of nucleated cells which fill up the meshes of the cancerous structure. The distinctions between villous disease and cancer may be advantageously studied in papers by Mr. Sibley in vols. vii. viii. ix. of the *Transactions of the Pathological Society*.

On the mode of death in cancer.—The fatal issue of this disease is sometimes directly and sometimes only indirectly brought out by it. In a few instances, death is said to have been occasioned by a cancerous cachexia independent of the amount of the morbid material found in the body. Such cases await explanation, which will probably come through the implication of the ganglionic system in the disease, and a general incompetence of other organs than those involved in the cancer to sustain life. An exclusive taint of the blood in them is mere supposition. As the solid organs waste, the blood becomes scanty, but it contains no appreciable element of cancer. Such patients are distinguished by a feeble yielding to death. Those, on the contrary, who possess a vigorous nervous system, and efficient vegetative organs, endure much cancerous, as they do other disease. In them cancer reproduces itself in great abundance, either externally or internally, and the cause and manner of death are usually sufficiently manifest. The disease makes increasingly rapid local progress until the powers of the system are worn out. The body becomes emaciated while the cancer grows, and by hæmorrhage, exuberant growth, and discharge, pain, sleeplessness, and inability to assimilate food, grows more and more reduced. Last of all, as the strength finally sinks, the cancer itself may be in great part absorbed, and

contribute its substance to prolong the weary life. A marked sallowness is then added to the previous paleness of the countenance, and, fainting or more slowly overcome, the patient dies.

Cancer-patients are always much reduced in strength by any sloughing in the primary or the glandular tumour; and if it be at all extensive, they may not recover from it. Death from this cause, however, is rare.

The modes of death not directly issuing from the cancer vary much. Erysipelas and pyæmia rarely happen, and are yet more rarely fatal; but many die of pneumonia, pleurisy, or great effusions into the serous cavities. There is no canal in the body which may not be obstructed or constricted by cancer, and, if essential to life, the closure of it may be fatal. The alimentary canal thus obstructed in its lower part, or the urethra by vaginal cancer, may respectively be greatly relieved by colotomy and by puncture of the bladder. An obstruction in the higher parts of the intestines is necessarily fatal, being incapable of relief by surgical means; thus, the duodenum has been fatally compressed between enlarged cancerous glands. Some patients die of jaundice, from the obstruction of the ductus communis choledochus; and some from starvation, in whom cancer of the tongue, pharynx, or œsophagus prevents swallowing, and nourishment cannot be conveyed into the system in sufficient quantity by enemata, or by a successful operation of gastrotomy.

Cancer is also fatal by laying open, as well as by obstructing, the canals of the body. The œsophagus thus sometimes communicates with the trachea, and when the patient dies with exhaustion and pneumonia, portions of food are found in the air-passages of a lung. I have known the jejunum to adhere to a cancerous vagina, and, being opened by ulceration, to discharge its liquid contents incessantly into that canal by an incurable and exhaustive diarrhœa. The ulceration of uterine cancer into the bladder or rectum entails consequences which must hasten the fatal issue of the disease. Arteries may be closed by advancing carcinomatous growths, and limbs mortify in consequence; they may also be ulcerated by the disease, and the patient die of violent hæmorrhage. Various mortal changes may take place in organs whose nerves are involved in a cancer distant from the organ itself. Cancer of the nervous centres is generally fatal in the same manner. Death may arrive by the pleura, the air-passages, by any important

gan of the body indeed, if involved in this disease. And, finally, the cancer itself may disappear, but only as it is supplanted by an equally fatal growth of tubercle or cancer in some internal organ of the body.

Nature of cancer.—The majority of cancer-patients having been remarkably healthy persons, up to the time of the appearance of the primary tumour, the outbreak of a disease so vigorous and destructive, in the course of a very healthy life, might suggest that it had been introduced from without the body. And in its great power of multiplication cancer does correspond with acknowledged poisons. Small-pox, cow-pox, and other infectious and contagious diseases, are capable of being conveyed by a very small, even by an inappreciable, amount of poisonous material; but, when communicated, that material may be multiplied in the infected person a millionfold. But the surmise that cancer is thus interjected is not supported by other known facts. As such, cancer is not communicable. It may, indeed, be transferred from one part to another of the same patient. It may, for instance, be implanted across a wound or other cavity, from a diseased to a previously healthy surface. But amongst the myriads of occasions on which the disease might, if communicable, pass from person to person, no probable transfer of cancer has been observed. Nurses do not become inoculated with it: cancer of the penis is not common enough to have been received in coition: surgeons have been excising cancers from the time of Hippocrates, but there is no instance of the disease being communicated to an operator. The experiment of introducing fresh cancer into the tissues of the lower animals, lately repeated with much precision by Mr. J. Burdon Sanderson, has been followed by the dissemination of nodular growths of lymphoid corpuscles in many organs; but these were not distinguishable from those produced by the injection of other matters than cancer, and the implanted cancer was not in any case adopted by the tissues, as to share their circulatory system, without which it could not disperse its elements. This is, further, a mode of conveyance against which it is needless to argue in human beings. Moreover, the notion of the origin of cancer in an accidental poison is inconsistent with the facts relating to its repeated occurrence in some families, and with the exemption of others from the disease.

Cancer is no more derived from without as a parasite than as a poison. Its minute structure is now known, and its independent life and multiplication can be otherwise explained. Cancer is no intercalated organism, like a trichina or a hydatid in, but not of, the body. Up to a certain point its growth is like that of tissue, and there are in it recognisable, however disordered, elements of human structure. The blood nourishes it; feeling and the nerves associate it with the brain. With other diseases, its growing is under conditions which cannot be parasitical for the cancer alone. Thus it sometimes spreads superficially, like phagedæna, healing where it first began, healing and spreading, in fact, at the same time. It follows a certain mode of dissemination, the decision of which lies with natural structure, not with the disease. Or it shares with tumours, which are reputed as innocent, a textural relation to the part producing it, a tendency to local recurrence after operation, and a power of reproduction in other parts, which must cause all to be considered of animalcular nature, if it be admitted of any. To some extent, but that a variable one, the vigour of life is subordinate to certain local and general influences; to the vascularity of its site, to the youth or age of the patient, to pregnancy and lactation, to the coexistent health or disease of the patient.

That cancer is a growth of the body, though a perverted and morbid one, is borne out by the analogy of other tumours, and is certain when its minute structure is demonstrated. In every growing cancer there are elements, under the microscope, answering to those which occur in other parts, and still more at earlier periods of the life, of the body. Many of the cells are indistinguishable from those of the liver; and so similar are those of one form of cancer to natural epithelial cells, that the likeness has suggested its name. Nuclei and nucleoli are not exclusively cancerous, nor are the fibres, granules, and corpuscles, the pigment, bone, and oil-globules, the bony growths and scars; all are sufficiently like natural structures of the body to show therein the proof of a like origin. Moreover, continuity of substance, though not an absolute proof of the identification of a cancerous tumour with the organ in which it lies, is proof, so far as our present knowledge reaches. For parasites are never continuous with natural tissues, however closely wedged in amongst them, and even the placenta is separable from the uterus.

Origin of cancer.—As this disease is observed habitually to originate in one place, and to spread in it and from it with some order, a distinction is recognised between the first tumour and those which succeed it, the first being commonly spoken of as the primary, the later as secondary, cancer. The occurrence of double primary cancers is almost always only apparent. We know indeed nothing of cancer which should entitle us to assert that it may not originate in more places than one; yet as a matter of fact, a sequence can commonly be satisfactorily established. In the instance of scirrhus in both mammae, the second breast is usually infected from previous disease on the opposite side. Cancer has, on some few occasions, been noticed in both eyes, and the occurrence is not certainly explicable by the proneness of the optic nerves to early infection; but, an interval of months having elapsed between the origins of the double disease, the ordinary sequence was probably preserved, and the secondary tumour occasioned in one of the usual ways, by the diffusion of cancer from the first.

If regard be had to the multitude of the tumours which are sometimes found in the body at the close of a case of cancer, and to their indiscriminate occupation of various textures, it appears reasonable to seek some single source for them all. Such a source appears in the blood, which is the only element of the body common to all the diseased organs. But, with the vague statement that cancer is a blood disease, all search for the cause if it would be absolutely stopped. Thus to end the enquiry, when nothing morbid has been demonstrated in the blood, is less reasonable than to observe the order of these growths, and to ascribe the successive tumours to those which preceded them. Because the many pustules of small pox are due to the state of the blood, we do not ignore the previous entrance of a morbid substance into it by inoculation or the breath. That which the first poison is to small pox, the primary tumour is to diffused cancer. It is the source of all the rest, and the enquiry for the cause of cancer becomes a search for the reason of its first outbreak as a tumour.

The sequence of one tumour and a succession of later ones are so obvious that patients and even surgeons sometimes appear anxious to assign some blow or sudden injury as the cause of the primary. The impression that cancers do sometimes so originate has even led to the attempt to prove that they are but transformations of ecchymosed blood. No reliance can be placed, how-

ever, upon the notion, or its supposed proof. It is true that in rare instances an injury is followed by a rapid growth of cancer, but the occurrence is not more frequent than may be accounted for by the accidental concurrence of the injury with an imminent or incipient outburst of cancer. The patients in such cases are young, and the form of cancer the medullary. Such a mode of origin is never suggested for the primary cancer of internal organs, or for any of the multitude of secondary tumours. In the vast majority of cases the first tumour is known to have formed without previous injury of the part, or is found to have already attained an appreciable size when the accidental hurt first calls attention to it. The injured spot is that in which the cancer is apt to originate spontaneously. The sequence of events afterwards is precisely the same, whether there be or be not in the history of the case the coincidence of a blow with the first observation of the disease. On the whole, it may be concluded that the primary disease originates by the same spontaneous power as that by which it afterwards spreads, and evokes the growth of the smaller tumours near it. The earliest and latest observations of cancer are alike in respect to its power and mode of growth. Tissues may be ascertained in an operation to have all the visible and tangible qualities of health, and yet cancer may afterwards form in them; there is, therefore, on the whole, no sufficient reason for the invention of a different mode of origin for the previous tumour.

But while it is asserted that a single sudden injury is not cause enough for a cancer-growth, that disease may originate in a part which has long been subject to mechanical irritation. The proximity of a broken tooth to one spot on the tongue, the habit of carrying a clay pipe on the lip, the long-continued contact of soot with the skin, and the retention of the secretions of the glandule odoriferæ beneath a contracted prepuce; these and similar sources of prolonged irritation may so alter the mode of life of a part as to issue in cancer. The form of the cancer so originating is always the epithelial: and in the section on this disease, examples are given of its attacking parts in which similar morbid changes had long gone on.

It is often asked respecting the mode of origin of the cancer of innocent nature can become cancerous. It is pertinent to the enquiry whether an individual has a special proneness over the rest of

the body to become malignant. They have even been observed to show a less proneness; as when cancer fails to attack an already existing chronic mammary tumour, but forms a separate tumour in another portion of the same breast. There are cases in which cancer arises in an innocent growth, as when melanosis first appears in warts and moles, and epithelioma in ulcers, scars, and chronic fistulæ. Sir B. Brodie, also, mentions one instance in which he removed a fatty tumour, containing scattered cancerous nodules. Since various new growths may coexist, there does not seem to be any *à priori* reason why cancer might not first occur in an innocent tumour; but not as a natural issue of it. Some innocent growths, in degenerating, may resemble cancer in appearance, and some, as the cartilaginous, fibrous, and colloid, may be to some extent disseminated in the manner of cancer; but they retain their first structure to the end. These are the chief cases in which a change in the nature of a tumour might be supposed to have taken place.

As the search for the cause of cancer sometimes ends in the vague conclusion that it is a blood-disease, so an ultimate fact appears to be reached when it is called hereditary. It should rather be styled heritable than hereditary; for, while its occurrence in a parent and some of her offspring shows a disposition to it in both, its more usual failure to appear in any of the offspring proves that the tendency has not descended to them, or that it has been averted.

To some extent an inheritance of cancer may be admitted.

1. Some entire families are exempt from the disease. It has even been stated to be unknown amongst some of the aboriginal races of mankind; but such an assertion is very difficult to substantiate or to deny. I have often made the enquiry of medical men who have lived abroad, and have been informed either that cancer was unknown amongst particular races, or that it was far less common than in this country. 2. In other families it is known to have occurred in more than one individual. It was thus traced by Mr. Sibley, amongst the cancer-patients of the Middlesex Hospital, in one case of every nine; by Mr. Paget in one of every four cases. 3. Particular towns and districts of England are more liable to it than others. Thus 1000 women dying in Kent at the age when cancer is rife include 59 who have died of that disease, while in Lancashire there

will be but 30 cases of it in the same number and circumstances.*

But though inheritance undoubtedly sometimes favours production of cancer, it does the same for other, e.g. for tumours, and to attribute cancer as a rule to that influence is deceptive. Often perhaps women have no cancerous taint at the time when they are bearing children, and the disease in the parents is both caused and developed after the offspring become independent of them. In such cases, and they are probably the majority of cases, there is no cancer to repeat. The fact of inheritance, though the manner of it is not definitely obvious enough when mother and daughter are so affected in the same organ, or when, though in different organs, it is of the same frequency prominent among the diseases of a family. From the experience of Mr. Paget† it appears that the cancer in parent and offspring prevails most in different organs; but his observations,‡ upon fewer cases than his, lead to the opposite result. I have found the cancer of related persons to occur in corresponding organs. Particular instances are so striking as to show that probably both views are correct, and that the parent discrepancy lies in the error of regarding all cancers as alike in origin. On the one hand is the Middlesex case of a mother and five of her daughters, all having cancer of the left breast: on the other hand is the unfortunate family mentioned by Broca,§ in five generations of which twenty-six persons, out of twenty-six who lived beyond the age of 20, died of various cancers. In ten of the sixteen the cancer was in the breast.

There is no one cause for all cancers. Their origin is sought in influences acting severally upon each organ, perhaps upon a single part or texture of the organ in which primary growth occurs. To some extent also there appears to be a near alliance in cause between the innocent and the malignant tumours of the same organ. A power in the body, allowed, by which overgrowth can take place, then the stimulus to that growth may be as various as the organs on which it grows. After normal pregnancy, for instance

* *The Antecedents of Cancer*, 1865, pp. 40-49.

† 'The Inheritance of Cancer,' &c., by W. Morrant Baker. *St. Bar's Hospital Reports*, 1866, vol. ii., Article XIV.

‡ *The Antecedents of Cancer*, by Charles H. Moore, 1865, p. 15.

§ *Traité des Tumeurs*, 1866, p. 151.

mention growths in other parts depending on that state), the *mammaræ* normally enlarge and secrete milk. But milk will flow upon a mental emotion, communicated through nerves, and upon a direct stimulation of the nipples it may be furnished by a virgin, or even by a man. Equally various may be the excitation of morbid growth. To refer still to the breast: some tumours arise during a morbid uterine reflection, some amidst the depression of nervous control which characterises the subsidence of the sexual functions, and some from a purely local fault of texture, whether recent or itself a result of prior disease. And the tumour thus evoked may in each case be cancer. The causes of a new growth therefore may be local or even distal, and the resulting disease be perhaps less determined by the cause than by the texture on which the stimulation acts. Certainly many cancers of the breast arise during prolonged leucorrhœa, or uterine irritation, or in those having fibrous tumours of the uterus; some in an organ which had long since suppurated; and some during the nervous depression of grief or of waning function of the organ. That which there is ground to believe of the causes of mammary cancer may be true of other organs also, and especially in the instance of long-continued disease of a mucous membrane, or of an irritation such as soot. As, however, changes of growth and of function are less remarked in other systems than they are in the generative organs of the female, so is the occasion of the outbreak of cancer rarer and less distinct.

Dissemination of cancer.—Some cancers never spread beyond the part in which they first grow; and there is every gradation and much variety in the dissemination of others in the body. As a general rule, the diffusion of those cancers is the rarer, which either have by their position, or by early ulceration acquire, a free outlet for their pervading liquids; whilst the cancers which are pent within organs appear to shed their growing blastema into adjoining healthy tissues, and to set up in them, and furnish means to the circulation for, new and similar growths. The cancer at the orifice of the womb, which, exciting much uterine contraction, discharges copiously, and the soft tumour which projects wholly into the bladder, is constantly soaked in urine, and, sponge-like, is often pressed by the muscular coat of that viscus, may be contrasted in this respect with the compact and deep-seated cancer in the breast.

Secondary cancer is formed in seventy-nine per cent. of the latter cases; of the former in not more than twenty-five per cent.

But there are facts which appear inconsistent with this common rule; for there are covered cancers, which remain solitary to the end of life, and there are cancers on free surfaces which do become disseminated. The difference which has been stated is nevertheless very decided, and is probably but partly explicable by the mortality of uterine and vesical cancers, before the period of their spreading to other parts of the body.

The cause of this difference in similar cancers is not yet known, but the dissemination of those which do spread is almost always at first traceable and orderly. When the separate tumours have become numerous, the progress of the dispersion is usually too intricate to be followed. The order appears to be determined partly by proximity and partly by the channels of the circulation. Secondary cancer shows none of the preference which characterises the primary growth in the selection of its site; it does not, for instance, recur in the remaining breast after extirpation of a mammary scirrhus. If later growths thus showed the same habits as the first, they would thereby prove themselves independent of it; but they commonly select a different site from the primary tumour, and run a different course. In fact, the position of secondary tumours is determined by the accident of conveyance.

The primary tumour enlarges itself in the continuous tissues. This explains all the extension of it through an organ or region, whether there be or be not apparently healthy tissues between the principal and the adjoining tumours. When two organs are unnaturally adherent, the cancerous growth of one sometimes passes across the adhesion and becomes implanted in the other organ. Thus I have seen the only cancer in a lung to be a small portion of an out-growing cancerous gland of the posterior mediastinum, and the only infected absorbent in the root of that lung to be one of considerable size, not more than an inch from the implanted cancer.

The mere apposition of an open cancer is enough to convey the disease to a healthy surface. Thus, in the vagina there may be seen one circumscribed cancer, equal in shape and size with a cancerous ulcer against which the healthy vagina has lain in

contact. Cancers of the tongue may thus spread to the palate ; and Mr. Shaw once saw a case in which cancer had formed in a healthy part of the skin of the chest, against which a pendulous open mammary cancer had been suffered to lie.

The power of thus implanting itself is sometimes outdone by its conveyance to parts with which it is not in contact. Fragments thus escape from the surface of a cancer and sink in the fluid of a serous cavity. A cancer of the liver may, then, have its seeds growing on the peritoneum in the pelvis ; or the active progeny of a tumour of the optic nerve may migrate to a distant part of the arachnoid, and adhere to and envelope the sacral nerves and cauda equina.* Even the air tubes may convey cancer, of which fact Dr. Moxon produced an instance at the Pathological Society. From an epithelial cancer of the neck, which opened into the trachea, fragments were disseminated throughout both lungs, and grew there around the terminal bronchial tubes as is usual when they are distributed in a current of blood. The glands in this case were scarcely diseased.

But of all means of conveyance cancer travels most often and most far by the channels of the circulation. When it is repeated in the glands of the part in fourteen out of seventeen cases, there can be no question of its reaching them by the absorbents ; and by some pathologists cancer of the glands is not looked on as secondary, but as a part of the primary growth. Moreover, while there is no retrograde extension of cancer in the lymphatic system, i.e. against the current of the lymph, there is a progress of the disease from near to further glands, which proves a direct transmission. When, however, by obstruction to its course the current of the lymph is reversed, most extensive disseminations of cancer by this system are traceable in the new direction.† The early, the frequent, and the often exclusive infection of the glands is one of the most clearly established facts in the dissemination of cancer, and manifests a decided selection of the lymphatic system, rather than the veins, of the tumour, for the spread of the disease. There are indeed rare and remarkable instances in which cancer appears as a secondary deposit in internal organs, while the intervening lymphatic glands connected with the site of the external primary disease

* *Pathological Transactions*, vol. xviii. p. 220.

† 'An Illustration of Extensive Cancer traceable to dispersion from the primary tumour, as distinguished from its constitutional reproduction.' By Charles H. Moore.—*St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports*, vol. iii. Art. V.

remain perfectly healthy. The fact is noticed about once in every forty-three cases of fatal cancer, and is at present inexplicable: it is too rare, however, to throw doubt on the prevailing fact that cancer spreads first by the lymphatics.

When the diseased material has traversed the glands and thoracic duct, and reached the venous system, the next organ in which cancerous deposits might be looked for is the lung; and, as being the earliest tainted, it should exhibit the largest and most numerous, as well as the most frequent, secondary deposits. Yet it appears that whilst the absorbent glands were affected in 140 cases out of 173, the lungs, the next in order of the capillary systems, were cancerous only in twenty-two.

Further on in the course of the circulation, there is the greatest irregularity in the distribution of the disease. The serous membranes are much more frequently affected with secondary cancer than the lungs, the spleen and kidney far less commonly than the bones. But above all other organs rises the liver in its liability to secondary cancer. It is attacked in 6 out of 17 instances taken indiscriminately, but in 6 out of 9 cases in which the disease spreads at all beyond the lymphatic glands of the part. Its liability to infection is strikingly brought out by its contrast with the lungs. It receives, like them, both venous and arterial blood, but, unlike them, is rarely fed at first hand by blood from a cancerous organ. The portal blood arrives from organs which are comparatively seldom cancerous; the pulmonary blood from all the other organs of the body, in which the great majority of the primary cancers occur, as well as from the absorbent system. In advanced cases the diseased liver itself should, upon the hypothesis, send cancerous infection to the lungs; yet, on the whole, they are thus diseased but once when the liver is infected thrice. It may be that some special affinity exposes the liver to the secondary disease; for the kidney is attacked with consecutive cancer but twice in 173 cases, and the spleen, though seemingly so intimate an associate of the liver in function, but once.

Still it is sometimes possible to trace the channel by which cancer reaches the liver. It may come by the vena portæ from an infected spleen or stomach, and may be exclusively diseased in one lobe which alone has the portal branch patent. It may be cancerous through filtration along Glisson's capsule. The artery may perhaps convey cancer to it, as to any other part of the body. And by no means unfrequently it is inundated

with the disease by a retrograde current of lymph; the plugged absorbents of the breast, and especially of the left breast, throwing back their morbid contents upon the liver, as well as on the abdominal and mediastinal lymphatics. Whenever cancer is thus distributed in the liver with a stream of blood or lymph, it becomes a most extensive disease. One half or the whole of the organ is studded throughout with small nodules, or destroyed in great patches by masses of cancer. A solitary tumour is rare: the organ seems mostly affected as a whole; for the tumours often grow so thickly in it as to be nowhere an inch apart. Only in the skin is this profusion of separate cancerous tumours equalled.

Clearly as the distribution of cancer in the body can usually be traced, there are a few cases in which a link connecting its distant tumours is wanting, and in which it is necessary to await further evidence which may reconcile such cases with those in which the mechanical transmission of the disease is obvious. A small intermediate deposit may easily be overlooked, although it be the source from which a large secondary growth is derived; and in this may hereafter be found the explanation of such cases, without resorting to the theory of a separate constitutional origin of each of many tumours. At the same time it may be allowed, that, as there are independent systems of organs in the body, all liable to cancer as well as concurrently to innocent tumours, it is possible that primary cancers, no less than such tumours, may arise independently in more than one of them. Thus it is quite consistent with the origin of cancer from local causes that it should arise severally in the tongue and in the skin of the leg; but in making such an allowance the errors are to be avoided of ignoring the distinct causes of primary and secondary cancers, and of ascribing them indiscriminately, any more than the concurrent simpler tumours, to an occult and unreal source in the constitution.

On the affinities of cancer, and its limitation or control by external agencies or other diseases.—The origin and progress of this disease are apparently independent of the functions of the body, and it is subject to irregularities of its own, and even complete intermission of growth.

Speaking generally, we may say that the cancer of the aged is chronic, and that of the young is vigorous and rapid in its growth. Yet this is not universally true; and if it were, the rule could not thence be drawn that the vigour of the disease is

measurable by that of the system in which it occurs. Its victims at every age are indeed mostly persons whose previous health has been remarkably good; but the vigour of its growth, as measured by the number and size of the deposits, generally increases instead of diminishing with the exhaustion of the patient. Improvement of the health does not feed, but starves, the disease; the reverse of what would happen if cancer were directly dependent for its vigour upon that of the system.

The results of statistical enquiry into the ages of cancer-patients confirm the conclusion which has just been stated. It appears that, with one exception, cancer bears a greater relative proportion to the number of persons living in the community as age advances. That exception is the period in which the generative functions cease. The decline of activity in the female sexual organs is marked by a prevalence of cancer in them, far exceeding that observed at earlier or later periods of life. On the whole, therefore, it may be stated that vigour of life excludes cancer, the cessation of activity favours its occurrence.

The same remark is to some extent applicable to the life of the affected organ, as to that of the system in which cancer originates. The disease does not spring out of the vigour of the part. Cancer does not choose, or grow most in, the organ which is the best supplied with blood; the bones are at least as prone to cancer as the brain. And if vigour of life be measured by the elementary changes and activity of an organ, the stomach should be far more often cancerous than the skin; and pregnancy and lactation should be the occasions for cancer-growth in the breast and uterus. As a general rule, the disease does not originate in those organs during the active performance of their functions. Dr. West ascertained that in 8 out of 109 women the first symptoms of uterine cancer appeared immediately after parturition.* This fact has the same import as the observation, that the womb is most liable to cancer in the decade of life during which its function is ceasing, viz. from forty to fifty. Activity precludes cancer; subsidence of function favours it. The facts observed in the breast are not inconsistent with this conclusion, though they do not so plainly demonstrate it. There is the same excess in the liability to cancer of the breast from forty to fifty years of age, as is the case with the uterus; but it is not so manifest as in the uterus, that cancer

* *Diseases of Women*, part i. p. 363.

makes its appearance in the former organ just at the time when its temporary function is subsiding. The breast does not become cancerous so especially on the cessation of suckling, as does the uterus at the end of pregnancy. During its functional activity, the mamma is very rarely affected. I have once met with a case in which, during pregnancy, a scirrhus tumour was first observed in the breast; and Mr. Paget mentions one instance of scirrhus being first noticed in the mamma during suckling: this patient was dead seven months afterwards.

When pregnancy or lactation supervenes upon cancer already existing in the appropriate organs, the effects are not uniform. In the breast the cancer may be so placed as to interfere with lactation, as when it involves the nipple and stops the outflow of the milk; or it may, if the breast have been removed, return at the time of suckling, and increase together with a copious and widely spread milk-like secretion from the whole mammary region. Thus the local activity and the increase of vascularity are sometimes accompanied by a rapid extension of the malignant disease. At other times the tumour appears unaltered by the local changes. The increase of cancer in the uterus during pregnancy is usually far from commensurate with the growth of the womb itself, and its rate does not much, if at all, exceed that of a similar cancer in an unimpregnated uterus. The breast is not uniformly affected by uterine gestation. Mammary scirrhus sometimes grows slowly, or not at all, throughout the period of pregnancy; in other cases rapid extension of the tumour appears to be occasioned by the accident of pregnancy, and by the subsequent increase of the vascularity of the breast. There is thus some difference in the liability of the breast and uterus to this disease. Cancer of the breast has its course and its interruptions independently of the normal activity of the reproductive organs; cancer in the uterus appears to be kept off by pregnancy.

The relation of cancer to foregone activity of the uterus is strikingly shown in the results of Mr. Sibley's statistical investigations already alluded to, and it accords with the conclusion stated with regard to the predisposing conditions of the disease. Neither virginity, barrenness, nor moderate fecundity favours the occurrence of cancer in that organ; the disease is most frequent in the most prolific. The average number of children by each marriage being taken as four, the families of women afterwards attacked by cancer of the uterus are found to be con-

siderably in excess of that average, being 5.2. Similar fecundity happens in phthisical mothers.

Little as cancer is influenced by the natural actions, it is almost as independent of most of the diseases of the body. The existence of Bright's disease of the kidney does not prevent the occurrence or alter the course of cancer; does not even prevent the withering and complete cicatrising of the primary disease. Opium-eating is no safeguard against it, no means of altering its progress. I removed the breast of a lady of forty-six, in which a firm cancer had formed and rapidly grown, although she was in the habit of taking never less than nine grains of opium daily. Cancer may co-exist with gout, with diabetes, with extensive skin-disease, with syphilis, caries of the spine, or fatty or hob-nailed liver. Exanthematous fevers are almost unknown in our cancer-wards. The effect of erysipelas upon some cancers is very remarkable. Every trace of the disease may be removed, as erysipelas sweeps over a cancerous ulcer, and perfectly healthy granulation and cicatriscation supervene, but in a few days, or weeks at most, the original character of the ulcer reappears. Precisely the same event happens from hospital gangrene. An ulcerated cancer thus attacked seemed to melt away in soft pulpy shreds, and with a most foetid discharge. Soft and apparently healthy tissues remained, and partial cicatriscation took place. First at one edge, however, and in a month afterwards over the whole sore, the character of cancer reappeared. Certain diseases seem to be very rarely associated with cancer, if not to preclude it. Wherever in a family apoplexy and heart-disease are usual causes of death, cancer is absent or rare. Mr. Sibley remarks the rarity of organic affections of the heart amongst the numerous cancer-patients whom he examined after death in the Middlesex Hospital. Tubercle appears to be incompatible with cancer, for albeit traces of old tuberculous disease are remarkably common in the bodies of persons dying of cancer, and in 34 per cent. of them phthisis exists in the family, the two diseases are never found in active growth together in the same person. Such cases have been described, but they will not bear microscopic examination; the apparent tubercle is really cancer. When active tubercle does exist in the body of a cancer-patient, it has, as it were, supplanted the latter disease, which may wither and even cicatrisc as the patient is rapidly dying of phthisis. Perhaps the most common concurrent affection with

is some form of innocent tumour, as warts and small and fibrous tumours of the uterus in cases of mammary as. In this concurrence, and in resemblance both of and progress, the most obvious alliance of cancer is with


tment of cancer.—From the foregoing account the writer deduces that it is an error to regard cancer as either constitutional in origin, or as subject to constitutional rule. Having occasion, in his own experience of the disease, to alter the views expressed in the former edition of this essay, he has modified them, so far as they were formed at that time, in the *Antecedents of Cancer*. The additional facts and arguments in the present essay appear confirmatory of the views previously formed, with which, moreover, the results of the *Transactions of the Pathological Society of London* appear to coincide. The question involved is not mere theory, it seriously affects practice, and leads to most opposite advice being given by different surgeons. On the one side are those who extirpate the cancer at the earliest possible moment, lest the local disease should spread into a general one; and on the other side are those whose counsel is against all operation; and others, who partially remove, for example, but half of a breast affected with cancer, desiring that the disease may return. This last mode of practice is the logical result of the notion that cancer is primarily in the blood, and it proceeds upon the vicious principle that, by leaving a part of an organ which has shown itself prone to the disease, the material conjectured to be still circulating may continue to be attracted to an external organ. The subject of the treatment of cancers involves the consideration of the management of the general health; the remedies suitable for the various states of the external disease; the special question as to the propriety of extirpating the primary tumour, with the modes of accomplishing it.

General treatment of cancer.—No remedy is at present known which possesses a specific power of eradicating cancer, of neutralising its action, or of altering the nature of its growth. Scarcely less, from our present ignorance of the causes from which it springs, are we in a position to rely with confidence on any means for obviating its outbreak. When an exciting cause is recognised, it should of course be removed, and I have found tumours in the mamma suspected to be cancerous to disappear on the relief

times so striking, that, in combination with suit for the local management of the tumour, a consid ration of the patient's condition and a prolongati not rarely be looked for. Those methods of tre exhaust the bodily strength must accordingly t the mind should be relieved as much as possible of anxiety, and should be calmed and encourag food with suitable stimulants should be administ medicinal remedies prescribed as appear best s the constitutional powers. Arsenic with some iodine with others, the vegetable tonics and bi and opiates, with others, find favour according this purpose of improving the general health o In common with many other surgeons, both of tl the last century, I have found advantage to be de use of iron; but it is more particularly wher chlorine that it has appeared to me to be benefi This observation has led me to employ more cc any other remedies both iron, morphia, zinc, and combination. That chlorine is invariably use could nor need assert, since the conditions wl general health vary too much in different pers subject to one remedy; and it is not my wish to c rine, any more than for iron or other medicin

vegetables, are questions settled by the failure of all to cure an existing cancer. Those surgeons who have prescribed only vegetables, or a milk-diet, have spoken highly of the effects in retarding the return of the disease after operation; but it must be observed that an extensive trial is necessary to establish any statement as a fact in respect to a disease so variable in its natural course, and that there is no evidence in the nature of cancer, or in the result of many prolonged cases in which the diet was not so restricted, to show that animal food is prejudicial. The plan of nearly starving a cancer-patient, with a view of delaying the return of his disease, has been just as highly spoken of. I have not tried this plan, or seen it tried, and am disposed to think that a disease possessing so great and exhaustive a power of growth with a feeble vital stability, rather necessitates an ample supply of nourishment for the subject of it.

Local treatment of cancer.—Considerable skill is required in adapting the local applications to the varying conditions of the disease. In its occult stage it should be supported, not compressed, should be shielded from changes of temperature, and carefully guarded from injury. When not thus cared for, it is apt to be attacked with unusual pain, which indeed often follows the necessary manipulations of the surgeon in examining a cancerous tumour. A layer of cotton wool, fastened on with a kerchief or bandage, best fulfils all these indications: the further directions of the surgeon as to securing rest for the tumour vary with the organ or neighbourhood in which it is situated. Of medicated applications those should be avoided which excoriate the surface, and those which contain mercury; but the various other discutients may be used, and may, if desired, be combined with sedatives. Iodine, opium, and especially lead, appear to be the most effective in reducing the adventitious swelling and retarding the growth of the tumour. Equal parts of the iodide of lead and opium, with an astringent of iron, suspended in glycerine paste, form a convenient ointment. It should be laid daily on the swelling, and left there in order to soak into and continually moisten the surface. A leathern or amadou plaster will be found a very comfortable application, as it may be retained on the part for weeks at a time, and it withdraws the tumour for that interval from the close and anxious scrutiny of the patient. It may be read with opium or other emplastra according to the indica-



used. A bread poultice will commonly be for soothing application in the great pain which often attends the process, whilst the balsam of Peru or powdered charcoal beneath the poultice, corrects the offensive fætor and prevents the separation of the slough. The painful, prurient, and rugged ulcers, which form in the centre of a cancer, are often most easy, and kept most free from offensive matter by a weak solution of the chloride of zinc in the secretion of opium. They should be often washed out with tepid water having in solution a little chloroform. Weak lotions of carbolic or sulphurous, of citric acid, of conium and opium, and of the diacetate of lead, in combination with one or both of these vegetable sedatives, may be alternately employed. A solution of powdered opium sometimes affords more effectual relief in such cases than any of the preparations which are made from it. The best treatment is with an ointment, spread on cotton wool, where there is none better than one made from half a pound of bruised leaves of stramonium, in four pounds of lard, strained when the leaves have become friable under a mild heat.

For open cancers presenting little activity, and a smooth surface, sores which are less excavated by ulcers, and are not tuberous from the outgrowing of the subjacent cancer, and which appear as ordinary carcinomatous ulcers,

relief will be afforded by soft bandages; by firmly swathing the limb, for instance, in a flannel roller. The pain in the arm complained of by patients suffering from cancer of the axillary glands is often too great to be accounted for by the oedematous tension of the limb, and is probably due to the invasion of the principal nerves by the growth. In the lower extremity, where the inguinal glands are superficial and the nerves are deeply seated, the oedema which results from the cancerous infiltration of the former is a far less painful symptom than in the arm.

As the disease advances, the sufferer should be prepared to see without alarm moderate hæmorrhages from the surface as it is dressed, and may be supplied with a fresh infusion of matico, or with a solution of the perchloride of iron, to arrest them. If ulceration spread into the neighbourhood of large vessels, the surgeon must himself be on his guard, and should make the patient aware of the possible occurrence of a hæmorrhage, which, under such circumstances, may be rapidly fatal. (See HÆMORRHAGE.)

The treatment adapted for the primary tumour in cases of cancer is a question of great moment and difficulty, and divides the opinions of surgeons. Practitioners who are sufficiently agreed in respect to the constitutional treatment, who agree also in acknowledging that there are cases which resist all remedies, and for which no plan of treatment is to be held answerable, who are further at one in regarding cancer as capable, on the whole, of being modified in its course and severity, of being lengthened out in its duration and lessened in respect to suffering, by treatment, differ totally in regard to the management of the primary tumour.

The question relates to the propriety or impropriety of removing that tumour. In respect to an innocent growth, the right proceeding is sufficiently plain. If the system be healthy, the tumour growing or inconvenient, and the circumstances of season, air, and place suitable, an innocent tumour may be safely and finally extirpated. But when the tumour is malignant, excision in the very large majority of cases is not a final remedy. The disease returns in the unhealed wound, or in the scar, or in the glands; or, should those parts remain healthy, the internal organs and distant structures of the body become cancerous, and sooner or later, after all, the disease is fatal. As, moreover, some few persons actually die of the operation, great mortifica-

tion and regret are naturally excited by its failure, and the propriety of repeating it in other cases is denied. Measures are adopted as alternatives of the operation, which are believed to be calculated to repress the growth of the disease, but by practitioners of this opinion the primary tumour, with whatever power of spreading infection it may possess, is left attached to the body. Notwithstanding occasional most painful failures, the following considerations appear in certain cases to establish the propriety of extirpating the primary tumour.

The operation in cancer being most frequently performed on scirrhous of the female breast, the following remarks apply to it, unless distinct reference to other cases be made.

The grounds on which an operation in cancer may be performed should be distinctly understood. They are, 1st, the hope of entirely and finally eradicating the disease; 2nd, that of obtaining some interval of health and useful life in its course; 3rd, that of, on the whole, lengthening life; 4th, that of diminishing the total amount of suffering.

1. The first of these reasons may sometimes, but rarely, sway the mind of surgeon or patient in deciding upon an operation. The evidence of thoroughly competent surgeons is to the effect that unquestionable cancer of the breast, and less rarely of the lip, has been removed by operation, and through a life of many years has never reappeared. Practically, however, on account of its rarity, this consideration can have but little influence in the decision of the question.

2. The hope of temporarily renewing the health and usefulness of the patient is the chief, though not the only, ground for recommending an operation. Regarded by itself, it cannot but be esteemed as a very great benefit, and from the point of view of the patient may seem and be of infinite importance. What the duration of that interval may be is commonly too uncertain to be predicted, except in cases which ought not to be operated on at all. Upon an average of properly selected cases it may be said to extend to about twenty-four months; the majority of patients having some recurrence of the disease in the first year, whilst the others remain free from it for a considerably longer period. Four years is not an uncommon gain. The longest intervals which elapse between the time of extirpating a scirrhous breast and the recurrence of the disease occur in cases in which the operation is performed within a few weeks after the discovery of the disease. Ten or twelve, even fifteen, years of

health have sometimes intervened, when patient and surgeon have both been thus prompt to detect the nature of the tumour and to decide upon its removal.

3. Though we are necessarily ignorant of what would have been the duration of life if the disease had been left to run its course, yet life may be confidently assumed to be lengthened when the early effect of removing the primary disease is a return of both a feeling and an appearance of general health which did not exist before the operation. The only other mode of determining the influence of an operation upon the duration of life is that of contrasting the average duration of life with and without it. No observations exist by which this contrast could be fairly drawn. On the one hand, the majority of the cases selected for operation are such as present the least probability of early death; these give too favourable a view of the operation: on the other hand, the speedy mortality of the operation itself, though rightly enough to be set in the balance against the performance of it, yet occasionally vitiates the observation of its effect upon the progress of the disease. With these restrictions, which, however, in some degree compensate one another, the result of the operation, as observed in the Middlesex Hospital, is decidedly favourable to its performance. It lengthens life in some cases hastening to a fatal issue, and can seldom be accused of really shortening it. The average duration of life in seventy-eight cases of breast-cancer not operated on was 32·25 months, while in fifty-seven patients from whom the primary tumour was removed life reached an average of 53·2 months. Sixty operations were done on these fifty-seven patients, and the average includes three deaths, or 5 per cent., which resulted from the operation.* Since the operation has been done in more advanced disease, and the risk increased by more freely opening the axilla, worse cases have enjoyed an extension of health over three and four years, but the mortality has doubled. In one year the deaths amounted to 3 in 12.

4. The argument in favour of an operation which is looked for in the resulting diminution of suffering may be in some instances difficult to substantiate. The operation sometimes *appears* to excite the local disease to activity which it did not previously exhibit; but in properly selected cases and after an adequate operation the suffering is usually far less than it could

* Sibley, loc. cit. pp. 123, 126.

the course of the recurrent disease be but ordinary, is no greater than it might have been if the tumor were left to itself. There are cases of pain as great, and as exuberant, when the disease has pursued its course without surgical interruption, as when it recurs after operation. At the post-mortem examination of a case of cancer of the breast, it is often impossible to predicate whether the disease has not been an operation in the course of the disease. The appearances on the chest are alike, and there is no difference in the mode or extent of the cancerous growth within the body. It seems clear, therefore, on the whole, that the patient who escapes the recurrence in the end is greatly better for the extirpation of the primary tumor than she in whom it returns has had her interval of health eventually no worse for the operation.

Upon the four grounds just stated, the major grounds for not operating on cancer are not adapted for operation. Certain contraindications to the patient or of the disease suffice to preclude operation. The patient are such as would interfere with the operation. No operation should be performed if there be real evidence of a deposition of cancer in an internal organ; if there be hematuria, or indication of organic disease, or of a debilitated constitution which would render any operation permanent increase in the rapidity of the pulse.

heal. Edema, which does not disappear during rest and under suitable treatment, is decisive against an operation.

2. The existence of cancerous tubercles in the skin over a mammary tumour is a sufficient reason for avoiding an operation. That contamination of the skin with cancer which is shown by its increased thickness, its wide adhesion over the tumour, the enlargement of its pores, and the difficulty of pinching it up, as can be done with the soft loose skin of the opposite mamma, is decisive against the operation. Though the incisions were made in healthy structures, outside all the thickened part, and though the wound might heal, yet the disease would rather speedily return in and near the scar.

3. By the time the glands are extensively diseased, when e.g. those above the clavicle are enlarged, the primary cancer is likely to be too widely spread for more than a short relief from the removal of it.

4. An adhesion of the tumour to the pectoral muscle weighs much against the operation, but if the disease be small and deeply seated, does not forbid it.

5. Rapid growth and medullary nature offer hope of benefit from the operation only if the latter be early performed, and in clearly healthy parts.

6. No case should be operated on if there be more than one tumour in the body. The co-existence of cancers of both breasts, for instance, or in two limbs, though both removable, renders an operation on one or on both improper. In some rare and chronic cases there may appear reason to depart from this general rule, and to remove one or even two incommensurable tumours.

7. Cancers beneath the scalp should not be interfered with; they are rarely or never single, and they often extend through the skull. Those which spring from the bones of the face, and protrude into its cavities, are but rarely adapted for operation. In their early stages they will and may be removed in the hope that they may prove to be of innocent nature; but in their advance toward the surface, where they become clearly recognisable, they often lose the character which alone permits of their being extirpated, namely, that their boundaries be plainly limited. Tumours of this nature which widely expand the ethmoid cells, or the maxillary sinus, which raise the nasal bones, or which cause swelling above the zygoma or behind the ramus of the jaw, as well as those which are con-

nected with the base of the skull, should not be touched. Cancers of the eye may be freely operated on, if still limited within the orbit. Scirrhus in that organ is slow in returning after an operation, and is asserted by Mackenzie, who described it, sometimes not to recur. Even if the disease be of the medullary or melanotic form, prolonged relief may be looked for from an adequate operation. As the disease involves the optic nerve at an early period, if it do not even sometimes originate there, it is necessary to divide it far back and to apply the chloride of zinc to the wound at the close of the operation. Large soft cancers in the neck can rarely be removed. Their appearance of mobility is often deceptive, and they may possess intimate adhesions to the vertebræ and other deep structures. Comparatively less benefit, probably, attends operations for cancer in young subjects.

The following cases may be selected for operation, with the hope of benefit:—

1. When the disease is a single tumour, clearly distinguishable, not diffused, and whether in the nipple, on the surface, or in the substance of the breast.

2. When the nipple alone, or some portion of skin, is drawn in towards the subjacent tumour. In either case, the superficial part not being widely infected but simply dimpled, the breast may be removed.

3. The ulceration of a cancerous tumour does not preclude the operation, if in other respects the case be fitted for it.

4. If the glands be diseased to an extent which does not interfere with their removal, the primary disease may be extirpated. It is my own practice to remove the glands, inasmuch as the disease, when established in them, is as independent and as capable of multiplication as an equal quantity of the original tumour; and it is advisable always to examine them, even when apparently healthy, since they are not unfrequently upon exposure found to be cancerous.

5. A limb may be amputated for cancer, although the glands show some hardening or doubtful enlargement. This rule applies both to the medullary and epithelial disease. A year's relief may also sometimes be gained by removing a superficial epithelioma, as of the heel, although the absorbents are already much affected. The pain attending the latter stages of the disease in the testis renders it advisable to castrate, so long as the cord is healthy in the part to be divided.

6. It might be supposed that a marked hereditary tendency would render cancer rapidly fatal, and entirely preclude any operation. Yet in the family already referred to, of which six members were the subjects of the disease in the left breast, one sister suffered amputation of the breast on account of it in 1845, and another in 1846. Both patients remained well, until in each of them a recent recurrence of the disease rendered necessary a repetition of the operation in 1856. Both also were alive and well in 1863. It is worthy of remark, that the breast was removed from one of these sisters by Mr. Arnott, in a month after the first discovery of the scirrhus, and when it was no larger than the end of the thumb.

7. A recurrent cancer may be removed under the same restrictions as apply to a first operation.

8. Under circumstances of age, or such mere infirmity as will not render the operation fatal, it may sometimes be right to remove an active cancer, which is inevitably mortal; when an innocent tumour, being a mere inconvenience, would be left to die with the patient. Every such case must be decided on its own grounds, according to the judgment of the surgeon and the choice of the patient.

In this advice to perform operations for cancer, the utmost attention is intended to the thorough extirpation of the disease. Much of the erroneous fear of operations in cancer, and mistakes as to its original nature, arise from the unhappy results of incomplete operations. In a paper on *The Influence of Inadequate Operations on the Theory of Cancer*, in the fiftieth volume of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, the writer has endeavoured to show to how large an extent the recurrence of cancer is due to the incompleteness of surgical operations, and that even after many years a fragment left in an operation may grow to another tumour. It is hence advisable to study carefully beforehand the extent of the disease in the skin and other textures, and not only to cut wide of the tumour, but with it to remove the whole organ or part in which it is seated, such as breast, eye, testis, scar, bone. In limbs, as a general rule, amputation is preferable to a limited excision. Whenever the incisions are necessarily carried through parts in rather close proximity to the disease (and the healthiness of the cleanest looking wound may be suspected), such parts may be touched with the solid chloride of zinc, and undiluted sulphurous acid, or the chloride of zinc lotion, should be very freely sponged over the surface before closing the wound. Mr. De

slough with the superficial textures, which in due away.

The operation should be done at the earliest possible opportunity. All delay is to be avoided, except that which may be necessary for the improvement of the general state of the patient. There are surgeons who reserve the operation almost only for a few and rare cases in which the disease long remains stationary, and becomes a source of much suffering in the later stages. There are others who, concurring in the necessity of an operation at some time, but observing that the cessation of growth sometimes intervenes between the primary growth and final ulceration of the primary growth, that the operation should be postponed until this period arrives. But if it be a just view of cancer, that it is a primary tumour there is constantly emanating a virus by means of which, both before and during this ulceration, contamination of the rest of the frame is going on. To postpone the operation must be erroneous which leaves such a tumour on the frame. No means but extirpation can be trusted to prevent that mischief.

Again; the practice of leaving the primary tumour with the hope of removing it with better effect at a later date, is virtually, in the great majority of cases, a failure against the operation. Adhesions take place, the cancer

of cancer. To that of exasperating the disease it cannot seem exposed, in view of its natural proneness to sudden outbreaks independently of all treatment, the instances in which an operation appears to make no difference in its progress, and those in which the cancer, if recurrent, grows more slowly, and the fact that such an increase in the rapidity and amount of the cancer-growth as is contemplated in the accusation is never known, except when an operation has been abandoned, or outlying nodules or the deepest part of a tumour already growing rapidly have been left. Such cases manifest the need which exists for the greatest circumspection in selecting cases for operation, not the impropriety of ever performing it.

The operation in cancer is wrongly appreciated if it be supposed to supersede those general measures upon which the subsequent maintenance of the health of the patient depends. A temporary failure of the health is eminently likely to prove the occasion for the recurrence of the disease. Attempts have been often made to retard that event by prolonging as much as possible the healing of the wound of the operation. No particular advantage has resulted from the procedure, which appears likely rather to invite than to ward off the dreaded return of the disease. A greater good may be asserted to have attended the establishment of a slight drain from some part of the surface, which is near enough to influence the locality of the disease, without being itself very liable to taint. The existing evidence appears sufficient to warrant the insertion of a seton beneath the shoulder, after the patient has recovered from the effects of the operation of removing a scirrhus mamma. It may also be well to wear a plaster for some time over the scar.

Treatment by caustics.—By means of caustics efficiently used, it is possible to destroy the vitality of a whole tumour, and obtain its complete removal; but the pain ordinarily occasioned by them forbids their employment when chloroform and the knife are not contra-indicated. Caustics exert no specially curative action upon cancer structures, but they present two advantages over a cutting operation. Their employment is not attended by an effusion of blood and the consequent exhaustion, or by erysipelas or pyæmia. And, further, in most cases they occasion a considerable emaciation of the healthy tissues adjoining the slough, and a diminution in the size of glands secondarily affected with cancer. Amongst many patients, treated in the Middlesex Hospital with caustic in the summer

of 1857, there was a marked difference in the effects. In some it appeared to act in the same manner as erysipelas and hospital gangrene. Apparently, but in fact incompletely, removed, the disease reappeared in a few weeks; in those cases, however, in which caustics were carried through the cancer into healthy tissues, no such recurrence took place before the healing of the wound. After that event, the cases treated by caustic followed the ordinary course of cancer. Disease re-appeared, and death ensued as usual.

None of these results of the use of caustics differ materially from those which attend a cutting operation, and in cases which are equally adapted for either British surgeons do not resort to caustics. There are some instances of advanced and ulcerated cancer, however, attended with suffering, but having adhesions which could not be detached with the knife; and in these a gradual insertion of caustic is sometimes followed by the complete enucleation of the tumour and cicatrisation of the wound. In a case of medullary cancer of the parotid region, of very rapid growth, and so full of bloodvessels as to pulsate and bleed severely, the writer first tied the carotid artery, and then employed the caustic paste. The comfort and prolongation of life resulting from such treatment reconcile the patient to the temporary pain by which those advantages are gained.

If, on such grounds as the less probability of a fatal result from the mode of proceeding, it be determined to treat a primary cancer with caustics, the general rules must be observed which are applicable to the selection of cases for a cutting operation. The tumour must be primary, solitary, and uncomplicated with evident constitutional disease or infection of the parts around it. Should the absorbent glands be affected, the operation by the knife is decidedly preferable to that by caustics, as it is difficult to remove glands by the latter method.

There are various methods of cauterising a cancerous tumour. If a liquid caustic be chosen, its application must be limited by some contrivance; as, for example, a hoop or cylindrical tube of gutta-percha, set on its edge around the tumour, and closely glued to the skin by means of a solution of the same material in chloroform. The caustic liquid, poured into the cup thus formed, or laid in it as a paste made with saffron or sawdust, will then burn through the diseased mass, the depth of its action being determined beforehand by the quantity of the caustic employed. The strong sulphuric acid and the fuming nitric acid

produce a dry, hard, and much-contracted eschar, which separates spontaneously in the course of from one to four weeks, and leaves a granulating and cicatrising sore.

Chloride of zinc may be made into a cake or a paste with flour, or may be employed alone. It can only be used upon a denuded surface. If the skin is entire, it must be first blistered or killed with the concentrated nitric or sulphuric acid. The chloride may then be laid over the tumour and allowed to penetrate through it. When the cancer is already ulcerated, the zinc-paste, diluted for the first application, may be soaked through cotton-wool and introduced into the ulcer. The caustic, infiltrating the tissues, coagulates their albumen and blood, and produces a slough, which is friable, inodorous, and less dry than that resulting from the acids, but which separates in the same manner.

When white arsenic was employed, it was mixed with calomel, or bichloride of mercury, or merely with flour, and laid in very small quantity upon a raw surface over the cancer. Like the chloride of zinc, it is inert if applied to the skin. A very small quantity, not more than two or three grains of this caustic, was used at a time; but as it became absorbed, and some patients died in consequence, the use of it has been abandoned.

A convenient plan for extirpating a cancerous tumour, and one which keeps the action of the caustic within the control of the surgeon, is to lay the paste of the chloride of zinc within a cancerous ulcer, or on skin previously destroyed by a strong acid, in the manner already described, and, through incisions deepened daily as the slough extends, to introduce fresh quantities of the same caustic, until the whole tumour is perforated and destroyed. It is then cast off, and a healing wound occupies its place. The process is a slow one, and portions of the tumour are apt to be left behind and to require a renewal of the treatment. It is also sometimes incapable of overtaking the progress of a very rapidly growing cancer. But it is ordinarily less painful than any other cauterisation, and is applicable in some cases in which a tumour is so situated that the knife could not be used. This the effective part of the treatment introduced into England by Dr. Fell, of the United States, was described at length, and an estimate of its surgical value offered, in a *Report on the Treatment of Cancer in the Middlesex Hospital in 1857*. In making the paste, it is desirable to use a saturated solution of the chloride of zinc.

Mr. Shaw has favoured me with the following interesting memorandum :—

‘ Mr. Whitbread introduced to Sir C. Bell a Dr. Chuna, son of a physician at Lisbon, and who treated *Cancer of the Face* with a powder called by his name. It was made up of one part of tartar emetic, and two of sulphate of zinc. It was used by scarifying along the outer edge of the ulcer, and filling the cut with the powder. It raised a great inflammation, on the subsidence of which the spreading ceased. I remember Sir C. Bell employing it in a rather elderly male hospital patient. The only effect I can recall is that great tumefaction and excessively severe pain followed, and that the results deterred Sir Charles from using it in any other case.’

The hypodermic injection apparatus has been used by Sir J. Y. Simpson, for the purpose of injecting into tumours caustics in a liquid form, and by means of it he succeeded in destroying a fatty tumour. The same apparatus, employed independently by Dr. Broadbent, furnished the means of introducing solvents into the substance of cancers, and he has actually succeeded in dissolving away tumours of that nature in the living body. He selected the acetic acid for its known chemical effects on cancer under the microscope, and diluted it with three times its bulk of water. The injection of a few minims or a drachm into a cancerous tumour is moderately painful, but if any escape into the adjoining textures, the smarting is severe. After a temporary redness and swelling, the tumour is found smaller, and it may eventually disappear. By a single injection Mr. De Morgan and I have each succeeded in obtaining such gradual diminution of cancerous tumours, which have not reappeared for two years and a half. That this remedy acts as a chemical solvent of the cell was shown by a specimen which I exhibited at the Pathological Society of London. (*Transactions*, vol. xviii. p. 236.)

Treatment by congelation. — Dr. James Arnott has recently given much attention to the subject of destroying cancerous tumours by the prolonged application of intense cold. A cup of gutta-percha, moulded to the surface around the tumour, and provided at its lowest part with a tube to drain off the melted liquid, is filled with ice. As soon as the surface of the tumour is chilled by this application, a mixture of ice, salt, nitrate of potass, and hydrochlorate of ammonia, which is capable of reducing temperature to a much lower degree, is substituted for the ice, and renewed as it melts during several hours. The

result is a complete death of so much of the tumour as is reached by the cold. In a case thus treated for several hours by Dr. Arnott in the Middlesex Hospital, at the request of Mr. De Morgan, the tumour was found by incision to be quite dead to the depth of an inch. The patient described the treatment as causing no pain, and she ate her dinner during its continuance with apparent unconcern. No ill consequences ensued; but it was found impossible to affect the tumour by the cold more deeply than has been stated, and it became necessary to remove its deeper portion with caustic. Subsequent attempts to freeze cancers were less successful than this, which had been conducted by Dr. Arnott himself; and it was evident that the procedure, though the least painful of those which cannot be carried out under chloroform, was not yet made efficient, and is too difficult of management to be generally available. Combination may be employed with great advantage in conjunction with caustic, of which it diminishes the pain without interfering with its action.

Treatment by pressure.—The effect of pressure on cancer is strikingly shown in some cancerous vertebræ taken from a patient of mine in the Middlesex Hospital, and preserved in the Museum. Some of the softened vertebral bodies have been completely squeezed away and absorbed, and the intervertebral substances, not invaded by the morbid growth, or in any way unhealthy, lie in contact with one another. But the allegations which have been made as to the result of the treatment of cancer by means of compression have brought it into an unfavourable repute. Surgeons refuse credit to statements such as that of Récamier, that 30 per cent. of his cases were cured by it. That it is a method of treatment which is often valuable, cannot, however, be denied, whilst the strong opinions of Dr. Walshe, and other practical men who have largely used it, remain unqualified. Compression, according to those authors, greatly retards the growth of cancer, destroys adhesions, lessens enlarged glands, and sometimes entirely dissipates a tumour which is indistinguishable from scirrhus. Its value as a means of controlling pain was allowed by the surgical staff of the Middlesex Hospital, who systematically examined it, and reported on the whole unfavourably upon it. The method is certainly far from being always successful in repressing growth; adhesions sometimes form during the treatment, and the disease may on the whole advance. For recurrent cancers, though

and linseed-meal, forms the actual medium of and its application is more defined and its pressure and direct, if it be encircled with a canvas hoop a rim of the plate. The continuous application of s be borne if the pressure be light, not more than and afterwards gradually increased.

Treatment by ligature.—In certain situations it convenient to employ the ligature in removi tumours, or even portions of a tumour. The suited for the adoption of this plan are detailed ÉCRASEUR (SURGICAL APPARATUS); and in those o of special organs, as PENIS, TONGUE. The éci ligature may also be used to detach projectin cancerous tumours, which by their mere posi inordinate distress to a weak patient. Large c upper jaw sometimes thus protrude into the m removal of even a portion of them is a source of temporary, relief to the patient, enabling him to and to move the tongue more freely than before.

CHARLES H



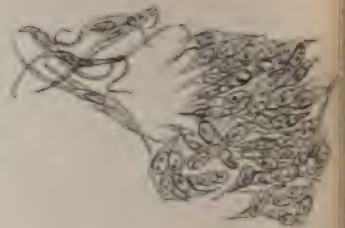
Plate 3

Fig 1 Oat-celled Sarcoma



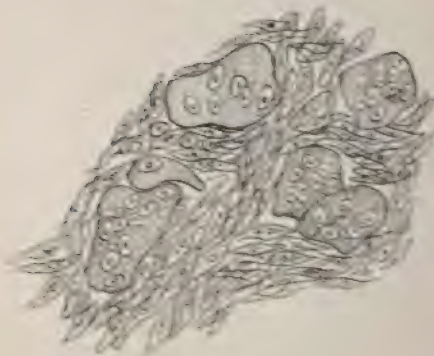
x 250

Fig 2 Scirrhus celled Sarcoma



x 220

Fig 3 Myeloid sarcoma



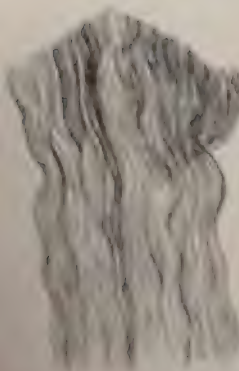
x 220

Fig 4 Endothelioma



x 220

Fig 5 Fibrous tumour



x 220

Fig 6 Lipoma



x 220

MICROSCOPIC STRUCTURE OF TUMOURS AND CANCER.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES 9, 10, 11, AND 12.

drawings of the minute structure of Tumours and Cancer are not intended to represent the varied microscopic appearances of all such morbid growths but rather to present the reader with a concise survey of the more common forms of such diseases, classified according to the latest views on the subject.

All the drawings were made with the aid of a camera, from sections stained with carmine and preserved in glycerine, taken from specimens either fresh, or after being hardened in a solution of chromic acid. For the purpose of convenient comparison, all the sketches have been drawn on nearly the same scale, the exact magnifying power being noted with each drawing.

OVAL-CELLED SARCOMA.—This drawing represents a section from a large, rapidly-growing tumour springing from the periosteum of the femur of a dog, from which amputation at the hip-joint was performed. The left half of the figure shows the structure of the mass of the growth—oval nuclei or cells embedded in a plentiful granular intercellular substance; whilst to the right is shown a gradual evolution of the oval cells from connective-tissue-corpuscles. Some of these are seen enlarging, whilst the delicate cell-walls and fibres are being transformed into a uniform granular matrix. A comparison of this with those of true cancer anatomically defined (in Plate 11) will show the difference at a glance. Nevertheless, it is important to bear in mind that this distinction is not a clinical one, since either structure may be equally malignant.

SPINDLE-CELLED SARCOMA.—This sketch, taken from a large brain-tumour in the abdomen, illustrates the typical structure of this form of cancer. Seen indistinctly in mass, the delicate spindle-shaped cells are clearer in the figure; their tails bristle out at the margin of the section, whilst in the few cells to the left of the figure their real shape is more apparent. This form, like the last, though quite distinct in anatomical structure from true cancer, may yet, like it, be very malignant in its history, and it is particularly liable to recur *in situ* after even careful removal.

MYELOID TUMOUR.—The tumour so called by Paget, on account of its resemblance of its characteristic cells to those of foetal marrow, is placed by him in the group of Sarcomata, being distinguished as ‘large-celled sarcoma.’ The basis of the growth is composed of elongated spindle-cells, but largely interspersed amongst these are numerous large plate-like cells, containing many small oval nuclei with bright nucleoli and granular matter. The typical grouping of these elements is shown in the sketch, which also illustrates the manner in which they are often arranged in nests.

... by their form, but so some instances, of imperfect d connective-tissue-nuclei than t are often much larger than tho may be invested with faintly-n large clear circular cells are gen nuclei, these being also usually may be hyaline, dimly fibrillate impregnated with earthy salts. and, mingling with the true cart gland-tissue (in the case of carti a jellylike semifluid, indistingu not a little true osseous structure imperfect ossification in all encho

Fig. 5. FIBROUS TUMOUR.—T growth in the scar left after the parallel lines characteristic of the sections from the same specimen the fibrous tissue. These cells are all such growths.

Fig. 6. LIPOMA.—The very sim] shown to consist of large nuclea mutual pressure. Amidst the cell which are said to develope into the margarine in the cells may be due but it is said to be more abundan tissue.

Fig. 7. FIBRO-MUSCULAR TUMO tumour of the uterus -

Fig 7 Fibromatous tumour



x 250

Fig 8 Ossous tumour



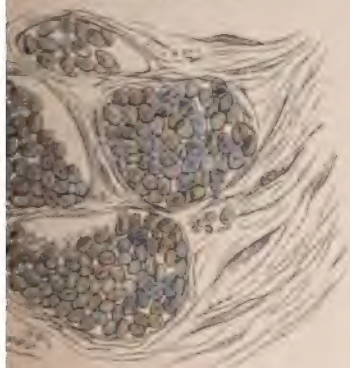
x 220

Fig 10 Lymphoma



x 220

Fig 9 Nodular tumour (of breast)



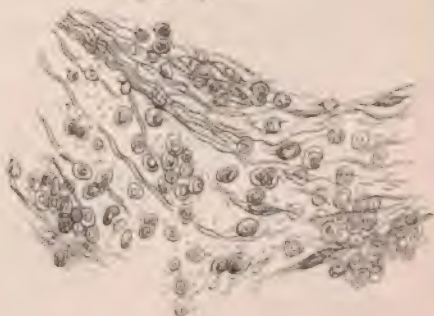
x 220

Fig 11 Glioma



x 220

Fig 12 Myxoma



x 220



spicule is represented jutting into a thin layer of true cartilage. In those cases in which this investing cartilage is not met with, the bone is formed by the ossification of layers of fibrous tissue, as in the natural ossification of certain of the skull-bones. Compound oil-cells are also present in this specimen.

Fig. 9. GLANDULAR TUMOUR (OF BREAST).—This preparation from an intra-cystic mammary tumour, serves to illustrate the typical form of these glandular growths, showing the very close imitation of the structure of the gland with which the growth is connected—the breast, in this instance. Clusters of gland epithelium are seen lying in lobules or acini, which, lined with delicate simple membrane, are irregularly scattered through more or less perfectly-formed fibrous tissue. In the present instance this is slightly fatty, and abundant elongated cells are visible. The fine filaments may be generally, as here, seen waving and arching between the lobules, bounding them. The proportion of gland structure to the fibrous stroma varies with each specimen, and in different parts of the same section; but, wherever present, it is almost invariably in the form here represented, although occasionally occurring as fragmentary ducts lined with columnar epithelium.

Fig. 10. LYMPHOMA.—This drawing was made from a section from the diaphragm of a man dying with tumours, varying in size from a bean to an infiltration barely visible to the naked eye, studding various organs—notably the kidneys and liver, and also the diaphragm. These masses, having the rough physical characters of cancer, were found to be made up of densely-aggregated clusters of nuclei precisely resembling lymphatic gland elements (hence the name given to this form of growth by Virchow). Fine sections of such tumours, when the cells have been carefully pencilled out, exhibit a very delicate reticulated stroma, which is particularly characteristic. It is probable that a certain amount of this structure is generally present (in early life at least) in the connective tissue in some positions, as in the subserous layers; and a greater or less number of similar nuclei may be sometimes found in the connective tissue in the neighbourhood of any active morbid growth; but when in sufficient quantity (as in the present instance) to form definite tumours, it constitutes the disease Lymphoma.

Fig. 11. GLIOMA.—The specimen which furnished this drawing was taken from a rather soft tumour in the cerebellum. The drawing shows the usual appearance of the softer forms—small, round, oval, and perhaps pointed cells, lying in an abundant granular stroma, in which are some traces of fibrillation, and a few remains of nerve-fibres. Other parts of the same section showed also small spindle and stellate cells. It is not uncommon to find in the same tumour the structures of both myxoma and sarcoma, together with the true gliomatous tissue.

Fig. 12. MYXOMA.—The section from which this sketch was taken came from a tumour springing from the ischium, recurrent for the third time, and shows delicate fibrils, in the wide interstices of which are clustered small round nucleated cells of varying size, most of them having clearly-defined nuclei and nucleoli—others only granular contents. A few small spindle-cells are scattered through the field. In the clearer and more translucent forms of this tumour—as the flickering jellylike masses rarely found lying thinly

the side of the section are heavy
specimen of undoubted sarcoma
shape and size of these cells, and

Fig. 14. **WITHERING SARCOMA**
from an atrophied cancer of the
spleen, rapidly-growing cancer has
"withering" is here seen to consist
of the growth, a few shrivelled &
been almost wholly converted into
clustered points to globules larger
the left of the figure are seen con-
these having, as is not unusually
affecting the more highly differenti

Fig. 15. **MEDULLARY (SOFT) CAN-**
to hard cancer of the breast. This
the proportion of cell-element to th
to be still of the epithelial type,
intercellular substance. The stroma
consisting of the compressed connec
here (from its large amount) seen
derivative from the lymphatic gl
cancer affecting the axillary gland
structure of the secondary nodules
organs, resembling this more or les
fibrous stroma.

FIG 12 C

Plate 11.

Fig 13 Scirrhus (of brain)



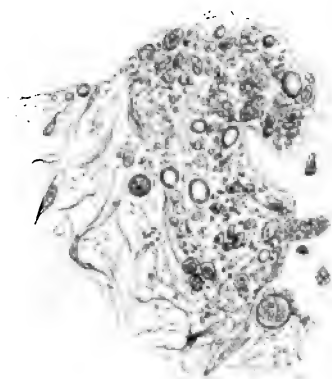
x 220

Fig 15 Medullary cancer



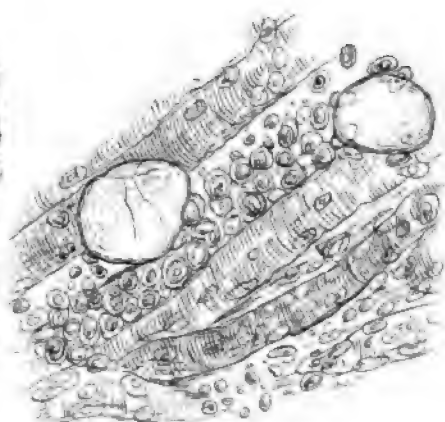
x 250

Fig 14 Decaying scirrhus



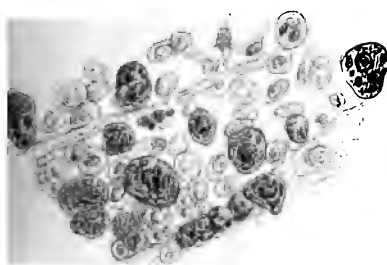
x 220

Fig 16 Cancer invading muscle



x 280

Fig 17 Melanoma



x 220

Fig 18 Stroma of scirrhus



x 220



Fig. 17. MELANOSIS.—This specimen was taken from a woman who died, living upwards of two hundred rapidly-developing melanotic tumours over her body; the lymphatic system being also largely implicated, and one breast (a frequent seat for this form of disease) being also involved, the original growth having sprung from a wart on the forearm. Although, clinically, extremely malignant, this case would rather be referred, anatomically, to the class of round-cell sarcomata, from the very general presence in other parts of the tumour of more or less of intercellular substance. In the same way not a few cases of so-called 'melanotic cancer' belong to the sarcomatous group of tumours, many having a definite spindle-cell structure, and most of the others tending to exhibit the close grouping of cells in meshes of a fibrous stroma, as we described as significant of true cancer. This anatomical distinction between true cancer and sarcoma, much insisted on by Virchow, is nowhere made with more difficulty than in dealing with a round-celled tumour like the present, which is specially and very naturally apt to be confounded with soft cancer, the sole difference being in the amount of visible intercellular substance. The black colour of the tumours is seen here to depend upon an abundance of granular pigment inside the cells of the growth.

Fig. 18. CANCER STROMA.—A very thin section was made, through a tolerably pink-white cancerous nodule, in the liver of a patient dying with hard cancer of the breast, and the cells brushed away with a camel's-hair pencil in water. There is thus left the typical stroma shown in fig. 13, dimly outlined and granular, enclosing meshes which have been closely filled with cancer cells; and apparently here, also, the stroma is as clearly a new formation as in the cancer of the axillary gland (fig. 15).

Fig. 19. EPITHELIOMA.—This sketch shows an outlying cluster of cells near a cancerous ulceration of the mouth of the uterus. The variety of shape and the contour of many of the cells and nuclei is as noteworthy as their disorderly heaping together in the midst of healthy-looking uterine tissue. This specimen is probably a variety of epithelioma, like that in the next figure, though many of the cells are somewhat widely separated from the normal epithelial type; and the case was further remarkable for the existence of similar masses in the pelvic and lumbar glands, and in the liver—a condition comparatively rare in uterine cancer.

Fig. 20. EPITHELIOMA.—This section was made through the border of an epithelial ulceration of the cervix uteri, and shows with unusual distinctness squamous epithelial elements of the morbid infiltration. The large size and diverse shape of the cells in the upper part of the sketch illustrate the abnormal character of cells met with in this disease, while the confused heaping together of similar cells in another part of the field shows their more usual arrangement. Definite so-called 'nests' are rarely met with in epithelioma invading the uterus, though it is not uncommon to find the cells arranged in a more or less concentric manner. The structure here shown is probably typically present in cancer of the os and cervix uteri, although it is very generally much obscured by inflammatory changes, and so often very difficult of recognition. In this figure the uterine tissue in the neighbourhood of the morbid infiltration is the seat of fatty granular degeneration.

Fig. 21. EPITHELIOMA.—This drawing is made from a section through a 'Sweep's Cancer' of the scrotum, representing two 'nests' ('laminated capsules,' 'globes epidermiques'), the larger one displaying the structure of these bodies—plump epithelial cells in the midst, surrounded by drier and flattened scales, which at the extreme margin are hardly recognisable; whilst the smaller shows a more common appearance, the cells being so flattened and altered as to resemble a ball of hair: both nests were imbedded with numerous others in the subcutaneous tissue. These bodies are commonly met with, in greater or less number, in all epithelial cancers, although not peculiar to this disease; and it would appear that where the epithelioma affects a mucous surface with cylindrical epithelium (as the intestine), the cells are of a cylindric form type rather than of the more usual squamous variety.

Fig. 22. OSTEOID CANCER (?)—This sketch was made from a section through a bony tumour, occurring in the lung of a patient, after amputation at the hip-joint for osteoid cancer of the lower end of the femur. It has been called osteoid cancer, but perhaps malignant osseous tumour would more accurately express its nature. True osteoid cancer, as described by some writers, is infinitely rarely met with. The growth here drawn exhibits spicules of imperfectly-developed bone, shooting into a sarcomatous structure of round and spindle cells; and surrounding the bony tissue is seen a small-celled medulla-like structure, whilst the lower edge of the figure shows an arrangement of larger cells, in clear spaces more nearly approaching cartilage in type. There is nothing here, therefore, to which the name of cancer can be strictly applied, although the growth was clinically malignant.

Fig. 23. COLLOID (ALVEOLAR CANCER).—In this sketch, elements from different sections of the same specimen of colloid disease of the stomach are grouped. To the left of the figure is a small bit of the wavy stroma which has gained for this growth the name of 'alveolar cancer,' fibrous bands forming meshes usually much larger than those here portrayed, and studded with rod-shaped connective-tissue-nuclei. Enclosed in these meshes are found cells, of which the larger (a) are those most characteristic, round or oval, mononucleated, and having within the outer cell-wall several very delicate concentric lines, giving to the cell somewhat of an oyster-shell appearance. Now numerous are the cells (b) which approximate more closely to the epithelial type, many of them large and polynucleated.

Fig. 24. COLLOID.—This sketch, taken from a similar specimen to the last, shows another very common and especially characteristic appearance in this disease—i.e. concentric circles rendered visible by the slender nuclei and granules dotting them, and enclosing in their midst a greater or less number of oval well-defined nucleated cells.

HENRY ARNOTT.

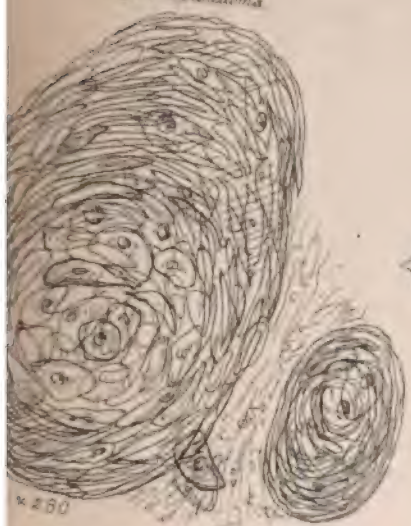


* 280
Fig 21 Epithelium



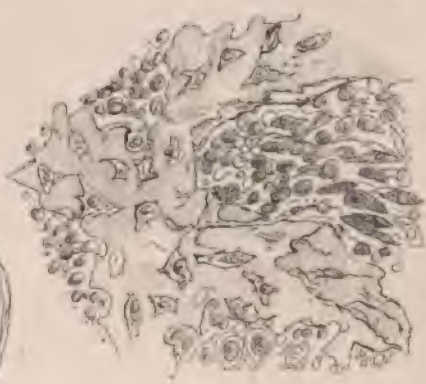
Fig 20 Epithelium of uterus

* 280



* 280

Fig 23 Colloid

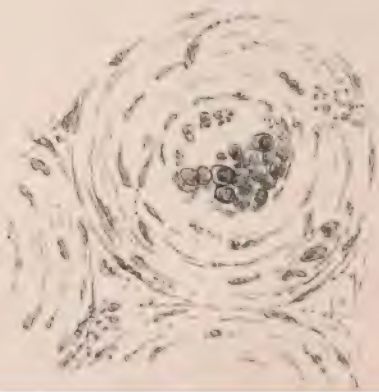


* 220

Fig 24 Colloid



* 280





CONTUSIONS.

CONTUSIONS are the injuries, other than wounds and fractures, which are produced by blows or sudden pressures. They may, as a surgical title, include all such injuries, in their least degrees of difference, from a simple bruise to an utter shattering of a part. It may include such injuries in internal as well as in external parts, but is commonly and will be here employed for only external parts, the contusions of the brain and spinal cord being included under concussions, and those of other internal parts being usually named ruptures or lacerations. The typical, being the most frequent, instance of a contusion is the common 'bruise' of skin and subcutaneous tissue.

The states of parts recently contused may be studied in (1) their proper textures; (2) their blood-vessels and blood, and their extravasated or exuded fluid.

1. In the slighter degrees of contusion the textures suffer only a concussion, shaking, or jarring; a disturbance which may produce no visible change, except the effect of the rupture of bloodvessels and effusion of fluid. Thus it is in ordinary light bruises.

In severe contusions the damaged structures are broken; there may be visible ruptures of muscles, bloodvessels, and other soft parts; splittings of the connective tissue between adjacent structures; and, especially, splittings of the subcutaneous tissue, and separations of it from the fasciæ, or other parts beneath it. These last-named injuries are, perhaps, the most common of those produced by heavy blows, and are those which the chief external signs of severe contusions are due.

In the extreme degrees of contusion, the parts are thoroughly crushed. In a part thus damaged, the muscles and other soft parts may be so broken and crushed that, with the extravasated blood, they make a mere pulp; and such parts as hold-out still look entire, among which the skin, nerves, and tendons

are most often found, are yet damaged beyond recovery, and perish in the gangrene which is the usual result of these extreme injuries. In crushings such as these, even the elemental structures of parts may be broken, and minute fragments of muscular fibres are easy to find among the materials of the pulp.

2. The injury done to bloodvessels in contusions is very difficult to ascertain. Sometimes ruptures of vessels are visible, but more often the extravasation of blood is the only evidence of the existence or extent of such rupture. And this evidence is not exact; for, with the blood, there is more or less of blood-stained fluid, the diffusion of which makes the extravasation appear greater than it is.

Other things being equal, the quantity of blood extravasated would depend on the size and number of the ruptured bloodvessels. But many things make the quantity vary. The more lax the textures of or adjoining the injured part, the more copious the extravasation; witness the bruises on the eyelids, scrotum, and labia. The constitution of the patient has much influence. In scurvy, and the so-called hæmorrhagic diathesis, even slight blows may produce serious extravasations of blood; and many persons, especially pallid, fatty, soft-skinned women, though suffering with no evident disease, are subject to extravasations very disproportionate to the injuries that cause them. As they say, 'the least touch bruises them.'

The escape of blood and the effusion of serous fluid in a contused part may cease in a minute, or less; or it may continue for two or more days, although there may be no reason to believe that a large blood-vessel is ruptured. Thus in children, a blow on the head may be followed by a swelling, which will slowly extend over the whole forehead, or vertex; and a crushed leg or thigh may continually swell at the injured part, and become more and more tense with subcutaneous and inter-muscular extravasation and effusion. In rare cases, even many days after contusion with extravasation, a fresh bleeding may ensue, such as might be called secondary subcutaneous hæmorrhage.

The blood extravasated is of dark venous colour, or becomes so while stagnant in the tissues: but it may be brightened in parts permitting the penetration of air, as in bruises of the conjunctiva, which are usually scarlet or bright crimson. The blood is commonly infiltrated among the structures of the

injured part; or, many small clots may be scattered among them, with infiltration of blood, and blood-stained, or variously coloured, serous fluid; or, nearly all that is extravasated may be collected in one or more large clots, which may, after some long time, again become liquid;* or, perhaps, very rarely the extravasated blood, not clotting, may remain liquid in a cavity left by the separated tissues. The causes of these differences are unknown; the consequences will be considered hereafter.

The signs of recent contusions, which are most general and characteristic, are, some degree of shock, pain, swelling, and ecchymosis, or bruise.

The shock has in it nothing peculiar to this kind of injuries. Generally, and without referring to injuries of internal organs, it is proportionate to the amount of damage sustained. Complete crushings of small parts of the body, as part of a hand or foot, are usually attended with less shock than are less severe injuries of larger extent. Contusions of certain parts, moreover, as the testicles, the large joints, and the breasts, are often followed by remarkable feebleness of pulse, sensations of sinking, tendency to syncope and to vomiting, and great temporary loss of muscular power.

The first morbid sensation, after that which is felt at the blow, is, usually, a numbness of the injured part; and the severer the hurt, the longer this may continue. But, unless the part is killed, numbness gives place to pain, which is commonly described as of a dead, heavy, aching kind. In the muscles, the pain is attended with more or less loss of power, and is greatly increased when they are made to contract; in the nerves, it is attended with tingling, or sensations of burning, both at the place of injury and in their distribution; in the testicles and other parts above mentioned, the pain seems to be a chief cause of the more intense shock that accompanies their contusions. When only the softer structures are contused, the pain is not usually associated with much tenderness, it may even be alleviated by pressure and friction; but the contrary is more frequent in bruises involving peritoneum and other fibrous structures, and those of joints. In these parts, also, the pain and tenderness are, usually, of much longer duration.

Swelling, generally, follows quickly the violence by which a

* Baker, in *St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports*, 1867.

part is contused. First, some depression or indentation may be seen, with softening of the injured tissues; but, by their elasticity, they soon recover from this state, and then are raised with more or less of swelling. One of the best examples of this swelling is the bump that so quickly follows a blow on a child's head. It is due partly to extravasation of blood, but much more, in ordinary cases, to the rapid afflux of blood, and exudation of fluid from the vessels, in the stricken part. The process of exudation is probably, in this case, the same as that by which a joint severely stricken is quickly filled with fluid. A similar swelling from contusion, and attended with little or no extravasation of blood, is in the wheal that rises after a lash with a whip. In loose-textured parts, as the eyelids, this swelling is often considerable, and may remain for a week, or more; in other parts it usually subsides in two or three days, or less; and if later swelling ensue, it is probably due to inflammation of the injured part.

Ecchymosis, or bruise, when the consequence of blows or crushing of parts, is due to their being infiltrated with blood or blood-stained and serous fluids, of which the colour is seen through the cuticle. These fluids cannot be collected from the tissues in which they are infiltrated, but can be seen tinging them; and are, doubtless, the same kinds of fluid as those which fill the vesicles and bullæ so often seen in the neighbourhood of fractures (especially those of the tibia and ulna), attended with much contusion of soft parts. The common basis of all the diverse-looking fluids appears to be serum, nearly pure or with suspended blood-cells, and dissolved colouring-matter; and according to the proportions in which these are present, so is its tint more or less deep and like to that of venous blood, or scarcely darker than healthy serum. Where very small quantities of colouring-matter are present, and the fluid is collected in widely-separated spaces of loose connective tissue, it may remain like the contents of a serous cyst. Such cases are sometimes described as 'traumatic hydroceles,' a name which would be not less ill-applied to the large vesicles over seats of fracture.

The colours of ordinary recent ecchymosis from blows are various shades of purple, tending on the one hand to black or blue, on the other to crimson or pink, and with these are mingled shades of yellow, pale brown and green; dependent, apparently, on the quantity of effused serum and its mingling

with fluids of other colours. Blackness, usually indicating intense injury, is probably due to the extravasation of a large proportion of entire blood; crimson or pink tints to the prevalence of blood-stained fluid; blue to the degrees in which blackness is veiled by the cuticle and skin, as the colour of blood in veins is; and, perhaps, some of the shades of pink to the partial aëration of the blood, by the penetration of air through the epidermis.

After a variable time, proportionate to the severity of the injury, the darker colours fade-out, and leave, or give place to, gradually lightening shades of brownish-olive, green, and yellow.

The changes usually commence at the borders of the ecchymosis, and thence proceed to its centre, but with so little uniformity that the commonest appearance of a fading bruise is motley.

The very changes on which some of these varieties of colour depend are not known. They are not generally, if ever, observed in bruises of parts removed from air and light. In a limb with ecchymoses of all shades at its surface, those in the muscles, periosteum, and other deep-seated tissues, are either black, or crimson, or of some of those pinkish or yellowish tinges, through which blood-clots in vessels pass in their gradual decoloration; they are not blue, or olive-coloured, or green. And in the ecchymosis of the conjunctiva, the scarlet of which contrasts strongly with the 'black-eye' in the eyelids, the fading tint is usually only yellow.

The time at which an ecchymosis becomes externally visible after injury varies with the depth of the effusion. If it be at the surface of the skin, the ecchymosis may be almost instantly visible, or may become so in a few minutes. In deeper injuries, days may elapse, and the ecchymosis may then appear at some distance from the injury, and not directly over it, as it more commonly does; and may, from its first appearance, have only the paler green and yellow colours. In like manner, as if with gradual diffuse infiltration of coloured fluid, a superficial ecchymosis may go on extending in all directions for many days; extending not only by wider diffusion but by continuous effusion of fluid from the injured vessels; just as the vesicles and bullæ over fractures may go on for several days increasing in both size and number.

The foregoing observations on ecchymoses relate to cases in

which blood and bloody and serous fluid are infiltrated, and in which they are not perceptible to the touch. When the blood is all in one clot, or in a liquid state enclosed in a cavity, there may be no visible ecchymoses, or only some around the extravasated blood, but the blood may be detected by the touch. When liquid, and among soft parts, it may be felt as a fluctuating swelling, usually very soft and flaccid, like liquid in a half-empty bladder. When thus extravasated over bones near the surface (as those of the vault of the skull), the blood commonly feels like a circumscribed swelling, soft at its centre, hard at its border; and the depth to which the centre may be pressed-in often makes it seem as if the bone were depressed. But, with the deepest pressure, the bone may be felt at its right level. In many of these cases, too, the blood pressed to and fro gives to the fingers a peculiar vibratory sensation (called, by some, crepitation), like that of fluid in certain bursæ and sheaths of tendons.

When contusions are not complicated with other injuries, and when the hurt parts do not slough or inflame, their effects usually terminate with the absorption of the extravasated fluids, and the recovery of the tissues from whatever injuries they may have sustained. The repair of the tissues is usually so complete that, after even severe contusions, such as those which accompany fractures, no traces of their injury can be seen. The liquid parts of the blood, when infiltrated, are generally absorbed quickly. The blood-cells and other materials of clots are very slowly removed. I have found the blood-cells, in the little ecchymoses of leech-bites, unchanged a month after their extravasation, and small clots and diffused blood in the neighbourhood of simple fractures scarcely changed at the end of five weeks. The larger the clot, the slower is its removal; and the extreme of slowness is found in the collections of extravasated blood that remain or become wholly or in great part liquid. In these cases, which are most frequent in contusions of the loins, nates, and other parts with extensive and loose subcutaneous tissue, the blood may remain for many weeks with apparently little change. If let out, while recent and liquid, it will generally coagulate like ordinary blood; if left, it may be gradually absorbed, or, decomposing, may excite active inflammation. The boundaries of the space in which blood is thus long retained may become firmly defined, and cyst-like; capable, perhaps, of secreting serous fluid which

may mingle with the blood within them; certainly capable, after inflammation, of granulating and assuming all the characters of the walls of an abscess.

There is sufficient reason to believe that blood extravasated in a contusion may be organised; acquiring the characters of connective tissue, becoming vascular, taking part in the repair of the injured tissues, or in the thickening and induration that remain when the repair is incomplete. For although, so far as I am aware, this process has not been traced after simple contusions, yet evidence of it may be found in blood extravasated near fractures, in the clots in tied or injured vessels, and in not a few other instances. Nevertheless it is not probable that this organising of blood is frequent after contusions; and the more exact the researches that are made, the less reason is there found to adopt the belief that blood extravasated in a contusion can become a tumour of any kind. Contusions are, indeed, sometimes followed by the growth of tumours, but the event, if we compare its frequency with that of contusions, might almost be called infinitely rare; and there is no instance in which any of the stages of transition have been traced between the materials of extravasated blood and those of a cancer or any other tumour. It may be added that, even if such transitions could be traced, a yet greater difficulty would remain unexplained, namely, the power of continuous growth possessed by the new materials.

In some cases, especially when the contusion is severe, or the extravasation very large, or the general health of the patient unsound, the contused part becomes actively inflamed; the blood appears to act as a foreign body; probably, being mixed with the products of inflammation, it dies; and the usual result is, that it is ejected with suppuration. The abscess-cavity (as that which contained the extravasated blood has now become) generally continues, for many days, to discharge blood-stained pus; but at length it assumes the ordinary characters and progress of a common abscess. The probability of suppuration ensuing is greatly increased, if the contusion be accompanied with an external wound, however small. Indeed, the existence of such a wound commonly makes the same difference in the progress of a contusion as in that of a fracture; a difference sufficiently important to justify the use of the name 'compound ecchymosis' with meaning similar to that of compound fracture.

Sloughing, as a consequence of contusion, has been considered in another place (GANGRENE, p. 161).

Complete recovery, as already stated, is the ordinary termination of contusions. Yet certain prolonged, or permanent, ill consequences may be not rarely noticed. Sometimes the injured subcutaneous tissue hardens and contracts, forming a kind of subcutaneous scar, marked by a dimple in the skin. In some organs (chiefly the breast and the testicle), abscess may ensue long after a bruise; more often an indurated lump remains, consisting apparently of hardened and contracted gland-tissue, and often exquisitely sensitive. Still more commonly, a blow on the breast is followed by long-continuing pain and tenderness, without change of texture. Blows on the skull and other superficial bones are sometimes followed by persistent, circumscribed, and very painful thickenings of the periosteum. A muscle violently struck may be paralysed, and then may rapidly waste. A nerve similarly injured or crushed may remain paralysed, or become the source of extreme pain, or other morbid sensations. And any contused part is likely to become the seat in which any constitutional disease present at the time of, or soon after, the injury will localise itself: witness, the apparent election of bruised joints or muscles for the local attacks of gout and rheumatism, and of bruised bones for syphilis or struma. Even small pox will be more thickly confluent over a recent bruise than over any other part. Probably, the growth of cancerous and other tumours in bruised parts belongs to the same class of facts.

The treatment of recent simple contusions of the less severe degrees needs but few words. Left to themselves, in the quietude necessary for avoiding pain, natural recovery will ensue. But the clearing-up of the swelling may be hastened, and ecchymosis may be diminished or prevented, by certain stimulant applications, the best of which, except for gouty persons and those with very irritable skins, seems to be the tincture of arnica. When the skin is thick, this may be gently rubbed-in on the bruised part, undiluted; with thinner skin it should be diluted with an equal quantity of water. Or, it may be applied constantly, as a lotion, if diluted with about ten times as much water. Other means for the same purpose, which have the testimony of popular reputation, are Friar's balsam, Riga balsam, and poultices made with roots of black briony beaten into a pulp. These, and all other local stimulants, such as the compound soap-liniment, probably act by accelerating the circulation through the bruised part, and the absorption of the fluid on which the early swelling, and, in slight bruises, the greater part of the ecchymosis, depend.

In more severe and in complicated contusions other treatment may be necessary. In severe cases, with much breaking : crushing of the tissues, the parts should be kept warm, both r comfort's sake, and because cold, by further retarding the reulation, increases the risk of sloughing, or of destructive inflammation. Wrappings with cotton-wool, or, better, with lint oroughly soaked in oil, are among the best means ; covering e part with warm poultices of linseed, or of linseed and bread, perhaps as good. The design, however it may be fulfilled, ould be, to combine rest of the injured part with uniform arnith and the exclusion of air.

The treatment of the extreme cases of contusion has been scribed with that of traumatic gangrene.

In cases of excessive effusion of blood from contusion, ice ould be applied, and the injured part be raised, so long as ere appears any tendency to increased swelling.

When the extravasated blood remains in large clots, or in uid collection, friction and kneading will probably accelerate removal by diffusing it in the surrounding parts ; and, if need e, such treatment should be continued very long. If there seem, ter very long treatment, no prospect of the blood being removed, may be let out by puncture. A small puncture should be ade, and if the blood be all liquid, it should be all removed, d the puncture closed, and the walls of the cavity compressed, the hope that they may unite. If this fail, or if the blood be r the most part in clots, it is best to make a very free opening d let the cavity suppurate, and treat it as an abscess. But ese means are very rarely necessary ; in the vast majority of ses, the extravasated blood is naturally cleared away, even ough its quantity may have been increased by secondary sub- taneous hæmorrhage.

The inflammation that follows quickly after the less severe ntusions rarely requires special treatment. That which esues later, and is connected with changes in the clots, is so vely sure to end in suppuration, that it may be treated as for e formation of abscess ; and the abscess resulting should be vely opened, and daily washed out, till all the blood-clots are moved. Thenceforward its course will be that of an ordinary abscess.

JAMES PAGET.

WOUNDS.

WOUNDS are the divisions, or solutions of continuity of soft parts, produced by external direct mechanical force. For systematic study they are sometimes classified according to their direction, or depth, or locality, but the most useful arrangement is based on the modes of their infliction. In this, they are divided first into open wounds, and subcutaneous; the former including those in which the outer part of the wound is at least nearly as extensive as that through the deeper tissues; the latter, all those in which the outer part of the wound is small in comparison with the deeper part. In each of these kinds of wounds, but especially in the first, a further division is made into (1) incised wounds; cuts or incisions, including wounds of excision by which portions of the body are cleanly cut off: (2) punctured wounds; stabs, pricks, or punctures: (3) contused wounds, or those combined with bruising or crushing of the divided parts: (4) lacerated wounds, in which the division of the tissues is effected, or combined, with tearing of them: (5) poisoned wounds; including all into which any poison, vegetable or virus is inserted.

Any wounds, of whatever class, may be either simple or complicated, i.e. attended with excessive hæmorrhage, or pain, or presence of dead or foreign matter. Many wounds, more or less, are such as cannot be precisely assigned to any one of the above classes; for they have characters either combining or intermediate between those of two or more of them; but convenient division of study will justify both the making of classes, and the designation of typical specimens of each. The arrangement indicated above will therefore be here followed. The general pathology and treatment of wounds will be included in the treatment of the various kinds of wounds, because these have been most fully studied

in their surgical relations are by far the most important. Then what concerns wounds of the other kinds may be much more briefly and specially described.

Simple open incised wounds are best exemplified by simple incisions made in surgical operations, or by accidental clean cuts with sharp-edged instruments. And three things, chiefly, are to be observed in them, viz. the opening or gaping by the retraction of their edges, the bleeding, and the pain.

Gaping of wounds.—The width to which an incised wound opens by the separation of its edges varies greatly in different tissues, and in different conditions of each. For a general rule, the order in which M. Nélaton* arranges the tissues, according to their respective degrees of retraction when divided, is sufficient—namely, skin, elastic tissue, cellular tissue, arteries, muscles, fibrous tissues, nerves, cartilages. But within this general rule are many particulars.

The retraction of divided skin depends on its elastic tension, on its muscularity, and on the state of the parts beneath it; and each of these may vary. The tension does so in different postures; as, when the knee is bent, a wound across the thigh gapes more widely than when the knee is straight. Generally, too, longitudinal wounds of the limbs and trunk gape less than transverse ones do. The retraction due to the muscularity of the skin cannot be distinguished, at first, from that due to its elastic tension; but soon after an incision, its effect is seen in the curling, or turning in or out, of the edges of the wound. Thus, in flap-amputations, the edges of the skin commonly become everted before the stump is dressed; while in wounds of the face, as for hare-lip, they rather become inverted. Probably, also, it is to the muscularity of the skin that that great retraction is due which sometimes takes place after amputations. For the influence of subjacent parts in the retraction of divided skin, one may compare a wound into the mammary gland, especially during lactation, with one in the sole or palm. The edges of the latter may remain nearly in contact, while those of the former may dispart till the width of the wound is nearly equal to its length. Examples such as these may suffice to indicate that although, as a general rule, a wound of skin will gape or retract more widely than

* *Éléments de Pathologie chirurgicale*, tom. i. p. 106.

in penetrating wounds of the
may protrude and be tightly
in the peritoneum, through w
So I have seen the lump
buttoned through a small w
and a similar protrusion an
is probably a frequent cause
trating wounds through str
mucous membrane of a wound
in its peritoneum is an event

The retraction of wound
that which they display dire
shown in the immediate ga
after this, if they be not rest
retract. Thus, in stumps th
far, giving the conical shape
divided, may appear on the fa

The bleeding from an incised
on many conditions; chiefly,
divided, on their number in
wound, and on their conn
Besides, the personal peculiari
or disease of the wounded pa
might be supposed that, at
vessel would bleed with a stre

contact of the air; and in all wounds by the release of many of the capillaries and veins from the pressure of the blood, which ceases to be supplied to them in full quantity, when the arteries related to them are divided. Whatever hinders this contraction of the vessels prolongs and increases the bleeding. Hence the occasionally large bleedings from comparatively small vessels traversing or connected with tough, close textures, such as the small arteries in or near aponeuroses and fasciæ, or in the more compact parts of the skin, *e.g.* of the face. So, in inflamed parts, or in those near the seats of active disease; the dilated vessels bleed largely and long when divided, because of the loss of contractile power in their muscular coats.

Gradually, with or without surgical help, all the vessels divided by a wound are closed and cease to bleed: the larger being often aided to this end by their retraction among the looser textures, and by the coagulation of the blood within or over their orifices, and by the diminution of the heart's force with the increasing loss of blood. Coincidentally, the flowing blood becomes gradually brighter and paler. And, if the wound be left open, after pure blood has ceased to flow, there is an oozing of blood-tinged serous-looking fluid; and this is gradually succeeded by a paler fluid, some of which collects, like a whitish film or glazing, on the surface of the wound. It contains very numerous white blood-cells, imbedded, apparently, in a fibrinous film. Its relation to the healing process will be considered hereafter (p. 633; and further, on bleeding see p. 652, and WOUNDS OF ARTERIES AND VEINS, and HÆMORRHAGE).

The pain of an incised wound cannot be usefully described, for it is so far peculiar that many of the terms applied to it can be intelligible to none who have not felt it. Sharp and cutting, at its infliction; then for a short time diffusely hot or burning; and then smarting till it gradually subsides into a feeling of mere stiffness—thus to describe it may remind those who have experienced it, but to others may teach no more than a description of colours to one who is colour-blind. Besides, there are great differences in the degree, and perhaps also in the kind, of pain felt by different persons suffering with similar wounds. Some seem scarcely sensible; others, equal in fortitude, suffer most keenly. All suffer more, the more their attention is directed to the pain, and the more the mind has been sharpened by waiting and fear. An unexpected and unseen wound may

tions for inguinal hernia
of the pain surpassed that
of aneurysm and the tightness
sometimes shows acute serous
tendons.

The consequences of incised
men, free from the interfere
In some cases, indeed, even
that they are unobserved;
wounds as are made in surg
local and constitutional, wh
healing process, but rather l

The local consequences are
of inflammation. In an ho
generally, the interval is the
wound and the greater the
and the parts adjacent to it,
tive; they feel hot and stiff
tender when touched: the s
become tighter; and the edg
between the sutures, if not s
swelling and uprising of the
consequences of wounds may
also, the chief cause of the
serous-looking fluid by which

Of the general consequences of wounds the first is the *shock*. In small incised wounds none may be observed; and when in any case it does occur, it is scarcely possible to say how much depends on the wound itself, and how much on the circumstances in which it was inflicted, or on the pain and fear and loss of blood. But the whole of this subject is treated in another place (COLLAPSE).

Reaction.—The intensity of the shock commonly determines the time, and, in a less degree, the intensity, of the reaction which, in the ordinary course, immediately follows it. In some cases, indeed, even after severe wounds and much depression, the reaction does not go beyond the recovery of the natural standard of the heart's action and of other functions. The patient merely recovers, and may have no fever or other signs of general disorder; and the repair of the wound may make unhindered progress. But in far more numerous cases of considerable wounds, and especially in those that are not well closed, the reaction passes this normal limit: the pulse and breathing become more rapid, the former in a greater ratio than the latter, particularly when there has been much loss of blood; the pulse also is generally fuller or harder; the skin is flushed and feels hot; thirst is increased, and appetite lessened; the water of the urine is diminished; the bowels are inactive; the tongue usually white-coated, large, and moist; the sleep is short and often disturbed.

The duration of this state of feverish reaction or traumatic fever is variable, and bears no definite proportion to the severity of the injury; or, so far as is yet known, to any of the events connected with it. Not rarely, it subsides within twenty-four hours; more often, after large wounds (as those of amputation), it continues, with little diminution, for three or four days, and then gradually subsides; the pulse and breathing returning to their natural standard, the skin secreting more freely than natural, and becoming soft, and usually rather pallid and delicate in tint; the muscular power remaining less than natural. The commencement of suppuration in open wounds often coincides with the subsidence of the traumatic fever, but is no cause of it; for the same series of events commonly occurs where no suppuration takes place.

The continuance of signs of fever for more than four or five days after an incised wound argues the existence of some abiding irritation, or of some morbid state complicating the injury;

but it is not usual for the common and almost normal traumatic fever to pass straightway into any worse form, such as that of erysipelas, or pyæmia. These may, indeed, ensue during the traumatic fever; but they more commonly occur at its close, or after it has subsided, or even in the period of convalescence. The liability to these specific diseases constitutes one of the most singular, and as yet unexplained, characters of the state of system following wounds.

The healing of open incised wounds may be accomplished in five methods, if we include those in which the process is assisted by treatment: viz. (1) by immediate union; (2) by primary adhesion, or union by the adhesive inflammation (both these methods are often named union by the first intention); (3) by granulation, or by the second intention; (4) by secondary adhesion, or the third intention, i.e. by the union of granulations; (5) by scarring under a scab, the so-called subcrustaceous cicatrisation.

Healing by immediate union consists in the simple conjoining or reunion of the wounded parts: no new material is formed to connect them; but being placed in contact and so maintained, they first merely stick together, and then become continuous.

The best examples of this mode of healing may be seen when flaps of skin have been raised by simple dissection, and then replaced on the subjacent parts; as, for instance, in the removal of a tumour or a mammary gland. Within three days, or, in small wounds, within one day, the union may be complete, and little or no trace may appear of the line or plane at which the parts were separated. The process is so simple that it is best described by negatives. No sign of inflammation is observed; no evident afflux of blood; no evident production of reparative material; no scar; and no other conditions are required for the process than coaptation of the wounded surfaces, and the absence of inflammation at them.

Healing by primary adhesion, or adhesive union, is best seen in the cut edges of skin when they are brought near or into contact, and so maintained; e.g. after the operation for hare-lip, or after plastic operations. Sometimes, indeed, such wounds heal, at least in part, by immediate union; but more commonly, as the formation of a scar testifies, they are united by a new material, lymph, the product of adhesive inflammation.

The lymph in this method of union being formed on both the cut surfaces, and probably exuding or growing alike from both,

combines them. Very little, if any, is infiltrated beneath the surfaces. Appearing to the naked eye as a ruddy or a pinkish-white, soft, and adhesive substance, it shows with the microscope cells like those of granulations, in their several stages of development. As it organises itself and becomes vascular, receiving blood-vessels from both the cut surfaces, so it gradually more and more firmly connects them; and it ends by forming between them a layer of connective tissue, covered with thin shining cuticle.

The first portions of this process, extending to the time at which the lymph becomes vascular, may be accomplished within forty-eight hours. In the case of small wounds, the process begins almost immediately after their infliction; in that of large wounds, a period of rest or inaction intervenes, of which more will be said presently. The later parts of the process are comparatively slow; and at the distance of a week or more from the infliction of the wound, if anything tends to separate its edges, the lymph that unites them, being still soft though very vascular and not unhealthy, will suffer gradual elongation and attenuation till it may finally give way.

Healing by granulation may be exemplified by any incised wound left open and kept moist. Such a wound becomes, as already described (p. 629), coated, or, as it were, glazed over with a whitish film, containing abundant white blood-cells. If the surfaces of a wound thus glazed be brought together, they will unite, the film probably becoming organised and forming part of the bond of union. If they be left open, the film increases, so as to form a thin grayish or yellowish-white layer, which takes part in the formation of granulations.

But before granulations form, a period elapses, varying from two to ten or more days, according to the extent of the wound and the tissues involved in it, in which no visible change occurs in the injured parts. Probably, during this period of incubation, as it is called, the blood is stagnant in the vessels for some little distance from the wound; and the renewal of its streams, and their increase in size, by such an afflux as ensues in inflammation, constitute the first visible step in the healing process. The change in the supply of blood may be best seen on the margin of cut skin, where it commences in from two to four days after the wound; or of bone, where it commences in cancellous tissue in about a week, and in compact tissue in ten days or more.

The first appearance of granulations, which may commonly be seen in less than a day after the appearance of increased vascularity, is that of a layer of soft adhesive white or pale-pinkish substance on the surface of the wound. In another day or less, this may become vascular, with bloodvessels growing into it from those of the subjacent parts, and then, while it gradually increases to about a line in thickness, it acquires all the characters of granulations—a bright ruddy substance, soft, elastic, easily broken, succulent and abundantly vascular, granulated on its free surface, and at its attached surface intimately united with the tissue on which it is placed.

In minute structure, the new-formed granulations consist of cells, like those of inflammatory lymph, heaped together without apparent order, and connected by very little intermediate substance. Bloodvessels with walls of simple membrane extend into the cellular mass from the subjacent tissues. The largest vessels pass in lines directed nearly straight towards the free surface of the granulations, communicating on their way by many branches, and ending near the surface in loops or arches.

The further stages of the healing process consist in the gradual development of the substance of the granulations into those of a scar, *i.e.* into fibro-cellular or connective tissue, and a superficial layer of epithelium. The former is developed progressively from the deeper to the more superficial part of the layer of granulations; the latter, from the borders to the centre. With the progress of this development, the layer of granulations becomes paler, drier, thinner, and less vascular; and as the epithelium forms on it, it becomes smoother, and changes its ruddy tint to a dim purple or pink.

The completion of the healing, whether by adhesion or by granulations, is attained by the gradual improvement of the scar; the connective tissue becoming more and more like that of original formation, both in its own elemental structures and in the paucity of bloodvessels, and the cuticle becoming thicker and more opaque. Both structures, also, acquire characters adapted to the particular positions that they occupy. Thus, the scars of healed muscles and tendons are much tougher than those of healed skin: the latter, also, commonly acquire at length elastic fibres, and the cuticle of each scar becomes like that of the adjacent skin; and, even beyond this, improvement continues in the gradual loosening of a scar from its adhesions to

surrounding parts. This is effected, chiefly, by the changes ensuing in the tissue of that part of the scar which is subcutaneous, and which gradually becomes looser, less tough, and more occupied with fat.

During the whole period of the development of granulations, and the perfecting of the scar, a process of contraction goes on which greatly accelerates the healing. Thus, if the healing of a stump be watched, the healthy skin may be seen drawn-in and puckered before any cuticle is formed on the granulations, unless at their very margin; or, after the removal of any portion of the scrotum, the diminution of the granulating surface is evidently due more to its own contraction than to the formation of epithelium on it. By the same continued contraction new scars become gradually more depressed, and shorter, and draw more closely together the parts that they unite.

Again, while granulations are forming, and till they are covered with cuticle, or 'skinned over,' pus is constantly being produced on their free surface. The earliest exudations flowing from open wounds are albuminous liquids, nearly clear, viscid, ready to dry into adhesive scabs, and containing comparatively few cells. The gradual transition to the characters of genuine pus indicates a corresponding progress in the formation of granulations, and thenceforward their characters are mutually indicative. Healthy and developing granulations always produce, and are indicated by, normal pus, i.e. by pus which is creamy, opaque, uniformly liquid, yellowish-white, and sufficiently abundant to cover completely the whole surface of the granulating wound. On the other hand, all defects and diseases of granulations are attended with morbid characters of pus.

Healing by secondary adhesion, or, as it may be called, by the third intention, is accomplished by the union of two granulating surfaces (e.g. those of two flaps granulating after amputation) placed and maintained in contact. In this state the two surfaces simply unite, or else new material, produced from either or both surfaces, adheres to both, is organised into continuity with both, and thus unites them. The two layers of granulations thus form one layer, which, however, having no free surface, produces no pus, and is gradually developed into connective tissue. The process is very similar to that of healing by primary adhesion; but in that the lymph on the cut surfaces is not developed into granulations before the union. All granula-



covering under which scarring takes place, and off when the healing is complete. The exact nature has not been watched ; but it seems to consist rather than the formation of cuticle on the wounded surface has the advantage that, as no granulations are produced, there is little or no contraction of the scar. In man this is less frequent ; it is more apt to be spoiled by producing exudations under the scab, which either prevent the healing of the surface beneath it, or, however, the blood shed from a wound coagulates beneath it, and remaining as a scab, permits healing until this does not happen, a similarly effective scab may be formed by the serous fluid or lymph by which the surface of a wound usually becomes glazed ; or, more rarely, a granulating wound may scab, and sound healing takes place beneath it.

Such are the several modes of healing of simple wounds, using them as a type of all open wounds. But, before we can say of the treatment by which each mode may be favored, it will be well to indicate the nature of the processes engaged in.

Nature of the healing processes.—After every wound there is some tendency to an inflammatory process ; and the more extensive is the wound, the longer it continues to be exposed to the air, and the greater the violence with which


directly reunite; and if any inflammatory product be formed between or near them, it either retards, or, at the best, does not assist their union.

In healing by adhesion, an inflammatory process ensues, and may generally be regarded as necessary for the production of the new reparative material. But it should not go beyond this; its continuance is a hindrance to that organisation of the reparative material which is essential to complete adhesion.

So in healing by granulation. If inflammation be present (and the lowest degree of it is best), it is only for the production of the first material for granulations. Their organisation and continued healthy formation are retarded, or completely prevented, by any persistent inflammation.

For healing by secondary adhesion, and for that with scabbing, the absence of inflammation is essential.

The treatment of incised wounds may be guided, in some respects, by these considerations. As a general rule, nothing should be done by which inflammation may be excited or increased. So much as may be useful for some of the modes of healing will ensue through the violence of the wound itself; more than this can be only mischievous. On the other hand, the inflammation that directly follows a wound very rarely requires any express treatment, except in the case of organs in which even a transient inflammation may be productive of serious mischief, such as the eye, the large joints, the peritoneum, the lung, and other internal parts. The treatment of wounds of these parts will be considered in separate essays; but it may be here observed, that the occasional (and it is only occasional) necessity of active treatment after their wounds has no bearing on the question of the treatment of wounds in general; since such active treatment is designed, not for the healing of the wound, but for the safety of the part which it involves. Speaking here of only the general treatment of incised wounds it may be repeated that a primary traumatic inflammation, *i.e.* such an one as ensues within the first day after a wound, needs no antiphlogistic treatment of any kind. It will spontaneously subside, and do less mischief than the intended remedy might do. The same may be said of the inflammation which may ensue or increase three or four days after large wounds, previous to the production of granulations. It will subside with their formation and the production of healthy tissue, and needs no other applications than are comfortable to the



tures of injured parts. When comfort has, as far as possible, been secured, the next objects should be that the wound should be relaxed, so that the edges of the wound may be brought near or together; that no part, and especially no part of the wound, be on the stretch; and that the direction of the wound be such as will allow fluids to flow away from some point. These conditions cannot be obtained by any position of the wound, various methods of padding and of bandaging are resorted to; but these should never be resorted to unless the position alone will not suffice.

The particular treatment of simple incised wounds depends, in great part, on the mode of healing which is intended to promote. There are, indeed, compound wounds of the kind, in which the healing by immobility or by adhesion is not desirable, and worth attending to. The following are among the few: namely, wounds that expose different structures, and exposing considerable surfaces of seated bones, e.g. wounds for the removal of exostoses of the femur or for the ligature of some of the great arteries; wounds whose depth much exceeds their length, those that go through the mammary gland for the removal of deep tumours; wounds of which the sides or edges cannot be brought into good contact; wounds which are acutely inflamed or otherwise very diseased parts.

after the manner of Mr. De Morgan. Or, again, in many of the wounds that are least favourable for union, a partial speedy union may be safely obtained, by leaving a portion of the wound open for fluids to drain through while the rest is closed. It is often advisable to adopt this method in the healing of large and deeply cut stumps, or of large excavated wounds in any part.

Treatment for primary union of wounds.—If the healing by immediate union or by adhesion be designed, the following are the chief things to be looked to: the arrest of bleeding; the cleaning of the wound; the exact apposition of its edges; their maintenance in this position; the exclusion of the whole wound from the air.

For the *arrest of bleeding*, if there be considerable vessels, they must be tied, twisted, acupressed, or crushed at their ends. But all these means, and especially ligatures, are hindrances to exact and close union, and should be avoided unless for the arrest of bleeding which is likely to be really injurious. Small vessels will spontaneously cease to bleed if exposed to cool air, or when the edges of the wound are pressed together; and such spontaneous closure is more favourable than any other to speedy healing. It is desirable for the security of such healing that the surfaces of the wounds should be completely clean of blood when they are brought together; but it is not essential that they should be so. The less blood there is on them, the better; all clots and liquid collections of blood should be carefully removed from them: but it is not essential to stay from putting-up a wound till not a drop of blood can be seen to flow; and it is not commonly advisable to do so, unless a renewed and increased bleeding is to be expected. Of the numerous means for arresting bleeding from small vessels, those which are least hostile to speedy healing are, cold air, water applied either to the wound or to its immediate neighbourhood, and pressure with dry lint.

The cleaning of the wound from all foreign matter should be complete; but, like all other proceedings for good healing, it should be accomplished without violence. Wounds should not be washed even with sponges; they may be best cleansed with water.

the cut surfaces and edges of wounds the various methods of padding and bandaging; masters. Of these, the first are adapted for the deeper parts of large wounds,

especially of the limbs and head; the others, for the more superficial parts of nearly all wounds.

Pads may be usefully employed in many wounds attended with excavation; as, in amputations of the breast or removal of axillary glands, or in some flap-amputations. Their utility is in securing the contact of those parts of wounds which are out of the reach of sutures, and which would be partially, if at all, compressed by plasters. They should be made of cotton-wool, or lint, or felt, fitted according to the necessity of the case, and retained in place by rollers or plaster, or many-tailed bandages.

Sutures, the modes of applying which are described in the part on MINOR SURGERY, find their chief utility in the union of integuments, and for this are valuable far beyond all other methods. The quilled suture is applicable to deep wounds; but is scarcely used except in plastic operations in the perineum. The twisted suture has its special value for wounds through the lips and cheeks; for some wounds into joints and the abdominal cavity. The uninterrupted suture, again, is adapted for only a comparatively few wounds; namely, those of the intestines and eyelids, and the superficial wounds of the palm and sole, in which the suture may be carried through the epidermis alone. The interrupted suture has no such narrow range of utility. Alone, or together with pads and bandage, or as complementary to the quilled and twisted sutures, it may be used for the union of all wounds for which speedy healing is desired. If there were any well-grounded objections against sutures of coarse silk or thread, they do not exist against those of metal, or of very fine silk, or thread, or horse-hair.

Except for very superficial wounds, plaster (with which may be arranged collodion and other similar materials) cannot be relied on for immediate or adhesive union. In other cases, its chief value is for supporting and compressing the deeper parts of wounds, and for bringing together the parts intermediate between sutures.


Coverings of wounds.—A simple incised wound, when its sides are thus brought into complete contact, may be left uncovered. But, in general, some covering is advisable for even the simplest wounds; and none is better than lint soaked in oil, and placed over the whole length of the wound, or over it and all the immediately adjacent parts. Wet or dry lint, however, may be used with little less advantage; or simple cerate on perforated linen. Whatever is used should be light, not adhesive, not ready to undergo or to favour decomposition, but

sufficient to protect the wound from friction, dust, and sudden change of temperature.

The condition of exclusion of the wound from air may be, by these several means, sufficiently fulfilled for the speedy healing of most wounds. For some the method of Mr. Lister may be used: closing them from the air and preventing the evils of the admission of organic germs upon which the decomposition of the fluids may depend, by covering all the wound and adjacent parts with carbolic acid.

No general rule can be stated respecting the time at which any, or the whole, of the dressings should be removed from a wound intended for healing by adhesion or the immediate union. In small wounds about the face, union may be complete and close in two days; but it is never so firm as to be safe from probable accidents; and it is among the chief advantages of metallic or fine thread sutures that they excite so little irritation that they may be left in their places for any time requisite to make the union secure against all probability of failure. It is, therefore, rarely advisable to remove them or any part of the dressings, unless it be the outer covering for cleanliness, before the lapse of four days, and for large wounds they are better left for seven or more; since, even when there is tendency to retraction of edges, the sutures will restrain and limit it, without doing any damage. Even when, with this retraction or tension, they 'cut out,' they do no harm. In short, they may be kept in as long as there is any hope of obtaining either primary or secondary adhesion, provided they do not prevent the escape of pus or other exuded or decomposing fluids.

If, at the first dressing, the union or adhesion of the wound be in good progress, the rules for later dressings may be few. Whatever sutures are removed (and it is seldom proper to remove all at once) should have their places taken by strips of plaster or of lint with collodion: the union, or the scar, should not be cleaned too scrupulously; it should be protected even from the plaster with oiled lint; and should be touched, if at all, as gently as an embryo—for such it is. The daily, or less frequent dressings of the part may be made in the same general manner; and, if all has gone well, the union of small wounds may be deemed safe at the end of a week, and that of larger ones at the end of ten days or a fortnight. But, to the last, recent scars are subject to diseases and defects from which they



occur, the wound had better be left open to cool be a very large one, or on the wall of the chest or or over a large joint. When its surface is discovered with dry lint, or sponge, or lint soaked infectant. If the edges of the wound through t so near together that they would be likely to un vent the escape of fluid from the deeper parts, ti kept asunder with dry or oiled lint, pressed bet the deeper part of the wound, but leaving space the wound be wide open and excavated and boundaries, it is good to fill it with dry lint, c like substance, which may absorb its first exud any of these dressings lint soaked in oil or in fluid may be placed in a smooth layer; or wet lint oiled silk or other light waterproof material: and be of such a shape that 'bagging' is likely to tal the flowing of pus into its lower part, this part al ported with pads and bandage or plaster, or sh opening for discharge.

It is generally desirable that whatever dress placed in contact with a wound intended for gran be left till, with the beginning of suppuration, it c without violence or bleeding. This may be eas done if the wound be not very large, and do not

insure its cleanliness and freedom from all rough contact, and from accumulations of pus. These may generally be attained by daily washing with small streams of warm water from a sponge or syringe. The granulations should not be touched with anything solid, neither should they be dried or scrupulously cleaned from all their pus, unless it be decomposing. After the cleaning, the dressings should be at once replaced, and the best are lint oiled or with simple cerate, or wet lint, or wet cotton-wool, placed, in one or more pieces, smoothly and uniformly in contact with all the parts of the granulating surface, and covered with oiled silk, gutta-percha tissue, or some similar substance. As a rule, granulating wounds should be thus dressed daily, and as regularly watched to prevent or remedy, by pads or other means, the accumulations of pus.

The same methods of treatment may be adopted whether the healing by granulation be desired from the first, or whether it be resorted to after the failure of an immediate or adhesive union. In either case the process of granulation is liable to hindrances and defects of various kinds; but these, as well as the disorders of scars, which are most frequent in those formed from granulations, will be considered among the 'defects and diseases of the healing process,' at the close of this essay.

In the treatment for healing by secondary adhesion, the single object to be fulfilled is to bring two granulating surfaces into close, not tight, contact, and keep them so. In some cases (as after the first failure of a hare-lip operation), this may be done with sutures; but, where these are not applicable, as with large granulating flaps after amputation, pads and bandages may be used. Indeed, nearly all the rules for the treatment for obtaining a primary adhesion may be followed for a secondary one.

To obtain healing under a scab, if the wound be recent, the blood and exuded fluids, or, if it be granulating, the pus, should be left exposed to the air till it dries on the wound, adhering to the edges and surface, and completely excluding them from air. Nothing more need be done, unless that the scab thus formed should be lightly covered with dry cotton-wool to protect both it and the subjacent surface from whatever may excite inflammation. For it seems to be the proneness to this morbid process which makes the healing under a scab precarious and less generally attainable than one could wish it. No morbid exudation should take place under a scab once formed; everything of the kind painfully compresses the wound and retards its healing.

fulfil these purposes.

Respecting the general treatment of patients wounds, few words may here suffice; since, unless the subjects of erysipelas, or some of those diseases is a peculiarity of their state that they are either (which diseases are described elsewhere), the treatment of the very simplest kind.

Preparatory treatment.—When wounds are to be made, as in surgical operations, the rules as to treatment may be summed-up in the principle that the patient should be in the best state for receiving a wound when he is in perfect health. All surgeons seem to concur that it is not wise to reduce a patient's health by purging, or other such means, in the belief that he is prepared for an operation. If a patient be in perfect health, no other preparation is necessary than a diet of easily-digestible food. If he be ill, that which is wrong should, if possible, be corrected. If he have been ill-fed, he should be, for a time, fed abundantly. If he have been intemperate, he should be reduced nearer to the normal state.

Treatment of reaction.—The shock and collapse which follow wounds are considered elsewhere. The fever which commonly next occurs very rarely needs treatment. Their natural tendency is to subside into health. On the one hand, there is no advantage in increasing the fever by unusual stimulants, there is, on the other, no advantage in decreasing them by purgative or other medicines.

or of fever are strongly marked. At the subsidence of the fever-symptoms, there appears to be a period in which erysipelas and other of the worse consequences of wounds are especially apt to set in. This period, therefore, may need close watching, with the design of increasing the quantity of stimulus and of food, if there appear indications of failing power, in a diminished force of the pulse, or in restlessness, or in defective heat. If no such indications are observed, the patient may gradually return to his ordinary manner of living, cleared of whatever was imprudent in it, and modified according to the different habits to which his wound may compel him. At any time after a wound, opium may be given in any quantity necessary for sleep; plastic operations on the perineum, after which it is often advisable to keep the bowels constipated for one or more days with opium, show that, even in this constant and large use, it does not interfere with healing, or with any of the ordinary favourable sequences of wounds. And the same cases, as well as many others, will show that the quietude of the bowels, which so generally exists for three or four days after an operation, or any large wound, need not be disturbed with medicine. Unless there be some evident discomfort from constipation, a wounded patient is best without aperients: the bowels will act spontaneously in due time.

Treatment in convalescence.—Through the period of convalescence after wounds, patients that have been healthy will commonly need no medical treatment. If they can move about in the air, they may be on full diet, or on such diet as they have been accustomed to; but, if they be confined in bed, or even in the house, they are apt to be over-fed, and should be supplied more sparingly. Especially this is true of such as have required large quantities of stimulants in any of the complications of the wound or of its consequences. Such stimulants as may have helped to cure these complications will only hinder convalescence and the healing of the wound.

The period of convalescence is one in which erysipelas and such mischiefs become daily less probable; but scurvy, gangrene, and the consequences of syphilis, struma, and other constitutional affections in those who are liable to them, may appear in any part of it. The wound must therefore be watched for these, if there be any reason to expect them, and appropriate treatment be promptly resorted to. In like manner, the defective powers of old age are more often manifested in the

only such things as are, severally, peculiar to them.

Punctured wounds vary in their importance according to their depth and the structures penetrated, but differ in the means of treating them. If made with small instruments, such as needles and trocars, they are usually healed by immediate or adhesive union, and do not involve bloodvessels, or are inflicted on unhealed or diseased structures. In these latter cases, they are apt to be followed by inflammations of low type, or more serious, if made with larger sharp-pointed instruments, such as bayonets, daggers, and the like; and yet more so, if made with blunt-pointed instruments, such as nails, forks, &c. In the latter, by these the injured parts are not so divided as to retract, but are pressed aside, with much bruising, and close again as soon as the instrument is withdrawn. This is the chief peculiarity and danger of punctured wounds, because whether blood or other fluids be extravasated, they do not afford sufficient facility for their escape, the retained fluids decomposing, or by their mere pressure on the adjacent structures, and are increased by the active inflammation. Hence may ensue deep suppuration, and extensive separation of the tissues, which are more especially apt to occur when the wound extends through tough fasciæ, such as the plantar, or through muscles into looser subjacent parts.

The contrast between these worst punctured wounds and the more common lacerations is very striking.

iformly compressed, and the part should be kept at rest. If pain or swelling should ensue, the dressings may be left till the healing is complete, but in case of pain ensuing after that it caused by the wound had ceased they should be removed. This pain will, probably, be found due to inflammation of the deeper part of the wound; and the probability is the greater, the greater the time that has elapsed since the wound, and the more of cedema or general swelling that is present.

In cases of inflammation thus ensuing, the wounded part could be kept warm and moist. The orifice, if it be closed, may be reopened, or, in some cases, widened, to permit the escape of fluids. If no important part be wounded, it is seldom necessary or useful to apply cold, or to take blood by leeches or otherwise, or in any way to reduce the patient's strength. The pain may, for a time, be alleviated by these means, and for this purpose they may be employed in strong people. But the accidents of punctured wounds are especially apt to occur in those who are enfeebled, and in whom the better treatment is to give bark and stimulants, with local heat and moisture. In every case, when suppuration has ensued, if the original puncture is not sufficient for the exit of pus, it must be enlarged, or other openings must be made in suitable places.

Some of the worst forms of punctured wounds are those produced by sharp teeth, probably because of the force with which, when the teeth tend to meet, they crush the intervening parts. Of these, it is best not to attempt the union; they should be treated as contused wounds of the worse kind.

Contused wounds are those which, being usually produced by blunt instruments quickly moved, are attended with evident laceration in the wounded parts. (Gunshot wounds, which are of this class, are described elsewhere.) They are generally rough-edged and irregular (the less so the more swiftly the instrument is moved), and commonly they gape less and bleed less than lacerated wounds of the same extent. Very commonly, also, they are attended with separation of the parts, especially of the subcutaneous tissue, both near and far from them.

In the treatment of contused wounds, it is always a first question whether it be advisable to attempt their healing by immediate or adhesive union. No general rule can be given, but the decision must depend on conditions peculiar to each case; yet it may be said that, when union is attempted, cases very often turn out much better than appeared likely, and that

inflammation or of sloughing. The former may when it occurs after punctured wounds; the latter always be regarded as due not to mere severity of injury but to the violence of the injury, or the defective patient, or to both combined. These are, indeed, the causes of sloughing after contused wounds that it is ever, advisable to reduce the circulation of a part with either cold or abstraction of blood.

When the union of a contused wound is not to be the part should be kept at rest, and, as nearly as possible, at its natural temperature. For the latter purpose and for an excellent dressing is lint, or cotton-wool, thorowly in olive-oil, and completely fitted to the part. Dressing may be applied over this, or oiled silk. Water-dressings similarly applied, or warm poultices; but they are comfortable, and have the disadvantage of needing frequent change. Irrigation is, in some cases, very soothing in ragged wounds of the extremities, but it should be tepid water.

The methods of the dressing, after the first, may in every respect be the same as for incised wounds.

In the case of contused wounds about the face in which it is highly desirable to avoid large scars, it is proper to cut off rough or uneven edges, or to slough, and sometimes to dissect-up flaps to bring together clean cut edges which may be

elasticities of the structures torn through, permitting some to be much more stretched than others before they give way; and the second to the bloodvessels being pulled out before they are torn across, so that they are enabled freely and fully to contract and close their canals.

What has been said of the treatment of contused wounds might be repeated for the lacerated. The chances of union are not less; the most frequent causes of its failure are the same, and similarly to be guarded against.

Poisoned wounds owe their peculiarities so entirely to the substance by the insertion of which they are complicated, that they will be best considered with the general pathology of **ANIMAL POISONS**.

Subcutaneous wounds deserve study as a class distinct from all others, not only because of their special value in surgery, but because their consequences are, in many respects, different from those of open wounds of the same parts. They are exemplified in the wounds of tenotomy, and other subcutaneous operations, in which, through small punctures of the skin, some deeply-seated parts are more largely divided. Such divisions may be made by simple cuts; but, like the open wounds, the subcutaneous may also be contused or lacerated, as in those accidents in which, through a small external opening, a tendon is pulled out of its muscle.

The immediate effects of a subcutaneous wound, the separation of its sides, the bleeding and the pain, are less than those of an open wound of the same parts; but the greater difference is in their several consequences. Subcutaneous wounds, even of great extent, commonly heal with scarcely any signs of inflammation, and without suppuration or traumatic fever; and in only very rare cases are followed by erysipelas or any of the graver dangers which open wounds may induce.

The characters of subcutaneous wounds, and their modes of healing, have scarcely been studied in any parts except the tendons; but, probably, both the one and the other are so essentially similar in all the soft parts, that what is seen in the case of divided tendons may be believed, with certain modifications, of all other subcutaneous wounds. The portions of a divided tendon are drawn asunder by the contraction of the muscle attached to one or both, and a gap is left to be filled by reparative substance. Other tissues subcutaneously divided retract but little, and some, such as the subcutaneous fat, and

connective tissue, and ligaments, probably scarcely separate at all, unless they are forcibly stretched. If no notable vessel be wounded, the blood shed is usually only such as in an ecchymosis may be infiltrated in the parts near the wound. If there be much retraction of the divided structures, air often enters the small external wound; but it is probably soon absorbed, and never appears to affect the healing.

This *healing of subcutaneous wounds* may be by immediate, or by mediate, union. If the parts after division do not retract, or are placed and kept in contact, they simply reunite. The process is the same as that for the immediate union of open wounds; one description may suffice for both. But when the parts are drawn asunder, by their own or other forces, the space between them is filled with reparative material which is gradually organised into continuity; and more or less of likeness with them.

In the instance of subcutaneously divided tendons, the first apparent consequence, after the separation of the two portions, is the production of a fluid or semifluid substance resembling, in all respects, inflammatory lymph; the product, probably, of an inflammatory process directly excited by the injury. It fills, together with small quantities of blood, whatever space remains between the disparted ends of the tendon, and is infiltrated in the tissues around and collapsed between them. The bloodvessels at and near the seat of injury enlarge; and all its appearance, for the first day or two, indicates a state of inflammation.

But this state, in ordinary well-doing cases, does not continue more than one or two days; and the inflammatory product takes little or no part in the healing of the injury; its cells are generally not developed beyond the caudate form, but rather degenerate and waste.

Two or more days after the division of the tendon (and probably a similar period would elapse after that of any other structures that retract), the reparative material is deposited in the space between the retracted portions, and in the tissue immediately investing them, and in that between their fasciculi. Similarly, it may be believed, such a material is deposited within and near and between any other subcutaneously divided and retracted soft structures; infiltrating them and the immediately adjacent tissues, and mingled with the inflammatory product of the earlier period after the injury.

The reparative material, which thus takes a similar office, in the healing of subcutaneous wounds with separation of parts, to that which the material for granulations takes in similar open wounds, is not similarly developed. At first it appears as a soft, moist, grayish substance, with a slight ruddy tinge, which, in the microscope, looks finely molecular, or dimly shaded, like homogeneous or dotted fibrine. But, as the healing makes progress, this reparative material becomes firmer, tougher, and grayer, and more defined from the surrounding parts; till (keeping still to the example of the divided tendon) it forms a distinct cord-like vascular bond of connection between the ends of the tendon, extending through all the space from which they are retracted, and for a short distance ensheathing them. Commensurately with its increasing strength and distinctness, the reparative material acquires more developed structures. Elongated oval nucleiform bodies appear in it, irregularly but densely placed; the intermediate substance, or blastema, acquires more and more a filamentous appearance, and then a filamentous structure; and as it perfects in itself the latter change, the nucleiform bodies become elongated and attenuated, and irregular as if with slight branching.

While these changes are taking place in the reparative material, the tissues about it recover from the first effects of the injury. Their bloodvessels regain their normal size, the inflammatory product is cleared away, and the several structures regain their natural mobility. Finally, the new-formed substance acquires not only the shape of the pieces of tendon which it combines, but a strength as great, and a structure nearly as perfect, as theirs.*

As already stated, the mediate healing of subcutaneous wounds of soft parts other than tendons may be assumed, but is not known, to be effected in the same manner. It is, however, certain that after all subcutaneous wounds, the healing, if it be not disturbed by some accident or disease, is achieved without the help of any inflammatory process, and that the materials of repair are not usually developed through cell-structures like those of granulations.

The treatment of subcutaneous wounds may be of the simplest

* The above description of the repair of divided tendons is taken from my observation of the process in rabbits. Mr. W. Adams has proved, by a valuable series of cases, that the process is in nearly every particular the same in man. *On the Reparative Process in Human Tendons*, 1880.

kind, except in so far as it may need to be modified for orthopædic purposes. Irrespective of these, the only principles of treatment are, to give the wounded parts such a position as may be comfortably maintained and permit the least retraction; to close the external opening with a small pad or other simple application; and with a bandage, or any simple means, to keep the parts for a few days at rest. Thus treated, subcutaneous wounds will seldom fail to show the contrast between themselves and open wounds in the quietude and completeness of their healing; a contrast which appears to depend entirely on the one being exposed to the atmospheric air, and the other excluded from it.

Complications of wounds.—Passing now from the consideration of particular kinds of wounds, those complications must be described, to which any of them, or of their ordinary consequences, is liable. Of these, some are local, others general or constitutional: among the former the chief are, bleeding, *i.e.* more than ordinary bleeding, excessive pain, morbid muscular movements, and the presence of foreign bodies; among the latter, defect or excess of reaction, traumatic delirium, fever, erysipelas, pyæmia, &c.

Bleeding, or hæmorrhage, as a complication of wounds, may be in excess either at and continuously after the infliction of the injury, or, after ceasing, it may be at any time renewed. In the former case, it is usually spoken of as primary, or immediate, hæmorrhage; in the latter, as secondary. But among secondary hæmorrhages, it is advisable to distinguish those which occur within a day (or, in a few cases, two days) after the wound, from those which occur later. The former should be called ‘recurring;’ the latter may be especially called ‘secondary.’

Nearly the whole of the surgery of hæmorrhages in connection with wounds is included in other essays (see *HÆMORRHAGE*, and *INJURIES OF ARTERIES AND VEINS*). Here, only the most general facts connected with it will be stated.

The phenomena of primary hæmorrhage are already described (p. 628).

Recurring hæmorrhage is most likely to happen when the patient, recovering from faintness or the shock of an injury, regains that force of the circulation, of which the decrease had favoured the cessation of the primary bleeding. It appears to be more frequent during the process of reaction than when

reaction is completely established. It may be due to the slipping of an ill-applied ligature ; but is more commonly to be referred to the relaxation of contracted vessels, or the removal of clots which were sufficient to close vessels when the circulation was feeble, or to the too early use of stimulants after wounds. And there are certain wounds in which recurring hæmorrhage is peculiarly apt to happen ; those, namely, which are deep and narrow, and whose sides are ill-supported (*e.g.* wounds of lithotomy and those through the mammary gland), and those in which vessels in and near fibrous and bony structures are divided (*e.g.* in amputation at joints) ; those also in the penis, the tongue, and the groins.

What has been said may indicate the cases in which more than usual precautions against recurring hæmorrhage should be taken. If there be much reason to expect it, even though all care may have been taken to close every open vessel, the wound should not be closed till the patient's circulation has in some measure recovered, unless, indeed, it can be so put up as to be in every part well supported or compressed. If not closed, the wound had better be left free to the air ; if closed, it should be kept cold or cool, and only allowed to regain its heat slowly. In any case, if the hæmorrhage would be quickly dangerous, the wound should be watched constantly. If it be so closed that the blood cannot escape from it, the best signs of recurring hæmorrhage will be swelling of the parts about the wound, considerable and increasing pain, and, if the bloodshed be large, increasing feebleness of pulse, pallor, restlessness, coldness and dampness of the skin, of which the patient himself is not usually conscious. Symptoms such as these are more characteristic of a recurring hæmorrhage needing interference than is a single small or moderate escape of blood from a wound : for this commonly happens after amputations, as if in the swelling of the parts about the wound the blood that collected in it during and shortly after the dressing were emptied out.

For the *treatment of recurring hæmorrhage*, if it be to a small extent, it may suffice to put the wounded part in an elevated posture, and apply cold, with ice or cold irrigation, over the wound, and compress the supplying artery. These may avert the necessity of opening the wound, if it have been closed ; and are very likely to do so if, as often happens, the bleeding be from some re-opened cutaneous vessel. But if they fail, and the bleeding be deep, the wound should be opened, and cleared of

all its clot ; for, even though the bleeding be not profuse, it will spoil the healing process. As soon as the wound is opened, the bleeding is not unlikely to cease. If it does so, and no bleeding vessels can be seen, the wound should be left open to granulate, or at least till it become glazed, when, if reaction be complete and the speedy union of the wound be very desirable, it may be again closed. If, when the clots are removed, bleeding vessels large enough for ligature or other means of closure, are seen, they must be secured ; and the wound may be closed again. If the bleeding be from many vessels too small for ligatures, the wound should be left open to the air ; or if the air have not free access, it should according to its shape be filled or plugged with dry lint made to press firmly on its bleeding surfaces. In some cases (but they admit of no general description) hæmostatics are necessary, of which the best are alum, the perchloride of iron, and the actual cautery.

The danger of recurring hæmorrhage is generally past when reaction is completely established ; but when such a hæmorrhage has much reduced the force of a patient's circulation, there is danger of its again recurring when reaction is again in progress. The same precautions, therefore, are necessary against the repetition, as against the first event, of a recurring hæmorrhage ; and some of the same measures must be adopted for its remedy.

The later hæmorrhages, for which the name of secondary hæmorrhage should be reserved, are with very few exceptions due to morbid processes in the large vessels involved in the wound or its consequences. A ligature may be accidentally separated too early ; or with over-feeding, the small vessels of the wound or its granulations may be over-filled and give way with considerable bleeding ; or bleeding may occur through scurvy or the hæmorrhagic diathesis ; but with these exceptions, the secondary hæmorrhages from wounds may be always referred to sloughing or ulceration of the walls of arteries, or, much more rarely, of veins. So long as a wound is in good progress of healing, in whatever stage, secondary hæmorrhage is a most improbable event : its probability is the greater in the same proportion as the wound and the immediately adjacent parts are prone to sloughing, or to ulceration which may involve the bloodvessels, or to morbid infiltration and consolidation of the tissues. In short, the bloodvessels are ready to partake in any of the morbid processes which may occur at a wound, and

through many of these are in danger of giving issue to the blood.

Thus all that relates to secondary hæmorrhage as a complication of wounds will be more naturally considered with the diseases and injuries of arteries and veins, and in the general pathology of hæmorrhage, to which separate essays are devoted.

Pain, as a complication of wounds, varies greatly in both kind and import. In some instances it appears only as an exaggeration of the ordinary pain of wounds, severe and abiding long, through personal sensibility and so-called nervousness. This, which is usually continuous with the immediate pain of the wound, or commences not more than an hour or two after it, may be remedied by full doses of opium. In some cases, a wound is a beginning of long-continuing neuralgia in or near the injured part; and such cases commonly resist all treatment, even that which, considering their local cause, might be thought a sure remedy, namely, division of the nerve supplying the part. In some, again, a long-abiding pain seems due to partial division of a nerve, and may be cured by enlarging the wound sufficiently to complete the division. The same proceeding suffices for another occasional source of unusual pain after wounds, namely, the confinement of swelling parts under dense fasciæ. Of course, if wounds become intensely inflamed, or if sloughing or deep suppuration take place, or if foreign bodies irritate them, they are generally morbidly painful; so they are when bandages are ill-applied, or sutures are too tight, or the injured part is put in a wrong posture. But the pathology of these cases is clear, and they are enumerated only because, when pain ensues as a complication of a wound, it is well to have in mind all the conditions on which it may depend, especially those last enumerated, which, in the case of recent wounds, are the simplest and most frequent causes of excessive pain. (On painful scars, see p. 662.)

Spasmodic muscular movements are not frequent complications of any wounds, except those of amputations. In these cases, 'jumpings' of the limb or stump are often among the most distressing symptoms. Similar movements often occur after resections; but generally the stillness of muscles involved in wounds is more remarkable than their morbid activity. [Tetanus is not considered here; a separate essay treats of it.]

These spasmodic movements, like those which occur in severe

diseases of joints, especially of the hip and knee, are most frequent during sleep. Commonly, as the patient falls asleep, and the influence of the will on the muscles ceases, he is awakened with a painful start of the stump or other wounded part; and the pain remains till the muscles are again at rest. Or, at any time, uncontrollable quiverings or tremblings of the muscles ensue, and soon lead to painful spasms of them.

Different patients suffer very variously from these spasms; but few escape them after amputations. The remedy may usually be found in careful posture and rest for the wounded part. As the similar spasms attending diseased joints are usually cured by perfect rest in splints, so are those of stumps and of resected limbs. Whatever means, whether splints or others, may be best suited for each case, must therefore be employed; and they may be assisted with opium.

Foreign bodies may variously complicate wounds, according to their material, size, and other properties. In general, metallic bodies and others that are hardest, least porous, and least ready to decompose, do the least harm. The instances are numerous in which pieces of these substances have remained embedded in the tissues for many years after wounds, whose healing they seem not to have hindered. The probability of a foreign body thus remaining is the greater the less the wound that it has made is exposed to the external air, and the less the suppuration which it excites. Organic substances, on the other hand, and those that are porous and easily decomposed, rarely fail to hinder the healing of wounds in which they lie, or to give rise to later troubles if wounds have healed over them.

The consequences of a foreign body being lodged in a wound are generally not evident in the early stages of healing, unless it be in contact with some very sensitive or irritable structure, the excitement of which may attract attention. The effects of a piece of metal in the cornea, or of a shot within the eyeball, are painfully evident; but they have no parallel in the immediate effects of foreign bodies in less sensitive parts. Over these, it is common for wounds to heal completely, or, failing this, to remain only as sinuses constantly discharging, or frequently closing and re-opening.

If a wound have healed, the pressure of a shut-in foreign body may be suspected when there is abiding pain, or tenderness, at some one spot, with occasional attacks of inflammation in or near it; and still more when a circumscribed hardness is

at the spot, and the patient feels such pricking or cutting he movements of the foreign body might produce.* On suspicion it is often proper to cut into the suspected place remove whatever irritates it: but whoever does so in many cases, will be disappointed in some; for all these signs of the presence of a foreign body may be exactly imitated by a pain-induration of some deep portion of a scar. The chances of disappointment will suggest caution in cutting for foreign bodies, even when patients are confident of their presence; but risk must be often incurred, and it may be so the more easily, because the cutting will not unfrequently cure the pains of the deceptive induration.

If a foreign body, thus enclosed by a healed wound, be left in its place, it may become closely surrounded by healthy or organized tissue, and cease to give trouble. This is most likely to happen if it be a metallic body; especially if it be of gold or silver, and not very sharp. If it be very sharp (as a needle), it may 'travel,' being moved by the pressure of the muscles adjacent to it, or by its own weight. It may thus traverse considerable distances and important parts without doing any harm; but the cases are not few in which such foreign bodies, penetrating joints, or bloodvessels, or other considerable structures, have caused serious mischiefs even very long after they first entered the body. All these cases corroborate the general principle of practice, that a foreign body should be left, even under a healed wound, unless it is nearly certain that the operation for its removal will do more harm than it is likely at any time to result from leaving it.

The repeated inflammation to which enclosed foreign bodies, especially those of organic structure, often give rise, usually terminate or lead to suppuration, and the discharge of the foreign body with the pus. This termination should be encouraged. As soon as pus is evident, it should be let out; and assistance should be given which may be necessary for the removal of the irritating substance; and what remains should be treated as an ordinary abscess.

If the wound do not heal over a foreign body, there seldom remains more than a sinus leading to the place of lodgment.

On the magnetic indications of the presence of iron bodies in the tissues, a paper by Dr. Bence Jones, in the *Proceedings of the Med.-Chir. Soc.*, vol. i. p. 1.

Such a sinus (unless it lead into a mucous canal or a large cavity) is almost characteristic of this complication of a wound; and not the less so if it frequently closes at the surface, and then re-opens with increased discharge. Of course, the other signs of the presence of a foreign body may exist together with the sinus; and it may be within reach of a probe.

The removal of the foreign body, in the quickest and most convenient manner, is the one remedy for these cases. Slowly, or at once by cutting, the sinus must be widened, till the foreign body can be reached and extracted; or if, as sometimes happens, it cannot be found, and the sinus leads to an irregular track or deep cavity, this should be freely exposed, and filled with lint or some such substance, and healed from the bottom. If a foreign body be present, it is almost sure to appear before this healing is complete.*

The defects and diseases of the healing process and of scars remain now to be spoken of.

The healing process may be simply defective; failing entirely, or making very tardy progress. Thus, after a plastic operation, there is, sometimes, a simple failure of union (the parallel of the non-union of a fracture); or, when a wound is healing by granulation, its surface may become dry, glazy, pale, brownish, and its borders may lose their proper ruddiness and cease to contract.

It is sometimes impossible to assign the cause of these failures, just as it is with some cases of non-union of fractures. They are seen, occasionally, in very young children, *e.g.* after hare-lip operations; more frequently they occur in old age or the simple defects of health which are most like it. During acute disease, the healing of wounds is commonly suspended or much retarded; but in chronic affections, even in chronic pyæmia, it is scarcely interrupted; and even in extreme exhaustion, as after hæmorrhages or long-continued suppurations, healing may be perfect in both rate and method.

The general treatment of such merely defective healing must vary according to the general condition of the patient. The local treatment must generally be with stimulants, among which ointments or resinous substances are usually best, *e.g.* the Peruvian balsam, or unguentum resinæ, or a mixture of the

* The general or constitutional complications of wounds enumerated at p. 653 are treated in separate articles;—see COLLAPSE, ERYSIPELAS, PYÆMIA, &c.

wo. The part should be kept dry and warm; and if the failure of healing have occurred in a wound intended for immediate or adhesive union, the sutures (unless they are evidently doing harm) should not be removed so long as even the smallest hope of union remains. They may assist in the union by the third intention, if the earlier methods fail.

Inflammation.—In any stage of healing, *acute sthenic inflammation* may set in, with swelling and its other usual signs. But, unless it be provoked by some evident local irritation, such inflammation becomes less probable as the time from the injury increases. It is most likely to occur in the cases of wounds of those organs in which, from ordinary causes, or as if spontaneously, active inflammation is most frequent, namely, the joints, the eye, the serous membranes. The effect of such inflammation is a total suspension of the healing process, and a speedy degeneration of the reparative structures which may have been already formed. They may give way, or waste; but they should be treated as if they would recover, for they often do so.

A more frequent form of acute inflammation affecting healing wounds and the parts near them is that of a low type. It usually commences after there has been a clear interval of recovery from the first irritation of the wound; and the longer the interval, the more nearly certain it is that an inflammation will be of this type. Its effects on the healing process appear like those of the more active inflammation. Union may be destroyed, or its bond weakened by degeneration and strengthened; or granulations may become oedematous, or in some cases shrunken; and in place of pus, thin serous-looking fluid is discharged; or, new cuticle may be cast off. Commonly, the swelling that attends this form of inflammation is less than that with the sthenic type; the pain, also, is less; the redness, if any be in view, is duller and more dusky, and with a more defined border. Generally, too, the constitutional disturbance, in each case, corresponds with the type of local inflammation; in the one having the characters of acute fever, in the other those of low fever or of mere want of power.

It is of much importance to distinguish these two forms of inflammation of wounds or wounded parts, because of the different treatment which they severally require. The signs enumerated above will generally suffice; especially, the observance of the earlier or later time of the setting-in of the inflam-

mation, which is best indicated by the beginning of pain and the acceleration of pulse, and the rise of temperature. If the inflammation be active and sthenic, and perilous to the part affected or to life, active antiphlogistic treatment should be immediately adopted, and should include bleeding, either local or general, according to the condition of the patient and the importance of the seat of injury. Moist soft applications to the part are most suitable; and if the heat be great, ice, or cold irrigation, may be used with good effect. In the opposite type of inflammation, the remedies must be of an opposite kind; wine and bark are the best among them; and for local applications, warm poultices, or such as will best maintain the heat and pliancy of the affected part. Where the diagnosis of the character of the inflammation is sufficiently doubtful to justify an experimental treatment, it is best to give wine and good food, and watch their effects; for inflammations that will be benefited by these are far more numerous than those of the opposite type, and an error with these will be less mischievous than one in the opposite direction.

Another form of inflammation, not unfrequent in and about wounds that are or should be healing, is more chronic than either of these. The granulations (for it is not observable with the speedier modes of healing) become pale, firm, œdematous; and the adjacent structures feel lumpy, heavy, firm, and consolidated, as if infiltrated with half-organised matter. Such a state occurs oftener in the healing of amputation-wounds, and excisions, than in any other cases: and, if the healing be not far advanced, may be dangerous through the usually coincident softening and degeneration of the proper textures of the part, and, among them, of the arteries. Less dangerously, it destroys the natural mobility of parts, and is associated with tardy and insecure healing.

Chronic inflammation, such as this, appears to be chiefly a local fault; at any rate, it is not generally associated with any evident constitutional error, and it usually ceases as the patient recovers power. Its effects may be remedied with stimulant applications, friction, and pressure. The ceratum hydrargyri compositum appears to be a very useful application.

Morbid states of granulations.—The analogies between a pulsating wound and an ulcer are so many and close, that, may well be expected, all the varieties of the one condition be occasionally found in the other. Thus, as ulcers, so

granulating wounds may be irritable, hæmorrhagic, painful, callous, imitating the several characters of ulcers indicated by these names. In like manner, they may at any time become affected with gangrene, or with phagedænic or sloughing ulceration. But the pathology of these states is identical with that of the cases in which they have their origin not in wounds, but in diseases or in other accidents; it is therefore referred to the essays on ULCERS and GANGRENE. Moreover, a granulating wound, especially in its advanced stages, may become the seat of a specific disease, *e.g.* of scrofula, syphilis, scurvy, or cancer, and may assume the form of ulceration or other change characteristic of any of these diseases (see SCROFULA, &c.). Thus, through its whole course, a wounded part appears to be a structure in which morbid conditions of the blood are peculiarly prone to manifest or localise themselves. If measles or some other exanthem should make its eruption after an operation, the thickest of the eruption will be at and about the wound; similarly, the general malady of erysipelas may have its local manifestation chiefly or only at a wound; and scrofula or syphilis, which may previously have been latent, *i.e.* without any local evidence of their existence, may find at a wound a place more fit for their manifestation than any sound or unhurt structure. When healing is complete, this aptness for specific disease in great measure ceases; for numerous as are the diseases of scars, few of them are of specific kind, and it is probable that contusions are followed much more frequently than are wounds by the growth of tumours, and these of more various kinds.

Such are the chief defects and diseases of the healing process; and, before leaving the subject, it may be well to numerate certain causes of them, often unsuspected, but for which it is advisable to look in any case of which the origin is obscure. Some of these causes are local, namely, the presence of foreign bodies, sloughs, dead bone, collections of pus, hidden blood-clots, surrounding scars: others are general, namely, existing chronic disease, especially of the kidneys or intestines, mental agitation or depression, bad air, especially that of hospitals long lived in, bad food, the obscure invalid state of habitual slight intemperance.

The morbid conditions of scars after wounds may be arranged as defective, painful, excessive, ulcerative, cancerous.

The simplest defect of a scar is that in which it remains thin,

weak, vascular, moist, easily 'breaking out,' i.e. cracking and yielding so as to expose the subjacent structures. It indicates a failure or incompleteness in the last stages of healing, a deficient development of cuticle, and too little contraction of the granulations or bond of adhesion. Such scars are most frequent after wounds healed by granulations that have become cedematous, soft, and puffy, whether through disease or through their being constricted by the contracting tissues healing round them. They are, therefore, most frequent after wounds that heal most slowly, and in weakly patients. To avoid such scars is one of the uses of cauterising exuberant and cedematous granulations with nitrate of silver or sulphate of copper, and of dressing them with solutions of those or other astringent salts. Similar solutions are useful for the scars themselves, so are those of bichloride of mercury in spirit; and, since scars are very apt to be cold, they should always be warmly and drily covered. And often this care of them must be taken for many months, since not less time is requisite for perfecting, not these defective scars alone, but those which form in the most favourable manner.

Painful scars are most common after amputations, and have been often described in irritable or painful stumps. But the same affection may occur in the scar of any wound, and with the same obscurity of cause. In some stumps, it is nearly certain that the pain is due to a morbid condition of the ends of one or more of the divided nerves; not, indeed, to the formation of a bulbous swelling, for that is a general occurrence in the healing of nerves, and is commonly painless; but to the morbid adhesion of the nerves to the end of the bone, or to the skin, so that they are kept in constant irritation or inflamed. But in many more painful stumps, no such condition can be found, and they can only be called neuralgic. So it is with other scars; and the cause of the pain is the more obscure through its commencing, in some cases, a long time (it may be years) after the healing of the wound, and without visible change in the scar.

When it is likely that the pain of a scar, in a stump or elsewhere, depends on adhesion or other such morbid condition of the nerves, the subcutaneous division lately recommended by Mr. Hancock is a very promising means of remedy. In some cases in which a particular nerve is very sensitive to the touch, though it may have no apparent morbid structure or relations, it is proper to divide or remove a portion of it. But when these

measures fail, or when the case belongs to the more obscure and severe neuralgia, there remains little more than the often unsatisfactory treatments of the neuralgic affections whose cause is unknown, such as those with large doses of quinine, or of ammonia, or belladonna, or other narcotics. In the less severe cases, the local application of narcotics is commonly sufficient.

Excess of scar-formation presents various forms, if it be studied in its frequent combinations with their indurations and degeneracies. In its simplest condition it appears only as a thick or lumpy scar, which projects from the surface, instead of being plane or depressed. Such a scar sometimes follows the operation for hare-lip, and here shows its worst quality, in that it is unsightly, and apt to contract long after its formation. Similar scars, with equal inconveniences, are not rare after vertical wounds through eyelids. They cannot always be avoided; for, as the excessive formation of scars after strumous ulcers indicates, they may sometimes be due to constitutional defects; but the hope of avoiding them when their deformity would be important will justify the most scrupulous means for obtaining immediate union of the wound. When they are formed, the best method of reducing them is the repeated application of stimulants or of vesicants, *e.g.* by painting with blistering fluid, or strong solution of iodine. The lowly organised new structures, of which the scars are composed, appear to be destroyed and made fit for absorption by the inflammation thus excited.

Scars that are thus thick have often another fault, in that they adhere too much and too long to the adjacent structures: they fall short of that stage of improvement in which there is a gradual loosening of the tissue which at first unites a scar to the parts beneath or near it. In the natural course of events, the scar which follows a deep wound through many structures is at first continuous and nearly uniform through the whole depth of the wound. If the wound have extended down to bone, and the bone be not amply covered in the healing, the scar will be depressed to the bone and so remain; but if the wound have involved soft parts alone, the scar, though it may be at first depressed, will not remain so, but will be gradually raised, by the formation of fat and connective tissue beneath it, to the level of the surrounding skin. In both cases, however, it is a part of the normal healing process, that the scar should be freed from its adhesions to the parts beneath or about it. Thus, scars that

at first adhered to bone, gradually acquire freedom of sliding on it; and in those after lithotomy it becomes at last difficult to distinguish any scar-tissue except in the skin.

The persistence and excess of scar-tissue existing in the failure of this loosening process is often a grave inconvenience, either by its deformity, or by rendering the scars liable to ulceration after injury or any other interference with their nutrition. It is difficult to remedy. The best means are, friction, shampooing, steaming, and, if the scar-tissue be very abundant, stimulants or vesication, as for common thick scars that are not adherent; but all must be used very gently when the scar adheres to bone.

Contraction of scars.—Another instance in which scars show excess, if not of material, yet of one of their chief properties or tendencies, is that of their morbid contraction. It is much more frequent in the scars of deep burns than in those of wounds; but may occur in any, and especially in any such as involve strong fasciæ. In some cases, the scar appears only to contract; but in more, it becomes very dense, hard, toughly fibrous, nodular, and lumpy; it usually adheres, also, very closely to the structures near it. The force of the contraction is enormous; enough to depress bone, or to displace parts from their strongest connections, or to contract them into extreme and most damaging deformities.

The almost certainty of some contraction of the scar of a wound healed by adhesion or granulation, and the possibility that it may be excessive, must be regarded in every surgical wound involving parts in which contraction would be mischievous. The length of a wound must always (if possible) be in that direction in which subsequent shortening will be least important; and it may often be right to make as careful provision against contraction of scars, as against the effect of loss of substance, by plastic operations or by lateral or other incisions. When, as in accidental wounds, no provision can be made, the healing must be carefully watched, and, if possible, some elongating force must be applied in the direction proper to counteract the contraction. Thus, for wounds near joints, if there be tendency to shortening of the scar, it must be slowly overcome by splints, with screws; or, better, with elastic bands or cords, whose tendency to recoil after being stretched may exercise a force more powerful and not less constant than that of the scar. And the long time during which certain scars will

continue to contract must not be forgotten. The length of treatment must not be determined by weeks or months; it must be continued as long as any disposition to contract exists. Generally, the elongation may be assisted by frequent application of moist heat, or by shampooing, or other means for softening and causing partial absorption of the scar-tissues.

These same means are often sufficient for the deformities produced by the completed contraction of scars. The special modes of adapting them according to the seats and degrees of deformity are described elsewhere (PLASTIC SURGERY); the general principles to be kept in view are, that scar-tissues can be lengthened only very slowly, and seem rather to adapt themselves by changes of nutrition to the external forces brought to bear on them than to be merely stretched; that, in the natural course of events, in however long a time, the tendency of scars is to soften down to a greater likeness to the natural parts in both structure and relations; that they are (as it is said) of low vital power, i.e. apt to waste or ulcerate quickly under pressure, friction, or irritation, and that this quality may be often made good use of in promoting their absorption.

When this lengthening of contracted scars cannot be accomplished, the deformities due to them may often be cured by plastic operations. The chief general rules for such operations are, that if the scar is to be removed, so as to bring healthy structures together for union in its place, no portion whatever of its substance should be left; that if the scar or part of it is to be included in any flap for sliding or transplanting, all the borders and surfaces of such flap intended for union should, if possible, be of healthy structure, and not themselves parts of the scar; that flaps should not be dependent on scar-tissues for their supplies of blood; and that scar-tissues alone should not be used for the formation of flaps, or relied on for any speedy or sound union.

Cheloid scars.—The most excessive growth of scars is that in which they become cheloid, a change observed most frequently in scars after burns, but not after them alone.

A scar may become cheloid, which has shown nothing abnormal in its previous course. After being completely formed, and sometimes even at a great time thereafter, it may begin to grow up, increasing somewhat in all its dimensions, but chiefly in depth, and thence becoming more and more prominent. Usually, it keeps a well-defined, gradually rising, rounded

border, and a smooth, level, or slightly convex, or sometimes centrally depressed, surface. Its substance is always tough and firm, and becomes more so as it grows older. At first, it is usually more vascular than even recent healthy scars, and has a florid or purple tint; but, gradually, as it becomes harder, so it also becomes paler, and at length is only slightly pinkish, or scarcely more coloured than the healthy skin.

All these characters of cheloid growths following wounds or other injuries indicate that they are hypertrophied or overgrown scars; and with this agree their shape and interior structure. In shape they are like the scars that precede them, but with coarser outlines, and, if the scar were irregular, with an exaggeration of its projections, or of its extensions into the surrounding parts. On section, they present, to the naked eye, an appearance of closely and irregularly matted bands of white or grayish fibres, making a compact substance, lowly vascular, and thinly covered with cuticle. In the microscope, they show fibrous tissue, which (according to their date) is more or less perfectly developed, but seems always mingled with cell-structures in progress of development, or arrested and degenerate in their incomplete forms.

While cheloid growths of scars are increasing and vascular, they are usually attended with a sensation of heat and irritation; but in their later states they are not more sensitive than common scars. After a long period of growth, they generally cease to enlarge, and rarely surpass half an inch in thickness, or by more than half an inch in any direction, the extent of the scars in which they grow. In this they differ from the fibrous growths of skin that nearly resemble them, and are of apparently spontaneous origin. They may even decrease after a long-continued growth; and are more than common scars liable to be sore and to ulcerate.

In comparison with the frequency of wounds and scars, cheloid growths are very rare: and there is no certainty respecting the conditions in which they arise. Their occurrence in many scars in the same patient, and, much more, their repeated formation in the scars of wounds made for their removal, prove that they depend on some personal or constitutional peculiarity; but its nature is wholly unknown.

When a cheloid growth is recent or in progress, it may be reduced and perhaps cured by active irritation, or by frequent frictions with strong ointments of the iodide or biniodide of

mercury, or by frequent applications of vesicants. But against a perfected cheloid growth all such means are of little or no avail. It may be cut out, but a recurrence in the scar of the operation-wound must be feared, especially if the wound cannot be very closely healed by immediate or adhesive union. However, as recurrence is not constant, the extirpation of cheloid growths may sometimes be a proper measure; remembering only that if recurrence should ensue after excision of a cheloid, the renewed growth will be larger than that which it has succeeded, in the same proportion as the wound is larger than that for the removal of which it is made.

A singular form of cheloid growth (as it seems to be) sometimes follows the boring of the lobules of the ears for earrings. A round-oval fibrous lump forms in the lobule, greatly enlarging it, and enclosing the perforation. It may be so defined as to look like a fibrous tumour; but is usually an excessive growth of the scar-tissue, like those that may occur in the scars of sutures. The remedy is excision of the lobule; and it may need repetition.

Ulcerations of scars are not infrequent in any stage of their existence. A common form occurs in recent scars or granulations. While they are yet thin and soft, round, shallow, thin-edged ulcers form in them, exposing the lately covered surface of the granulations, as if only by the removal of the cuticle that covered them. Such ulcers are most frequent in strumous and other feeble patients, and should be treated with good food, and stimulant or astringent lotions, and with fresh air, for they often seem dependent on the confinement of a patient to a sick-room or ward. Older scars, and those of any age, may be attacked with any form of specific ulceration, but seem not peculiarly liable thereto; or, with defective health, and almost trivial injury, they may be the seats of common ulceration. Many of these cases prove the defective power of maintenance which has been already often mentioned as a character of scars. The same is shown in their readiness to slough after severer injuries and exposure to intense cold; and by the necessity of using active stimulants to procure the healing of many of the ulcers thus formed. Of all scars none are so ready to ulcerate as those that adhere to bones; and the ulceration may happen twenty or more years after their formation. The ulceration of scars is probably connected with some rapid degeneration of their tissues; but what this is is un-

certain, except that sometimes a calcareous plate may be found in the scar at the bottom of the ulcer.

Tumours may grow in scars ; but they are not more frequent than in many of the natural structures, unless we reckon those that are recurrent and seated in the scars of wounds made for the removal of their predecessors. Even these, however, are usually not in, but near, the scars ; and indicate the aptness of the place, rather than of the tissue, where they grow.

Cancer is more frequent in scars ; whether as recurrent after the removal of scirrhus cancers (*e.g.* in the breast), or as primary epithelial cancer. The epithelial cancers, to which, under the name of warty growths on scars, attention was first drawn by Mr. Hawkins,* may appear shortly after the healing of a wound ; but they are much more commonly found on old scars, even on those of twenty or more years' duration. Especially, they occur on such old scars as have frequently been seats of irritation or violence, and on such as are large and coarsely formed, *e.g.* after burns, gunshot wounds, and chronic ulcers over bones.

The first indication of a scar becoming thus cancerous is, usually, its 'growing up ;' that is, it becomes elevated and more or less warty. The change may proceed no further, for warty scars may be found that are not, and do not become, cancerous : and enlargement of the cutaneous papillæ (the essential change of structure in warts) is very common in the scars and adjacent skin after chronic ulcers. Still, when scars become warty, and especially if they are coarsely warty, with vascular, knotted, and grouped large papillæ, bare of cuticle or very thinly covered, the probability is that they are already cancerous, and that the enlarged papillæ are filled with the cells and other structures of epithelial cancer. From this state their ordinary progress is the same as that of the papillary or warty epithelial cancers of apparently spontaneous origin (CANCER). They ulcerate at and from their centres : and as the ulceration extends, so do their borders and bases, invading the surrounding skin and the subjacent textures, as deeply as they have time for. At a late period, similar cancer affects the lymphatics in relation with the primary seat of the disease ; and death may ensue.

The epithelial cancer of scars is usually of slow progress, in comparison with that affecting the natural structures, the

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xix. p. 19.

rage duration of which is about four years. Especially, it is v when, as is most frequent, it is seated on the lower extremities. The only appropriate treatment is complete extermination with caustics or the knife if the disease be in soft parts, or amputation far from the seat of disease if these means likely to be insufficient, or, generally, if the cancer have invaded bone. Such thorough treatment of these cases is mainly often sufficient to prolong life.

JAMES PAGET.

ANIMAL POISONS.

UNDER the category of poisoned wounds is comprised a series of important lesions, which attack the human species through the medium of some peculiar and specific poison, emanating from a body with which the individual has been placed in contact; a poison acting on the blood, contaminating the constitution, and developing distinct and special symptoms.

This may be derived from the mineral, vegetable, or animal kingdom: but it is to the latter class only that we shall now direct attention; and in so doing we shall necessarily have to exclude some of the contagious and infectious animal poisons, such as syphilis.

The animal poisons, affecting man through the medium of a wound, may be derived from the following sources: 1. From the dissection of recently dead bodies; 2. From the sting or bite of healthy animals—such as insects, serpents, &c.; and 3. From the bite of, or inoculation by, diseased animals—such as from the dog, causing hydrophobia, or from the horse, glanders.

1. Poisoned wounds derived from the dissection of recently dead bodies.

Wounds from dissection are not ordinarily attended with any peculiar and specific disease; they are commonly followed by those affections which are generally met with in incised and punctured wounds inflicted by clean and innocuous instruments. Thus, any form of wound under certain conditions and circumstances may be attended with absorbent inflammation, attacking the deep as well as the superficial glands; inflammation of the subcutaneous tissues of every possible variety; inflammation of the thecæ and tendinous structures; or their secondary effects, such as suppuration, hectic fever, pyæmia,

gangrene, &c. All these accidents and affections need no comment in this place.

There has been described under the term 'anatomical tubercle,' or *verruca necrogenica*,* a condition of the hands and fingers due to the constant contact with the morbid fluids of dead bodies. It consists in a chronic thickening of the skin, and may be followed by a peculiar form of *furunculus*. It either begins as an active pustule arising from absorption by the skin, or takes its origin in a wound: the morbid change is a slow one—a warty thickening of the epithelium, which in course of time becomes of a dark colour and fissured, until a kind of ichthyotic condition is produced. Some affirm that they have met with these tubercles in persons who have not been exposed to this agency.

This affection will usually disappear under the repeated use of the acid nitrate of mercury, or strong nitric acid to the affected skin.

But in rare and isolated instances, dissecting-wounds are attended with serious symptoms, often leading to fatal results. Two forms have been recognised, the *mild* and the *acute*; these, however, only indicate, that in the one instance the poison is of a mild character, and the constitution sufficiently strong to counteract and withstand its effects; while in the other, the dose of the poison is intense, and, being developed in an over-susceptible individual, of generally feeble power, is followed by a speedily fatal termination.

The symptoms in the mild form partake more or less of the ordinary characters of non-specific inflammation, and often present scarcely any noticeable characteristic signs: thus, the local appearances consist in the puncture assuming a defined red aspect, which soon becomes pustular; this bursts, and ends in an unhealthy suppuration: there is surrounding erythema, of an erratic form, and inflammation and pain extending along the forearm and arm to the axilla, ending in the enlargement and suppuration of the glands. The constitutional effects consist in febrile disturbance, loss of appetite, diarrhoea, foetid eructations, breathing, &c. The prognosis and termination are favourable; and the treatment required is to be based upon general principles.

The symptoms of the acute or severe forms are those of a

* Wilks, *Guy's Hosp. Rep.*, Series III. vol. viii. p. 233.

truly specific disease : the local signs commence by the appearance of a small circular or oval vesicle over the seat of puncture, which soon becomes turbid, milky, and pustular, and not unfrequently has a defined margin resembling somewhat that of small pox : this is generally unattended with pain ; but the patient often complains of intense pain in the shoulder and about the axilla, which shoots down the chest. The gland in the axilla are early affected, and seem to act as barriers to the further progress of the poison ; they become enlarged and the surrounding cellular tissue is implicated, with serous effusion ; there is erythema and puffy swelling. These extend to the subscapular and pectoral regions, spreading down the side of the chest, yielding to pressure, and imparting a peculiar spongy feel. There is, besides, an œdematous and doughy condition of the arm and forearm, owing to serous exudation into the cellular tissue, and seldom if ever passing into suppuration.

The local symptoms are well exemplified in the case of Professor Dem (Dublin Hosp. Rep. vol. iii.). 'His demonstration took place on a recent subject, and he awoke early the ensuing morning with severe rigors, sickness, and acute pain in the left shoulder. On the next day, a fulness was observed about the clavicle, along the left side of the neck, which could not bear the slightest pressure. On the day succeeding, a colourless swelling was noticed about the axilla, which first suggested the real nature of the complaint ; and on examining the hand, there was found by Dr. Colles the mark of a slight scratch with superincumbent vesicle. He appeared to improve a little for a day or two though full, florid, and crimson erythema occupied the side in the region of the pectoral muscle, extending downwards. On the morning of the sixth day he showed symptoms of delirium ; and a vesicle appeared on his forearm, which remained stationary to the last. By the next day the erythematous swelling had extended over the entire side of the body, from a little below the axilla to the hip ; and the swollen part became studded pretty thickly with indurated papulæ ; the delirium was more confirmed. On the eighth day the inflammation completely involved the axilla, and on its posterior edge an abscess seemed to have formed, though there was no fluctuation. At this period the opposite or right arm exhibited an intumescence on its anterior part, occupying about a hand's-breadth of the flexor muscles, which was punctured on the same evening and discharged about a teaspoonful of serous fluid, but without relief ; and within an hour or two afterwards, being the eighth day from the accession of the disease, he expired.'

The constitutional symptoms are at first those of strong excitement ; but these are soon followed by those of extreme depression of spirits, and much suffering. Rigors, headache, prostration of strength, vomiting, &c. supervene ; and, lastly, all the symptoms of low typhoid fever rapidly set in.

In the case of Dr. Pett, quoted by Travers, *On Constitutional Irritation*, the symptoms on the third day were 'a haggard and depressed countenance; violent shiverings, followed by some degree of heat; extreme alteration in appearance; countenance suffused with redness; the eyes hollow and ferrety; some difficulty of breathing, which was sudden, irregular, and amounting almost to sighing; excessive torpor, and the whole aspect resembling one who had taken an overdose of opium: on the following day there was extreme exhaustion and feebleness, and death ensued on the fifth day.'

There are several deviations from the foregoing description: thus, in some cases, the poison may enter the system without involving the absorbent glands; in others, death may ensue from precursory fever, before the appearance of any severe local disease, as in the case of Mr. Ellcock.* Again, the symptoms may be attended with diffused suppuration and pyæmia; in some gangrene or sloughing of the integuments and cellular issue may ensue. These circumstances depend for the most part on the acuteness and strength of the local action, and the previous habits and condition of the patient.

The diseases with which this affection is liable to be compounded are acute rheumatism and absorbent inflammation; but the history of the case, the peculiar pustular eruption, the flush and effusion over the pectoral region which are so frequently present, the low typhoid fever, and rapidly fatal termination, will assist us in recognising the disorder.

The prognosis is generally unfavourable; and it is affirmed by Travers that one only in seven recovers. When death does not take place immediately, large sloughs and purulent depôts render the recovery tedious and protracted, taxing the patient's constitution to its utmost.

The morbid appearances include the different grades of diffuse cellular inflammation, and the morbid effects of poisoned blood.

Respecting the pathology various opinions have been expressed. Some attribute the disease to an irritation and inflammation of a simple kind, affecting a constitution and idiosyncrasy of peculiar excitement; others, to the absorption and irritation of a putrescent fluid, as suggested by Majendie: but this explanation will hardly account for the frequency of the disease after contact with recent bodies before putrefaction has set in. Again, others consider the cause of the disease to be a specific virus, acting primarily on the blood and rapidly

* Travers, *On Constitutional Irritation*.

Billroth says: 'Is it a sepsis? It is not true that it is entirely from a dead body.' He attributes the purulent infection of the wound to be followed by true erysipelas and a form of phlegmon, but not phlebitis. He also relates cases of dead or necrosed tissues of the chest; the worst case he ever saw occurred in a man who met with a scratch in the arm, which was saturated with food, and then suppuration of the chest, and pleurisy; and recovery only after a very dangerous illness.

Treatment.—There are two views taken of the pathology: the one is antiphlogistic treatment, with bloodlettings; the other in the use of the powers of the patient, without depletions of local and general depletion. The latter method is the one which is used in local applications, if used immediately, decisively, and effectively, the patient recovers to health at the time of receiving the treatment, no matter what condition he is in.

quired, even if he be in the best of health. The part should be well cleansed, and a temporary ligature applied immediately above the wound; then the bleeding, if any, should be encouraged to flow freely: where there is no bleeding, suction must be employed. After such preliminaries, caustics are to be applied freely to the punctured wound, which may be enlarged if necessary; the nitric and sulphuric acids, nitrate of silver and chloride of zinc, are generally recommended. Directly there is any irritation or inflammation in the site of the wound, a free incision must at once be made, and bleeding encouraged; and should there be a tendency to erythematous extension, a circular line may be made around the part with the nitrate of silver, so as to prevent any further spreading. When the disease has fully set in, warm fomentations, and incisions where required, must be had recourse to.

So soon as the constitution begins to suffer, immediate removal to country air is absolutely necessary, and the powers of life must be kept up by tonics, stimulants, sedatives, &c., as the case may require. But fresh air and good nourishing diet will do more in combating the effects of the poison than trusting solely to medicinal measures. Calomel and venesection are to be sedulously avoided.

2. Poisoned wounds from healthy animals; the stings of insects, bites of serpents, &c.

With regard to poisoned wounds produced by the bites and stings of insects little need be said; these are for the most part attended by mild symptoms, and are cured by simple topical remedies. In bees and wasps the sting is generally left in the wound, and should be extracted with care, and the after-irritation allayed by the application of cold or stimulating lotions, or protection from the air by means of flour, chalk, &c. Sometimes through accident, as in eating fruit, the insect may be swallowed, and in its passage through the fauces may excite a severe and diffused inflammation, which may extend to the glottis and produce impending suffocation: this must be treated promptly by scarifications, leeches, and the ordinary appliances of surgical aid. The scorpion is the only insect recorded to have any virulent poison, but its malignity in Europe is said to be trifling as compared to that which is experienced in

symptoms, in some instances

The viper is the only poisonous snake in other parts of the world than in this country for exhibition are witnessed of the effects

The bite of the viper is symptoms, and the effects country.

The symptoms generally venomous serpents are the first

Immediately there is much wound, and shortly after the pain, extending rapidly upwards. These symptoms, however, are towards the part and limb almost accompanied with a discoloration, but, according to Mielck, collection of effused blood about

* Mr. Turnbull says: 'I took soon after the sting or bite of the tarantula. The symptoms are such as are caused by summer-heats, and are the most common of the kind.'

nt depending upon the tissue in which the wound is in-
 l. These local symptoms increase progressively, extending
 rds and attended with the most excruciating agony. The
 mity becomes larger and more and more discoloured,
 the skin offers every tint of an old bruise: thus the limb
 st may assume a dark red appearance, or be merely of a
 white colour; but as the disease advances, a series of
 mal colours are met with, passing from red to pale white,
 rom pale white to a blue, violet, gray, leaden or marble hue.
 econdary effects soon make their appearance in the shape
 lammation and disorganisation. The inflammation may
 various forms: in some, a diffused inflammation of the
 ar tissue; in others, a superficial erysipelatous condi-
 in others, absorbent inflammation; in others, a local
 itis; and in others, a plastic fibrinous effusion, or an oede-
 us infiltration, or an effusion of sanguineous material,
 ; an appearance of ecchymosis. The glands in the axilla
 enerally enlarged and involved early when the upper
 nity is the part wounded, and the glands in the groin
 the bite is in the lower extremities. These glands inflame
 ppurate, and form sinuses and fistulous openings. The
 become stiff and difficult to move from infiltration of the
 ar tissue between the muscles. Phlyctenæ and bullæ
 r on the surface, filled with sanious fluid. The part
 livid and cold, gangrene and sphacelus set in.
 : constitutional symptoms are early and rapidly developed.
 is general derangement of the nervous system, evinced by
 , great anxiety, depression, and prostration; profuse cold
 , difficulty of breathing, vomiting, bilious stools, a uni-
 yellowness of the skin, excruciating pain at the navel,
 pid death. In bites from the rattle-snake and the cobra,
 al and constitutional symptoms take place nearly simul-
 usly; the vital principle is from the first exhausted
 ly, as though by a stroke of lightning; the blood ceases
 w in the smaller vessels of the swollen part; the superin-

y and Physiology of the Organs concerned. S. Weir Mitchell, M.D.
 lphia, July 1860.

*e Treatment of Rattlesnake-bites, with experimental Criticisms upon the
 Remedies now in use.* Philadelphia, 1861.

*imental Contributions to the Toxicology of Rattlesnake Venom, New
 edical Journal.* January 1868.

hour from the infliction of the
prolongation of life for ninety
snake is recorded by Sir E.
actions for 1810.

The prognosis is unfavourable
result; but, should recovery
traced, owing to the large and
immense call upon nature's
it, and finally leaving the limbs
the joints, or adhesion of the

In some instances the recovery
plete; so abrupt as to form
of the constitutional symptoms
was considered moribund and
all passed off, and he was able
thus resembling the action of
rapid death in the cases cited
hours; one patient died from
dysphagia, and a third felt sleep.
E. Home's patient died on
expressed typhoid symptoms.

The morbid appearances in
serpent-poison have seldom been
that there is generally muscular
less swollen and abnormally cold.

frequently affecting the intestinal canal, though they may and do occur in any cavity and on any organ. These spots contain blood whose globules are more or less deformed, but still of dimensions not less than usual. As they do not take place until the blood is considerably altered, and as the intravascular blood-discs undergo no apparent change, this leakage of the blood into the serous cavities and areolar interspaces is plainly due to the loss of coagulating power in the blood, or to alterations in the vascular tubes, or perhaps to both.

The rapid decomposition of the blood and of the tissues locally acted upon by the venom, leaves no doubt about the astounding septic or putrefacient power of the poison; and makes it apparent that an incipient putrefaction of this nature may so affect the blood as to destroy its power of clotting and perhaps also of nourishing the tissues through which it passes.

In the acute and rapidly fatal cases, where the symptoms of depression are most marked, and the heart and nerve-centres are suddenly and fearfully enfeebled, the venom appears to have a specific influence on these, such as is observed in the better known poisons, as woorara, upas, corroval, opium, aconite, &c. May it be possible that an imperceptible change occurs in the blood, the composition of which is so fatally altered as to produce the loss of irritability in the nerve-centres? If such be the case, then the suddenness of the general change of the blood must account for the failure of life.

Mitchell concludes from the results of observation and experiments :

1. That the heart becomes enfeebled shortly after the bite, and that this is due to the direct influence of the venom on this organ, and not to the precedent loss of the respiratory function. The heart continues in motion until after the lungs cease to act; and its tissues remain for a time locally irritable.

2. That in warm-blooded animals artificial respiration lengthens the life of the heart, but does not sustain it so long as when the animal has died by woorara or decapitation.

3. That in warm-blooded animals, respiration ceases owing to paralysis of the nerve-centres.

4. That the sensory nerves, and the centres of nerve power in the medulla spinalis and oblongata, lose their vitality before the efferent or motor nerves become affected.

5. That the muscular system retains its irritability in the

cold-blooded animals, acutely poisoned, for a considerable time after death.

6. That the first effect of the venom being to depress the vital energy of the heart and nerve-centres, a resort to stimulants is clearly indicated, as the only rational mode of early constitutional treatment.

The effects of the poison seem to cause an altered condition of the blood. In bites from the phoorsa-snake, in India, there is noticed a hæmorrhagic tendency during life. In the rapid death from the bite of the cobra, above cited, all the phenomena of asphyxia were present, and death was supposed to have resulted from the poison paralysing the medulla oblongata, and those portions of the nervous system that are instrumental in carrying on respiration, at the same time that the blood was disorganised by the action of the virus.*

Mitchell divides the effects of venom poisoning into two categories: the first, immediate, primary, or acute crotalus-poisoning, acting directly on the heart and nerve-centres; and second, the chronic or secondary form of poisoning acting through an altered condition of the blood. He enters with minuteness into the effects of the venom on the blood, both in and out of the body, and his results are thus stated:

Effects of Venom on the Blood.—The study of the vital fluid in cases of acute or primary poisoning is of a merely negative value. An animal, especially a warm-blooded animal, which dies within a minute or two, or after even a longer time, presents us with none of those profound alterations of the blood which characterise all instances of secondary poisoning.

In the *primary* poisoning, the blood is red and coagulates perfectly; its corpuscles are ideally healthy; the tissues and fluids beyond the wound are pathologically as after poisoning by woorara or opium.

In the *secondary* poisoning, the physical character of the blood is that it is very dark in all parts of the body, but somewhat redder in the left than in the right side of the heart. Both the colour and the accumulation in the veins seem to be due to the apnoea which ushers in death. The longer the death is delayed, the more apt is the blood to become incoagulable.

What is the effect of the direct mixture of blood and venom? What becomes of the fibrine in venom poison? What is the cause of the change in the condition of the fibrine?

The mixture does not alter the vital fluid at first in any way which is appreciable to our senses. Blood mixed with venom clots as firmly as usual, but after a time a catalytic change is induced, the clot softens, and even becomes perfectly re-dissolved, when the amount of venom is large, and the temperature of the atmosphere high. This finds its illustration within the system in cases of chronic poisoning, in which the fibrine of the blood loses its power of coagulation.

This change is produced by extensive putrefactive alteration in the blood, and is most readily induced in the blood of such persons as are anæmic.

In primary or acute poisoning Mitchell was never able to detect the least

* An interesting paper, by Dr. Fayrer, on the action of the cobra poison is in course of publication in the *Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

alteration in the blood-cells, and in a few rare cases of secondary poisoning, he found a small proportion of the globules altered and indented on the edge, but in no case very remarkably so.

It was clear that in slow venom-poisoning the blood-plasma becomes profoundly altered.

1. In animals which survive the poisoning for a time, the blood is so altered as to render the fibrine incoagulable.

2. Experiments in and out of the body prove that this change is gradual, and that the absence of coagulation is not due to checked formation of fibrine, but to alterations produced by the action of the venom in that fibrine which already exists in the circulating blood.

3. The influence thus exerted is of a putrefactive nature, and imitates in a few hours the ordinary results of days of change. It is probably even more rapid within the body, on account of the higher temperature of the economy.

4. The altered blood retains its power to absorb gases, and thus to change its own colour.

5. The blood corpuscles are unaffected in acute poisoning, and are rarely and doubtfully altered in the most prolonged cases which result fatally.

6. The contents of the blood globules of the guinea-pig can be made to crystallise, as is usual after other modes of death.

Professor Halford, of the Melbourne University, has directed his attention to the state of the blood after death from poisoning by the cobra, and in all cases found it dark, very fluid, without any tendency to coagulate on exposure. He found it to contain a large number of foreign cells, which when highly magnified under the microscope were seen to contain nuclei. His own words will probably best describe them:

'When a person is mortally bitten by the cobra di capello, molecules of living "germinal" matter are thrown into the blood and speedily grow into cells, and as rapidly multiply, so that in a few hours millions upon millions are produced at the expense, as far as I can at present see, of the oxygen absorbed into the blood during inspiration; hence the gradual decrease and ultimate extinction of combustion and chemical change in every other part of the body, followed by coldness, sleepiness, insensibility, slow breathing, and death.

'The cells which thus render in so short a time the blood unfit to support life are circular, with a diameter on the average of $\frac{1}{1700}$ of an inch. They contain a nearly round nucleus of $\frac{1}{2800}$ of an inch in breadth, which when further magnified is seen to contain other more minute spherules of living "germinal" matter. In addition to this, the application of magenta reveals a minute coloured spot at some part of the circumference of the cell. This, besides its size, distinguishes it from the white pus or lymph corpuscle.

'Thus, then, it would seem that as the vegetable cell requires for its growth inorganic food and the liberation of oxygen, so the animal cell requires for its growth organic food and the absorption of oxygen. Its food is present in the blood, and meets it in the lungs; thus the whole blood becomes disorganised, and nothing is found after death but dark fluid blood, in its fluidity indicating the loss of fibrine, the dark colour its want of oxygen, which it readily absorbs after death.'—*Pharmaceutical Journal*, 2nd series, vol. ix. p. 123.

Halford thus sums up his views:

'The molecules of living germinal matter are thrown into the blood from the venom, and speedily grow into cells, and multiply so that in a few hours millions are produced, I suppose at the expense, as far as I can at present see, of the oxygen absorbed in inspiration. Hence, it seems, arise asphyxia and death.'

In reference to this, Mitchell says: 'Of course that the venom of the cobra and that of the rattlesnake are of the same mode of action. Since, however, those of the viper, are certainly identical in the form of their toxic action, and are also alike and similarly placed in all venomous animals, that the cobra does not enjoy any peculiarity in this respect. The venom of the rattlesnake contains no germinal virus, and of envenomed animals who live an hour or two before death, the white corpuscles are allowed to collect in multitudes, and are the only bodies approaching the description given of his own oxygen-feeding cells. Still, as he was not white corpuscles, I can only say that no change is observed after crotalus poisoning. The victim's blood is fluid, and the red corpuscles are unaltered.'

The treatment, locally, will be the same in dissecting-wounds, only it is imperatively adopted at the moment of receiving the application of a ligature above the wound, the excision of the bitten part, or the destruction of the surface by escharotics, are to be employed. The application of the limb sedulously with olive oil is said to have fully had recourse to.

The constitutional measures comprise the following: to avoid the use of remedies which increase the fluidity of the blood, such as calomel, alkalies, and get rid of the effects of the poison by the use of these, numerous so-called specific remedies are recommended, as adopted by inhabitants of the East, where poisonous serpents abound—viz. guaco, and radix corineæ; decoction of the Virgin's blood; the Tanjore pill, whose chief ingredient is the exhibition of stimulants and spirits in wine, &c. has been advocated, and used with benefit, as they counteract the great vital prostration given in several cases with success, and the shape of Fowler's solution in two drachms per hour for four successive hours. Iodine has been successfully used in poisoned wounds from the bite of the cobra. Olive oil has been given internally, and is recommended.

Should the patient rally from the immediate effects of the poison, we must keep up the powers and counteract the symptoms by means of tonics and support.

Halford's experiments induced him to believe that the serum injected into the veins would counteract

serpents. He maintains that the poison renders the blood inert and sluggish, disposes it to coagulate, and causes morbid changes which soon entirely alter the appearance of the coagulables. Ammonia prevents coagulation, arrests the stagnation of the vital fluid, awakens the action of the nerves, and stays the process of deterioration.

He forwarded the details of three cases to Mr. Paget * which had been successfully treated by this means: he recommends the liquor ammoniæ fortior to be diluted with two or three times its bulk of water, and of this mixture from twenty to thirty drops to be injected into one of the large veins near the bitten part.

In the three cases the wound was sucked at the time, and a ligature applied above the part, and stimulants administered; in one the part was excised, and in two scarified only; in all strong ammonia was applied locally. Subsequently ammonia was injected into the veins by a fine syringe.

A writer suggests that in medicine, *post hoc* must never be taken for the same thing as *propter hoc*; may not these cases have rallied by means of natural forces, from the first remedies applied and used; or may not the poison impregnated have been insufficient to kill?

A group of birth-worts, known to botanists as the *Aristolochia Indica*, have been considered specifics, as also the application of the celebrated snake stone, said to be made of charred bone.†

Dr. Mitchell thus sums up the treatment:

1. The surrounding of the part bitten on the cardiac side with a ligature, so as to detain the poison and prevent its being carried into the circulation.

2. The removal of the part by excision or amputation, or the free use of the hot iron or powerful escharotics, so as to destroy or remove the poison.

Immediate suction of the part should be resorted to, and no danger need arise, as Dr. Mitchell has undoubtedly proved that mucous membranes cannot absorb the poison unless abraded. Sucking glasses may be made use of when at hand.

3. The injection into the wound or the application of iodine,

* *British Medical Journal*, p. 104. January 30, 1869.

† Wood's *Natural History* (vol. i. p. 142) contains a full and interesting account of these remedies.

alcohol, ammonia, &c., so as to neutralise the poison or render it innocuous. Dr. Mitchell recommends intermittent ligations and successive applications of the stimulants.

4. The local application of indigo or olive oil, the latter of which is much used and said to be successful among the natives.

At the same time we must give the patient reassurance, for not every bite is deadly, as there may be some accidental circumstance which may have prevented inoculation; and keep up the powers and restore the heart's action, which is generally so speedily depressed, by means of alcohol; recollecting that the persons affected are capable of bearing extraordinary doses of powerful medicines.

The sulphite or hyposulphite of soda or lime have no antidotal power.

Carbolic acid sometimes delays the fatal result and usually lessens the local hæmorrhage. It has no value as a true antidote, and when given internally does not affect the ordinary fatal issue.

3. *Poisoned wounds derived from diseased animals.*

Of these we shall only allude to two classes—viz. hydrophobia and glanders.

HYDROPHOBIA.

This term signifies the 'dread of water,' and is used to denote a disease in which that symptom forms one of the most prominent, constant, and marked characters.

The name has been objected to in consequence of the occasional absence of this pathognomonic sign, and of its presence in other diseases; hence it has been proposed to substitute the term *rabies* or *rage*, which also constitutes one of its distinguishing features, and *lyssa*, the Greek specific name for the madness of dogs. The disease, however, is generally known in this country as hydrophobia, and we have therefore adopted this term.

Hydrophobia consists essentially in the inoculation of the human body with the saliva of a rabid animal, which produces certain characteristic symptoms, always terminating in speedy death. Before adverting to these symptoms in man, it behoves

us to consider well the disease as it affects the dog, from which animal the poison is most frequently derived.

Mr. Youatt's* description has been the one most uniformly accepted and quoted. He says: 'The disease manifests itself under two forms: the *furiosus* form, characterised by augmented activity of the sensorial and locomotive systems, a disposition to bite, and a continued peculiar bark. The animal becomes altered in habits and disposition, has an inclination to lick or carry inedible substances, is restless and snaps in the air, but is still obedient and attached. Soon there are loss of appetite and the presence of thirst, the mouth and tongue swollen; the eyes red, dull, and half-closed; the skin of the forehead wrinkled; the coat rough and staring; the gait unsteady and staggering; there is a periodic disposition to bite, the animal in approaching is often quiet and friendly, and then snaps; latterly, there is paralysis of the extremities; the breathing and deglutition become affected by spasms; the external surface irritable, and the sensorial functions increased in activity and perverted; convulsions may occur. These symptoms are paroxysmal, they remit and intermit, and are often excited by sight, hearing, or touch.

'The *sullen form* is characterised by shyness and depression, in which there is no disposition to bite and no fear of fluids. The dog appears to be unusually quiet, is melancholy, and has depression of spirits; although he has no fear of water, he does not drink; he makes no attempt to bite, and seems haggard and suspicious, avoiding society and refusing food. The breathing is laboured, and the bark is harsh, rough, and altered in tone; the mouth is open from the dropping of the jaw; the tongue protrudes, and the saliva is constantly flowing. The breathing soon becomes more difficult and laborious; there are tremors and vomiting and convulsions.'

Virchow† denies the existence of two distinct forms; he considers these to be merely prolonged states of certain stages of the disease—viz. that the sullen form is the first or melancholic stage, and that the furious is the second or stage of irritation. He describes the disease in dogs as consisting of three stages, and in the following manner: the first stage is the *melancholic*, and is often unnoticed and unrecognised at its onset; still there may be observed a palpable change in the natural condition, alternations of depression and exaltation, restlessness and change of place, sudden waking from sleep, irritability, deranged digestion, anorexia. The dog has often a greedy appetite, but sometimes leaves his food or snaps at it; there is natural thirst and no fear of water. After these premonitory symptoms have set in, the specific character soon becomes developed: there is great susceptibility in the cicatrix when a bite or wound has been the antecedent, a change of affection, character, and desires, a proneness to lap his own urine, and

* Youatt, *On Canine Madness*.

† Virchow, *Handbuch der Pathologie u. Therapie*, Band ii. Abth. i. p. 344.

eat the fæces of other dogs ; a peculiar idiosyncrasy to take all sorts of unwholesome and indigestible things, such as straw, paper, wood, &c. ; there is much sexual excitement, and eager licking of the genitals of other dogs ; he seems friendly with the cat, but exhibits a marked change of affection towards his master ; he becomes shy and backward, and avoids observation. The organs of deglutition and respiration become involved ; there are spasms and difficulty in swallowing, as if something was sticking in the throat ; alteration in the voice ; arrest of salivary secretion ; application of the tongue to cold surfaces, such as stone, iron, &c. Changes also take place in the motor system, for in all there is more or less debility and weakness.

The second stage is the irritable and *furious*. It commences generally in from one to three days, but may set in after twelve hours ; it is seldom, however, met with after the eighth day. This irritation, the height of the disease, is not always uniform in its course ; the paroxysms are strongest and longest at the onset, commencing with restlessness and irritability ; he runs out of the house, attempts to bite, goes from place to place without thought or reason, endeavours to break his chain or destroy his kennel, and on his inability to do so increases in rage, and if he gets loose will run great distances. It is this proneness to bite which renders this period so dangerous. The paroxysms may last several hours, and often even a whole day ; then follows a remission which is very deceptive, as all the signs of disturbance subside ; but the dog, aware of his unsociability, generally hides. The disease is very often described from dogs who have been hunted, hooted, and followed about in the streets and goaded on to madness ; and in these severe symptoms are superadded, such as panting and flow of saliva, out-stretching of the tongue, thirst, dread of water, thrusting of the tail between the legs, starting of the hairs, &c. &c. The chief and prominent symptoms of this stage consist in psychical and æsthetic changes ; there is a kind of acute mania and delirium, disobedience, no knowledge of his master, no avoidance of danger, sudden anger and snappishness, outbursts of wildness, loss of general sensation and all sexual feeling. The changes in respiration and deglutition are, altered tone of voice, between barking and howling, indicative of extreme distress, swelling of the fauces, tongue, and nose. The movements of the body are rash and hasty, and the heart's impulse strong. The duration of this stage varies ; it generally lasts three or four

days, passing into the next and final stage; but in rare instances it may terminate suddenly in death, through a form of apoplexy.

The third stage is the *paralytic*. The paroxysms now become weaker and remittent, the animal emaciates rapidly, the coat falls off, the flanks sink in, the hind extremities are weak and lame, he lies on one side in great prostration, but when roused is still snappish and bites; if able to walk, he totters and drags himself along; the eyes are sunken and dull, the mouth open and dry, the tongue hanging out and hard, the heart's action weak, irregular, and intermittent, the breathing oppressed; convulsions may occur. Death takes place from exhaustion, or during a paroxysm, in from five to eight days from the first attack.

The disease has been noticed in the cat,* horse,† wolf, and other animals; and these, when so attacked, are capable of communicating the disease to man.

We will now describe the symptoms of the disease in man, and we shall find some of them analogous to those of the dog, and some differing in several points. Thus, in man, there is excessive hyperæsthesia, frightful convulsions, and fear of water; also greater difficulty in swallowing, owing probably to the more difficult mechanical conditions of the act in man.

After the bite from a rabid animal, there is generally an absence of all immediate symptoms, so that the patient is thrown entirely off his guard and takes no further notice of the matter; the wound heals, and he pursues his ordinary avocation; but usually in the course of about six or seven weeks the first intimation of the disease shows itself. This period of latency varies considerably, according to certain conditions which will presently be referred to.

The premonitory symptoms which usher in the complaint comprise general and special manifestations: these constitute the melancholic stage of Virchow. The general symptoms are those commonly met with in other diseases, consisting of ordinary pyrexia, a feeling of being unwell, uneasiness and restless-

* See, in the *Transactions of the Medical Society of London*, the case of a young lady who died in seventy-four hours from hydrophobia caused by the bite of a rabid domestic cat.

† Youatt, *On the Horse*. He describes this disease in the horse with his usual accuracy, and cautions the attendants on the communicability of the disease, as instances of death have resulted therefrom owing to carelessness.

ness, loss of appetite, alternate chills and flushes, sore throat, and stiffness about the neck, often attributed to cold; then actual febrile symptoms set in, with nausea, vomiting, headache, and excitement. But soon, or even without any of the above symptoms, the peculiar and special characters become manifest, which generally last two or more days, and then speedily run on to the second stage. There is an irritation in the cicatrix of the bite, an itching and painful sensation, often regarded as neuralgic; this increases, and sometimes extends along the course of the nerve. The cicatrix often becomes red, swollen, and inflamed, and often ulcerates, discharging a thin unhealthy pus.

The condition of the cicatrix in ninety-five cases was accurately investigated: in sixty-six instances it had a normal appearance; five times no sensation whatever was noted; once it was extremely sensitive to pressure; seven times it was inflamed; nine times it presented a reddish or blue tint, but was painless; once it was very dark, &c.—In all but four cases the surrounding parts were apparently healthy.*

The accompanying pain often takes on the character of chronic rheumatism, and shoots upwards towards the præcordia. The psychical and æsthetic changes consist in altered actions and affections; the patients become quieter; if children, they are more shy; if older people, they are depressed, lonely, and anxious, with a certain degree of listlessness, passing into a vacant stare, regardless of surrounding objects, a kind of melancholy; there is anxiety respecting the bite, making much enquiry, and anticipating danger. Many, however, are unusually irritable and ill-tempered. There ensues a characteristic anxiety, attended with pain in the præcordia and sense of weight and pressure upon the chest; there is disturbed and broken sleep, the patient suddenly starting up in frightful dreams; often sinking back into mental depression, and becoming apprehensive and gloomy. The generative organs are sometimes excited, inducing priapism and seminal ejections. There is loss of appetite and no desire for swallowing; a feeling of clamminess; sighing and oppression of breathing, with unusually deep inspirations; the voice is rough. There is a sense of languor and lassitude, great weakness and heaviness; sometimes slight convulsive twitchings about the face and extremities: the heart's action is strong.

* Cooper's *Dictionary*, last edition, vol. i. p. 1050.

The duration of the premonitory symptoms of 119 cases was:— *

In 8 cases only a few hours.	In 1 case . . . 3½ days.
„ 4 „ . . . 6 hours.	„ 9 „ . . . 4 „
„ 12 „ . . . 12 „	„ 4 „ . . . several days.
„ 1 „ . . . 18 „	„ 2 „ . . . 5 days.
„ 28 „ . . . 24 „	„ 2 „ . . . 6 „
„ 1 „ . . . 30 „	„ 2 „ . . . 7 „
„ 8 „ . . . 36 „	„ 2 „ . . . 8 „
„ 21 „ . . . 48 „	„ 3 „ . . . 12 „
„ 10 „ . . . 3 days.	„ 1 „ . . . several weeks.

The second or actually specific stage is that of irritation; hydrophobia being its chief character. It generally follows after the premonitory stage, but in some cases it may become developed at once, so rapidly and suddenly as to take place without any preliminary manifestation. It is ushered in with stiffness of the muscles of the throat, jaw, and root of the tongue, pains in the epigastrium and diaphragm, chilliness and drowsiness. Next there is hyperæsthesia of the eighth pair of cerebral nerves, as evinced by the convulsive spasms of the muscles of deglutition, rendering all attempts at swallowing difficult, and causing severe paroxysms;† hence the great dread of solids and fluids, and the subsequent dryness of the mouth and throat with distressing burning thirst, which cannot be quenched. The spasm extends to the muscles of the larynx, inducing hurried respiration, and a sense of suffocation; the voice is changed and hoarse; the

* *Thamhayn's Statistics*; Schmidt's *Jahrbuch*, 1859, p. 101.

† Dr. Marcet gives the following graphic description of hydrophobia, which may be taken as the standard, although not constant, condition: 'On our promising to him to drink, he started up and recovered his breath by a deep convulsive inspiration; yet he expressed much regret that he could not drink, as he conceived it would give him great relief, his mouth being extremely parched and clammy. On being urged to try, however, he took up a cup of water in one hand and a teaspoon in the other. The thought of drinking out of the cup seemed to him intolerable; but he seemed determined to drink with the spoon. With an expression of terror, yet with great resolution, he filled the spoon and proceeded to carry it to the lips; but before it reached his mouth, his courage recoiled, and he was forced to desist. He repeatedly renewed the attempt, but with no more success. His arm became rigid and immovable whenever he tried to raise it towards his mouth, and he struggled in vain against the spasmodic resistance. At last, shutting his eyes, and with a kind of convulsive effort, he suddenly threw into his mouth a few drops of the fluid, which he actually swallowed; but at the same instant he jumped up from his chair and ran to the end of the room, panting for breath and in a state of indescribable terror.'—*Med. Chir. Trans.* vol. i. p. 158.

secretions of the mouth and fauces, which were at first frothy, become now viscid, and can only be expelled with difficulty, causing a hawking and barking noise in the effort. The convulsive spasms afterwards involve the muscles of the general system through the spinal and cerebral nerves, inducing convulsions which may resemble epilepsy and tetanus, and may last from ten to twenty minutes. There is flatulency, and vomiting of a dark-greenish bilious fluid; the micturition is frequent, and in later stages the urine is passed involuntarily. The senses are rendered morbidly acute, the surface of the body irritable, and readily acted upon by the slightest gust of air, or even the feeling of the pulse, as inducing an accession of the convulsive paroxysm; the sight or sound of fluids cannot be borne, as aggravating the attacks; sometimes even the smell of particular things will do so. The mind becomes in a state of frightful agitation, anxiety, and alarm; there is a fear of even their best friends and of being left alone; there is no comfort or consolation, but indescribable despair, with sometimes entire loss of control, exciting rage. There is no sleep, and the patient is often talkative and verbose. The mental disturbance may be very slight, but, on the other hand, attended with temporary rabid impulses and delusions, sometimes causing an inclination to bite. The features possess a wild sparkling appearance; the brows contracted, the eyes staring, the angles of the mouth retracted, and an intensely anxious and haggard aspect. As the disease progresses, the paroxysms increase both in frequency and violence, and are oftentimes attended with great cerebral excitement, bordering upon wild maniacal fury. The duration of this stage may last from twenty-four to forty-eight hours: it is generally short and severe.

The third or paralytic stage is the decline and last moments of the disease; it is attended with rapid depression and nervous exhaustion, intermission of the paroxysms, incoherency, and delirium; there is great emaciation; the mouth remains open, and the saliva runs out, or else passes back into the throat, causing a gurgling noise, and the urgent attempt to swallow it or spit it out induces a choking sensation. The pulse becomes small, quick, and irregular; the skin bedewed with clammy sweat; the eyes dull and sunken, and the pupils large; and death takes place either from asphyxia, during one of the convulsive attacks, or from exhaustion. The patient, however, may die quietly, sinking into a state of repose, with abatement of all

the symptoms; in one case * being able to eat and drink, and expiring immediately on suddenly waking.

The duration of the disease throughout its whole course varies from seventy-four hours to six or seven days: death generally occurs on the second, third, or fourth day; it has been fatal in sixteen hours, and examples have been recorded where it lasted two or three weeks.

Thamhayn (op. cit.) gives 202 cases, where the course and duration of the disease have been recorded, reckoning the period from the first paroxysm:—

4 cases in 12 hours.	73 cases in 48 hours.
2 " 14 "	9 " 60 "
1 " 15 "	29 " 72 "
1 " 20 "	2 " 84 "
19 " 24 "	17 " 4 days.
7 " 30 "	7 " 5 "
14 " 36 "	5 " 6 "
4 " 40 "	4 " 7 "
4 " 42 "	

As regards the diagnosis, there is no one particular symptom which can be relied upon as forming a distinguishing mark of this disease; the symptoms must be taken collectively, and then there is no disease simulating it: thus, the peculiar combination of disturbance of the muscles of the pharynx and larynx, the psychical hyperæsthesia and fear, the altered voice, the difficult breathing and swallowing, the perverted appetite, the hallucination, and the easily excited rage, are for the most part the diagnostic signs. The dread of water, the almost characteristic symptom in man, is not always present, as may be proved in recorded cases. On the other hand, this symptom may be met with in other diseases: thus in hysteria † we may have what is called hysterical hydrophobia, where the sight of water induces a paroxysm of hysteria, but this only lasts a short time; in inflammatory affections about the throat, larynx, and

* *Lond. Med. Rep.* vol. xviii. p. 226; case quoted by Mr. Dendy.

† Dr. Mason Good relates the case of a young lady of nineteen years of age, of a highly nervous temperament, who had hydrophobia or 'water-dread' which had no connection with rabies, and was preceded by a very severe tooth-ache and catarrh. The muscles of the throat had no constriction except on the approach of liquids, and the patient through the whole disease, which lasted a week, was able to swallow solids without difficulty; but the moment any kind of liquid was brought to her, a strong spastic action took place, and all the muscles about the throat were violently convulsed if she attempted to swallow.—*Op. infr. cit.* p. 273.

neck, and in certain diseases of the brain, there may be a difficulty and dread in swallowing fluids, which is called symptomatic hydrophobia; in hypochondriasis and melancholia there is sometimes painful and convulsive deglutition. The mental distress so characteristic of hydrophobia may also be observed in severe forms of hysteria, associated with high nervous excitement; Dr. Copland cites three instances in his article on Rabies in the *Dictionary of Medicine*. It resembles tetanus in many of its symptoms, as well as in its rapid progress and fatal termination; also in its most frequent cause, a wound or puncture of the surface of the body; but the distinction between the two is well marked, and has been adverted to in treating of TETANUS.

Post-mortem appearances.—As in tetanus, there is no distinct lesion to be found, otherwise than the ordinary appearances met with in persons dying from asphyxia and exhaustion. In general there is early stiffness of the body and early decomposition. The brain and membranes are congested, and occasionally there is serous effusion; but no abnormal changes are detected. The medulla oblongata, spinal cord, and its membranes present no visible lesions otherwise than congestion. In a case which recently occurred at Guy's Hospital, the medulla and spinal cord were carefully examined. Their sections showed extreme congestion of the gray matter, both of the anterior and posterior cornua, especially in the cervical and dorsal regions. In different sections numerous minute patches of extravasated blood were found in every one; the vessels were noticed to be most unusually distended and full of blood.* Dr. Copland, however, remarks, 'that the absence of all lesion in these parts has not been satisfactorily shown; and whether the existing lesion be one of an inflammatory character, or one interesting the intimate structure of these parts in such a manner as to escape the detection of our unassisted senses, there are strong reasons for inferring that some change actually exists in these situations though it may not be limited to them, but may extend to the related and associated nerves, and even to the parts supplied from these sources and by these nerves.' †

The nerves at the seat of injury or bite have been found inflamed, but not always so, and sometimes presenting a peculiar

* Forster, *Guy's Hosp. Rep.*, series iii. vol. xii. p. 12. Case 5, boy, æt. 13. See article 'Rabies' in Copland's *Dictionary of Medicine*.

ness. The eighth pair of cerebral nerves and the cervical sympathetic have been said to be pinkish.

The fauces, pharynx, and oesophagus are found reddened and injected, from vascular excitement; sometimes coated with mucus; but in other instances no change whatever existed.

The salivary glands are sometimes normal, and at other times enlarged and vascular.

The larynx, trachea, and lungs have their lining membrane inflamed and congested; and there is a viscid frothy mucus in the tubes.

The heart and pericardium are either normal, or present evidences of death from asphyxia.

The blood is black and fluid, infiltrating the tissues, and sometimes grumous: Ragsky has analysed it, and found in 100 parts—769.6 water, 4.8 fibrine, 133.0 blood-corpuscles, 2 albumen, 12.4 extractive matter and salts.

Pathology and nature of the disease and its causes.—Much discrepancy of opinion exists as to the seat and nature of the disease, inasmuch as the absence of physical changes gives rise to numerous speculations.

There is a great analogy to the more virulent poisoned wounds, such as the poison of venomous serpents, the severe form of distilling-wounds, and the acute form of glanders; but each of these forms has its peculiar action and appropriate symptoms.

Again, vegetable and mineral poisons have their special action; thus, alcohol affects the brain, strychnia the medulla oblongata, &c. Hydrophobia or rabies is considered by many to be a peculiar and specific poison, a kind of ferment, acting on the nervous system, and inducing hyperæsthesia of the medulla oblongata and neighbouring nerves.

Dr. Copland remarks, that 'the history, progress, and character of this affection are essentially that of a nervous afflux of the most intense form, involving the medulla oblongata and pneumogastric nerves: it is not imbibed by the capillaries and carried into the circulation, as evinced by its latent untraced period; it is not absorbed by the lymphatics, as there is absence of all glandular irritation.'

Langor describes the disease to be a continued fever; Rust and many others consider it to be an inflammatory affection. Some believe the sanguiferous system to be the seat of disturbance, but whether this disturbance is produced by changes in the blood has not been proved.

Some, again, consider the disease as being only symptomatic and that the true disease is of another kind: thus Rychne ascribed the sullen rabies to a urinary affection; Prinz and Heusinger to a form of carbuncle.

Some regard it as a form of tetanus, and deny its contagious character; but neither of these opinions has any support.

Sir Isaac Pennington and others have actually denied its existence, and attribute the symptoms and effects to imagination.

Dr. Marochetti, in 1820, observed the formation of vesicles or pustules under the tongue: and this observation was confirmed in 1822 by M. Magistel in France. Two species of pustules are described, the crystalline and the opaque: the former projecting, rounded, and of the size of hempseed, transparent and containing a limpid serous fluid; the latter, flattened, of a circular form, of the size of a lentil, and without transparency. The crystalline appear early in the latent stage, and not in all the persons who are bitten; the opaque are observed at a more advanced period, and all persons bitten exhibit them.

The primary and essentially exciting cause of the disease is a peculiar poison generated or contained in the saliva or secretion from the mouth of the rabid animal, conveyed by the teeth or lips, and so inoculating the individual. It is not requisite that there should be an actual bite, but there must be an abraded surface. Trollet* maintained that the poisonous agent is not the saliva *per se*, but the frothy matter driven out from the bronchi and mixed with the saliva. From experiments it is proved that neither the blood, flesh, milk, seminal fluid, nor the breath, nor the secretions and excretions of the abdominal viscera, are capable of producing hydrophobia, although Majendie has endeavoured to prove that the blood is contagious.

Respecting the nature of the poison, Dr. Copland asks, 'Does it consist in a material, organised, or chemical change in the secretion constituting the virus; or is the secretion merely the vehicle of a nervous aura or emanation which is actually the infecting agent, and which is retained in its vehicle for only a short period?' The first of these opinions is the one generally adopted.

As regards the activity of the poison, it is more volatile and less active than many other morbid poisons; hence all that are

* *Traité de la Rage.*

bitten do not suffer; thus, Hunter gives an instance in which, out of twenty persons bitten by the same dog, only one received the disease. Faber states that at Würtemberg, of 145 persons bitten, 28 only were attacked. It is generally calculated that of those who are exposed to the venom about one in four matures the complaint, and the rest escape.

This virus is capable of propagation from the human subject to any animal by inoculation, but there is no example of transmission of the poison from man to man. MM. Majendie and Breschet collected upon a piece of linen a portion of the saliva of a rabid man in the last stage of the disease, and inserted it under the skin of two healthy dogs, one of which became rabid and bit two other dogs; of these latter one also fell a victim to the disease just a month afterwards.

The period of incubation or latency is generally long, seldom less than 40 days; however, the disease may occur as early as the 7th or 8th day; and again, it may not manifest itself until the 7th or 9th month: in some rare instances it has been stated to have been developed as long as 12 years after the bite.

Trolliet gives the following summary of 23 persons who were bitten by a mad wolf in the space of 9 hours, and of whom 13 died: of these latter, in 6 the disease appeared between the 15th and 30th day, in 4 between the 30th and 40th day, in 2 between the 40th and 53rd day, and in 1 in three months and 18 days.

Thamhayn (op. cit.) records the period of incubation in 220 instances:—

2 in 3 days.	16 in course of 4 weeks.	6 in course of 5 months.
2 " 4 "	27 " 5 "	4 " 6 "
2 " 9 "	37 " 6 "	3 " 7 "
3 " 10 "	16 " 7 "	1 " 8 "
1 " 11 "	8 " 8 "	1 " 9 "
1 " 12 "	11 " 9 "	2 " 10 "
1 " 15 "	7 " 10 "	1 " 11 "
2 " 17 "	5 " 11 "	3 " 12 "
2 " 18 "	6 " 12 "	1 " 15 "
4 " 19 "	12 " 13 "	2 " 18 "
4 " 20 "	3 " 14 "	1 " 24 "
9 " 21 "	4 " 15 "	1 " 26 "
	7 " 16 "	1 after 4 years.
		1 " 5½ "

The predisposing causes require but little comment. Every sex and age, without discrimination, are liable to its attack; even the infant at the breast has been the subject of hydrophobia. Respecting the constitution and habits, there is no temperament, no strength nor weakness of body, proof against the disease:

no mode of life or class of society makes any difference; it invades alike the rich and the poor, the well-fed, without anxiety or trouble, and the poverty-stricken and hard-working person.

Of its frequency in particular countries, or its geographical distribution, the popular notion is, that great heat and cold induce the disease: but this is fallacious; for those most exempt are the inhabitants of Greenland, Kamtschatka, Sweden and Denmark; and this is asserted to be the case also with the inhabitants of the tropics, the south coast of Europe along the Mediterranean, the whole of Africa, South Asia, and America. However, this latter assertion is not actually correct; for although it was stated by Alpinus, Larrey, and others, to be unknown in Egypt, yet Pruner, in 1847, found not only the disease, but that it was well known to the Koptic tribes; Guyon found it in Algiers, Johnson in the East Indies, Rust in North America, and many others have observed it in the West Indies, South America, Mexico, &c. Dr. Morehead found it in Bombay to bear the same ratio to population as in England, and to be equally fatal.

It appears to prevail, not so much in relation to the climate as to the presence of animals capable of generating the disease, and thereby transmitting it to man. Thus, in former years in Prussia, when there were numerous wolves infesting the forests, the disease was very prevalent, for from 1810 to 1819 inclusive there were 1635 deaths. And again, the accounts seem to refer the disease rather to transmission than to spontaneous development; thus, Mosely states that before 1783 it was not known in all the West India Islands for fifty years, when in the spring of that year it broke out at Hispaniola, and in June at Jamaica, and remained until March 1784, and that it was stated to have been imported into Jamaica. In the Mauritius it was unknown until 1821, when it was introduced by an English ship from Bengal, and it became developed to a great extent. In the great epizootic of 1852 in Northern Germany, in Hamburg alone there were 267 mad dogs, whilst at Elbisland, during the same period, there were no instances. It is stated to be rare in England, and Dr. Willan remarks that in his time only one instance occurred during five years in London. At Edinburgh in 1824 not a single case had occurred during twenty-five years. The mortality from this disease in England, as stated by the Registrar-General's returns, was, during the ten years from 1847 to 1856, 128 cases, of which 101 were males, and 27 females.

The disease occurs pretty uniformly through every season of the year and every range of temperature ; it has appeared under every variety of meteorological changes, and the association of dog-madness with the dog-star is incorrect. Faber, in his statistics, at Würtemberg, found it most frequent in the months of March, February, June, and January, and least prevalent in September, October, and August. Trollet, however, from his statistics, shows that most cases occur in February, May, July, September, and October.

M. Saint-Cyr* has written an elaborate pamphlet on the influence of the temperature and moisture in the development of 'La Rage,' and gives tables of his observations. He says: 'We have not been able to discover any satisfactory relation between the thermometric and hydrometric conditions of the air and the frequency of the disease ; nothing even resembling the shadow of a law. We have, however, no right to conclude that these conditions are absolutely without any influence on the development of the affection.'

The excitement of vehement rage has been looked upon as a predisposing cause, inasmuch as most animals, when roused to a high degree of rage, inflict a wound of a much more irritable kind. It has been thought that rage has a peculiar influence on the salivary glands, and excites the secretion of an acrimonious virus ; but the symptoms induced thereby are not those of hydrophobia, although of a highly nervous character.

The eating of putrid food cannot be regarded as a cause, for this is the ordinary state in which dogs and cats obtain the offal, to which they show no disgust.

Long-continued thirst, from want of water to quench it, has been suggested as a cause ; but in long voyages, when reduced to short provisions, dogs have died of thirst and hunger without any signs of hydrophobia. Experiments have been instituted respecting this point: one dog was fed with salted meats and totally restrained from drinking, a second was allowed nothing but water, and a third neither meat nor water ; the first died on the forty-first day, the second on the thirty-third day, and the third on the twenty-fifth day, not one of them evincing the slightest symptom of the disease.

The treatment will comprise, firstly, the immediate, or that employed at the time of the bite, which may be termed the

* *Gaz. Méd. de Lyon*, March 29, 1808.

preventive or prophylactic. This is to be managed in the same way as is adopted in all other poisoned wounds—viz. by immediately destroying the injured part by powerful escharotica, which are to be unsparingly used to the whole surface and entire depth of the bite. Mr. Youatt states that he has employed lunar caustic to upwards of 400 persons, and four times on himself, after bites from dogs decidedly rabid, and he has not seen the disease appear in one instance. Any of the escharotics are serviceable; some prefer the caustic alkalies, others nitric acid, sulphuric acid, arsenical paste, chloride of zinc, actual cantery, boiling oil, &c.

Complete excision, and even amputation of the part, has been had recourse to, and with success; but excision is preferable, and is often performed on the spot, at the moment of the infliction of the bite, in the absence of escharotics. Ligature around the part above the bite is only serviceable for a time, while the proper means of treatment are being procured.

During the stage of incubation, or the latent period, where the bite has been allowed to pass by unnoticed, and where the patient commences to feel anxious about it, seeking advice, then we must still adopt the same measures as above, and endeavour to destroy the latent poison, which by many authorities is considered still to reside in the situation of the bite, by resorting to excision. It is also recommended to ascertain if there be any vesicles or pustules under the tongue, as affirmed by Marochetti; and if present, these are to be opened and cauterised. We must adopt, at the same time, a physical treatment, by holding out the greatest hopes to the patient, and dwelling on the probable prospect of cure, and never allowing any depression of mind. Stimulants and antispasmodics may be given, as also anodynes and narcotics; tonics are often required, and the usual diet may be allowed.

When the distinctive characters of hydrophobia make their appearance, and during the progress of the disease, curative attempts must be made. Many specific medicines have been used and extolled, comprising articles from the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms, but all these so-called antidotes have signally failed. The whole list of remedies alluded to in the treatment of tetanus has been had recourse to and with little effect; among the most prominent are the following: full and profuse venesection, but this has generally caused a more rapidly fatal issue; the free use of mercury, both internally

and externally, to produce salivation, is neither specific nor beneficial, although a case of cure is reported in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, vol. xxxix. p. 96, from drachm-doses of calomel; diuretics, drastic purgatives, and emetics are likewise of little benefit; the injection into the veins of warm water, as recommended by Majendie, or of solutions of opium and morphia, as suggested by Dupuytren, have failed.

The following are the general principles upon which we ought to act in our treatment of this disease: firstly, to allay the highly nervous and spasmodic affections by quieting the excited psychical and physical conditions; by the cautious administration of sedatives, opiates, and antispasmodics—such as opium, morphia, belladonna, musk, chloroform, cannabis indica, &c.; by absolute rest, quiet companions, kindness and gentleness in speaking; by giving hopes; by the avoidance of all noise and draughts; by maintaining an equal temperature. Secondly, to support the vital powers by tonics, nutrition and stimulants, so as to enable nature to combat with the disease. Thirdly, to alleviate urgent symptoms, such as thirst, by the use of ice, &c.; and to relieve obstructed respiration and impending suffocation from laryngeal spasms, by laryngotomy or tracheotomy.

Dr. Good writes: 'It is highly probable that a spontaneous cure may be occasionally effected by the strength of the constitution or the remedial power of nature alone.](The fact appears to be, that the disease requires about six or seven days to run through its course, at the expiration of which period the system seems to be exonerated, by the outlet of the salivary glands, of the poison with which it is infected. And hence, if by any means it be able to sustain and carry itself through this period, without being totally exhausted of nervous power in the course of so protracted and prostrating a conflict, it will obtain a triumph over the disease; and any prescribed medicine made use of on the occasion will seem to have effected the cure, and will run away with the credit of having done so, till subsequent instances dissolve the charm and prove beyond contradiction the utter futility of its pretensions. Our grand object must be to keep the patient alive, and prevent a fatal torpitude in the sensorium for a certain number of days, at any expense of stimulants or of subsequent debility. Wine is profusely given with great success in the bites of the most venomous serpents of the East, and analogy justifies us in proposing it in the present instance.' *

GLANDERS.

Glanders is a disease peculiarly appertaining to the horse, consisting of a specific poison, which is highly contagious and capable of being communicated to the human species through

* Good's *Study of Medicine*, vol. iii. p. 303.

the medium of inoculation. Although this disease has been recognised in the horse from the time of Hippocrates, yet it is only of late years that it has been satisfactorily proved to exist in man. It was formerly entirely overlooked, and the disease considered to be one of a purely local character attendant upon unhealthy and unclean wounds, terminating fatally. Dr. Elliotson was the first who accurately described the disease in man, and he termed it Equinia, as proceeding from the horse. Glanders essentially consists in an eruption of peculiar tubercles or deposits which manifest themselves under two distinct forms, which are, however, merely different types of one and the same disease. Thus in the one form it attacks the mucous membrane of the nose and neighbouring glands, and constitutes what is termed glanders proper: this is the *morve* of the French, and *Rots* of the Germans. In the other form it affects the absorbents or lymphatics and the skin, either of the extremities or trunk, causing enlargement of those parts, and producing a corded and knotty condition under the skin, not unlike worms; hence the term applied to this form by the Germans, viz. the *Wurm* or *Hautwurm*. It is known in England by the name of farcy or farcy buds, and in France by that of *farcin*. The disease generally appears in from three to six days after inoculation, although some affirm that it may not be developed for weeks or months after.

The symptoms of glanders in the horse are thus described by Youatt.* The local symptoms are, a nasal discharge, which is the earliest sign, and consists of an increased secretion, small in quantity and flowing constantly, and is of an aqueous character, mixed with a little mucus. It is not sticky when first recognised, but becomes so afterwards, having a peculiar viscosity and glueyness. The discharge soon increases in quantity, and becomes discoloured, bloody, and offensive in the advanced stages. On the other hand, the discharge may continue for many months, or even for two or three years, unattended by any other symptom, and yet the horse be decidedly glandered. The glands under the jaw soon become enlarged, and are generally observed on the same side as the affected nostril; the swelling at first may be somewhat large and diffused, but this subsides in a great measure, and leaves one or two glandular enlargements, which become closely adherent to the jaw-bone. The mucous membrane of the nose becomes of a dark purplish hue or almost of a leaden colour; never the faint pink blush of health or the intense and vivid red of usual inflammation. Spots of ulceration will probably appear on the membrane covering the cartilage of the nose: these ulcers are of a circular form, deep, and with abrupt and prominent edges, and become larger and more numerous,

* Youatt, *On the Horse*.

obstructing the nasal passages and causing a grating or choking noise in breathing. The disease extends upwards into the frontal sinuses, and the integument of the forehead becomes thickened and swollen, causing peculiar tenderness. The absorbents about the face and neck become now implicated, constituting farcy; these enlarge and soon ulcerate. The absorbents on the inside of the thigh, and then the deep absorbents of both hind legs, are next involved causing them to swell to a great size, and become stiff, hot, and tender. The constitutional symptoms are, loss of flesh, impaired appetite, failing strength, more or less urgent cough; the belly tucked up; the coat unthrifty and readily coming off. The animal soon presents one mass of putrefaction, and dies exhausted.

Respecting farcy, Youatt describes it in the horse as being a different type of the same disease: 'It is an affection of the absorbents and their glands, usually attacking the extremities, commencing in a kind of glanderous chancre or ulcer. The absorbents open upon every chancre, and take up a portion of the virus, which is secreted by the ulcer, and as it passes along the absorbent vessels, these suffer from its acrimonious quality; hence the *corded veins*, as they are called by the farrier, or more properly the thickened and inflamed absorbents following the course of the veins. At certain distances in the course of the absorbents are valves, and these belly out and impede or arrest the progress of the matter towards the chest. The virus at these places causes swellings, which are very hard, even of a scirrhus hardness, more or less tender, and with perceptible heat about them. They are observed about the lips, nose, neck, axillary spaces and thighs. Suppuration and ulceration next ensue. The ulcers are rounded, with elevated edges and pale surface; they are true chancres, and discharge a virus as infectious, as dangerous, as the matter of glanders. While they remain in their hard and prominent state, they are called *buttons* or *farcy buds*, and they are connected together by the inflamed and corded absorbents. The constitutional symptoms are, drooping; impaired appetite; loss of flesh; the coat will stare. The horse may then rally, and appear to be restored to health. By degrees, however, the affection soon becomes general; the myriads of capillary absorbents that penetrate every part become inflamed and enlarged, and cease to discharge their functions; hence arise the enlargements of the substance of various parts, swellings of the legs, chest, and head: these are sudden, painful, and enormous, distinguished by a heat and tenderness which do not accompany other enlargements.'

In man the disease manifests itself in much the same form as in the horse, viz. as glanders or farcy; but in general these two forms are associated, commencing either as acute glanders followed by farcy, or as farcy rapidly succeeded by glanders; the disease is also more frequently attended with an extensive tubercular eruption of the skin of an exanthematous character. There is a stage of incubation of from two to fifteen days, and then the disease passes through a premonitory stage, consisting of ordinary pyrexia, febrile excitement, &c., and then through its specific or eruptive stage, with its special local and constitutional symptoms. The stage of invasion, or the premonitory stage, commences with a feeling of indisposition or depression, and with peculiar

wandering pains, followed by febrile excitement, shivering, great heat, and uneasiness; soon afterwards there is pain affecting the muscles simulating rheumatism, and often mistaken for it. The pain generally attacks the extremities, and more especially the bend of the groin, the axillæ, and neck; where, upon careful and minute examination, swellings may be detected, which are sometimes diffused and sometimes circumscribed, indicating glandular complication: these may disappear suddenly, or may be altogether absent. The fever soon assumes a more inflammatory character, the pulse becoming full, 92 to 96; the skin is hot and dry, the face flushed, and the head heavy; there is want of sleep, the tongue is foul, the urine scanty and high-coloured. Rigors ensue, there is profuse perspiration of a sour character, and diarrhœa may set in.

Sooner or later the second stage, that of eruption, takes place, and at once develops the specific characters of the disease. In acute cases this almost at once appears soon after the invasion, but in chronic cases there may be an interval of weeks. The following are the local and constitutional symptoms of this stage. The most prominent is the glanders' eruption, consisting of a crop of pustules, remarkably hard, simulating those of small pox, and attacking the skin like an exanthem: it is considered to be peculiar and specific of the disease. Rayer has regarded it as quite distinct from the pock-pustules of ecthyma and other exanthemata. Virchow states, that although in outward appearance these resemble pustules, they are not so in reality, as they consist of a firm and tenacious deposit in the corium of the skin, of a whitish or yellowish material, over which the epidermis passes. He describes their development as follows: 'At first there appear some red spots, which are very small, and resemble flea-bites, and soon acquire a papular elevation, subsequently rising above the level of the surface like small shot, assuming a yellow colour. These shot-like knots are either flat or round, and do not lie in a bladder-like elevation of the epidermis, but in a kind of hole in the corium, as if the latter had been punched out; they are not always solitary, but often disposed in groups' There is some surrounding injection, and under the epidermis there is found a puriform and yellow fluid, seemingly consistent, which is chiefly formed from softening of the knot. They are composed of a homogeneous yellowish substance, which is pretty firm and somewhat brittle, and have great resemblance to



Fig 2

*Anterior view of the trunk in
a case of Clathrate.*

tubercle. Microscopically examined, they present an amorphous granular appearance, mixed with cell-elements and cell-growths, and numerous fat-globules.* Virchow considers them to be a cell-formation in the first instance, which subsequently passes into a cheesy condition, and then softens down, producing the pus of glanders and the farcy abscesses. They attack in a similar manner the mucous membrane of the nose, where the knots are small and linseed-shaped, and give rise to the peculiar nasal discharge. Softening of these tubercles next ensues, the skin gives way, and ulceration follows; and thus there are left small holes filled with débris.

In all the cases of glanders which we have observed during the past five years, the eruption commenced as vesicles, and rapidly became pustular with an inflamed livid base; the pustules were scattered indiscriminately over the face, neck, and abdomen, and some few on the extremities; when closer together they became confluent, discharging a sero-purulent fluid, ultimately leaving an irregular ulcerated surface, encrusted with a soft brownish sloughy coating. When appearing about the face and neck they were accompanied with an erysipelatous redness of the skin, causing puffiness of the lids, cheek, and neck.

In the very early stage they were not at all unlike the eruption of varicella. The illustration opposite represents other eruptions on the face, neck, and chest in a man æt. twenty-three, who died on the thirteenth day.

These tubercles may be developed in other situations, such as in the subcutaneous cellular tissue, producing circumscribed, hard, and painful boils, or else diffused swellings of great extent, which either open spontaneously, or give rise to extensive sloughing of the skin and deeper structures; or, in rarer instances, subside, and re-appear in other parts. This form is termed flying farcy. Accompanying the eruption, we found sooner or later, generally at the same time, small soft tumours scattered about the extremities, forming a kind of pyæmic abscesses, generally seated in the muscles, seldom attacking the glands, and when subcutaneous remarkably defined, like an egg. This condition is represented in the second illustration, taken from a man æt. fifty, who died on the twelfth or thirteenth day.† They may likewise occur in the substance of

* *Handbuch der Pathologie und Therapie*, Band ii. Abth. 1.

† See the Report of both these cases in *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, series iii. vol. vii. p. 304. Wax models 296¹¹, 296¹².

the muscles, more especially in those of the calf of the leg and back, forming distinct, hard, isolated masses, which are often exceedingly painful; but these more often are not observed until after death, when they may be found varying from the size of a millet-seed to that of a walnut, and in various stages of softening.

In the more advanced stages of the disease these eruptive tubercles or pustules attack the mucous membrane of the larynx, trachea, and bronchi, as also the lungs and pleura, causing pneumonia and pleurisy.

There is most exudation in the lungs; and here there is, for the most part, a series of a fibrous pleuritic layer, forming the parietal and visceral glands.

Occasionally the tubercles attack other organs, such as the testicle, infiltrating it, and causing rheumatic orchitis; the kidneys; the pancreas; the serous and synovial membranes.

Some authors describe the eruption as consisting of phlyctenular pustules in livid patches and in small tumours which arise in different parts of the body: the pustules being round, and often umbilicated, containing a liquid purulent matter, with a little magnified lymph in the form of a white soft substance, very similar to that contained in varicellous pustules, and in the pustulations sometimes induced by the external application of tartar emetic.

The mucous membrane of the nose, frontal sinuses, and parts adjoining, becomes involved, and the nasal discharge is one of the first symptoms of the disease, and may precede any visible eruption on the mucous membrane of the nose: at the onset it resembles more or less ordinary catarrh, and is thin and clear, like water: but afterwards, as in the horse, it becomes characterised by forming a thick sticky, highly viscidous, puriform fluid, of a dirty yellow or red-brown colour, often mixed with blood. Should the patient be in a recumbent position, this discharge may flow back through the posterior nares, and escape observation, so that the practitioner may overlook the disease. As far as our observation has gone, and this is confirmed by the recent reports of other cases, the nasal discharge did not exist or take place until just before the death of the patient: indeed, in one well-marked case there was no discharge, but merely a slight reddening of the mucous membrane.

The face becomes oedematous and swollen, of a dusky

and shining appearance, which extends to the eyes and scalp; the conjunctivæ may be covered with thick secretion, glueing the eyelids together.

The submaxillary glands are seldom involved in man; but the osseils are peculiarly liable to be affected, and large abscesses are often formed in them.

The swellings and discharge increase, the latter becoming profuse and intense; inflammation extends; bullæ appear on the integuments, and abscesses form one after another; and angrene sometimes attacks the nose, eyelids, &c.

The constitutional symptoms during the progress of the disease are severe, and at first of the inflammatory type, but soon assume a typhoid character: the pulse, 110 to 120; the skin hot, and covered with clammy sweat of a peculiar sour odour: there is excessive thirst; low delirium with tremors, and laborious respiration; coma supervenes, and death results from exhaustion. In many instances the symptoms resemble those of yæmia.

The duration of the disease varies; in the acutest form it is fatal within a week, and death has taken place even within three days: in others it has lasted three or four weeks, and in some rare instances life has been prolonged for many months.

Such are the effects of acute glanders in man; but in many instances it is associated with acute farcy, which consists in the superaddition of inflamed absorbents and lymphatics, and is generally induced by the inoculation of a scratch or abrasion on the extremities; in these cases we have diffused suppuration of the limb, and suppurating glands.

The other modifications are the slow or chronic forms of the disease. The chronic glanders is remarkable for its slow development and course, and slow death; the discharge from the nose is foetid and viscid, attended with pain and swelling of that part as well as of the eyelids: abscesses form near the joints, and profuse perspiration and emaciation occur.

In the chronic farcy the wound degenerates into a foul ulcer, and the inflammation and suppuration of the lymphatics is slow and tedious, but it often terminates in acute glanders.

As an instance of the chronic form of the disease, the following case, quoted from Travers,* is appended. Nimrod Lambert, a healthy hackney coachman, st. 32, infected a chap on the inside of the right thumb, by inserting it into

* *On Constitutional Irritation*, p. 362.

the nostril of a glandered horse to pull off a scab. He remembered to have afterwards wiped the thumb with a wisp of hay. In the space of six hours he was seized with violent pain and swelling of the thumb; it inflamed rapidly. On the third day he was suddenly taken ill, whilst driving, with cold shivers and giddiness, and stated that he entirely lost the use of his limbs for seven hours. At this time his arm pained him much all the way up, and on the following day it was streaked with red lines and excessively swollen. The armpit was also much swollen and tender. In the evening of the fourth day he was carried to Guy's Hospital, where he lay during twenty-four weeks. Superficial collections of matter formed successively in the course of the absorbents. The corresponding portion of the integuments sloughed, leaving extensive ulcers which discharged an unhealthy and foetid matter. The glands at either angle of the lower jaw and those of the groin became swollen, and he was much afflicted with pain between the eyes and down the nose, and ulceration of the membrana narium attended with discharge. During the progress of the local disease he had much constitutional illness. He totally lost his appetite, and was oppressed with nausea, complained of severe pains with swimming in the head, and occasionally wandered in mind. He had also much pain through the whole course of the spine, especially in the region of the kidneys. His urine was thick and discoloured, and foetid; his motions were slimy and purulent. Expecting to die, he quitted the Hospital, and lay at home the remainder of the twelvemonth in a state of great emaciation from the continued discharge of his sores, and his inability to take food or procure any refreshing sleep, even with the assistance of opiates, which he took habitually. At the end of the twelvemonth his health gradually returned, the arm began to heal, and he became comparatively hearty and resumed his occupation, though with much inconvenience, owing to the distortion of his hand by the retraction of the thumb and forefinger, in the cicatrisation of a long line of abscesses, reaching to the middle of his upper arm. After six weeks this cicatrix ulcerated afresh and healed slowly. He became subject to wandering pains in the head, both sides of the neck, loins, and groin; was not so strong and so fleshy as formerly, but had a good appetite. He had a great heaviness and disposition to sleep during the day; and at the end of two years and a half from the breaking out of the disease considered his constitution broken, and despaired of being ever again the man he was.

An ass was inoculated by Mr. Sewell with the matter of this man's sores, and died glandered.

With regard to the diagnosis of the disease in the horse, Mr. Youatt remarks, that it is chiefly recognised by the discharge from the nostril and by a singular hardness of the glands in the proximity of the jaw-bone, which are frequently actually adherent to it; these glands being rarely large except at first, and neither hot nor tender; the adhesions are owing to inflammatory action and the effusion of lymph on the exterior. He says if there be a doubt, the inoculation of a condemned horse or ass with the nasal discharge will reproduce the disease in a few days.

{ In man it is most difficult to recognise at its onset, as the

general symptoms do not differ from those of ordinary animal poisoning. In the early eruptive stage it is very much like the small pox, and may have its shotty feel; but the history and subsequent development of the disease will soon indicate its nature; at a later period it resembles rheumatism, pyæmia, and typhus fever; but when once the eruptive stage is developed, all doubt will be at an end; the presence of a peculiar exanthem, the local nasal discharge, if present, the erysipelatous blush in the face and eyes, the tumours and knots in the cellular tissue and muscles, and the local suppurations, sufficiently attest its character. Billroth lays great stress on the numerous hæmorrhagic abscesses in the muscles as being very characteristic of the pyæmia of glanders.

Glanders is not to be confounded with an eruptive disease produced by the morbid fluids generated in the affection called *grease*, an inflammation and swelling in the heels of the horse, from which at a certain period a very acrid thin matter issues. This, when applied to any abrasion of the hands, gives rise to a pustular affection of the skin, and is termed *Equinia mitis*, in contradistinction to glanders, which is often called *Equinia glandulosa*. It is not at all uncommon among coachmen, stable-boys, farriers, and other persons who dress the heels of horses affected by the disease. The pustules are very similar to those of ecthyma, are elevated, and have a red, purple, swelled base; they are about the size of a sixpence, and vary in number; the pustules become purulent about the third day, and begin to dry about the tenth or twelfth, forming thick scabs, which leave well-marked cicatrices. It was at one time supposed to be the origin of cow-pox, but subsequent experiments have disproved this. Its treatment consists merely in rest and mild local applications.

The prognosis in glanders is very unfavourable; recovery rarely taking place unless early treatment be adopted, and in only mild cases of poisoning, where the activity of the virus is weakened.

The post-mortem appearances have been well described in two recent cases,* in both of which there was absence of nasal discharge. One of the patients died on the twenty-first day. The

* Dickinson, *Lancet*, March, 1869. Poland, *Medical Times and Gazette*, March, 1869.

blood was found fluid, the muscles soft and rotten, the cervical and left parotid glands suppurating; the lower part of the right lung quite solid with gray hepatisation; its tissue completely broken down and infiltrated with purulent fluid: the left lung studded throughout with numerous patches of a slate colour and of the size of hazel-nuts.

The second patient died on the thirteenth day; there was no affection of the lymphatic glands, but suppuration in the muscles of both calves of the leg and local abscesses in other parts of the body, chiefly in the muscles: the joints were free from suppuration: there were recent patches of lymph in the pleura: lobular pneumonia in the base of the upper lobe of the right lung, in a state of gray hepatisation; the lower lobes of both lungs throughout contained smaller hepatised masses: the liver was free from disease.

Respecting the seat and nature of the disease there are several opinions. Some regard it as a purely local affection derived from atmospheric causes and engendering oxidation and acidification of the secretions, involving chiefly the lymphatics of the nose. Others consider it to be more often a spontaneous and primitive change in the blood, basing their opinion upon the fact that the peculiar secretion in glanders, when injected into the blood of a sound horse, produces the disease. Others, again, assert it to be a tubercular disease.* Of late years it has been suggested that it is a kind of pyæmia, from the absorption of pus, and not a specific disease.

In man as well as in the horse the disease arises from contagion, and the most common medium is the nasal discharge, and the discharge from farcy swellings. It may be spontaneously developed in the horse, but never is in man: but once communicated by the horse to man, it can be communicated from man to man. According to some, the poison may be communicated through the blood, and Viborg states that it may be also by the saliva, urine, and sweat. Langenbeck found a peculiar fungus in the nasal discharge, which he considered to be the medium of con-

* M. Villemin (*Études sur la Tuberculose*, Paris, 1863, p. 431) considers glanders to be the nearest approach to tuberculosis; he speaks of the farcy bud, the tubercular granulations, the caseous engorgements of the glands, the caseous pneumonia, &c., as all similar to the characters of phthisis. As we have an acute and chronic phthisis, so we have an acute and chronic glanders. Glanders and tubercle are closely allied, and must be looked upon as nearly related species of the same genus.

tagion; this, however, has been proved to be accidental. Of the chemical nature of glanders-matter nothing is known.

Although the virus must come in direct contact with a wound or abraded surface, or fall upon some thin and delicate membrane, like that of the nose, in order to become absorbed, yet cases are recorded in which the surface was intact, and the disease produced by the wiping of the face with unclean hands or cloths.

Youatt states that there is not one-tenth part of the ravages from glanders now which prevailed thirty or forty years ago, and, generally speaking, it is now only found as a frequent and prevalent disease where neglect and filth and want of ventilation exist. He attributes the disease in the horse to the following causes: improper stable management, viz. want of ventilation, ill-drainage, bad pavement, want of cleanliness and comfort; any thing that injures or impairs the vital energy of the nose, such as fracture of the bones of the nose, violent catarrh, prolonged discharges from the nose; want of regular exercise, or excessive and undue exercise, as after a hard day's chase, or at the close of a severe campaign. Atmospheric influences have somewhat to do with its prevalence; thus it is not so frequent in summer as in winter, the air in the stables being then not so close or so foul, or so liable to alterations of temperature; and there are some remarkable cases on record of the connection of moisture or moist exhalations with the cause of glanders. Hereditary predisposition has been mentioned by M. Dupuy, and supported by decisive cases.

The treatment in the horse is thus alluded to by Mr. Youatt:—

'Wherever there is a glandered horse, or even a suspected one, prophylactic and preventive measures must be studiously adopted, great care and cleanliness, avoidance of all unnecessary contact, and especially sleeping in the stable; all wounds and excoriations should be well protected, and after unavoidable contact with the animals, or even the surrounding articles, a thorough and frequent ablution should be made. Great care must also be taken to avoid any discharge from the nostrils, during the sneezing of the animal, as it might be conveyed to the face, or eyes, or nose. In the horse, the disease may be avoided by providing cool and ventilated stables, good and efficient drainage, regular exercise, occasional green-meat in summer, and carrots in winter.'

Mr. Youatt continues: 'Considering the degree to which this disease, even at the present day, often prevails, the legislature would be justified in interfering by some severe enactments, as has been done in the case of the small pox in the human subject. Where the life of a valuable animal is at stake, and the owner adopts every precaution to prevent infection, he may subject his horse to medical treatment; but in ordinary instances he is not faithful to his own interests, or that of his neighbours, who does not remove the possibility of danger in the most summary manner.'

When the disease has become actually developed as acute glanders, there are no certain remedies. With regard to the treatment in the horse, Mr. Youatt writes: 'There is scarcely a drug to which a fair trial has not been given. Blue vitriol and Spanish fly have held out the longest. Biniodide of copper has lately been used, but is not to be depended upon. The remedial

measures to be resorted to are, a pure atmosphere, &c., considering that it is the peculiar disease of the stabled horse.' Injections into the nostrils, and even trephining of the frontal sinuses for more effectual contact, have been had recourse to. 'But,' Mr. Youatt adds, 'while glanders is incurable, farcy in its early stage and mild form may be successfully treated. As a general rule, and especially when the buttons or buds are beginning to appear, a mild dose of physic should be first administered. The buds should be carefully examined, and if any of these have broken, the budding-iron, at a dull red heat, should be applied. If pus should be felt in them, they should be penetrated with the iron. These wounds should be daily inspected, and if when the slough of the cauterium comes off they look pale, foul, and spongy, and discharge a thin matter, they should be frequently washed with a strong solution of corrosive sublimate dissolved in rectified spirit. When looking healthy, friar's balsam is to be used. The constitutional measures are, the employment of bichloride of mercury, combined with tonics; cantharides, with vegetable bitters; biniodide of copper, employed as a stimulant and tonic. Together with these remedies, good air, full allowance of corn, green-meat, and carrots must be employed.'

The treatment of the disease in man is likewise extremely unsatisfactory, for there are no certain remedies. Iodine and its preparations have been employed; Fowler's solution of arsenic and other mineral drugs are recommended, creosote, turpentine, &c. But the best constitutional treatment to be adopted seems to be that based upon general principles, viz. the alleviation of the concomitant symptoms, such as the distressing thirst, and the supporting of the powers of life by fresh air, generous diet, stimulants, acidulated draughts, and tonics in the shape of quinine or iron. At the same time, local measures must not be disregarded in order to arrest the progress of the local affection, and change its character if possible; these are highly important, and especially where the disease assumes a chronic form. Strong creosote solutions, nitrate of silver solutions, and other powerful astringents, are to be injected into the nostrils, or sponged over the entire surface. Solutions of chlorides and the chloruret of potash have also been recommended as injections and gargles, as also camphor and nitro-muriatic acid; turpentine embrocations and fumigations with volatile stimulating antiseptics, conveyed through the medium of warm aqueous vapour. When knotty tumours, ^{as} ~~esses~~ form, these should be early and freely incised & evacuated. In the case from which the is taken, the man was well aware of the ~~ler~~, styling it farcy; and as he was in the ~~orses~~ suffering from the disease by opening ~~ning~~ them, so he wished the same plan to

be adopted on himself. He expressed himself dissatisfied that it had not been done : however, in the present instance it would have been cruel to have gashed this man all over from head to foot, and then probably have missed some of the deeper-seated collections of matter.

ALFRED POLAND.

WOUNDS OF VESSELS.

HÆMORRHAGE.

ALL wounds of vascular parts are necessarily attended with hæmorrhage from the vessels which have been opened by the injury. In the first moments after the infliction of the wound, the violence and amount of the bleeding depend upon the number and the smooth cutting of the opened vessels. In the majority of cases, the bleeding is stopped by the natural powers of the blood and wounded parts; and it is important only when many or large vessels are concerned, or when the bleeding continues. Injuries of the larger arteries and veins form the subject of separate portions of this work: the more frequent hæmorrhages of various kinds, which occur under other circumstances, will now be considered.

In all slight wounds the blood oozes forth evenly, without jerking motion; and being composed of the mixed contents of both arterial and venous twigs, it is intermediate in colour between them. Under ordinary circumstances, such hæmorrhage gradually and spontaneously ceases; but in others it persists. It persists, if the flow of blood to the part be encouraged by a high temperature, or by the force of gravitation on the blood, or by the muscular or the expiratory efforts of the patient. If the current of the blood along its natural channels be obstructed, as by pressure on the bloodvessel, the hæmorrhage persists. It does so, if the natural contraction of the bleeding vessels be interfered with, or if certain chemical agents or its own peculiar composition prevent the coagulation of the blood. Thus, a superficial laceration of the liver or spleen is in much the same condition as an external wound with a warm sponge upon it; the flow of blood is favoured by the high temperature of the interior of the body, and continues sometimes to a fatal extent. Such injuries of the liver bleed inordinately from another cause, viz. that the hepatic veins, not being contractile or surrounded by

any loose tissue, cannot close, or even collapse. Obstinate hæmorrhage sometimes follows the extraction of a tooth, and the sawing across of the nutrient artery of a bone in an amputation. Whether previous disease have altered the tone of the artery or not, the fact appears to be that the divided vessel cannot contract or collapse in the dense canal within which it is lodged. Varicose veins of the lower extremity, and those of the rectum, bleed, when they burst, with a double force; since, being unprotected by valves, they possess both an onward and a retrograde current of blood towards the part which has given way. The struggles and cries of a patient greatly increase the bleeding from wounds of the almost valveless veins of the head and neck, especially if the person be restrained in a recumbent posture.

Hæmorrhage, whether it declare itself by the external discharge of blood from a wound or through any of the open canals of the body, or be concealed by the accumulation of the blood within a closed cavity, is attended by general symptoms, sufficient to indicate what is going on. The ruddy tint of the integument departs; the lips and conjunctiva appear blanched; the withdrawal of blood produces a disproportion between the size of the arteries and their contents, and the pulse is at first small; it also increases in frequency, the heart labouring to make up in rapidity of action for the small quantity of blood which it sends forth at every beat. A feeling of languor, yawning, throbbing of the temples, impressions of noises and of light come on; the surface loses warmth; and at length the heart and brain somewhat suddenly cease from their functions, the patient becoming unconscious and falling down, and the pulse being nearly, or for a time completely, interrupted. The breathing during this syncope is very feeble, and performed only by the diaphragm. If the flow of blood continue under these circumstances, the patient dies; but if, as is far more commonly the case, its issue should cease, rapid coagulation takes place at the orifice of the vessel, and the plug thus formed prevents the immediate recurrence of the bleeding. An attack of vomiting often accompanies the return of consciousness. The heart resumes its function, at first feebly, and afterwards with frequency and even with violence. The pulse is jerking, soft and easily compressible, the wall of the artery being soft and large, and contracting very incompletely after the small wave of blood has shot through it. All the soft

tissues of the body lose their usual tension and plumpness, and the features of the face are thinned. These changes result partly from the mere absence of the blood, as a tumour feels less hard after its removal from the body than when injected by a continuous current of blood; partly also they are due to the diminution of the fluid constituents of the body, which have been rapidly absorbed for the purpose of refilling the blood-vessels. Extreme or repeated hæmorrhage, such as occurs from the opening of an artery or from lacerations of internal organs, occasions faintness, restlessness, with the other symptoms already described; sometimes amaurosis, and at length delirium or convulsions. The actual death may take place suddenly upon the patient assuming the erect posture, or lifting the hands above the head; or it may be gradual and preceded by insensibility, with stertor and puffing of the cheeks, and copious cold perspirations of several hours' duration. The occurrence of death during hæmorrhage, however, cannot always be ascribed to the quantity in which the blood has escaped, since patients differ much in their endurance of loss of blood. Infants suffer most from this cause. One adult may fall into syncope at the abstraction of twenty ounces of blood; another, standing, with his back towards a large fire, will bear the loss of more than fifty ounces before feeling faint. And in other instances it may happen that death is not due so much to the quantity of blood lost as to the hæmorrhage being associated with terror, with other physical disease, or with the influence of a suicidal mind.

The change in the density of the blood, which has been described as a result of continued hæmorrhage, renders it unnaturally liable to escape from the bloodvessels. In persons who are suffering from hæmorrhage in one situation it may accordingly happen, that smaller extravasations of blood take place in distant tissues. Such secondary bleeding occurs in uninjured parts of the body, and in persons who may be assumed to be healthy, since it will follow when the primary hæmorrhage has been the consequence of a wound. Thus, I have observed ecchymoses in distant parts of the body of a patient who had died of traumatic abdominal hæmorrhage. Dr. Denman reported an instance of fatal cerebral apoplexy in a patient who suffered from uterine hæmorrhage for seven years; and Travers another, which occurred during the performance of for an attack of pneumonia.

The hæmorrhages which have been considered above are such as occur in persons of ordinary health, and are not modified by any peculiarities in the construction of the bloodvessels, the composition of the blood, or any more occult or constitutional cause. Yet there are not a few instances of hæmorrhage, for the treatment of which the aid of the surgeon is sought, and in which, without a visible breach of the surface, the blood pours forth from mucous membranes or from the skin, or accumulates, as it is extravasated, in the natural serous cavities, or in the areolar and muscular tissues. The prevalent hæmorrhage of young persons is epistaxis; that in adult life is hæmoptysis, hæmatemesis, or hæmaturia; while the commoner source of bleeding in declining years is the rectum, and in the aged the brain. This assignment of hæmorrhage in particular situations to separate periods of life is, however, only generally correct. Children may die of cerebral apoplexy, and epistaxis may put life in danger after fifty years of age. Of the several forms of bleeding above enumerated, a sufficient cause is found in disease of the bleeding part, or of some organ closely connected with it. Cancerous growths, tubercular ulcerations, mere overfilling of the veins of a superficial membrane, if permanent, explain many such hæmorrhages. Subconjunctival and retinal ecchymoses thus occur during a cough, and in obstructive heart-disease. But these sometimes, and oftener the other examples of spontaneous bleeding, cannot be thus explained. They are brought about by some less manifest defect in the blood, the bloodvessels, or the bleeding tissues, or by the influence of some constitutional fault or necessity.

That hæmorrhage should sometimes persist in an inordinate degree, as a consequence of a defective coagulating power on the part of the blood, might be expected from the number of known instances in which no coagulation whatever takes place. The entire absence of clots in the heart and blood-vessels of certain bodies, when examined after death, whatever the cause of their absence, prepares us to find such deficient coagulating power occasionally during life.

Again, we might readily attribute some influence in the production and continuing of bleeding to a defective construction of the bloodvessels, when we regard the cases of Wilson, Blagden, and Roux; in which, without other assignable cause, hæmorrhage from such vessels proved fatal. Wilson, in his Lectures at the College of Surgeons, in 1819, mentioned his

having found the arteries possessing but half their natural thickness in a person who had died of uncontrollable hæmorrhage.*

Mr. Blagden's case may be thus abridged. The patient, when a boy, bled for twenty-one days from the alveolus, after the extraction of a tooth. Whenever he cut himself accidentally, hæmorrhage took place to an extraordinary amount, and was difficult to stop. At twenty-six years of age he received a slight wound of the forehead, and an enormous bleeding issued from a wounded artery. It was stopped for a time by the application of a ligature on either end of the vessel; and this was observed by the surgeon to be very thin in its coats, and like a vein rather than an artery. Kali purum was applied, and it stanching the bleeding, but occasioned extensive sloughing. In the following year he again had a tooth extracted, and suffered profuse hæmorrhage from the alveolus. Lunar caustic, blue vitriol, cold, plugging the alveolus, the actual cautery, all were tried, but only temporarily controlled the bleeding. On the sixth day he was greatly exhausted, and the bleeding returned. Sir B. Brodie tied the common carotid artery; yet the hæmorrhage continued. The wound made in the operation bled very little at first, but in a few minutes it also began to bleed profusely. No single vessel could be observed bleeding, but there was a general oozing from its surface, which was for a time suppressed by the application of ice. On the seventh day, however, the patient died of a return of the hæmorrhage.

The carotid artery had several opaque white depositions on the outer surface of its inner coat. The temporal and some other branches of the external carotid appeared to have thinner coats than usual, and to be nearly transparent.†

If, again, the tissues adjoining and involved with the bleeding vessels be examined, some share in permitting at least, if not in actually causing, the obstinate hæmorrhage may appear to be assignable to them. Wounds, when such bleeding follows wounds, do not readily undertake processes of repair. The granulations, which subsequently form on them, are large and flabby; they bleed readily and long upon the slightest injury, and are sometimes distended like bladders by hæmorrhage into their substance. Such wounds heal slowly, and sometimes not at all; they may be covered for a long time with a blackish scab, or with a waxy matter or plug. If a cicatrix form over them, it is very thin, and, even when completed, may permit a fresh oozing of blood to take place through it. What is the condition of the Schneiderian membrane during epistaxis, and of other mucous membranes which bleed when not wounded, may be inferred from the appearance of such bleeding scars. If the blood be sponged away, fresh minute drops are seen to

* Lane, *Lancet*, 1840.

† *Med-Chir. Trans.* vol. viii. p. 224.

collect upon very small and numerous blackish orifices, and, after uniting into a larger drop, to flow off. A similar appearance was presented by the skin of the finger of a young woman, from which severe spontaneous hæmorrhage sometimes took place.

But, although there may in different cases be a fault in the blood, or the vessel, or the tissue, yet neither one nor all of these can be regarded as the principal and final cause of the hæmorrhages under consideration. The following are some of the circumstances in which they occur.

The regular monthly flow of somewhat altered blood from the inner surface of the uterus is in some persons interrupted, while at the same time blood oozes from the most various parts of the body, from any of the mucous membranes, from the skin, or from an unhealed ulcer or a cicatrix. In the punctuality of its monthly recurrence, in the similarity of its duration, in the quantity of fluid blood which transudes, in the relief it affords to the system from the ordinary symptoms of amenorrhœa, this hæmorrhage shows its identity with that of the natural catamenia, and the propriety of its being considered to be a substitutionary, or, as it is termed, a vicarious, menstruation. The proof that this is its real nature and cause may be regarded as complete, if we add that the hæmorrhage so named occurs in a part, which both before and afterwards may be without a trace of ulceration or wound, and that it ceases when the uterus resumes its natural periodical function.

Periodical hæmorrhage is by no means restricted to persons of the female sex, and is not in them universally associated with the cessation, or even with any ascertained disorder, of the menstrual function.

I have been informed by Mr. Holmes of the case of a woman, in whom hæmorrhage went on for many years from an unhealed part of a stump. No remedies, constitutional or local, availed to stop it, and the stump was amputated with the hope of obtaining a healthy surface. The hæmorrhage recurred as before, from the second stump, and the case was finally given up as hopeless. The menstruation in this patient was regular, and its occurrence had no perceptible effect upon the bleeding. The blood also appeared to be natural, and the arteries sound. There was no unusual amount of bleeding at either amputation, or trouble with secondary hæmorrhage afterwards. Neither was there any evidence of the hæmorrhagic diathesis.

In some persons a periodical hæmorrhage occurs annually; in others at shorter intervals. Some such bleedings are even hereditary; especially is this the case with hæmorrhoids in men.

Led by the exactness of its monthly recurrence, and by some other less obvious characteristics, Gall and Chomel claimed for the hæmorrhage occurring in some male patients the menstrual character. The former even asserted that there naturally is a periodic change in the male system, corresponding in time and nature with the monthly excitation of the female, and unlike it only in being unaccompanied with hæmorrhage. With regard to other cases of recurrent constitutional hæmorrhage, of which no local or general cause can be ascertained, it has been surmised that the production of blood in such persons exceeds the quantity expended in the nourishment of their tissues, and that hæmorrhage occurring when the surplus of blood has accumulated in the vessel is at once the consequence of the repletion, and the means of its relief.

An uncontrollable propensity to bleed is the chief character of the disease commonly known as the Hæmorrhagic Diathesis. Upon the slightest breaking of the surface, a scratch of the gum or a prick of the finger, the blood leaks forth incessantly, and no more effort to stay its flow appears to be made either by contraction of the bloodvessels or by clotting of the blood, than if the stream were water, and the tube it flowed through were a metal cock. A case of this kind is occasionally met with in England. Two of a family of seven children were recently admitted into the Middlesex Hospital for very long-continued and exhausting hæmorrhage, proceeding from trifling wounds of the gum and finger; a third child, of the same family, having already died from bleeding after biting its tongue, and others having exhibited the hæmorrhagic tendency. But instances of the disease are rare in any country, in comparison with their frequency in certain parts of Germany, and more numerous and complete records of its characters have accordingly issued from that than from any other country.

It is sometimes observed that the characteristics of the hæmorrhagic diathesis may be induced in a young and previously healthy person by the privation of fresh air, light, and nourishing food, and by confinement in a damp low situation; and that they will disappear again upon replacing the patient in conditions favourable to health. It does also undoubtedly happen that without exposure to unhealthy influences, and without traceable hereditary taint, the hæmorrhagic diathesis shows itself for the first time in adult life, and remains as a persistent

disease. But most commonly it appears as congenital and inherited. It does not select manifestly unhealthy persons, or exclusively affect any particular period of life. Infants die of it as their navel-string separates; growing children and adults lose enormous quantities of blood from it, and at length may bleed to death. Some persons survive till past sixty years of age, and, though they have bled severely at various periods of their lives, die at last of disease unconnected with the hæmorrhagic peculiarity of their constitution. The diathesis probably exists equally in the male and the female children of a family, although it does not equally show itself; for, while the hæmorrhages come on early amongst the former, and are fatal to them in their boyhood, the girls mostly survive the age of childhood, and exhibit the diathesis either by themselves dying of some inordinate hæmorrhage from their generative organs, or by giving birth to children who present evidences of the same diathesis. Men having the hæmorrhagic tendency, who marry healthy wives, do not appear to convey the tendency to their offspring.

The bleeding is sometimes spontaneous, sometimes the result of a wound. In the former case it may be periodical: there is an instance of its recurring annually in a child on the fourth day before his birthday, and on the fourth or fifth occasion proving fatal. But whether the spontaneous hæmorrhages recur at regular or irregular intervals, they always continue for a long period; they drain the body of nearly all its blood, and cease only with life or from long-continued syncope, which appears like death. When the hæmorrhage arises from a wound, it differs in its severity according to the nature of the injury. Clean wounds sometimes bleed moderately, even in persons who are known to have the hæmorrhagic tendency, and venæsection is sometimes resorted to without injury as a means of relieving them from a threatening attack of spontaneous hæmorrhage. Yet even such wounds in these persons cannot be regarded as free from danger, since some have died of bleeding from incisions made in surgical operations; and an instance is recorded in which a boy, who had been bled, died in his bed of hæmorrhage from the lancet-wound. The bandage remained firmly applied upon the wound. The most certain and uncontrollable hæmorrhage is that, however, which happens from lacerated wounds, and from those which have been kept from closing by the sucking of a leech or by a cupping-glass. Small

contused and lacerated wounds bleed more than larger ones; and it has happened that a small wound of this character has ceased to bleed when a surgeon (Fordyce) has enlarged it by incision. The most commonly fatal injury amongst these persons is the extraction of a tooth.

There is no obvious fault in the blood which issues from a recent wound. It coagulates after flowing off, though it does not do so to any effect in the wound itself, and it possesses an equal quantity of fibrin in this diathesis with that in the blood of other persons. But as the hæmorrhage continues, this character of the blood is lost; it no longer coagulates, it becomes thin and watery, and leaks forth more readily, if not more abundantly, than ever. The importance of arresting the bleeding from wounds as early as possible is thus shown, since hæmostatic remedies become of less and less avail the longer the blood flows.

The subjects of this peculiar disease are likewise liable to hæmorrhages in various tissues, to ecchymoses on all parts of the body, and to the formation of bullæ on the skin, which also become filled with blood. The readiness with which blood oozes into the tissues in these cases is of no little importance in a forensic point of view, since the appearances presented by a body thus marked might lead to the erroneous supposition that a very considerable and culpable amount of violence must have been inflicted. Indeed, the disease materially affects the whole social relations of the sufferer. However adapted by mental vigour or by physical strength, he is entirely unfitted by it for any occupation which might require him to handle edged or pointed tools.

In early childhood, and sometimes after the full growth has been attained, these 'bleeders,' as they are called in Germany, are prone to affections of the joints, presenting some of the characters of rheumatism. The disease of the joints may vary in different individuals between mere pain and the most considerable swelling; but in many families no individual, who has the hæmorrhagic diathesis, fails to suffer also from some degree of the articular disease. Not unfrequently pain will come on in a joint, particularly in spring-time or harvest, and after ag irregularly from one joint to another will settle in the and be followed by a painless enlargement of that joint, like a white swelling. As the joint enlarges, some indication of the patient's diathesis, piles or hæmorrhage,

for instance, will cease, and not recur so long as the joint continues swollen.

Before speaking of the treatment which these cases require, it may be advantageous to furnish the entire history of a hæmorrhagic patient. I select one from Grandidier's interesting monograph on the disease.*

'Heinrich M., forty-four years of age, the son of a man-servant still living, is a strongly-built man, five feet nine inches in height. The hair of his head and beard is black, his eyes are of a clear blue colour. He was delicate in his early childhood, and as he grew up he suffered much from rheumatic affections of the joints; his feet especially remain weak from this cause, and they still prevent his walking quickly. From the first year of his life he has been subject to hæmorrhages, both spontaneous and traumatic. Those which were spontaneous issued from the nose and the gums in his earlier years, but more lately from the urethra and rectum. The attacks of bleeding are always preceded by great restlessness, by pulsating and throbbing of all the arteries, and by a feeling as if they would burst. He states that he is warned of the approach of the bleedings some week or fortnight before by the continual odour of fresh blood in his nostrils. At the expiration of the period of warning, slight hæmorrhage from some part of the body begins, and usually continues a fortnight or three weeks. At first he is able to continue up and about; but after a week he is compelled to take to his bed, and from that time the bleeding increases in severity, and continues, whether he wake or sleep, until at length the blood is quite clear and appears like lymph. In a state of prostration and unconsciousness, he then lies as one dead for several days. When the flow has ceased, he slowly returns to life and consciousness; but many weeks pass before he loses his paleness and the feeling of languor and exhaustion. Gradually, however, as appetite returns, he begins to make blood gain, and after a few months he once more blooms "like a rose." He is bright and clever, and has a good deal of mechanical ingenuity. The sexual passion was never inordinate in him, as is reported to have been the case with one of Wachsmuth's patients. When three years of age he fell and bit his tongue; the wound bled for eight days, and the enormous hæmorrhage could not be stopped without surgical help. Up to his seventh year he bled frequently and severely from the nostrils; after that age the blood issued from the gums. The gum would become congested and swollen, and at some one spot upon it drops of blood would appear; after a time smart hæmorrhage would come on, and continue for a fortnight or three weeks, until he lost consciousness. In his nineteenth year he cut his thumb, and the wound went on bleeding for three weeks, as he was without surgical assistance, and all domestic remedies proved useless, so he had a bandage applied round the arm near the wrist. The bleeding stopped, indeed, but such swelling of the hand and arm came on that he was obliged to have the ligature removed. The hæmorrhage then recurred, and continued until he was perfectly exhausted. In another week the wound had cicatrised.

'After he had reached the age of thirty-one, the gums rarely bled, and hæmaturia became the prevalent hæmorrhage. It was always preceded by severe dragging pains in the region of the kidneys; the blood which passed by

* *Die Hämophilie, oder die Bluterkrankheit.* Leipzig, 1855, p. 28.

the urethra was sometimes fluid, sometimes coagulated. Two years ago he had continuous hæmorrhage from the gums for two days, and for three days subsequently hæmaturia. On the fifth day, being quite exhausted, he took to his bed. Towards morning he was awake by the action of his bowels, and in the course of an hour discharged by the anus more than a pailful of pure blood. The bleeding was then at an end, for, as he expressed it, "I had no more." He lay for the next twenty-four hours without consciousness or movement, and as if dead; and was not in a condition to walk again for eight weeks. On one occasion, the lungs furnished the blood in large black lumps. This propensity to hæmorrhage is recognised in his family as an inherited disease, there having been three other instances of it amongst his mother's relatives. His grandmother's sister's son bled to death in his thirtieth year, from a small scratch in the neck. His mother's brother died in a short time of hæmorrhage from the nose and mouth. His mother's sister's son is also the subject of hæmorrhages, but is still alive. All the "bleeders" of this family from their first year of life had raven-black hair.'

The consideration of the treatment of this disease involves at least two questions: its general management, with the view of preventing the attacks of bleeding and of obtaining a radical cure, and the propriety and means of arresting existing hæmorrhage. The former question has been especially studied by Wachsmuth,* who wrote the first monograph on the subject. He had the painful opportunity of watching and treating the disease in one of his wife's brothers, and two boys of his own family. Other relatives of his wife had also died of hæmorrhage; one of them, a girl of twenty, from the rupture of the hymen.

From the observations which he made upon the nature and progress of the disease, he concluded that two essential and congenital conditions contributed to it—an exalted vitality of the blood, and a delicate construction of the capillaries. Many of the circumstances of the disease appear to support this conclusion. *a.* Its intermittent character. *β.* The strong action of the arterial system, and the mental and bodily excitement, which forebode the attack. *γ.* The immunity from excessive hæmorrhage, even after wounds, in the intervals between the attacks. *δ.* The rare occurrence of bleedings in persons who have some established outlet for their superfluous blood, as men with hæmorrhoids, and women during their years of menstruation. *ε.* The facility with which bleedings are sometimes prevented or arrested by means which lower the vitality of the blood, as spontaneous diarrhoea, smart purging, and, in one remarkable case, excessive sexual indulgence. *ζ.* The proneness of 'bleeders' in their earlier years to inflammations of the

* *Die Bluterkrankheit*, von Carl Otto Theodor Wachsmuth. Magdeburg, 1849.

lungs; of organs, that is to say, concerned in purifying this highly vitalised blood. 7. The readiness with which ecchymoses form under the skin from very trifling pressure or injury. The indications for general treatment follow from this view of the nature of the disease—namely, to lower the exalted vitality of the blood, and to raise the tone of the capillaries.

The mode of following these indications may, perhaps, be best shown by Wachsmuth's account of the treatment of his eldest boy. One or two traumatic hæmorrhages during the first year of his life could only be stopped by the actual cautery. Spontaneous bleedings afterwards came on, and put the child's life in danger. 'As all the internal and external styptics proved of no service, the thought occurred to me to try an infusion of arnica. The action of this remedy gave me much satisfaction; it arrested the bleeding in the course of three or four days, while without it the blood would flow for twice that period, and cease only upon the occurrence of syncope. I had already tried Glauber's salts, not only on account of Otto's recommendation, but also because I had observed smart purging to stop the bleedings. My brother-in-law used to be much benefited by it; but my little boy, though also relieved as to the hæmorrhage, was too much exhausted by its use. . . . I kept the child mostly out of doors, had him washed or bathed every day in cold water; ordered him a light unirritating diet, chiefly of animal food, and gave him the carbonate of iron regularly, with the exception of a pause every four weeks. I subsequently employed the cod-liver oil. When a considerable period had passed without any hæmorrhage, and the boy showed much excitement, his face and ears flushed, &c., I gave him Glauber's salts for several days together in smartly purging doses. For arresting hæmorrhage, I have long since substituted for arnica the *secale cornutum* in five-grain doses every half hour.'

In treating the spontaneous bleedings, it must not be forgotten that they are of a critical nature; and that if arrested too soon, they are sometimes replaced by hæmorrhage in some important organ. 'A short time ago, during my eldest boy's spring attack of hæmorrhage, I made some experiments as to the critical import of the bleeding. The preliminary symptoms had existed for a long time, and I gave him only small doses of Glauber's salts during the period of a fortnight. No hæmorrhage occurred. For the following week I left the child free from all medical treatment. The tokens of congestion, which had almost entirely subsided, were now renewed; still I did not interfere, and after a few days a smart hæmorrhage took place. I then gave the *secale cornutum*, and the bleeding continued till evening. The boy was very restless in the night, the orgasm of the blood became more and more manifest, and at noon of the following day the bleeding recommenced. When it had lasted three days, I gave the ergot again, and the hæmorrhage ceased. From that time no further excitement in the vascular system recurred, and the boy remains well.'

The hæmorrhages arising from wounds in these subjects do not appear to yield to the same treatment as those which are spontaneous. Glauber's or Epsom salts do not abruptly cut

* Loc. cit. pp. 10, 11.

† P. 55.

them short, and too often the ordinary styptic applications disappoint the surgeon by only arresting the flow of blood for a time, or by even failing altogether to do so. The actual cautery is the least uncertain styptic in these cases. Long-continued pressure has occasionally proved effectual in stopping bleeding from the alveolus after the extraction of a tooth. These and the other measures recommended for the general treatment of hæmorrhage in this article may be adopted.

Treatment of hæmorrhage.—The following rules will be found applicable to the treatment of ordinary hæmorrhage.

In many cases of moderate hæmorrhage the blood which has escaped and coagulated in the wound appears to be a chief cause of the continuance of the bleeding; and completely removing the clot and exposing the bleeding point are speedily followed by the cessation of the hæmorrhage. The importance of this practice cannot be over-rated; it is applicable to almost all cases but those of severe arterial hæmorrhage, and is even successful in some instances of arterial bleeding from the palm of the hand. The exposure of the surface of stumps, and other surgical wounds, to the air, for some hours after operation, has almost invariably the effect of preventing secondary hæmorrhage. The wound may be closed after six or more hours by means of sutures, introduced, but not tied, at the time of the operation. I have never known it requisite to reopen a stump or wound so treated, and the contraction of the soft parts during the exposure is very remarkable. In the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions* will be found a valuable illustration of the advantage of exposing bleeding vessels. 'A man was admitted into St. Bartholomew's Hospital for a wound of the calf, which bled unceasingly within the integuments, until the extravasated blood had raised them from the ham to the heel. Mr. Lawrence laid open the whole of the vast cavity and turned out the clots, but he could find no single bleeding vessel. The hæmorrhage ceased at once, and did not return.'*

The elevation of the bleeding part greatly influences hæmorrhage, and should be attended to, whether the bleeding point be in the pelvis, the head, the neck, or any of the extremities.

Cold applications to the wound and adjoining parts appear

* Vol. xxix. p. 53.

to act in two ways in restraining hæmorrhage: they encourage contraction of the bleeding vessel and cause it to be compressed by the shrinking of the soft parts; and they also diminish the quantity of blood which arrives at the bleeding point. Ice is, accordingly, a valuable auxiliary in the suppression of hæmorrhage. It may be laid upon a wound, introduced into it, passed within the rectum, or otherwise applied, as suits the circumstances of the case. A current of air is also very efficacious.

Well applied pressure will stop great hæmorrhage. It should be accurately directed upon the bleeding vessel, and should, if possible, though not necessarily, be made in the wound. The first pad must be small and firm, and should be laid on the bleeding orifice without any intervening clot. Each additional pad should be larger than the one beneath it, but need not fill the wound; and the whole should be firmly bandaged. Care is required to adjust the pressure upon the pads to that amount which shall be sufficient to stay the bleeding, and not occasion sloughing of the compressed parts, or of the limb below them. The pressure on the pads over a wounded palmar arch is sometimes effected by turning the bandage over the two ends of a stick or yoke, which crosses the back of the hand. If the tension of the bandage be not moderate, the compressed soft parts at the back of the hand may slough. It is sometimes advisable to support the distant parts of the limb, and each finger or toe separately, by bandaging them before compressing the pads.

Medicated astringents act directly upon the flowing blood. They can be useful only in the wounds of vessels of moderate size, and when they reach the blood as it issues from the orifices of the vessels, and cause it to coagulate into a firm plug. A small pad of lint, soaked in the oil of turpentine, the perchloride of iron, Ruspini's styptic, or the tincture or infusion of matico, should be laid and held on the bleeding point. Turpentine, lead, opium, gallic and tannic acids, given internally, dispose the whole mass of the blood to coagulate, and thereby assist to stop hæmorrhage from any particular point. The bleeding arising from the hæmorrhagic diathesis is sometimes controllable by a few doses of the oil of turpentine. A full dose of crude opium is often of great service in arresting that oozing of blood from a number of small vessels, which is occasionally observed after a surgical operation, and which is

not unfrequently due to inflammation or to drinking stimulants just before the performance of it.

Other modes of treating hæmorrhage arise out of the circumstances of the case. Nitrate of silver, potassa fusa, or the actual cautery, may be applied to the bleeding point. A small needle may be passed through the skin across a bleeding leechbite, or umbilicus of a child, and the flow finally arrested by firmly applying a figure of 8 ligature.

In the application of a *ligature* upon an artery, the bleeding orifice is seized with forceps or pierced with a tenaculum, and the open mouth of the vessel is tied above the instrument. There is much convenience in this procedure if the forceps are made broad towards the point, that the silk or thread which is used may not fix the instrument in the knot. It is usual to tie the knot tightly, with the view of dividing the two inner arterial coats, and of strangulating the outer coat. Though necessary in order to procure the separation of the ligature, such force is not requisite to obliterate the vessel. Dr. B. Howard, of New York, published a series of experiments in 1867, showing that an artery became obliterated if only so compressed as to stop the circulation without lacerating its tunics. If the ligature however, though a metallic one, were left in the tissues, he found that suppuration took place around it. The usual practice is to cut one end of the silk or flaxen ligature short, and to bring out the other at the nearest opening of the wound. My colleague Mr. De Morgan, however, has of late cut off both ends of the thread, and closed the wound over the knots. He has also sometimes before closing the wound carried the ends of each ligature through the skin lying over the knot. In both ways he has succeeded in obtaining prompt union of the wound.

A new method of occluding arteries was devised by Sir J. Y. Simpson, and published by him under the name of *Acupressure* in December 1859. It possesses the merit without the disadvantages of a loose metallic ligature. By this method the artery is not encircled, but pressed on one side by a suitable manœuvre with a pin. The pressure suffices to stop hæmorrhage without lacerating or destroying the vitality of the vessel; and long before the pin could set up suppuration, the artery is permanently occluded and the pin may be withdrawn.

The use of the pin requires practice and adroitness, and involves the surgeon in care and attention for a day or two to prevent accidents, which he is spared when once vessels are tied

in a knot of silk. For example, four hours after amputation of the thigh, a boy withdrew the needle compressing his femoral artery. The vessel having even already closed, no hæmorrhage ensued ; but this fortunate event, though a strong reason for preferring acupressure to the ligature, should not be presumed upon in deciding the time for withdrawing the needle or pin. Secondary hæmorrhage is not unknown in the practice of acupressure, but it is not more common than after the use of the ligature : and on the whole the results of Sir J. Y. Simpson's invention are far more satisfactory than those of the ordinary ligature. It is chiefly preferable on account of the facile rapidity which can be acquired in its application ; of the advantage which can be taken of the natural early closure of the vessels to free the wound from foreign bodies ; of the absence of inflammatory reaction and suppuration, in consequence partly of the material of the needles and partly of their short residence in the tissues ; of the perfectness of the reparative process, which, if other circumstances be favourable, may ensue ; and the consequent reduction of danger from diseases to which persons are liable from open wounds.

Ligatures usually remain in a wound from a few days to three weeks, but needles may be safely withdrawn from arteries of average size in 24 hours, and from a brachial or superficial femoral in 48 hours. In previously exhausted persons, from whose blood adhesive clots may not readily form, it is prudent to postpone for another day the removal of the needles. Thus at a very early period every source of irritation is taken away from the wound, and repair may proceed without interruption. Under acupressure there occur many more instances than when ligatures lie along a wound of primary union, that is, of union without any suppuration, in wounds so large as those of amputation of a limb or a mamma. The advantages above enumerated are of course not absolutely secured by acupressure. Needles, instead of silk, do not give the unhealthy resident in a crowded town the reparative faculty of a healthy countryman, and Aberdeen must in this respect always do its surgeons a credit which is denied to those of Manchester or London. But it does secure among equally healthy people a larger proportion of quick unions of wounds than ligatures permit when used in the ordinary way.

The various manœuvres of acupressure are multiplied by the Aberdeen surgeons, Professors Pirrie and Keith, into seven

kinds, but in principle they may be reduced to three. The first, or that by transfixion, acts through the elasticity of the textures which press the needle against the artery: in the second, or acupressure by the twist, the transfixed tissues are further tightened by rotation; while in the third, or method with the loop, the artery is compressed between the needle and a slip-knot of wire.

In the first method, a pin or needle, after piercing the tissues, is brought out on the surface of the wound close to one side of the artery, is made to cross over the artery, and then, with its head well lifted, is thrust again into the tissues close to the vessel on the other side. A small part of the shaft of the needle is thus left in contact with the artery, and pressing against it with a force depending on the elasticity of the textures raised at the first and second insertions of the needle. If there be a resisting substance beneath the artery, the needle closes the vessel; otherwise the acupressure fails. Thus it is effective when the needle is carried through skin, which can be stretched between the points through which the pin or needle passes, but is useless among lax textures, which afford no counter-pressure. The pin must be long enough for its head to lie outside the wound; if a needle be used, it must be straight, and be threaded with wire for the purpose of afterwards withdrawing it.

Acupressure by the twist differs from the first method chiefly in an alteration of direction given to the needle between its first and second insertions, whereby the tissues first pierced are rotated and so stretched. The needle may be carried over or beneath the vessel. Thus, the tissues being pierced in an upward direction parallel to the artery, and the point brought out on one side of it, the direction of the needle is changed by a right angle from parallel to transverse; the point is then, as in the first method, carried over the vessel and fixed on the other side. The rotation of the tissues lifted at the first insertion adds to the pressure of the needle on the artery in proportion as they tend to return to their former place. Or again, the needle, first made to dip across beneath the artery, is rotated with its point upward, and lastly thrust again into the tissues in the direction it takes when bleeding stops. This may be at right angles, or even opposite, to the direction in which it was first thrust into the face of the wound. The

Fig 1

First Method

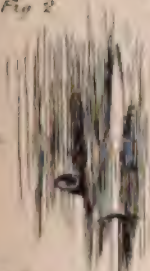


Fig 2

Fig 3

2nd Method
over the artery

Needle
produced

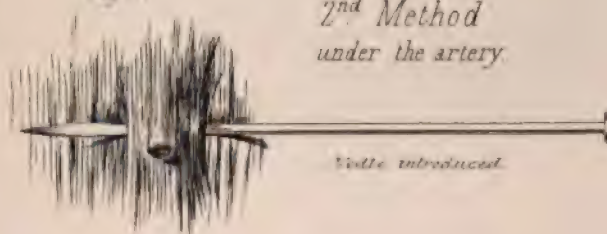


Needle fixed

Fig 5

Fig 4

2nd Method
under the artery



Needle introduced

Fig 6

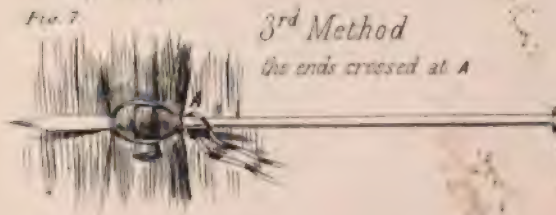
3rd Method
the ends together at A

Needle
fixed



Fig 7

3rd Method
the ends crossed at A





artery is thus not only compressed, but itself included among the rotated tissues.

By the third method the needle is thrust across under the vessel on the face of the wound, and a fine bent wire, being looped over its point, is made to cross over the vessel and secured upon the shaft on the part next the eye. Between the two bearings of the wire on the needle the vessel is safely held by very moderate compression. After crossing the vessel, both ends of the wire may be bent together once beneath the shaft of the needle; or, one end being carried on either side of the shaft, they may be crossed beneath it. In releasing the vessel from this arch or tunnel of wire, the needle must be first withdrawn, when, unless the ends have been drawn with unnecessary force, the wire will lie loose in the wound, and it may be removed.

The *torsion* of arteries is done with clasped forceps, having rather broad points. The bleeding vessel, being to some extent cleared of adjoining textures, is seized longitudinally, and the forceps clasped. Sometimes it is pulled out and held transversely by narrow clasped forceps at some distance from the extremity. The instrument enclosing the lower end of the artery is then slowly rotated. By some surgeons the forceps are removed after four complete rotations; by others the twisting is continued until the end of the artery tears off. By either method the outer coat narrows without tearing, and its pressure cuts the two inner coats at some distance above the part held by the lower forceps. The upper edges of these coats are reverted within the vessel, and the outer coat retains its narrow twisted condition. Hæmorrhage is thus prevented, and, while the artery preserves its life, changes of repair go on within the vessel on the same condition as after the ligature, but without any additional process of ulceration or sloughing to cast off the noose. In freeing the wound at the operation itself from every foreign body, torsion has an advantage even over acupressure, but it may be troublesome to perform and it prolongs the operation; it is unsuitable for diseased arteries; and large vessels, even though healthy, cannot be invariably secured by it, Professor Humphry having found in his experiments on animals that the outer coat is sometimes too much weakened by the rotation.

TRANSFUSION.

When a patient is reduced by hæmorrhage to a state of extreme danger, experience may justify the employment of transfusion. Mr. Lane, finding a lad drained of nearly all his blood and on the verge of death, injected into a vein of his arm about five ounces and a half of blood freshly drawn from a healthy young woman. No immediate change followed the injection; but in the course of an hour or two the lad rallied, sat up, and drank water from a cup which he held in his own hand. He had also no return of the hæmorrhage.* The name of Dr. Blundell is permanently associated with the operation of transfusion, in consequence of his extensive investigations in respect to it, the orderly representation of the facts which he made in his memoir on the subject, and the systematic directions which he gave for the performance of the operation. His conclusions on the subject are too numerous to be given here: the reader who wishes to ascertain them is referred to the Memoir, which may be found at the end of Dr. Ashwell's work on *Parturition*. The points to be observed in performing the operation are as follows: the transfusion should not be delayed until the patient is *in articulo mortis*; nor should it be on that account declined: human patients have been rallied from that state by means of it, and some animals, even after respiration has ceased. In great emergencies water alone may be injected. If blood be selected, it should be human blood; and it is advisable to take it rather from a man than from a woman, the former being less likely to faint in critical moments. An operator familiar with the transfusion apparatus may use it; otherwise he may more promptly rescue his patient with an ordinary syringe, the nozzle of which is fitted to the tubule required for the vein. A vein in the patient's arm is to be fairly exposed by an incision, and opened longitudinally; the arm is then to be bound below the incision, to prevent hæmorrhage from below. The syringe, having been made warm, not hot, is to be charged with the blood furnished for transfusion into a tumbler or conical receiver: by elevating the nozzle and forcing on the piston all air will necessarily be driven out of the syringe; and the

* *Lancet*, 1840, p. 186.

tubule having been inserted into the vein, 'without hurry or delay the blood is to be injected in an equable stream.' The capacity of the syringe being known, and care being taken to keep the tubule fairly within the vein, there need be no difficulty in determining the quantity of blood which has entered the circulation. The circumstances of the case must determine the surgeon as to the quantity which he will throw in: some adults have not been resuscitated when sixteen ounces of blood were injected; Mr. Lane's boy rallied after receiving five ounces and a half. The state of the blood should be carefully attended to during its flow, as it must be cast away, and warm water passed through the syringe, if any sign of coagulation appear.

INJURIES OF VESSELS.

The effects of injuries of vessels, whether arteries, veins, or capillaries, and the method by which those injuries are repaired, differ essentially according as the skin covering them is broken or entire. From a wound the blood escapes freely outside the body, and is wasted; from a bruise it passes into other torn parts, and is infiltrated and pent amongst them. In the opening of large vessels this difference involves the immediate death or safety of the sufferer. It affects only the mode of repair and the liability to subsequent erysipelas and inflammation of the absorbents, when the divided vessels are small; for from these diseases the patient is exempt, so long as the bruised and torn parts and the blood lying amongst them are enclosed by unbroken skin.

Extravasations of blood are limited by its own consolidation in a way which is not possible with urine and the fluid of anasarca. Still it is not uncommon for blood to travel from a bruised spot along a whole extremity, marking its course by a stain of the skin whenever it approaches the surface.

The quantity of blood extravasated in cases of subcutaneous laceration of the tissues is proportioned to the size and number of the bleeding vessels, the force of the circulation in them, and the duration of the hæmorrhage; whilst the distance which the blood may travel will partly depend on the quantity thrown out and the force of its ejection, and partly on the looseness of the structures which it traverses. All these con-

ditions modify the consequences of a laceration of vessels. Thus the firm structures of a healthy adult limit the diffusion of the blood, whilst the emaciated and loose tissues of the aged permit of its oozing through them in so great a quantity that the circulating system and the vital organs may be seriously drained of this important fluid.

WOUNDS OF ARTERIES.

The state of the integuments becomes a matter of greater importance in proportion to the size of the wounded vessel. If there be an external wound communicating with an opening in an artery, the result is *hæmorrhage*. The blood equally escapes from the artery if there be no external wound, but it is then for a time confined within the structures of the part, and constitutes an *aneurism*. The former condition is the subject of the present section: the latter will be treated of in the article on *ANEURISM*.

No parts of the human body appear to escape threatened injury more readily than arteries; none consequently are more difficult to wound. Occupying the least prominent situations in the body and limbs, the principal arterial trunks are exposed to but few of the many accidents which might befall them; and of those injuries which penetrate to their concealed courses, many more are averted by their great elasticity or by the firmness of the outer coat. The difficulty of opening an artery with any but a sharp instrument may be taken advantage of in surgical operations in their neighbourhood. Greater safety is secured in exposing an artery about to be tied, if the operator, like Sir Benjamin Brodie, employ a silver knife in opening the sheath; and much of the danger of wounding the obturator artery in the operation for femoral hernia averted by Mr. Skey's practice of slightly blunting the bistoury before dividing Gimbernat's ligament.

The extent to which a large artery is secured from injury by its elasticity is sometimes strikingly shown in military warfare, of which the following may be quoted as examples: 'In a soldier of the 56th Regiment, a fragment of shell passed through the ham, between the artery and the bone, without injuring either, although it was much too large to have done so without displacing the vessel. The man afterwards died of diarrhoea. In the 9th Regiment, a similar case occurred, but in it a portion of the bone was scooped out by the missile, and the man recovered. In the 47th Regiment, a large piece of shell passed

through the upper third of the thigh, between the artery and the bone, but injured neither, and recovery took place.*

For these reasons wounds of large arteries are of rare occurrence, as compared with those of other soft parts, and with injuries of the bones. Indeed the comparative rarity of these accidents, even in the practice of military surgeons, is remarkable, only fifteen cases having occurred among the 4,434 wounded in the Crimea.† The fact is, doubtless, partly to be explained by the immediate fatality of the majority of these injuries. Hæmorrhage occasions many of the deaths which occur on the field of battle, and keeps out of the records of military surgery almost all the instances of wounds of the arteries of the trunk.

In civil practice, however, the opportunity of ascertaining the duration of life after injuries of the larger arteries can be obtained. No. 1566 in the Pathological Series of the Hunterian Museum is a part of the thoracic aorta of a man, 'ruptured transversely through all its coats, and round nearly five-sixths of its circumference. He was supposed to have lived ten minutes after a waggon passed over his body.' In the same series of the Museum of the Middlesex Hospital is the lower part of an abdominal aorta cut half across by a pistol-bullet. The man was under the care of my colleague, Mr. Shaw, who ascertained that he survived the injury for an hour and a quarter.‡ A woman lately died in St. Bartholomew's Hospital, one hour after her aorta had been punctured with a needle accidentally driven into the chest. The wound of the artery opened into the pericardium, and the patient died of compression of the heart by the blood which escaped into that cavity.

No. 1565 in the Hunterian Museum illustrates, however, so remarkable a fact that it may be related at large. The specimen consists of the ascending aorta of a man, containing a jagged mass of skin and subcutaneous tissue, and a hemispherical socket of lymph, which adheres to the interior of the wall of the aorta, and which lodged a spherical bullet. The piece of skin lies against the left wall of the ascending aorta about an inch above the valves: the socket of lymph is fixed to the wall of the artery immediately beyond the skin. The rest of the artery is healthy. The account of the case, given by Mr. Brunton, Assistant Surgeon on board the hospital ship in the Mediterranean, and communicated by Sir Stephen L. Hammick, is to the effect, that a boat's crew, detached to cut out a vessel, met with determined resistance: amongst the wounded was 'a seaman, who affirmed that a musket-ball, striking his oar, had run along it and entered his side. He lost a good deal of blood at the time, and then almost completing the third day from the injury, died.

'The post-mortem examination showed that a wound was made between the eighth and ninth ribs, and passed through the diaphragm into the pericardium, which was found full of blood, and the hole made by the shot closed up by firm

* *Medical and Surgical History of the British Army which served in Turkey and the Crimea* (Parliamentary Blue-Book, 1858), vol. ii. p. 340.

† *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 257.

‡ *Transactions of the Pathological Society of London*, vol. x. p. 168.

coagulum. Much blood had escaped into the chest and abdomen, not only from the course of the ball, but also from the heart itself.'

An open wound of the carotid or femoral artery may destroy life in a few seconds; this man having a large aperture in his ascending aorta, partially plugged by a foreign body, lived nearly three days.

The injuries, which require the attention of the surgeon are almost exclusively those of the neck, the head, and the extremities. They may be thus arranged :

1. An artery may be seriously injured by a violent blow, although it present no trace of laceration of any of its coats. The only consequence of the injury is a narrowing of the calibre of the stricken part of the vessel; but that narrowing is permanent, and may seriously impede the current of blood to distant parts of the limb. It is probably not sufficient of itself to occasion gangrene, but it will concur with other injuries, in themselves also insufficient, to produce that result.

'P. R., aged 21, was wounded on June 8 by the explosion of a shell, which produced a lacerated wound of the inner ankle of the left leg, laid open the joint, and exposed, but did not fracture, the tibia. He had also received a second wound, by what was supposed to have been a canister shot, through the upper part of the thigh of the same side, in the course of the vessels, neither of which, however, appeared to have been wounded. On June 16, incipient gangrene of the foot had set in, but the system was but little affected by it. The limb was amputated immediately below the knee by a small anterior, and large posterior flap, and the stump lightly dressed. On the 18th, symptoms of gangrene appeared in the stump, showing themselves first in the posterior, and then extending to the anterior flap. On the 19th the gangrenous inflammation showed some inclination to stop immediately below the wound in the thigh on the inner side, but it had extended on the outer too high to allow of anything short of amputation at the hip-joint. On the 20th it reached the walls of the belly, and the patient died at 2 P.M. on that day.

'On a post-mortem examination of the body, the ball was found to have passed through the thigh internally to the sheath of the femoral vessels, which it had grazed but not opened. The artery at this point was slightly contracted for about an inch of its length, but pervious: it contained no coagulum, and beyond the contraction showed no marks of inflammation. The vein, however, was not only slightly contracted, but its internal surface was inflamed and filled with partially organised lymph, as far upwards as the entrance of the deep iliac vein, and downwards for about two inches from the wound. Its course was thus entirely sealed.'*

The contractility of arteries exerts a most important influence upon their injuries, as well as on their functions. Not only do

* *Surgical History of the British Army*, &c., vol. ii. p. 343.

these vessels adapt their calibre from time to time to the size of the stream which passes through them; but under extraordinary circumstances they nearly, or even completely, close. The arterial trunk in an amputated limb may be seen to have contracted to one half of its former area, if examined a few minutes after the operation. John Hunter saw the carotid artery of a living ass diminish in size upon its mere exposure to the air. The same power permanently reduces the calibre of a tied artery between the ligature and the next branch above it, and the contraction in that case takes place, whether the unused part of the artery still pulsate with fluid blood or be filled with coagulum. The possible rapidity of this contraction and its extent are well seen at the extremity of an artery cut directly across, the stream of blood from which gradually lessens, and at length ceases, as the coats of the vessel approximate and close its orifice.

These instances are unquestionably vital contractions of the artery, effected probably by its middle coat, and are not due to inflammation. They occur sometimes too rapidly to be attributable to that disease, and are unaccompanied with any other indication of it. Moreover, an inflamed artery, if altered at all in its calibre, becomes rather dilated.* Its area might be intruded on or compressed by inflammatory products, but the artery itself would not contract. Both conditions, of vital contraction and inflammation, may, as in the following instances, be combined together as results of the same injury.

A ball passed between the popliteal artery and vein of a soldier without opening either, and gangrene of the limb destroyed life on the sixteenth day. The vein was found blocked with coagulum. The coats 'of the artery were not destroyed in substance, although bruised; it was at this spot much contracted in size, and filled above and below by coagula.' †

A similar occurrence was observed in the Crimea,‡ where, when sloughing had attacked a large wound of the arm, occasioned by a fragment of an exploded shell, arterial hæmorrhage took place, and it was found that the brachial artery had sloughed to the extent of one-eighth of an inch of its length and one-third of its circumference. In the operation of placing and tying a double ligature above and below its bleeding aperture, the vessel was found to be so much smaller than usual that a high division of it was suspected. It had, however, contracted in the vicinity of the injury and slough.

In all the remaining examples of injuries of arteries, one or more of the coats, or parts of the coats, of the vessels have been

* Rokitanaky, *Path. Anat. Syd. Soc.* vol. iii. p. 254.

† Guthrie, *On Wounds and Injuries of the Arteries*, 1846, p. 22, Case 24.

‡ *Surgical History of the British Army, &c.*, vol. ii. p. 342.

found to be divided: the varieties of these accidents are numerous, and they entail such various consequences that they must be separately related.

2. Considerable violence sometimes lacerates the inner coats of an artery, without tearing through the stronger outer coat. Neither in this injury, nor in that last described, is there any hæmorrhage from the vessel; the consequences of the injury develop themselves, at a later period of the case, in mortification, or other result of a deficiency of arterial blood in the parts beyond. In the examples of this injury which have fallen under my observation, the inner coats have been separated from the cellular around their whole circumference and for some distance in their length, and inverted within the artery so as almost or completely to block up its lower and uninjured part. As the lacerated coats adhere by what before inversion was their *lower* margin, their separation from the outer coat is probably not the immediate effect of the injury, but occurs afterwards from the force of the arterial current. And the phenomena observed in the so-called 'dissecting' aneurism support this suggestion. The inner coats are in that accident sometimes separated from the outer throughout all the large arteries of the trunk; and Rokitsansky describes one instance in which a portion of the inner coats of the arch of the aorta was driven onward in the course of the arterial current, and lay, rolled up into a tube, within the left subclavian artery.

A man was admitted into the Middlesex Hospital under the care of Mr. Shaw, and lived three hours after having been struck by the shaft of a vehicle in the right iliac region. The external injury was slight, but the lower limb of that side was without pulsation, motion, or sensation. On examining the vessels, a rent of an inch in length was discovered in the inferior vena cava, and the inner coats of the right common iliac artery were partially detached from the outer, and inverted downwards.

In another man, brought into the Middlesex Hospital, under my care, who survived a severe injury of his thigh and incipient gangrene about fourteen hours, three inches of the popliteal artery and vein were separated from the other soft parts, and both vessels for the same distance were blocked with coagulum. A part of the coagulum adhered to the artery, and at that spot the internal coats, in their entire circumference, had been torn through, separated for three-fourths of an inch from the outer coat, and turned down within the lower part of the vessel, the canal of which was thus completely plugged. The external coat of the artery was entire, though slightly ecchymosed.

Division of the two inner coats and obliteration of the canal is the amount of injury aimed at in *applying a ligature upon an artery*. The earlier operations of this nature were attended

with an amount of violence to the artery, hardly less than that described in the last case. The vessel was forcibly and extensively separated from its sheath, and unnecessarily lacerated with clumsy tapes and instruments. Modern surgeons disconnect the artery as little as possible from its sheath, tie it with a slender and firm ligature, and find the consequent mortality much reduced. The following are the conditions of failure and success in the operation, so far as regards the artery and its collateral branches.

The ligature, when well applied, cuts the two inner coats, tightly constricts the outer coat, and stops the current of blood along the vessel. Within a few hours after the operation, there forms above the ligature a coagulum of blood, which usually fills the entire calibre of the tube, and adheres to the lacerated surface within it. Being disturbed at its upper part, however, by the arterial impulse, which alternately lengthens and shortens the vessel, the coagulum is there less complete, and narrows to a point. It varies much in length, and therefore in form, in different cases. It may not adhere anywhere, even by its lower end. It may not exist at all, and is not unfrequently absent from the portion of the artery which is below the ligature. I have, however, found the common iliac artery filled with coagulum, to either extremity, after ligature at the middle of its course. That the plug is not without advantage is manifest, since it secures repose to the artery at the part which has been tied; and if the ligature be removed before the consolidation of that part, the permanent plugging of the artery must in great degree be due to the coagulum.* That the plug, at the same time, is not indispensable for the closure of the vessel, appears from that process being sometimes perfected without one. Contraction of the artery also takes place, chiefly above the ligature. Below the ligature the artery sometimes presents neither contraction nor clot.

The efficient process, by which the artery is eventually closed, meanwhile goes on at the tied portion. The inflammation set up by the operation and by the presence of the ligature occasions an effusion of plastic lymph, which coheres within the vessel with the lacerated coats, and externally accumulates around the artery and along its sheath. Penetrating also the very substance of the external coat next the ligature, it unites

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. ix. p. 405.

that coat with itself into one consolidating mass. From the outer side of this mass the vessel severs by ulceration, or casts off by sloughing, the constricted part of its external coat. The separation of this leaves the vessel divided, yet with each extremity firmly sealed, even when unprotected above by a conical clot. The final changes in the artery are the obliteration of its canal from the closed extremities to the next pervious lateral branches, and the conversion of its tissue into a fibroid cord. When an internal plug is present, it probably takes part in producing the former of these changes, and adheres, by the intervention of a new albuminous material formed from the blood, with the original lining membrane of the artery. The contraction and final conversion of the coats into a fibroid cord follow yet more slowly upon the cessation of the function of the artery.

The process just described is liable to failure in various ways, which most commonly shows itself by *hæmorrhage* at the seat of operation about the time of the separation of the ligature. There appear to be three modes in which hæmorrhage is brought about: a partial or entire absence of contraction of the artery, a defect in the quantity or plastic character of the lymph, and ulceration of some part of the vessel. The first only is of local origin; the last two depend upon constitutional causes, or both perhaps upon the same cause. It will be seen, by referring to the remarks on *ATHEROMA* of the arteries, that vessels in that condition are incapable of contraction. The ligatured part of such an artery is consequently exposed to the full force of the current of blood, and needs for its security what rarely coincides with such disease, viz. a very vigorous process of repair. When the ligature becomes loosened from such an artery, the blood bursts through the weak barrier at its extremity, and not uncommonly a fatal result follows the disaster. That the absence of this contraction has something to do with the occurrence of hæmorrhage from a tied artery is rendered further probable by the fact, that both are most frequently observed below the ligature. The other causes of hæmorrhage appear to be constitutional. Arteries may be found in museums with but a very small and inadequate quantity of lymph about the ligature. It has been formed in very small quantity, or, having formed, has failed to become organised and to consolidate. When the ligature loosens, the extremity of the vessel is found to be unclosed. In some of these specimens it is difficult to be certain

whether the ragged orifice, through which the fatal hæmorrhage occurred, was a laceration by the force of the blood, or an ulceration which, in loosening the ligature, also opened the artery.

The presence of a clot may be of importance in any artery, in the larger it seems to be indispensable. Small arteries scarcely ever bleed after ligature, whereas in the innominate the process of repair has never been known to be accomplished. But hæmorrhage at the seat of ligature does not altogether, or chiefly, arise from the large calibre of the artery, it is also in part determined by the proximity of collateral branches to the ligature. On comparing the common carotid or external iliac arteries, vessels which run a long course without giving off branches, with arteries in the opposite condition, such as the common femoral, the advantage in respect to secondary hæmorrhages is found to be greatly on the side of the former. The artery gives way in $6\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the operations on the first vessel, and in 6 per cent. of those on the external iliac, while the frequency of that event in the instance of the common femoral mounts up to 56 per cent.*

The laceration of the inner coats of an artery, instead of being repaired, is sometimes followed by the formation of an *aneurism*. Possibly many aneurisms, which are attributed to previous injuries, arise in this manner, though the subsequent changes at the part obscure their mode of origin. Though a rare, it is an occasional, event after the laceration by ligature. In a case reported by M. Delacour,† of Rennes, an aneurism formed on the anterior tibial artery after an amputation for compound fracture of the leg, and could be seen enlarging on the face of the stump. Repeated hæmorrhages took place from it between the thirteenth and thirty-eighth day after the amputation, which were arrested on the latter day by the ligature of the femoral artery. The patient eventually recovered, though not without hæmorrhage from the wound of the operation in the thigh, as there had previously been from the wound at the fracture. Warner, in his *Cases of Surgery* (p. 50), mentions a yet more remarkable instance of this occurrence. An aneurism of the brachial artery formed in the stump of an arm which he had

* Porta, *Delle Alterazioni patologiche delle Arterie*, 1845, p. 136. Broca, *Des Aneurismes*, p. 604.

† Broca, *Des Aneurismes*, p. 39.

amputated a few days before. He applied a ligature upon the vessel 'above the upper extremity of its distended coats,' and cured the aneurism; but a second aneurism formed above this ligature. A third operation was followed by the appearance of a third aneurism in the same relation to the ligature, for which he tied the artery again; but as on this occasion he performed Hunter's operation, not Anel's, tying the artery near to the axilla, he succeeded in saving his patient. No doubt, in these cases there existed a previous disease of the coats of the arteries in the situations selected for the ligatures.

The injuries of large arteries under our present consideration are rarely uncomplicated. Most commonly the adjoining vein is wounded or bruised at the same time as the artery, and the sudden or even the gradual stopping of its circulation which ensues, almost necessitates *gangrene* of the limb.* Nerves, as well as other soft parts, may also be torn or bruised, and either numbness or painful exaltation of the function of the nerves may follow their injury. Broca† mentions an instance of the latter kind as *inflammation of a nerve*, occurring consecutively upon an operation for tying an artery. The symptoms commenced nineteen days after the brachial had been tied at five fingers' breadth above a traumatic aneurismal varix in the bend of the arm. The first indications of the neuritis were, painful sensations in the forearm and hand, which were succeeded by sharp pains in the three and a half fingers supplied by the median nerve. The pains were increased by pressure on the wound, but not on the fingers. They diminished in five days, and were followed by numbness, and at length by almost complete loss of feeling, in precisely the situation which had previously been painful. In ten days more the natural sensi-

* At the Westminster Hospital, twelve days after the infliction of a punctured wound on a man's thigh, Mr. Holthouse cut down, and found the femoral artery opened in Hunter's canal. He tied both ends of the vessel. At the same time venous blood escaped in great quantity from a large vein adjoining the artery. This hæmorrhage was arrested by plugging; and, after the sloughing of a small portion of skin on the outside of the foot, the man recovered. Eight months later, Mr. Holthouse found the limb useful, the tibial artery beating on the foot, and the internal and external saphena veins swollen. In the absence of further evidence, this case may be regarded as probably one in which a contemporaneous obliteration of the femoral artery and vein was not followed by *gangrene* of the limb.—*British Med. Journ.*, 1859, pp. 364, 954.

† *Des Anévrismes*, p. 479.

bility had returned. Phlebitis and fatal pyæmia are more common results of the operation of tying an artery.

The effects of obstruction of arteries upon the parts of the body which they supply with blood have already been partly stated. Upon a sudden obliteration of the principal artery of an extremity, more or less gangrene may ensue. The safety of the limb in this respect depends upon the re-establishing of the arterial circulation through the enlargement of the collateral channels. Gangrene is a less frequent result of the obliteration of the artery in the shorter and more vigorously nourished upper limb than in the lower. It is also more apt to occur when particular portions of the main artery are obstructed. Thus a ligature or wound of the common femoral is more often followed by the death of the leg, not only than when the same trunk is blocked up below the origin of the profunda, but than when the external iliac is obstructed. For the collateral circulation is insufficient to keep the limb alive without the aid of the epigastric and circumflex ilii arteries. A similar, but a less serious, deficiency of collateral vessels is met with at the upper part of the brachial artery. In all cases of wounds in the neighbourhood of large arteries, the attention of the surgeon will of course be directed to the state of the circulation. If the pulse have ceased beyond the injured part, the limb will become cold and pale, and care must be given to keep it warm, and to avoid all bandaging and malposition by which the establishment of the collateral circulation might be interfered with. The appearance of heat and redness on the integuments may be hailed as a sign that the blood is traversing the smaller vessels towards the distant parts of the limb; whilst increasing coldness of its surface, a mottled appearance, delay in the return of blood to a part which has been emptied of it by pressure, slowness in the refilling of superficial veins after the blood has been carried along them by the finger, or in their filling when compressed at the higher parts of the limb, all indicate a languid state of the circulation and imminent mortification.

Even when the collateral circulation acquires a vigour and amount sufficient to ensure the life of the limb, it is rarely the case that the latter regains its powers in all respects. A limb in which the principal artery is obliterated generally remains for years in a state of feebleness and impaired nutrition. It is weaker and, unless it be œdematous, smaller than its fellow; it is

easily chilled, and may be permanently colder than natural. The sudden loss of the artery is sometimes never repaired by the establishment of a vigorous collateral circulation, and the limb, though not dead, remains little capable of muscular exertion, emaciated, cold, and with its integuments dry and shrivelled. But if the smaller arteries have enlarged before the obliteration of the main trunk, as is usually the case when an aneurism has existed for some weeks or months between the ligature of the vessel leading to it and to the limb, the latter may regain much of its healthy powers. I tied the superficial femoral artery for an aneurism which had been known to exist in the ham for eight weeks, and had that morning burst into the knee-joint. Thirteen weeks after the operation, the man was able to walk from Hampstead to the Middlesex Hospital; the leg and foot were cedematous, and the whole limb, below the site of the operation, larger than its fellow. I examined the lower limb of a healthy man, in whom the same artery had been tied by Mr. Quain nine years before. The circulation was so far re-established that the anterior tibial artery could be felt beating on the instep. Yet the ankle was cedematous, and the posterior tibial could not be felt. The whole limb was smaller and weaker than the other, and liable to become cold. The foot was bent inwards as in slight club-foot, and the integuments were dry and scurfy.

3. There remains one other mode in which an artery has been known to be injured without the entire division of all its coats. It is that in which the vessel is cut or torn through its external, and more or less of its middle coats, whilst a thin, undivided inner portion still preserves the integrity of the canal. No hæmorrhage takes place at the time of such an accident. In experiments on animals, a great portion of the coats of an artery may be dissected off, and the extremely thin membrane which remains will bear, without tearing, the impulse of the arterial current within, and also firmly heal over.* A result so favourable does not, however, follow the same kind of injury in the human subject, and it is right to tie an arterial trunk so wounded at the time of the accident, though there be no hæmorrhage to indicate the necessity of so doing.†

* *Transactions of a Society for the Improvement of Medical and Chirurgical Knowledge*, vol. i. p. 144.

† Guthrie, *Wounds and Injuries of Arteries*, 1846, p. 78, Case 123.

4. A gush of blood issues from a recent wound. Bystanders fly hither and thither for bandages, but leave the life-blood to escape. If a surgeon is at hand, he instantly puts his finger on the bleeding point, and stops the flow. Whence comes the blood? From a vein or an artery? From a large or small artery? From a wound of the vessel which is, or is not, capable of closing spontaneously? How is the flow to be stopped? Must the artery be tied? If so, where may the ligature be applied upon it? Is one ligature sufficient? Are two enough? Further questions arise as to the best direction in which incisions may be made, and on other proceedings required by the special circumstances of the injury, in the operation of tying the vessel.

Both caution and experience are necessary in estimating hæmorrhage. All persons are apt to be misled by its violence and rapidity into attributing the bleeding to a larger vessel than has actually been wounded: it is even possible for a moment, when bleeding has ceased, to mistake for present hæmorrhage the mere overflow of blood which is pressed out of a wound by some movement or handling of the injured part. However abundant may be the hæmorrhage from a vein, the colour and steady current of the blood at once distinguish it, and it is readily controlled. The numberless small vessels of a large recently cut surface bleed smartly; the even current and dark tint of the blood, however, cannot be confounded with its bright colour and jetting flow when an artery of considerable size has been wounded. More difficulty is experienced in determining the source of the bleeding when it is clearly arterial. That which is relatively a large wound in an artery of moderate size, may furnish a hæmorrhage indistinguishable from that of a main trunk in which a comparatively small opening has been made. The perplexity is the greater as the wound approaches the known situation of a great artery. For small arteries divided near or at their origins from large trunks bleed with a severity quite disproportioned to their size, and wounds of them have been mistaken for wounds of a trunk-vessel.

When the surgeon is satisfied that the bleeding from a deep wound is arterial, it is not indispensable that he should tie the vessel. The smaller arteries are much more numerous than the larger, and, in the great majority of cases, even arterial hæmorrhage ceases without the application of a ligature. The flowing

blood coagulates around and upon the orifice of the vessel, which then heals. Some wounds of even a large artery may close, but it is impossible to depend upon their doing so spontaneously. Many lancet-wounds of the brachial artery, for instance, heal under pressure. Mr. Guthrie mentions the case of a wound made by a pike in the axillary artery which healed without surgical interference. The life of Larrey's patient, Pierre Cadrieux, appears to have been saved by the singular circumstance, that the subclavian vein was also pierced by the lance which wounded the artery. The blood from the latter vessel, when restrained from passing through the external wound, escaped into the vein, and was thus saved to the system until the wound healed.*

Such cases as the following may illustrate the occurrence of hæmorrhage, controllable without the application of a ligature, as well as some of the means which may be adopted in similar circumstances to stop it.

'An officer, aged twenty-eight, was struck by a musket-bullet in the back of the neck. It entered near the median line, passed upwards and to the left, and was cut out immediately below the zygomatic angle of the malar bone. There was considerable pain on moving the jaw; and on introducing the finger into the mouth, the teeth were found to be irregular and loosened. The ramus of the jaw, or its condyloid process, appeared to have been injured, and probably the zygomatic process of the temporal bone. No untoward symptom occurred until the 12th night, when he awoke from sleep, and found himself bleeding from the wound in the nape of the neck. After about six ounces of arterial blood had been lost, the hæmorrhage ceased spontaneously. A recurrence of bleeding to nearly the same amount took place thrice within the next three days. The blood seemed to well up from a deep source, and was restrained by a very little pressure. As oozing continued, the wound in the nape of the neck was plugged with lint steeped in tincture of matico, and bandaged. Occasional oozing from the wound in the cheek continued during the day. *Sumat plumbi acet. gr. jss. c. opii pulv. gr. ss. tertiâ quâque horâ.* From this time the bleeding is said to have ceased.' †

'A private soldier, aged twenty-six, was struck by a grape-shot, which split his cheek extensively, fractured the superior maxillary bone, and lodged in front of the vertebræ. A portion of the superior maxillary bone, with all the molar teeth and palatine plate, were displaced into the mouth, and found to be lying on the tongue, preventing the patient from closing his mouth. The powers of deglutition and articulation were completely gone, respiration was seriously impeded, and saliva mixed with blood flowed from the mouth. The wound in the cheek was enlarged, the displaced bones, and portions of the malar bone, floor of the orbit, and ascending process of the superior maxillary bone were removed, and the ball extracted, the vast wound lightly plugged, and the parts brought together. No bad symptom came on until the morning

* Larrey, *Clinique chirurgicale*, vol. iii. p. 139.

† *Surgical History of the British Army*, &c. vol. ii. p. 307.

of the fourth day, when secondary hæmorrhage to some extent occurred from the back of the palate. On removing the lint and the clot of blood, no bleeding vessel could be detected. The wound was again plugged with lint dipped in tincture of matico, and ice was kept applied to the palate. Whenever the ice was removed, hæmorrhage returned, and it was therefore kept constantly renewed for six hours. The bleeding returned when he attempted to take food, and it was again checked with ice. After this he recovered.*

'A musket-ball entered immediately behind the trochanter major of a soldier, passed downwards, forwards, and inwards, and came out on the inside of the anterior part of the thigh. The ball could not have injured the femoral artery, although it might readily have divided some branch of the profunda. Several days after the receipt of the injury, I saw this man sitting at night on his bed, which was on the floor, with his leg bent and out of it, another holding a candle, and a third catching the blood which flowed from the wound, and which had half filled a large pewter-basin. They seemed to think it would stop in due time, having bled once before during the afternoon. I placed a tourniquet, with a thick pad, as high as possible on the upper part of the thigh, and requested the officer on duty to loosen it in the course of an hour; which was done, and the bleeding did not recommence. The next day I placed the patient on the operating-table, removed the coagula from both openings, and tried to bring on the bleeding by pressure and by moving the limb; it would not, however, bleed. As there could be no other guide to the wounded artery, which was evidently a deep-seated one, I did not like to cut down into the thigh without it, and the man was replaced in bed, and a loose precautionary tourniquet applied. At night the wound bled smartly again, and the blood was evidently arterial. It was soon arrested by pressure. The next day I placed him on the operating-table again, but the artery would not bleed. This occurred a third time, and with the same result. The bleedings were, however now almost immediately suppressed, whenever they took place, by the orderly who attended upon him, care having been taken to have a long thick pad always lying over the femoral artery, from and below Poupart's ligament, upon which he made pressure with his hand for a short time. The hæmorrhage at last ceased without further interference, and the man recovered.†

It is clear from these and many other cases that hæmorrhage, even of an alarming character, may cease; and the rule generally followed amongst surgeons in early and doubtful cases is to employ graduated pressure, cold, astringents, or an elevated posture, as may be most suitable in the circumstances; and to assist these various direct means, when practicable, by the addition of indirect compression. It may be said that all completely divided arteries, not being trunk-vessels, if they are accessible to these modes of treatment, may be closed. But when bleeding is severe, it may be doubted whether such treatment, though capable of effecting a cure, be, after all, prefer-

* *Surgical History of the British Army*, &c. vol. ii. p. 306.

† Guthrie, *On Arteries*, 1846, p. 69.

able to the ligature ; and, if the vessel be easily accessible, few surgeons would hesitate to tie it. It is to be remembered that the bleeding may be renewed, that the soft parts which are subjected to pressure may slough, and that by inflammation they will become matted together, and for a time, or permanently, useless. The consequences in the palm of the hand, for example, are serious. Moreover, though the wound be capable of spontaneous closure, no eventual advantage is gained by the risk of trusting the wound to it, since equally as by the ligature the artery becomes obliterated.

When hæmorrhage recurs after having once ceased, the surgeon will judge by its severity, both absolutely and comparatively with the first bleeding, as to the propriety of cutting down and tying the artery. The operation at this period is likely to be more difficult than at first, in consequence of the changes which have meanwhile occurred in the parts concerned. For the same reason, the bleeding is less likely to stop than it was at first ; and, whilst a cure may possibly be obtained, it is again better practice to secure the vessel by operation. An incised wound entails less mischief than one around which the tissues are consolidated by the action of pressure and astringents ; to say nothing of the freedom from mental disquietude enjoyed by both patient and surgeon, and the security against further loss of blood afforded by the ligature.

Hæmorrhage is sometimes quite disproportionate to the size of the bleeding orifice, or at any rate to our estimate of its importance. It is severe in persons who have stiff arteries and a hypertrophied heart. Mr. Guthrie mentions that he has, more than once, known the femoral artery, punctured by a tenaculum in an amputation, to bleed so uncontrollably as to require a ligature. More seriously it has happened that, the power of an artery to bleed having been misapprehended, a trunk-vessel has been needlessly tied. Thus the external iliac artery has been tied for a wound of a small and superficial branch of the femoral artery.

There are certain wounds of arteries which are probably always incurable by local processes of repair however aided. Hæmorrhage cannot finally cease so long as any foreign body remains in the opening of the artery, and a fatal result may ensue upon the failure to extract it. A fragment of tobacco-pipe, entering by the mouth, pierced the anterior pillar of the fauces, on the right side, and lodged. Hæmorrhage took place

at the time, but stopped of itself; and I saw the young man, six or seven hours afterwards, pale, and with one tonsil swollen near the wound. No fragment of pipe could be seen or felt, or detected in the wound with a probe. A large swelling formed in the upper half of the neck, which on the seventh day suddenly began to pulsate, while arterial blood issued copiously from the mouth. The carotid was tied below the swelling. The operation was immediately followed by paralysis of the left extremities, and it persisted. On the thirteenth day after the accident, bleeding suddenly recurred through the mouth, and was immediately fatal. At the post-mortem examination, the lower end of the fragment of pipe was found lying in a hole at the top of the common carotid, surrounded with buff-coloured lymph, and with a carotid branch on either side of it. The wound of the vessel could not possibly have closed. Although the primitive carotid was filled with clot from near the wound down to the ligature, the external and internal carotids were empty. There were also several fœtid abscesses in the right hemisphere of the cerebrum. Mr. Vincent, in publishing this case in the twenty-ninth volume of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, remarked that, if the piece of pipe had been discovered and extracted through the mouth, fatal hæmorrhage would in all probability have occurred, as he believed to have happened in a previous and similar case.

Neither does an artery heal when the wound in it, whether longitudinal or transverse, is an extensive one. When there is a long rent in an artery, or a division of it half across, its retractile and contractile powers tend to keep open and enlarge the wound both in length and breadth. Neither the upper nor the lower end of an artery so wounded can completely contract; no fibrinous plug closes the wound itself; and if the artery be large, or if it lie in loose tissues, which afford no support to the amount of pressure requisite for its obliteration, the bleeding may be fatal. The temporal artery thus wounded may be as safely treated by a firm compress as by the division of the vessel. The following case was not so manageable.

A healthy woman, aged thirty-eight, broke a chamber-vessel by her weight, and was brought to the Middlesex Hospital with a bleeding wound in the nates of the right side, inflicted by one of the fragments.* The wound was situated

* The hesitation of the patient, and other circumstances, raised a suspicion that she had been stabbed. But another person is reported to have been found dead from sudden hæmorrhage after a similar accident.

by the side of the coccyx, and passed deeply into the pelvis. Arterial blood issued from it at first in considerable quantity, and then ceased to flow; but it burst forth again from time to time, and the wound was enlarged at both ends with the object of finding the vessel. Nothing could be reached, however, but a large cavity in the pelvis, from which blood welled up. The wound was therefore plugged, and blood ceased to flow. Again, however, the bleeding returned. On the eighteenth day she was greatly exhausted, restless, panting, pale, and pulseless. While in this state she suddenly died.

Post-mortem examination.—The wound opened within the pelvis into a cavity nearly large enough to contain a child's head. Extravasated blood reached upwards behind the peritoneum to the diaphragm on the left side, and to the kidney on the right. The principal branches of the internal iliac artery were unhurt; but the internal pudic, before leaving the pelvis, was exposed in the cavity, and covered by some recently formed lymph. The vein was cut completely across, the artery in the same line of incision was half divided. The wound in the artery gaped widely, and there was no clot in any part of the canal of the vessel.

Wounds of this form in larger arteries, when left to themselves, are more rapidly fatal: death takes place before the formation of any fibrinous plug. The possibility of the existence of such a wound confirms the propriety of the advice that the ligature should, as a rule, be preferred to other measures for arresting arterial hæmorrhage.

When an artery is *completely divided*, a great difference in the effects is observed according to the manner in which the injury occurred. There is rarely any great hæmorrhage from the brachial or femoral artery when a limb is torn off by machinery; whilst when cut across, an artery bleeds most profusely. In the latter case, the open mouth of the artery pours forth blood until the patient dies, or the opening spontaneously contracts, or is closed by an external plug; in the former, the external coat is dragged out into a long slender point, even an inch or two beyond the spot at which the inner coats are torn. The vessel hangs out of the wound, diminishing almost to a point, and pulsating to its very extremity. Arteries completely divided on the battlefield bleed, or not, as their injury approaches one or other of these forms.

An artery of moderate size, when completely divided, usually ceases to bleed, and no hæmorrhage is renewed from either end of it. There are, however, instances of great importance on record, in which such vessels by continuous bleeding have thrown out a very great quantity of blood. Branches of the axillary artery sometimes bleed thus largely into the loose tissues of the axilla; and as the enormous and tense swelling presents no pulsation, it might be supposed that the injured vessel was a

vein.* Mr. Liston, however, has recorded an example of such a wound of a small branch of the common femoral artery, in which the swelling did pulsate, and on account of which he deemed it necessary to tie the external iliac artery. It is important to bear in mind the possibility of formidable aneurisms thus springing from wounded smaller arteries, whilst, on the contrary, the lacerations and complete divisions of trunk-vessels may not for days be indicated by either hæmorrhage, aneurismal swelling, or failure of life in the limb.

It sometimes happens that the first clear proof of the entire division of an arterial trunk is furnished to the surgeon by the occurrence of gangrene in the lower parts of the limb. Arterial pulsation having ceased below the wound, the maintenance of life in the limb is dependent on the establishment of the collateral circulation. This fortunate occurrence somewhat rarely happens under such circumstances, and the probability of it is less in proportion to the severity of the whole injury, and to the swelling of the limb. The gangrene which attacks the extreme parts of a limb, in some instances creeps slowly on, and may stop; but that in which the higher parts die early, extends with great rapidity, and is speedily fatal.

TREATMENT OF WOUNDED ARTERIES.

The methods of treatment described in the chapter on HÆMORRHAGE are sufficient to arrest most cases of bleeding. When, however, the flow of blood is such as to require artificial obstruction of an artery, by ligature or otherwise, various questions arise, the answers to which may be arranged in the following Rules. Hæmorrhage should be prevented during the necessary manipulations by the employment of a tourniquet, or by compressing or even exposing the trunk-vessel above the wound.†

1. Wounded arteries, which do not readily cease bleeding, and which can be conveniently secured, should be tied. A surgeon need no more hesitate to adopt this rule in a case of accidental wound than he would after an amputation.

2. Moderate hæmorrhage from an artery which cannot be reached without enlarging the wound, should be stopped by a graduated compress. Compression upon the arterial trunk

* J. Bell, *Surgery*, p. 448.

† *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xliii. Syme, *On the Treatment of Aneurism*.

above the wound may be added, if it is thought advisable. In the majority of cases such hæmorrhage will not return.

3. Violent arterial hæmorrhage requires the wound to be enlarged, and the vessel tied. This rule is justified by the necessity of the moment, and by the possibility that a recurrence of such hæmorrhage might prove fatal, even if it should cease before the patient were exhausted.

4. No operation should be performed with the object of securing a wounded artery unless it be actually bleeding. On the one hand, an operation has ceased to be necessary; and, on the other, the operator is very likely to fail in finding the wound of the vessel in the absence of the only sure guide to it, namely, the bleeding.

This rule may nevertheless be departed from when the torn extremity of a large artery is seen or felt to pulsate, and its permanent closure by natural means appears doubtful. An artery which has recently ceased to bleed may also be cut down upon and tied in certain emergencies. Such practice may be judged to be right when delirium tremens supervenes upon the injury, or when, as in some military movements, the wounded are ordered to be transported to another position. An instructive instance, in which this precautionary measure probably saved a man's life, is detailed in the *Surgical History of the British Army*, &c. vol. ii. p. 345.

5. A wounded artery, when requiring a ligature, should be tied in the place where it bleeds. The reasons for this rule are as follows: *a.* When the trunk is tied higher up, the hæmorrhage may be renewed by branches which pass off between the ligature and the wound, so soon as the collateral circulation is established. A fibrinous plug may have formed in the hole of the artery, yet if, as the collateral circulation gains volume and force, the plug do not *pari passu* consolidate and cohere, there comes a time when the returning blood thrusts it away, and hæmorrhage is renewed. It is impossible in any case to predict with certainty whether the circulation will first be re-established, or the wound will first be healed. A ligature on the subclavian will ordinarily stop the bleeding from a wounded axillary artery. The ligature of the external iliac will ordinarily fail to do so when the femoral is wounded. Now, as the double ligature at the wound secures not only those patients who may recover when the trunk-vessel is tied at a distance above the wound, but also those who would die by that procedure, there

seems no doubt that, if he can tie the vessel in the wound, the surgeon should abstain from the higher and easier operation, and, cutting directly upon the vessel, should tie it above and below the wound. *b.* This course is further advisable since it is sometimes impossible, before finding the artery, to be certain that the trunk is wounded. It may be that only a branch of the main artery needs to be tied, but the higher operation necessarily obliterates the arterial trunk. *c.* In certain situations additional danger to life is incurred by the higher operation. Mr. Liston's fatal case* is an instance in which, a small branch only of the common femoral artery being wounded, the external iliac was tied, and the patient died the next day of peritonitis. He would indeed, in all probability, have died under any treatment, or with none; but it will be observed that his death arose from a cause entirely unconnected with the original wound. *d.* If after ligature of the trunk at a distance, it should become necessary to tie it again in the wound, the probable issue of the double obstruction to the circulation would be gangrene of the extremity; and amputation, as a third operation, would be most frequently fatal.

Nevertheless, since it is sometimes impracticable to tie the vessel in the wound, the trunk should then be secured at the next convenient place above the bleeding orifice. No other practice can be adopted in hæmorrhage into the mouth from the internal carotid artery, or in cases of external wounds which penetrate the floor of the mouth, dividing branches of the external carotid in their course. The ligature of the common carotid in such cases has proved successful. The internal iliac may require to be tied for wounds of its branches within the pelvis, and the radial, ulnar, or brachial, for some wounds of the palmar arch.

6. The external wound should be taken as the guide for the incisions. Muscles, and other intervening structures, the division of which does not endanger life, may be cut into or across in order to reach the bleeding point. When, however, the orifice of the wound is on the opposite side of the limb to the artery which is presumed to be the source of the hæmorrhage, a probe may be passed through the wound. The incisions made, where its point is felt, in the known vicinity of the large arteries, will lead to the bleeding vessel.

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xxix. p. 157.

7. In exposing a wounded artery, the bleeding from which cannot be restrained by pressure on the trunk, the greatest precaution must be taken against the needless escape of blood. Cases are on record in which the hæmorrhage has proved instantly fatal. Whatever incisions it may be convenient to make through the skin and muscles, it is not at first advisable to enlarge the deeper part of the wound itself more than is necessary to admit the finger to the artery. The warm gush of blood guides the finger to the orifice in the vessel, and as soon as that is compressed, the soft parts may be divided at leisure to any requisite extent. John Bell's* description of the operation by which he secured a wounded gluteal artery, and that in which Mr. Syme† tied the common carotid, may be contrasted in this respect. In the former there were long incisions and vast hæmorrhage; in the latter, an aperture was made only large enough to admit the finger, which was insinuated into the aneurism with the knife; the hole in the artery being felt for and compressed by the finger before the incision even through the skin was further enlarged, there was no hæmorrhage.

8. The artery, when found, should be tied both above and below the wound in it. The necessity for tying the lower end is the greater, because it is the more frequent source of secondary bleeding. When the lower end of the vessel cannot be found, a piece of compressed sponge, left in the wound, sometimes prevents subsequent hæmorrhage. This plan has been known to succeed when the wounded artery was the popliteal, and to fail when applied to the lower end of the radial artery, between the first and second metacarpal bones. For wounds of arteries near their bifurcation three ligatures are indispensable, as either branch may furnish the recurrent hæmorrhage. The observation applies to the common carotid, brachial, and popliteal arteries, to the double bifurcations with which the first inch of the posterior tibial and ulnar arteries is connected, and generally to all cases in which bleeding continues after the application of two ligatures.

9. It is not advisable to apply a single ligature immediately below the origin of a large branch. Secondary hæmorrhage does not, indeed, necessarily take place, but its occasional occurrence shows that the repair of the vessel is uncertain. The

* *Principles of Surgery*, 1820, vol. i. p. 375.

† *Edinburgh Medical Journal*, vol. iii. p. 105.

propriety of avoiding the neighbourhood of large collateral branches, when choice is possible, is confirmed by the rarity of secondary hæmorrhage after the ligature of the common carotid and external iliac arteries, which do not give off collateral branches.

10. Recurrent hæmorrhage, as well as that which happens upon the separation of a ligature from an artery, is to be treated according to its severity and the colour of the blood. When the blood is bright in colour and flows with alternating impulse, it issues from the upper end of the artery. As a general rule, the bleeding being great, it would be safest to tie the artery in healthy tissues between the orifice and the origin of the next collateral branch above it. If that cannot be effected, amputation, if practicable, should be performed above the bleeding point. If that be not practicable, pressure and astringents must be employed, and aided by indirect compression or ligature of the trunk higher up, according to circumstances. Astringents, however, are of little avail in wounds of large arteries in the human subject.* Blood from the lower end of an artery approaches the colour of venous blood, and flows without cardiac pulsation. Such bleeding can usually be arrested by astringents and pressure, especially if care be taken to apply them directly upon the orifice of the vessel.

11. There are circumstances in which eminent practical surgeons have deemed it less perilous to remove a limb than to search for a wounded artery in it. The propriety of this measure is sometimes founded on the exhaustion of the patient by previous hæmorrhage, sometimes on the state of the limb. Mr. Lawrence amputated a leg one month after a wound of the calf, on account of the continuance of hæmorrhage from the posterior tibial artery; 'the swollen state of the limb and the reduced condition of the patient' forbidding the attempt to secure the vessel in the wound.† In a case of compound fracture, complicated with a wound of the posterior tibial artery, the lower end of the vessel went on bleeding for four months, and the limb was then amputated.‡ Mr. Syme has published a case of hæmorrhage from the axillary artery, not cured by the ligature of the subclavian, in which he amputated the arm at the

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xvii. p. 121. Cæsar Hawkins, *On Styptics in Hæmorrhage from Arteries.*

† *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xxix. p. 52. ‡ Allison, *On Amputations*, p. 233.

shoulder-joint. The patient recovered; but it is open to question whether he would have done so, if, instead of removing the limb, Mr. Syme had cut off the supply of blood to it by tying the axillary artery, after having already tied the subclavian. Again, to be in an urgent case deprived of competent assistance must sometimes determine a prudent surgeon to amputate rather than to attempt to secure the vessel. See the account of the difficulties attending the operation of tying the posterior tibial artery in Mr. Arnott's case.*

12. When it is ascertained that the principal artery of a limb is obstructed, whether by contraction, partial laceration, or complete division, as well as when a ligature has been applied upon it, no tight plaster or bandage should encircle the limb, no cold should be applied to it; but all care must be taken to preserve its life. A flannel bandage may be rolled around it; or, until an increase of its temperature shows that the collateral circulation is being established, it may be long and lightly chafed by the hands of nurses.

13. If, nevertheless, gangrene should come on, the treatment will depend upon the rate of its progress and the state of the patient's system. No delay in amputating should be permitted when the mortification spreads rapidly, with swelling of the limb and increasing depression of strength. It may be permitted to wait for the formation of the line of demarcation, when the gangrene commences at the digits, and ascends slowly for days or for weeks.

A limb affected with a rapidly-spreading gangrene should be amputated above the affected parts, and, as a rule, at the level of the obliteration of the artery. When, however, the femoral artery and vein have been divided by a mere cut as high as Poupart's ligament, and mortification of the foot supervenes, the limb may be removed at or a little below the knee.

14. A wounded aneurism, when itself the result of an injury of an artery, is to be treated as a wounded artery. The wound of a spontaneous aneurism, in which the artery must be presumed to be diseased, is best treated by the amputation of the limb.

The subjects of traumatic aneurisms, arterio-venous tumours, and the operations for securing the several arteries, are treated in the essay on ANEURISM.

* *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xxix. p. 46.

WOUNDS OF VEINS.

No instance of healing can be more perfect than that of an incised wound of a vein. If made longitudinally in the course of the vessel, and carefully closed and compressed, as is done in ordinary venæsection, no trace of the incision of the vein is discoverable a few days after the operation, even on the smooth interior membrane. Even irregular lacerations heal with readiness, and with little scar. No impetuous outburst of blood separates the edges of the wound, as in arteries; for the weaker venous current is very readily controllable by well-adjusted pressure, even in very large veins. It consequently happens much more frequently in veins than in arteries, that a wound is repaired without the obliteration of the canal of the vessel. Surgeons have taken advantage of this circumstance in lateral wounds of large veins, as the femoral and internal jugular: instead of encircling the whole vessel in a ligature, they have raised and tied only the edges of the wound itself. The canal of the vein has thus been left open, and only narrowed according to the extent of the calibre of the vessel which has been included in the ligature. Such wounds usually heal, but sometimes a vein thus treated becomes lined with lymph, and the patient dies pyæmic. It is therefore preferable to plug the wound, and even for a few hours to reduce the circulation by acupressure of the vein or of the adjoining artery in the wound.

Veins possess a power of contraction, and when divided in amputation, they may be seen after a time to have diminished a little in calibre. But this power is very feeble and slow in exercise, and renders these vessels quite incapable of arresting hæmorrhage, either in the onward or retrograde direction of the venous current. Pressure, however, will readily control the bleeding of even large veins, and the freedom of their collateral communications lessens the force of the stream which issues from them. Pressure is also usually sufficient to arrest the bleeding from the largest veins divided in amputations; though occasionally, when the loss of blood may seriously affect the issue of the case, it is wisest to tie them.

Lacerations of veins by external violence are of separate importance only when the larger vessels are injured, as in a case described in the previous section, at page 736. The inferior

cava was lacerated to the extent of an inch, and the patient lived three hours. The duration of life after injuries of veins may sometimes, therefore, be considerable. In another instance a man lived several hours with a wound of the lung, a rupture of the subclavian vein, and a fractured clavicle.

Some examples of spontaneous rupture of veins are on record. When greatly distended, they burst. Veins of the internal organs have sometimes been thus ruptured during the cold stage of an ague.

ON THE ENTRANCE OF AIR INTO WOUNDED VEINS.

A most startling occurrence has occasionally happened during certain surgical operations. Whilst everything has been proceeding with perfect regularity and success, the sudden onset of most alarming symptoms, or instantaneous death, has unexpectedly arrested the operation. The accident is happily a rare one, but it has been observed sufficiently often to allow of our arriving at some conclusions with regard to it. In all the cases the operation which has been interrupted by this disastrous occurrence has been on the neck or the axilla: in all a sound of hissing, whistling, or gurgling, has been heard by the bystanders, and this has been followed in not a few instances by death. In the words of Sir Charles Bell,* ‘Neither violence, nor loss of blood, nor even the bursting of the aorta, nor nervous influence, produce effects so sudden and appalling as this cessation of motion as by a lightning-stroke.’ In those cases in which the peculiar noise was not followed by instant death, symptoms of a dangerous character immediately supervened, for which nothing in the previous state of the patient could have prepared an observer. Both results probably spring from the one accident of air entering the heart, the difference in the two cases arising from the quantity of air admitted, a large quantity extinguishing life at once, a smaller quantity causing the violent but not fatal symptoms. A sound is sometimes heard in an operation corresponding to that described as accompanying the entrance of air into a vein; but it is not followed by any symptoms. It may occur on opening the fascia of the axilla, or any space similarly protected from atmospheric pressure.

It will be well first to quote some of the cases in which the fact

* *Practical Essays*, 1841, p. 11.

of death or violent symptoms following the entrance of air into the veins has been ascertained; next, to determine how the air enters; then to inquire how its presence in the system exerts the prejudicial effect attributable to it; lastly, the means of preventing and, if possible, relieving the symptoms.

1. It has long been known to veterinary practitioners that the presence of a considerable mass of air in the veins of animals proves fatal, and the practice of killing horses by means of the injection of air is still sometimes adopted. The fatal quantity is well known, being about thrice that which can be blown at one expiration from the lungs of a healthy man.

On November 22, 1822, Dupuytren excised, without difficulty or hæmorrhage, a tumour from the posterior and lateral part of the neck of a healthy young woman. As an assistant was raising the tumour, and the operator was separating its last attachments, a prolonged noise (*soufflement prolongé*) was heard in the wound, like that of air rushing into an exhausted receiver. 'If it were not that I am far from the air-tubes,' said Dupuytren, 'I should have supposed we had opened them.' The words were hardly spoken when the girl exclaimed, '*Je suis morte*;' she trembled, and fell dead.

'The right auricle was distended like a bladder with air, which rushed out, unmixed with blood, when the auricle was opened. Blood and great quantities of air were found in all the vessels, and fluid blood in the other cavities of the heart. There was no unnatural appearance in any other part of the body.'

In the sixteenth volume of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, Mr. Barlow, of Blackburn, recorded an instance of yet more sudden death. 'On proceeding to dissect the skin aside to get at the basis of the tumour (one of large size in the side of the neck), a sudden and unexpected hissing, gurgling noise rushed obviously from a large divided empty vein, and the patient expired instantly without either sigh, groan, or struggle. Scarcely an ounce of blood had been lost.' The author adds: 'The vein appeared flabby and empty. The instant the atmospheric air gained access and filled the vacuum, the hissing noise ceased, the patient expired, and the mouth of the vessel collapsed.' (P. 29.)

In the 27th volume Mr. Bransby B. Cooper described a case which did not prove fatal. After removing the limb at the shoulder joint, and securing the vessels, 'I proceeded,' he writes, 'to remove a gland from the axilla, and while dissecting it from its cellular attachments, I distinctly heard a peculiar gurgling noise, like air escaping with fluid from a narrow-necked bottle, and at the same instant the patient fell into a state of collapse, threatening immediate dissolution; the countenance was deadly pale, the pupils fixed, and inobedient to light; the pulse quite small and fluttering, although at intervals regular; the respiration hurried and feeble, and, at irregular intervals, attended with a deep sigh.' She uttered a continual whining cry, and maintained a constant motion of alternate flexion and extension of the right leg, while the left remained perfectly quiescent. Symptoms of great prostration continued for several days, but she eventually recovered from the operation. She still dragged the left leg in walking when discharged from the hospital, six weeks after the operation.

Dr. Mott, again, professor of Surgery in the University of New York, having divided the facial vein where it passes over the base of the lower jaw, in an early stage of an operation for the removal of a tumour, heard the gurgling

noise of air passing into some small opening. 'The breathing of the patient immediately became difficult and laborious, the heart beat violently and irregularly, his features were distorted, and convulsions of the whole body soon followed to so great an extent as to make it impossible to keep him on the table. He lay on the floor in this condition for near half an hour, as all supposed in *articulo mortis*. As the convulsions left him, his mouth was permanently distorted, and complete hemiplegia was found to have ensued; an hour or more elapsed before he could articulate, and it was nearly a whole day before he recovered the use of his arm and leg.'

With these cases, the following one may be classed, as the death in it appears to have originated from a similar cause, although not in similar circumstances. A private soldier, *æt.* 20, was wounded near the left knee-joint on the 18th June, 1855. On the 21st September amputation was performed immediately above the knee, and the dressings were removed on the 23rd. At one spot, towards the inner portion of the stump, and near to one of the sutures, a small portion of the integument looked likely to slough. On the following day, the 24th, the stump looked better, but healthy suppuration had not been set up, and the discharge was thin, watery, copious, and slightly fœtid. He was quite comfortable and in good spirits. The stump was dressed with water-dressing and oiled silk. 'To our great surprise he died *suddenly* in the night.' He had been talking and comfortable at eleven at night, and at one in the morning he was found by the orderly quite dead and nearly cold. A wounded sergeant in the next bed was unconscious of his death, so quietly had it taken place.

'On examination, twelve hours after death, the lungs were found healthy, but somewhat anæmic. The right auricle was full to distension of bright red froth (air mixed with blood), as was also the right ventricle, but the comparative quantity of air was less in the latter than in the former; the heart was otherwise quite healthy. The ascending cava was full of the same kind of frothy blood, of a bright scarlet colour, and distended by it, so that it felt like a portion of small intestine before it was cut into. This appearance extended as low as the junction of the two common iliac veins, but not lower. The surface of the stump had a grayish, sloughy, unhealthy look; there was no attempt at union except at one or two points of the integuments, and the surfaces were separated to some extent by gaseous products, having a fœtid odour, the smell of which was, however, that of decomposition rather than the peculiar odour of gangrene, and they were smeared with a dirty-looking sanio-pus. The periosteum was stripped from the femur as high as the intertrochanteric line, except at the *linea aspera*, and both bone and membrane smeared with the same secretion. There was no attempt at closure of the femoral vein, which lay quite open on the face of the stump, but its extremity was not sloughing.'

2. Upon the expansion of the chest in inspiration, an instant rush of atmospheric air takes place in all directions towards the thoracic cavity. The walls and floor of the chest support the weight of the atmosphere, and are not pressed in, but all the parts above the clavicles and sternum yield to it more or less.

* *Medical and Surgical History of the British Army in Turkey and the Crimea*, vol. ii. p. 277.

So far as the muscles and their fasciæ allow, the soft parts at the root of the neck are forced in towards the chest; but the vacant space in the thorax is chiefly filled by air, venous blood, and the contents of the cervical portion of the thoracic duct. Air promptly enters by the open trachea, and distends the lungs. If the pleura were opened, it would rush in there, and has been known to do so with a whistling noise in the operation of ligature of the subclavian artery. The veins of the neck, which during expiration have gradually enlarged from below upwards, become empty and invisible with amazing celerity at the instant when the lifting of the chest leaves them unsupported under the weight of the atmosphere. Though not visible, the cervical curvature of the thoracic duct is probably subject to the same weight. Filled by the act of expiration, which forces on the lymph from the abdomen and chest, it is emptied during inspiration by direct compression under the weight of the atmosphere, its valves securing that the current of lymph should not be retrograde. The same weight may act upon parts more distant from the thorax than the neck. My colleague, Mr. De Morgan, informs me that he has seen a greatly dilated saphena vein in the groin emptied by a few vigorous inspirations. This could happen from no other force than the pressure of the atmosphere upon it. If now a vein in the neck or axilla, or a large cervical absorbent vessel, be held open during inspiration, the air must rush along it into the chest in precisely the same manner and for the same reason that at the same moment it is rushing down the trachea. It, however, passes into the right side of the heart instead of into the lungs.

3. The mode in which death results from the presence of air in the heart is still a subject of speculation. It is clear that a small quantity is not enough to prove fatal. Sir Charles Bell was of opinion that the instantaneous death arose from the access of air to the medulla oblongata. There is, however, no evidence that the air in the suddenly fatal cases has passed beyond the right side of the heart. The evidence is that the air in the heart destroys the life.

In the examination of the bodies of persons who have died after the accidental entrance of air into the heart, the largest quantity of air is always found in the right side of the heart. The most sudden deaths occur when the most air and the least blood are discovered in the right auricle and ventricle, and when the two fluids are least intermixed. In the same instances the

lungs are found pale, and the left side of the heart contains but little blood, while the systemic veins are full. The appearances somewhat differ from this when life has been prolonged after the moment of the accident; the blood and air are then found frothy, and this froth is found, not only in the right heart and systemic veins, but also in the pulmonary arteries and their branches: there may even be air in the left side of the heart and the systemic arteries. The proportion of blood found in the systemic veins being still in excess over that in the lungs and arteries, the fact of the circulation being arrested in the right chambers of the heart is again established.

How does this arrest take place? Upon a right perception of this depends that of the whole mechanism of the accident, as well as of nearly all the treatment it admits of. When air enters the right ventricle, and the ventricle contracts, a part only of its contents passes into the pulmonary artery; the remainder regurgitates into the auricle. For the wet tricuspid valve is not raised from the wall of the ventricle by so thin a fluid as air, and consequently does not close the auriculo-ventricular opening. In subsequent dilatations of the ventricle, additional air enters it from the auricle, and either is forced by the systole, or floats into the pulmonary artery. That which first occurred with the tricuspid valves now happens to the pulmonary—they stick to the wall of the artery and are useless. The ventricle, thus deprived of all assistance from the valves, communicates, both in its systole and diastole, with both its orifices, and draws in from, and restores to, both artery and auricle the contents of both. The blood and air advancing and regurgitating thus at both the orifices of the ventricle, the circulation is nearly at a stand. Mr. Erichsen, in his essay on this subject,* after accurately describing much of this state of things, goes on to attribute the stoppage of the circulation to the obstruction which a frothy fluid encounters in traversing the capillaries of the lungs, and to ascribe to the lessened power of the ventricle only a subordinate place in producing the fatal result. That such a fluid encounters an obstruction he proves; but not that the obstruction causes death: and he leaves unexplained those cases in which death takes place before the blood and air are mingled into the ‘spumous froth,’ and in which, therefore, the

* *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, No. 158, p. 14.

obstruction in the lungs never occurs. The experiments and researches of Dr. Cormack on this subject led him to ascribe the obstruction of the circulation and the death to the great distension of the right side of the heart with air, not to inaction of the valves.

4. In the way of prevention of this distressing accident, the surgeon must be observant of the danger, and close instantly the mouth of any vessel which may be opened in localities known to be liable to it. He may appoint an assistant to compress the vessels between the site of his operation and the thorax, or to compress and close the veins both on the proximal and distal side of the wound. They will thus be kept both empty and motionless. He should avoid forcibly lifting a tumour from its bed, or suddenly raising the shoulder, a movement which might open the wound of a vein in certain situations, and permit the ingress of air into it.

Should air have entered a vein in sufficient quantity to embarrass the heart, the treatment must depend upon the symptoms. In those cases which do not speedily present the appearance of imminent death, it may be assumed that only a small quantity of air has reached the heart; that organ must therefore be aided in *gradually* forcing the air along the pulmonary artery. Such a case should be treated (1) by placing the patient in the supine posture, with the head low and the feet high; (2) by chafing the limbs in a direction towards the heart; and (3) by the administration of stimulants.

1. The advantage of the recumbent posture may be looked for in the brain, which approaches, or is actually in, a state of syncope; from the posture being supine it will result that a part of the air in the auricle will be detained in the auricular appendix, and that all the blood which reaches the ventricle will be in position at the back of the heart to raise the tricuspid valve. The same difference in the specific gravities of air and blood must, indeed, equally raise air to the pulmonary valves as into the auricular appendix, and the inaction of those valves must probably be as fatal as that of the tricuspid. But our endeavour must necessarily be to restore that valve to action on which contraction of the ventricle depends. The tricuspid valve once efficient, the circulation is restored; the remaining air will be carried along with it.

2. The recommendation of Mercier, to compress the femoral and axillary arteries, would be suitable, if the compression did

not at the same time obstruct the corresponding veins. It would undoubtedly be to the advantage of the brain to receive all the blood which without that compression would descend to the limbs. But the great point in our treatment is that of propelling into the right side of the heart blood which is kept by the air from entering it by the ordinary powers of the circulation. The right heart contains air, and is acting uselessly for want of blood: the systemic veins are full of blood. What is needed, then, is that the veins should be emptied towards the heart by elevating the limbs and chafing them.

3. The administration of stimulants is called for both by the heart and the brain. Strong ammonia should be held near the nostrils, and brandy should be introduced either into the stomach or rectum. If the heart should lose instead of gaining power, shocks from the galvanic battery should be passed across the chest.

When the quantity of air in the heart is so great as to occasion sudden syncope, the circulation is almost or completely stopped, and the patients are described as dead. As, however, in apparent death from drowning, resuscitation may be possible although all signs of animation have disappeared, it will be right to attempt to restore the patient even in such desperate circumstances. The difficulty being as before, the inaction of the valves, the principle of the treatment is the same, but the mode of carrying it out is different. Chafing or elevation of the limbs will not force the venous blood into the right side of the heart, which is already full of air. With the need of a denser fluid than air, there is also distension of the right chamber to be met, which prevents the contraction of the ventricle. It is necessary to relieve the heart of the air which burdens it, as well as to restore to it a fluid in which its valves can act. It might be possible, by closing the mouth and nostrils while making a few thoracic movements of artificial respiration, to expel the air from the heart through the vein by which it entered. And it has been suggested to suck out the air by a pipe passed into the heart through a vein in the neck. The only remaining plan appears to be the injection of warm water into the heart. By means of this, the air would in part be replaced by a fluid in which the valves would be again mobile. The nozzle of a syringe being inserted into a vein, water could be injected towards the heart. It would be further advisable,

1. To raise the neck above the level of the heart; that, as the

water is forced down, the air in the heart may rise. 2. To open a vein in the neck, and evacuate the blood in it; that, if air ascend during the injection, it may find space or escape. 3. To throw in no additional air by a careless filling of the syringe. 4. To inject with force enough to ensure that the water reaches the heart, which the venous blood, being without a *vis a tergo*, cannot do, and yet with force so moderated as not to distend the right cavities. 5. To inject at a time about two ounces of fluid, and with sufficient velocity to ensure its not slowly trickling into the heart, which would be useless, but accumulating there in a quantity suited to raise the valves. 6. During the whole process the action of the heart may be solicited and maintained by galvanic shocks, all means being, of course, in vain without the action of the heart.

CHARLES H. MOORE.

COLLAPSE ;

AND THE GENERAL EFFECTS OF SHOCK UPON THE SYSTEM.

LIFE may be destroyed by certain agents which leave no visible traces of their operation in any part of the body. Some forms of injury, as, for instance, a blow upon the epigastrium, may produce sudden death, and yet the most searching scrutiny shall fail to detect the slightest physical or chemical change in any organ or structure. Nay, further ; life may be abruptly terminated by causes yet more subtle, such as sudden and powerful emotions of the mind.

This kind of death is very expressively termed Death from Shock. The heart is powerfully affected through the nervous system, and its action is arrested.

This conclusion is founded upon the following evidence :

The absence of any discoverable lesion after death which can be connected with the violence which has proved fatal. Of course, it does not follow from the simple fact that, because this kind of death is deficient in what would be called its morbid anatomy, that therefore no change incompatible with life has been produced ; but if we add to this the fact that some of these extreme cases recover rapidly without any subsequent evidence of lesion, we may reasonably assume its absence.

Although—granting the result of such experiments to be not always uniform—there is ample evidence to show that the heart in its action is not directly dependent on the general nervous system, that is to say, it will continue to act after the removal of the whole of the great nerve-centres, provided the operation be gently and gradually performed ; yet it is equally clear and certain that the heart in its action is most powerfully influenced through the nervous system. This, indeed, is familiar knowledge to every one whose heart has ever ‘leapt from joy’ or ‘sunk from fear.’ And this influence, if

sufficiently intense, may stop its action altogether. This is what occurs in death from shock.

Death from shock, then, is the result of a sudden and violent impression on some portion of the nervous system acting at once through a nerve-centre upon the heart and destroying its action.

This conclusion is confirmed by the condition of the heart after death.

After death the heart is found full of blood. All its cavities are distended ; although this is most obvious in the auricles and the right ventricle, the left ventricle not so readily yielding. The great veins, and the venous system generally, are also gorged.

The blood, as a general rule, coagulates very imperfectly. A considerable portion of it remains fluid, and the clots are loose and dark. In none of my experiments or observations have I found it altogether fluid, although there is no reason to doubt the statement of Hunter and others, that this is sometimes the case. Rigor mortis also commonly, perhaps always, occurs ; and it is, sometimes at least, very strongly marked. When slight and transient, it may easily escape notice.

Although the effect of shock is most obvious and immediately important upon the heart, yet there can be no question that its influence is general throughout the system, operating more or less upon all the organs. This relation which is established between any organ or structure and other parts through the nerve-centres has been aptly termed sympathy.

Nothing short of demonstrative evidence—actual experiment—could have established the fact that the whole of the great nerve-centres may be gradually removed without directly destroying the action of the heart, and yet that its movements may be at once arrested by a sudden and severe impression acting through them. This significant fact is especially important in relation to the present enquiry.

But these or other causes may produce an effect, short, indeed, of immediate death, but which nevertheless leaves a person on the verge of dissolution ; and this condition is called Collapse. Its features in the extreme form are plainly marked.

The patient lies in a state of utter prostration. There is a striking pallor of the whole surface ; most marked, from its contrast to the natural colour, in the face. The lips even are quite pale and bloodless. There is a cold clammy moisture upon the skin, and often distinct drops of sweat upon the brow

and forehead. The countenance has a dull aspect, and appears shrunken and contracted. There is a remarkable languor in the whole expression, and especially in the eye, which has lost its natural lustre and is partially concealed by the drooping of the upper lid. The nostrils are usually dilated. The temperature is considerably reduced; and, if the person be able, he will complain of feeling cold, and perhaps shudder. Muscular debility is extreme—apparent at a glance in the condition of the lips and hands—occasionally even to the relaxation of the sphincters. The pulse is generally frequent, sometimes irregular, always very feeble, perhaps quite imperceptible. In this latter case, although the ear may detect the fluttering action of the heart, the pulse does not reach the wrist. The respiratory movements are short and feeble or panting and gasping, ‘wanting the relief of sighs,’ sometimes imperceptible, although in the majority of such cases some action of the diaphragm may be detected by careful observation. Vertigo with dimness of vision supervenes. As the rule, there is not complete insensibility, although there is much variation in this respect, depending no doubt upon the nature of the injury; but the person is drowsy and bewildered, yet conscious and perhaps rational when roused. Sometimes the intellect is singularly clear and the senses perfect; the hearing occasionally even painfully acute. In the less extreme cases there are often nausea and vomiting with hiccup. The last is very variable in its occurrence.

The signs of syncope are those of collapse. Travers says, ‘a fit of syncope, and the recovery from it, present an epitome of the phenomena of shock.’* So far as they extend, the symptoms of an ordinary fainting-fit are analogous to those of collapse. ‘They differ in degree and duration more than in kind.’ It is true that in syncope there is more uniformly a suspension of the mental faculties as well as of the senses and voluntary powers, but this may perhaps be explained by the fact that causes which produce syncope act more uniformly upon the brain. It has already been remarked that in collapse there is considerable variation in this respect—a variation doubtless due to the nervous centre through which the shock operates. In syncope the crisis is more rapid. In collapse the effects are more extensive and profound.

It can scarcely be necessary to remark that the symptoms

* *On Irritation*, 1827, pp. 127, 128.

just enumerated vary much in degree even in cases of complete collapse; and from this we form our opinion of the immediate result. As a general rule, the less the manifestations of life, the worse the prognosis. When the respiratory movements have ceased and the pulse is imperceptible, we anxiously listen in the region of the heart, and if we hear nothing there, life may be extinct. But it does not follow that recovery is impossible even in this desperate condition. In the first place, there may be some action of the heart still continuing, although too slight to be audible outside, and with this amount of life there must be some hope. But setting this question aside for the moment, others arise. In the absence of any discoverable lesion which in itself must prove mortal, what is there in such a case to preclude the possibility of recovery? By what facts are we convinced that in such a case a person is really dead? On the contrary, there is good reason for doubting; and if a doubt exist, the duty of the surgeon is clear.

In experiments upon the higher animals, when the action of the heart is arrested by a shock, as by sudden destruction of the nerve-centres, its movements will, in many cases, be subsequently resumed; and, if artificial respiration be kept up, they will continue for a considerable time. Further, when temporarily paralysed by a simple shock, uncomplicated with any lesion, as, for example, by a blow upon the epigastrium, or by a current of electricity, the heart will often, after a shorter or longer interval of repose, resume its action and permanently recover. There can be no doubt that instances of this kind have occurred in the human subject. It is needless in this place to enter into a consideration of the ingenious explanation which has been offered of this fact—that it is due to a temporary exhaustion of power, which, after an interval of rest, is renewed. It is enough to have the fact established. Nay, far less than this would be sufficient to demand from us the adoption of any means, for any length of time, which might possibly succeed in restoring animation.

When a person recovers directly from a state of collapse, he passes through the stages of what is termed reaction. This process, in the most favourable cases, is gradual, often occupying many hours. It may be many days before the system has thoroughly rallied and the several functions have resumed their wonted harmony. Amongst the earliest symptoms of healthy reaction are improvement in the power and rhythm of the pulse,

and fuller inspirations; an occasional deep sigh is, I think, a very favourable sign; so also is the power of swallowing; and, confirmatory of these, an increase of the temperature. Vomiting is commonly one of the early symptoms. An important sign of still further improvement is an inclination to shift the position; to move from the supine posture—which is emphatically the posture of debility—to one side. Subsequently there is, for a time, some excess of action, but it may be gradual and very slight. The person is a little feverish. The skin becomes rather hot, the face flushed, the pulse is rather frequent, and perhaps bounding, the urine scanty and highly-coloured, there is thirst, headache, and some restlessness. But at length the skin becomes moist, the person falls asleep, and awakes convalescent.

It has been often observed that recovery after severe shock is not always uniformly progressive. The symptoms sometimes fluctuate very obviously. A short period of improvement in the pulse, respiration, and temperature, is succeeded by an interval of failure; and this alternation may recur again and again, each relapse, however, being less marked, until reaction is thoroughly established.

Other things being equal, the longer the symptoms of reaction are delayed the more unfavourable is the prognosis. If at the expiration of some hours no symptom of its commencement appear, the patient's condition is certainly desperate.

But a state of collapse may end neither in immediate death nor in direct recovery. The reaction may be imperfect, and that condition which Travers has described as 'prostration with excitement' may supervene, and this may lead indirectly to a fatal or favourable issue.

This state is marked at first by dry heat of the skin, a flushed face and anxious expression, a rapid and bounding pulse, which is sometimes even sharp, but always easily compressed. The respiration is hurried and imperfect, with partial and irregular sighs. The tongue is tremulous; there is often urgent thirst; vomiting is a frequent and sometimes most obstinate symptom; there are occasionally rigors. The languor or stupor of collapse is succeeded by restlessness, jactitation, tremor and twitchings of the muscles, præcordial anxiety; often, but not always, delirium of various degrees, from occasional incoherence to wild and fierce excitement: this most frequently occurs, and is more marked, during the night.

There is either an entire absence of sleep, or it is partial and interrupted, and is succeeded by no relief. As the exhaustion increases, the skin becomes covered with a cold and clammy sweat, which is very often profuse. The face becomes pale and the expression haggard; the pulse innumeraably rapid, irregular, fluttering; subsultus comes on; slight convulsions; coma more or less profound; and death.

The symptoms are subject to considerable variation, both with respect to the periods at which they supervene and their manifestation. Perhaps the disturbance of the cerebral functions is, of all, most variable. There may be little more than a peculiar irritability of manner, with an increased disposition to talk, sometimes rationally, occasionally incoherently. Often there are strange illusions, attended with a peculiar dread of impending evil; or, on the other hand, there may be the fiercest maniacal raving. Lastly, it may present all the features of—in fact, be—a case of ordinary delirium tremens.

Now these symptoms of extreme excitement, leading so rapidly to fatal exhaustion, are unquestionably evidence of excessive action and deficient power. Hunter calls it irritability. There is no more important subject for enquiry than the relation of action to power in the living body. In the condition of health the balance is uniformly maintained, or at least the supply is equal to the demand. But if from any cause the power of an organ, on the function of which life is immediately dependent, be much impaired, this difficulty arises: its function must still be discharged to an extent at least sufficient for the purposes of life, and therefore deficiency of power may need to be redeemed by increase of action. But action involves exhaustion, and repose is needed for repair. The greater the effort, therefore, the greater the exhaustion. But again, decreasing power must be met by increasing action. Thus cause and effect react each on the other; the relation between power and action becomes more and more reversed, until at length, the supply diminishing, and the demand for action and repose alike augmenting, the crisis, with rapidly increasing pace, is hurried on.

No organ illustrates this so strikingly as the heart, and under no circumstances better than in the present case. An impression is produced upon the heart whereby its power is for some time impaired. But, that life may last, it must still to a certain extent circulate the blood. If it be too feeble to

tion in their severity between the immediate and remote effects of shock. Some of the worst cases of this kind, those which after long periods of suffering have at length proved fatal, have at first exhibited, if any, apparently only the most trivial symptoms. There is abundant evidence to show the need of anxious watching in all these cases.

The principal causes of collapse are :

Injuries sudden and severe, or extensive, as contused and lacerated wounds, involving a considerable amount of texture—the crushing of a limb, for instance. Burns present familiar and striking examples of extreme collapse produced by this cause. Under this head, too, come capital operations.

Injuries of very important organs, as the liver, or other of the viscera; or of the joints; or other organs abundantly supplied with nerves. Sudden crushing of the testicle has proved fatal.

Pain alone, when intense and protracted, has proved fatal in this way; and it appears, in a case related by Sir A. Cooper in his first lecture, that sudden relief from great agony was attended with the same untoward result.

Certain poisons operate in this manner, depressing the system so suddenly and severely as to produce a state of collapse;—tobacco, for example. And drastic purgatives have in some cases induced a similar condition.

The purest examples of collapse are those which are produced simply by what is termed a shock to the nervous system. A severe blow upon the epigastrium, for instance, may produce immediate death without any detectable lesion. A current of electricity acts in the same way, as in death from lightning. Simple concussion of the brain is, perhaps, the example most commonly presented to our notice as surgeons. In this case, however, the ordinary effects of shock are complicated by the insensibility which naturally results from the nature of the injury.

Accidents on railways present striking examples of an analogous kind. After a collision, different persons are found in various degrees of collapse without perhaps any visible injury or local lesion. The condition is referred to concussion, not of the nerve-centres only, but of the whole system—to shock of both ‘body and mind.’

There can be no doubt that in some cases a mental emotion alone may destroy life. And although this extreme effect is very

rare, yet doubtless there is no source of shock to the system so frequent as the mind. Its subtle operation is most apparent in its relation to what are termed the organic functions. Its influence upon the functions of the stomach and intestines, the kidney, skin, and other organs, is well known. An instance of the extent of its influence is seen in women during lactation. The qualities of the milk are from this cause suddenly changed, so as to produce very serious effects in the infant. In some recorded cases the result has proved fatal.

It is remarkable and characteristic that severe shock of the nervous system from mental emotion, after the more immediate effects have passed away, often leave some organ permanently impaired in its function. Sudden fright, for instance, has produced such results.

Some injuries tend to produce collapse in more than one organ. The collapse following gun-shot wounds, for example, is due partly to the extent of the mischief and the number of organs involved in it, assisted more or less by hæmorrhage according to its degree; and undoubtedly, in many instances, partly to the effect upon the mind of a sudden, and severe, injury, the nature and extent of which are doubtful.

Again, the shock produced by the cold douche is increased by the depressing effects of great and rapid variation of temperature.

The effects of shock are aggravated by loss of blood. Even a comparatively slight injury, if accompanied by considerable hæmorrhage, will produce a more profound impression upon the nervous system than one much more severe without this most important complication.

But hæmorrhage alone, if sudden and profuse, will produce collapse. Excessive hæmorrhage, even if gradual, will produce a state of extreme exhaustion and debility, and death from anæmia; but this is not the same as collapse from shock, which depends rather upon the suddenness than upon the amount of hæmorrhage. In sudden and profuse hæmorrhage the heart and system generally are not only directly affected but indirectly through the great nerve-centres by the abstraction of blood.* And although after death from shock without any loss of blood the heart is found filled with blood, while after death from sudden hæmorrhage

* See Marshall Hall, *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xvii.

more or less contracted, yet the difference appears to be due principally to the quantity of blood in the system; for if in the former case the distended heart be relieved by opening a large vein, it will assume very much the condition met with in the latter case. Moreover, the symptoms produced in each case are to my observation similar; and although it is of the greatest importance to distinguish between the causes, yet in either case the condition induced is a state of collapse.

Perhaps the chief distinction between the symptoms of collapse the result of sudden and profuse hæmorrhage, and of that from other causes, consists in this: in the former the effects are for a time most obvious on the vascular system; the functions generally not appearing depressed to the same extreme degree. Thus, when the pulse at the wrist may be imperceptible and the heart's action hardly, if at all, audible, the voice will continue clear, firm, and loud, and the physical and mental powers considerable. Such a condition is often witnessed in hæmorrhage during labour. This contrast is, however, of course, only temporary; and the same is sometimes seen in collapse from other causes, as, for instance, in Hunter's own case.*

Hitherto the influence of shock has been considered only in its extreme effects when directly producing a state of collapse; but it must be a very narrow view of the subject which would overlook its less severe though much more frequent results. It may operate in any degree, and produce in one case, as has been already seen, instant death, or a state not to be distinguished from it for a time even by the most anxious scrutiny; in another case effects so trivial that the symptoms pass unnoticed or unheeded by a superficial or careless observer.

There are many instances on record, and many more known to every surgeon, of death from this cause less sudden, but in many instances scarcely less inevitable. In some cases injuries or operations, comparatively trivial in their nature, induce a condition of otherwise unaccountable debility, and terminate in death by asthenia. A careful enquiry into the history of such cases will often elicit facts which enable us to reconcile the apparent disproportion of cause and effect.

After injuries or operations sufficiently severe to produce a serious impression upon the system, yet by no means amounting to a condition of collapse, reaction is sometimes defective or

* *Works*, by Palmer, vol. i. p. 244.

unduly delayed. The patient remains depressed; there is no heat of surface; the pulse is weak and perhaps unsteady; he does not sleep soundly, although he may be constantly dozing; and the stomach is often irritable. In a word, there is an absence of 'sympathetic fever.'

There are some circumstances which greatly affect the result of shock in its various degrees upon the system.

General debility favours the influence of shock. A weak system is more easily impressed and disturbed, and reaction fails from want of power.

In the same way very much depends upon what is termed the state of the constitution, or rather the idiosyncrasy, of the individual. An injury which will produce no visible effect upon one man, scarcely inducing even a temporary disturbance of any function, will in another produce a most serious and enduring impression. Yet both of these subjects shall be previously in perfect health; but there is often, though not always, a visible difference in their temperament, by which our judgment is materially guided in calculating the probable effect of any operation or injury.

The effect of any shock is most disastrous in those whose constitutions have been previously broken down by debauchery or excess. These labour on, inadequate to the ordinary demands of every-day life, and utterly unequal to the extra claim which a comparatively small injury makes upon the vital powers. These are the cases that so often terminate in delirium tremens.

As life declines, the vital powers diminish, and this decrease becomes strikingly apparent when any injury or disease leads to an increased demand upon the resources of the system. There is less power in reserve, if it may be so expressed; less constitutional capital. In old age the system may be equal to the task of maintenance, but it is much less capable of the extra exertion of repair. Hence those advanced in life are slow to rally from the effects of shock. Reaction fails. Sudden confinement to bed alone often produces a very serious impression upon old people. The system in advanced life often appears unequal even to this change. Thus an injury in itself insignificant may in this way, by rendering confinement to bed necessary, lead to a fatal result. Surgeons are aware of this, and in the treatment of fracture of the neck of the femur, for example, are anxious to see the patient about again as soon as possible.

The capacity for reaction must not be confounded with the power of resistance. Indeed, generally they are inversely proportioned to each other. A certain degree of shock may produce a very obvious disturbance of the system in the young, which nevertheless soon subsides. In the old the same influence may be attended with scarcely any visible effect, yet when an impression is made it endures. So the influence of shock is more manifest but more transitory in the young; less obvious but more fatal in the old.

Apart from all considerations relating directly to the body, the character and condition of the mind exert a more subtle but most important and interesting influence upon the effects of shock, especially in its less extreme degrees. Perhaps it is not always known how much the result of an operation is regulated by this cause. It seems that in some instances a firm and deeply-rooted conviction that recovery is impossible may alone suffice to prevent it. There are instances on record of death after the most trivial operations, which can be explained in no other way. Nay, more, as already noticed, death has been directly produced from mental emotion, without the intervention of any other cause. And even in such instances as those related by Travers and others, it cannot be regarded as a predisposing cause only. The trivial operation is but indirectly connected with the fatal result as the exciting cause of the mental condition. Although these extreme instances are comparatively rare, yet, on the other hand, it may be affirmed that in every case the result of a severe accident or operation is more or less influenced by the state of the mind. We speak familiarly and truly of certain emotions as depressing, and of others as exciting; and it is not difficult to understand that much must depend upon the question—With which of these is the inevitable shock of an operation or accident to be associated?

Those who have watched patients the most closely attach the greatest weight to this matter. A nurse has often considerable advantage over the surgeon in this respect. She becomes more thoroughly acquainted with the condition of the patient's mind, and its influence upon the system. I have more than once talked over this subject with the intelligent sisters of the wards which are more especially devoted to cases of operation at St. Bartholomew's Hospital; and I think many would be surprised at the vast importance they attach to the condition of the mind in

determining the result. Many times, when to a passing observer the state of a patient has appeared to be in every respect satisfactory, I have seen the sister shake her head, and hear her say, 'He would do very well if he were not so nervous; I will never get better while he continues to persuade himself that he cannot;' and rarely has the prediction been proved false.

There are at least two distinct forms of mental influence operating powerfully upon the result. The first is either buoyancy produced by hope and a firm belief in a successful issue, or the depression induced by despondency and a firm conviction that the result will be fatal. The second is either calm and equable disposition, patient and enduring, or a peevish and irritable temper, restlessness and complaining. The former of these are usually influenced by age, and the latter by sex; young are the most hopeful, and women as a rule endure more patiently.

In this way may be explained, without impugning the authenticity of the actual facts, many of the marvellous cures which some people like to relate; such as the prognostication of the result of an operation or injury which at the time is opposed to all reasonable calculations; the verification of dreams, &c.

Other conditions being the same, the immediate effect of shock upon the system varies as the intensity of the impression. Hence the greater fatality of large amputations for accident when compared with those for long-standing disease. In the former case a sudden and severe injury is closely followed by a large operation, and the person passes at once from a state of activity to one of close confinement. Here are all the conditions calculated to produce a profound impression. In the latter case the person has become accustomed to confinement. His habits of life after the operation are not abruptly changed. There is no shock from an injury antecedent to the operation, and the system is less startled by the irritation of the wound when previously to some extent prepared for it by the accumulation of irritation of the disease.

A similar explanation may be applied to the comparative great danger of what are termed 'operations of expedience.' The shock to the system is greater when previously unaccustomed to any unusual demand upon its resources.

In the treatment of collapse in its extreme degree, our

is to maintain, and, if necessary, to excite, a sufficient amount of action for the purposes of life till the system is enabled to rally from the exhaustion produced by the shock. A certain amount of action is essential to life. The heart must beat and the patient must breathe. Here it becomes necessary to distinguish the two cases previously described,—collapse without hæmorrhage, and collapse the result of sudden and excessive hæmorrhage. With regard to the treatment and the issue of the case, this distinction is of primary importance.

First, then, of collapse the result of a severe shock without hæmorrhage. Supposing the most desperate case, in which no sign of life can be detected: is any thing to be done? So long as the slightest doubt remains, the case is not absolutely hopeless. In the absence of any positive evidence to the contrary, such as the lapse of time or the complication of irreparable injury, we assume that recovery is not impossible. When the respiratory movements have ceased, artificial respiration should be patiently practised; and if there be any evidence of the heart's action, it should be perseveringly continued until we obtain evidence that the function is naturally performed.

If no evidence of the heart's action be detected, can any thing be done to excite it?

If an animal be killed by shock, such as sudden destruction of the spinal cord and brain, and the chest be opened within a minute or two of the operation, the heart will be found motionless, or with the slightest flickering movement, most apparent in the auricles, and *distended* with blood. The veins too are in the same engorged condition. If now the right auricle or ventricle be punctured, blood will pour out, and this will be instantly followed by a striking increase in the heart's action, which will continue to improve for some time. Or if the distended jugular vein be opened in the neck, the heart will resume its action as soon as relieved. While the heart remains paralysed by distension, it cannot recover.

In such a case, therefore, the superficial veins of the neck should be examined; and if distended, the external jugular should be opened. This treatment is sanctioned by both reason and experiment. Nothing else seems to offer any prospect of success. Electricity has been recommended; but even if it could be obtained at the precious moment when required, the principle of its application is, to say the least, a very doubtful one.

While these means are practised, the temperature of the body must be carefully maintained. The important precaution is apt to be neglected during the prosecution of more active measures. As the circulation fails, the temperature falls; but the person must not be allowed to grow cold.

If there has been considerable hæmorrhage, our chances of success are greatly diminished; and when such extreme collapse as that just spoken of is the result of hæmorrhage, the case is desperate indeed. In such a case, transfusion is the sole means that offers a chance of life. The difficulty of its immediate adoption is generally fatal to its employment; but if practicable, it should certainly be attempted. It is unquestionably 'a fair and rational expedient.'

But if we should happily succeed in exciting the heart to resume its action, or in less desperate cases where it still acts, when the symptoms are such as were described at the commencement, how shall these actions be best maintained?

While, on the one hand, it is absolutely essential that these actions shall be to a certain extent continued at whatever cost, on the other hand it is of extreme importance that the flagging powers be not unnecessarily tasked. Time is a more important element in these cases; and if in the interval we can keep the patient alive, the system will sooner or later rally from the effects of shock, if uncomplicated with any mortal lesion. The chief point of difficulty is to decide how much to do; when to act, and when to desist. If by imprudent and impatient attempts to increase action, we draw too largely on the already exhausted powers, we hasten the catastrophe; but nevertheless we watch narrowly that the feeble functions do not decline. 'We have two points especially to bear in mind,' says Travers: 'first, maintaining action; secondly, not forcing it.' During this critical period such a case should not be left for an instant.

The patient must be strictly kept in the horizontal position, with the head on a level with the trunk; and he should not be raised to any extent till reaction is fairly established. Amongst drugs there are many stimulants, but in these cases nothing is equal to brandy. Its effects are more certain and decided, and it suits the stomach best. It will remain when all other stimulants are rejected. The state of the circulation and the temperature are the guides to its use. However, there should be a limit even to the administration of brandy. If no effects are apparent after an ounce or two have been swallowed, it is

very questionable if any advantage will be gained from a larger quantity. It frequently happens, that after several ounces of brandy have been given without benefit, they are suddenly returned. The stomach, no longer able to absorb its contents, is thus stimulated to expel them. The application of heat to the epigastrium and the extremities is most useful. Flannel cloths wrung out of hot water and applied to the pit of the stomach are often of signal service. If the patient be unable to swallow, stimulating enemata should be administered. With all this, the temperature of the body generally should be maintained. As the natural production of heat fails, its loss must be prevented as much as possible and supplied by artificial means. Nourishment should follow stimulants very closely. Stimulants alone may be required in the first emergency, but they soon prove useless if unaccompanied by nourishment. The two may be combined with the greatest advantage; and as the system rallies, stimulants are gradually withdrawn.

Where there has been considerable loss of blood, the demand for nourishment is much more immediately urgent, and must be more abundantly supplied in the most assimilable forms. In this case reaction is longer delayed and more gradually developed.

I cannot resist transcribing the following remarks by Travers, in his work on *Constitutional Irritation*, with reference to this great question.

‘If we neglect to supply stimulus when called for, the spark of life goes out. The signs of its indication must therefore be vigilantly observed. We are maintaining action upon inadequate power, in the hope that the natural resources may come to our relief, and that we may gradually diminish stimulus and increase nutriment, which is our only method of raising power to a balance with action.

‘The responsiveness of the circulating forces to an increased supply of stimulus must serve as a caution against over-supply. Since power is deficient, we must carefully husband our only resource, and not waste it in inordinate action. When the signs of reaction are manifested, its excess is much to be apprehended, if such reaction has been obtained by over-stimulation.

‘Excessive reaction so induced is “prostration with excitement” in its most perilous form. When such a state is the original form of the malady, it is probably less dangerous, because in this case the inequality between power and action is less.’

If from injudicious treatment, or otherwise, reaction becomes excessive, we have the condition previously described—‘prostration with excitement.’ In this case the indications of

treatment are clear and simple enough, but unhappily most difficult to fulfil:—to support and increase power, and to moderate and reduce action. We would rather give nourishment than stimulants, but unfortunately the latter are generally necessary and cannot be spared.

When the stomach is irritable and rejects its contents—a common and untoward complication—small pieces of ice, swallowed from time to time, are usually most grateful to the patient and beneficial in their effect. Mustard-plasters to the epigastrium are also frequently useful; and if not, possess the great merit of being harmless.

Mental excitement may be often moderated by keeping the head cool. The beneficial effects of sleep are never more strikingly seen than in cases of this kind. A few hours of sleep will sometimes altogether change the condition of the patient. Unfortunately, in proportion as it seems needed, it becomes most difficult to procure it. In the worst cases, the absence of sleep is a striking feature. But full doses of opium will often accomplish this desirable end; and it is when opium thus acts that it proves most signally serviceable.

It is the most valuable of all drugs in this condition, and the system will generally tolerate and require unusually large doses. If the patient cannot or will not swallow, it may be given by the rectum. Dupuytren preferred this way to the other of administering it.* Or, what in the majority of cases is best, a solution of morphia may be injected under the skin. As a very general rule, it may be said that opium proves beneficial in proportion as the symptoms of syncope predominate. It is contra-indicated when those of coma appear.

When opium fails or disagrees, henbane will often prove a very valuable remedy, or they may be given together. ‘There is a charm in its operation altogether peculiar.’ It ‘soothes and stills.’

Concerning the treatment of deficient reaction after injuries or operations there is little to be said. The earliest evidence of failing power, either in the state of the pulse or the temperature of the surface, must be met by support in the form of assimilable food, and, if necessary, by stimulants. Hæmorrhage, according to its extent, will delay and impair reaction. Perhaps it sometimes happens that healthy reaction, which in

* *Leçons orales*, t. i. p. 187.

the course of nature should succeed an operation or injury, is for a time averted or altogether destroyed by a depletory plan of after-treatment, adopted with an idea of preventing inflammation, or some one or more of the many ill-defined and as little understood evils associated with that term. While all goes on well, beyond giving a sufficient amount of support, in a light and simple form at first, the less that is done the better. Should reaction fail, stimulants must be added to the requisite extent, their effect upon the system being carefully watched. Of the indications for their use Mr. Vincent says, in his *Observations*, 'If in twelve hours, or earlier, the pulse does not indicate increased action, if it becomes fluttering and unequal; when the surface does not seem to evolve heat; when the countenance is listless, and, perhaps, when the patient reports himself better than it might be expected; and particularly if he is not clear in his answers, but is wavering,—then that best of all stimuli, brandy, must be thrown in, and if there be delirium, opium.' If the stomach prove irritable, as it often will in these cases, ice and mustard-plasters, as previously mentioned, will be, I think, serviceable. Sleep must be obtained; and morphia, with or without some stimulant, will generally procure it.

Both deficient and excessive reaction indicate want of power. They are equally evidence of debility. The circumstances of the case determine which shall for the time prevail. The one condition very commonly passes into the other.

Inasmuch as the shock to the system is, under all circumstances, an evil in proportion to its extent, it behoves us in every case, where it cannot be altogether avoided, to lessen its operation to the utmost. It is to be remembered that, concurrent with the shock of a severe operation, there are many added impressions, all tending to produce a similar effect. For instance, in many cases there is, besides a total alteration of diet, a sudden change from activity to close confinement. This is, as we have seen, sometimes of itself sufficient to induce extreme prostration. Under any circumstances it is a matter of great moment. Travers tells us that his friend Mr. George Young was accustomed, where he could, to get over this difficulty beforehand. He would 'impose restraint before the performance of operations requiring confinement with excellent effect. Having to extract a cartilage from the knee-joint, he would keep the man for a week prior to the operation in the

same position that was to be maintained for the week subsequent to it. Thus the irritation of confinement, as well as that of motion, was avoided.' And in a case related: 'This confinement of the limb occasioned a restless night, some fever, a whitish tongue, quickened pulse, a little headache, spare and high-coloured urine.'

Certainly in all 'operations of expediency,' and in others too that will admit of it, this plan is well worthy of adoption. It costs so little, and may save so much.

Moreover, from the evidence before us, it is clear that, prior to an operation, the state of the mind as well as of the body should be carefully investigated; and if an unfavourable condition cannot be corrected, it should be allowed due weight in determining the question of an operation. And on this account, when an operation is decided on, it is unwise as well as cruel to delay or postpone its performance without some good and weighty reason, for doubt and anxiety draw largely upon the health and strength.

These and similar matters are never trivial and of little moment, for they are always more or less influential in determining the issue.

Supposing a person in a state of extreme collapse from a severe injury, the crushing of a limb, for example, and a capital operation, such as amputation, to be necessary, the operation should be performed so soon as the patient's condition will admit of it. Although it would be highly hazardous to operate while the prostration is extreme, yet it is not necessary or even advisable to wait for complete reaction. How far the patient should be allowed to rally, and when he has reached that state which will enable him to bear the operation, are of course questions which cannot be answered in a general manner, but which must be decided by the surgeon in each case. Yet it is to be borne in mind that the immediate impression which an operation makes on a system already under the influence of a shock is considerably less than under other circumstances. It is said: 'The shock of the injury covers and identifies with itself that of the operation promptly performed.' Of course, so far as the effect of the operation alone is concerned, it would be safer to wait until the system had entirely recovered, if it could do so, from the previous impression; but as valid reasons are opposed to this delay, and we are compelled to inflict an additional injury on a system already depressed, it is

very important to be fully cognisant of the fact that the shock of an operation, in such a condition, will be reduced to a minimum.

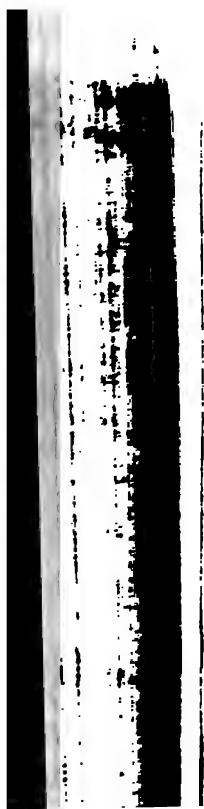
It is sometimes stated that an operation performed under these circumstances does good by arousing the system. *Similia similibus curantur*. It is certainly true that it will sometimes produce a temporary display of action; but, be it remembered, always at the expense of that power which is already so exhausted. Of all means of exciting action this is certainly the least economical.

In such extreme cases the use of chloroform, as a rule, is not admissible, or at any rate not advisable.* Although doubtless, under ordinary circumstances, it considerably mitigates the shock of an operation; yet in these cases, as just stated, the shock is already greatly reduced, and chloroform cannot be safely administered to a patient so depressed. More than once I have watched the feeble and irregular pulse altogether disappear as chloroform was inhaled, and revive again when it was discontinued. Moreover, the grand reason for its employment is wanting; for a person in a state of collapse, from the great exhaustion of the functions of the nervous system, is scarcely conscious of pain.

WILLIAM SCOVELL SAVORY.

* There is, however, some difference of opinion on this point. See the carefully written essay on Shock, by Mr. Furneaux Jordan, *British Medical Journal*, 1867, vol. i. p. 282.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.



So-ha.

5756-

buve⁸²

To avoid fine, this book should be returned
or before the date last stamped below.



M31 Holmes, T., ed. v.1, 776
H74 A system of surgery
v.1
1870

NAME

DATE DUE

ATTIC

ATTIC

ATTIC

